



Trans-Pl. 17

20159/8

1/6

8. 10. 21











A

# C O U R S E

OF

## Experimental Philosophy.

---

B Y

J. T. DESAGULIERS, LL. D. F. R. S.

Chaplain to HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS  
*FREDERICK*, PRINCE OF WALES, &c.

Formerly of *Hart-Hall* (now *Hertford-College*) in *Oxford*.

---

VOL. II.

Adorn'd with Forty-six COPPER-PLATES.

---



L O N D O N :

Printed for W. INNYS, at the West End of *St Paul's*; M. SENEX,  
in *Fleet-street*; and T. LONGMAN, in *Pater-noster-Row*.

M. DCC. XLIV.

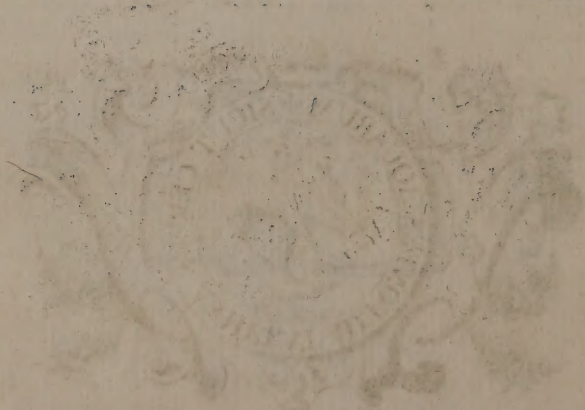




Nov. 17. 1743.

At a Meeting of the ROYAL SOCIETY,  
Imprimatur,

M. FOLKES, Pr. R. S.





HUMBLY INSCRIB'D TO  
*FREDERICK,*  
PRINCE of WALES,  
℥c. ℥c. ℥c.

By HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS'S

*most Oblig'd*

*most Humble,*

*and most Devoted*

SERVANT,

CHAPLAIN,

*and* EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHER,

J. T. DESAGULIERS, LL. D. F. R. S.



HUMBLY INSCRIBED TO

FREDERICK,

PRINCE OF WALES,

By His Royal Highness,

and most Devoted

Servant,

CHAPLAIN,

J. T. DEACON, M.A. R.S.

and Experimental Philosopher,

J. T. DEACON, M.A. R.S.



---

## The P R E F A C E.

**T**HIS second Volume has more need of an Apology than a Preface, upon many Accounts; first upon Account of the Time, that it has been delay'd, when it should immediately have follow'd the First, which Delay was occasion'd by the Promise I made in my First Book to decide the Question about the Force of Bodies in Motion, which has now been a Subject of Dispute about 59 Years; the Gentlemen of Germany, Italy and Holland measuring that Force by the Product of the Mass into the Square of the Velocity of the Body; and those of France and England measuring that Force by the Product of the Mass into the simple Velocity.

I could not quit my Conviction in favour of the old Opinion, as it was supported by Demonstration; but yet could not find any want of Accuracy in several of the Experiments I examin'd, which were made to prove the new Opinion: neither could I find any Fallacy in the reasoning from those Experiments; tho' I thought it must be want of Penetration in me that I could not perceive it, supposing that both Opinions could not be true. At last, as I was often blam'd for not publishing my second Volume, I resolv'd to satisfy my Subscribers, and to mention the principal Arguments and Experiments alledg'd for both Opinions; but my Friend Mr. Professor P. V. Muschenbroek sending me word, that he begg'd I would postpone publishing my second Volume till I had read Dr. 's Gravesande's last Edition of his Philosophy;



## P R E F A C E.

phy; I complied with his Desire, and examining every thing again with Care, found that the Philosophers on both Sides were right in the main; but only so far wrong, as they attributed to their Adversaries Opinions, which they had not: and that the whole was only a Dispute about Words; the contending Parties meaning different Things by the Word FORCE. If I have succeeded in reconciling this Matter, the Professor Muschenbroek deserves the Praise of it, by whose Love of Impartiality I was prevail'd upon to examine all the Arguments anew.

I hope this will satisfy such as have thought my Delay too long; but some of my Subscribers may be displeas'd that I have not exactly complied with my Proposals given out before the Publication of the first Volume; till I let them know that it is owing to a great Majority of the Subscribers that I have alter'd my first Design, and made my second Volume what it is now. As my curious Friends know, that I have made the Consideration of Water-Engines my Study for many Years; they desir'd that I would fully treat upon that Subject by Rules deduc'd from my Hydrostatical and Pneumatical Lectures, and give a Description of a sufficient number of Engines to make the Practice of so useful an Art easy. Because tho' we have many Draughts of Machines, we have but superficial Descriptions of them. And where we have some Calculations, they are too abstracted; and we have no certain Rules to direct us that we may not be impos'd upon by ourselves, nor suffer mechanical Undertakers to impose upon us. I have complied with this Desire, which has swell'd out the Volume of my Book so as to leave no room for the Opticks, which I had formerly promis'd to give; for the Book now contains above 100 Pages, or 12 Sheets more than my first Volume, and there are 22 large additional



# PREFACE.

vii

*additional Copper-Plates, (the Plates of this Volume being in all 46) which has swell'd the Book to as large a Bulk as can well be bound in one Volume.*

*As the Treatise of Opticks, I design'd to publish, was only intended to be easy and popular; I refer the Readers who are desirous of seeing the Subject treated of in that manner, to the Book of Opticks publish'd by the Reverend and Learned Dr. Smith, Master of Trinity College in Cambridge, where that Part which he calls Popular Opticks will give them full Satisfaction.*

*All that I have new in Opticks, as also my explicit Description of making several of Sir Isaac Newton's Experiments to make them easy in the Execution; (because several People have fail'd in their Attempts, for want of some cautionary Directions) is to be met with in the Philosophical Transactions, Numbers 348, 360, 361, 374, 406. And this I hope will plead my Excuse. But still I must apply farther to my Subscribers, in desiring them not to think it too much to pay 18 Shillings for this Volume in Sheets, or one Guinea bound; the Expence which has brought it to this Bulk and Number of Plates, being the double of what was first intended. Besides, those that think it too dear, need not take it. But I hope at last I have one Merit to plead; which is, that I have put it out of the power of any Person to be impos'd upon for the future, by those that pretend to great Performances in Water-Works, by shewing the utmost that can be done that way, as the Reader may find in that Part of my Book that treats of Engines. And it is this: No Man must hope that with any Engine in the World, a Man shall raise more than one Hoghead of Water ten Feet high in a Minute, with moderate Work, or such as he may hold*



*bold all Day : nor an Horse above one Hogthead 50 Feet high in the same time.*

*This is a very necessary Caution ; for there are several Persons who have Money, that are ready to supply boasting Engineers with it, in hopes of great Returns ; and especially if the Project has the Sanction of an Act of Parliament to support it—and then the Bubble becomes compleat, and ends in Ruin.*

*About two Years ago a Man propos'd an Engine, to raise by one Man's Work about ten times more Water than was possible to a certain Height in a certain Time ; for which he wanted an Act of Parliament, and got a Report of the Committee, appointed to examine the Matter, That he had made out the Allegation of his Petition. If this had pass'd, a great many Persons were ready to subscribe considerable Sums to the Project ; which Money of course would all have been lost, and perhaps some Families ruin'd ; but a Nobleman, who understands the Nature of Engines very well, knowing the Impossibility of what was propos'd, threw out the Bill.*

*Our Legislators may make Laws to govern us, repeal some, and enact others, and we must obey them ; but they cannot alter the Laws of Nature ; nor add or take away one iota from the Gravity of Bodies.*





THE  
 NAMES of such Persons,  
 As have encouraged this  
 WORK  
 BY THEIR  
 SUBSCRIPTIONS.

His Late Majesty King GEORGE the First,

HIS PRESENT MAJESTY,

HER LATE MAJESTY.

---

[*N. B.* The SUBSCRIBERS NAMES being mostly copied from the first Volume, in the Author's Absence from *London*; 'tis to be hoped no Gentlemen, whose Titles have been alter'd since their first Subscription, will take it ill, that they are not alter'd here.]



N. B. Those that have this Mark (\*) have only subscrib'd to the  
SECOND VOLUME.

## A

**A** Bercorn, *Rt. Hon. Lord*  
Allan Mr. Lionel, *Merchant*  
*at Rotterdam*  
Allen, Ralph *Esq;* *Post-master of*  
*Bath*  
Anderson, James *D. D.*  
Apreece, Robert *Esq;*  
Armstrong, Col. John *Surveyor of*  
*his Majesty's Ordnance.*  
Arnold, Robert, *Teacher of Mathe-*  
*matics*

## B

\* **B** Akenham, Mr. Tho. *Sur-*  
*geon.*  
Baldwin, Samuel *Esq;*  
\* Batts, Mr. John  
Baron, Rev. Charles *A. M.*  
Beal, John *M. D.*  
Beaumont, Sir George *Bart.*  
Beeldemaker, Gerardus  
Benning, Mr. Tho.  
Bentinck, *Rt. Hon. William*  
Bernard, John, *of Ashbury, Esq;*  
Betenfon, Sir Edward *Bart.*  
Bethel, Hugh *Esq;*  
Big, Rev. A. M. F. W. *Coll.*  
Billers, Sir William  
Blackbourn, William *Esq;*  
Bladen, Col. Martin  
Blunt, Sir John *Kt.*  
Bond, Dennis *Esq;*  
Booth, Barton *Esq;*  
Booyaunt, Paulus  
Bornemannus, Philip Julius, *of Hol-*  
*land*

Boyd, Mr. Robert  
Bowles, Mr. John  
Brace, J. Thurloe *Esq;*  
Bradock, Mrs. Frances  
Branden, Peter Adrianus van den  
Brettingham, Mr. Robert  
Bridges, Brook *Esq;*  
Bridges, John *Esq;*  
Bridges, J— *Esq;*  
Brooks, Mr. Thomas  
Brown, Mr. Thomas *Merchant*  
Brownlow, *Rt. Hon. Lady E.*  
Brownlow, William *Esq;*  
Buchleugh, His Grace Francis,  
*Duke of*  
Bucler, Mr. John  
Buckenbrough, *Rt. Hon. Countess of*  
Burlington, *Rt. Hon. Earl of*  
Butler, *Rt. Hon. Col. James*  
Bute, *Rt. Hon. James Earl of*

## C

**C** Apper, — *Esq;*  
Carr, William, *Esq;*  
Carpenter, *Rt. Hon. Lord*  
Cartwright, Thomas *Esq;*  
Cafwell, Sir George  
Chandos, His Grace, James *Duke of*  
Chamber, William *Esq;*  
Cheney, *Rt. Hon. Lord*  
Chetwind, William *Esq;*  
Christophers, Theodore, Jan  
Church, Thomas *Esq;*  
Churchill, Mr. Robert  
Churchill, Mr. Robert, *Apothecary*  
Churchill, Brig. Charles  
Churchman, Mr. Walter  
Chester,



# SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

xi

Chester, *Sir John, Bart.*  
 Cibber, *Colley Esq;*  
 Clarke, *Rev. Samuel D. D.*  
 Clare, *Mr. Martin, School-master*  
 Clements, *Mr. John*  
 Cleaveland, *His Grace Duke of*  
 Cobb, *Rev. Dr. Ward, Winch.*  
*Coll.*  
 Cobham, *Lord Viscount*  
 Conduit, *John Esq;*  
 Conway, *Rt. Hon. Lady*  
 Cooke, *Sir George Kt.*  
 Cope, *Charles Esq;*  
 Corfini, *Marq. Neri*  
 Costar, *Thomas Esq;*  
 Costar, *Mr. John*  
 Coladon, *—— Esq;*  
 Collet, *Dr. John*  
 Craufurd, *Rt. Hon. Earl of*  
 \* Creed, *Mr. ——*  
 Crop, *Mr. Abraham*  
 Cumming, *Sir Alexander Bart.*

## D

**D**aniel, *Capt. Hugh*  
 Dappe, *Mr. John*  
 Darlington, *Countess of*  
 Davies, *Mr. Meredith*  
 Davis, *Mr. —— Shipwright at*  
*Amsterdam*  
 Deering, *Daniel Esq;*  
 De la Faye, *Charles Esq;*  
 Denune, *Mr. George*  
 Dickinson, *Mr. Ezekiel*  
 Diston, *Jo. Esq;*  
 Dobson, *Rev. J. D. D. Warden of*  
*New Coll.*  
 Dobyns, *Col. John*  
 Donald, *Mr. John*

Douglass, *George M. D.*  
 Dumford, *Mr. Richard*

## E

**E**arle, *Giles Esq;*  
 Earle, *Mr. Timothy*  
 Edens, *Mr. Abraham Merchant*  
 Eden, *Mr. John*  
 Edgecumbe, *Rt. Hon. Lord*  
 Edwards, *Thomas Esq;*  
 Edwards, *—— Esq;*  
 Edwin, *Charles Esq;*  
 Eglinton, *Rt. Hon. Countess of*  
 Elliot, *Mr. John*  
 Elliot, *Sir Gilbert Bart.*  
 Elton, *Mr. Abraham*  
 Everhard, *Mr. John*

## F

**F**airfax, *Brian Esq;*  
 Fisher, *Mr. Samuel*  
 Fizeaux, *Mr. Jean*  
 Fletcher, *Mr. Joshua*  
 Folkes, *Martin Esq; President of*  
*the Royal Society.*  
 Foreman, *Mr. George*  
 Frederick, *John Esq;*  
 Frederick, *Thomas Esq;*  
 Furly, *Mr. Benjohan Merchant*  
 Furnese, *George Esq;*

## G

**G**arnier, *Monf. —— M. D.*  
 Gascoigne, *Mr. J——*  
 Gazola, *His Excellency Count of*  
 Geelvink, *N. Secret.*  
 Gibbs, *Rev. Mr. John*  
 Girardot, *John Esq;*  
 Glover, *Phillips Esq;*



Golding, *Mr. John*  
 Goodchild, *Mr. John*  
 Gordon, *Capt. George*  
 Gore, *John Esq;*  
 Graham, *Richard Esq;*  
 Greenway, *Rev. William A. M.*  
 Greenwood, *Charles Esq;*  
 Grove, *John Esq;*  
 Grundy, *Mr. John Surveyor*

## H

**H** Ales, *Rev. Stephen, D. D.*  
 Hallifax, *Rt. Hon. George Earl of*  
 Hall, *Stephen M. D.*  
 Halfey, *Richard Esq;*  
 Hamilton, *Lady Archibald*  
 Hamilton, *Lady Margaret*  
 Hamilton, *Mr. Archibald Merchant*  
 Hanger, *Mrs. Jane*  
 \* Hardingham, *Mr. Joseph*  
 Hardwich, *Dr. Peter*  
 Harford, *Mr. Trueman*  
 Harvey, *John Esq;*  
 Hawkey, *— Esq;*  
 Hays, *Charles Esq;*  
 Haynes, *Mr. Thomas*  
 Heath, *Ralph Esq;*  
 Helot, *Mr. John, Clock-maker*  
 Hepburn, *Mr. John*  
 Herring, *John Esq;*  
 Hewet, *Sir Thomas Kt.*  
 Heyhoe, *Rev. Mr. Grigson*  
 Higgins, *Dr. Abdias*  
 Hillsbourgh, *Rt. Hon. — Trevor Viscount*  
 Hog, *Mr. Roger*  
 Holland, *Mr. John*  
 Hooper, *Rev. Dr. Francis*  
 Howard, *Hugh, Esq;*

Hunt, *Rev. Dr. late Master of B. Coll. Oxon. 30 Books*  
 Hunt, *Rev. A. M. V. P. of H. H. Oxon.*  
 Hutchinson, *Rev. Thomas A. M.*  
 Hutchinson, *John Esq;*

## I

**I** Ames, *Mr. Thomas*  
 Jaumar, *Rev. John, Chaplain to his Grace the Duke of Grafton*  
 Iberville, *Marquis de*  
 Jefferies, *John Esq;*  
 Jenkins, *Tobias Esq;*  
 Jones, *William, Esq;*

## K

**K** Ent, *Charles Esq;*  
 King, *Mr. James*  
 Kox, *Engil*  
 Kingliffe, *Mr. William*  
 Kriehout, *Julius*  
 Kynaston, *Mr. Thomas*

## L

**L** Ambert, *Sir Edward*  
 Law, *— Esq;*  
 Leader, *Charles A. M. F. N. Coll.*  
 Leigh, *John Esq;*  
 Lippe, *Rt. Hon. Countess de la*  
 Lippe, *Rt. Hon. Count de la, Sen.*  
 Lippe, *Rt. Hon. Count de la, Jun.*  
 Loftus, *Rev. Mr. Bartholomew*  
 Longdale, *Lord Viscount of*  
 Lord, *Robert Esq;*  
 Loup, *Mr. William*

Lufnew,



Lufnew, — M. D.  
Lynslager, *Capt.* Henry

M

**M** Acclesfield, *late Rt. Hon.*  
Tho. *Earl of, Lord Chan-*  
*cellor*  
Mackworth, *Sir Thomas Bart.*  
Mackenzie, *Sir George*  
Mathew, *George Esq;*  
Matthew, *Capt. William*  
Mazeres, *Peter Esq;*  
Meads, *Peter Esq;*  
Middlemore, *John Esq;*  
Milbourne, *George Esq;*  
Millner — *Esq;*  
Mingey, *Mr. William, of Shotesham*  
*in Norfolk*  
Mitchel, *Mr. Henry*  
Molewater, *Bastiaen Jun.*  
Montagu, *His Grace John Duke*  
*of*  
Morgan, *Mr. John, of Bristol*

N

**N** Ewman, *Mr. Christopher*  
Newton, *late Sir Isaac Kt.*  
Niewaart, *Cornelius M. D.*  
Nicholas, *John Esq;*  
Nicholson, *Henry M. D.*  
Norfolk, *His Grace the Duke of*  
Norris, *Mr. Anthony*  
\* Norris, *Mr. James*  
Nourse, *Charles Esq;*  
Nyevelt, *Harm. Van Zuyle Secr.*

O

**O** Glethorpe, *James Esq;*  
Osborne, *Sir John Bart.*

P

**P** Age, *Thomas, Esq;*  
Page, *Hon. Mrs.*  
\* Page, *Mr. Tho.*  
Parsons, *Col. John*  
Pawlet, *Rt. Hon. William Lord*  
Pembroke, *Rt. Hon. Hen. Earl of,*  
*two Books*  
Phillips, *Mr. Robert Bricklayer*  
Pidlocke, *Mr. Thomas*  
Plumpton, *Richard Esq;*  
\* Poole, *Mr. James*  
Poppie, *Henry Esq;*  
Preis, *His Excellency Joachim Fre-*  
*derick*  
\* Preston, *Mr. Isaac*  
Price, *William Esq;*  
Price, *Mr. John*  
Pringle, *John M. D.*  
Prude, *Mr. Henry*  
Purcell, *Col. Martin*  
Pye, *Rev. Sir Richard*

R

**R** Edding, *Col.*  
\* Reyley, *Mr. Jacob*  
Reynardson, *Samuel Esq;*  
Rippley, *Thomas Esq;*  
Riva, *John Esq;*  
Robin, *Mr. Pieter*

Rogers,

Rogers, *Mr. Francis*  
 Rooke, *George Esq;*  
 Rouffignac, *Guy M. D. Lecturer*  
*of Anatomy at Surgeons Hall*  
 Rowel, *Mr. John, Glass-stainer*  
*after the ancient manner at*  
*Wickham*  
 Rushout, *Sir John Bart.*  
 Rutty, *William M. D.*

## S

S Almon, *Dr. William Henry*  
 Sambrook, *John Esq;*  
 Samuda, ——— *M. D.*  
 Sands, *Mr. William*  
 Senex, *Mr. John Bookseller*  
 Shepherd, *Mr. John*  
 Sherigley, *Abraham Esq;*  
 Skreen, *Richard Esq;*  
 Skipwith, *Sir Fulwar*  
 Schelches, *Mr. Andrew*  
 Sloan, *Sir Hans Bart.*  
 Smith, *Dr. Richard, 2 Books*  
 Snellen, *Jan van*  
 Southcoat, *Philip Esq;*  
 Stample, *Mr. Peter*  
 Stanhope, *Charles Esq;*  
 Stanton, *Mr. Ward*  
 Stephens, *Mr.*  
 Steel, *Mr. Eugene*  
 Steighertahl, ——— *M. D.*  
 Stone, *Mr. Arthur*  
 Strickland, *Sir William*  
 Suffolk, *Rt. Hon. Edward Earl of*  
 Suffex, *Rt. Hon. Talbot Earl of*  
 Sutton, *Sir Robert Kt.*

## T

T Aylor, *Brook LL. D.*  
 Tayleur, *John Esq;*  
 Thomond, *Rt. Hon. Earl of*  
 Tobin, *Sir James*  
 \* Topps, *Rev. Mr. Richard*  
 Trevor, *John Esq;*  
 Trimble, *Mr. Francis Merchant*  
 Truby, *Mr. Richard Jun.*  
 Tuffnell, *Mr. Samuel*  
 Turbot, *Richard Esq;*  
 Tyrconnel, *Rt. Hon. John Earl of*

## V

V Alentinois, *Duc de*  
 Vanbrugh, *Sir John*  
 Vaughan, *Gwynne Esq;*  
 Vincent, *Mr. William*  
 Vynor, *Robert Esq;*

## W

W Ager, *the Hon. Sir Charles*  
 Walpole, *Hon. Horatio*  
*Esq;*  
 Wagg, *Mr. Thomas*  
 Wall, *William Esq;*  
 Wall, *Mr. Tobias*  
 Weddel, *Capt. Charles*  
 Wharton, *His Grace Philip Duke*  
*of*  
 Wharton, *George, M. D.*  
 Wharton, *Edward Jun.*  
 \* Wilkes, *Mr. Israel*  
 Wilkinson, *Andrew Esq;*  
 Woodcock, *Thomas Esq;*  
 Woodeson,



# SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

xv

Woodeson, *Mr.* —

Woodhouse, *Mr.* William

Wyndham, Thomas *Esq;*

Wyndham, *Sir* William

Y

**Y** Vonet, John Paul *Esq;*

**Z** Olicofre, <sup>Z</sup>Theod. William  
*Esq;*



## ERRATA.

P. 473. l. 32. *read*, Air will precipitate in Steam, as Quickfilver would in Water.

P. 558. l. 8. *dele* of the Brass.





A

# C O U R S E

O F

## *Experimental* PHILOSOPHY.

---

### LECTURE VI.

#### *Concerning the Congress of Bodies.*

I. **T**HE Doctrine of the Congress of Bodies, (or of the Effects Lect. VI. arising from the Stroke of Bodies that come against each other in the same, opposite, or oblique Directions, and under various Circumstances) is so extensive \*; that there is \* Ann. I. hardly any Machine (especially any compounded one) contriv'd for the Uses of Life, to which it is not applicable: and several Philosophical Truths are also deduc'd from it.

THOSE who are not much accusom'd to apply Mathematical Theories to the erecting and working of Engines, but rather conduct their Practice by what they have seen good in some Machines, and shunning the Errors that they have observ'd in others, may find by reading some of the Notes to this Lecture with attention, that making Experiments on pendulous Balls of different kinds striking against each other, is not matter of meer Curiosity; but that from the Effects of such Shocks or Strokes carefully observ'd, Rules may be drawn whereby they may contrive such Machines *à priori*, that they may always be sure of what the Effect of the Performance will be: whereas, without these Rules, Mechanical Artists only go on by guess-work.

Lect. VI.

2. As all Bodies, in respect of their striking against each other, may be consider'd as having Elasticity or having none, or as the Elasticity they have is more or less perfect; it will not be improper, before we come to consider this Subject particularly, to say something concerning Elasticity.

3. THAT Property which some Bodies, whose Figure (or the Position of whose Parts) has been alter'd, have of restoring themselves, when the Force which alter'd their Figure has been remov'd, is call'd their *Elasticity*. This will be further illustrated by the following Experiments.

EXPERIMENT I. *Plate I. Fig. I.*

Plate I.  
Fig. I.

4. LET a Wire or a Cat-gut String, as A B, be stretch'd upon a Table, (a little above it so as not to touch it) by twisting one of the Fiddle-Pins A or B, to which it is fastned. Then taking hold of the middle of it, bring it to D, so as to stretch the String, and put it into the Position A D B; from which, as soon as you let it go, it will restore itself into the Position A B; and the Force whereby it does it, is call'd its Elasticity.

\* App. I.

5. THE Cause of this Property in Bodies is as much unknown as the Cause of Gravity. There have been indeed several Conjectures about it; but as in the *Newtonian* Philosophy Conjectures are never given for Solutions, I shall not quote them here: only I shall mention them in the Notes, not as true, but probable Causes\*.

6. WHEN the String from the Position A D B is by its Elasticity return'd to the Position A B, it will not remain there, but by the first Law of Nature will go on till it comes to C, where it has lost all its Motion. Then by the Elasticity and first Law, it will go back again towards D, then again towards C; and so alternately for some time, vibrating like a Pendulum, so as to lose a little of its Motion every time, till it comes to rest at last, all the Vibrations, as C D, c d,  $\pi$  d, being isochronal, as in a Pendulum. N. B. If there was no Resistance of Air, nor Friction, at the Centers A and B, and the Elasticity of the String was perfect, such a String wou'd vibrate perpetually.

WHETHER the middle of the String A B be brought quick or slowly to the Point D, it sets out with the whole accumulated Force with which it has been bent, whereby it accelerates its Motion till it comes to the Line A B, then goes with a retarded Motion towards C; as we have

L. 5. N<sup>o</sup> 78. taken notice of in the first Volume, when we spoke of the *Bow* or *Spring*.

EXPERIMENT



## EXPERIMENT 2. *Plate I. Fig. 2.*

7. HAVING fixed the String parallel to the Table by two little Supports or Bridges  $AB^*$ , of the same height, take a Ball of any hard Substance, as Ivory, Brass, or any Metal, whose Diameter is equal to twice the Distance of the String from the Table: then instead of pulling the String at  $c$ , roll the Ball  $M$  against it pretty strongly in the Direction  $M c$ , and the Ball will drive the Point  $c$  in the Direction  $c C$ , till having discharged all its Force on the String, it has lost all its Motion when the Point  $c$  is come to  $C$ . By this means the Elasticity of the String is so far rais'd, that in its Return it restores to the Ball  $M$  all the Motion that it had lost in bending the String, because Action and Reaction are equal.

8. WHETHER the String be struck perpendicularly or obliquely, in the very Middle, or towards either End; the Reaction of the String is always in Lines perpendicular to it, as is the Case of the Surface of elastick Bodies that are struck. For if you press the Ball against the String, so as to bend it at the Points  $E$  or  $F$ , it will (upon the Removal of your Hand) by the Resilition of the String fly back in the Line  $EG$  or  $FH$ . And tho' when the Ball is roll'd against the String in the oblique Direction  $G c$ , it returns obliquely in the Direction  $c H$ , so as to make the Angle of Reflection  $M c H$  equal to the Angle of Incidence  $G c M$ ; yet that Effect arises from the Reaction of the String in a Direction perpendicular to it, as may be easily known by calling to mind what has been said in the first Volume concerning oblique Strokes and compound Motion\*; some Part of which we will repeat here.

\* Sect 3. N<sup>o</sup>  
85. & Ann.  
5 & 7. L. 5.  
N<sup>o</sup> 3. & Ann.

9. LET the Motion of the Ball in the Line  $G c$  be resolv'd into two Motions, or the Motions produced by the Action of two Forces in the Directions  $GE$  and  $GD$ , one of which ( $GE$ ) is perpendicular, and the other ( $GD$ ) parallel to the String  $AB$ . Now as the Force acting in the Direction  $GD$  does not bring the Ball towards the String, that Force is not at all lost by the Stroke; and as only the Force acting in the Direction  $GE$  pushes the Ball against the String at  $c$ , the same Effect is produc'd as if the Ball had mov'd all along  $D c$  in the same time that it mov'd along  $G c$ . But this last Force being wholly spent in bending the String at  $c$ , and raising its Elasticity, the Resilition of the String acts upon the Body with an equal Force in the Direction  $c D$ : but the Force  $GD$ , (which not having been destroy'd, still subsists) being now transferr'd to  $c F$ , the Ball is acted upon by two Forces, whose Quantities and Directions being represented by  $c F$  and  $c D$ , (the two contiguous

Lect. VI. Sides of the Parallelogram  $CDHF$ ) and therefore must move in the Line  $cH$  Diagonal of the said Parallelogram and oblique to  $AB$ . Which was to be shewn.

\* Plate 1.  
Fig. 3.

10. WE may consider all elastick Bodies as made up of such Strings as  $AB$ \*, or rather of elastick *Strata* parallel to each other, whose Effect we will consider in what happens to an elastic Ball. See Fig. 3. where  $AB$  represents those *Strata*. If the Ball be struck at  $D$  by an hard or an elastick Body, all the *Strata* will be bent in towards  $C$ , as the prick'd Lines represent, whilst the Ball is flatten'd or dented in at  $D$ ; but the *Strata* quickly restoring themselves, the Surface of the Ball reassumes its first Figure, and that more or less exactly according to the Degree of Perfection of the Elasticity of the Ball. That the *Strata* are bent in, or the Force of the Stroke reaches as far as the Center, is plain by the following Experiment.

#### EXPERIMENT 3.

I TOOK an Ivory Ball of an Inch and half Diameter, and having suspended it by a String about 40 Inches long to one of the Center Pins of an Instrument to hang pendulous Bodies on, (see Pl. 26. F. 12. Vol. 1.) to which was hanging from the same Height another Ivory Ball of four times the Weight, and having rais'd up the first Ball several times to the same Height, that it might strike the other Ball which was at rest with the same Force, I observ'd upon the Degrees of the graduated Arch before which it mov'd, to what Degree it return'd by its Recoil, which was always the same when it struck the other Ball full. Then having caused a cylindrick Hole to be turn'd out of this smallest Ivory Ball a little beyond its Center, I stopp'd the Hole by screwing in another Piece of Ivory, which had Lead enough fix'd at its lower End to make the Ball just as heavy as at first. Now having suspended the Ball as before, and repeating the Experiment, it did not recoil near to the same Height, tho' it had the same Quantity of Matter as before, its percutient Surface the same, and the Shell was half an Inch thick. Afterwards I made use of a Ball of twice the Weight of this hollow one which was solid, and having observ'd what Degree it recoil'd to, I shut up my hollow Ball with another Ivory Plug, which had so much more Lead at bottom as to make it twice as heavy as before; but upon Trial it did not recoil so high as the solid Ball used last, tho' it weigh'd as much.

\* Plate 1.  
Fig. 4.

IF there be an immoveable, but elastick Obstacle, as  $OMB$ \*, and a perfectly hard Ball, as  $M$  (that is, such an one as cannot be dented in) strikes against it, the Obstacle must yield, and its Surface will change its Figure,



Figure, as for Example from OMB to O m B; but by restoring it Lect. VI. self, it will drive the Ball back again. But if the Obstacle be perfectly Plate 1. hard, and only the Ball elastick, as in *Fig. 5.* then only the Ball will be Fig. 5. dented or flatten'd as at *nn*; but the Ball must recoil as before. Then if both the Bodies be elastick, the Recoil of the Ball will be as before; for as the same Force is supposed to cause the bending in of the Surface in one or in both Bodies, there will (by the 3<sup>d</sup> Law of Nature) be exactly the same Force of Restitution.

II. Now because the Change of Figure in Bodies of quick Elasticity is not visible, some People have imagin'd Balls of Ivory, Steel, Glass, or Amber, and Diamonds and other precious Stones, not to be elastick, considering them only as hard Bodies; whilst they have allow'd long Plates of Steel, such as the Blades of cutting Instruments, Musical Strings, and long Pieces of Wood or Whale-Bone, Balls of Wool, Bladders or Foot-Balls filled with Air to be elastick, because their Change of Figure is visible: But the greatest Degrees of Elasticity do not consist in the visible yielding in and Resilition of the Parts, but in their perfect Restitution, however difficult it be to see their Action. Yet it may be easily perceived that their Figure has been changed, by the following Experiments.

EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 1. Fig. 6.*

TAKE two Ivory Balls, of equal or unequal Diameters, as M, *m*, suspended by Strings of any length as MS, *ms*, one of which has Plate 1. its Surface as *nn* painted with some Colour fresh laid on. Having suspended them both, bring the unpainted Ball as M to the painted one, and it will receive from the other a little Spot of Paint on its Surface, which will be irregular, because the Hand can't hold M steadily against *m*. But by letting M fall against *m*, the Spot upon M ought to be much less, if its Surface did not change its Figure, because the Contact then would be less. Now, upon making the Experiment by a Blow, the Surface of each Ball is flatten'd at *nn*, and each Ball has a circular Mark upon it as *n* at *Fig. 7.* the one shewn by the Paint struck off, and the other by the Paint receiv'd. The same will happen if you let the Ball Plate 1. fall upon a Block or Lump of Ivory, Steel, or Glass as OB, whose upper Fig. 7. Surface is horizontal and smooth; for after the Blow the Spot *nn* will Plate 1. be very apparent, and the larger according as the Stroke has been greater. Fig. 8.

EXPERIMENT 5. *Plate 1. Fig. 9.*

IF the Block or the Ball be of Glass, the Inside may be broken whilst Plate 1. the Surface remains entire; as will be seen when the Bodies have no Fig. 9. Paint

**Lect. VI.** Paint upon them, the broken Places *n, n, n*, appearing within the Bodies like Half-Moons, whilst drawing one's Finger-Nail over the Surface, no Crack or Unevenness is to be felt. The Glass indeed is become so much weaker on the Surface over the Crack *n, n*, &c. that a Blow or two of the same Force, as first made the Crack, will break out the Piece. *N. B. Glass Bodies may receive the Crack by a Stroke of a Hammer on any other hard Body as well as Glass.* Why the Glass is sooner broken within than at the Surface; and why that broken Part becomes visible and shining, we shall shew in the Notes.\*

Plate 1.  
Fig. 1.

12. The Vibrations of the String *AB* (*Fig. 1.*) communicate a vibrating Motion to the Air, and thereby produce a Sound; this Sound being the more acute, or the Note the higher, the shorter the String is (supposing an equal Degree of Tension) because the Vibrations will be quicker, more of them being produced in the same time, as the shortest Pendulums move quickest, Gravity acting upon them as Elasticity does upon Strings. The Surfaces and *Strata* of Glass Balls, and other such elastick Bodies, do also give a Sound by their vibrating Motion, and the more acute or tingling the Sound is, the more perfect is the Elasticity, as proceeding from the Vibrations of shorter Parts of the Surface and shorter *Strata*. Glass has the most tingling Sound of any Body we know, and accordingly we find by several Experiments that it is the most elastick.

The Vibrations of Glass may yet be made more sensible by the following Experiment.

#### EXPERIMENT 6. *Pl. 1. Fig. 10.*

Plate 1.  
Fig. 10.

*ABECD* is a Glass Bell, or Air-Pump Receiver, fix'd with Cement by its upper End or Knob *A*, to the horizontal Board *pp*, supported by the Pillars *Pp, Pp*, of the wooden Frame *PSpAPp*, in such manner that the Bell touches the Wood only at top, and that it may tremble freely when made to sound by striking its lower Circle or Mouth *BC*. *S* is a brass Screw going thro' one of the Pillars, so that its End may be brought as near as you please to the Bell before you strike it. Then striking the Bell with any thing to make it sound any where between *B* and *C*, you may both see and hear the Lip or Brim of the Bell strike several times against *B* the end of the Screw *SB*; and this Succession of Strokes (still weaker and weaker) will continue the longer, if you follow the Edge of the Bell with the end of the Screw *B*, by gently screwing it forward as the vibrating of the Bell is ceasing. This Motion of the lower Part of the Bell seems to be a continual Change of the circular



circular Mouth to an Oval and back again, the Points B, C, and the Points D, E, alternately approaching towards one another : And a Person of Credit told me, that he had several times stuck a stiff Wheat-straw across the bottom of a great Bell, of which the Clapper was taken out; which Straw, after a Stroke on the Bell, would drop out as the Figure of the Bell chang'd in sounding. Lect. VI.

IF a Finger be applied to the Outside of the Glass Bell, the Vibrations and the Sound will quickly, but gradually, be destroy'd; and so much the sooner, if you apply two or three Fingers, and almost instantly if you apply your whole Hand. The same will happen to a Bell of Metal: but it is observable here, that the Vibrations, whereby the Edge of the Bell strikes the Screw, do not cease so soon as the Sound; because you may hear the Edge of the Bell rattle against the Screw, after the proper Sound of the Bell is heard no more.

#### EXPERIMENT 7.

IF you pinch the Edge of the Bell with your Finger and Thumb-Nail, and draw them away suddenly in the Direction A E, you will thereby excite the same Sound in the Bell, as when it was struck at E, but there will be no sensible Alteration of the Figure of the Bell, or perceptible Advance to, or Removal from, the Screw S B, no stroke being made against it. Hence it appears that there are two sorts of Vibrations in elastick Bodies \*, one sort extremely quick, which is most properly productive of Sounds, and is by some called a Tremor of the small Parts; and another more slow, whereby elastick Bodies restore themselves to their Figure and Position, and repel Bodies that have press'd or struck against them. These generally act together, but not sensibly always; for a stretch'd String as A B (*Fig. 1.*) may restore it self, and repel the Ball that has driven it into the Position A C B, without producing any Sound; and the same String may produce a Sound, without having its Vibrations large enough to be visible. But this we may be assured of, that whatever Body we perceive to have Resilition when struck, may have its Elasticity excited so as to produce Sound, and whatever Body gives a Sound, is capable of repelling or being repell'd by other Bodies that strike it. \* Ann. 3.  
Plate I.,  
Fig. 1.

13. THE bending in of the *Strata* of elastick Bodies, would be a sufficient Proof of a *Vacuum*, if there was no other. For without void Spaces within the Body for the Particles displaced by the Blow to retire to, and return from, there could be no Elasticity. This may be further illustrated by the following Experiment.

EXPE-

Lect. VI.

Plate 1.  
Fig. 11.

## EXPERIMENT 8. Plate 1. Fig. 11.

TAKE two thin Pieces of Money ( for Example two Sixpences ) not bent and something worn, as A, B; so that when they are thrown against the flat Board A B D, they will give a sharp Sound, each of them as near as can be got of the same Note. Then rub one of them with Quicksilver, so that it may visibly imbibe it, and you will find when you strike it against the Board, and compare it with the other Piece, that its Sound is grown dull, as if it was changed into a Piece of Lead. This seems to arise from filling some of the Pores into which the elastic *Strata* used to retire by the Blow, and hereby hindering their more perfect Vibrations. For if you hold the Piece of Money between the End of a red-hot pair of Tongs to cause the Mercury to evaporate, the Piece of Money will recover its tingling Sound, provided you stay till it is thoroughly cold, because when hot it is not quite so sonorous by reason of its Softness.

Now if there were Bodies that had no Vacuities for the Particles of their *Strata* to be driven into, and the Cohesion of their Parts were so strong that a Blow could not separate them, those would be *perfectly hard* Bodies. And in the Congress of such Bodies, there being no Alteration made in their Surface, there could be no cause of their separating again after the Blow; but they must either stand still together, or go on towards that side where the greatest Quantity of Motion was directed.

14. AGAIN, if we still suppose Bodies without Vacuities, but their Parts to have so little Cohesion as easily to slide from one another, and only to make them stay in their Places, when they have been push'd over one another, those Bodies would be *perfectly soft*. They might also be called *perfectly soft*, tho' they were full of Pores, provided there was no Substance in those Pores to repel the Particles again when driven into them, nor force in the Particles themselves to repel each other. These Bodies also in their Congress would not separate again after the Blow; because tho' they would be flatten'd or dented in, they could not part again, there having been supposed in them no Force capable of throwing them back from each other.

BODIES therefore *perfectly hard*, and Bodies *perfectly soft*, would, in their Congress, produce the same Effects; especially with regard to their common Center of Gravity, which would be affected in the same manner in



in hard and in soft Bodies. And this would happen also if hard Bodies came against soft ones, and *vice versa*. Lect. VI.

Now tho' there are no Bodies perfectly hard, since even Diamonds, whose Parts cohere the strongest of any thing we know, have so much Velocity as to be highly elastick; and tho' the softest Bodies that can hold together, as Balls of soft Clay, have Air in them enough to give them Elasticity; yet, when we wou'd confirm by Experiments what would happen to Bodies without Elasticity in their Congress, (whether *hard* or *soft*) we may make use of soft Clay Balls, making Allowance for the little Elasticity they have left, or what they want of perfect *Softness*.

So likewise in the Congress of elastick Bodies, tho' we make Experiments with Balls of Steel, Marble, Ivory, Glass, &c. which are not perfectly elastick, we can easily come at true Conclusions, by making proper Allowances for the Defect of Elasticity.

15. In order to give a clear and full Account of all that relates to the Congress of Bodies, we shall first give general Rules relating to all Bodies that meet, overtake, or strike one another in any Manner, whether they have any Elasticity or not: Then we shall consider what must happen to Bodies which have no Elasticity, as *hard* or *soft* Bodies: And lastly, we shall examine the Congress of elastick Bodies.

*These Rules are all Corollaries of Sir Isaac Newton's third Law of Motion:*

## RULE I.

16. *The Quantity of Motion, which is collected by taking the Sum of the Motions directed towards the same Parts, and the Difference of those that are directed towards contrary Parts, suffers no Change from the Action of Bodies among themselves.*

## COROLLARY I.

FROM hence it follows, that if one Body strikes against another, which is either at Rest, or moves more slowly according to the same Direction, the Sum of the Motions in the two Bodies towards the same Parts will be the same after the Stroke as before \*.

\* Ann. 4.

## COROLLARY 2.

IT also follows, that if two Bodies moving in contrary Directions meet one another full, the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts (which is the Difference of the Motions towards contrary Parts) will continue

Lect. VI. the same both before and after the Meeting of these Bodies. See these  
 \* Ann. 5. *two Consequences further explain'd and illustrated in the Notes \*.*

#### RULE 2.

17. *The common Center of Gravity of two or more Bodies, does not alter its State of Motion or Rest by the Actions of the Bodies among themselves; and therefore the common Center of Gravity of all Bodies acting upon each other, (excluding outward Actions and Impediments) is either at Rest, or moves uniformly in a right Line.*

FOR the better understanding of this, read what has been said in the second Lecture and its Notes; and also four remarkable Cases of this Truth demonstrated in the Notes to this Lecture \*.

#### RULE 3.

18. *The Motions of Bodies included in a given Space are the same among themselves, whether that Space is at Rest, or moves uniformly forwards in a right Line, without any circular Motion.*

FOR the Differences of the Motions tending towards the contrary Parts, and the Sum of those that tend towards the same Parts, are at first (by Supposition) in both Cases the same; and it is from those Sums and Differences that the Collisions and Impulses do arise with which the Bodies mutually impinge upon one another. Wherefore (by the second Law of Motion) the Effects of those Collisions will be equal in both Cases; and therefore the mutual Motions of the Bodies among themselves in the one case, will remain equal to the mutual Motions of the Bodies among themselves in the other. A clear Proof of which we have from the Experiment of a Ship; in which the Motions of all the Bodies that it contains happen after the same manner, whether the Ship is at rest, or is carried uniformly forward in a right Line.

#### DEFINITION.

19. *One Body is said to strike, or impinge against another directly, when the right Line along which it moves, being drawn thro' the Center of Gravity of the impinging Body and the Point of Contact, is perpendicular to the Surface of the Body against which the percutient or impinging Body strikes: or if they don't strike in a Point, but in a Line or a Surface; still the Stroke will be direct, if the Line or Direction of Motion above-mention'd be perpendicular to this last-mention'd Line, or Surface of Contact.*

#### RULE



## RULE 4.

20. If two Bodies, whether equal or unequal, are carried towards the same Parts, with Velocities any how equal or unequal, the Sum of the Motions of the two Bodies is equal to the Motion that wou'd arise by the Sum of the Motions of the two Bodies, if each of them was mov'd with the same Velocity as their common Center of Gravity moves with.

See this particularly demonstrat'd in the Notes \*.

\* Ann. 7.

## RULE 5.

21. If two Bodies are carried towards contrary Parts, the Difference of the Motions towards contrary Parts, or (what is the same) the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts, will be equal to the Motion, (that is, to the Sum of the Motions) that wou'd be produc'd if both Bodies moving the same way, or towards the same Parts, each of them was carried with the same Velocity as the common Center of Gravity.

See this further explain'd and demonstrat'd in the Notes \*.

\* Ann. 8.

## CONCERNING the CONGRESS of Bodies that have no ELASTICITY.

### RULE 6.

22. If a Body without Elasticity comes directly against another Body, which is also void of Elasticity; whether this last Body be at rest, or whether it be moving more slowly the same way; or lastly, if it be moving in a contrary Direction, and the Motions are unequal, the two Bodies will go together after the Stroke along with the common Center of Gravity. Plate 1.

Fig. 12.

A and B are the two Bodies. Let A strike the Body B directly, which Body B we will suppose at rest, or moving the same way as A, but slower, or towards contrary Parts with less Motion; I say, that after the Stroke both Bodies will move together with the same Velocity along with the common Center of Gravity. For since (by the second Law) the Body B is not hinder'd by other circum-ambient Bodies, it will be mov'd by the Force which the Body A impresses on it towards those Parts which the Forces are directed to; and it will also move jointly with the Body A: For first, it cannot move slower, by reason of the following Body A; then it cannot move faster, because (by the Supposition) there is no other Cause of such a Motion besides the impellent Body A; since all other Things, as an elastick Force, and an ambient Fluid are suppos'd to do nothing: Therefore after the Stroke both Bodies will be join'd, and

Lect. VI. *move along with their common Center of Gravity. Which was to be demonstrated.*

## COROLLARY.

23. If the Bodies are suppos'd to come together at D, as the Velocities of the Things whose Motions we consider are the Spaces describ'd in the same Time, the Velocities of the Body A, of the Body B, and of the Center of Gravity C, are before the Stroke as the right Lines A D, B D, C D, respectively; for those are the Lengths which are run thro' in the same Time.

## PROBLEM I.

*How to determine what the Motion of Bodies that have no Elasticity will be after their striking one another directly. Plate I. Fig. 13.*

Plate I.  
Fig. 13.

IN order to solve all the Cases of this Problem, which we shall do by six Figures, we shall use the same Construction; that is, we shall make the same Letters signify the same thing in each Figure. Let there be two Bodies A and B, whose Center of Gravity is C, and let us suppose the Bodies to concur in D; the Velocities of the Body A, of the Body B, and of the common Center of Gravity C, will (by the foregoing Corollary) be as the right Lines A D, B D, and C D respectively: Now let D E be equal to D C, and it will represent the Velocity of the Bodies after the Stroke: that is, the Velocity of the Body A before the Stroke will be to its Velocity after the Stroke, as A D to D E; and the Velocity of the Body B before the Stroke will be to its Velocity after the Stroke, as B D to D E; for (by Rule 6.) the Bodies A and B, after the Stroke, will go on together along with the common Center of Gravity: But (by the second Rule) the Velocity of the common Center of Gravity will remain the same both before and after the Stroke, and go on the same way; therefore if C D represents its Velocity before the Stroke, D E equal to C D will represent its Velocity after the Stroke; and therefore D E will also express the Velocity of the Bodies A and B, which go along with the Center C after the Stroke. *Which was to be shewn.*

COROLLARY I.  
25. If the Body B be at rest, the Point B will coincide with the Point D, as in the 13th Figure: and because B is to A as A C to B C or D E\*, by Composition  $A+B$ : (that is the Sum of the Bodies A and B) will be to the Body A:: as A B or A D: to D E. That is, *the Velocity of the Body*

\* L. 2. N<sup>o</sup>  
39.



*A before the Stroke, is to its Velocity after the Stroke, as the Sum of* Lect. VI.  
*the Bodies to the impingent Body A.*

### EXAMPLE 1. Fig. 13.

IF A be equal to B, and B is at rest,  $A+B$  will be to A as 2 to 1, Plate 1.  
therefore the Velocity of the impinging Body will, before the Stroke, be Fig. 13.  
the Double of what it will be afterwards.

### EXAMPLE 2. Fig. 14.

IF A is to B as 1 to 9; then will  $A+B$  be to A as 10 to 1; therefore Plate 1.  
the Velocity after the Stroke will only be the 10th Part of what it was Fig. 14.  
before the Stroke.

### EXAMPLE 3. Fig. 15.

IF the Body B be infinitely greater than A, the Velocity of A after Plate 1.  
the Stroke will be infinitely small, that is, will be none at all; for in that Fig. 15.  
Case A vanishes in respect of  $A+B$ , and therefore the Velocity of the  
Body A after the Stroke will also vanish; that is, if a Body strikes against  
an immoveable Obstacle, after the Stroke it will be at rest.

### EXAMPLE 4. Fig. 15.

IF the Bodies A and B are equal, and B moves in the same Di-  
rection, but slower, DE or CD will be equal to half AB added to  
BD, or half the Sum of AB, and twice BD, or half the Sum of AD  
and BD; that is, the Velocity after the Stroke will be half the Sum of  
the former Velocities. Or to give a View of it in the Algebraical Ex-  
pression,  $DE = \frac{AB}{2} + BD = \frac{AB + 2BD}{2}$ .

### EXAMPLE 5. Fig. 16.

IF the Bodies move towards contrary Parts with equal Degrees of Mo- Plate 1.  
tion, the Point D will coincide with C, (as a Consequence of the second Fig. 16.  
Rule) and CD and DE will be equal to nothing; that is, both Bodies  
will be at rest after the Stroke; as also their Center of Gravity is before  
the Stroke whilst they are moving towards one another\*.

\* L. 2. N.  
32.

### COROLLARY 2.

THIS shews that Law of Motion of *Descartes* to be false, whereby  
he asserts, *that the same Quantity of Motion is always preserv'd in the*  
*World*; because here we find, that Bodies which have no Elasticity  
moving

Lect. VI. moving contrarywise, by running against each other with equal Quantities of Motion, destroy each other's Motions.

## EXAMPLE 6. Fig. 17.

Plate 1.  
Fig. 17.

If equal Bodies go towards contrary Parts with unequal Quantities of Motion, their Velocity after the Stroke will be half the Difference of their former Velocities—or it may, with regard to the Figure, be express'd Algebraically thus, DE or CB will be equal to  $CB - BD = \frac{AB}{2} - BD = \frac{AB - 2BD}{2}$ .

NB. A general Solution of this Problem is given by a Calculation in the Notes.\*

## COROLLARY 3.

\*Ann. 9.

SINCE the Velocity of the Body A before the Impulse was AD, and after the Impulse its Velocity was as CD, the Velocity lost will be AC, and therefore the Motion lost by the Stroke  $A \times AC$ .

## RULE 7.

26. If a Body in motion strikes directly against another, whether that other be in motion or at rest; the Magnitude of the Blow is proportional to the Momentum which is lost at the Stroke in the strongest Body, if one be stronger (that is, has more Motion) than the other.

For if you suppose the strongest Body (if there be one) or either of them, if their Momenta are equal, to be the percutient Body, and the other the Body struck; the Magnitude of the Blow will be equal to the Force which the percutient Body impresses on the Body struck: but that Force which is impress'd on this last by the Percutient, is lost (by the third Law of Motion;) therefore the Motion lost in the percutient Body will be proportional to the Force impress'd on the Body struck, and consequently to the Magnitude of the Blow. Which was to be proved.

## COROLLARY.

27. WHERE percutient Bodies lose equal Momenta, the Magnitudes of the Strokes will be equal.

## RULE 8. Plate 1. Fig. 18.

28. If a given Body strikes directly against another given Body, the Magnitude of the Blow will always be proportionable to the Velocity of the Percutient.



LET the given Body A, with a Velocity express'd by  $AB^*$ , strike another given Body B, which is at rest; then again let the same Body A, with another Degree of Velocity as  $DE$  strike the other Body B still supposed at rest: that is, let  $AB$ : be to  $DE$  :: as the former Velocity: to the last, and let the Distance of the Bodies be as  $AB, DE$ ; (for whatever Distance there is between them, in the Beginning of the Motion, it will be the same thing as to the greatness of the Blow;) and let the common Center of Gravity be at  $C$  in the first Situation, and at  $G$  in the second. When the Body A is moved with the Velocity  $AB$ ,  $CB$  will be its Velocity after the Stroke; and since before the Stroke the Motion was  $A \times AB$  (that is,  $A$  multiplied into  $AB$ ), the Motion after the Stroke will be  $A \times CB$ ; and the Motion lost will be  $A \times AC$ . In the same manner, if this percutient Body be moved with the Velocity  $DE$ , the Motion lost will be  $A \times DG$ , and therefore the Magnitude of the Blow with the Velocity  $AB$  will be to the Magnitude of the Blow with the Velocity  $DE$ , as  $A \times AC$  to  $A \times DG$ , or as  $AC$ : to  $DG$ . Now because  $AC$ : is to  $BC$  :: as  $B$ : to  $A$ , therefore will  $AC$ : be to  $AC + BC$  (that is  $AB$ ) :: as  $B$ : to  $A + B$ ; and likewise will  $B$ : be to  $A + B$  :: as  $DG$ : to  $DE$ ; and therefore will  $AC$ : be to  $AB$  :: as  $DG$ : is to  $DE$ ; when (by Permutation of Proportion)  $AC$ : will be to  $DG$  :: as  $AB$ : to  $DE$ ; that is, the Magnitude of the Blow with the Velocity  $AB$ : will be to the Magnitude of the Blow with the Velocity  $DE$  :: as the Velocity  $AB$ : to the Velocity  $DE$ . Which was to be proved.

Lect. VI.  
\* Plate 1.  
Fig. 18.

COROLLARY. *Plate 1. Fig. 19.*

IF the Body A runs against the Body B $\dagger$ , the Motion lost is  $A \times AC$ ; but if the Body B runs against A with the same Velocity, then the Motion lost is  $B \times BC$ ; but because then  $BC$  must be to  $AC$  as  $A$  to  $B$ , then will  $A \times AC$  be equal to  $B \times BC$ , and consequently the same Quantity of Motion will be lost by the Blow, whether B impinges on A with a given Velocity, or A impinges on B with the same Velocity; and therefore in both Cases the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same.

† Plate 1.  
Fig. 19.

RULE 9. *Plate 1. Fig. 20.*

29. If one Body directly strikes another which is moving slower along the same right Line; the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same, as if the antecedent Body shou'd be at rest, and the following Body shou'd be carried against it with the Difference of their Velocities.

LET

Lect. VI.

\* Plate 1.

Fig. 20.

LET A and B\* be two Bodies going the same way, whose common Center of Gravity is C; and let the Bodies be supposed to come together in D: it is plain from what has been said before, that the Velocities of the Bodies before the Impulse are as the right Lines AD, BD, and therefore the Difference of those Velocities will be as AB; but as the Velocities of both Bodies after the Stroke will be express'd by CD, therefore the Motion lost in the Body A, will be  $A \times AC$ . Now if the Body A shou'd strike against the Body B at Rest with the Velocity AB, its Velocity after the Stroke would only be equal to CB, and the Motion lost would be  $A \times AB$ . Therefore since the Percutient in each Case loses the same Quantity of Motion, the Magnitude of the Blow will always be the same.

Plate 1.

Fig. 21.

**RULE 10. Plate 1. Fig. 21.** *If two Bodies meet one another with contrary Motions, the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same as if one of them was at rest, and the other came upon it with the Sum of their Velocities.*

LET the two Bodies A and B be carried towards contrary Parts, their common Center of Gravity being at C, and D be the Point in which they meet: it is plain that the Velocities of the Bodies A and B are as the right Lines AD, BD; and therefore let the Sum of their Velocities be express'd by AB: CD will express their Velocities after the Stroke, and therefore the Motion lost in the Body A will be  $A \times AC$ . But if A should with the Velocity AB strike B at rest, the Velocity after the Stroke would be as CB, and the Motion lost  $A \times AC$ . Therefore as there is the same Quantity of Motion lost in both Cases, so likewise the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same. *Which was to be proved.*

**COROLLARY 1.** *If two Bodies A and B move towards one another with Velocities as AD, BD, and meet at D, the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same as if one of them was at rest, and the other came upon it with the Sum of their Velocities.*

IF therefore there remains the same Sum of Velocities, that is, the respective Velocity of the Bodies A and B, whereby they come towards one another, whatever be their Difference of Velocity, or however that Velocity be divided between the concurrent Bodies, the Magnitude of the Blow will always be the same.

**COROLLARY 2.** *If two Bodies A and B move towards one another with Velocities as AD, BD, and meet at D, the Magnitude of the Blow will be the same as if one of them was at rest, and the other came upon it with the Sum of their Velocities.*

THEREFORE the Magnitude of the Blow in given Bodies is always proportional to their Velocities respectively.



Fig. 1.

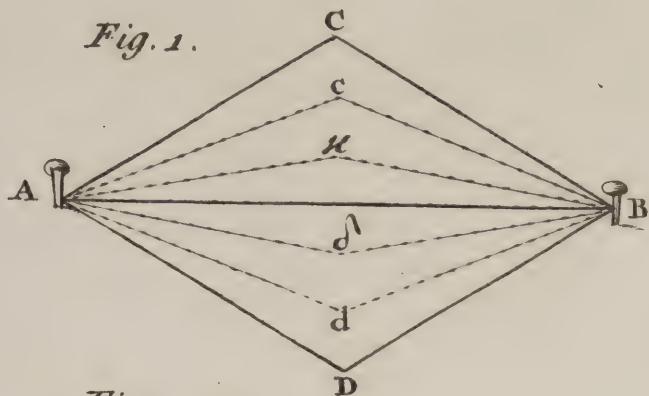


Fig. 2.

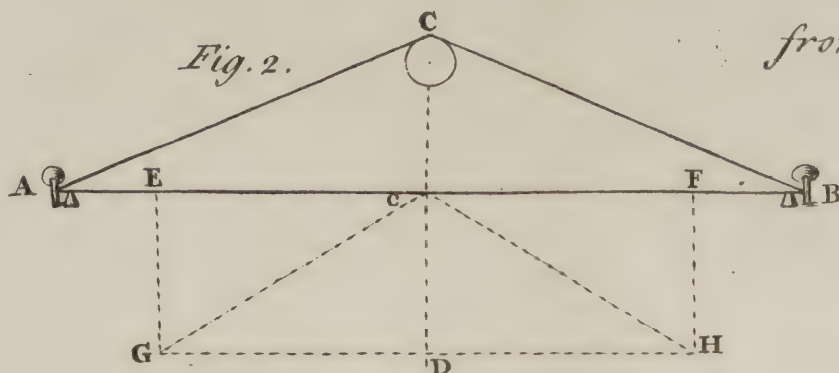


Fig. 3.

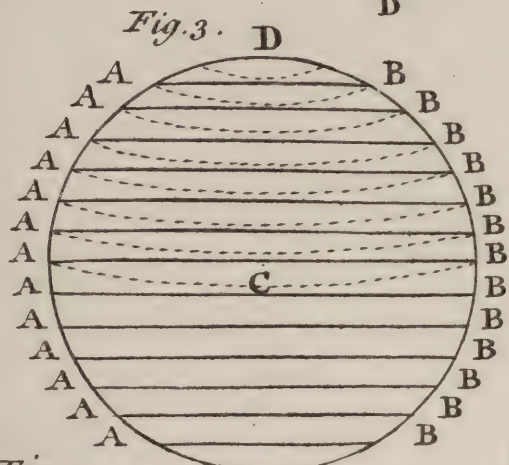


Fig. 4.

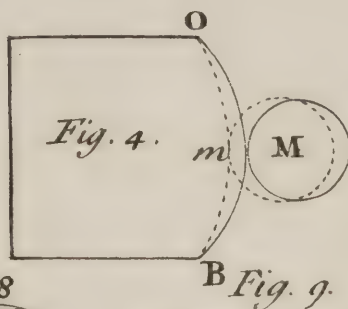


Fig. 5.

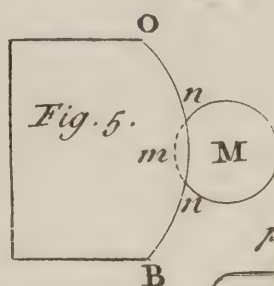


Fig. 6.

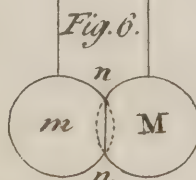


Fig. 7.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 8.

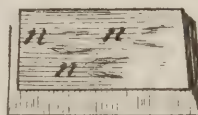


Fig. 12.

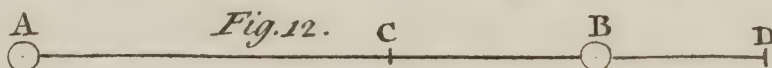


Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.

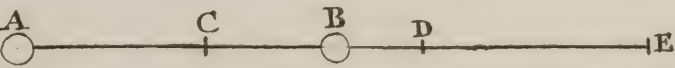


Fig. 15.

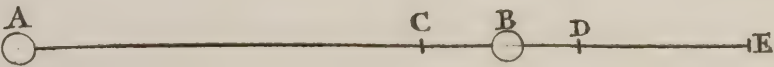


Fig. 16.



Fig. 17.



Fig. 18.

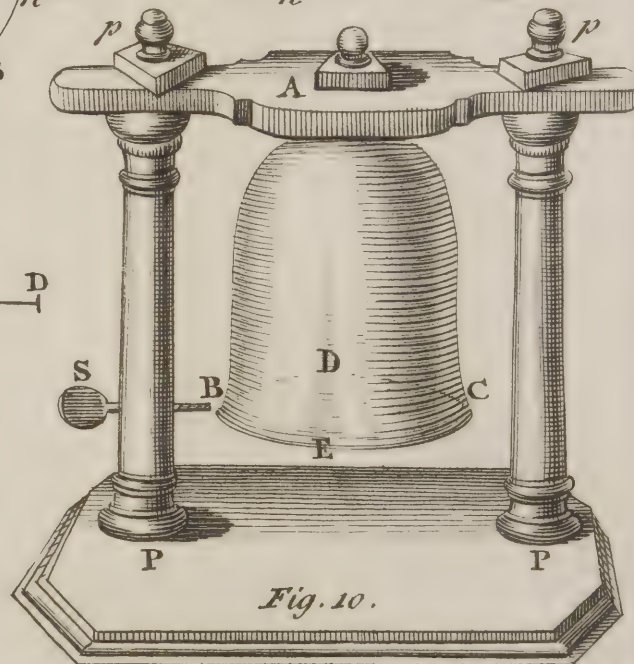
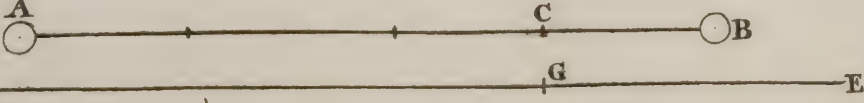


Fig. 10.



Lec

\* Pl

Fig

Plat

Fig.



## COROLLARY 3.

HENCE also may be deduced what we have said in our third Rule, and its Explication, *viz.* That the Motions of Bodies included in any Space, whether that Space be at rest, or be moved uniformly in a direct Line, are always the same; for the Differences of Velocities whereby Bodies tend the same way, and the Sums of the Velocities whereby they tend towards contrary Parts, are the same, whether the Space in which the Bodies are contain'd be at rest, or whether it be moved uniformly in right Lines; therefore the Magnitudes of the Blows being always proportionable to them, must be the same in both Cases. Hence, as we said before, all the Motions in a Ship are in the same Condition, whether the Ship be at rest, or moving forwards uniformly. Thus also all the Phænomena of Projectiles and Percussions happen with us upon the Earth, whether we are carried along with the Earth by the common Motion, or whether the Earth stand still, as some imagine. Therefore the Objections brought against the Motion of the Earth, from what the Objectors supposed must happen to Projectiles, by reason of its Motion, were, from what we have said here, of no force, as proving nothing one way or other.

31. EXPERIMENTS made with soft Clay Balls, for further illustrating what has been said before, concerning the Congress of Bodies which have no Elasticity.

NB. The Machine to be used for the Congress of Bodies, (whether elastick or not elastick) is the same that is described in the first Volume Page 371. Lecture 5. N<sup>o</sup> 60. for making Experiments on pendulous Bodies; only with this Improvement, *viz.* that the Angle DEC must be large enough for the similar Arcs at bottom graduated on either side to contain a sufficient Number of Degrees; the Machine also must be made of two triangular Pieces, which join in a perpendicular Plane or Section between the Lines a A and b B, that they may be drawn a little way from each other, when one or both the Balls are large, for the Center of the Ball to be always against the Beginning of the Division 01, from which we reckon; and the Pins a and b must be long enough for the biggest Balls to hang so forward, as not to touch the Board in their Motion. There must be also a Contrivance of an horizontal Piece to fix on at E b a, to carry more Pins than two, when we have a greater Number of Balls to hang on.

Lect. VI.

Plate 2.  
Fig. 1.

TAKE a couple of Cylinders of Lead, each two Inches in Diameter, and about an Inch and an half high, and let a hemispherical Cavity be turn'd in each of them, so that when they are laid upon one another, they may contain an hollow Sphere of an Inch and an half Diameter. Let two places of the Edge of this Cup of about a quarter of a Circle each, be slanted off, as at *a, b*. A in the first Figure *Plate 2.* represents the hemispherical Cavity seen horizontally, B one of the Cylinders set upright, and CD the two Cylinders set upon one another. This Machine serves to make Clay Balls which weigh two Ounces *Averdupoids*, the Cavity being first well oiled that the Balls may come out easily. A little Stick of about half an Inch long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Diameter, must have a String of about six Inches, with a Loop at one end, tied to it in the middle; and this Stick being put within the Ball, one end of the String must go out of the Cylinder at the thin Notch *a* as *m*, and the other end with the Loop must go out at right Angles to the former at *n*, whilst the Cylinders are press'd hard together, and form the Clay Balls smooth by means of the Pins and Holes as *c, d, e*, in the Edges which receive one another. A Clay Ball thus made, may be suspended at a long String to make a Pendulum of for Congress, whilst the little String *m* coming out at its side, serves to hold it by before we let it go, without altering its Shape; for if we make the Balls of very soft Clay, they will have so little Elasticity, that it may be easily allow'd for. See a Clay Ball finish'd at E. Another Pair of Leaden Cylinders whose Cavity is of three Inches Diameter, will serve to make Balls whose Weight is 8 Ounces each: As for a Ball of 18 Ounces which we use, it may be made exactly enough with the Hand, first weighing the Clay.

THE Figures that represent the Experiments, by the shaded Balls, shew the state they are in before the Congress; the pointed Circles shew where the Stroke is made; and the Circles made with Lines a little longer than Points, shew where the Bodies are after the Stroke; and the Darts drawn in the Balls, shew which way they move. *This way of drawing the Figures I have taken from Mr. Professor s'Gravesande, who was always very curious in his Figures: And indeed in the Congress of Bodies he has taken so much Pains in endeavouring to reconcile Phænomena with the new Opinion concerning the Force of Bodies, that it is pity that he did not succeed. For however it may be agreeable to Forces where Time is not consider'd, pendulous Bodies (while they keep the same length) have all their Vibrations isochronal, in which case their shock will hardly agree with the Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity, and the known Laws of Congress explain'd by Sir Isaac Newton, as I shall shew in the*

Notes. \*

\* Ann. 10.



## EXPERIMENT 1. *Plate 2. Fig. 2.*

32. THE Clay Ball A, weighing two Ounces, with the Velocity 16, comes upon B of two Ounces also which is at rest, and after the Stroke they both go on together, with half the Velocity of A. *See Example the first.*

## EXPERIMENT 2. *Plate 2. Fig. 3.*

THE same Body A with the same Velocity overtakes B, which moves the same way with only 8 Degrees of Velocity. They strike at the lowest Place, and after the Stroke they both go on together with half the Sum of the Velocities, which they had before the Stroke. *See Example fourth.*

## EXPERIMENT 3. *Plate 2. Fig. 4.*

A and B still equal meet in contrary Directions, each with the same Velocity of 14, and after the Stroke they destroy each other's Motions and stick together. *See Example the fifth.*

## EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 2. Fig. 5.*

A and B (still of two Ounces each) set out from contrary Parts towards one another, A with 18 Degrees of Velocity, and B with 8: after the Stroke they both go together that way to which the greater Quantity of Motion tends, with half the Difference of the Velocity before the Stroke. *See Example the sixth.*

## EXPERIMENT 5. *Plate 2. Fig. 6.*

Let a Clay Ball 3 Inches Diameter weighing 8 Ounces (here mark'd B) with a Velocity of 5 Degrees, come with a contrary Motion against A, which meets it with 20 Degrees of Velocity, and the two Bodies will stand still after the Stroke. *This is another Instance of the fifth Example.*

## EXPERIMENT 6. *Plate 2. Fig. 7.*

Now A of two Ounces with 20 Degrees of Velocity comes upon B which is at rest, and now weighs 18 Ounces. After the Stroke they will both go on with the Velocity Two; which Velocity in unequal Bodies (one of which is at rest) will always be found by dividing the *Momentum* of the percutient Body before the Stroke, by the Mass of the two Bodies after the Stroke. *See Example the second.*

## EXPERIMENT 7. Plate 2. Fig. 8.

THE Ball A of 2 Ounces with the Velocity 10, comes upon the Ball B 8, which is at rest : after the Stroke, both go on together with the Velocity of Two, found by dividing the *Momentum* by the Bodies as before, according to the said second Example.

## EXPERIMENT 8. Plate 2. Fig. 9.

THE Ball A of 2 Ounces with 12 Degrees of Velocity is met by B of 8 Ounces and 8 Degrees of Velocity, and after the Stroke both Bodies go together towards A with the Velocity 4. To find this Velocity in unequal Bodies, when they come against each other in contrary Directions, we must subtract the least Motion from the greatest before the Stroke, and divide the Remainder by the Sum of the Bodies, for the Velocity after the Stroke. But if the Bodies go the same way, you must add the Motions of the Bodies before the Stroke, and divide that Sum by the Mass of the Bodies : because (by Rule the first) the Sum of the Motions which Bodies have towards the same Parts, or the Difference which they have towards contrary Parts, is not altered by the Stroke ; but is the same both before and after the Stroke. \*

\* See the  
Notes.

33. CONCERNING the CONGRESS of *elastick Bodies* ; for which a proper Allowance may always be made as if their Elasticity were perfect, as will be shewn before we quit this Subject.

## RULE II.

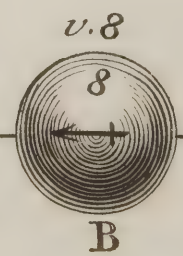
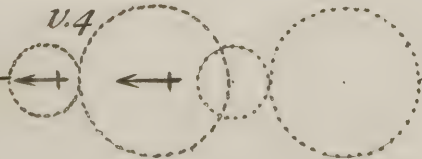
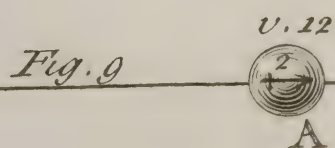
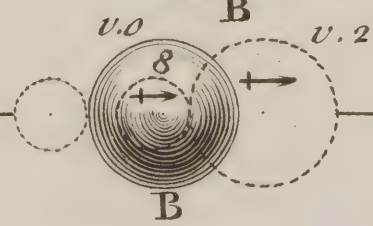
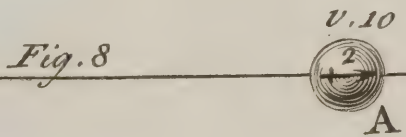
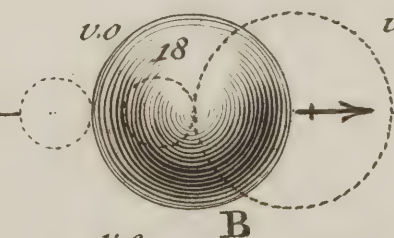
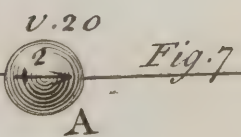
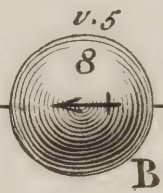
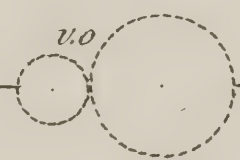
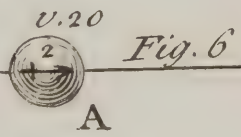
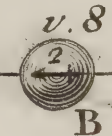
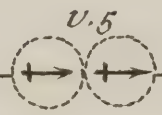
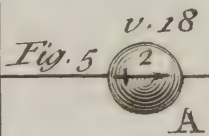
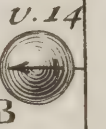
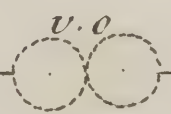
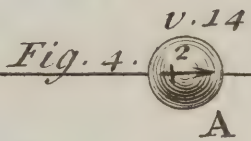
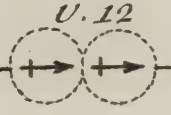
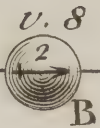
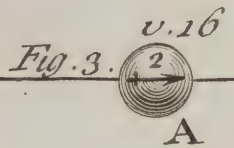
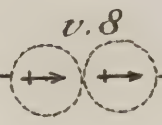
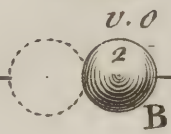
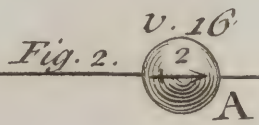
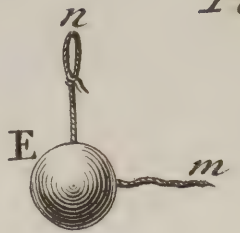
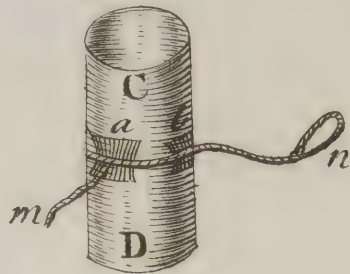
34. If two Bodies perfectly elastick strike against each other, their relative Velocity will remain the same before and after the Stroke : that is, Bodies perfectly elastick, will recede from one another after the Stroke with the same Velocity that they came together.

FOR (by the Coroll. of Rule 8.) the compressive Force, or the Magnitude of the Stroke in given Bodies, arises from the relative Velocity, and is proportionable to it ; and, as we have already shewn, Bodies perfectly elastick do restore themselves to their former Figure, with the same Force that they were compress'd ; that is, the restitutive is equal to the compressive Force, and therefore acts just as strongly as the Force by which the Bodies came together before the Stroke : But by that restitutive Force the Bodies are made to rebound from one another ; whence this Force acting upon the same Bodies, will produce a relative Velocity equal to that which they had before ; that is, will make the Bodies  
recede





Fig. 1







recede from one another with the same Velocity that they acceded before. *Which was to be demonstrated.*

Lect. VI.

## COROLLARY.

THEREFORE, taking equal Times before and after the Stroke, the Distances of the Bodies from one another will be equal, and therefore at the same Times the Distances of the Bodies from the common Center of Gravity will also be equal.

*Hence may be determin'd the Rules of the Congress of perfectly elastick Bodies, in the following Manner.*

## PROBLEM 2.

35. *How to determine the Rules of Congress in perfectly elastick Bodies striking one another directly.*

ALL the Cases of this Problem may be constructed in the same manner; as may be seen in the first eleven Figures of Plate the third.

Plate 3.  
Fig. 1, 2, 3,  
4, 5, 6, 7, 8,  
9, 10, 11.

LET A and B be two Bodies perfectly elastick, whose common Center of Gravity is C, and let us suppose that the Bodies come together at C, and let CE be equal to CD. I say, that after the Stroke, the right Line EA will express the Velocity of the Body A from E towards A, and the right Line EB the Velocity of the Body B from E towards B.

## DEMONSTRATION.

SINCE (by Rule 2.) the common Center of Gravity of Bodies (both before and after the Stroke) does always go forward uniformly with the same Velocity; in a Time equal to that in which the Body A runs the length AD, or the Center of Gravity runs the length CD, the said Center of Gravity C will after the Stroke run the length DK equal to CD: Let Ka be made equal to CA. Now since (by the last Corollary) taking the Times equal before and after the Stroke, the Distances of the Bodies from the common Center of Gravity, will always be equal; at the same Point of Time that the common Center of Gravity is at K, the Body A will be at a; therefore after the Stroke its Motion from D towards a, and its Velocity will be as the right Line Da, which it runs thro' in that Time; but by reason that CE is equal to the right Line CD or KD, and CA equal to Ka, the Difference of the right Lines CE, CA, will be equal to the Difference of the right Lines KD, Ka, that is, EA will be equal to Da; but the right Line Da denotes the Velocity of the Body A after the Stroke, therefore its Velocity will also be express'd by the right Line EA: Besides, since the relative Velocity

of

Lect. VI. of Bodies remains the same after the Stroke as before, and the right Line EA expresses the Velocity of the Body A, the Velocity of the Body B after the Stroke must needs be express'd by the right Line EB; that is, from E towards B. *Which was to be demonstrated.*

*It has been suppos'd that* COROLLARY 1. *be said to be*

IF the Body B is at rest, the Point D will coincide with the Point B, as in the three first Figures: and because  $B : \text{is to } A :: \text{as } AC : \text{to } CB$ ; therefore by compounding of Proportion B and A taken together will be to A :: as B : to CB; whence doubling the Consequents B and A taken together: will be to  $2A :: \text{as } AB : \text{to } 2CB$ , or EB; that is, as the Aggregate of the Bodies: to double the impingent Body :: so is the Velocity of the impingent Body: to the Velocity of the Body that was at rest before the Stroke.

*which will be said to be* COROLLARY 2. *it is said to be*

THEREFORE if A and B are equal, A and B taken together will be equal to  $2A$ , whence EB the Velocity of the Body B after the Stroke, will be equal to the Velocity of A before the Stroke; and consequently the Point E co-inciding with the Point A, AE the Velocity of A after the Stroke will be equal to nothing; which may also be easily shewn thus — Since the Bodies A and B are equal, these Quantities will be equal,  $AC = CB = CD = CE$ ; therefore the Point E will coincide with the Point A, and consequently the Body A will be at rest after the Stroke, and the Body B will after the Stroke move with the Velocity EB, or AB. If therefore an elastick Body comes upon another equal to it which is at rest, the percutient Body will be at rest after the Stroke, and the Body that was at rest will go on with all the Velocity of the Percutient.

*which will be said to be* COROLLARY 3. *it is said to be*

IF the Bodies A and B, still suppos'd equal, move the same way (Fig. 4.) after the Stroke, they will still go on the same way, interchanging their Velocities. For since CE is equal to CD, and AC to CB,  $CE - AC$  (that is EA) will be equal to  $CD - CB$  or BD; and therefore the Velocity of the Body A after the Stroke will be equal to the Velocity of the Body B before the Stroke: Besides, because EA is equal to BD, EB will be equal to AD, and therefore the Velocity of the Body B after the Stroke will be equal to the Velocity that the other Body A had before the Stroke.

Plate 3.  
Fig. 4.



## COROLLARY 4.

If the Bodies A and B (still suppos'd equal) move towards each other in contrary Directions, (as in *Fig. 8.*) they will, after the Stroke, recede towards contrary Parts, changing their Velocities. For since A C is equal to C B, and C E to C D,  $AC - CE$  (that is A E) will be equal to  $CB - CD$ , or B D; therefore the Velocity of the Body A, after the Stroke, will be equal to the Velocity of the Body B before the Stroke: Besides, because E A is equal to B D, A D will also be equal to E D; but A D was the Velocity of the Body A before the Stroke, and E B is the Velocity of the Body B after the Stroke, which proves the Corollary.

Plate 3.  
Fig 8.

36. FROM a Consideration of the foregoing Corollaries, it is easy to reduce the Matter to Practice; and shewing the manner of finding what the Velocities of elastick Bodies will be after their Congress, to reduce all the particular Cases to Numbers. But we will shew the Thing now by a few Experiments, referring the curious Reader to the Notes for a general Calculation express'd algebraically \*.

\* Ann. II.

### EXPERIMENT I. *Plate 3. Fig. 12.*

THE Ivory Ball A, weighing two Ounces, with the Velocity 16, comes upon the Ivory Ball B, which, after the Stroke, goes forward to *b*, with the Velocity 16, the percutient Body A remaining at rest in the Place of B after the Stroke.

THIS Phenomenon may be very easily explain'd, by considering the first Experiment of the Congress of soft Clay Balls shewn in the second *Figure of Plate 2.* For if the Body A made use of here had no Elasticity, it would (by striking its equal B) lose half its Velocity at the Contact; but the Magnitude of the Stroke being equal to what A loses, B being elastick must be bent in with the Force that A loses; and as Reaction is equal to Action, B will restore itself to its Figure with all the Force of the Stroke that bent it in, and therefore give the percutient Body eight Degrees of Velocity in the Direction B A, which being equal, and contrary to what A had left in the Direction B *b*, destroys the Motion of A, and brings it to rest. Now as A is elastick, in the Stroke it is bent equally with, and as well as, B; and by restoring itself to its former Figure, gives B eight Degrees of Velocity besides the eight which it had given it by the Stroke: so that B by that means has 16 Degrees of Velocity; that is, the same Velocity as the percutient A.

COROLLARY.

## COROLLARY.

37. HENCE follows, that whatever Velocity a Body without Elasticity would gain or lose (that is, would acquire either forward or backward) in its Congress with another Body without Elasticity; the Body will acquire double that Velocity, if the Bodies are elastick: and therefore it is easy from the Congress of Bodies without Elasticity to know what will happen in the Congress of elastick Bodies.

EXPERIMENT 2. *Plate 3. Fig. 13.*

LET the same Bodies A and B go the same way, A with 16 Degrees of Velocity, and B with 8: after the Stroke, A will have 8, and B 16; that is, the Bodies will interchange their Velocities.

HAD A not been elastick, after the Stroke it would have gone along with B to 12, losing four Degrees of Velocity; but as it is elastick, it must lose eight, and there it goes but to eight at *a*. For the same Reason had B not been elastick, it must have gone to 12, gaining four Degrees of Velocity; but as it is elastick, it must gain four more, and consequently go to 16 at *b*.

EXPERIMENT 3. *Plate 3. Fig. 14.*

THE same Bodies A and B coming from different Parts meet one another full, A with 16, and B with 8 Degrees of Velocity: A returns to 8 at *a*, and B to 16 at *b*, here also interchanging their Velocities.

HAD the Bodies been void of Elasticity, both would have gone towards B after the Stroke with the common Velocity 4; that is, A would have lost 12 Degrees of its Velocity towards B; but as it is elastick it must lose 24, or in receiving 12 more in the Direction BA, it loses its four Degrees towards B, and goes back eight more towards A. Likewise B, which, if it had not been elastick, would have gone back after the Stroke in the Direction A *b* four Degrees towards *b*, (losing 12 Degrees of its Velocity) will go to *b* with 16 Degrees of Velocity, losing 12 more Degrees of Velocity in the Direction BA, or which is the same thing, acquiring 12 more in the Direction A *b*.

EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 3. Fig. 15.*

LASTLY, let the two Bodies A and B meet one another, each with 16 Degrees of Velocity, and after the Stroke they will fly back from one another with the very same Velocity.

HAD they not been elastick, they would both have stood still at S; but each of them having lost 16 Degrees of Velocity by the Stroke at S, must



must lose 16 more by the unbending of the Surface of the other Body : Lect. VI. but these Bodies, which had 16 Degrees of Velocity each, cannot lose 32 Degrees, but by receiving 16 Degrees the contrary way, and going back again.

Now some People, who have not read with sufficient Attention what has been said before, may imagine that the Rule does not hold true; *viz.* that in the direct Stroke of all Bodies, (elastick or not elastick) there is as much Motion before as after the Stroke; because in this Case the Bodies, if not elastick, would have been at rest after the Stroke, and now as they are elastick, A has 16 Degrees of Velocity, and B also 16. But it is to be observ'd, that we said, *there will be after the Stroke the same Quantity of Motion towards the same Parts, as before the Stroke.* And this is evident here. For as in Bodies not elastick, the Stroke brings the Bodies to rest; here in the elastick Bodies, the Motions given to them after the Stroke are equal and contrary; that is, positive and negative, which being added, destroy one another; for whether we consider the Motion as directed from A to *b*, or from *b* to A, we shall always find  $+ 16 - 16$ , or  $- 16 + 16$  equal to nothing.

38. If a little elastick Body comes upon a greater elastick Body that is at rest, the little Body will be reflected. This will also happen if the great Body meets the little one; or, going the same way with less Velocity, is overtaken by it; because (by Rules 9, and 10) the Case will be the same as if the great Body was at rest, and the little one came upon it with the relative Velocity of the Bodies.

EXPERIMENT 5. Plate 3. Fig. 16.

THE elastick Body A, weighing two Ounces, comes upon the elastick Body B, which is at rest, and weighs four Ounces. B goes on in the Direction of A with the Velocity 8, and A comes back in a contrary Direction with the Velocity 4.

WITHOUT Elasticity B would have gone forward but four Degrees, gaining only that Velocity; and A would have gone along with it losing eight Degrees of Velocity. But adding the Force arising from the Elasticity, and B gains four Degrees more to come to *b*, whilst A loses eight of Velocity more to bring it back to *a*.

EXPERIMENT 6. Plate 3. Fig. 17.

THE elastick Body A, weighing two Ounces, with the Velocity 15 comes upon the elastick Body C at rest, whose Weight is eight Ounces, which for the same reason will go forward to 6, whilst A returns to 9.

## EXPERIMENT 7. Plate 3. Fig. 18.

THE elastick Body A, weighing two Ounces, with the Velocity 18, comes upon the elastick Body D, which is at rest, and whose Weight is 16 Ounces. B goes on forward with four Degrees of Velocity, and A returns back with 14. N. B. *The Velocities of the Bodies after the Stroke in these three last Experiments, if they had not been elastick, are always found by the Rule given in the Account of Experiment 6, and Experiment 7, of Plate 2.*

## SCHOLIUM.

39. HERE it is observable, that if you add the Momentum, or Quantity of Motion of the little Body A before the Stroke, to the Momentum which it receives in being driven back by the Stroke, (without any regard to, or comparing the Directions of those Motions) the Sum of these *Momenta* will be equal to the Momentum with which the great Body goes forward. In the Experiment of Fig. 16.  $A = 2 \times 12 + a (= 2 \times 4)$  gives 32, equal to  $4 \times 8$ , the Momentum of B. In Fig. 17.  $2 \times 15 + 2 \times 9$  gives 48, equal to  $6 \times 8$ , the Momentum of C: and in Fig. 18.  $2 \times 18 + 2 \times 14$ , gives 64 equal to  $16 \times 4$ , the Momentum of D.

## COROLLARY.

40. HENCE in the Congress of two elastick Bodies, of which only the Weight of one is known, we may find the Weight of the other, by observing the Velocity of the Bodies before and after the Stroke. For example, if the Weight of the little Body be unknown, divide the Momentum of the great Body by the Sum of the Velocities of the little Body before and after the Stroke: as here in Experiment 5. Fig. 16.  $\frac{32}{12 + 4} = 2$ , the Weight of the Body A. In Experiment 6. Fig. 17. Suppose the Weight of C was unknown, divide the Sum of the Momenta of A before and after the Stroke, by the Velocity of C after the Stroke. That is,  $15 \times 2 + 9 \times 2 = 48$ , divided by 6, the Velocity of C, gives 8 for its Weight, &c.

41. Now since from 24, the Momentum given to A in the fifth Experiment, (Fig. 16.) you have a Momentum of 32 produc'd in B: and from 30, the Momentum of A in the sixth Experiment, (Fig. 17.) you have a Momentum of 48 produc'd in C; and from 36, the Momentum of A in the seventh Experiment, (Fig. 18.) you have a Mo-  
mentum



mentum of 64 produc'd in D; one would imagine that Motion may be *Leſt. VI.* increas'd by the Congreſs of Bodies, from a ſmall Momentum to a much greater, ſo as to apply it to Uſe in Mechanicks. This made a very learned and ingenious Gentleman imagine, that upon this Principle the perpetual Motion was not impoſſible; eſpecially when he conſider'd, that if a Series of elaltick Bodies bigger than each other in a Geometrical Progreſſion, are ſuſpended from the ſame Height, ſo as to have their Centers in the ſame Line, by letting the ſmalleſt Body ſtrike the reſt with any Momentum, the Motion will be propagated thro' the whole Series of Bodies, ſo as to make the laſt (which is the biggeſt) go forward from the reſt with more Momentum than the firſt came on, in any Proportion. This will be made plainer by the three following Experiments.

EXPERIMENT 8. *Plate 3. Fig. 19.*

LET the elaltick Body A, of two Ounces, come with nine Degrees of Velocity upon the elaltick Body B, of four Ounces, and B will go to *b* with ſix Degrees of Velocity; ſo that the Momentum 18 in A has produc'd the Momentum 24 in B.

EXPERIMENT 9. *Plate 3. Fig. 20.*

LET the elaltick Body B, of four Ounces, be at reſt, as alſo the elaltick Body C, of eight Ounces, with their Centers in the ſame horizontal Line. Now let the elaltick Body A, of two Ounces, come full upon them with the Velocity 9, and C will fly off to *c* with the Velocity 4; ſo that the Momentum 18 in A has produc'd the Momentum 32 in C.

EXPERIMENT 10. *Plate 3. Fig. 21.*

LET the elaltick Bodies B, C, and D, whoſe Weights are 4, 8, and 16 Ounces; that is, whoſe Weights are in a Geometrical Progreſſion, be ſuſpended with their Centers in the ſame horizontal Line touching one another. Then let the elaltick Body A, of two Ounces, come upon B, and D will fly off to *d* with the Velocity  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; ſo that the Momentum 18 in A has produc'd 42 and  $\frac{2}{3}$  in D.

BUT here lies the Fallacy \*. We think we have gain'd ſo much Motion towards E, as the Exceſs of the Momentum of B, C, or D above that of A. Not conſidering that the Effect we have produc'd is cauſ'd by a System of Bodies, *viz.* of two Bodies, *Fig. 19.* of three Bodies, *Fig. 20.* and of four Bodies, *Fig. 21.* in which Caſes we muſt only reckon the Motion produc'd towards E, which cannot be done but by ſubſtracting the Motion towards contrary Parts; that is, ſubſtracting the Motion

\* Plate 3.  
Fig. 19, 20,  
21.

Lect. VI. in the Direction E A. In Experiment 8. *Fig. 19.* A returns from B to *a* with the Velocity 3, its Momentum being 6. Now as that is a negative Motion in respect of that of the Body B towards E, it must be subtracted from 24, the Momentum of B; then we shall have only 12 left for the Momentum of B towards E after the Stroke, the very same as the Momentum of A before the Stroke. Likewise in Experiment 9. *Fig. 20.* which is a System of three Bodies, if we only reckon'd the Momentum of C going to *c* in the Direction CE, with four Degrees of Velocity, we should gain the Momentum 20, over and above 8 that was given at first by A. But we must now not only subtract 6, the Momentum of A going back from B to *a*, but also the Momentum of B going back to *b* in the Direction E A, with two Degrees of Velocity, that is 8, from 32 the Momentum of C after the Stroke: and then we shall have only 18 Degrees of Motion left towards E, the same that A had that way before the Stroke. For  $32 - 6 + 8 = 18$ .

IN the same manner, in Experiment 10. *Fig. 21.* where the Momentum of D after the Stroke is  $42\frac{2}{3}$ , instead of gaining  $24\frac{2}{3}$ , the Excess of that Momentum above 18 the Momentum of A, we gain just nothing. For as the Bodies A, B, and C, are all reflected towards A, we must subtract all their Momenta (which now are negative Quantities, as their Directions are in the Line E A) from  $42\frac{2}{3}$ , the Momentum of D, and then we shall have just as much Momentum left in D, as the Momentum of A before the Stroke. The negative Momentum of A after the Stroke, which carries it back from B to *a* is 6; the negative Momentum of B reflected from C to *b* is 8; and the negative Momentum of C reflected from D to *c* is  $10\frac{2}{3}$ . Now the Sum of all these ( $6 + 8 + 10\frac{2}{3}$ )  $24\frac{2}{3}$ , subtracted from  $42\frac{2}{3}$ , the Momentum of D towards E, leaves just 18, the Momentum of A towards E before the Stroke.

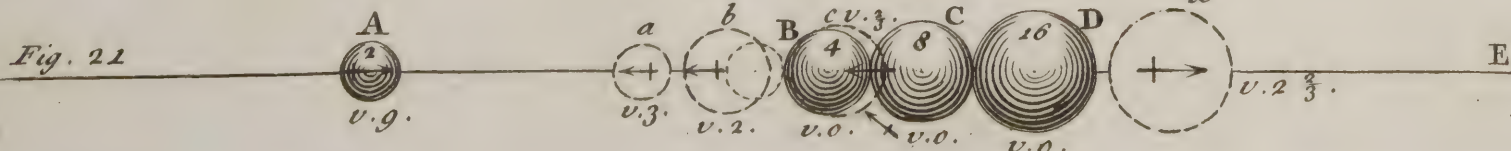
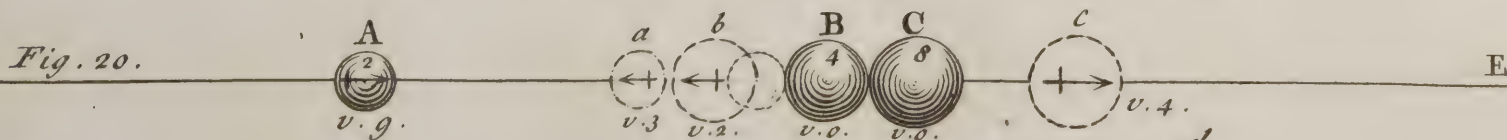
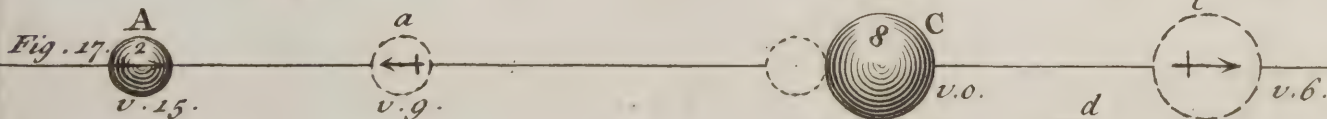
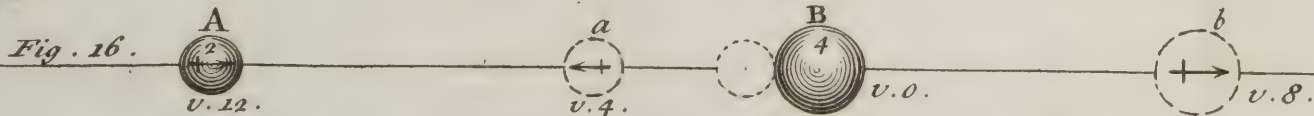
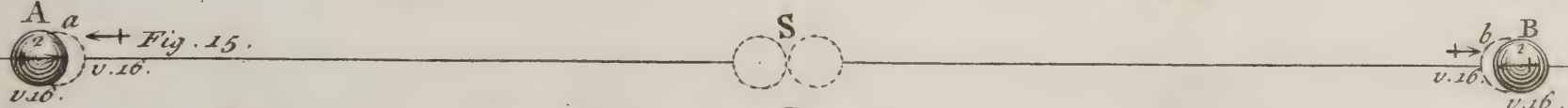
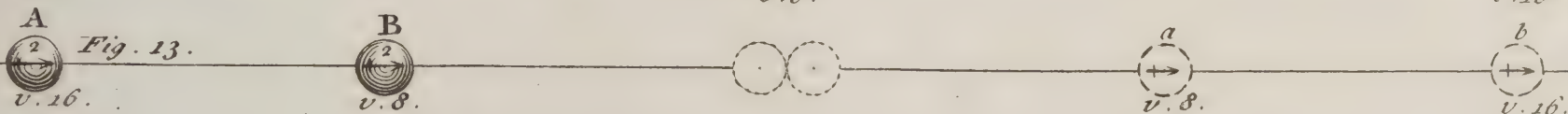
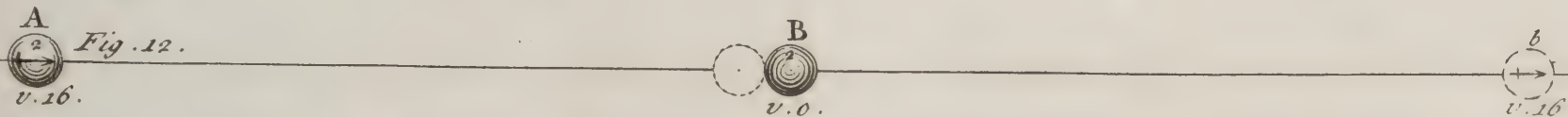
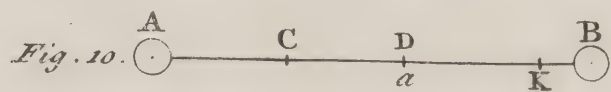
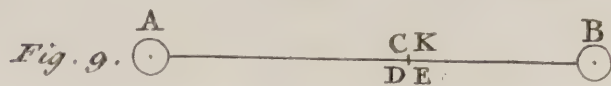
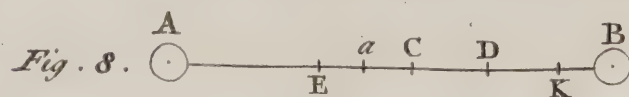
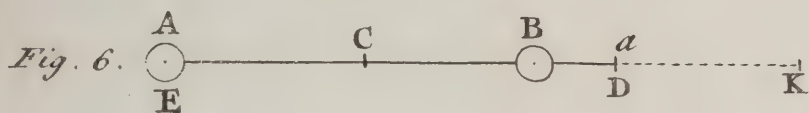
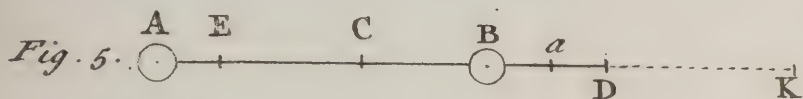
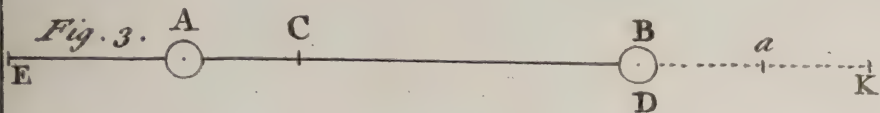
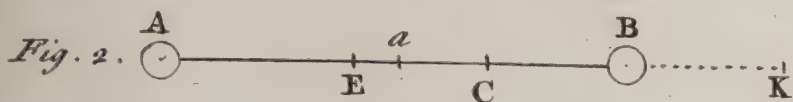
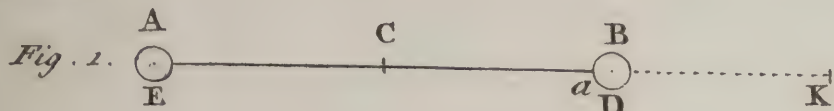
42. As we have not yet mention'd any Experiment of the percutient Body, or the Ball A (*Plate 2d* and *3d*) being greater than B, we will here make one Experiment of that sort, which may be applied to all Cases of that kind.

#### EXPERIMENT II. *Plate 4. Fig. 1.*

Now let the elastick Body A weigh four Ounces, and come with 12 Degrees of Velocity upon another elastick Body B, which is at rest, and weighs but two Ounces; after the Stroke the Body A will go to 4, and B to 16, towards E. Had the Bodies been without Elasticity, they would have gone together to 8, A losing four Degrees of its Velocity, and B gaining eight. But as they are both elastick, A must lose eight Degrees, and B must

*Plate 4.  
Fig. 1.*









must gain 16, which agrees with the Experiment, for the Reasons given Lect. VI.  
before.

THERE is a pretty odd Phenomenon depending upon Elasticity, which therefore I thought proper to take notice of here; which is, that if a Row of Shovel-Board Pieces (that is, metalline Cylinders of about half an Inch in Height, and two Inches Diameter) be laid upon a smooth Table, and you take a single Piece, and drive it against the Row, by its Stroke upon the first Piece the last Piece will fly off; as for Example, let the Row of Pieces be B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, *Plate 4. Fig. 2.* if Plate 4.  
Fig. 2. A, a Piece of the same kind, be push'd in the Direction A *a* against the Row of Pieces, so as to strike the first of them, the last Piece I will fly off to *i*, with the same Velocity that A came against B: and whether A comes on with a greater or a less Velocity, no other Piece but the last Piece I will fly off, and that exactly with the same Velocity that A struck at the other End. But if you take two Pieces, as A and B, *Plate 4. Fig. 3.* Plate 4.  
Fig. 3. and push them together in a Line against the Row C, D, E, F, G, H, I, the two Pieces H, I, will fly off from the other End of the Row with the very same Velocity that A and B made their Stroke, be the Stroke stronger or weaker, going to *h*, *i*. If three or more Pieces are made use of to make the Stroke, then will fly off at the End the very same Number that made the Stroke, &c. N. B. The same will happen with equal elastick Balls suspended in a Row by Strings of the same Length.

Now if we consider this well, it will only appear to be a Case of Experiment 1, *Plate 3. Fig. 12. N° 36.* as will more easily be conceiv'd by making the

EXPERIMENT 12. *Plate 4. Fig. 4.*

LET A be one of the fore-mention'd Pieces, at the distance of about ten Inches from B, and C be placed in the same Line at about four Inches from B: then if A be push'd against B with any Degree of Velocity, it will stand still after the Stroke, and B will go on with all the Velocity that A had; but then B soon coming against C, will stand still also after the Stroke, whilst C goes on with all the Velocity it receiv'd from B, that is, all the Velocity that A had at first. Now to apply this to the last Experiment, (*Fig. 2.*) it is plain that A having been the percutient elastick Body, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, do successively become percutient Bodies, and successively stand still after their Strokes; whilst I, which has no other Body before it to strike, goes on with all the Velocity of the first percutient A.

Lect. VI.

Plate 4.  
Fig. 3.

If the Stroke be made with two or more Pieces (*Fig. 3.*) it will admit of the same Solution; only that here the Body B will have the same Effect by its Stroke on the Row before it, and strike off the last Body I; but at the Instant of the Stroke as it is dented in, and its Circumference towards C a little flatted, it quits the Body A for a Moment; then immediately the Body gives its Stroke, and strikes off the Body H which is now the last. In like manner if there had been three Pieces, there would have been three successive Strokes on the Row, &c. This is made still plainer if you join the two or three Pieces (that you make your Stroke with) with Solder or even Glew, so that they may not part from each other in the Stroke; for then no such Effect will happen as that the same Number of Pieces shall fly off at the End of the Row as gave the Blow at the Beginning of it.

In making all the abovementioned Experiments with elastick Bodies, it will be found that after the Stroke something will be wanting of the Velocities mentioned; which is on account of the Elasticity not being perfect in the Bodies which we make use of: But yet all the Conclusions will be certain, if we allow for the Imperfection of the Elasticity; because when we know how much the Bodies want of perfect Elasticity, we may find exactly what will be the Effect of their Congress, as is shewn in the 11th Annotation to this Lecture.\*

\* Ann. 11.

To know exactly how much a Body wants of perfect Elasticity, that is, how much the restitutive Force falls short of the compressive, we need only repeat the Experiment of *Plate 3. Fig. 12.* and observe how much the Body struck wants of the Velocity of the Percutient. But this will appear plainer in *Plate 4. Fig. 5.* where A and B represent two equal elastick Bodies, of which A is the Percutient, and B is at rest till the Stroke. Here we may observe, that B does not go quite to *b* after the Stroke, that is, has not the full Velocity of A, (as we have all along supposed, when we considered the Bodies as perfectly elastick) but goes only to 15, if the Bodies are Glass, to 14 if the Bodies are of hard Steel, and to about 14 and a half when they are of Ivory. So that the Elasticity of Glass is to perfect Elasticity, as 15 to 16; that of Steel as 14 to 16; and that of Ivory as  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to 16. Thus may be found the Elasticity of any Substance, by making Balls of it to strike against each other.

Plate 4.  
Fig. 5.

To conclude this Lecture, we will in a few Words dispatch all that relates to oblique Percussion.

THAT the Obliquity of a Stroke diminishes its Force, is evident to Sense; and how much it diminishes has been shewn both in the first Volume †, and in the Beginning of this Lecture; we shall therefore here

† Lect. 3.  
Annot. 7.  
Et seq.



here only mention what we are previously to take notice of concerning Lect. VI.  
 oblique Strokes, without giving a particular Demonstration. Let  $AB$ , Plate 1.  
 (in the second Figure of the first Plate of this Volume) represent an Fig. 2.  
 Obstacle against which a Body runs obliquely in the Line  $Gc$ : the Magnitude of the Blow is as much less in this oblique Stroke, than it would have been if the Line  $Gc$ , in which the Body moves had been perpendicular, as the right Sine  $GE$  of the Angle  $EcG$  is less than the Radius  $cG$ ; and if both the Obstacle and the percutient Body be elastick, the Body will be reflected in such manner, that the Angle of Reflection will be equal to the Angle of Incidence; that is,  $GcD$  will be equal to  $HcD$ .

*The oblique Congress of Bodies that have no Elasticity will be easily* Plate 4.  
*explain'd in the following manner,* (Plate 4. Fig. 6.) Fig. 6.

The Bodies  $A$  and  $B$ , supposed equal, are to move obliquely towards one another in the Directions  $AC$  and  $BC$ . Draw the Lines  $AC$  and  $BC$ , and divide into two equal parts the Angle  $ACB$ , which they make by the Line  $LC$  produced on towards  $l$ . Perpendicular to  $LC$  at  $L$  draw  $AB$ : compleat the Parallelograms  $LD$  and  $LG$ , by drawing thro'  $C$ ,  $DG$  parallel to  $AB$  and  $AD$  and  $BG$  parallel to  $LC$ . Produce  $AD$  to  $E$  and  $BG$  to  $F$ , and draw  $EF$  thro'  $l$ , parallel to  $DG$ , which will compleat the two other Parallelograms  $Dl, CF$ . Let  $AC$ , the Motion of the Body  $A$ , be resolved into two Forces, one acting along  $AD$ , and the other along  $AL$ . It is plain that the Force  $AD$  does nothing towards driving the Body towards  $B$ , or towards the Line  $Ll$ , the Force  $AL$  only being employ'd to bring the Body to the Line  $Ll$ ; for the same Reason, of the two Forces  $BL$  and  $BG$ , which act upon the Body  $B$ , only the Force  $BL$  brings the Body  $B$  towards  $A$ : but as the Forces  $AD$  and  $BG$  carry the Bodies towards  $l$ , or toward the Line  $EF$ , they will meet one another obliquely at  $C$ , the Magnitude of the Stroke being equal to  $AL$  or  $BL$ , which is the Sine of the Angle of the Obliquity, instead of  $AC$  or  $BC$  the Radius. This will be just as if the Bodies had come from  $D$  and  $G$ , and had met at  $C$ ; which if they had done with equal Velocities, they would have stood still, those equal Velocities destroying each other. But now since the Forces  $AD$  and  $BG$  were not destroy'd, we must transfer them to  $C$ , equal to  $AD$  and to  $BG$ ; there is then Force left to carry  $A$  towards  $l$ , with the Velocity  $C$ , and  $B$  also towards  $l$  with the Velocity  $C$ . But equal Bodies that have no Elasticity and go the same way, will go on after the Stroke with half the Sum of their Velocities\*; and therefore our two Bodies will go together to  $l$ , because  $C$  is equal to half \* Rule 6.  
 of  $2C$ . Fig. 11.

Lect. VI.

IN the same manner may be found the Motion of the Bodies, if their Velocities or Forces had been unequal. Suppose A being placed at H had come to C with the Velocity HC, whilst B came to C with the greater Velocity BC. Having as before resolved the Motion of each Body into two Forces, A (supposed to set out from H) would with the Force HK (or its equal IC) meet B at C coming against it with the Force BL (or its equal GC.) Now this being the same as if they came against each other from I and G, with the Velocities IC and GC; after the Stroke they will go on together with half the Difference of the Velocities; so that their common Velocity will be CN, which has been taken equal to DO, the half of DI, the Difference of CD and CI, respectively equal to BL and HK their Velocities.

\* Rule 6.  
Pag. 11.

How to find out the true Motion of the Bodies going together after the Stroke, let us consider how the Forces HI and BG do now act upon them. We must transfer HI, the Force acting on A (or H) to CM, and the Force BG acting on B to Cl: Cl + CM therefore will be the Sum of the Velocity of the Bodies, and Cm (taking lm, m M, and NC all equal) will be half that Sum, the Velocities that the Bodies would, according to the Rule\* given, have after the Stroke. But since by the former Action of the Forces HK and BL, the Velocity CN was left to the Bodies moving together; we may now look upon the join'd Bodies as acted upon by two Forces, as CN and Cm; to which Lines drawing ma and Na parallel, you will have CA for the Diagonal of the Parallelogram Nm, in which Diagonal the Bodies going together, will move.

*Remembring what has been said in this Lecture, it will also be easy to shew the Effect of the Congress of elastick Bodies. Fig. 7.*

ABba is a Parallelogram in which are drawn the Diagonals Ab and Ba; and the Angles which the Diagonals make, are divided into two equal Parts by the Lines Ll and DE; so that the Lines AB, BE, and Cl are equal, as also the Lines AL, BL, DC, EC. Now let A and B be two equal elastick Bodies meeting at C in the Directions, and with the Velocities AC, BC. I say, that after the Stroke they will go to a and b respectively, the Angles of Incidence ACD, and BCE, being equal to the Angles of Reflection DCa, ECb, each to each. Since the Forces AC and BC, must be resolved each into the two AD, AL, and BE, BL; first, the same thing will happen as if the Bodies had met at C, with the equal and contrary Forces DC and CE; from whence (by the Rules of the Congress of elastick Bodies) A must have return'd with its own Velocity to D, and the Body B to E: Then taking the Bodies singly, we shall find that besides the Force which



which the Body A has to bring it back to D by the Restitution of B, Lect. VI.  
 it has also the whole Force AD, which is not destroy'd, but transferred Plate 4.  
 to Cl its equal and Parallel; whence the said Body A acted upon by Fig. 7.  
 the two Forces CD and Cl must move in Ca, the Diagonal of the Par-  
 allelogram Dl. After the same manner the unemploy'd Force of B  
 (*viz.* BE) being transferred to Cl, B will move in Cb the Diago-  
 nal of the Parallelogram El, by the Action of the joint Forces CE,  
 Cl.

BUT if the equal elastick Bodies come together obliquely with differ- \* Plate 4.  
 ent Forces, for Example, A <sup>\*</sup> has the Velocity AC, and B the Velocity Fig. 8.  
 BC, the Angles of Incidence and Reflection in each Body will not be  
 the same before and after the Stroke; for the Body which has most Mo-  
 tion before the Stroke, will have its Angle of Reflection greater, and its  
 Momentum less than before the Stroke; and that which had least Mo-  
 tion before the Stroke, will have its Angle of Reflection less than that  
 of Incidence, but its Momentum greater than before the Stroke. ACD  
 is the Angle of Incidence of A before the Stroke, and the greater Angle  
 DCa its Angle of Reflection, and Ca less than AC its Momentum;  
 whilst BCE (= ACD) is the Angle of Reflection of B before the Stroke,  
 and the less Angle ECb is the Angle of Reflection of B after the Stroke,  
 and Cb greater than BC its Momentum.

#### DEMONSTRATION.

THE Body A consider'd as acted upon by the two Forces AD and  
 AL, strikes B at C only by the Force AL equal to DC, as if it came  
 in the Direction and with the Velocity DC. The Body B considered  
 as acted upon by the two Forces BH and BF, strikes A at C only by  
 the Force BH equal to FC, as if it came in the Direction and with the  
 Velocity FC. Now by the Restitution of the Bodies (according to the  
 Rules and Experiments already explain'd) they must interchange Velo-  
 cities with each other in contrary Directions, so that A will go back to  
 I with the Velocity CI equal to CF, and B will go back to E with  
 the Velocity CE equal to CD. Now let us take in the two Forces  
 unemploy'd before the Stroke, *viz.* AD and BF. We will first con-  
 sider them in the Body A, transferring AD to Cl. Complete the Paral-  
 lelogram Il by drawing Ia and la. Now A is acted upon by the two  
 Forces CI and Cl, therefore it will go in the Diagonal Ca of the Pa-  
 rallelogram Il, where the Angle of Reflection DCa is bigger than the  
 Angle DCG, and consequently than its equal ACD the Angle of In-  
 cidence: And the Diagonal Ca expressing the Momentum of A after

Lect. VI.

the Stroke, is shorter than  $CG$  (because of  $CI$  less than  $CD$ ) equal to  $CA$  expressing the Momentum of  $A$  before the Stroke. In like manner it may be shewn that  $B$  after the Stroke will be reflected in the Line  $Cb$ , so as to make the Angle of Reflection  $ECb$  less than the Angle of Incidence  $BCF$ ; and to have its Momentum  $Cb$  after the Stroke greater than the Momentum  $BC$ , which it had before the Stroke.

*The End of the SIXTH LECTURE.*

---

ANNO-



## ANNOTATIONS upon the Sixth Lecture.

I. [I. *The Doctrine of the Congress of Bodies, &c.—is so extensive, &c.*]

**A**LL sorts of Machines which are mov'd by Wind or Water, are Annotat. govern'd by Rules deduc'd from the Congress of Bodies, elastick Lect. VI. or not elastick, acting upon one another directly or obliquely, with conspiring, or contrary Motions. Those who understand mechanical Principles, and the Theory of Engines, will easily find how to apply the Principles to all Shipping, from a Man of War to a small Boat; to Wind-Mills, whatever kind of Work they are to perform, as also to Water-Mills, whether over-shot or under-shot; to all Works where Percussion is used, as forging and battering by Engines, and to driving of Piles into the Earth, whether under Water or above; and many more Machines which do not occur to me at present: Nay, there may be many new Machines invented depending on the Laws of the Congress of Bodies. But as it may be expected that I should be more particular, I will here shew how the Water acts upon the under-shot Wheel of a Water-Mill by the Rules of the Congress of Bodies.

LET us suppose  $W A$  the Height of the Water in an under-shot Mill-Dam, Plate 4. the Penstock being open'd at  $A$ , so as to have an Aperture of a square Foot, Fig. 9. whose Center is 13 Foot below the Surface: the Force of the Water coming out at the said Opening  $E F$  (whose Center is  $A$ ) to strike the Ladle-Board  $B$  of the under-shot Wheel  $V D B C$ , is to be consider'd as the Weight of a Pillar, or Body of Water, whose Base is a square Foot, and Height 13 Foot, which will be equal to about 806 Pounds Averdupois, striking against the Ladle-Board  $B$  with the Velocity with which the Water issues out at  $A$ . Now let us suppose the Work to be done by the Wheel, the Friction of the whole Machine, and Resistance of the Air, to be equal to the Weight  $w$ , equal to 806 lb. hanging at the Circumference of the Wheel: What else will be the Operation of the Water upon the Wheel, but the Congress of two Bodies without Elasticity, as mention'd in the Congress of the Balls  $A$  and  $B$ , in  $N^o$  (32) of this Lecture, Plate 2. Fig. 6. for here the Wheel is as a Body of 806 lb. suspended at  $B$ , and the Water is as a Body of the same Weight moving from  $A$  to  $B$  with a certain Degree of Velocity. After the Shock, both will go on with half the Velocity of the Percutient. Had the Resistance of the Wheel, on account of the Geer in the Mill, and Work to be done, been greater, then the common Velocity of the Water and the Wheel after the Percussion had been less. Now, tho' there be by the Stroke of the Water a new Percussion every Instant, the Comparison still holds good; because, as the Work of the Mill is doing, there is also a new Resistance every Instant.

Annotat. Had the Wheel not been loaded at all, the Water would have been some  
 Lect. VI. little time in putting the Parts of the Wheel in motion ; but when once it  
 had receiv'd its Motion, it would have kept it, and gone very near as fast as  
 the Water flying round before it, being check'd only by the Resistance of the  
 Air, and a little Friction of the Gudgeons. In this way the Phænomenon  
 would have been as when a percutient Body strikes, and carries with it an-  
 other much less than itself. I shall in my Hydrostaticks consider this Subject  
 fully, and shew wherein consists the Perfection of an under-shot Mill. What  
 I have said here is sufficient to shew the Truth of what I have laid down, es-  
 pecially when we consider that the Wind, or Air, is a Fluid like Water  
 acting upon its Solids by its Matter and its Velocity.

[5.—*Mention them in the Notes ; not as true, but probable Causes.*] The  
 mutual Attraction of small Particles of Matter, and mutual Repulsion of others,  
 \* L. 1. have been already shewn \*. Attraction and Repulsion seem to be settled by  
 the great Creator as first Principles in Nature ; that is, as the first of second  
 Causes ; so that we are not solicitous about their Causes, and think it enough  
 to deduce other things from them. If Elasticity was admitted as a *first Cause*,  
 (as it is by some) it is thought we should admit of too many principal Causes  
 \* L. 1. in Nature, which is contrary to the Rules of good Philosophy \*. Philosoph-  
 ers therefore have endeavour'd to deduce Elasticity from Attraction, or  
 from Repulsion, or from both. It is observ'd, that the same Particles that  
 repel each other strongly, will attract other Particles very strongly ; as ap-  
 pears by many Chymical Dissolutions, especially by the alternate Dissolution  
 and Precipitation of Metals in acid Menstruums. The reverend and learned  
 Dr. Hales has prov'd this many Ways, in his *Vegetable Staticks* and *Hæma-  
 sticks*. The Elasticity of Air seems to consist wholly in the repulsive Power of  
 its Particles, which do not touch one another while the Air is in its elastick  
 State ; and if those Particles be brought nearer and nearer together, the Effect  
 of their repulsive Force will increase, the Air's Elasticity being always pro-  
 portionable to its Density by Compression, which Property will be preserv'd,  
 tho' compress'd Air be kept a Year or two ; notwithstanding Mr. Hauksbee, in  
 his *Physico-mechanical Experiments*, says, that Air will lose Part of its Spring  
 by being very much compress'd. But the Air with which he try'd it must  
 have been fill'd with moist Vapours, and it is well known that the Steam of  
 Liquors will lose its Elasticity, especially where its Heat decays. I have kept  
 several Wind-Guns strongly charg'd for half a Year together, in which the  
 Air had lost none of its Elasticity : others have found the Air as strong after  
 a Year ; and I have been told by a Person of Credit, that a Wind-Gun hav-  
 ing been laid by and forgotten for seven Years, when it was found, discharg'd  
 its Air as many Times, and with as much Force as it used to do ; nay, and I  
 have read that a Wind-Gun has remain'd fully charg'd 16 Years. Now, tho'  
 Air compress'd by any external Force does always increase in Elasticity, as it  
 diminishes in Bulk ; yet it may by Fermentation diminish its Bulk very much,  
 without gaining any more Elasticity : For if another Fluid, whose Parts repel  
 one another, but attract the Parts of Air, be mix'd with Air, the Repulsion  
 of



of any two Particles of Air will be diminish'd, in proportion as a Particle of the other Fluid insinuating itself between them, attracts them towards itself on either side. The same thing will happen to the other Fluid in respect of the Particles of Air, which, mixing with its Particles, do in the same manner destroy their Repulsion. Thus, if we allow an Attraction strong enough between the Parts of two elastick Fluids, it is possible, that by Fermentation a Solid may be made out of two elastick Fluids, which would have still continued fluid without such a Mixture. We are taught by Chemistry to mix Fluids together, which immediately coalesce into a Solid. When Brimstone Matches are burning, the Effluvia of the Sulphur repel each other to great Distances, as may be known by the sulphureous Smell upon such an Occasion: Now tho' these Particles repel each other, they attract the Air very strongly, as appears by the following Experiment.

TAKE a tall Glass Receiver, clos'd at top with a Cock, holding about four Quarts of Air, and having put its open End over a Bundle of Brimstone Matches on fire, standing up in the middle of a large Dish with Water in it, (to keep the Air from coming in at the bottom of the said Receiver) you will observe, that not only as soon as the Matches are burnt out, but a good while before, the Air, instead of being expanded by the Flame of the Brimstone, will retire into less Compass, the Water beginning to rise from the Dish up into the Receiver, and continuing so to do till some time after the Matches are burnt out; so that there will be in the Receiver only three Quarts of Air, instead of four, (more or less, in proportion to the Quantity of Brimstone burnt:) And this plainly happens by some of the Effluvia, or little Parts of the Sulphur attracting some of the Particles of the Air, so as to make an unelastick Compound that precipitates into the Water. If the Elasticity of the Air is quite lost when the Repulsion of its Particles is taken off, or sufficiently counter-acted, it must follow, that its Elasticity depends upon Repulsion: And that this is often the Case, appears by a great number of Dr. Hales's Experiments, of which I'll mention but a few. The Doctor took half a Cubic Inch of Deer's Horn, and having put it into his Gun-Barrel Retort, he distill'd out of it 117 Cubic Inches of Air into a large Glass Bottle, the Weight of which Air, together with the Ashes of the Horn left, weigh'd as much as the whole Quantity of the Horn did at first. Now the Air had been confin'd in that Horn, together with many sulphureous Particles, in such manner, that the mutual Attraction of the Sulphur and the Air had alternately destroy'd each other's repulsive Force, and brought those Substances into a little Compass; but the Fire in the Distillation separated them from each other, so as to restore them in a great measure to their usual Elasticity. This appear'd by bringing a Candle near the Mouth of the Bottle that held this reviv'd Air; for every time the Candle was brought near, the Air took fire, and flash'd out of the Bottle with a sulphureous Smell. The Air may be consolidated in many hard Bodies, so as to be there quite void of Elasticity, and there do the Office of a Cement, till by the Action of Fire, or some particular Fermentations, it is again restor'd to its perfectly elastick State. This is the Meaning of the Doctor's Words, when he says, that some Bodies *absorb*, and others *generate* Air; and the same Bodies

Annotat. dies do sometimes absorb, and at other times generate Air. He found more  
 Lect. VI. or less Air in almost every solid Substance that he try'd; but what was most  
 remarkable, he found that the *Calculus humanus* (or Stone taken out of a Man's  
 Bladder) was made up of about two third Parts of Air.

Plate 4.  
 Fig. 10.

SOME have endeavour'd to solve Elasticity by Attraction only; as for example, if the String A B (Plate 4: Fig. 10.) be consider'd as made up of Particles lying over one another in the manner represented at ADB; it is plain that if the Point D be forcibly brought to *c*, the Parts will be pull'd from each other, and when the Force that stretch'd the String ceases to act, the Attraction of Cohesion (which was hinder'd before) will take place, and bring back the String to its former Length and Situation, after several Vibrations. Now, tho' this seems to agree pretty well with the Phænomena of a String in Motion, it will by no means solve the Elasticity of a Spring fasten'd at one End, and bent either way at the other, like a Knife or Sword-Blade, as in Fig 11 \*. For if such a Spring be bent from A to *a*, the Particles on the Side C, which now becomes convex, will be farther asunder at F, while the Particles at D, carried to the concave Part E, will come closer together: So that the Attraction, instead of making the Spring restore itself, will keep it in the Situation in which it is, as it happens in Bodies that have no Elasticity, where perhaps only Attraction obtains. Thus a Plate of Lead, a Plate of Copper, and a Plate of soft Iron stands bent.

\* Plate 4.  
 Fig. 11.

BUT the most probable way of solving the Elasticity of Springs, is, to consider both a repulsive and an attractive Property in the Particles, after the manner of the black Sand, which is attracted by the Load-stone, and has been shewn by the learned and ingenious Professor *Petrus Van Muschenbroek* to be nothing else but a great number of little Load-stones.

\* Plate 4.  
 Fig. 12.

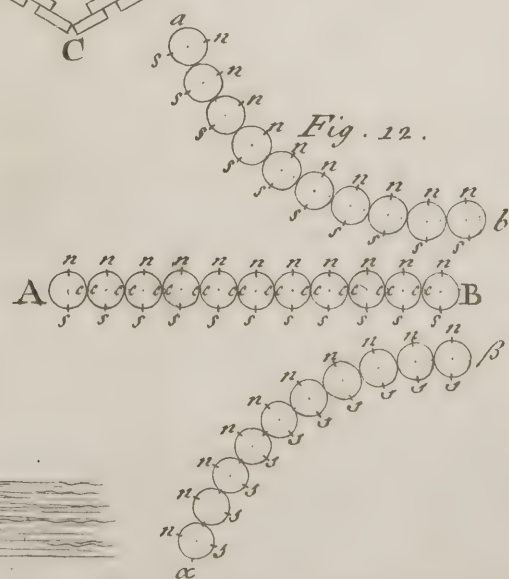
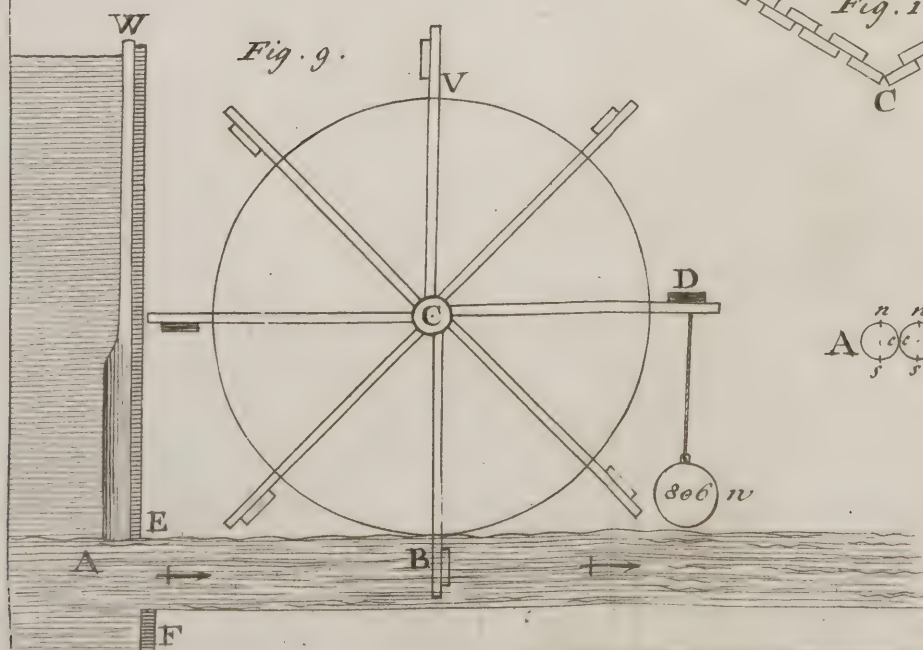
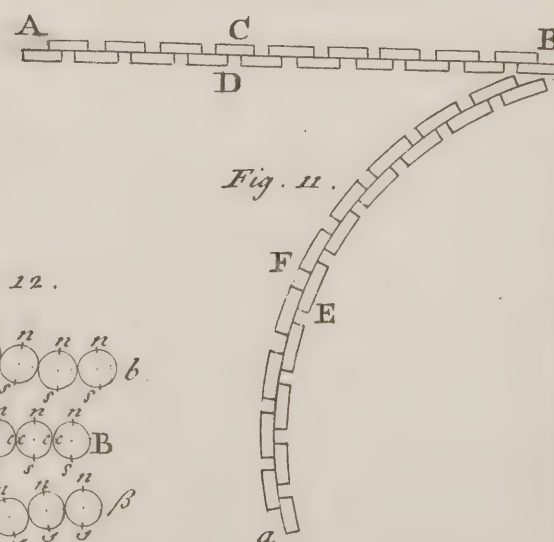
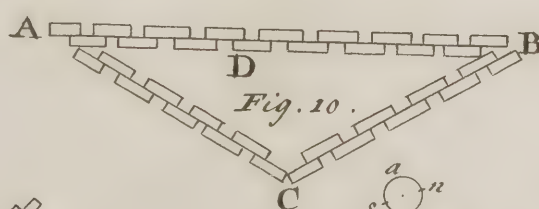
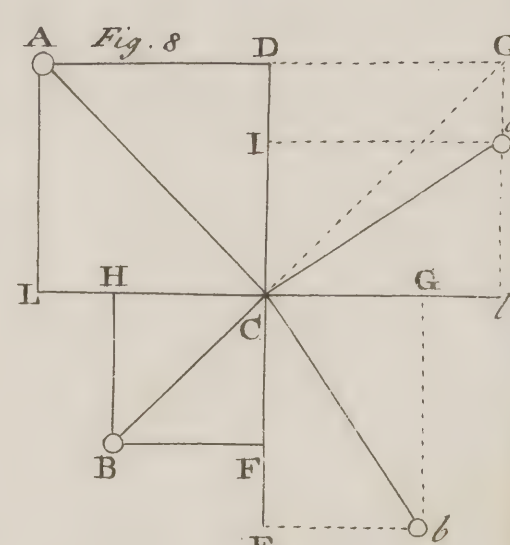
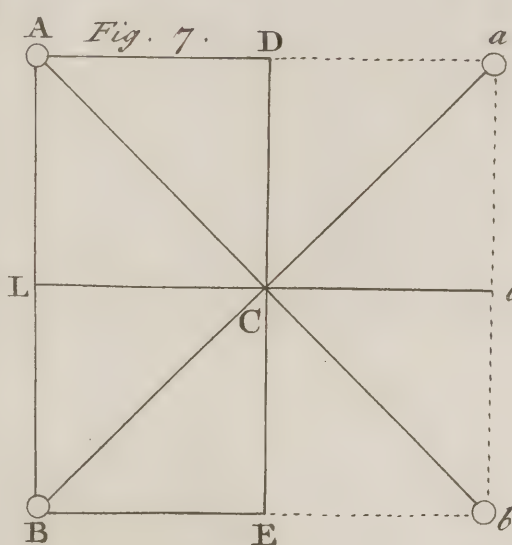
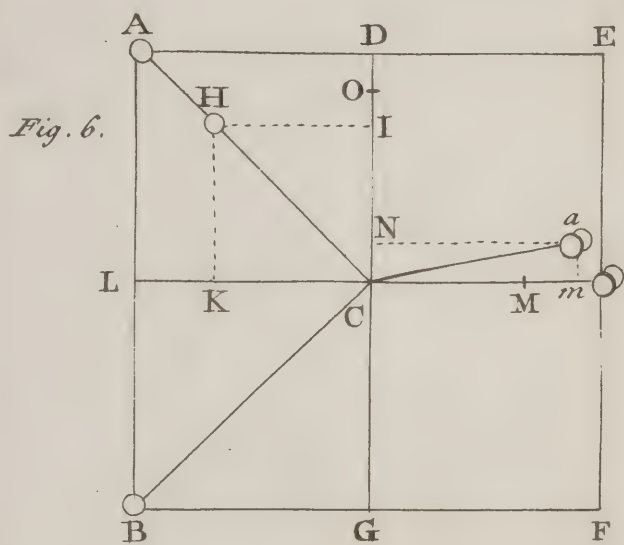
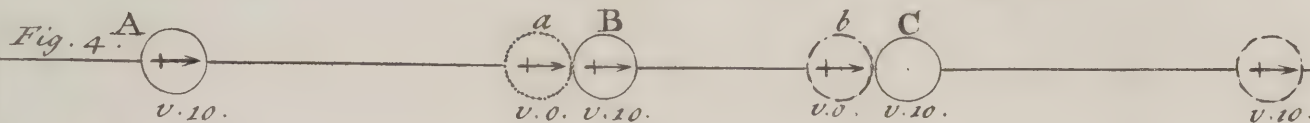
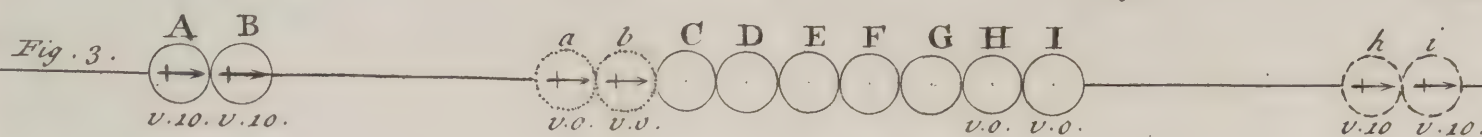
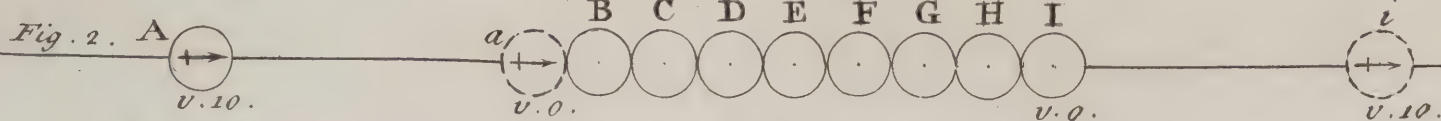
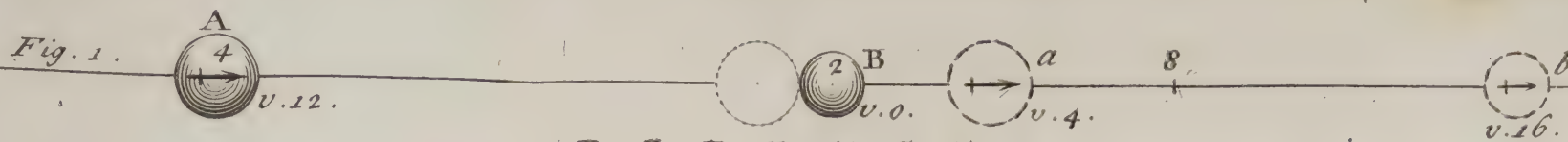
† L. 1. Ann.  
 15.

LET us suppose a Row of round Particles \* touching one another only in the Point *c* in a Line from A to B. It is plain, from what we have said in our first Volume concerning the Attraction of Cohesion †, that upon the least Shake or Alteration out of the Position of a strait Line, these Particles will run together, and form a Sphere, in which the Globules will have more Points of Contact. But if these Particles have Poles like Magnets, in the opposite Places mark'd *n*, *s*, so that all the Poles *n*, *n*, *n*, &c. repel one another, and all the Poles *s*, *s*, *s*, &c. do likewise repel one another, the Line A B will continue strait; for if by any Force the said Line B A be put into another Position, as into the Curve *ba*, then the Poles *n*, *n*, &c. being brought nearer together, (while the Poles *s*, *s*, &c. are farther asunder) will repel one another more strongly, and thereby hinder the Globules from running together towards the concave Part, and the Spring left to itself (all this while supposing one End, as *b*, B, or  $\beta$  fix'd) will restore itself, throwing its End *a* back to A, and so on to  $\alpha$  by the first Law \*: then being in the Position  $\alpha\beta$ , the Poles *s*, *s*, &c. are brought nearer together, whose Repulsion thus increas'd throws back  $\alpha$  to A, and so on forward, the Line of Particles performing several Vibrations round B.

\* L. 5. N° 2.

MAY not a Spring of Steel, or other Springs, consist of several Series of such Particles, whose Polarity and Attraction acting at the same time, will shew









shew why such Bodies, when they have been bent, vibrate and restore themselves? Annotat. Lect. VI.

IF we take a Plate of Steel, and make it so hot till it looks white, and then immediately quench it, we thereby fix the Metal in a State very near Fluidity, so that the Particles which the Fire had almost brought to Roundness, have but a very small Contact, as appears by the Fragility of the Steel thus harden'd, which breaks like Glass, and has a short Grain. Steel thus harden'd is highly elastick; for what Workmen call *hard* is the most *elastick*: as appears by the Congress of high harden'd Steel-Balls, which return, in their Rebound, the nearest to the Place we let them fall from, and, next to Glass, have the quickest Elasticity of any thing we know.

THAT we may not be thought to have given an imperfect Account of the Elasticity of a Steel Spring, because such an one as we have describ'd wants Toughness, and will immediately fly when bent to any Degree: we must beg leave to consider farther the Properties of the round Particles, or little Spheres of Steel in which we have suppos'd a Polarity.

LET us suppose A and B (Plate 5. Fig. 1.) to be two little Spheres, or component Particles of Steel, in which at first we will suppose no Polarity, but only an Attraction of Cohesion. Then, whether the Particles have their Contact at *c, d, e, n*, or at *δ, ε, s*, their Cohesion will be the same, and the least Force imaginable will change their Contact from one of those Points to another; because in the rolling of these little Spheres they do not come into more or less Contact in one Situation than another. But if we suppose the Point *n* in each Spherule to be a Pole with a Force to repel all the other Points *n* in any other Spherule; and likewise *s*, another Pole repelling the other Points *s*; the Spherules will cohere best, and be at rest in that Position where the Points *c c* are in Contact, and *n* and *s* at equal Distances on either side. For if the Spherules be turn'd a little, so as to bring the Points *d, d*, into Contact, as in Fig. 2\*, the Poles *n, n*, being brought nearer, act against each other with more Force than the Points *s, s*, which are now farther off, and consequently drive back the Spherules to the Contact at *c, c*, beyond which continuing their Motion, they will go to *δ δ*, (Fig. 3.) and so back-wards and forward, till at last they rest at *c, c*, which we may call the Point of *Æquilibrium for Rest* in a Spring. Now there are besides this two other Points of *Æquilibrium*, beyond which the Spring may break, which are the Points *e, e*, towards *n*, and *ε, ε* towards *s*, (see Fig. 4†) that is, when the Spherules have their Poles *n, n* brought very near together, the mutual Repulsion increases so, that the Attraction at the Contact is not able to hold them, and then they must fly asunder, the Spring breaking. We suppose the Points *e, e*, to be the Points of Contact beyond which this must happen; but that if the Contact be ever so little short of it, as between *e* and *d*, the Spherules will return to their Contact at *c*, after some Vibrations beyond it, as has been already said. This is the reason why I call *e*, (in one of the Spherules) and its correspondent Point *ε*, on the other Side *c*, the Points of *Æquilibrium*; for if the Spring be bent toward *a*, (Plate 4. Fig. 12.) so that the Spherules like A and B, (Plate 5. Fig. 1.) touch beyond *e*, the Spring will break: likewise if

the

Annotat. the Spring be bent the other way, till the Spherules touch beyond  $\epsilon$ , then it  
 Lect. VI. will break the other way. Now when the Spherules touch at  $e, e$ , or at  $\epsilon, \epsilon$ ,  
 the Spring is as likely to return to its first Position as to break; for which  
 Reason I have call'd the Points  $e$  and  $\epsilon$ , Points of *Æquilibrium*, as also ha-  
 ving known by Experience, that a Spring left bent to a certain Degree has,  
 after some time, broke of it self.

FROM all this it appears, that spherical Particles will never make a tough  
 Spring; therefore the Figures of the Particles must be altered, in order to  
 render it useful; and this is what is done in bringing down the Temper of the  
 hard Steel, and *letting down a Spring*, as it is called. What Change ought  
 to be made in the Particles, we shall first shew; and then consider how far  
 that is done by those who make Springs.

Fig. 1.  
 Fig 5.

IF the Parts supposed globular, as in Fig. 1. are now flatten'd at  $c$  where  
 the Contact is, so as to put on the Shape  $n d d s$  (as in Fig. 5.) the Contact  
 will be much increas'd, and reach from  $d$  to  $\delta$ , so that in bending the Spring  
 there will still remain a great Contact in the Particles, and the Points of *Æ-*  
*quilibrium* for breaking (*viz.*  $e, e$  above, and  $\epsilon, \epsilon$  below) will be removed  
 nearer to the Poles  $n$ , or  $s$ , than when the Particles are round; the conse-  
 quence of which will be, that the Spring must be bent much farther to be in  
 danger of breaking than in the former Supposition, as may be seen in Fig.  
 6. where two Particles being open'd about the Point  $d$  as a Center, the at-  
 tracting Points  $c, c$ , and  $\delta, \delta$  have still some Force to help to bring back the  
 Particles to their whole Contact; because in this Shape of the Particles the  
 attracting Points  $c, c, \delta, \delta$  are removed but in Proportion to their Distance  
 from the angular Point  $d$ ; whereas if the Particles had been spherical, and  
 the Line  $d \delta$  an Arc of a Circle, the attracting Points  $c, c$ , and  $\delta, \delta$  wou'd have  
 removed from one another farther than in Proportion to twice the Square of  
 the Distance from  $d$  (as in Fig. 2.) and so have afforded very little help for  
 bringing back the Particles to their Contact. A Row of Particles in the  
 Spring thus consider'd, is to be seen in the natural State at  $B A$ , Fig. 7. and  
 bent at  $b a$  in the same Figure. Here it is to be observed, that if in this Fi-  
 gure of the Particles you wou'd bend the Spring to bring the Particles to  
 touch at their Point of *breaking Æquilibrium*, you must open them so much  
 on the contrary side, that the Spring will be bent far beyond any Uses in-  
 tended to be made of it, as appears by Fig. 8. where two Particles are brought  
 to touch at the equilibrating Point  $e$ , and by Fig. 9. where many Particles  
 being put into that Condition, the Spring is brought round quite into a  
 Circle.

NOW the common Practice in making Springs, is the most likely to pro-  
 duce this Effect required in the Particles; for the hard Spring whose Parti-  
 cles were round, or nearly so, is heated a-new, and whilst it is cooling gently,  
 the mutual Attraction increases the Contact, so that the Particles grow flatter  
 in those Places where before they had but a small Contact; and lest this Con-  
 tact should become too great, the Spring's softening is stopped by quenching  
 it in Water, or Oil, or Grease. Another way of making Springs, is to begin  
 and shape them in cold unelastick Steel, and then having heated them to a  
 small



small Degree, for example to a blood-red Heat, immediately to cool them Annotar.  
in some proper Liquor. This also settles the Particles in their oblong Figure, Lect. VI.  
thro' which they must pass before they become round, or nearly so, in a white Heat.  
That Particles of Steel are fixed in the Figures which they have  
at the Instant of dipping, will not appear strange when we consider that dipping  
red-hot Steel in cold Liquors in a particular Position, makes it magnetical.  
If it be ask'd, how we account for making Springs only with hammering,  
it is easily answered, that we can make Iron and Steel magnetical only with  
hammering; and if we can give and destroy Poles in the whole Piece, there  
is no improbability to think we can give Poles to little Parts; or rather bring  
into a particular Situation the Poles which they have: for if the Poles that  
we have consider'd be placed quite irregularly, there will be no Elasticity at  
all. Agreeable to this, Springs may be made of other Metals than Iron or  
Steel, tho' not so perfect, by hammering; for it will be sufficient for the little  
Particles to have Poles that attract and repel one another, driven by the  
hammering into a regular Order.

NB. *This applied to the Vibration of a String, will better solve its several Cases than Attraction alone*; and the Elasticity of Glass is just the same as that of a very brittle Steel Spring.

2. [11. — *Why Glass is sooner broken within than at the Surface, and—that Plate 1. broken Part becomes visible and shining.*] In Number 10. of this Lecture (*Plate Fig. 3.*  
1. *Fig. 3.*) we have consider'd the Particles of Glass lying in equidistant *Strata*,  
as so many Strings represented by the Lines A B, which being struck at D,  
are inflected towards C, as the pointed Lines represent. Now we must observe,  
that the longer Strings are, the slower are their Vibrations, and consequently  
the weaker; so that if there be any Force applied to hinder a bent String from  
returning to its straight Position, tho' it be insufficient to effect it in a short  
String, it may in one that is longer: and the same Reasoning may be applied  
to longer or shorter *Strata* in the Glass. For Example, in the Ball A B D C,  
if by the Stroke given at D, which causes all the *Strata* A B to be bent into  
the Curves represented by the prick'd Lines, one of the longest of them as A B  
above C being bent into the Line A C B, be attracted more strongly by the  
*Stratum* immediately below it, namely by A B under C, it will remain in that  
Place, (*viz.* at A B C) whilst the other *Strata* return to their former Situation  
A B, A B, &c. so that there will be an Hollow from A C B to that *Stratum*  
A B, which is the second above C. This making a great Opening between two  
*Strata* in the Body of the Glass, is the broken Part that we see. But how we  
come to see it, or how the Glass in that Place loses its Transparency, cannot  
be explain'd without the Knowledge of some Properties of Light first discovered  
by Sir Isaac Newton. We read in his *Opticks* that Rays of Light, in respect  
of transparent Bodies, have *Fits of easy Transmission*, and *Fits of easy Reflection*.  
We shall not so far anticipate upon *Opticks* here, as to shew what puts the  
Rays of Light into those *Fits*, and that Rays differently *refrangible* have a  
different Number of these *Fits* in the same Space.

Amotat. It is only necessary for our purpose to shew what is meant by the Expression,  
Lect. VI. and to apply the thing to the present Case.


 THO' a Ray of Light has some hundreds of these Fits in going the space of an Inch (*See Sir Isaac Newton's Opticks,*) we will only now suppose five or six. Let ABGH (*Plate 5. Fig. 10.*) be a Body of Glass, in which we suppose the Strata to be AB, CD, EF, GH, and L $\epsilon$ , RS, TI to be incident Rays of Light in which the Letters *r* and *t* mark the Fits of easy Reflection, and the Fits of easy Transmission, the last being also distinguish'd by little Strokes across, while the other are shewn by large Points. The Ray L $\epsilon$  (whose Fits *r, t, r, t* we take no notice of, whilst it is above the Body of Glass) at the Surface, or first *Stratum* of the Glass, is in a Fit of easy Reflection, and therefore will be reflected by the first *Stratum* AB, shewing by its reflected Ray  $\epsilon l$  the Point of the Surface at  $\epsilon$ , or rather any Objects that might be in the Line L $\epsilon$ , to an Eye at *l*. But if we consider the Motion of the Ray RS, which happens to be in a Fit of easy Transmission at the Surface of the Glass, or first *Stratum* AB, it will pass thro' that *Stratum*; then its next Fit being a Fit of easy Reflection, becomes ineffectual, because where it is, there is no *Stratum* of the Glass to reflect it: The next Fit happens at the second *Stratum* CB; and as it is a Fit of easy Transmission, the Ray goes thro'; and the next Fit of easy Reflection becomes ineffectual, because it happens between the second and third *Stratum*: So the Ray goes on, and with its next Fit of easy Transmission passes thro' EF the third *Stratum*. The next Fit of easy Reflection falling between the *Strata* is ineffectual, and therefore the following Fit of easy Transmission carries the Ray thro' the last *Stratum* GH, and so out of the Glass. But if this last *Stratum* had by any means been displaced and brought higher, so that it had come to that Part of the Ray which was in a Fit of easy Reflection, it would have reflected the Ray, which in that case would not have gone thro' the Glass, but have come out again on the same side it went in at. Another Ray more oblique, as TI, might go thro' all the Body of the Glass in the manner above described, and yet by being in a Fit of easy Reflection at the under Surface be reflected up again thro' the first Surface. Thus, if you hold a Glass Prism (as PPI, *Fig. 11.*) with one of its Surfaces downwards and horizontal as PP, oblique Rays of Light as RN will be in their Fits of easy Reflection at the last *Stratum*, or under Surface PP at N, and be reflected up again towards  $\epsilon$ ; but if the Angle RIN had been less, the Rays of Light would have pass'd thro' the Glass without any Reflection.

Plate 5.  
Fig. 11.

 Fig. 12.

Now, if a Ball of Glass \*AFBED, which is entire within and without, be exposed to such a Ray of Light as goes into it, as Rr, that Ray will pass quite thro' it, its Fits of easy Reflection happening always between the *Strata*, where there is no Glass to render them effectual. But if, by a Blow given to the Ball at F, the *Strata* are bent in, so that the *Stratum* AB is left behind between the next *Stratum* DE, and the Place where it was before; then the Ray of Light being in a Fit of easy Reflection just at that *Stratum*, that *Stratum* will render that Fit effectual, and reflect the Ray back to G, where an Eye being



being placed, will see the broken Place within the Glafs at C, which was to Annotat.  
be explained. Lect. VI.

3. [—There are two Sorts of Vibrations in elastick Bodies, &c.] When a String vibrates very slow, the Tremor of the Parts is not strong enough to give a Sound. It has been observed, that unless it vibrates  $12\frac{1}{2}$  Times in a Second, it produces no Sound; and when it does vibrate  $12\frac{1}{2}$  Times in a Second, it gives the gravest Tone or lowest Note: And when it gives the sharpest Tone or highest Note, it vibrates 6400 Times in a Second. As we intend to be more particular upon Sound in its proper Place, we say no more about it here.

4. [16.—COROLLARY I. From hence it follows, that if one Body strikes against another, which is either at rest, or moves more slowly according to the same Direction, the Sum of the Motions in the two Bodies towards the same Parts, will be the same after the Stroke as before.] Let the Body A move in the Direction CD from C towards D, and let it strike against another Body B, that is either at rest, or moves slower in the same Direction: I Plate 5.  
say, the Sum of the Motions in both Bodies towards the same Parts, namely Fig. 13.  
from C towards D, before and after the Stroke, will remain the same. Let CD express the Motion of the Body A, and if the Body B moves, let the right Line EF represent its Motion towards the same Parts, and therefore the Sum of the Motions may be express'd by the Sum of the right Lines CD, EF. Now, since Action and Reaction are always equal and contrary, the equal Forces impress'd towards the contrary Parts, will produce in both the Bodies equal Changes of Motion towards the contrary Parts: If therefore the Motion impress'd on B by the Stroke of the Body A, shall be represented by FG, the contrary and equal Force acting on the Body A, will take as much from its Motion made towards the same Parts; so that by putting DK equal to FG, CK will be as the Motion of the Body A, and EG as the Motion of the Body B, after the Stroke or Concourse; and therefore the Sum of the Motions will be as the Sum of the right Lines CK, EG. But since FG is equal to KD, if to both there be added EF and CK, then EG and CK will be equal to CD, EF: Whence the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts will remain the same, both before and after the Stroke. If FG is equal Fig. 14.  
to CD, the Point K will co-incide with C, and CK will become equal to nothing; whence after the Stroke the Body A will be at rest. But if FG is greater than CD, the Point K will fall beyond C, and the Motion of A will become Fig. 15.  
negative, or towards the contrary Parts, viz. from C towards K; and the Sum of the Motions towards the Parts G, will be as EG lessened by CK: for the Sum of two Quantities, whereof one is positive, the other negative, is their Difference. But because FC=KD, let EF—CK be added to them both, and it will be EF+FG—CK: that is, EG—CK=KD+EF—CK, that is, EF+CD: Whence the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts, which is here the Difference of the Motions towards contrary Parts, before and after the Stroke, remains the same. Q. E. D.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

Cor. AFTER the same manner, if more Bodies moving towards the same Parts strike against one another, the Sum of their Motions will not be alter'd.

Fig. 16.

5. [16. — if two Bodies in contrary Directions meet one another full, the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts, &c. will continue the same before and after the Meeting, &c.] Let the Body A move from C towards D, whose Motion let be express'd by CD; but let B be moved towards the contrary Part, namely from E to F, with a Motion as EF: Let DH be put equal to EF; and CH, which is the Difference of the Motions towards the contrary Parts, will be as the Sum of the Motions towards G: I say, the Sum CH will be as the Sum of the Motions towards the same Part G after the Stroke. For let the Motion of the Body B after the Stroke be towards the Part G, and let it be represented by the right Line EG; the Force therefore of Impulse impress'd on B towards the Part G, will be equivalent to the Sum of the Motions EF, EG, and will be represented by the right Line FG: For by that Force is destroy'd the Motion as EF, towards the Part F, and a new one, as EG, is impress'd towards the contrary Part G. But since the Force of Impulse acts equally on both Bodies towards the contrary Parts, if DK is made equal to FG, it will represent the Force exercised on the Body A, towards the Part contrary to its Motion; so that if the Motion as DK is subtracted from the Motion as CD, there will remain CK as the true Motion of the Body A towards the Part G. Now since DK is equal to FG, and DH equal to FE, it will be DK, lessened by DH, that is KH equal to FG, lessened by FE, that is EG: And therefore since KH is equal to EG, KH will be as the Motion of the Body B after the Stroke; but CK is as the Motion of the Body A, so that CK, KH, that is, CH will be the Sum of the Motions in both Bodies towards the Part G. Q. E. D.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 18.

IF FG is equal to CD, the Point K will fall on C, and then the Motion of A will become equal to nothing; that is, the Body A after the Stroke will be at rest, and CH will be equal to EG. But if FG is greater than CD, the Point K will fall beyond C towards the other Part, and the Motion of the Body A will be from C towards K; but (by reason FG is equal to DK, and FE equal to DH) KH is equal to EG: And therefore, if from both there be taken CK, it will be CH equal to the right Line EG, lessened by CK. But CH was as the Sum of the Motions towards the Part G before the Stroke, and it is EG lessened by CK, as the Sum of the Motions towards the same Part, namely, as the Difference of the Motions towards the contrary Parts after the Stroke. Wherefore the Sum of the Motions towards the same Part will remain the same before and after the Stroke.

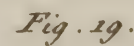
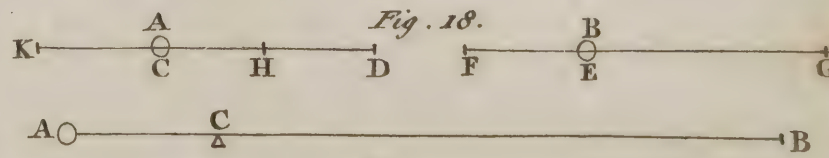
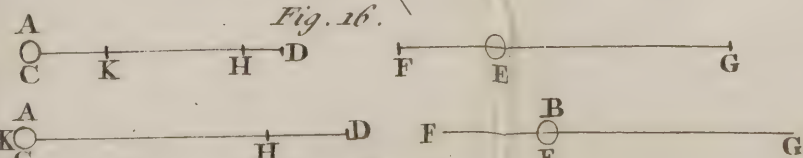
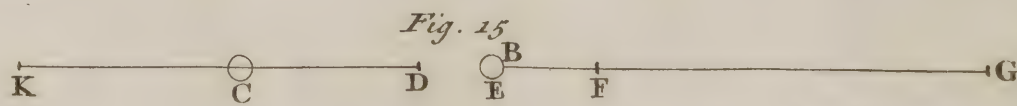
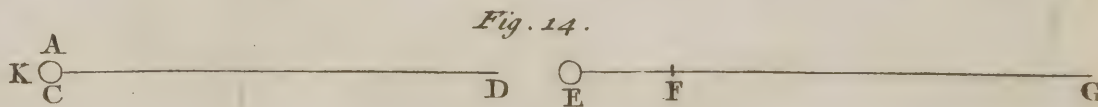
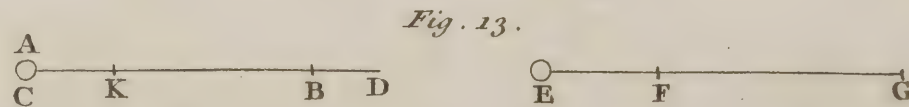
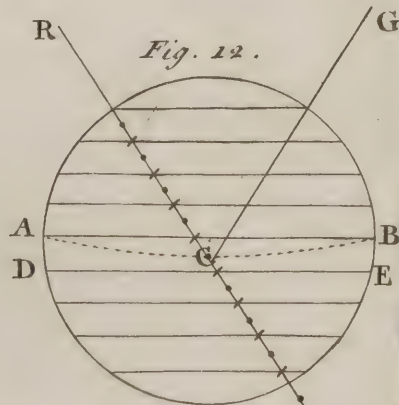
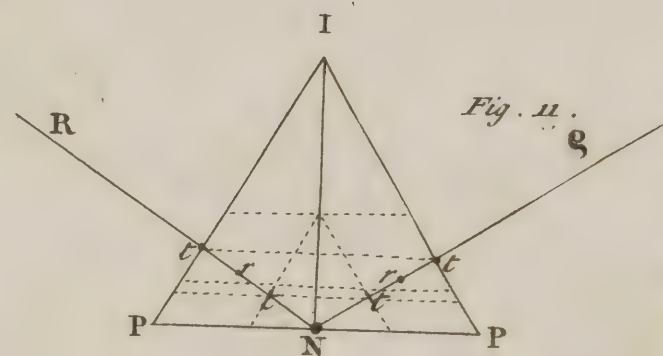
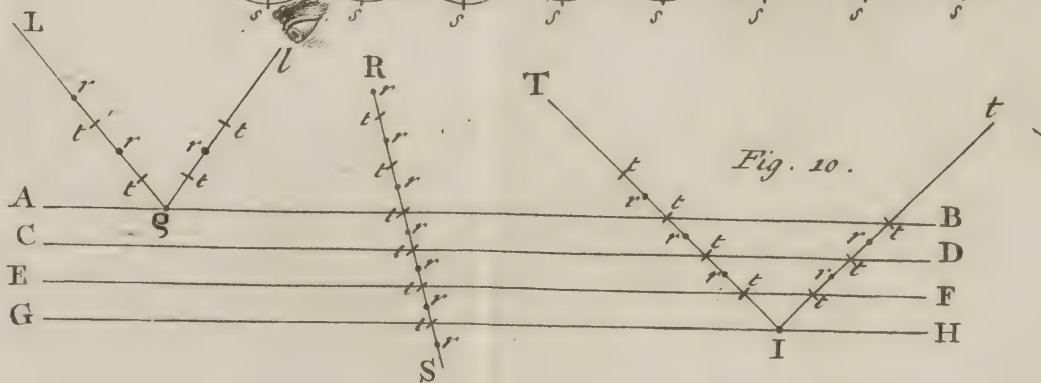
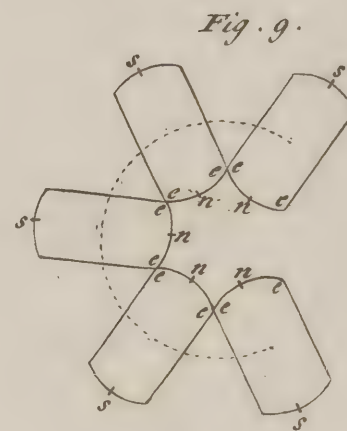
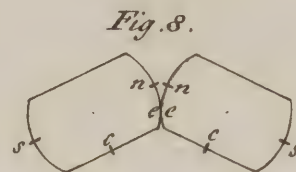
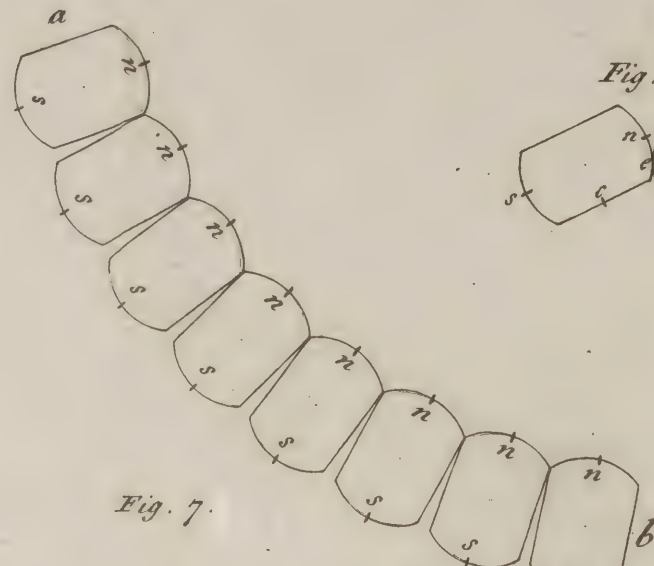
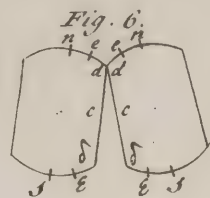
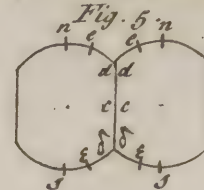
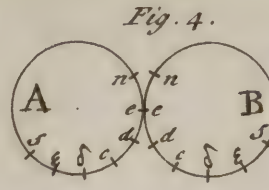
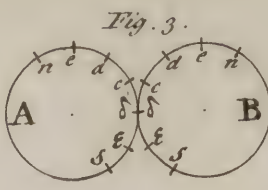
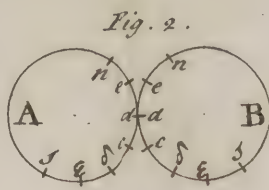
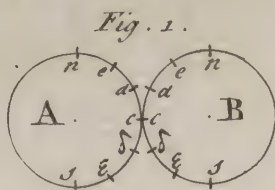
Fig. 19.

6. [17: The common Center of Gravity of two or more Bodies, &c. is either at rest, or moves uniformly in a right Line.

THE first Case. Let the Bodies A and B tend towards contrary Parts, whose common Center of Gravity let be C. By reason of the equal Quantity of Motion in both Bodies, the Velocity of the Body A will be to the Velocity of the Body B, as the Body B to the Body A; that is, (from the Nature of the

the









the Center of Gravity) as  $AC$  to  $BC$ : whence the Spaces passed over in the Annotat. same time being proportionable to the Velocities, whilst the moving Body  $A$  Lect. VI. runs through the Length  $AC$ , the Length  $BC$  will be run through by the moving Body  $B$ ; so that the Bodies will meet in the Point  $C$ , and in that Point will be their Center of Gravity at the time of their Concourse; but it was in the same Point before the Concourse, so that it remained in the same place.

It may be shewn, after the same manner, that if the Bodies receded from the Point  $C$  with equal Motions, their Center of Gravity would have been at rest.

**THE second Case.** If Bodies are carried in the same right Line towards the same Part; or with unequal Motions towards contrary Parts, their common Center of Gravity will be always found in the same right Line. For since the Bodies do uniformly and directly recede from one another, or approach one another, their Distance from one another will be uniformly increased or diminished; and therefore the Bodies will uniformly recede from, or approach to, any Point, dividing the aforesaid Distance in a given Ratio. The Distance therefore of the Bodies from their common Center of Gravity, will be uniformly increased or diminished; which cannot be in the aforesaid Cases, unless that Center is either at rest, (as in the first Case) or moves uniformly, as in the present Case.

**THE third Case.** Let the Bodies  $A$  and  $B$  move in the right Lines  $AC, BD$ ; Plate 6. and let the Spaces  $AC, CE$ , passed over by the Body  $A$  in equal Times, be equal; and the Spaces  $BD, DF$ , passed over by the Body  $B$  in the same Times, be also equal. Let the right Lines  $AC, BD$ , meet in  $G$ ; and let it be as  $AC$  to  $BD$ , so is  $AG$  to  $GH$ , and join  $AH$ ; to which, through  $C$  and  $E$ , let  $CI, EK$ , be drawn parallel: it will be  $AC$  to  $HI$ , as  $AG$  to  $GH$ ; that is, as  $AC$  to  $BD$ ; wherefore  $HI$  is  $= BD$ , and therefore  $HB = ID$ . In like manner,  $CE$  is to  $IK$ , as  $AG$  to  $GH$ , or  $AC$  to  $BD$ ; that is, as  $CE$  to  $DF$ ; wherefore  $IK$  is  $= DF$ , whence  $KF = ID = HB$ . Let  $L$  be the common Center of Gravity of the Bodies, when they are placed in the Points  $A$  and  $B$ ; draw  $LM$  parallel to  $BD$ ; the right Lines  $AB, AH$ , will be cut similarly: join  $GM$ , and let it be produced; this will cut the Parallels to  $AH$  in the Points  $N$  and  $O$ ; viz. in the same Ratio as  $AH$  or  $AB$  is cut. Draw through  $N$  and  $O$ , parallel to  $BD$ , the right Lines  $NP, OQ$ ; these will cut  $CD, EF$ , in the same Ratio as  $CI, EK$ , are cut; that is, in the same Ratio as  $AB$  is cut in  $L$ : but  $L$  is the common Center of Gravity of the Bodies when they are found in  $A$  and  $B$ ; wherefore  $P$  will be their Center, when they are in the Points  $C$  and  $D$ , and  $Q$ , when in  $E$  and  $F$ . Besides,  $ML$  is to  $HB$  as  $AM$  to  $AH$ , or as  $CN$  to  $CI$ , or as  $NP$  to  $ID$ : but  $HB$  and  $ID$  are equal; wherefore  $ML$  and  $NP$  will be equal: in like manner,  $NP$  and  $OQ$  will be equal. Since therefore the right Lines  $ML, NP, OQ$ , are equal and parallel, the right Line drawn through  $L$ , and parallel to  $MO$ , will pass through the Points  $P$  and  $Q$ ; and therefore the Center of Gravity will be always placed in the right Line  $LQ$ . Besides, (by reason of the Parallels)  $AC$  is to  $CE$  as  $MN$  to  $NO$ ; that is, as  $LP$  to  $PQ$ ; wherefore (by reason  $AC$  is  $= CE$ ) it will be  $LP = PQ$ . Therefore the

Annotat. common Center of Gravity of Bodies is always in the same right Line, and  
Lect. VI. passes over equal Spaces in equal Times. *Q. E. D.*

THE fourth Case. If the Bodies do not move in any one, but in different Planes, their Ways, and the Way of their common Center of Gravity must be reduced to the same Plane, by letting fall from every Point of the Ways Perpendiculars upon any Plane; and (after the same manner as in the preceding Case) it will be demonstrated, that the Way of the Center of Gravity thus reduced, will be a right Line: and since this is in any Plane assumed at pleasure, it is necessary that this Way or Path of the Center of Gravity of the Bodies, is a right Line. *Q. E. D.*

In like manner, the common Center of these two Bodies, and any third one, is either at rest, or moves uniformly in a right Line, by reason the Distance of the common Center of Gravity of the two Bodies, and the Center of the third, is divided by it in a given Ratio. And after the same manner the common Center of these three Bodies, and a fourth, either is at rest, or moves in a right Line, by reason the Distance betwixt the common Center of the three, and the Center of the fourth Body, is divided by it always in the same Ratio; and so of any other number of Bodies. *Q. E. D.*

7. [20. If two Bodies, whether equal or unequal, are carried towards the same Part, with Velocities any how equal or unequal, the Sum of the Motions of the two Bodies is equal to the Motion that would arise, if each of them was mov'd with the same Velocity as their common Center of Gravity moves with.]

LET the two Bodies be A and B, whose common Center of Gravity let be C, and let both the Bodies be carried towards D; I say, the Sum of the Motions in both Bodies will be equal to the Motion that would be produced, if both Bodies were carried towards D with the Celerity of their Center of Gravity C. For let the Body A in any given Time describe the Length A *a*, the Body B the Length B *b*, and in the mean while let the Way passed over by the Center of Gravity C be CG; and (by what we have said) the Lengths A *a*, B *b*, CG, described in the same time, will represent the Celerities of the Body A, the Body B, and the common Center of Gravity C respectively; but since the Quantity of Motion in any Body is as a Rectangle contain'd under the Quantity of Matter and the Celerity, so the Motion in the Body A will be as  $A \times A a$ ; and in the Body B as  $B \times B b$ ; and the Sum of the Motions will be as the Sums of these Rectangles, viz. as  $A \times A a + B \times B b$ . But (by the Def. of the Center of Gravity of Bodies) BC is to AC as A to B; and as A to B, so also (by the same Definition) is bG to aG: wherefore BC will be to AC, as bG to aG; whence [by 19 *El.* 5.] BC is to AC, that is, A to B, as  $BC - bG$  to  $AC - aG$ ; that is, as  $CG - Bb$  to  $Aa - CG$ . So that (by 16 *El.* 6.)  $A \times A a - A \times CG$  will be equal to  $B \times CG - B \times B b$ ; and therefore  $A \times A a + B \times B b$  will be equal to  $A \times CG + B \times CG$ : but the two Rectangles  $A \times A a$ , and  $B \times B b$ , are (as has been said) as the Sums of the Motions in both the Bodies: and the two Rectangles under A and CG, and under B and CG, will be as the Sums of the Motions that would arise, if both the Bodies were carried with the Celerity CG of the Center of Gravity; whence the Sum of the Motions in both Bodies

is



is equal to the Motion that would be produced, if both Bodies were carried with the Celerity of their common Center of Gravity. *Q. E. D.* Annotat. Lect. VI.

IF there are three Bodies A, B, D, carried towards the same Part, let E be the common Center of Gravity of these three Bodies; the Sum of the Motions in the three Bodies will be equal to the Motion arising from the same Bodies, carried with the Velocity of the Point E. For let C be the common Center of Gravity of any two Bodies A and B, the Motion in these two Bodies (by what has been demonstrated before) will be equal to the Motion that would arise, if the Bodies coalesced in one were carried with the Velocity of the Point C; but also the Sum of the Motions (*viz.* the Motion of the Bodies so coalescing, and the Motion of the third Body D) will be equal to the Motion which would happen, if the Body coalescing out of the two was moved together with the third Body D, with the Celerity of the Point E; whence the Theorem holds also in this Case. Plate 6. Fig. 3.

THE Demonstration is the same, if the Bodies do not move in the same right Line, but in Parallels, or also in Lines any how inclined. But in this Case it must be observed, that the Celerity of the Bodies, wherewith they are carried towards the same Part with the Center of Gravity, is not to be reckon'd by the Way which they really pass over, but only by the Way wherein they move according to the Direction of the Center of Gravity. For example, if two Bodies A and B are carried in the right Lines A *a*, B *b*, and C G is the Line described by the common Center of Gravity, whilst the Bodies pass over the Lengths A *a*, B *b*, and from the Points A, *a*, B, *b*, let fall the Perpendiculars A F, *a* g, B H, *b* K upon the right Line, C G. Now the Spaces which the Bodies pass over according to the Direction of the Point C, are not A *a*, B *b*, which are the absolute Spaces described by them; but the Space according to which the Body A is moved towards the Part D, and must be computed in the right Line F D, by the Length F g; for it moves so much, and no more, according to the Direction of the Point C. In like manner, the Space according to which the Body B is moved towards the Part D, is H K; and by that Space its Progress in the right Line H D is to be reckoned: so that the Celerities of the Bodies wherewith they are carried towards the same Part, are as the right Lines F g, H K; besides, A is to B as B C to A C, or (by reason of the equi-angular Triangles A C F, B C H) as H C to F C: whence the Demonstration will proceed as in the first Case. Plate 6. Fig. 4.

#### THEOR.

8. [21. If two Bodies are carried towards contrary Parts, the difference of the Motions towards contrary Parts, or, (which is the same) the Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts will be equal, &c.]

LET the Bodies be A and B, whose Center of Gravity let be the Point C, and let the Body A move from A towards D, and the Body B towards the contrary Part from B towards E; let the Spaces described by the Bodies A, B, and Center C in the same time, be A *a*, B *b*, C G: these (by Theor. 6.) will represent the Velocities of the Body A, the Body B, and Center of Gravity C respectively; whence the Motion of the Body A is as A  $\times$  A *a*, and the Motion Plate 6. Fig. 5.

Annotat. tion of the Body B as  $B \times B b$ ; so that the Difference of the Motions will be  
 Lect. VI.  $A \times A a - B \times B b$ . Moreover, from the Nature of the Center of Gravity,  
 $BC$  is to  $AC$  as  $A$  to  $B$ ; and as  $A$  to  $B$ , so will be  $bG$  to  $aG$ : wherefore it  
 will be as  $BC$  to  $AC$ , so  $bG$  to  $aG$ . So that (by 19 *El.* 5.)  $BC$  will be  
 to  $AC$ , that is,  $A$  to  $B$ , as  $BC - bG$  to  $AC - aG$ ; that is,  $A$  will be to  
 B as  $Bb + CB$  to  $Aa - CG$ ; wherefore (by 16 *El.* 6.) the Rectangle under  
 A and  $Aa - CG$  will be equal to the Rectangle under B and  $Bb + CG$ ;  
 that is,  $A \times Aa - A \times CG = B \times Bb + B \times CG$ : whence it will be  $A \times$   
 $Aa - B \times Bb = A \times CG + B \times CG$ ; but  $A \times Aa - B \times Bb$  is (as  
 was said before) the Difference of the Motions towards the contrary Parts, or  
 the Sum of the Motions towards the same, and  $A \times CG + B \times CG$  is the  
 Motion emerging, if both the Bodies should be carried with the Velocity of  
 their common Center of Gravity; whence the Proposition is manifest.

## COR. I.

If the Difference of the Motions towards the contrary Parts is equal to nothing; that is, if in both the Bodies the Quantities of Motion are equal, the common Center of Gravity in this Case will be at rest.

## COR. 2.

If there are several Bodies, either all carried towards the same Parts, or some towards the contrary Parts; the Sum of the Motions of all towards the same Parts will be the same, as if all were carried towards the same Part with the Velocity of the common Center of Gravity of them all.

## COR. 3.

THE Motion therefore of many Bodies is to be reckoned from the Motion of the Center of Gravity, and their System will proceed forwards, or go backwards, ascend or descend as much, as their common Center of Gravity proceeds forwards, or goes backwards, ascends or descends.

9. [25.—A general Solution of this Problem is given by a Calculation in the Notes.] Let the Velocity of the Body A be call'd  $C$ , and the Velocity of the Body B be  $c$ ; and if the Bodies are mov'd according to the same Direction the Sum of the Motions in both towards the same Parts will be  $AC + Bc$ : but if they are mov'd towards contrary Parts, the Sum of their Motions towards the same Parts will be  $AC - Bc$ ; but in all Bodies, the Sum of their Motions towards the same Parts is the same before and after the Impulse: wherefore the Motion of the Bodies after the Impulse will be either  $AC + Bc$  or  $AC - Bc$ , according as the Bodies did tend towards the same, or contrary Parts. There is therefore given the Momentum of the Bodies carried with the same Velocity, whence their Velocity will likewise be known; namely, dividing the Momentum by the Bodies themselves, and the Quotient will give their Velocities, viz.  $\frac{AC + Bc}{A + B}$  or  $\frac{AC - Bc}{A + B}$ ; and if B is at rest, that is, if  $c$  be put equal to nothing, the Velocity of the Bodies will be  $\frac{AC}{A + B}$ .



10. [31.—*Pendulous Bodies, &c. their Shock will hardly agree with the Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity, and the known Laws of the Congresses, &c.*] The Question to be decided here, is, whether the *old* or the *new* Opinion concerning the Measure of the Force of Bodies in motion is most agreeable to the Phænomena of the Congress of Bodies.

NOT to give the Reader the Trouble of going back to the first Volume, I beg leave to repeat here, that the *old* Opinion is, *that the Mass multiplied into the Velocity* is the Measure of the Force of a Body in motion: and the *new* Opinion is, *that the Mass must be multiplied into the Square of the Velocity*, to give the Measure of that Force.

I HAVE for many Years consider'd this Question, and the more I examin'd other People's Experiments and Demonstrations, as well as my own, made in favour of the *old* Opinion, the more I became confirm'd in my Belief of it: and yet, as I was always resolv'd to be impartial in the Case, I likewise examin'd the Experiments and Demonstrations in favour of the *new* Opinion, and found most of them to be true, as far as I could judge of them; but being certain of the Truth of the *old* Opinion, I imagin'd that there must be some Fallacy or Paralogism in the Experiments and what was given as Demonstration by the adverse Party, which I had overlook'd: especially when I really found some few of their Experiments to be inconclusive, and some of the Demonstrations not fair. I suppose on the other hand, that some very impartial Gentlemen on the other side of the Question, fully convinc'd by the Experiments and real Demonstrations for their Opinion, who could not but acquiesce in most of our Experiments and Demonstrations, did still retain their Opinion for the same Reason, and also that they found some of our Experiments inconclusive. But then it seem'd to me very strange, that there should be mathematical Demonstrations, and very plain Experiments, for and against the same thing, which made me almost quit the further Consideration of the Subject; but finding that in several mechanical Enquiries I must reason against what I knew to be true, by embracing the new or old Opinion; at last I found both Opinions to be true, and that several of the same Phænomena might be solv'd by Calculations drawn from either Opinion: the whole Dispute being only about Words. For the Word *Force*, whose Measure we have consider'd differently, is not taken in the same Sense, by our Adversaries and ourselves: and as every body is at liberty to define the thing about which they treat, provided they stick to that Definition in all their Reasonings; so whilst we mean different things by the same Word, we may both be in the right; and whilst either Party imagines that the others take the Word in the same Sense that they do, they may think them to be in the wrong. Tho' this Dispute has lasted many Years, (about 59 Years) yet it has been of use in Philosophy and Mechanicks, having given occasion to many Considerations, and the making of many Experiments unthought of before. Now to set this matter quite right, I shall shew what we mean by *Force*, and what those Gentlemen, whom we have call'd our Adversaries, mean by it: and then it will appear, that most of the Experiments and Reasonings on both sides will stand good; and are con-

Annotat. clusive for the Measure of *Force* in the different Senses given to that Word :  
Lect. VI. therefore, that we are not Adversaries in reality, tho' so call'd hitherto.

WE (that is, the *English* and *French* Philosophers) mean by the Word *Force* the same thing as we do by *Momentum*, *Motion*, or *Quantity of Motion*, or *instantaneous Pressure*, the which, as we measure (in comparing Bodies in motion one with another) by the Mass multiplied into the Velocity ; so it may be known by its Effect ; that is, the Product of the Mass into the Velocity is expressive of what we call *Momentum*, or *Force*, whose Measure it is. And to be still plainer, when we consider Bodies going thro' a certain Space, we always consider the Time in which that Space is run thro', which we call the Velocity.

OUR suppos'd Adversaries (that is, the *Dutch*, *Italian*, and *German* Philosophers) mean by the Word *Force*, or *Force inherent in a Body in Motion*, that which it is able to produce ; or in other Words, the *Force* is always measur'd by the whole Effect produc'd by the Body in motion, until its whole Force be entirely communicated or destroy'd, without any regard to the Time employ'd in producing this total Effect ; because they look upon this total Effect as the perfect and adequate Measure of what they mean by *Force* : agreeable to this receiv'd Axiom—That Effects are always proportional to their Causes.

To confirm what I have said concerning the Meaning which is given to the Word *Force* by our Adversaries, (I still use that Term *Adversary* only for distinction sake) I beg leave to quote some of Mr. Professor s'Gravesande's Expressions upon that Subject, in the *Journal Historique de la Republique des Lettres*, for November and December, 1733. under the Title, *Nouvelles Experiences sur la Force des Corps en mouvement*, par G. J. s'Gravesande ;—towards the End. “ Il me semble que ceci (parlant de quelques Experiences) leve la  
“ plus grande des Difficultés qu'on ait opposées jusqu'a present aux Experiences  
“ alléguées pour prouver que la Force est proportionnelle au Quarré de la Vitesse par la Masse——Je n'ajoute qu'un mot pour eviter toute Dispute inutile——le Mot de Force est equivoque ; mais dans tout ce que j'ai écrit  
“ sur la Force des Corps en Mouvement, j'ai entendu par ce Mot, la Capacité  
“ que ce Corps avoit d'agir sur les autres Corps en perdant son Mouvement.”

IN *English* thus——Methinks this (speaking of some Experiments) takes off the greatest of the Difficulties hitherto thrown in by way of opposition to the Experiments alledged to prove the Force to be proportional to the Square of the Velocity multiplied into the Mass—I add but one Word, to avoid all uselefs Dispute—the Word *Force* is equivocal ; but in all that I have written upon the Force of Bodies in motion, I have understood by that Word the Power or Capacity that the Body has to act upon other Bodies in losing its Motion.

AND a little lower he says, “ qu'on donne au Mot de Force un autre sens ;  
“ qu'on dise que cet autre sens est plus naturel ; je ne m'y oppose pas : tout ce  
“ que j'ai voulu soutenir, c'est que ce que j'ai nommé Force doit-être mesuré par  
“ le produit de la Masse & du Quarré de la Vitesse : pour soutenir qu'en envisageant la Force sous une autre façon on peut admettre un autre mesure, il  
“ faut expliquer toutes les Experiences qu'on a fait sur la Force & le Chock,  
“ ce



“ ce que nous faisons de notre côté; & que j'ose assurer que cela n'a pas encore été fait par ceux qui ont embrassé le Sentiment opposé.”

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

IN *English* thus—*Let People give the Word Force another Signification; and let them urge, that that other Signification is more natural; I make no Opposition to it: all that I have been willing to maintain, is, that what I have named Force ought to be measur'd by the Product of the Mass into the Square of the Velocity. To alledge, that considering Force another way one may admit another Measure, one should explain all the Experiments that have been made upon the Force and Congress of Bodies, which we do on our Part; and which I dare say has not yet been done by those who have embrac'd the contrary Opinion.*

AND a little before he said, “ la Difficulté que nous venons d'indiquer, & a laquelle les Défenseurs du Sentiment que la Force est proportionnelle au produit de la Masse par la Vitesse, sont obligés de recourir souvent est fondée sur ceci—que pour avoir l'effet d'un Effort, il faut retrancher de l'effet que cet Effort fait d'un côté, l'effet que ce même Effort fait du côté opposé: au lieu que nous disons, que l'effet total est la somme de ces deux Effets.”

IN *English* thus—*The Difficulty which we have hinted at, and to which the Defenders of the Opinion, that the Force is proportional to the Product of the Mass by the Velocity, are oblig'd often to have recourse, is built upon this: viz. that to have the Effect of an Effort (that is, of a Stroke or Impulsion) they must take away from the Effect which that Effort makes on one Side, the Effect which that same Effort makes on the opposite Side: whereas we say, that the total Effect is the Sum of those two Effects.*

THERE is just now come into my hands the third Edition of Professor s' *Gravesande's* Mathematical Elements of Natural Philosophy, &c. in the Preface of which he gives an historical Account of the Dispute concerning the Measure of the Force of Bodies in Motion; which Account, for the Reader's Information, and further shewing the different Meaning that has been given to the Word Force, I thought fit to insert here.

PAGE 24. of s' *Gravesande's* Preface to the third Edition of his *Mathematical Elements of Natural Philosophy*, &c. printed at *Leyden* in 1742. and the following.

THE first Controversy about this Measure, tho' indirect, was between *Huygens* and the Abbot *Catalan*, on occasion of determining the Center of Oscillation.

WHOEVER will examine *Huygens's* Demonstrations in the fourth Part of his Book *de Horologio Oscillatorio*, and compare them with *Catalan's* Objections, will evidently see that in that Controversy the Measure of the Forces is treated of.

THESE two famous Men consider the Case in which several Bodies join'd together, descending with the Force of Gravity alone, and then loosed from one another, are carried upwards by the Velocities which they have acquir'd; or such Bodies as descend separated, and ascend together. *Huygens*, in considering this Case, reasons from this Axiom, that Bodies cannot ascend by the Action of Gravity; and demonstrates, that the Sum of the Products of the

Annotat. Weight of the several Bodies, multiplied by the Heights from which they  
 Lect. VI. fall, or to which they rise, is the same both before and after they are loosed ;  
 { that is, when the Weights are separate, he seeks the Sum of the Product of  
 the Squares of the Velocities by the Masses. (27) *Catalan* on the contrary rea-  
 sons thus : “ If two equal Weights suspended separately from the same Point,  
 “ [at unequal Distances] and rais’d to the same horizontal Plane, which passes  
 “ thro’ the Point of Suspension, be so let fall as to describe similar Arcs —  
 “ they will require such Velocities, that their Squares will be one to another,  
 “ as the Heights when those Weights descend perpendicular to the Ho-  
 “ rizon.”

“ THEN, if these two Weights be join’d by a Line, or an inflexible Rod, the  
 “ which we suppose without Weight, and being suspended from the same  
 “ Point at the same Distances, they be let fall from the same Height as be-  
 “ fore ; a Pendulum compounded of these will acquire as much Velocity as  
 “ the Sum of two simple Pendulums would do.” And then immediately adds  
 this Reason—“ Because the Separation of the Weights does not change the  
 “ Quantity of Motion.” (28)

*Huygens* easily demonstrated, that these Principles would lead to absurd Con-  
 sequences. (29) For *Catalan* laid down with the rest, that the Quantity of  
 Motion was proportional to the Product of the Velocity by the Mass, (which  
 Proportion the Translation follows) but *Huygens* easily demonstrated, that *Ca-  
 talan’s* Opinion that this Quantity did not change, was absurd. As to the  
 Quantity of Motion, he had already said before, (30) what he demonstrated  
 afterwards, (31) in the Congress of perfectly elastick Bodies, (which he re-  
 fer’d to Bodies perfectly hard) that the same Quantity of Motion was not pre-  
 serv’d ; but that the Sum of the Products of the Squares of the Velocities by  
 the Masses was not chang’d by the Collision, that Sum being the same before,  
 and after the Stroke : but afterwards he spoke more generally ; when he said  
 in his last Answer to *Catalan*, *That we must by no means take for a Law of Na-  
 ture, that the same Quantity of Motion was preserv’d, unless what was spent  
 and consum’d in acting on any thing ; but that this was a constant Law of Na-  
 ture, that Bodies kept their ascending Force, (Force ascensionelle) and therefore  
 the Sum of the Squares of their Velocities always remain’d the same.* (32) We  
 are to observe, that this is understood of equal Masses, for *Catalan* had reduc’d  
 the Question to this Case, as we have seen.

BEFORE this Controversy was ended, another arose between *Leibnitz* and the  
 same Abbot *Catalan*. *Huygens’s* last Dissertation but one was publish’d in the Year  
 1684, and the last, from which our Quotation is taken, was publish’d in 1690.  
 But in the Year 1686, *Leibnitz* inserted a Paper in the *Leipzig Acts of March*,  
 in which he subjoin’d these Words to the Demonstration, which he had given,  
 and in which the Heights from which Bodies descend, and to which they as-  
 cend, are treated of. “ Hence it appears how the Force is to be estimated from  
 “ the Quantity of the Effect, which it is able to produce ; for example, from the  
 “ Height to which it can raise a heavy Body of given Magnitude and Kind, and  
 “ not from the Velocity which it can give to a Body. . . . Therefore we must say,  
 “ that the Forces are in a compound Ratio of the Bodies and the Heights, from  
 “ which



“ which falling, they could acquire such Velocities. . . . . Whence have risen Annotat.  
 “ several Errors. . . . . Whence also, I imagine, that it happens, that Huy- Lect. VI.  
 “ GENS’s Rule concerning the Center of Oscillation of Pendulums, which is very  
 “ true, has of late been call’d in question by some learned Men.”

THIS agrees well enough with the Words of *Huygens* which we have quoted, and which, tho’ they were publish’d after what we have quoted from *Leibnitz*, only explain those Things, which are really contain’d in *Huygens*’s former Writings. Something like this often happens; so those that go before explain things so, that nothing remains for the Author of a new Invention to do, but to explain more distinctly, and declare in more express Words, what another has only hinted at more obscurely. I do not deny but that *Leibnitz* is to be esteem’d the Author of this Measure of Forces, which he explains in the Words which we have quoted from him; but I dare say, that *Huygens* led him to it.

*Catalan*, (33) and afterwards *Papin*, (34) answer’d *Leibnitz*: *Leibnitz* replied again, and several Papers were written upon the Subject. (35) Then many others considered the same Question.

THIS is what is treated of in the 2d and 3d Chapters of the second Book of this Work; I have added many new Experiments to those which I had given in the foregoing Edition. I do not contend about Words; but I have undertaken to prove and make out, by direct Experiments, these two Things, viz. *That Velocity is not communicated to a Body at rest, but by an Action which must be as the Product of the Mass into the Square of the Velocity. And that the Body mov’d never loses its whole Velocity, unless it overcomes the Resistance; that is, unless it produces an Effect, which follows the said Ratio.* We mean here the entire Action, and that alone, which is spent in moving the Body: and the entire Effect, and that only, which the Body produces whilst it loses its Motion. He that denies these Propositions, denies what is evident to Sight: And he that agrees to them, and yet affirms that they follow from the measure of Forces before receiv’d; I do not dispute with him: I call *Force* that Power of acting in a Body, which must be measur’d by its whole Effect, &c.

Now to shew how easy it is to reconcile the new and old Opinion, I will not suppress what I wrote in Defence of the old Opinion, before I was aware that the Word *Force* was equivocal; but only join’d the Word *Momentum* with the Word *Force*, to shew that we hold them as synonymous, and I do not doubt but the Favourers of the new Opinion will acquiesce in what I have alledged; considering *Force* as *Momentum* or *Pressure*, in the Sense which they give this last Word, as may be seen from N<sup>o</sup> 123. to N<sup>o</sup> 146. of the last Edition of Mr. s’Gravesande’s Book above-mentioned.

*Here follows my Note as I first intended it.*

Mr. Professor s’Gravesande, who had been formerly of the old Opinion, did (about 15 Years ago) come into the new Opinion; but not without having tried many Experiments with great Accuracy. What he seems to lay the greatest stress on, is, that Balls of Brass, or any other solid Substance, falling into soft Clay, make Pits in the Clay proportional to the Square of the Velocity with which they strike the Clay: the same Experiments also were made with conick

Annotat. conick and cylindrick Bodies coming upon the Clay in several Directions, in  
 Lect. VI. all which Experiments, the Pits made in the Clay were proportionable to the  
 Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity; that is, the Mass remaining  
 the same, to the Square of the Velocity. And therefore the Professor made  
 it a Rule, that the Force of the moving Body must be as the Square of its  
 Velocity; because the Pits were in that Proportion. When he came to consider afresh the Phænomena of the Congress of soft Bodies, he found, by his way of measuring the Force of Bodies in motion, that the Rule generally held as an Axiom, (and which has been demonstrated by several learned Men) *viz.* that in the Congress of Bodies, *there is the same Force or Momentum before and after the Stroke, towards the same Parts*, could not be true, but that there must always be Motion lost in the Stroke by the denting in of soft Bodies: whereas, to make use of the old Opinion, which gave the same Quantity of Motion after the Stroke as before, was to neglect an evident Phænomenon, and admit a visible Effect, (the denting in of the Bodies) without believing that any Part of the Cause was lost in producing it. These Reasons at first appear'd to me so probable, that I was almost ready to quit the old Opinion; but as I could not easily give up what was become an Axiom, or what I had held as such for many Years, and consider'd as a Truth built on Demonstration, I was resolv'd to suspend my Judgment till I could examine every thing a-new: and now that I have done so, I am satisfied that *there is no Force or Momentum lost in denting in of soft Bodies*; and therefore, that the old Opinion stands good. If I can make this plain, I shall rescue the Doctrine of the Congress of Bodies from all those Paradoxes and Difficulties, which the Explanation of it, according to the new Opinion, is perplex'd with.

It has been the Custom of Philosophers that have wrote on the Congress of Bodies, to reason upon Bodies perfectly hard, (tho' there be no such Bodies) because those Bodies can have no Elasticity, and then to consider how elastick Bodies must differ from them; and, in order to reduce the Doctrine to Experiments, very soft Bodies have been made to strike each other in variety of Directions, and with equal and unequal Quantities of Matter. For it was thought, that perfectly soft Bodies in their Congress must have the same Phænomena, as to Motion and Velocity, as perfectly hard ones; because, *not to be dented at all, or to be dented, and not have the Figure of the Bodies at all restor'd* in the Shock of Bodies, was look'd upon as the same thing in respect of the Motion of the Bodies after the Stroke, which then would be consider'd as certain Masses of Matter without any Elasticity, in order to shew how the Congress of such Bodies would differ from that of Masses of Matter endued with Elasticity. Now, tho' the softest Bodies we can get, as soft Clay Balls, cannot be wholly void of Elasticity, because of some Air that will always be in them; yet since that small Degree of Elasticity may be easily allow'd for, it was thought sufficient to make use of them only in Experiments, (as we have no Bodies that approach to perfect Hardness) in order to settle Rules for the Congress of Bodies without Elasticity. So it is agreed on all hands to make use of Bodies as elastick as we can get them, (since none are perfectly elastick) for settling Rules for the Congress of Bodies perfectly elastick, having made

proper



proper Allowances for the want of perfect Elasticity. The Favourers of the new Opinion say, that we ought not to reason upon perfectly hard Bodies, because there are no such in the World. I can't blame them for not reasoning upon them themselves, because Consequences drawn from them, are contrary to the new Opinion: But it would be as unfair to debar us of that Privilege, as to say that the Science of Mathematicks cannot be true, or must not be applied to Physicks; because Mathematicians reason about Points, Lines, and Surfaces, and such penetrable Solids, as do not exist in Nature.

Now allowing me with many Philosophers to suppose Atoms, or first Particles of Matter, out of which all compound Bodies are made, to be perfectly hard; I only beg leave to reason, and draw Consequences from them.

*Plate 6. Fig. 6.*

LET us suppose an Atom, or perfectly hard small Body A, to move in the Direction AB, with the Velocity 12; its *Momentum* (or the Measure of its Force, according to the old Opinion) will be 12, which (by the *Inertia* or Inactivity of Matter) will still continue the same, unless a contrary Force should destroy it. Now let us also suppose any Number of Atoms, of small hard Bodies, having each the same Mass or Weight as A, (which Weight we will call 1) to be placed before one another in the right Line AB. (Here we are to take notice, that we have no Elasticity nor Softness to consider, only the Quantity of Matter.) A in its Motion will take along with it the Atom *a*; and dividing its Velocity with it, (the Mass being now doubled) will go on towards B with the Velocity 6, the same Force remaining after the Stroke as before, because there has been no denting in of a soft or an elastick Body to destroy any of the Force, (even according to what our Adversaries alledge) the Velocity only becoming less. When these two Atoms have in their Motion taken the third Atom *b* along with them, the Velocity becomes 4; when *c* is overtaken and carried along, the Velocity will be but 3, and so on: the Velocity diminishing in proportion as the Quantity of Matter is increased, as is denoted by the Numbers written under the Bodies. This comes to the same as if the 14 Atoms, being collected into one Body, were carried along by one Blow of A; after which we should have the same Momentum or Force as before the Stroke or Strokes, express'd at every Stroke by the same Product, tho' different Factors; for  $12 \times 1$ , is equal to  $2 \times 6 = 3 \times 4$ , &c. quite to  $15 \times \frac{1}{5}$ , and so on. If the Bodies *a, b, c, d, &c.* had any Velocity towards A, then indeed they would by a contrary Force or Momentum destroy Force in the Body A; but since before the Stroke there is no Force or Momentum towards A, there is no Force destroy'd in the Body A. The Velocity indeed is continually decreasing, as the Mass in motion is continually increasing by the Addition of Matter, the first Momentum or Force remaining the same. Hence it follows, that a Body infinitely small with a given Velocity will move a Body infinitely great, on which it impinges, with an infinitely small Velocity.

From what has been said it appears, that in respect of the Quantity of Motion towards B, it will be the same thing whether the Body carries all the Bodies *a, b, c, d, &c.* by fourteen successive Strokes, or by one single Stroke,

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

Stroke, if they touch'd one another before the Stroke; because the same Quantity of Matter is to be carried by A, whose *Force* or *Momentum* has been supposed 12, whether that Matter be taken at once, or at several successive times. What would happen worth Notice would be this, that if you call one Body (or a System of Bodies) the Atoms *a, b, c, d, &c.* and their Pores or Intervals the Spaces *a b, b c, c d, &c.* the successive Stroke will close those Intervals, and reduce that compound Body from the Position in *Figure 6.* to the Position in *Figure 7.* where the Space between *a* and *o* is shorter than it was before. If the Bodies had been at first in the Position of this last Figure, that is, without Interstices, the whole would have been a perfectly hard Body, in which case one Stroke of A had been sufficient, because all the Matter would have been taken at once.

Plate 6.  
Fig. 7.

Now let us suppose the Atoms *a, b, c, d, &c.* (any Number of Atoms will do, but here we will only suppose 14, that the same Numbers may serve in our Explanation) made up into a Sphere without Tenacity; which, if they could possibly hold together without Tenacity, would make a perfectly solid Sphere: And let us suppose the Atom A, without any Alteration in its Quantity of Matter, turn'd to a vertical Plane AC (see *Fig. 8.*) still moving with the Velocity 12, against the Sphere S made up of the aforesaid Atoms. As soon as AC touches the most prominent Atom *a*, it will carry it along towards B, and their common Velocity will be 6; then taking the Atom *b*, the common Velocity will be 4; taking the Atom *c*, the common Velocity will be 3; taking the Atom *d*, the Velocity will be  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; taking the Atom *e*, the Velocity will be 2; and so on, till AC being come to the Place DE, all the Atoms are brought into the Position DE, and have the common Velocity of  $\frac{12}{5}$ . For as here we have supposed no Tenacity, no *Force* or *Momentum* will be lost in bringing the Atoms into this Situation, there being only only so much Matter carried along, and the Velocity diminished in Proportion as it is distributed to so many more Atoms: and as we have supposed no Tenacity, we could suppose no Friction of the Particles among themselves.

Plate 6.  
Fig. 8.

Now again, let us suppose our Atoms to have Tenacity enough to make them hold together, so as to form a soft Sphere (for what are very soft Bodies but an Assemblage of hard first Particles or Atoms, that have just Tenacity enough to hold them together?) and let the Atom A (now the Body AC) in its Motion towards B (*Fig. 9.*) come upon the Sphere S; it will begin to carry the Atom *a* along with it with the Velocity 6; but it will not continue to have that Velocity till it touches *b*, because the Atom *a* by its Tenacity will take hold of *b, c, and d*, so as to have AC act upon them sooner than it would have done otherwise: the Atoms *b, c, and d*, likewise by their Tenacity bring the Parts which they touch into the Power of the Action of the percutient Body: so that long before all the Atoms are come into the same Plane, as at DE (*Fig. 8.*) all the Matter is put into motion, the Sphere being flatten'd at the Parts opposite to B. For it is evident, that if in the Beginning of the Motion of the Sphere by the Shock of AB, the Particles *a, b, c, d, &c.* have more Velocity towards B, than the Particles at

Plate 6.  
Fig. 9.



*n, o*, the Sphere must be prefs'd in, dented or flatten'd at DE; which Action of yielding in will cease, as soon as the Force of AC in motion is communicated to all the Parts. So that here the Tenacity is only the means whereby all the Particles are sooner made to receive the Force, or Momentum of AC, than if there had been no Tenacity at all; for without Tenacity, all the Particles would not have Motion communicated to them till AC was come to FG. When the Tenacity is greater, the Body stricken in the Congress is less dented in, because all the Matter is sooner put into motion. If the Tenacity was infinitely great, and consequently not to be overcome, the Motion wou'd be communicated in an Instant to the whole Sphere; that is, as soon as AC had touch'd the Particle *a*: for in such a Case, whether the Sphere has many or few Pores, the insuperable Contact of the Particles makes the Atoms at *n, o, &c.* move as soon as those at *a, b, &c.* Such a Body wou'd be a perfectly hard Body, concerning which I hope my Reader is satisfy'd by this time that it is fair to reason; as well as concerning perfectly soft Bodies, which no more exist in Nature than perfectly hard ones. All the Bodies that do exist, and which we make use of in Experiments, are more or less soft according to their greater or less Tenacities.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.  
Plate 6.  
Fig. 9.

The same Reasoning that we have used for explaining the denting in of a soft Body struck by one overtaking it, will serve to explain the Cause of the denting in of a percutient soft Body; for as the antecedent Parts of it strike the Body they come against, sooner than the consequent (or hinder) Parts of the Body do, their Velocity diminishes sooner, and continues diminishing till all the Parts of the percutient Body come to act on the Body which they strike: And what else will the Diminution of the Velocity of the anterior Parts of a moving Body faster than the posterior Parts of it do, but produce a Change of Figure, which is the denting in of the striking Part of the Body?

I shall say nothing here of the Congress of elastick Bodies; because if I have sufficiently shewn, that the Phænomena of the Congress of soft Bodies can best be explain'd according to the *old Opinion*; it will naturally follow that the Congress of elastick Bodies must be explain'd by it.

As I am now enter'd into the Consideration of the old and new Opinion concerning the Measure of the Force of moving Bodies, and have promised in my first Volume to speak fully of it in the second; I shall here go on with it, by removing the strongest Objections that were made against the Experiment of the flat Pendulum described in my first Volume (see Page 394, and 11. and Plate 24. Fig. 1.) because I have heard of stronger Objections since. Last Year looking over some Papers, I found a Letter from that excellent and accurate Philosopher, the Professor *Petrus van Muschenbroek*, whose Objections I thought so strong that they very well deserved Notice. Upon that I answer'd them in a *Latin* Letter that I wrote to him then; and as it is now agreeable to my present Purpose to say the same things that I said in my Letter, I shall here give a Translation of so much of that Letter as relates to the Question in hand, tho' in some Places I only repeat some of the above Arguments in other Words.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

Vol. I. Plate  
24. Fig. 1.

Plate 6.  
Fig. 10.

“ IN order to call to mind my Experiment, open my Book (Vol. 1.) and cast your Eyes upon the first Figure of Plate 24. The flat Plate ABCD being suspended by four Strings, and raised up from its lowest Place towards  $\epsilon$  to Number 12, is suddenly let down to vibrate: mean time the Weight W is made to fall upon the Plate, while it is at the lowest Place of its Motion, or the Middle of its Vibration, and the Body compounded of the Plate and Lead W, is carried to the Degree 6 towards F. The Reason why this double Mass did not go to the Degree 8, 48 + as it ought to do according to your Opinion, you alledged was the Friction; your Words are these: *If yours be the right Estimation of the Forces, whence does it happen that the Mass goes quite up to the 6th Degree? Has Friction nothing to do here? Here is an evident Cause, where is the Effect? How little soever this Cause may be, it shou'd take away something visible from the Velocity 6.* I confess that this Objection put me to a stand at first; but, having consider'd the thing well, I answer, That there is no Friction at all in this Case: and that the Cause being taken away, there can be no Effect produced. You'll certainly wonder at what I say! But read patiently while I explain this Paradox in a few Words. By the Threads *pppp* (Plate 6. Fig. 10.) let the above described Plate ABCD weighing two Pounds be suspended, whose Under-side has a Tooth or Semi-cylinder  $\epsilon$ , whose Axis is perpendicular to the Line AB. Let there be also a Parallelipiped RR of two Pound weight, having a-cross its Surface Teeth, or semi-cylindrical Eminences *abcd*; and let this Parallelipiped be immoveable in its Place. Now if the Plate be let down from the 12th Degree mark'd upon the graduated Arc that is set under its Vibration, the Tooth  $\epsilon$  meeting with the Teeth *a, b, c, d*, suffers a Resistance, but overcomes it by the Force of the moving Plate, and this jumping of the Plate retarded by this Resistance, is called its *Friction*. Now this Friction hinders the Plate from rising up to 12 on the opposite side. But if the Parallelipiped be made in another manner, having its Teeth moveable, and to go down into Cavities (such as are mark'd by the Points in the Figure) only made to stand up a little above the Surface  $nR$  by the Force of the Springs, *Ss, Ss, Ss, Ss*; then if the Plate be let down from the 12th Degree whilst it runs over the Surface  $nR$ , it will by its Tooth  $\epsilon$  successively push down the Teeth *a, b, c, d*, by which Resistance being retarded, it will not reach the 12th Degree of the graduated Arc. This is a Friction of another kind. Neither is there any other Friction but of these two sorts, both which are capable to tear away small Parts from the Bodies rubbing; for Bodies that run over the Surface of other Bodies, do either pass over stiff Eminences by jumping, or do depress elastick ones by the Force of their Motion, and lose of their own Motion in proportion to the Effect produced. You will easily see that no such thing happens in my Experiment, by supposing the following Experiment. Let the Parallelipiped aforesaid be suspended by Strings, so that it may easily vibrate in an Arc parallel and a little below the Arc in which the Plate vibrates. Now if the Plate be let down from the 12th Degree, its Tooth E falling against the Tooth A of the Parallelipiped will not



“ jump over it or press it down, but carry the Parallelipiped along with it, Annotat.  
 “ and the Body compounded of the Plate and Parallelipiped, will only go Left. VI.  
 “ forward to the 6th Degree. In this Case there is no Friction, but only an  
 “ Accession of Matter to the first Mass. Here I say nothing of the Stroke Plate 6.  
 “ of the Body *w*, when it falls on the Plate, (see Plate 24. Fig. 1. of my Fig. 10.  
 “ 1st Volume) because I have there explain'd the Effect of such a Blow; and  
 “ also described how the Experiment is made without the falling of the Body  
 “ *W*: But there I did not mention that I had wrapped round with wet  
 “ Sheep's Leather the Weight *W*, that was to be taken hold of by the mo-  
 “ ving Plate, lest the Experiment should be disturbed by the Elasticity of  
 “ the Half-Cylinder fix'd to the Plate. Now let us change this imaginary  
 “ Friction into a Stroke made on a soft Body, in which Body it will cer-  
 “ tainly be seen, as from its Point of Rest it is taken and carried along by  
 “ an upright Plate fix'd perpendicularly to the vibrating Plate above men-  
 “ tion'd; the compound Mass of the Plate and soft Body going to the De-  
 “ gree 6, when the Plate before the Stroke came down from 12 on the other  
 “ side.

“ LET *PP* be the Plate weighing 36 Ounces, with its perpendicular Plate 6.  
 “ Piece *V* fix'd on purpose to strike the Body *aBC* made of soft Clay, hang- Fig. 11.  
 “ ing by the Thread 2, which Body likewise is of 36 Ounces weight, (see  
 “ Plate 6. Fig. 11.) now I say that the Plate falling from the 20th Degree,  
 “ taken beyond *E*, will in its Motion take the Ball *aBC* along with it, and  
 “ rise up to 10 on the opposite Side. This you also agree to, but you ask,  
 “ *Whether the Plate won't change the Figure of the suspended Body, make a*  
 “ *Pit in it, and remove the Parts from one another. Can that be done without*  
 “ *a loss of Force and Motion in the Plate?* Yes, that can be done without  
 “ any loss of Force or Momentum in the whole Mass, tho' there be a loss of  
 “ Force in the Plate taken singly; and that happens by a Translation of Ve-  
 “ locity from the Plate into the Ball. And in the Congress of pendulous  
 “ Bodies, there is always the same Quantity of Motion towards the same  
 “ Parts after the Stroke as before. This I know you don't believe; but I  
 “ hope to explain you this Paradox, if you will but for Argument sake sup-  
 “ pose our Rule to be true; for these Phænomena will be deduced from it.

“ LET the Ball *aBC* be divided into three equal Parts *a*, *B*, *C*, and sus-  
 “ pended by the different Threads 1, 2, 3. First, let only the Part *a*, of 12  
 “ Ounces, be suspended at rest above *O*, the lowest Point of the Vibration:  
 “ then let the Plate fall from the Degree 20, and it will take along with it  
 “ the Clay *a* up to the Degree 15; for the Force of the falling Plate =  $36 \times$   
 “  $20 = 720$ , being divided by the Mass  $36 + 12 = 48$ , will give for its  
 “ Quotient  $\frac{720}{48} = 15$ . If the Experiment be made by suspending at the  
 “ Point of Rest the Parts *a* and *b*, whose Weight taken together is 24  
 “ Ounces, the Plate falling from 20 will carry the whole Mass along with it  
 “ to 12; for the Momentum 720 being divided by  $36 + 24 = 60$  will give  
 “ 12 for Quotient. Lastly, the whole Ball suspended, and struck by the  
 “ Plate falling from the same Height will go to the Degree 10, because  $36 +$   
 “  $36 = 72$ , dividing 720, will give for Quotient  $\frac{720}{72} = 10$ . Now by the

Annotat. “ *Inertia* of Matter in the Ball, or rather of the Parts which make up the  
 Lect. VI. “ Ball, the Plate cannot in one Moment of Time communicate Motion to all  
 “ the Parts of the Ball, but takes along with it first the Parts next to it, and  
 Plate 6. “ then the middle ones; and lastly, the Parts that are the most remote.  
 Fig. 1. “ Now to the first Parts as *a* does belong (or must be communicated, accord-  
 “ ing to our Rule) the Velocity 15; to the middle Parts, as to the Part  
 “ *b*, the Velocity 12; and to the remotest Parts, as to the Part *c*, the Velo-  
 “ city 10: for the Velocity 20 of the Plate is not diminish’d quite to the Ve-  
 “ locity 10 before all the Parts of the Ball are carried along: for the Motion  
 “ must be equally distributed thro’ the whole Mass, that the Velocity may  
 “ decrease in a reciprocal Ratio of the increas’d Mass. Now if the Part *a*  
 “ comes towards F with a greater Velocity than *b*, and the Part *b* with a  
 “ greater Velocity than the Part *c*, as must happen by what has been said,  
 “ what is that Phænomenon else but a Change of Figure, especially if we rea-  
 “ son concerning a Globe divided into an infinite number of Parts; and  
 “ then the Velocity will decrease in a Series whose greatest Term is 20,  
 “ and the least 10, and the Decrements will be reciprocally proportional  
 “ to the Matter successively added to the moving Plate. — Thus will  
 “ the Expression of the Velocities be  $20 - 1$ ,  $20 - 2$ ,  $20 - 3$ , &c.  
 “ quite to  $20 - 10 = 10$ . Here perhaps you will object, that I did  
 “ not consider the Cohesion or Tenacity of the Particles: but now let us  
 “ consider it. If the Tenacity was infinite, then the Motion would be com-  
 “ municated to the whole added Mass by the Blow, without any Change of  
 “ Figure; for then the Body would be a perfectly hard Body, and the first  
 “ Particle would be so join’d with the last, that they would move together,  
 “ and receive their Motion at the same Moment of Time. All that the Co-  
 “hesion does, such as it is, is only this, that thereby the Motion of the first  
 “ Part is sooner communicated to the second; the Body as it were coming  
 “ nearer to Hardness without Elasticity. I made the Experiment again with  
 “ the three Parts of the Ball *a*, *b*, *c*, suspended all together at the same time,  
 “ but at a little distance from one another, and the Success prov’d the same.  
 “ Then I made the Experiment in another manner, and instead of the Piece V, I  
 “ fix’d to the Plate the hollow Half-Cylinder, (described in my Book, Vol. i.  
 “ Plate 24. Fig. 1.) and instead of the Clay Ball, 18 Leaden Bullets suspended by  
 “ Threads, which Bullets all together weigh’d 36 Ounces; and the Experiment  
 “ succeeded in the same manner. I also made the Experiment with a Plate, and  
 “ the Bottom of the Lead, both polish’d; in which Case, the Plate falling suc-  
 “ cessively from the Degrees 24, 20, 12, carried the Lead receiv’d at bottom  
 “ to the opposite Degrees 10, 12, 6. In the Experiment thus made there  
 “ was only this Variation; namely, that when the Lead was not receiv’d in  
 “ the middle of the Plate, or after its Reception slid a little, the Center of  
 “ Gravity of the Mass was not in the middle; whence it happen’d that the  
 “ Edge of the Plate, which was farthest from the Lead, did go a little be-  
 “ yond the Degree expected; but in recompence, that which was nearest the  
 “ Lead came as much short of the opposite Degree. Now let us consider the  
 “ Congress of two Balls of soft Clay. I have already explain’d whence  
 “ comes



“ comes the Change of Figure in the Ball that was at rest before the Stroke. Annotat.  
 “ In the percutient soft Body the Change of Figure happens, because its fore- Lect. VI.  
 “ part, which in the Motion of the Ball before the Stroke had the same Ve-  
 “ locity as the hinder Parts, is retarded at the Stroke in proportion to the  
 “ communicated Velocity, whilst the hinder Parts, by reason of the *Inertia*  
 “ of Matter, (whereby Matter in Motion endeavours to persevere in the same  
 “ State) do more slowly lose their first Velocity: and a Body, whose fore-  
 “ Parts move slower than its hinder Parts cannot but change its Figure.”

What follows in the Letter is much the same as I said at the Beginning of this Annotation; but at last I concluded with mentioning an Experiment, which I think proper to relate here in the same Words.

“ If yet you have any Doubt remaining concerning the Conclusions deduced from my Experiment above-mentioned, give me leave to detain you so long, as to relate to you my last Experiment. I do not doubt but that it is agreed between us, that the perpendicular Stroke of the Body (falling on the swinging flat Plate) does nothing towards retarding the horizontal Motion, if we consider only the Stroke. For by the Composition of Motion which makes a Body, acted upon by two Forces, move in the Diagonal of a Parallelogram, the thing is plain; as I demonstrated it in my Book. My last Experiment, which I hope may be call'd an *Experimentum Crucis*, is as follows. I dropp'd upon the vibrating Plate, which fell from the 20th Degree, a Ball of soft Clay of the same Weight as the Plate at the lowest Part of the Vibration, and the compound Mass went up exactly to the 10th Degree on the other side. Here the Change of Figure in the Ball was made by the Plate in a Line perpendicular to the Direction of the Motion of the Plate, which could do nothing but affect the Strings by which the Plate hung, by stretching them. For if, according to your Objection, the Change of Figure in the horizontal Stroke retarded the horizontal Motion; here the *Force*, or *Momentum*, diminish'd by no such Impediment, must have carried the whole Mass beyond 10, (according to the new Opinion) which never happen'd.”

NOTWITHSTANDING what I have said is true; it is easy to reconcile this Phenomenon to the new Opinion, both by a further Experiment on this Machine, and by Reasoning.

## EXPERIMENT I. Plate 6. Fig. 11.

LET us suppose at one End of the flat Pendulum, that a Cone of Brass is fasten'd, which, together with the upright Piece V, does not make the whole Machine P P g V heavier than 3 lb; then raising this Pendulum up to N° 20, on the graduated Arc, let it fall, so that when the Part V is over O, the Cone shall strike against a Body of Clay made fast in the Cavity of a Box fix'd at g, and observe what Pit is made by measuring it. Suspend the Clay Ball a, b, c, as before: so that P V P being again let fall from N° 20. may take the Clay Ball along with it, before the Cone strikes into the Clay, (of which another Part is expos'd to the Stroke) and you will find the Pit made by that second Stroke to be only half of what the former Pit was. Hence it appears, that the same Momentum makes different Pits; but with different *Force*,  
 taking

Annotat. taking *Force* in the Sense of the new Opinion; in which Sense, the Plate has  
 Lect. VI. spent half its *Force*, (tho' without any Loss of Momentum, as we have am-  
 ply shewn) in taking along the Clay Ball, and the other Half in making the  
 Pit in this second Experiment; whereas it spent its whole *Force* in making the  
 Pit in the first Experiment.

N. B. I own I have not made these two last Experiments myself; but I  
 have deduced from Messieurs *s' Gravesande's* and *Muschenbroek's* Experiments,  
 that they must certainly succeed in this manner.

I SHALL mention but one Experiment more in favour of the old Opinion,  
 which seems liable to no plausible Objection.

#### EXPERIMENT II. Plate 7. Fig. 1.

To the horizontal Board G G, screw'd up to the Cieling of a Room, I fix'd  
 four small Strings *a C b, c C d, c D f, g D b*, which Strings passing thro' four  
 Eyes in the Studs C, C, D, D, held in an horizontal Position, at the Di-  
 stance of 14 Foot below G G, the two Iron Cylinders A and B, one of which,  
 B, is a little Gun having a Cavity or Bore at E, with a Touch-hole at H,  
 and a Nose to go into the other Cylinder at F, (as is represented in Fig. 3.)  
 that when both the Cylinders are suspended, they may hang together like one  
 Piece, because the Distance A B, being greater than the Distance *a b* of the  
 Strings above, the two Parts A and B are held together by their Weight, tho'  
 the Nose of B goes so easily into the Cavity of A, as to have no Stickness or  
 Friction. The Part A may be seen at Figure 2, and the Part B at Figure 3.  
 A and B are exactly of the same Weight; but upon Occasion the Part B may  
 be made twice as heavy as A, by slipping on the hollow Cylinder represented  
 by Figure 4 over the Part B, the Hole or Cavity L M being big enough to  
 slip over the Part B, whilst the Slit L L suffers the Studs D D to pass by.  
 N. B. The Ends A, B, and N, are made conical, to pass thro' the Air in their  
 Motion with more Facility. The Experiment to be made with this Machine  
 is as follows: Fill the Cavity E of the Part B with Gun-powder, and prime  
 it at H, (see Fig. 3.) then having set under the united Cylinders the graduated  
 Arc O P, so that 0 Degrees may be under the Place where the Cylinders join,  
 set fire to the Gunpowder by means of a salt-peter'd Thread laid over H, and  
 the Parts A and B will fly from each other towards O and P to equal Di-  
 stances, as may be observ'd by the Degrees mark'd on the Arc or Scale O P.  
 Care must be taken in fixing the Strings that the upper Ends of each String,  
 as *a* and *b*, *c* and *d*, &c. may be at least at 9 or 10 Inches from each other,  
 measur'd a-cross the Board G G; because otherwise A and B would not move  
 both in the same Plane, and over the graduated Arc below. When the Part  
 L L M N is put on over B, and B is charg'd and fir'd, it recedes but to half  
 the Distance towards P that A does towards O; which shews, that since the  
 Powder in its Explosion acts equally on the two Parts, and gives them equal  
*Forces* or *Momenta*, the *Forces* or *Momenta* must be measur'd by multiplying  
 the Bodies into their Velocity, which here are reciprocally as the Masses. It is  
 indeed difficult to charge the Cavity E so exactly as to make the Bodies recede  
 as far in one Experiment as in another; but, whatever be the Force of the  
 Explosion,

Plate 7.  
 Fig. 3.



Fig. 1.

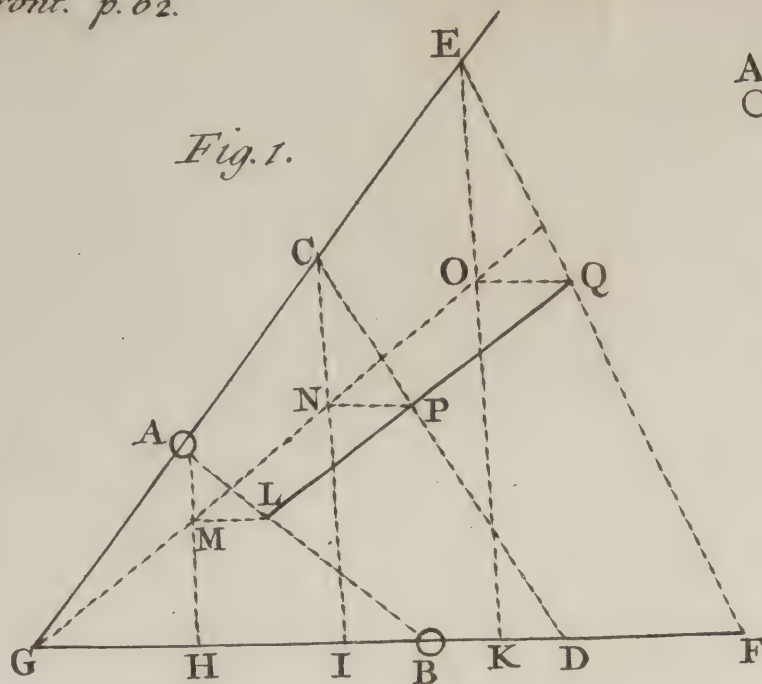


Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.

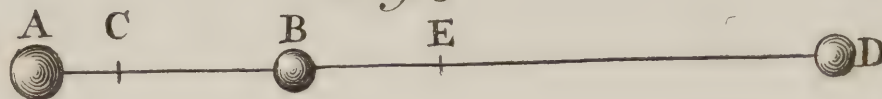


Fig. 4.

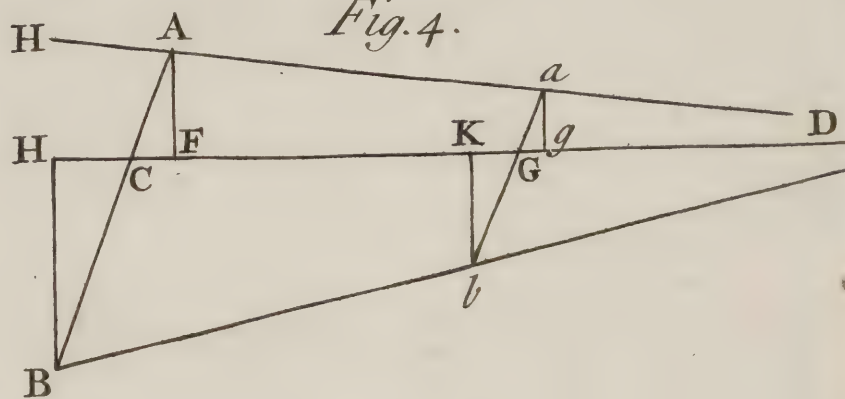


Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.

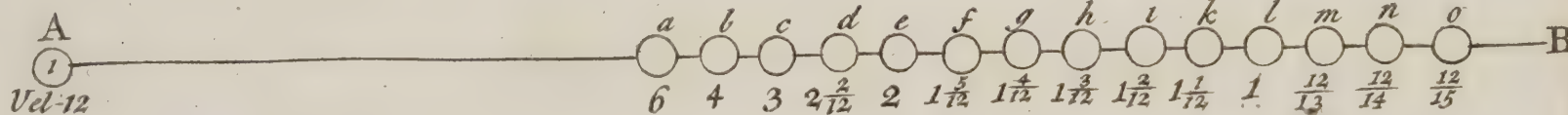


Fig. 7.



Fig. 8.

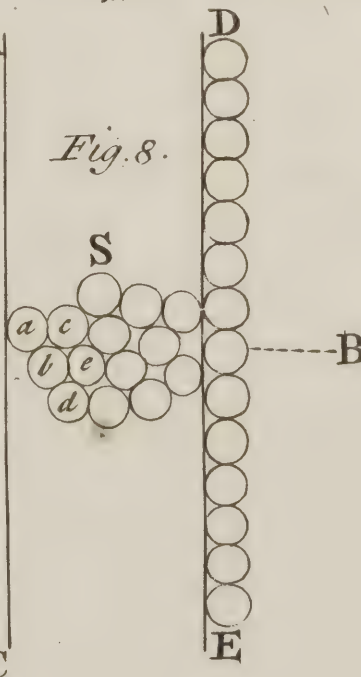


Fig. 9.

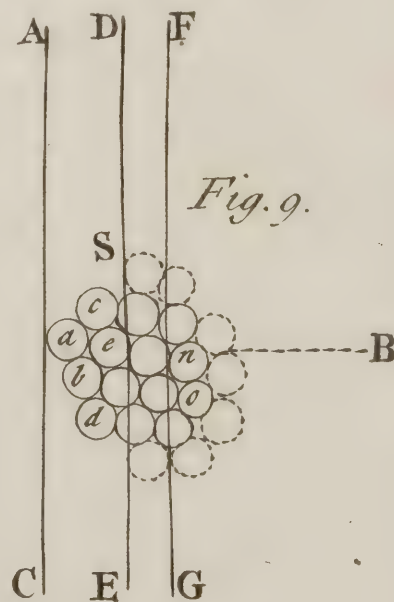


Fig. 10.

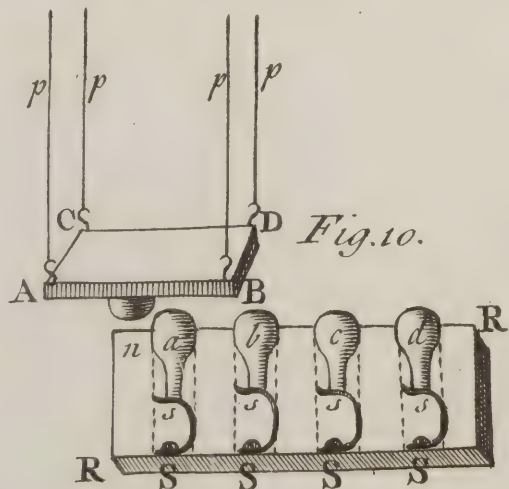
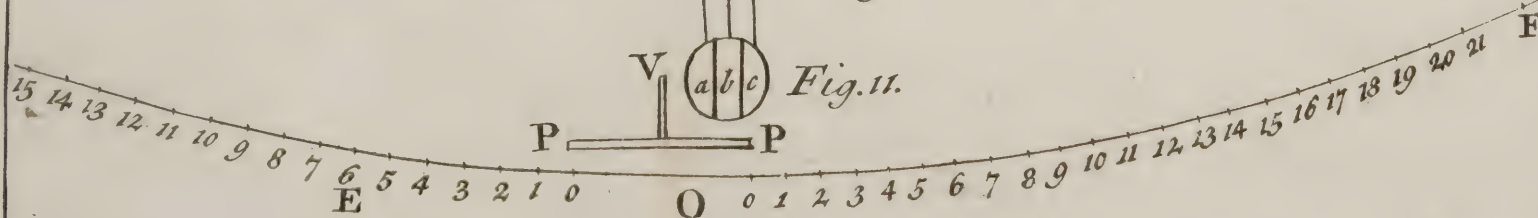
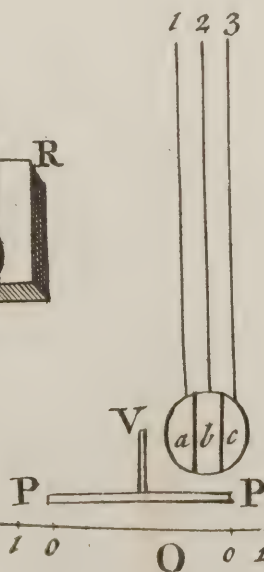


Fig. 11.







Explosion, whether greater or less, A is always shot towards O twice as far as B (when L M N L is added to it) is shot towards P. Annotat. Lect. VI.

THERE is no calling in question, that the Pressure made by the Gunpowder, gives equal *Momenta* to unequal Quantities of Matter: by giving them Velocities reciprocally proportionable to those Quantities of Matter: neither is there any doubt (in favour of the new Opinion) that Pits made in Clay by the Bodies driven by the Gunpowder (supposing the Clay fix'd at A and B, *Fig. 1.*) will be to one another as 1 to 2, when the Bodies are as 2 to 1; 2 with half the Velocity making only a Pit as 1, when 1 with the double Velocity will make a Pit, as 2. This shews, that the Force may be double or half, when produc'd by a Body with the same Momentum, when the Velocity differs.

As I am now convinc'd that all the Phænomena of the Congress of Bodies may be equally solv'd according to the Principles of the Defenders of the new, as well as those of the old Opinion, I shall here give an Example of four Experiments, where all their Phænomena will be solv'd both ways.

## EXPERIMENT III. *Plate 7. Fig. 5.*

SUSPEND two equal Clay Balls (for example, weighing two Ounces each) by Strings from the same Height on the Machine for trying the Congress of Bodies. Then let the Body A be rais'd up from the lowest Point, so as to let it fall towards C with six Degrees of Velocity, to overtake the Body B falling the same way with two Degrees of Velocity; and the Stroke being made at the Bottom, they will both go on together with four Degrees of Velocity, as may be observ'd by their going up to Number 4. Now here before the Stroke, the Momentum of A being 12, and the Momentum of B being four, the Sum of the Momenta towards C is 16; which appears to be the same after the Stroke; for the Stroke does not diminish the Momentum, for the Reasons which I have alledged.

BUT, according to the new Opinion, the Force of A is 72, which being added to 8, the Force of B, makes 80 for the whole Force: then after the Stroke, because the two Bodies go on with the common Velocity 4, their Force must be 64, ( $4 \times 4 \times 2 + 2 = 64$ ) which, taken from 80, leaves 16 for the Force lost in denting the Bodies.

## EXPERIMENT IV. *Plate 7. Fig. 6.*

LET the Body A, with six Degrees of Velocity, go towards C, and the Body B go in a contrary Direction towards A, with two Degrees of Velocity: after the Stroke the Bodies will go on together towards C, with two Degrees of Velocity.

THE Momentum of A towards C is 12; from which subtracting 4, the Momentum of B towards C, there will only remain 8 for the Momentum of the Bodies towards the same Parts. But since the Velocity of the two Bodies towards C is but 2 after the Stroke—it follows, that the Momentum is the same, both before and after the Stroke. This agrees with the old Opinion, which

Annotat. which says, the *Force is the same before and after the Stroke*, when *Force* is  
Lect. VI. taken as synonymous with *Momentum*.

Plate 7.  
Fig. 6. ACCORDING to the new Opinion, the Force of A being 72, is to be added to the Force of B, which is 8, (notwithstanding that B acts in a contrary Direction) the Sum of the Forces being always taken, instead of the Difference, whatever be the Direction; and then the whole Force will be 80. After the Stroke, as the common Velocity of the Bodies is but 2, the Force left in them will be but 16; which being taken from 80, leaves 64 for the Force spent in denting the Bodies.

N. B. HERE it appears according to both Opinions, that in the Congress of equal unelastick Bodies, the common Velocity after the Stroke will be equal to half the Sum of the Velocities of the Bodies before the Stroke, if they go the same way; and half the Difference of the Velocities they had before the Stroke, if they go different Ways. And likewise, the Velocity after the Stroke will be equal to half the Velocity of the percutient Body, if one of the Bodies was at rest before the Stroke.

#### EXPERIMENT V. Plate 7. Fig. 7.

Plate 7.  
Fig. 7. LET A set out with the Velocity 8, and strike B, which is at rest; and both Bodies will go on with the Velocity 4.

HERE the Momentum before the Stroke wholly in one Body is 16; and the same after the Stroke, when both Bodies move, the Velocity decreasing in proportion to the additional Quantity of Matter taken along by the Body in motion.

CONSIDERING this in the way of the new Opinion: The Force of A before the Stroke is 128: but after the Stroke it is only 64, as the two Bodies go together. From whence it follows, that the Force spent in denting the Bodies must be 64. If we compare this with the Experiment of Figure 6, we shall have a Paradox, or seeming Contradiction; because in this the whole Force, as 80, produces as great a Shock; that is, the same denting in of the Bodies, as the Force 128 in Fig. 7. But this will be solv'd by considering that the denting in of the Bodies is according to the Square of the respective Velocity of the Bodies, which is the same in the Experiments of Fig. 6. and Fig. 7.

Plate 7.  
Fig. 8. THIS is confirm'd by the Experiment of Fig. 8. where the same Force is spent in denting in the Bodies, as in Fig. 1. viz. 16 Degrees of Force; tho' before the Stroke the whole Force was 80 in the Experiment of Fig. 1. and only 32 in the Experiment of Fig. 8. But the respective Velocity was the same, and consequently its Square, which the denting in of the Bodies is proportionable to.

#### COROLLARY.

HENCE follows, that the whole Effect of the Forces is consider'd in every Case, whether they act in the same or in contrary Directions. Whereas the Momenta are only consider'd as the Quantity of Motion towards the same Parts; adding them when the Bodies have the same Directions, and subtracting the least from the greater when they have contrary Directions.

To



To set this matter still in a clearer Light, I will here give by way of Annotat. Example what has been written by two Authors, the one in Defence of the Lect. VI. Old and the other in Defence of the New Opinion, with my own Remarks upon each of them. The first is so much of a Manuscript Paper of Mr. *Colin Mac-Laurin*, (Professor of Mathematicks at *Edinburgh*) called a *Treatise of Motion from Impulse*, as relates to the Measure of the Force of Bodies in motion, which, while we consider the word *Force* as an *instantaneous Pressure*, and synonymous with *Momentum*, is unanswerable in Defence of the old Opinion. But I have taken the liberty, by marginal Notes, to shew that all that he says may well be allow'd as true, without any way overthrowing or disproving any thing of the New Opinion: provided Mr. *s'Gravesande's* Explanation of the word *Force* (that is, the same as many Authors on that side have given for the Definition of it) be considered all along.

This Paper was given me a few Years ago, by the late Mr. *Charles*, a Mathematician in *London*, who, at my desire begg'd leave of the learned and ingenious Professor that I might publish it, and acquainted me that I might do so.

Mr. Professor MAC-LAURIN's Dissertation; that is, so much of it as concerns *The Measure of the Forces of Bodies in Motion*. \*

62. It was generally allowed, that the Forces of equal Bodies moving with different Celerities, were in the same Proportion as these Celerities, till Mr. *Leibnitz* disputed this about the Year 1686, and advanced, that the Forces of equal Bodies were in the Proportion of the Square of the Velocities †. He has of late been follow'd by some celebrated Philosophers in several Parts of *Europe*, who have advanced for his Doctrine some Reasonings and Experiments more ingenious perhaps than those he himself produced for it. As this is the Question most disputed on this Subject, we shall consider it fully; and first propose the Arguments which seem to demonstrate the ancient Opinion, and then endeavour to consider impartially what has been advanced against it by those Authors.

63. IN the first place it has been universally allowed, that in the Collision of Bodies, Action and Re-action are equal, and the Favourers of the new Opinion own that the Force gain'd in a Collision by one Body, is lost by the other, and conversely what is lost by one is gain'd by the other. Let us therefore examine which Measure will best agree with this Principle, and because some of the Authors who stand for the new Opinion, refuse to allow the possibility of the Existence of hard Bodies, let us examine it of those that are perfectly elastick. Some things we shall be obliged to suppose will be such as are allow'd by both sides.

VOL. II.

K

64.

\* NB. The Articles from the Beginning to fore we only begin at N° 62.

N° 61. are foreign to our Purpose, and there- † Here begun the Misunderstanding, &c.

Lect. VI.  
Annotat.

Plate 7.  
Fig. 5.

64. SUPPOSE with them that the Body A moves with a Velocity V, and by the Intervention of Springs begins to act on the quiescent equal Body B; then since the Springs add to B the Force which they subduct from A, whatever Force is taken from A (*Plate 7. Fig. 5.*) ought to be found accumulated to B: but it is certain that when the first Period of the Action of the Springs is over, that is, when they are brought to their greatest Compression, the Velocity of A is reduced to half of what it was at first, that is, to  $\frac{1}{2}V$ , and the Velocity of B being equal to that of A in this Moment of Time (the respective Velocity of the Bodies being then destroy'd) must be equal to the same. The Force of A, according to the new Opinion, was at first  $VV$ , and is now  $\frac{1}{2}V \times \frac{1}{2}V = \frac{1}{4}VV$ , and therefore the Force which A has lost, must be  $\frac{3}{4}VV$ . The Body B has acquired a Velocity  $\frac{1}{2}V$ , and therefore, according to their Measure, a Force  $\frac{1}{4}VV$ , which is but the third Part of what A has lost, viz.  $\frac{3}{4}VV$ . Therefore according to their Measure of Forces, Action and Re-action are not equal, since the Body B acquires but the third part of what A has lost; whereas, according to what we cited from a learned Author that maintains the new Opinion, [in *Art. 47.*] the Diminution or Augmentation of the one, is the immediate Effect of the same of the other, and the Sum of the Forces ought not to suffer the least Change from the mutual Actions of the Bodies. After the same manner it may be shewn, that in any other Moment of Time during the Actions of the Bodies upon one another, the Force acquired by B, is less than the Force lost by A, according to their Measure of Forces, till at length the Action ceases, when according to either Measure, the Force of B is found equal to the Force which A has lost.\*

65. IF the Bodies be unequal, it will be found still that the Force gained by B in any point of Time before the Action of the Bodies is over, is less than the Force lost by A, according to their Measure of Force. † If A be less than B, it will be reflected backwards, but there is a Moment in which the Force of A is destroy'd by the Action of the Springs, before they begin to imprint on it a Motion in a Direction contrary to that of its first Motion. In that Moment the whole first Force of A ought to be found in B ‖, and after that Moment the Force of B, by the Action of the Springs ought still to increase, and therefore become greater than the first Force of A; but according to the Measure of Forces which these Authors contend for, the Motion of B is always less than the first Force of A, even after the Action is over. According to their Measure you must add to the Force of B, that with which A is reflected, to make a Sum equal to the first Force of A. ‡

¶ The whole Force of A is not lost, but is only transferred to B, and is still in B, when A is destroyed. 66.

\* This Reasoning is not conclusive, till the Springs have done acting; and then it will suit both Opinions. The Velocity multiplied into the Mass being as the Momentum, and the Square of the Velocity multiplied into the Mass being as the Force.

† Part of the Force lost is in the Springs,

while they are still bent.

‖ Not in B alone, but in the Springs and B.

‡ So you must; because the Sum of all the Actions in any Direction is their way of Measuring, call'd the whole Effect: which the old Opinion only makes the Difference of Momenta.



66. Their Estimation of Forces therefore cannot be reconciled with the Equality of Action and Reaction, or with the Preservation of the Sum of the Forces measured in the same Direction, its plain Consequence \*\*. They indeed maintain the Preservation of the same Quantity of absolute Force; but have given no Reason for it. They must understand Action and Re-action in a manner not yet explain'd to reconcile it with their Doctrine, and deduce from it the Preservation of the absolute Quantity of Motion in the Action of Bodies †\*. It will no doubt be denied by some, that the Springs add to B, all that they subduct from A; who will pretend that a part of the Force of A is employed in compressing the Springs, which is again restored to the Bodies on their expanding themselves? It cannot be denied but that Force is always required to compress Springs, and consumed in doing it; but it appears very evident, that when Springs are compress'd, they must endeavour to expand themselves with a Force equal to that with which they are compress'd, and therefore whatever Force is employed in compressing them, and by the Resistance of the Springs lost to A, in producing that Effect must be communicated to B, by the equal Action of the Springs upon it ††. There is nothing detracts from A, but the Resistance of the Springs, and the equal Action of the Springs in the opposite Direction, must add as much to B in every Moment ††. To make this more plain, suppose the equal Bodies A and B to act on the Springs in opposite Directions with equal Forces, and they will compress the Springs, and by so doing, lose their Forces in the same Degrees, till both their Motions be destroy'd. Now in this Case, the Force of A compresses the Springs, and the Springs acting on B, take from it as much Force as A exerts upon them. The Force lost by A at any time, may therefore be measured by the Force which is taken from B, or by the Compression of the Springs from A to C, but it would be manifestly wrong to measure the Force which A loses by both these Forces; for it would be to take it twice into the Account \*. In the same manner the Force which A loses [in the 64th Article] may be measured by the Quantity of Force it has exerted, in compressing the Springs, or the Quantity of Force which the Springs have communicated to B; but it appears very unreasonable to suppose it equal to both.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.  
Plate 7.  
Fig. 5.

67. I know no Principle more manifest that can be advanced concerning Motion, than that equal Pressures or Impulses in equal Times, must generate or destroy equal Forces; certainly one who disputes this, means something by Force that has never yet been explain'd, and perhaps cannot.

Now I find that the present Vouchers of this new Doctrine allow, that two Bodies A and B †, moving in opposite Directions with Velocities reciprocally

\*\* See the last Note.

†\* They are equal at the End of all the Action; because the Action takes up Time like an absolute Number equal to a Series.

†† And so it proves when they have done acting.

K 2 pro-

†† Not every Moment, but before they have done acting.

\* No, it is taking the whole Account.

† They deny it. See *s'Gravesande*.

Annotat. proportional to their Quantities of Matter inacting on the Springs, exert equal  
 Lect. VI. Effects, and meet with equal Resistance from these Springs, and lose their  
 Motion at once; than which I know not any thing that can shew more evi-  
 Plate 7. dently that these Forces must be equal. In like manner if the Springs after  
 Fig. 5. the Forces of the Bodies are destroy'd separate them, it is allowed that they  
 will generate in the same time in them Velocities reciprocally proportional to  
 their Quantities of Matter; it is also allowed that the Springs will exert equal  
 Efforts upon them\*, from which it seems plainly to follow, that the Forces  
 are equal when the Velocities are reciprocally, as the Quantities of Matter in the  
 Bodies; and therefore the Forces of Bodies must be estimated by the compounded  
 Ratio of the Quantities of Matter and the Velocities†. I know that these Au-  
 thors infer from the Bodies meeting one another in C, (so that A only de-  
 scribes the Line CA, and compresses only the Springs from A to C, while  
 B describes the Line CB, and compresses all the Springs from C to B) that  
 their Forces must be in the proportion of CA to CB. But I know no Reason  
 that ever was given for measuring the Forces by the Number of Springs that  
 act upon Bodies, rather than the Efforts which it is allow'd these Springs  
 exert‡. But of this afterwards. I shall only observe at present, that in  
 Philosophy it must be allow'd that a Force is equal to the Sum of all the Im-  
 pulses or Efforts that are employ'd to generate it, as in Geometry, That the  
 Whole is equal to all the Parts, since it is the Accumulation of these Efforts  
 constitutes the Force § of the Body.

Plate 8.  
 Fig. 1.

68. IN the next place, the new Doctrine is inconsistent with the Prin-  
 ciples establish'd. For if the Measure of Forces which these Authors  
 wou'd establish is just, the Actions of Bodies must be very different in a  
 Space that is mov'd with an uniform Motion forwards, and in a Space  
 that is at rest. Let the Space EFGH move with a Velocity as *one* in the  
 Direction EF, and suppose the Body A to be moved in the Space by means  
 of Springs, or by any other Influence by a Velocity as *one* in the Direction of  
 the Motion of the Space, so that its Velocity in absolute Space may be as  
*two*. The Action of the Springs rais'd (according to the new Opinion) the  
 Measure of the Force of A from 1 to 4, these being the Squares of the  
 Velocities which are as 1 to 2. The Springs therefore add to the Body a  
 Force as 3; whereas had the Space been at rest, the Springs had imprinted  
 on the Body a Velocity as 1, and a Force as 1 also. It is plain there-  
 fore that the same Springs or Agents exerting the same Force do not act ††  
 in the same manner on the Body A, when the Space is at rest, as when it is  
 carried on with an uniform Motion, if their Doctrine is true; and yet this  
 has

\* The Author of the Discourse *sur le Mouvement*, cited above, begins the State of this Case thus: *Supposons deux Corps en repos A & B, entre les quels est un Ressort bandé C, qui commençant à se debander fasse un Effort de part & d'autre pour éloigner l'un de l'autre les Corps A & B.*

† They deny it. See *s' Gravesande*.

‡ Their Definition is, that the Force is equal to the Number of Springs that can be bent.

§ When by Force is meant Momentum.

†† It does act in the same manner, producing the same Velocity; whence arises a Paradox prov'd by Experiment.



Fig. 2.

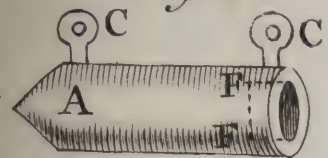


Fig. 1.

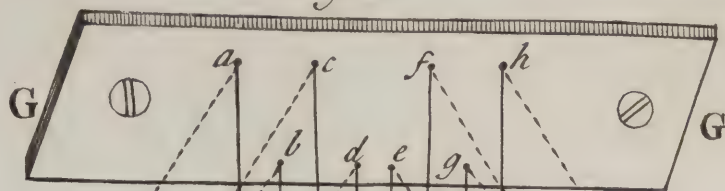


Fig. 4.

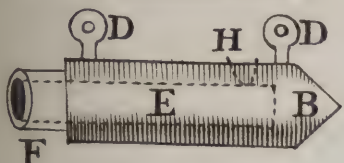
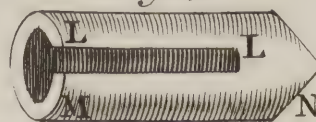
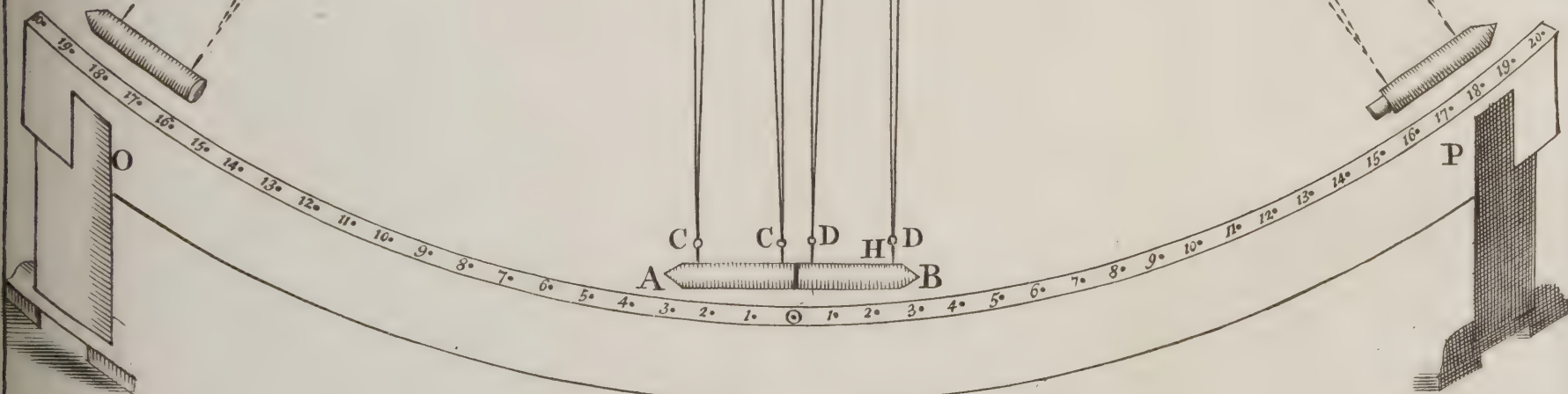


Fig. 3.



Fig. 9.



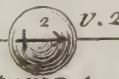
Force = 72

Fig. 5.



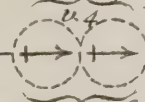
Momentum = 12

Force = 8



Momentum = 4

Force = 64



Momentum = 16

Force = 72

Fig. 6.



Momentum = 12

F = 128

Fig. 7.



m = 16

F = 32

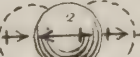


m = 8

Fig. 8.

Force = 16

F = 8



m = 4

m = 8

F = 16



m = 8

F = 64

v.4



m = 16





has been universally receiv'd, and is one of the Hypotheses laid down by the Annotat. learned Author of *the Discourse on Motion*, who speaks thus on this Subject: Lect. VI. "La Force du Choc, ou de l'Action des Corps, les uns sur les autres depend uniquement de leurs Viteſſes reſpectives." From thence he infers, it muſt be the ſame in a Space that is at reſt, as in a Space moved with an uniform Motion in any Direction \*. It is from this Principle, and not from his Eſtimation of the Forces of Bodies, that he deduces his Rules for determining the direct Collifions of two Bodies in the next Chapter of his Diſcourſe; and it is for that Reaſon, that they agree with the Rules we deduce from our Principle. He does not bring in the Meaſure of the Forces till afterwards. Now if the Force of the Stroke and Action of Bodies is the ſame in a Space at reſt as in a Space mov'd uniformly, how can the ſame Action produce on the ſame Body a Force as 3 in the one Caſe, and as 1 only in the other †?

69. IN general, if their Eſtimation of the Forces is juſt, the ſame Effort or Action will produce on the ſame Body a different Force in a Space, when the Velocity with which this Space moves is different. If the Velocity of the Space is  $m$ , the Velocity imprinted on the Body in the Space is  $n$ ; the Velocity of the Body in abſolute Space will be  $m + n$ , and its Force  $mm + 2mn + nn$ , according to their Meaſure of Force.

THE Force added to the Body by the Action of the Springs upon it, is the Exceſs of this above  $mm$ , the Force with which the Body moves when it is at reſt in the Space; this Exceſs is  $2mn + nn$ , which Quantity not only depends on  $n$ , the Velocity impreſs'd on the Body in the Space, but alſo on  $m$ , the Velocity with which the Space itſelf moves; and varies when  $n$  is the ſame, if  $m$  vary ||.

70. WHEN I firſt propoſed this Argument \*\* againſt the new Doctrinè, I ſuppoſed a Perſon aboard a Ship, and another on the Shore making equal Efforts, and throwing equal Bodies A and B in the Direction of the Motion of the Ship. I ſuppoſed that he on the Shore impreſs'd on the Body B a Velocity, as 8, and inferr'd, That the Body muſt move in the Ship with an equal Velocity as 8, and in the Air (if the Ship be ſuppoſed to move with a Velocity as 2) with a Velocity as  $8 + 2 = 10$ . The Force of the Body A before it receiv'd this new Impulſe was as 4, (its Velocity in the Ship being as 2) according to the new Doctrinè, and ſince it ought to receive the ſame Augmentation from the ſame Effort as B, which receives a Force as 64, the Square of 8, the whole Force of A in the Air ought to be  $64 + 4 = 68$ . But ſince its Velocity in the Air is 10, its Force ought to be 100, and not 64; from which

I

\* It will appear hereafter, that this is not univerſally true, &c.

† In the Syſtem of Bodies among themſelves; but not when Bodies in the Syſtem act on Bodies out of it: in which Caſe the Velocity of the Syſtem itſelf is to be added to, or ſubſtracted from, the particular Velocity of the Body acting, &c.

|| Yes; becauſe according to the new Opinion, the total Effect (which they call the Meaſure of the Force) is not proportional to the Sum of the Squares of  $m$ , and of  $n$ ; but to the Square of  $m + n$ .

\*\* In the Piece that obtain'd the Prize in the Royal Academy of Sciences in 1724.

Annotat. I concluded, that this Measure of Force could not be just. I supposed afterwards, that these Bodies struck invincible Obstacles, one in the Ship, and the other on the Shore; and because they ought to lose equal Quantities of Force by these Strokes, and the Body B losing the whole Velocity as 8, ought to lose a Force as 64; the Body A losing the same Force, ought to be reduced from a Force as 100, (its Velocity in the Air being 10) to a Force equal to  $100 - 64 = 36$ ; whereas its Velocity is reduc'd to 2, and its Force cannot be more than 4, which again shews this Measure of Force cannot be just\*. This is the same Argument I have given here; only, instead of a Person throwing the Bodies, I substitute Springs; because an ingenious Author endeavours to raise some Difficulties from the Re-action of the Person in the Ship, which may in some degree affect its Motion. It might be easy to shew this cannot affect the Argument; but, to avoid needless Disputes on this Subject, we have substituted the Springs, which do not appear liable to that Objection, especially as we consider them in the following Article.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 1.

71. FOR this Argument will have a new Force, by supposing the Springs plac'd in the Space acting on the equal Bodies A and B, and moving them with equal Forces in opposite Directions. Resuming the Suppositions in the 68th *Art.* the Springs being supposed to add to A a Velocity as 1, must subduct from B an equal Velocity; and since the Velocity of the Space, and all contained in it was 1, the Body B will be absolutely at rest, after the Springs have subducted from it its Velocity and Force, as 1. Now the same Springs by the same Action add to A a Force as 3, and subduct from B a Force that is only as one. Yet it is plain the Springs act equally on these equal Bodies. Here then it is evident that this new Doctrine is inconsistent with the plainest and clearest Ideas we can frame of Force, Action and Re-action. These Reasonings are simple and easy, and most fit for examining the fundamental Question †.

72. IN general, resuming the Suppositions of the 69th *Art.* the Springs add to A a Velocity as  $n$ , and subduct from B an equal Velocity. Therefore the total Velocity of A must be  $m + n$ , that which they leave to B must be  $m - n$ , the Square of these are  $mm + 2mn + nn$ , and  $mm - 2mn + nn$ ; the Force therefore added to A by the Action of the Springs is  $2mn + nn$ , that subducted from B is  $2mn - nn$ ; so that they add to A a Quantity of Force which exceeds that which they subduct from B by  $2nn$ , if the new Doctrine could be true ‖. But as it is impossible they can act otherwise in this Case than to produce equal Effects on both, this Doctrine must be rejected.

73.

\* The Effect is as the Square of the total Velocity, however produc'd. See the last Note.

† No; since all that the Springs do, is to encrease the Velocity from 1 to 2; and bring the Velocity of the other to nothing.

‖ There is no Paralogism in this, if we consider that those of the new Opinion measure the Force by the Square of the Velocity, however acquir'd; and indeed allow that what one gains in Velocity the other loses it; but not till after the Springs have done acting.



73. IT does not add to the Argument, but may illustrate the Force of it, Annotat. to consider, that according to this new Doctrine near 2000 times more Force Lect. VI. is added to the Motion of a Body projected directly East at the Equator, with a Velocity that makes it describe a Mile in an Hour, than would be added to it if the Earth was at rest; because every Body, by the Motion of the Earth, describes there near 1000 Miles in an Hour, and by supposing the Earth to move still more swiftly, a greater Force will be added in any Proportion, if this Doctrine is admitted.

74. BEFORE we leave this Argument we have this to add, that a Body perfectly elastick, A, moving with a Velocity as 101, and overtaking another equal Body B perfectly elastick, moving with a Velocity as 100, those after the Stroke exchange Velocities, and the Body B receives an Augmentation of Velocity as 1, but an Augmentation of Force according to the new Doctrine Plate 8. equal to  $101 \times 101 - 100 = 10201 - 10000 = 201$ ; whereas if the same Fig. 2. Body A, moving with a Velocity as 1, strike B quiescent, they will exchange Velocity, and B will receive an Augmentation of Force as 1 only. Now in these two Cases the respective Velocity is the same; that is, the Velocities with which they approach to each other, which in both Cases is as 1, and by the Passage we cited from the fore-named Discourse, the Actions depend on the respective Velocities\*, and here ought to be the same; whereas the one produces an Augmentation of Force equal to 201, the other a Force as 1 only; the one subducts from A a Force as 201, and the other subducts a Force as one†.

IN general, according to their Opinion, the same Action in the same Bodies must produce different Effects, when that Velocity which is common to both is different, and an Action that arises from an exceeding small respective Velocity may produce a Force of any Quantity, tho' never so great. Plate 8.  
Fig. 3.

75. WE now proceed to a new Source of Arguments, that arises from the Composition and Resolution of Motion, which we shall consider the more fully, because it is from the same Source, that a very learned Mathematician has drawn Arguments for the new Doctrine, capable, as he thinks, to convince those that are most obstinately attached to the common Opinion. Let us resume the Suppositions of that *Art.* where we demonstrated the Composition of Motion. Only first suppose the Angle B A D to be an acute Angle, and the Force A C will be compounded of two Forces A B and A D, Plate 8.  
Fig. 4. whose Sum, according to their Measure of Forces, is less than the Force A C, which they compound. For the Velocities being as the Lines A C, A B and A D, and the Square of A C exceeding the Sum of the Squares of A D and D C, or of A D and A B, by *Prop. 11. Book 2. of Euclid*, the two Forces in the Directions A D and A B must, according to the new Doctrine, compound a Force A C greater than their Sum. Now this appears against the clearest

\* This is not true in all Cases.

† The Change in the Bodies as to Velocity, is the same in both Cases, and so far proportionable to the respective Velocities; but the

Measures of the Forces, according to the new Opinion, being (as has been said) as the Square of the absolute Velocities; no wonder there appears so great a Difference.

Annotat. clearest Evidence, and as absurd in Mechanicks as that two Quantities collected together should exceed their Sum in Geometry \*.

76. It is so far from true, that the Forces  $\dagger$  A B and A D can compose a Force greater than their Sum, that it must on the contrary be always less; for the Force A B and A D must always produce a less Effect in any other Direction, as A C, than in their own respective Directions. Let D M and B N be perpendicular on A C, the Force A D, estimated on the Direction A C, is found to give A M for its Measure; and A B, estimated on the Direction A C, is measur'd by A N, as we shew'd above; and that these Quantities are less than A D and A B, is obvious. It will appear still more plain that A B and A D must compose in the Direction A C a Force less than their Sum, if you compleat the Parallelograms A M D K, and A N B L. For the Force A D may be consider'd as composed of the Forces A M and A K, and the Force A B, as compounded of the Forces A N and A L, whereof the Parts A K and A L are opposite and equal, and destroy each other; so that the whole Forces A D and A B are not accumulated in the Direction A C, but only their Parts A M and A N, which together are equal to A C, because  $A M = C N$ , the Triangles A D M and B C N being similar and equal. Since therefore the Forces in the Directions A B and A D must compose a Force in the Direction A C less than their Sum, and yet the Squares of A B and A D, taken together, exceed the Square of A C, it follows, that these Forces are not to be measured by the Squares of those Lines, according to the new Doctrine.

$\dagger$  Plate 8.  
Fig. 5.

77. This will be still more evident, by considering that it is allow'd on all sides, that two Pressures, or infinitely small Forces, (such as arise from the Weight of heavy Bodies acting in the Directions A B and A D  $\dagger$ , proportional to these Lines A B and A D) compound a Pressure in the Direction A C, that is less than their Sum, or in the same Proportion as A C is less than the Sum of A B and A D: so that a Pressure at A is proportional to A C, and acting in the Direction C A, is able to sustain them, and take away all their Effect. This is true, for the same Reason for which we shew'd that the two Forces in these Directions A B and A D compounded a Force in the Direction A C less than their Sum, but equal to the Sum of A N and A M, the Measures of these Forces in the Direction A C. As Forces are compounded and resolv'd in the same manner as Pressures, which are only very small Forces,

\* To shew the true State of the Case; if by Forces the Professor meant no more than *Momenta*, (according to the old Opinion) then the *Momenta* express'd respectively by A D and A B, and acting in those Directions, will compound a *Momentum* represented by, and in the Direction of, A C, which is less than the Sum of A D and A B; and yet no Absurdity follows from the new Opinion, which (by measuring Forces, not by *Momenta*, but by the Square of

the Velocities) concludes, that on account of the Angle A B being acute, the Square of A C (which is the Force compounded) is greater than the Squares of A B and A D, the Sum of what they call the compounding Forces.

$\dagger$  Here is to be observed, that by the word Forces are only meant *Momenta*; and therefore what follows does not affect the new Opinion; and yet confirms the old, according to the Definition given of Force in those that have defended it.



Forces, and as Forces are produced by Pressures summ'd up or accumulated together, so it is evident the Reasonings about them in this matter ought to be the same\*. Suppose that the elastick Body A receives its Force in the Direction A B, from the equal elastick Body H, and its Force in the Direction A D from the equal elastick Body G at the same time. According to the Principles of the new Doctrine, the Forces are communicated to A by infinitely small Degrees, or by an uninterrupted Succession of Pressures, and the whole Force † communicated to A is the Sum of the Effects of these Pressures. Now in every Instant the Pressure, or infinitely small Force imprinted on A, is less than the Sum of the Pressures exerted in that Instant by H and G, in proportion as A C is less than A B + A D, as is allow'd on all sides. Therefore the Sum of all the Pressures, or the Force imprinted on A, must be less than the Sum of all the Pressures, or the Sum of the Forces exerted by H and G in the same Proportion of A C to A B + A D; that is, the Forces of A H and G must be as the Lines A C, A B and A D, and not as their Squares. It is not possible to conceive that while the Force in A arises from the Accumulation of the Pressures, or infinitely small Forces which it receives every Moment from the Actions of H and G, and each of these Pressures, or infinitely small Pressures, is less than the Sum of the Actions of H and G that produce them; yet the whole Force of A should nevertheless exceed the Sum of the whole Actions or Forces of H and G. I speak here of infinitely small Forces, to comply as much as possible with the Style of the Favourers of this new Opinion.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.  
Plate 8.  
Fig. 5.

78. As two Pressures, Weights, or infinitely small Forces in the Directions A B, A D, compound a Pressure or Effort in the Direction A C less than their Sum, (because some Parts of these Pressures are opposite, and destroy each other) so this must hold while the elastick Bodies H and G are acting on A. In every Instant a Part of their Effect is destroyed in this Opposition, while the elastick Parts yield and restore themselves again from the Beginning of the Action to its Consummation. The effect therefore produced upon A, must be less on this account, than if there was no such Opposition; that is, the whole || Force communicated to A, must be less than the Sum of the Forces H and G. There can be few things said concerning Forces and Pressures, that can be more plain and evident than this seems to be. It seems very clear that a Force is equal to the Sum of the Pressures, or infinitely small Forces that are wholly employ'd in producing it, and that produce no other Effect but it; only the Parts of Pressure of H and G, that are as A N and M N, are those which are totally employ'd in generating the Force of A, and have no other Effect but that Force only; while the Parts that are as B N and D M,

\* Tho' we mean the same thing by Pressures and Forces, according to the old Opinion, they do not.—See s<sup>r</sup> Gravesande in several Places.

† This ought to be call'd the whole Momentum; and it will be allow'd by those of the new Opinion, &c.

Annotat. DM, or as AP and AQ, equal and opposite destroy each other's Effect,  
 Lect. VI. and contribute no part towards the Force of A. The Force therefore im-  
 printed on A in the Direction AC, is the same as if Pressures equivalent to  
 the Parts of the Pressures of H and G, that are as AM and AN, were act-  
 ing upon it only; and this Force must be to the whole Force of H and G, as  
 $AN + AM (= AC)$  that expresses the Sum of the Pressures, is to AB or  
 AD, and not as the Squares of those Lines.

Plate 8.  
 Fig. 5.

79. THE first Action of H and G in the Direction AB and AD on the Body A, when they begin to compress its Parts, and push it in the Line AC, are Pressures proportional to AB and AD, and generate in A an infinitely little Force, or Pressure, proportional to the Diagonal AC, as the Authors on the other side of the Question must themselves allow. The following Actions observe the same Proportion. How can the Force of A therefore become ever superior, or even equal to the Sum of the Forces which H and G lose in acting upon A, since AC is always less than the Sum of AB and AD\*. We have supposed the Bodies elastic, and the Action to proceed by infinitely small Degrees in conformity to their favourite Principle, or Law of *Continuity*. But if you suppose the Bodies perfectly hard, and the Action to be begun and consummated in a Moment, it will be evident, that in that Case the Actions can be estimated no other way, than as Pressures in the same Directions are estimated by all Authors. The opposite Parts of the Forces AB and AD, which are AP, AQ, destroy each other; and the Parts that remain, AN and AM, produce a Force equal to their Sum AC†.

80. ACCORDING to the new Opinion, when the Angle BAD is a right Angle, the Forces as AB and AD generate in A in the Direction AC, a Force equal to their Sum. Suppose that Angle to become acute, and the same Forces generate in A a Force greater than their Sum, and when the Angle BAD is infinitely acute, the same Forces generate a Force in A that exceeds their Sum as much as the Square of  $AB + AD$  exceeds  $AB^2 + AD^2$ ; so that if  $AB = AD$ , they will in that Case generate in A a Force double of their Sum, for then the Square of  $AB + AD$  will be equal to the Square of  $2AB$ ; that is, to  $4AB^2$ ; tho' the Forces that produce this, taken together, are equal to  $2AB^2$  only, according to their own Computation. How can they pretend therefore to build on the Principle, that Effects are proportional to their Causes, when a Cause in this Case produces an Effect of the same kind double of itself ||?

81.

\* This is allow'd to be true of the *Momenta*.

† Here again substitute *Momentum* to the Word *Force*, and all will be right.

|| Because a double *Momentum* may produce a quadruple Effect, according to the new Opinion, if the Velocity is double.



81. IT appears, that when two Forces acting in different Directions compound a third Force in a new Direction, this third Force cannot be equal to the first two taken together, but to those Parts of them only as are their Measure in that third Direction, the other Parts being opposite and equal, and destroying each other. This is easily understood to follow from the Principles of Motion, which require only that the same Quantity of Motion or Force \* should be preserved in the same Direction; and from this it follows, that when a Force is resolved into two that compound it in their respective Directions, their Sum must exceed the first Force: As this is objected to the common Opinion, we shall endeavour to shew how it necessarily flows from the Principle of Motion.

82. SUPPOSE the three Bodies A, B and C, are equal to each other, and perfectly elastick. Suppose that A and B move in the Directions A C, B C, perpendicular to each other, with equal Velocities, which we represent by the equal Lines A C and B C, and let A and B at the same time strike C quiescent directly; then shall A and B stop, and C move with a Motion compounded of the two, which it has receiv'd from A and B in the Direction F C D, which bisects the Angle A C B. Take C K and C L equal to A C and B C, and compleat the Square C K D L, and the Body C shall describe the Diagonal C D in the same time that A and B would have described the Sides of the Square. In the first place, the Force with which the Body C moves must be less than the Sum of the † Forces A and B, because these Forces, which are as A C and B C, may be resolved each into two, viz. the first into the Forces A F and A M, the second into the Forces B F and B N, whereof these in the Direction A F and B F destroy each other, and have no Effect on the Body C; the other two, which are each as F C, are accumulated in C, and constitute the Motion as  $C D = 2 F C$ , which must be less than A C and B C.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 7.

“ THERE is another way whereby the Favourers of the new Doctrine think to prove their Assertion, by considering the Resistance of Springs in the following manner. In order to prove that the Body D, (acted upon by two Forces, whose Quantities and Directions are represented by the Lines D E and D F) going in the Diagonal Line D C, has a Force as the Square of its Velocity, (D C<sup>2</sup>) they alledge that a Spring fix'd at A will be bent by the Body C coming from D with the Force E C, and afterwards the Body going to an equal Spring at B, that Spring will be bent with a Force C B = F A. Consequently that the Resistance of the two Springs being equal to the Actions by which they are bent, (viz.  $E A \times A B = D F \times D E$ ) are the Measure of the Force of the Body moving in the Diagonal D C, that is, as the Square of its Velocity.

“ Now that the Sum of the Resistances of the Springs are not the Measure of the Force of the Body bending them, will appear, if we consider that their Resistance may exceed

L 2 [N. B.]

\* These are not synonymous, &c.

† Provided no more is meant by Force than Momentum, &c.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

N. B. *A Leaf of Mr. Professor MAC-LAURIN's Manuscript being lost, I have here supplied what I supposed was wanting.*

may exceed the whole Force of C, because the one acts against the Body obliquely; and, besides diminishing the Force of the Body, changes its Direction. It is certain that the Spring A acts at disadvantage against the Motion of the Body, while the Spring at B acts directly against it, and employs its whole Resistance in destroying its Motion. The Spring A has its whole Effect in that Direction in which it resists, (*viz.* in the Direction CE, or FD) and has an Effect in that Direction equal to the Effect of the Spring B in the Direction BA, in which that Spring resists. But the Spring A has not so great an Effect in the Direction CD; for that is not the Direction in which it acts, but oblique to it. If the Spring A acted with the same Advantage as B, they would together produce a greater Effect than in the Situation they have in the Figure; and therefore the greatest Resistances which they are able to exert taken together, must exceed the Force of the Body C. Thus it appears that this Argument, instead of overthrowing our Doctrine, confirms it, and that they who advanc'd it suppos'd these Forces to be equal; which, according to the known Principles of Mechanicks, are unequal. As in other Instances they neglect the Consideration of Time in reasoning about the Forces of Bodies; so here we find that they have no regard to the Directions of Forces in estimating their Effects. If it is asked what becomes of the Excess of the Force of the Spring A, above what is subducted from the Force of C; it may be answer'd, that it is not without its Effect: for the Direction of the Body is chang'd from the Line DA into the Line AB, and no other Principle, either in Metaphysics or Mechanicks, teaches us that this Effect is to be neglected in comparing the Cause and Effects together on this Subject. On the contrary, there are many Instances where a Force is employ'd in producing a Change in the Direction of Motion, only without either accelerating or retarding it.

THE Force that is sufficient to carry a Body upwards in a Perpendicular to the Horizon, to a double Distance from the Center of the Earth, is equal to that which imprinted in an horizontal Direction would carry it in a Circle about the Earth for ever: and yet the first would overcome the Resistance arising from the Gravity of the Body for a certain Time only; whereas the other would overcome that Resistance for ever, without any Diminution of Motion. In the first Case, the Gravity of the Body would act directly against its Force; in the second, it would act in a Line perpendicular to the Direction of the Motion of the Body. In the first Case, the Action of Gravity is entirely employ'd in consuming the Force of the Body; in the other, in changing its Direction only. Thus far Mr. *Mac-Laurin*.

WHAT has been written in defence of the new Opinion, in Opposition to the Favourers of the old, where the Author has carried the Matter farther than was suitable to the Nature of his Subject, is a Dissertation by *Frider. Wilhelmus Stubner*, who thought that Time might be taken in the Consideration of the Measure of Force, according to the new Opinion: but there the whole Effect should be consider'd, without any regard to Time. Mr. *Charles L'Abeye*,



*L'Abeye*, Engineer to the Commissioners for building of *Westminster Bridge*, Annotat. has very well distinguished upon that Subject; and shewn very plainly, where- *Lect. VI.*  
in Mr. *Fred. Wilhel. Stübner* has been mistaken, in a Letter sent to me in the Year 1735: which I take the liberty to publish here; because I would omit nothing that may serve to clear up this Matter fully, that there may be no more Disputes about it.

To the Reverend Dr. J. T. DESAGULIERS, LL. D. F. R. S.

Reverend S I R,

April the 15th, 1735.

I Have drawn up, according to your Desire, an Account of Mr. *Stubner's* pretended Demonstration of the new Opinion relating to the Forces of Bodies in Motion; and I have added, at the End, some Remarks, wherein I have laid open the Paralogism. I could have wish'd it had been possible to have reduced it into a less Compass, which I found difficult to do without running the risque of not being clear, or leaving out the several Quotations, to which the Reader must be referr'd, not only out of our Author's Dissertation, but also out of Mr. *Wolffus's Cosmologia*. Please to alter, and correct it, where you'll find it necessary; and dispose of it, as you shall think most proper. Please to take notice that our Author having made use of the *German* Algebraical Notation; and that Notation being less known in *England* than the other, I have taken the liberty to alter it accordingly in the Quotations.

*An Account of a Latin Dissertation, intituled*

FRIDER. VILELMI STÜBNER, A. M. ORD. PHILOS. LIPS. AD SSES. REGIAE SOCIETATI SCIENTIARVM BORVSSICAE, QVAE BEROLINI FLORET ADSCRIPTI. DEMONSTRATIO, VERAЕ MENSURAE VIRIVM MOTRICIVM VIVARVM, E LEGITIMIS PRINCIPIIS DYNAMICES LVCVLENTIVS EXPOSITIS, PETITA.

That is,  
*The Demonstration of the true Measure of the Forces of Bodies in motion, deduced from the received Principles of the Dynamicks, and those Principles more clearly explain'd; by Fred. William Stübner, A. M. &c. &c. &c.*

To which are subjoin'd some Remarks, wherein is shewn the Paralogism of this pretended Demonstration. This Dissertation containing 22 Pages in Quarto, small Letter, besides the Title-Page, and a Preface to the Reader, containing two Pages, was published about the beginning of the Year 1734, the Date at the End of the Preface being *Leipsick x. Decemb. 1733.* I shall

Annotat. shall translate from the Author, not only all the material Part, but also  
 Lect. VI. whatever may serve to explain, or give a full Idea of the Author's Reasonings; and lest it should be thought I might have given, any where, a Meaning to the *Latin* of this Author different from the true one, I have placed the Words of the Text, and of the Original Quotations, at the bottom of the Page, that the Reader may have it in his power to compare them.—Our Author expresses himself in the Preface to the Reader as follows:

*"I have endeavour'd (as much as I could) to follow, with the utmost rigour, the Method of the Mathematicians in my Reasonings: being of opinion it would be the most acceptable; since the Dispute about Forces is a Subject intirely Mathematical."*

And a little farther he adds,

*"As the Reasoning I have made use of to establish the true Measure of Forces, seems the most natural that could be offered, and as the first Chapter of this Dissertation (wherein the Principles of the Dynamicks, or Forces in general are delivered) contains nothing but Truths agreed on by all sides, I have premised it in this place, partly that the Reader may not be obliged to seek for the Proofs any where else, since he can have them ready at his hands, and partly to use my Endeavours to illustrate, or prove more evidently than what is generally done, those Dynamick Principles, tho' they can't be made more certain than they are. For which Reason, I hope this Dissertation will determine, and end the Controversy about the Measure of Forces of Bodies in Motion, and bring to our Opinion those that thought otherwise."*

THE Dissertation itself is divided into two Chapters, in the first our Author delivers what those Gentlemen, which espoused Mr. *Leibnitz's* Opinion, as to the Measure of Forces, call the Principles of the Dynamicks, or of Forces in general. I shall shew hereafter that the Forces

of

---

QUANTUM valui, Mathematicam Methodum, ejusque summum Rigorem, adsequi contendi, ratus, non vitio id mihi verum iri, quum præsertim de propositione Mathematica omnis controversia sit.

QUONIAM hæc Argumentatio, qua usus sum, pro adstruenda vera mensura virium, omnium maximè naturalis videtur, totumque primum tractationis caput, de principiis Dynamices legitimis, constet veritatibus quibus omnes adfentiuntur, & quæ solum ideo a me repetitæ sunt, ut partim lectoribus præsto essent, nec aliundè petenda forent convictionis subsidia, partim, quum certiores illæ reddi nequeant, evidentiores aliquo modo, mea qualicumque opera, fierent, quam vulgo proponuntur confido fore, ut hac scriptione, omnis controversia de vi metienda motrici finiatur, secusque sentientes, ad nostram pertrahantur sententiam.



of Bodies already in motion, (which is the Subject in dispute) are not subjected to the same Rules which are delivered here, for the Measure of Forces in general; and that the Theorems contain'd in the first Chapter of this Dissertation are true, only of the Forces which put Bodies in Motion, or change the Motion they had before, either as to Intensity, or Direction, or both. Annotat. Lect. VI.

OUR Author says, in the beginning of the first Chapter, that he supposes his Readers have a clear Notion of what they call *Vires Motrices*, or the Forces of Bodies in motion, and that those who are not as yet sufficiently acquainted with those notions, must consult the famous *Chr. Wolfius's Cosmologia*. As this Book of Professor *Wolfius* is not very common in *England*, I have translated out of it, in this place, what our Author mentions, and whatever else may serve to shew the real Notions of that learned Professor and his Followers.

“ §. 129. *All Bodies resist to Motion.*

“ §. 130. *The Principle of Resistance to Motion in Bodies, is called the Vis Inertiæ, or the passive Force.*

“ §. 132. *A Body resists to every change by its Vis Inertiæ.*

“ §. 135. *Since a Body acts, to put another quiescent Body in motion, or to alter the Motion of a Body already in Motion, either as to its Direction, or its Celerity, or as to both; a Body being once in Motion, is endowed with a Force to act.*

“ §. 137. *This Active Force is called the Moving Force (Vis Motrix) because it is inseparable from local Motion.*

“ §. 149. *This active Force (Vis Motrix) consists in a continual Endeavour to change Place.*

“ §. 170. *All Matter is in a continual Motion.*

“ §. 356. *A Force is said to be dead (Vis Mortua) which consists in nothing*

§. 129. *Omne Corpus resistit motui.*

§. 130. *Principium Resistentiæ motus in corporibus dicitur Vis Inertiæ, sive vis passiva.*

§. 134. *Corpus vi inertiae omni mutationi resistit.*

§. 135. *Quoniam corpus, vel quiescens ad motum concitans, vel in motu constituti motum immutans, sive quoad directionem, vel ad celeritatem solam, sive quoad utrumque, agit, corpus in motu constitutum vi agendi præditum est.*

§. 137. *Vis illa corporum activa dicitur Vis Motrix, quia semper motui locali adheret.*

§. 149. *Vis motrix consistit in continuo conatu mutandi locum.*

§. 170. *Omnis materia in continuo motu est.*

§. 356. *Vis dicitur Mortua quæ in solo conatu ad motum subsistit—*  
ut

Annotat. "nothing but the Endeavour, or the Tendency to Motion. Such is  
 Lect. VI. "Gravity as long as a heavy Body, hung by a Thread endeavours to  
 "descend, but cannot actually descend. Such is also the Force of a bent  
 "Spring, whilst it endeavours to restore it self to its natural State, but  
 "cannot restore it self on account of an Obstacle, &c.

"§. 357. A Force is said to be alive, or quick, (*vis Viva*) which always  
 "accompanies actual Motion, and tends to produce a local Motion. There  
 "is such a Force in a Body, falling by Gravity, when it has already  
 "acquired some Degrees of Velocity, and such a Force is also found in a  
 "Spring, whilst it does actually unbend itself; nor is the Force of a Bul-  
 "let, shot by the Force of Gun-powder out of a Cannon, different from  
 "this. Mr. Leibnitz was the first, who began to enquire into the Dif-  
 "ference (between these two sorts of Forces *Vis viva* & *Vis mortua*, which  
 "had been neglected till then, by the Mathematicians as well as the Phi-  
 "losophers) in the *Acta Eruditorum* A. D. 1695. page 149.

"§. 471. A hurtful Effect (*effectus nocuus*) is that which destroys  
 "the Force, by which it is produced; but a harmless Effect (*effectus in-  
 "nocuus*) is that which does not destroy the moving Force, but leaves it  
 "unalter'd. For Example, in an uniform Motion, the Effect of the  
 "Vis motrix is to carry the moving Body thro' Space. Now if the Mo-  
 "tion is perform'd in a Medium that does not resist, the Effect is harm-  
 "less (*innocuus*): If the Motion is perform'd in a resisting Medium, it  
 "is certain that the Velocity, and consequently the Force decreases con-  
 "tinually, and therefore that Effect is hurtful (*nocuus*.)

"§. 473. The hurtful Effects, are as the Forces which they destroy, &c.  
 Hence

ut gravitas quamdiu grave ex filo suspensum descendere nititur, tamen actu descendere nequit: etiam talis est vis in Elastrotenso, dum se restituere nititur, ob præsens autem obstaculum restituere nequit, &c.

§. 357. Vis viva, quæ cum motu actuali conjuncta est, ad motum localem porro producendum tendit; Vis viva est in gravi cadente ubi jam aliquem gradum celeritatis adquisivit. Talis etiam deprehenditur in Elastrotenso dum actu restituitur, nec alia inest globo, vi pulveris pyrii, ex Tormento explosio; Differentiam Vis vivæ a mortua, cum a Philosophis, tum a Mathematicis, neglectam primus scrutari cepit Leibnitzius in *Acta Eruditorum* A. D. 1695. pag. 149.

§. 471. Effectus nocuus, est qui vim, qua producitur, absorbet; Effectus vero innocuus, est qui vim motricem non absorbet, sed eam intemeratam relinquit. Ex. gratia, in motu equabili, effectus Vis motricis est translatio mobilis per spatium, enimvero si motus sit in medio non resistente, effectus innocuus est; si movetur in medio resistente, constat celeritatem continuo crescere, & consequenter vim quoque; effectus ergo nocuus est.

§. 473. Effectus nocui sunt, ut vires quas absorbent, &c. hinc pervulgatum



“ Hence that famous Theorem, which says, that the Effects must be Annotat.  
 “ proportionable to the Forces, or the Causes that produce them, Lect. VI.  
 “ must be understood only of the hurtful Effects (effectus nocui,) because  
 “ the same cannot be demonstrated of all Effects in general, and the con-  
 “ trary rather may be shewn, as is plain from the very Definition of  
 “ the harmless Effects (effectus innocui.)  
 “ §. 474. Since the Quantity of the hurtful Effects (effectus nocui)  
 “ depends intirely on the Quantity of the Forces which they destroy; in  
 “ the Estimation of those hurtful Effects (effectus nocui) no regard is to  
 “ be had to the Times.”

HAVING now premised *Wolfsus's* Definitions, which our Author sup-  
 poses his Readers to adopt as he does himself, I shall proceed to give  
 the Substance of our Author's Dissertation.—He proceeds next to deliver  
 his Notation, that is, to expound the Symbols he employs, which are as  
 follows.

IF two Forces produce their Effects by acting, or continuing to act  
 during certain Times, and those Forces be represented by  $V$  and  $v$ , the  
 Effect of the Force  $V$  produced in the Time  $T$ , he calls  $E$ , and the  
 Effect of the Force  $v$  produced in the Time  $t$  he calls  $e$ .

I shall shew hereafter, that notwithstanding our Author applies this  
 Notation, and what he deduces from it, to all Forces in general; it ought  
 only to be applied to the Forces by which Bodies are put into motion,  
 or have their motions altered; and that it is of such Forces only, which  
 are greater or less, or rather, which produce a greater or a less Effect, ac-  
 cording to the times during which they act, that it may be affirmed, what  
 our Author delivers in the four following Propositions, in which is sum-  
 med up all the Doctrine contained in the 15 Pages of his first Chapter.

“ §. 34. The Effects that are produced by the same or equal Forces,  
 “ are in the Ratio of the Times during which they are produced; so that  
 “ if  $V=v$ , then  $T:t::E:e$ .

“ §.

---

tum istud Theorema, de effectibus causæ seu viribus causæ suæ proportionali-  
 bus, non intelligendum nisi de effectibus nocuis, neque enim in genere de  
 effectibus id demonstrari potest, quin potius contrarium ostendi potest; imo  
 ex ipsa definitione effectus innocui per se patet.

§. 474. Quoniam quantitas effectuum nocuorum pendet a quantitate vi-  
 rium quas absorbent, in effectibus nocuis estimandis, non habenda est ratio  
 Temporum.

§. 34. Effectus ab æqualibus viribus, vel eadem vi præstiti rationem tem-  
 porum, in quibus producuntur ipsi sequuntur, ergo si erit  $V=v$  erit etiam  
 $T:t::E:e$ .

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

“ §. 35. If two Forces produce unequal Effects, in different Times, those Forces are in a Ratio compounded of the direct Ratio of those Effects and the reciprocal Ratio of the Times; that is, those Forces will be as the Effects they produce divided by the Times during which they act. So that  $V : v :: Et : eT$ , or  $V : v :: \frac{E}{T} : \frac{e}{t}$ , for if the Force  $v$  in the time  $t$ , produces its Effect  $e$ , the Force  $V$  in the same time  $t$  will produce an Effect  $= \frac{eV}{v}$ , since in equal times the Effects are as the Forces: Moreover, if the Force  $V$  in the time  $t$  produces an Effect  $= \frac{eV}{v}$ , that same Force  $V$ , in the time  $T$ , will produce an Effect  $= \frac{T e V}{t v}$  (by the last Parag. 34.) but the Effect of the Force  $V$ , in the Time  $T$ , is  $= E$ ; therefore  $\frac{T e V}{t v} = E$ , consequently  $T e V = t v E$ , and therefore  $V : v :: Et : eT :: \frac{E}{T} : \frac{e}{t}$ .

“ §. 36. Therefore the Effects of Forces in general are in a Ratio compounded of the direct Ratio's of the Forces, and of the Times; that is, the Effects of Forces, are as the Forces multiplied by the Time of their Action, because by the last we have  $T e V = t E v$ , it follows that  $E : e :: T V : t v$ .

“ §. 37. Moreover, since  $T e V = t E v$ , it follows also that  $T : t :: E v : e V :: \frac{E}{V} : \frac{e}{v}$ ; that is, the Times are in a Ratio compounded of

§. 35. Si vires duæ effectus inæquales, inæqualibus in temporibus produxerint; sunt illæ in ratione composita, ex effectuum directa, & temporum inversa rationibus, dico fore  $V : v :: Et : eT :: \frac{E}{T} : \frac{e}{t}$ . Nempè si vis  $v$  producet, in tempore  $t$ , effectum  $e$ , producet vis  $V$ , in eodem tempore  $t$ , effectum  $\frac{eV}{v}$ , si porro vis  $V$  in tempore  $t$ , producet effectum  $\frac{eV}{v}$ , vis eadem  $V$ , in tempore  $T$  producet effectum  $\frac{T e V}{t v}$ ; sed effectus vis  $V$ , in tempore  $T = E$ , ergo  $\frac{T e V}{t v} = E$  &  $T e V = t v E$ , ac denique  $V : v :: Et : eT :: \frac{E}{T} : \frac{e}{t}$ .

§. 36. Sunt adeo effectus quarumcumque virium, in Ratione composita, e Rationibus directis virium & temporum, nam cum  $T e V = t E v$ , erit etiam  $E : e :: T V : t v$ .

§. 37. Porro quia est  $T e V = t E v$ , erit  $T : t :: E v : e V :: \frac{E}{V} : \frac{e}{v}$ , sunt pro-



" of the direct Ratio of the Effects, and the inverse Ratio of the Forces ; Annotat.  
 " or as the Effects divided by the Forces, by which they are produced." Lect. VI.

OUR Author endeavours in his second Chapter to apply these Dynamick Principles delivered in the former Chapter, to the Forces that exist in Bodies that are in motion. I shall first relate the Substance of this 2d Chapter, and then make some Remarks upon the whole.

" §. 38. *The Impetus of a Body (called by the English, Momentum, and by Sir Isaac Newton, Quantitas motus) is the Product of the Mass of the Body multiplied into the Velocity with which it moves ; so  $C \times M = CM$  is the Impetus (or Momentum) of the Body M, moving on with the Velocity C, in the same manner  $c \times m = cm$  is the Impetus (or Momentum) of another Body m moving with the Velocity c.*

" §. 40. *The Effect of the Vis Motrix, or the Force of a Body in Motion, is what that Force produces.*

" §. 41. *The Effect of the Force of a Body in motion (Vis Motrix) is the Impetus (Momentum) which the Body in motion has.*

" §. 42. *The Effects of the Forces of Bodies in motion (Vires Motrices) are proportional to the Impetus (or Momenta) of the Bodies in motion, by the Action of those Forces.*

" §. 51. *Those little Intervals of Time, during which the Bodies are found or remain (hærent) in every point of the Lines of Direction of their Motions, are reciprocally proportional to the Celerities with which the Bodies move.*

" §. 53, and the following. *The Times which are spent by the Vires Motrices, (or Forces of Bodies in Motion) in producing their Effects, are reciprocally proportional to the Celerities, with which those Bodies are carried by the Action of those Forces.*

" §.

proinde tempora in ratione composita, ex effectuum directa, & virium inversa.

§. 38. Impetus est productum Massæ corporis, in celeritatem, qua movetur, sic  $C \times M = CM$  est impetus corporis M, moti celeritate C. Sicut  $c \times m = cm$  est impetus alius corporis m moti celeritate c.

§. 40. Effectus Vis Motricis est id quod vis motrix producit.

§. 41. Vis Motricis effectus, est impetus quem corpus motum habet.

§. 42. Effectus virium motricium sunt impetibus proportionales quos corpora ab illis mota habent.

§. 51. Tempuscula per quæ corpora hærent in singulis punctis suarum directionis linearum, sunt celeritatibus quibus corpora moventur reciprocè proportionalia.

§. 53, & seq. Tempora quæ a viribus motricibus impenduntur producendis effectibus suis sunt reciprocè proportionalia celeritatibus, quibus feruntur corpora illis viribus mota.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

“ §. 56. *The Forces of Bodies in motion* (Vires motrices, which always accompany Motion) are in a Ratio compounded of the direct Ratio's, of the Squares of the Velocities; or Celerities, wherewith the Bodies are carried by those Forces, and of the Matter of those Bodies; or in other Words, the Forces of Bodies in motion, are as the Quantities of Matter in the Bodies in motion, multiplied into the Squares of their respective Celerities. If the Force  $V$  moves the Body  $M$  with the Celerity  $C$ , let us call the Effect of this Force  $E$ , and the Time that Force employs in producing that Effect  $T$ . Let us suppose another Force  $v$  moving a Body  $m$  with the Celerity  $c$ , and let us call the Effect of that Force  $e$ , and the time that Force employs to produce it,  $t$ ; we shall have  $V : v :: E t : e T$ , (by Parag. 35.) now  $E : e :: CM : cm$  (by §. 41.) and  $t : T :: C : c$  (by §. 53.) Therefore  $E t : e T :: E C : e c :: \bar{C}^2 M : \bar{c}^2 m$ . That is, in Words at length; *The Vires Motrices, or Forces of Bodies in motion are in a Ratio, compounded of the direct Ratio's of the duplicate Ratio of Velocities, or Celerities, and the simple Ratio of the Masses.*”

Having given an Abstract of this Dissertation, I will now endeavour to shew wherein lies the Paralogism of this pretended Demonstration. In order to do this, we must take care, in the first place, to acquire a true Notion of the Terms employed in it, most Disputes arising from different Ideas join'd to the same Expressions, or from different Expressions made use of to signify the same Ideas.

1<sup>o</sup>. OUR Author, and most of the Followers of *Leibnitz's* Opinion; (for even in this they are divided) pretend, that when a Body is in Motion, that Motion is to be consider'd only as the Effect of a Force inherent in that Body, whilst in Motion, (different from the *Vis Inertiæ*, which they allow to be inherent in the same Body at rest) which does actually carry the Body from Place to Place, by acting upon it always with the same Intensity, in every Physical Point of the Line which the Body

---

§. 56. Vires Motrices cum motu actuali conjunctæ sunt in ratione composita, è directis rationibus quadratorum celeritatum, quibus corpora iis viribus feruntur, & massarum horum corporum. Si vis  $V$ , moveat corpus  $M$ , celeritate  $C$ , ejusque Effectus dicatur  $E$ , tempusque quo hunc præstat  $T$ : atque vis  $v$  moveat corpus  $m$ , celeritate  $c$ , hujusque Effectus dicatur  $e$ , tempusque quo hunc præstat  $t$  erit (§. 35.)  $V : v :: E t : e T$ . Sed est  $E : e :: CM : cm$  (§. 41.) & etiam est  $t : T :: C : c$  (§. 53.) hinc  $E t : e T :: E C : e c :: \bar{C}^2 M : \bar{c}^2 m$ ; vel si verbis agendum sit——Ratio virium motricium, cum motu actuali conjunctarum, componitur e rationibus directis celeritatum duplicata & massarum simplici.



Body describes. This is plain from the 41<sup>st</sup> Parag. of our Author, and Annotat. the 47<sup>1<sup>st</sup></sup> of *Wolffius's Cosmologia*, quoted above. Now if there is any such Force (called by them *Vis Motrix*) existent in a Body in Motion, different from the *Vis Inertiæ*, that Force must necessarily be created, or generated, at the very Instant a Body is put into Motion, and the *Vis Inertiæ*, which that Body had when at rest, must be annihilated, or destroyed at that same Instant: or else there would be in the same Body a two-fold Force, viz. this (real or pretended) *Vis Motrix*, which carries it on thro' Space, and the *Vis Inertiæ*, by which it endeavours to keep whatever State (of Motion or of Rest) it is in. Whereas if we attentively compare the Definitions of the *Vis Inertiæ* in Sir *Isaac Newton's*, and in *Wolffius's*, and others of *Leibnitz's* Opinion, we may easily see that these two pretended different Forces are in reality but one and the same. Here is Sir *Isaac Newton's* Definition, as translated by Mr. *A. Motte*, Book 1. Defin. 3. "The *Vis insita*, or innate Force of Matter, is a Power of resisting, by which every Body, as much as in it lies, endeavours to persevere in its present State, whether it be of Rest, or of moving uniformly forward in a right Line. This Force is ever proportional to that Body whose Force it is, and differs nothing from the Inactivity of the Mass, but in our manner of conceiving it. A Body from the Inactivity of Matter is not without difficulty put out of its State of Rest or Motion; upon which account this *Vis insita* may, by a most significant Name, be called *Vis Inertiæ*, or Force of Inactivity."

Now from the Parag. 130, quoted above, it appears that they allow that a Body remains at rest, and endeavours against being put into Motion by the *Vis Inertiæ*; and from *Wolffius's* 132<sup>d</sup> Parag. quoted above, it appears also that they allow that a Body once in Motion resists to its being alter'd from the State it is in, viz. of moving uniformly by its *Vis Inertiæ*, which therefore must be sufficient to maintain that Body in uniform Motion for ever, until a new Cause intervenes; this is the true Idea that we must frame to our Mind of the Force of a Body already in Motion, whether we call it, with Sir *Isaac Newton*, *Vis Inertiæ*, or *Vis Motrix* with the Followers of *Leibnitz*.

2°.

---

PHILOSOPHIÆ Naturalis Principia Mathematica, Lib. 1. Def. 3. *Materiæ Vis insita est potentia resistendi, qua corpus unumquodque, quantum in se est, perseverat in statu suo vel quiescendi, vel movendi uniformiter in Directum.*

Hæc semper proportionalis est suo corpori, neque differt quicquam ab Inertia Massæ, nisi in modo concipiendi. Per Inertiam Materiæ, fit ut corpus omne de statu suo vel quiescendi, vel movendi difficulter deturbetur. Unde etiam *Vis insita*, nomine significantissimo, *Vis Inertiæ* dici possit.

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

2°. WHAT our Author calls after *Wolfius*, *Vis viva*, (or quick Force conjoin'd with actual Motion) is no more than the *vis insita* of a Body in motion, defined above in Sir *Isaac Newton*; and, to prove it, we need only quote this Author's own Words, (*Parag.* 47.) "When I shall mention the *Vis viva*, or quick Force, which is always joined to actual Motion, it is evident, from its Definition, (see *Wolfius's Paragr.* 357.) that in considering the *Vis viva* I am treating of those Forces only, which already exist in the Body when in motion; abstracting consequently from the Communication of the Motion: and I have regard only to that Force, which is in the Body in motion, when it moves with its equable, or uniform Celerity; and it is that Celerity that I mean in what follows."

3°. Now, to avoid disputing about Words, let the Force which is in a Body in motion be called by the Name of *Vis inertia*, or *Vis motrix*, our Author makes a wrong use of the Words, and of his Symbols, when he begins his Demonstration (§. 56.) in this manner.—"If the Force V moves the Body M with a Celerity C, let us call the Effect of that Force E, and the Time employ'd in producing that Effect T, &c." Because, unless a new Cause intervenes, or a new impress'd Force (*Vis impressa*) interferes, the Force of the Body in motion is the same; (that is, it would remove the same Obstacle, strike the same Blow, or destroy an equal Momentum, acting in a contrary Direction, in any Point of the Line, or Space described in its Motion) so that the Times can have nothing to do in the Computation of the Forces of Bodies already in motion, (*Vires Motrices*, or *Insitæ*) and the Substitution, the Author introduces from a Consideration of the Times being never true, but in one particular Case relating to other sorts of Forces, (*viz.* the *Vires impressæ*) his whole Demonstration must fall to the ground.

4°. MOREOVER, if it was allow'd that the Motion of the Body is owing to the continual Action of a Force, inherent in the Body, (called *Vis Motrix*) it is universally known, (and our Author has demonstrated it very clearly in his §. 26.) that the Effects are ever proportionable to their

---

QUUM Vim vivam dicam, quæ cum Motu actuali conjuncta est, (per ejus Definitionem) patet eam Vim mihi in præsentiarum considerandam esse de Vi viva acturo, quæ jam corpori moto inest; proinde abstraho a communicatione Motus, atque ad Vim eam solum adtendo, quæ corpori jam moto celeritate uniformi, vel æquabili, inest: hanc enim celeritatem in sequentibus intelligo.



their Causes, when those Effects are produced in the same, or equal Times. Now, since the Forces of Bodies in motion (*Vires Motrices*, or *institæ*) do not increase or decrease in any Proportion with the Times of their (real, or pretended) Actions: if the Times of the Continuance of the Motions, or the Actions of those Forces must need be taken in the Account; those Times are to be suppos'd equal, since it would be not only absurd, but ridiculous, to compare Forces acting during unequal Times, and bring those unequal Times in the *Calculus*, notwithstanding that those Forces remain the same, whether they act during a longer, or a shorter Time. Therefore in the general Expression of our Author, §. 35. viz.  $V:v::Et:eT$ , if by  $V$  and  $v$  he expresses two different Forces of Bodies in motion, (*Vires Motrices*, or *institæ*) the Times  $t$  and  $T$  must be supposed equal, from what has just now been said, in which case  $V:v::E:e::CM:cm$ , exactly the same as according to the old Opinion, which receives hereby a collateral Proof from these very Dynamick Principles of our Author.

5°. FROM thence it also appears evidently, that all that is contain'd in the first Chapter of our Author's Dissertation, (the four principal Theorems of which have been quoted above) wherein the Times  $T$  and  $t$  are supposed different, can never be affirm'd of the Forces of Bodies in motion, (*Vires Motrices*, or *institæ*.)

6°. BUT if we suppose that in the *Paragr.* 35, and 56, of our Author, the Forces meant, and express'd by  $V$  and  $v$ , are such Forces as put Bodies in motion, or alter the Motion they had before, which always requires Time; that is, such Forces as Sir *Isaac Newton* calls *Vires impressæ*, and which he defines as follows, Book 1. Def. 4. "*An impress'd Force is an Action exerted upon a Body, in order to change its State, either of Rest, or of moving uniformly forward in a right Line.*—" "This Force consists in the Action only, and remains no longer in the Body when the Action is over. For a Body maintains every new State it acquires by its *Vis Inertiæ* only; impress'd Forces are of different Origins, as from Percussion, from Pressure, from Centripetal Force." Then indeed the Times  $T$  and  $t$ , during which these Forces are

---

PHILOSOPHIÆ Naturalis Principia Mathematica, Lib. 1. Def. 4. *Vis impressa est actio in corpus exercita, ad mutandum ejus statum vel quiescendi vel movendi uniformiter in Directum.*—Consistit hæc Vis in actione sola, neque post actionem permanet in corpore. Perseverat enim corpus in statu omni novo per solam Vim Inertiæ; est autem Vis impressa diversarum Originum, ut ex Ictu, ex Pressione, ex Vi Centripeta.

Annotat. are supposed to act, are to be taken into the Account. And the Express-  
 Lect. VI. sion of those *Vires impressæ*, or impress'd Forces, will be as in our Au-  
 thor's §. 35. viz.  $V : v :: Et : eT :: CMt : cmT :: \frac{CM}{T} : \frac{cm}{t}$ .

7°. THE Paralogism of our Author's Demonstration in his Parag. 56, is this; namely, that he introduces in this last Expression the Celerities  $C$  and  $c$ , instead of the Times  $t$  and  $T$ ; this Substitution is never true, nor can it ever be allow'd, but in one single Case, viz. when by the Letters  $V$  and  $v$  are meant, (not Forces of Bodies already in motion, (*Vires Motrices vel insitæ*) because, as we have shewn in the 4th Remark, they follow no Ratio of the Times of their Actions or Continuance, but) impress'd Forces, (*Vires impressæ*) acting on the Body  $M$  and  $m$  thro' equal Spaces, and each of them always acting with the same Intensity. Then indeed the Celerities which the Bodies will have acquired at the end of those equal Spaces, being reciprocal to the Times of acting, we shall have  $t : T :: C : c$ , and instead of  $V : v :: CMt : cmT$ , we shall have  $V : v :: C \times M \times C : c \times m \times c$ ; that is, the impress'd Forces, (*Vires impressæ*) which acted on the Bodies, during the Times  $T$  and  $t$ , thro' equal Spaces; and each of them acting always with the same Intensity, will be as the Squares of the Velocities into the Masses. But we cannot conclude from thence, (even in respect of the impress'd Forces) (*Vires impressæ*) that it is so universally; since that would be drawing a general Conclusion from a single particular Case. For if the Spaces (thro' which two different impress'd Forces  $V$  and  $v$  are acting on the Bodies  $M$  and  $m$  during the Times  $T$  and  $t$ ) are different, the Celerities which the Bodies will have acquired at the end of those Times, will not be reciprocal to the Times; in which Cases the Substitution of  $C$  and  $c$  for  $t$  and  $T$ , cannot be introduced, and the Expression of these impress'd Forces will remain as before  $V : v :: Et : eT$ , or  $V : v :: \frac{CM}{T} : \frac{cm}{t}$ ; that is, the impress'd Forces will ever be, as the Momenta which they give to Bodies divided by the Times during which they act to give it. Which Rule will hold true in all Cases whatsoever: But, as we have already said, we cannot in any wise apply the same Reasoning to the Forces of Bodies in motion, (*Vires Motrices* or *insitæ*) which neither encrease or decrease in any proportion of the Times of their Actions or Continuance.

8°. IT seems that the whole Drift of our Author in this second Chapter, was to establish this Substitution of  $C$ , and  $c$ , for  $t$ , and  $T$ ; in order to apply the same Reasonings, and employ the same Symbols to the Forces



Forces of Bodies in motion, (*Vires Motrices*, or *insitæ*) which he had made use of, treating of Forces in general in his first Chapter: he owns it, in some measure, in his Parag. 55. where he endeavours to illustrate his Demonstration of a reciprocal Ratio between the Times that a Body remains (*hæret*, as he calls it) in every Point of its Line of Direction, and its Celerity. These are his Words, “ *As I am conscious the Proposition just now demonstrated will be the chief and best Foundation of this Tract, I will demonstrate it another way.*”

9°. In his §. 57. our Author charges all the Followers of the old Opinion, (under the Name of *Cartesians*) with neglecting the Ratio of the Times, in the Calculation of Forces, contrary to his Dynamick Principles, which he saith we do not disallow of. I have shewn in the fifth Remark with what Restriction his Dynamick Principles are to be allow'd; but as to what he charges us with, we are so far from being guilty of it, that it is in consequence of the Times being taken in the Account, that we maintain that the impress'd Forces (*Vires impressæ*) are as the Masses multiplied into the Celerities of the Bodies, which they put in Motion, if the Times during which they act are equal: and that those Forces are as the Products of the Masses into the Celerities, divided by the Times, if the Times of their Actions are different.

AND it is also in consequence of a due regard to the Times, that we continue to maintain that the Forces of Bodies already in Motion (*Vires Motrices*, or *insitæ*) are always proportionable to the Momenta themselves; or, as the Products of the Masses into the Celerities: because whether the Times, during which those Forces are pretended to act on the Bodies, are *long* or *short*, the Bodies would produce the same Effect in every Instant of the Continuance of the Motion, and consequently the Forces inherent in those Bodies neither increasing or decreasing, in any Ratio of the Times, those Times must of course be supposed equal, or else thrown entirely out of the Expression of the Forces inherent in those moving Bodies. Our Author adds, before his Conclusion, that he could illustrate his Doctrine by a great many Examples, in Bodies not elastick, as well as elastick; but this he keeps for another Dissertation, designing this only as a general Demonstration of the Measure of Forces, deduced from the Principles of the Dynamicks, in which he is entirely confident to have succeeded; for he concludes with returning God Thanks (for his Success, as I suppose) in the following Words;

“ *To God the Best, and Greatest, be given*

“ *Praise, Honour, and Glory, for ever, and ever, Amen.*

VOL. II. NOTWITH-

Annotat.  
Lect. VI.

NOTWITHSTANDING this great Confidence of Success in our Author, if he wrote his Preface after his Dissertation, (according to the Custom of most Writers) he was then still dubious, whether this Demonstration (as he calls it) would be sufficient to bring over the Followers of the old Opinion to the new. For he says in that Preface, that in case this Dissertation should not have the desired Effect, "*he has four more different Demonstrations of Leibnitz's (or the new) Opinion, whereby (tho' he protests he is ready to receive the Cartesian, or the old Opinion, whenever it shall be evidently demonstrated) his Mind is so strongly persuaded of the Truth of the new Opinion, and so well settled as to that Point, that he scarce thinks he shall ever be made to alter in his Opinion.*" And he further assures us, that "*in case This Demonstration shall fail of the desired (nay the expected) Success, he will give those four Demonstrations to the Publick.*"

WHAT Success those four others may have, I will not so much as guess at; but I may venture to say, that this Dissertation is so far from a Demonstration of the new Opinion, that the Principles he has laid down to prove it, are more than sufficient to prove the old Opinion, as I have endeavour'd to make evident in the few Remarks I have added to the Account you desired me to give you of the Dissertation itself.

*I am, with Respect,*

*Reverend S I R,*

*Your most Obedient,*

*Humble Servant,*

CHARLES DE LABELYE.

P. S. OUR Author asserts in his Preface, that the Dispute about Forces is a Mathematical Dispute; but whoever will be at the trouble attentively and impartially to consider the fundamental Definitions given by

---

PRÆSTO sunt quatuor aliæ diversæ Demonstrationes, quibus in veritate mensuræ Leibnitzianæ animus, ad Cartesianam recipiendam, si evidenter demonstrata fuerit, æque paratus, adeo est obfirmatus, ac stabilitus, ut vix putem unquam me inde dimotum iri.

ILLAS deinceps luci exponam publicæ, si hæc tractatio optato (imò & sperato) eventu caruerit.



by the Writers on both sides of the Question, will easily perceive that the Dispute is hardly more than a nominal, or metaphysical Dispute; for, after all, it is very evident that what we mean by the Word *Force* is very different from what the Gentlemen who follow *Leibnitz's* Opinion mean by the same Word. I conceive likewise, that, on account of the different Ideas that are joined to a Word of so *vague* (or loose, and extensive) a Meaning, as is the Word *Force*, it may happen that very different Conclusions may be drawn from those different Definitions. And it is for want of a due Attention to those different Definitions, that the Dispute about the Measure of Forces has lasted already upwards of 40 Years. For the Dispute is at an end, if it is observed that Forces ought to be distinguish'd into two Kinds; *viz.* that Force which we conceive to exist every Instant, in an Agent, (such as a Spring, or a Body already in Motion) (which Force, in my Opinion, might retain the Name of *Vis insita*, or inherent Force, and will always be found proportional to the *Momentum*, or Quantity of Motion which it can produce in the same Time) and another kind of Force; namely, that which the Gentlemen of *Leibnitz's* Opinion consider to be in an Agent, (such as a Spring, or a Body in Motion) and which they measure by the total Effect which that Spring, or Body in Motion, is able to produce; till the Force, or the Motion, which produced that Effect, be totally destroy'd, without any regard to the Time employ'd in the Production of that Effect, or in the total Destruction of the Force which produced that Effect. I humbly conceive this Force might also keep the Name of active Force, (*Vis activa*) as it is called by Mr. *Leibnitz's* Followers.—If due regard be had to this Distinction, it will be easy to shew in what Cases Forces and their Effects ought to be considered in the former, or in the latter Sense: why all the *Phænomena* can be accounted for, from either of the two Measures of Forces; and why some particular Experiments, which seem to favour either of the two Opinions, more than the other, are really consentaneous to both, when due regard is had to the Distinction just now mentioned. But if, thro' the Obstinacy of either, or both Parties, this Distinction is not allow'd of, and the Word *Force* must be absolutely restricted to one Meaning only, the Dispute will be merely nominal, and each side of the Question can bring Arguments equally conclusive, to shew why the Word Force ought to be understood in the Sense that is most conformable to their respective ways of Computation.

NOW I come to consider the Conclusions which are drawn from Pits made in Clay, or other soft Substances, by hard Bodies striking against those Substances.

Annotat. It is certain that when spherical, cylindrick, or conick hard Bodies, have  
 Lect. VI. (by falling, or moving in any Direction) made Impressions or Pits on soft  
 Substances which they have struck, those Pits have always been proportionable to the Square of the Velocity of the percutient Bodies. The Favourers of the new Opinion consider those Pits as the Measure of the Force of the moving Bodies that make them, estimating the Resistance of the Clay to be as the Force of the percutient Body; and this is agreeable to their Definition of *Force*. The Reason why the Defenders of the old Opinion differ from them, is, that the soft Substances that receive the Impression are by them consider'd as Fluids; and then, tho' they allow the Resistance made by Fluids to Bodies moving in them to be as the Square of the Velocity of the solid Body moving in the Fluid, they do not conclude from thence that it must be as the Force of the solid Body in other Cases. The Reason why it happens so here, (still considering Force as instantaneous Pressure) is, that when the Body has a Velocity encreas'd (for example) double at one time of what it had at another, it will displace twice the number of Particles, (that is, twice the quantity of Matter) and drive each Particle twice as far, which therefore must make the Recess of the Fluid (or of the soft Body) to be four times greater; that is, as the Square of the Velocity of the Percutient; tho' the Motion given to each Particle be but as the Velocity of the Percutient.

To make this clearer, let us consider how Water acts upon the Ladle-Board of the Wheel of an under-shot Mill. When the Water issuing out at the Ajutage, or Discharge at the bottom of the Sluice, strikes against the Float-Board, (or Ladle-Board) and in working the Mill produces a certain Effect; if that be observ'd, and afterwards the Head of Water in the

\* See L. 7. Mill-Dam being four times higher\*, the Water comes out of the same Ajutage with twice the Velocity that it did before, we find that the Effect of the Wheel is four times greater than before, (following the Proportion of the Square of the Velocity of the issuing Water) we must not say in general, that the Water striking acts according to the Square of its Velocity, and conclude from thence, that the Stroke of percutient Bodies is as the Square of their Velocities. For when we consider this Case rightly, we find that as the Water's Velocity is double, there are twice the number of Particles of Water that issue out, and therefore the Ladle-Board is struck by twice the Matter, which Matter having twice the Velocity that it had in the first case, the whole Effect must be quadruple, tho' the instantaneous Stroke of each Particle is encreas'd only in a simple Proportion of the Velocity. Now, if instead of the Water striking against the Ladle-Board, we suppose the Ladle-Board to move against the Water, we shall find that the Resistance of the Water to the Ladle-Board will only be as the Square of its Velocity, because with a double Velocity the Ladle-Board will remove twice the number of Particles of Water, and dash each Particle twice as far. So that tho' the Resistance be quadruple, it is only because there are twice the number of watery Particles put into Motion, and each of them moved with twice the *Momentum*, (here call'd) *Force*, as the Velocity of the percutient Body is twice as great. If we consider the Impressions



pressions made by Solids on soft yielding Substances in this Light, all the Difficulty will be clear'd up. Annotat. Lect. VI.

Thus, which ever Opinion we make use of, provided we consider the different Definition of the Word *Force*, we shall find that the Effect of the Water working an under-shot Mill, will be proportionable to the Square of the Velocity of the Water striking against the Ladle-Boards of the Wheel; and that whatever Disputes there may be about Words not well understood on either side, a Mill will be built in the same manner, and be of the same Advantage in the Uses of Life, which way soever the Word *Force* be defin'd.

To conclude my Considerations upon this Subject, I will shew the Fallacy which has induc'd some People to believe, that *Bodies that fall by the Force of Gravity are accelerated with more Difficulty, than Bodies that are thrown upwards are retarded by Gravity*; because I have known several ingenious Gentlemen make use of this Assertion in favour of the new Opinion; but when rightly explain'd, it does not want any such Support.

THIS is their way of arguing—"When a Body begins to fall, the Cause of Gravity acting upon it, from Rest puts it into Motion, and gives it (for example) one Degree of Velocity; then, to give a second Degree of Velocity to the Body now in Motion, the Cause of Gravity must be carry'd after the Body with the same Velocity that the Body moves, otherwise the Body would receive no Impression from it. Just as a Man who should strike a Ball forward with his Hand, and give it one Degree of Velocity, cannot strike it again in the same Direction, unless some Power carry the Man forward as swift as the Ball, in which case the moving Ball being at rest in respect to the Man, he may strike it again, and add to it as much more Velocity as he gave it at first. But when a Body is thrown upwards, it continually meets the Cause of Gravity, which gradually destroys its Motion, and needs no other Help to put it in a condition to act upon the Body which continually meets it, till all its Motion is destroy'd."

THIS would be true if the Cause of Gravity was an Impulsion, which some have supposed, thinking it to be Sir *Isaac Newton's* Opinion, because he says, when he declares his Ignorance of the Cause of Gravity, *that he hath considered Attraction in a Mathematical manner, according to its Effects, and not its Causes, and that it may be an Impulsion for aught he knows.* But we shall soon find the Fallacy, if we consider Gravity abstractedly as we ought to do, and take notice of its real Effects.

LET us suppose A E to be a Line perpendicular to the Earth; that is, extended in the Direction which Gravity acts in from A towards E. If a Body being at rest at A, is supposed to receive an Impulsion from the Cause of Gravity, so as to put it in Motion with any Degree of Velocity towards E, that Cause of Gravity which gave the Stroke at A must be carry'd towards B, otherwise it will not accelerate it, by adding any more Velocity to it, &c. Plate 8. Fig. 8.

THIS would be the case if the Action of Gravity was a Stroke; but since Gravity (or its Causes, as they term it) exists as well at B, or C, or D, as at A, there is no need of transferring it to B, and then to C, and then to D; &c.

Annotat. &c. to overtake the Body, and add to its Motion: for if you let go the Body  
 Lect. VI. at B, or C, or D, instead of A, it will begin to move downwards with the  
 same Degree of Velocity, as well as setting out from A. And if you consider  
 Plate 8. Gravity acting either at A, B, C, or D, it will give the same Degree of Ve-  
 Fig 8. locity downward to a Body at any of those Points, whether that Body con-  
 tains a small, or a great Quantity of Matter; or whether that Body has at  
 that time any Velocity downwards, upwards, in any Direction; or no Ve-  
 locity at all: that is, whether the Body is at rest, or in any degree of Motion.  
 From hence it appears, that a Body acted upon by Gravity is just as easily  
 accelerated as retarded.

N. B. In this Case I have not considered Gravity less at A than at E, be-  
 cause A is farther from the Center of the Earth; it being sufficient for my  
 Purpose to consider it acting downwards with equal Force, as it doth near the  
 Surface of the Earth.

Plate 8.  
 Fig. 9.

ANN. II. [36.—*A general Calculation express'd algebraically.*] First of  
 all we'll suppose A and B to move the same way, and let C express the Ve-  
 locity of the following Body A, whilst  $c$  expresses the Velocity of the leading  
 Body B; whence the relative Velocity of the Bodies will be  $C - c$ , and the  
 Sum of the Motions towards the same Parts will be  $A C + B c$ : let the  
 Velocity of the Body A after the Stroke, going the same way that it went  
 before, be call'd  $x$ ; and, because the relative Velocity of the Bodies remains  
 the same before and after the Stroke, the Velocity of the Body B will be  
 $x + C - c$ ; for the relative Velocity of Bodies is equal to the Excess  
 whereby the swifter Body outgoes the slower, therefore that Excess must  
 be  $C - c$ . But since the Velocity of the Body A is now  $x$ , its Motion to-  
 wards D will be  $A x$ ; and since the Velocity of the Body B is  $x + C - c$ , its  
 Motion the same way will be  $B x + B C - B c$ ; and the Sum of those Mo-  
 tions will be equal to the Sum of the former Motions; that is,  $A x + B x +$   
 $B C - B c$ , will be equal to  $A C + B c$ ; whence, by reducing that  
 Equation,  $A x + B x = A C - B C + 2 B c$ ; and  $x = \frac{A C - B C + 2 B c}{A + B}$   
 $=$  to the Velocity of the Body A. Moreover the Velocity of the Body B is  $= x +$   
 $C - c = \frac{A C - B C + 2 B c}{A + B} + C - c = \frac{A C - B C + 2 B c + A C + B C - A c - B c}{A + B}$   
 $= \frac{2 A C - A c + B c}{A + B}$ .

If  $B C$  be greater than  $A C + 2 B c$ , then will  $x$ , or  $\frac{A C - B C + 2 B c}{A + B}$   
 become a negative Quantity, therefore the Velocity of the Body A will be  
 directed the contrary way, and its Motion toward D will be negative. If the  
 Body B be at rest; that is, if  $c$  be  $= 0$ , the Velocity of the Body A after the  
 Stroke will be  $+$   $\frac{A C - B C}{A + B}$ , forward or backward, according as the Sign  $+$   
 or  $-$  will prevail.

If the Bodies A and B, with the Velocities C and  $c$ , and contrary Directions,  
 strike one another directly, their Motion towards the same Parts will be  $A C$   
 $- A c$ ;



—  $A c$ ; and the relative Velocity of the Bodies will be  $C + c$ . Now let  $x$  Annotat. express the Velocity of the Body  $A$  after the Stroke; its Motion the same way Lect. VI. as before will be  $A x$ ; the Velocity of the Body  $B$  will be  $x + C + c$ , (for  $\underbrace{\hspace{1cm}}$  the relative Velocity of the Bodies is not chang'd by the Stroke) and the Motion of the Body  $B$  toward  $D$  will be  $B x + B C - B c$ ; whence the Sum of the Motions the same way will be  $A x + B x + B C - B c$ , which (by Rule I.) will be equal to  $A C - B c$ , and therefore it will be  $A x + B x = A C - B C - 2 B c$ , and  $x = \frac{A C - B C - 2 B c}{A + B}$ , and the Velocity of the Body  $B$  will be  $\frac{A C - B C - 2 B c}{A + B} + C + c = \frac{A C - B C - 2 B c + A C + A c + B C + B c}{A + B} = \frac{2 A C + A c - B c}{A + B}$ . Plate 8.  
Fig. 8.

If  $B C + 2 B c$  be greater than  $A C$ , the Motion of the Body  $A$  will be backward towards the contrary Part, in which Case  $x$  or  $\frac{A C - B C - 2 B c}{A + B}$  will be a negative Quantity.

*Several of these Constructions were originally Sir Christopher Wrenn's, and Christian Huygens's, and further illustrated by some Demonstrations and Calculations of Dr. John Keil; from whom also I have taken great Part of these Annotations relating to the Congress of Bodies.*

## LECTURE VII.

## HYDROSTATICKS.

Lect. VII. 1. **T**HE Science of *Hydrostaticks* considers the Effects of the Gravity, Pression, Resistance, and Motion of fluid Bodies; whether they are incompressible\*, as *Water*, or compressible, as *Air*: as also the Action of Solids on Fluids, and Fluids on Solids.

\* Ann. 1.

A *Fluid* is a Body that yields to any Force impress'd, and whose Parts by yielding are easily separated from one another.

2. *All the Parts of a Fluid are heavy* at all Times and in any Situation; which it would be unnecessary to mention, since all Matter is heavy, if a great many Persons had not affirm'd, and given out as an Axiom, that *Elements do not gravitate in their own Places*; as for Example, that *Air does not weigh in Air, nor Water in Water, &c.* This Notion is built upon this Consideration, *viz.* that when we draw up a Bucket of Water out of a Well, the Hand holding the Rope does not feel the Weight while the Bucket in the Well is under Water, but feels the whole Weight of it when it is brought up above the Surface of the Water in the Well. Now the Case is this; when the Bucket full of Water is under the Surface, the other Parts of the Water, (suppose so many imaginary Buckets full at the same height as the Bucket) endeavour to descend as well as the Water in the Bucket, and with the same Force, as so many Counterpoises to the Bucket, and therefore do not permit it to descend, which is the Reason that the Hand does not at that time feel the Weight of the Water in the Bucket. So that, tho' the Bucket of Water *weighs* in Water, it does not *preponderate* or *over-weigh* in Water. Thus, if one Pound be placed in one Scale of a Balance, and another Pound in the other, no Man can say the first Pound does not weigh, because it does not descend or overweigh the other. But to take off all cavilling, this matter will be set in a clear Light by

EXPERIMENT I. Plate 8. Fig. 10.

3. ON the End B of one Arm of the Balance A B is suspended a Copper Ball C holding about a Gallon; after it has been exhausted of its Air on the



the Air-Pump by its Cock : and having laid upon it the little Weight  $p$  of Lect. VII. the 6th part of an Ounce, a Counterpoise  $P$  must be placed in the other Scale to make an *Æquilibrium*. Then turning the Cock of the Ball, let in the Air, and the Ball will become so much heavier, that you must take off the little Weight  $p$ , to restore the *Æquilibrium*.

3. THIS shews that *Air weighs in Air*, a Gallon of Air weighing about the 6th part of an Ounce.

4. That *Water weighs in Water*, is shewn by

EXPERIMENT 2. Plate 8. Fig. II.

C is a hollow Glas Ball holding about half a Pint, with a Brafs Cock to it, and so heavy, that when empty it will sink in Water. Plate 8. Ex-Fig. 11.haust it of its Air, and having, from the end A of the Balance A B, suspended it under the Surface of the Water WW in the Jar I, make an *Æquilibrium* to it in the opposite Scale at P. Now, upon turning the Cock of the Ball under Water, the Water will rush in to fill the Place that had been exhausted of Air, and the Ball will overweigh the Counterpoise P, as much as the Weight of the Quantity of the Water in the Ball. Which shews that *Water weighs in Water*.

5. IN order to facilitate several Demonstrations and Explications of Phenomena in Hydrostaticks, we are to suppose a Fluid in a Vessel cut by several horizontal Planes, or imaginary Surfaces below the real Surface from Top to Bottom. As for Example, if the Vessel NK (Plate 8. Fig. 12.) be fill'd up to A B, and you imagine the Water to be pour'd out as far as C D, as you do not actually do it, C D is not a real but an imaginary Surface. Such you may conceive at E F, G H, and so any where between A B and I K. Likewise if Water be pour'd on as far as L M or N O, A B that was the *real*, becomes now an *imaginary* Surface.

6. BESIDES this imaginary horizontal Division of a Fluid, we are likewise to suppose the whole Fluid in a Vessel to be divided into perpendicular Columns, from the Top to the Bottom of the Fluid, either round or prismatick of any Shape, according to the Surface of the Bodies press'd upon under Water ; as for Example, in the Vessel D E (Fig. Plate 8. 13.) A a is a round Column of Water, pressing upon a round Surface, as a Piece of Money at  $a$ , B b a square Pillar pressing upon a square Surface as  $b$ , and C c a Triangular Pillar or Column pressing upon a triangular Surface, and into such Pillars we may suppose the whole Fluid

Lect. VII. divided, according as we have occasion to consider the Fluid's Pressure upon different Bodies immers'd, or upon different Parts of an imaginary Surface.

## PROPOSITION I.

7. ALL the Parts of an homogeneous Fluid are at rest.

LET us consider in *Fig. 12.* the Fluid AK as divided into the 4 equal Parts AD, CF, EH, GK: as all those Parts are heavy \*, and GK is at Bottom; EH having as much Matter, but no more Velocity than GK, has no more Tendency to go down than GK, and therefore cannot displace GK, but must remain upon it pressing it with all its Weight: thus CF will press upon, but not displace EH; the same may be said of AD in respect of CF. So that tho' the upper Parts press upon the lower, they cannot displace them or give them any Motion; contrary to what *Cartesius* affirm'd, viz. that *Fluidity consisted in a due Motion of the Parts.* Hence follows also, that *the higher the Fluid is in a Vessel, the more the Bottom of it will be press'd.*

Plate 8.

Fig. 13.

\* N<sup>o</sup>. 2.

## PROPOSITION II.

8. THE real Surface, and all the imaginary Surfaces of a Fluid, are equally press'd in all their Parts. Plate 8. Fig. 14.

LET SS be the Surface of a Fluid, as Water, in the Vessel ABC; and let us consider that a Column of Air, as *asse*, presses from the Top of the Atmosphere down to the Surface SS. Now, if this Column of Air be divided into two Semi-Cylinders by a Plane passing along the Line *rq*, that which presses on the half *Sq* of the Surface SS, being equal to that which presses on the other half *qS*, the whole Surface will be press'd alike on both its halves. Likewise if you suppose the Column of Air divided into any Number of equal Columns, they will every one press alike on that Base, or part of the Surface on which they stand. Likewise I say, that the imaginary Surface *ss* is press'd in all its Parts alike. The half Column *asor* is made of Air with a piece of Water at Bottom as *So*; and the other half Column *rs* is likewise made of a Semi-Cylinder of Air, with the Water *qs* at its Bottom. Now, since these Semi-cylindrick Pillars are each of them the half of the whole compound Column *asse*, they must press equally each upon the Base which they stand upon; and so would any Number of Columns upon any Number of equal Bases into which the imaginary Surface is divided.

Plate 8.

Fig. 14.



9. HENCE follows that the Surface of a Fluid will always have an horizontal \* Position when left to it self; and if any part of it be put \* Annot. 2. out of that Situation, it will return to it again.

EXPERIMENT 3. Plate 8. Fig. 15.

HAVING immers'd the Tube 1 in the Water  $ss$  of the Vessel ABCD up to its Part  $a$ , put your Thumb upon its Part 1, and lift up the Surface of the Water in the Tube  $a$  to above  $ss$ , the Surface of the Vessel or Jar. As soon as you take off your Thumb, the Water in the Tube will subside, and after some Vibrations settle at the Surface  $ss$ . For if the Water continued at  $a$ , the Surface  $ss$  wou'd in that place be more press'd by a Column of Air, having at Bottom the piece of Water  $as$ , than by the respective Columns of Air of the same Diameter, which, without any Water join'd to them, press upon the correspondent Parts of that Surface: Therefore the Surface will yield under  $a$ , till the Water in the Tube descends to  $ss$ . For the same Reason the Water in the Tube 2, whose Surface may be kept at  $b$ , while the Thumb is upon the Mouth 2, will not continue in that Place as soon as the Thumb is taken off, but rise up to  $ss$ , because the imaginary Surface  $kl$  will be less press'd at  $b$ , than in any other part of it, as long as the Water continues every where below  $ss$ ; otherwise, the imaginary Surface in the Plane  $mn$  is more press'd at  $m$  by the Column  $sn$ , than at  $n$  by the shorter Column  $bn$ , the other Columns also in the whole Vessel above the said imaginary Surface, having their Length and Pressures as  $sn$ ; consequently they must push up the whole Fluid, till it rises in the Tube 2, up to the common Surface  $ss$ , to make the Pressure equal upon every part of the imaginary Surface  $mn$ . This will be further shewn by the following

EXPERIMENT 4. Plate 8. Fig. 15.

TAKE a Tube of about an Inch Diameter, as 7, and having tied a flexible piece of Bladder to its Bottom, fill it with Water up to  $g$ , and immersing its End in the Jar below the Surface  $ss$ , the Water will push out the Bladder at the Bottom of the Tube into a Convexity, which shews that the imaginary Surface under the Bottom of the Tube is press'd downwards; but if the Surface of the Water in the Tube be brought down to the Surface in the Jar  $ss$ , the Bladder will be even at the Bottom of the Tube, as 8, which shews the Pressure on that part of the imaginary Surface to be neither greater nor less than in any other part; but if the Surface of the Water in the Tube mark'd 6, be brought to  $f$  below the Surface  $ss$ , the Bladder at the Bottom of the Tube will rise concave, which

Lect. VII. shews, that in that Place the imaginary Surface is less press'd than in its other Parts, because the Water rises upwards. The lateral Pressure does also act in the same manner, as appears by tying a Bladder to a Tube cut obliquely, where the Bladder rises concave, the Water being at *c* in the Tube 3, but is convex the Surface being at *d* Number 4; and flat at Number 5, when the Water is at *b* even with the Surface of the Jar, Numb. 5.

PROPOSITION III.

10. FLUIDS press differently from Solids; for whereas Solids press only downwards, Fluids press every way, as appears by

EXPERIMENT 5. Plate 8. Fig. 16.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 16.

ON a Plane represented by the Line *Pp*, lay a Drop of Water, as *ab*; then if you press it with your Finger, it will not only act on the Part *c* under it, but it will swell out and flatten so, as to act equally on the Parts at *a* and *b*; but if that Drop of Water was frozen, or instead of it there was a round Body, as for Example, a Shot of Lead, then the Pressure would only be on the Part *c*, and the Re-action upwards against the Finger.

DEFINITION. Fig. 17.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 17.

11. *Specifick Gravity* is next to be consider'd and explain'd. One Body is said to be *specifically heavier* than another, when it contains more Matter than another under the same Bulk; as for Example, the Cube of Lead *A* contains more Matter, than the Cube of Wood *B*; or when it contains as much Matter under a less Bulk, as when the said leaden Cube *A* weighs as much as the large wooden Cube *C*. This is also call'd the *Density* of a Body.

EXPERIMENT 6. Plate 8. Fig. 18.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 18.

FILL the Jar *ABCD* up to *SS* with Water, a little ting'd with red, so as not to lose its Transparency; then having taken up from the Jar of Oil of Turpentine of Figure 19. the Column of Oil *mn*, plunge it into the Jar of Figure 18, and the Oil will stand at *m* above the Surface *SS*, one tenth Part of the whole Column *mn*, when you have taken off your Thumb. The Reason is, that as the imaginary Surface *ss* must be press'd in all its Parts alike, the Column of Oil *mn* being specifically lighter than Water, must be taller than the correspondent Columns of Water as *op*, in order to weigh as much; and by that difference of Height is found the comparative specifick Gravity of the two Fluids:

For—



For—As the height of the Water : is to the height of the Oil : : so is the specifick Gravity of the Oil : to the specifick Gravity of the Water. Lect. VII.

THEN if ABCD (*Fig. 19.*) be fill'd with Oil of Turpentine up to *SS*, *op* will represent the Columns of Oil, and *mn* must be Water ting'd with red to make it distinguishably visible, which in that case will always settle one tenth of the whole Length lower than *SS*, the Surface of the Oil. And here will be found the same reciprocal Proportion between the specifick Gravities of the two Fluids and their Heights. That is *mn* : is to *po* : : as the specifick Gravity of the Oil : is to that of the Water. If the Oil in *Fig. 18.* be put down lower than *m* (as for Example, as low as the Surface *SS*) it will always rise up again to *m*; and if it be higher than *m*, the Oil will come out at *n* the Bottom of the Tube, tho' the Drops of Oil rise again up to the Surface of the Water\*. On the other hand, the red Water in the Tube at *Fig. 19.* tho' it be rais'd up from *m* to *SS*, will always come down again to *m*, the Overplus going out at the Bottom of the Tube at *n*, and dropping down thro' the Oil to the Bottom of the Vessel or Jar. Plate 8. *Fig. 19.* Ann. 3.

#### PROPOSITION IV.

12. *Fluids press in all manner of Directions, and that with a Force proportionable to the Height of the Fluid.*

#### EXPERIMENT 7. Plate 8. *Fig. 20.*

If several Tubes, of different Figures, such as 1, 2, 3, 4, have their lower Ends immerg'd below *SS*, the Surface of the Water in the Vessel ABCD, the Water coming in at their lower Ends in different Directions, will rise up to the same Height, *viz.* up to *SS* in every one of them. If Oil be suspended in the Tubes before they are immerg'd, upon the Removal of the Thumb from the Top of the Tube, the Oil will rise up in every one of the Tubes to the same Height, but above the Surface of the Water, in proportion as the Oil made use of is specifically lighter than Water. If the Vessel be fill'd with Oil, and colour'd Water be used in the Tubes, the Experiment will be the plainer, the Water rising equally high in all the Tubes, but not so high as the Surface of the Oil in the Vessel, in proportion as Water is specifically heavier than that Oil. Plate 8. *Fig. 20.*

#### PROPOSITION V.

13. *THE several Solids that swim in Water, have their specifick Gravities as their Parts immers'd.*

#### EXPERIMENT

## Lect. VII.

Plate 8.  
Fig. 21.

EXPERIMENT 8. *Plate 8. Fig. 21.*

TAKE two Cylinders of Wood equal in Diameter and Height; for example, 10 Inches long, and one Inch in Diameter, the one as *Ff*, made of Fir; and the other as *Oo*, of Oak; and immersing their Ends in the narrow tall Jars of Water *AB* and *CD*, they will sink differently, according to their specifick Gravities, *Ff* sinking only the Depth *Sf*, while *Oo* sinks the Depth *fo*; the specifick Gravity of Fir: being to that of Oak :: as *Sf*: is to *fo*. All sorts of Wood, which are specifically lighter than Water, may be thus tried.

WHEN a lighter Fluid presses upon a heavier, if any Part of the Surface of the heavier Fluid be freed from the Pressure of the lighter Fluid, the heavier Fluid will be press'd up in that Place, and rise up towards the Surface of the lighter Fluid, but short of it in proportion as its specifick Gravity is greater.

EXPERIMENT 9. *Plate 9. Fig. 1.*

Plate 9.  
Fig. 1.

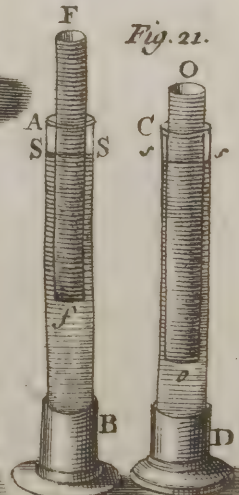
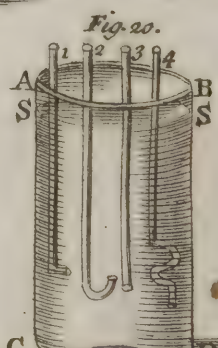
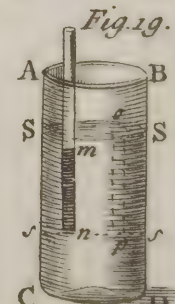
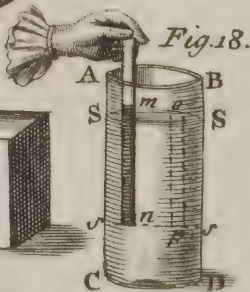
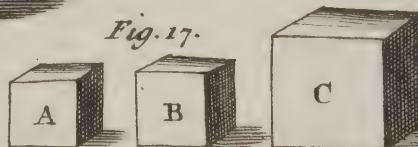
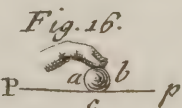
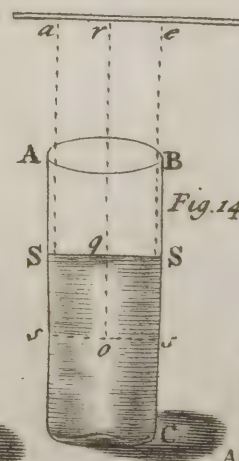
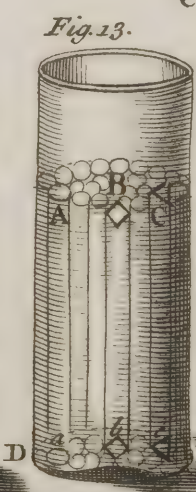
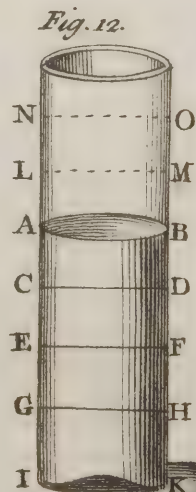
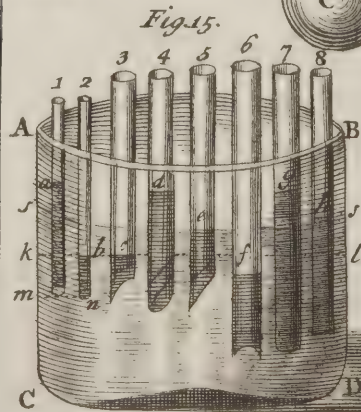
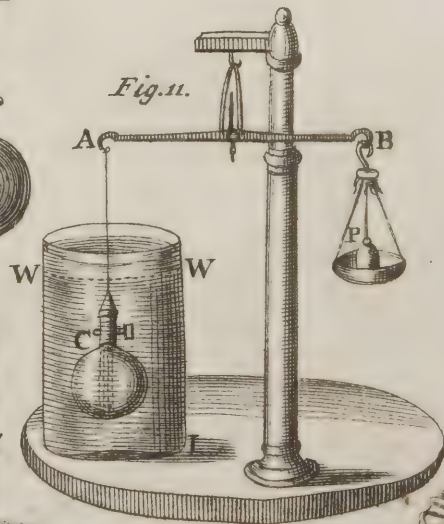
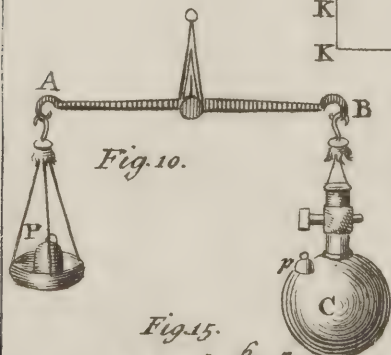
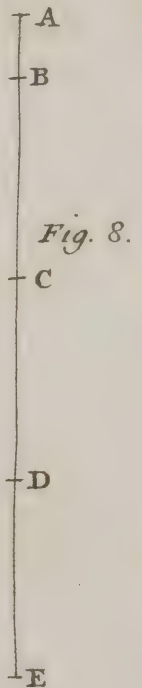
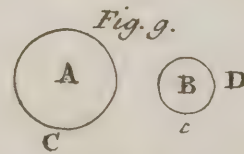
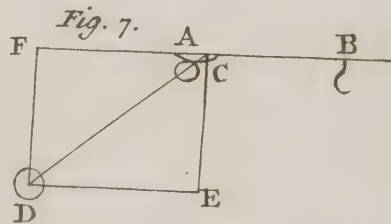
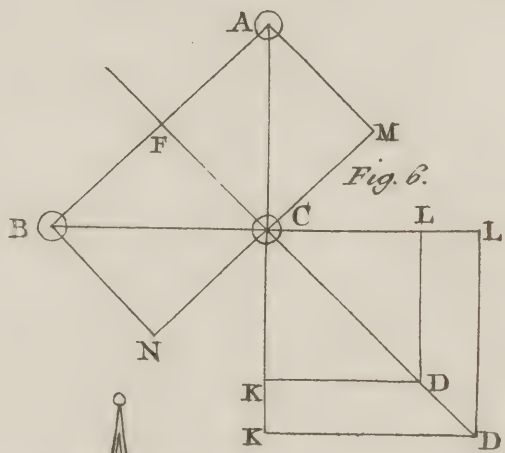
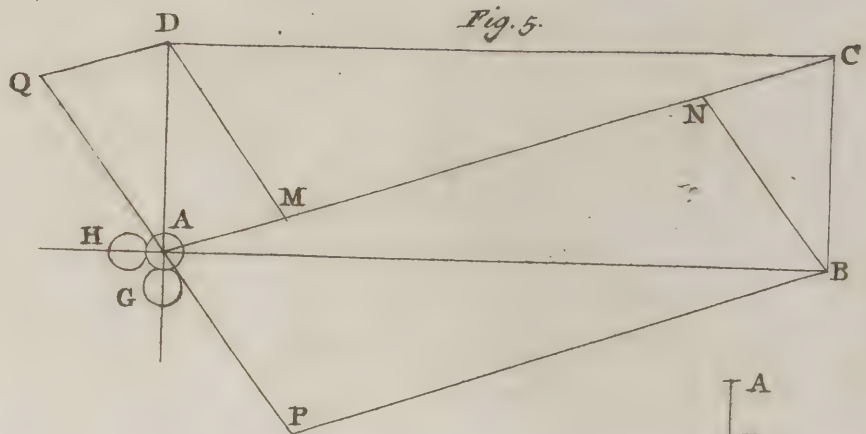
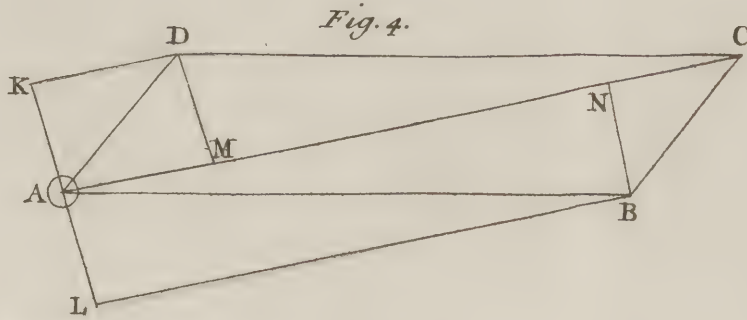
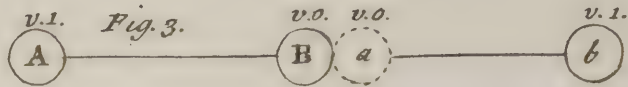
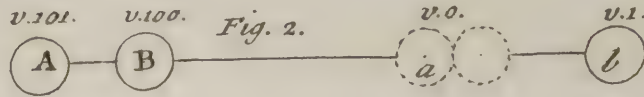
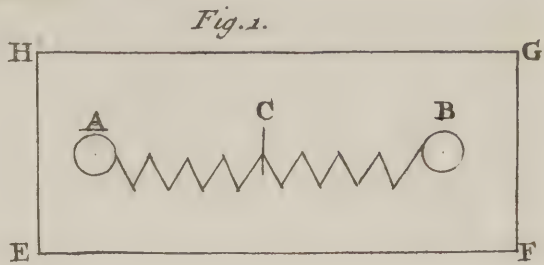
INTO the Jar *AB* pour colour'd Water up to *SS*, and put the open Tube *ef* in the middle of it; then pour on Oil of Turpentine as far as *ss*, and its Pressure will make the colour'd Water go up into the Tube to *f*, where it will press upon the Surface *SS*, as much as the Oil would have done in the Tube, if it had fill'd it up to *ss*: for if the Tube be lifted up so as to let the Water drop out of it, and then put down again, the Oil will come into it as far as *ss*. But if the empty Tube with the Thumb upon its Top be plung'd thro' the Oil into the Water; upon taking off of the Thumb, the Water will by the Action of the Oil be press'd up to *f*.

EXPERIMENT 10. *Plate 9. Fig. 2.*

Plate 9.  
Fig. 2.

THE Jar *CD* having Quick-silver pour'd into it as far as *SD*, put in the open Tube *gb*; then pouring Water up to *C* to a Depth of 14 Inches, the Quick-silver will, by the Pressure of that Water, be rais'd up an Inch in the Tube, viz. up to *b*, where it will press as much upon the Surface *SD*, as the whole Tube full of Water would do. Now let us suppose *CD* to be a Well, in which there is Water up to *SD*, and *CD* to represent the Air or Atmosphere pressing into the Well, and *gb* the Pipe of a Pump. If you draw out the Air from the said Pipe, so as to prevent its pressing in it, the Water will rise up to *b* in the Pipe, to press as much as the Air did before, the Height of the Water being proportionable to the Pressure of the Air on the correspondent Parts of the









the Surface. This is the Foundation of the raising Water by Pumps, as *Lect. VII.* will be farther shewn\*.

\* *Ann. 4.*

PROPOSITION VI.

14. A Body specifically lighter than Water will always emerge, some Part of it coming up above the Surface of the Water: but a Body specifically heavier will sink in Water; and a Body of the same specifick Gravity as Water will remain at rest in any part of the Water.

EXPERIMENT II. *Plate 9. Fig. 3.*

TAKE a Cube of Oak 1, and having immerg'd it in Water, so that its Top is in the Surface A B, and its Bottom on the imaginary Surface C D; as soon as it is left to itself, it will rise up to 3, because when it is at 1, the imaginary Surface C D will be less press'd by the wooden Cube weighing (for example) half an Ounce, than by the Water whose room it takes up, which weigh'd an Ounce; but when the Cube is at 3, it only displaces a Bulk of Water of half its Bigness, and equal to it in Weight; and it will remain in its Place, because then that Part of the imaginary Surface under the Cube will be equally press'd, whether the Cube be there or not. If the Cube was at 2, the imaginary Surface E F would be less press'd under the Cube than any where else; because the Column 1, 2, would weigh less than a Column of Water of the same Bulk, the Cube of half an Ounce Weight displacing an Ounce of Water: so that it will rise in the Direction 2, 1, till the Cube emerges above Water, as you see it at 3. Now if there be a Cube of Lead of the same Bulk as an Ounce of Water, it will weigh about 11 Ounces. If such a Cube be plac'd at 4, or at 5, the imaginary Surface C D, or E F, under it, will be more press'd in that Part than any where else, and the Cube will descend in the Direction 5, 6: for as it weighs 11 Ounces, and the Water displac'd weigh'd but one Ounce, it must descend with the Force of 10 Ounces, the Difference between its Weight, and the Weight of an equal Bulk of Water. But if the Cube be of the same specifick Gravity as Water, (as, for example, a Cube of green Box Wood) it will remain in any given Position; because, wherever it be plac'd, it will not press the imaginary Surface more than the Water which it displaces.

COROLLARY.

15. HENCE may be drawn a Consequence, which seems to contradict it, but in reality is a Confirmation of, what has been prov'd; *viz.* That a Body specifically heavier than a Fluid may be made to swim in that Fluid;

Lect. VII. Fluid; and a Body specifically lighter may be made to lie at Bottom. See the following

EXPERIMENT 12. *Plate 9. Fig. 4.*

Plate 9.  
Fig. 4.

P is a Plate of Lead weighing 11 Ounces, and in Bulk equal to an Ounce of Water. By the String *c d*, fasten'd to it, let it down into the Water of the Vessel *S s m n s S*, twelve times its own Thickness below the Surface *S S*, (which here will be six Inches, the Plate being half an Inch thick) to bear on the imaginary Surface *P n*. In this case, the imaginary Surface will be unequally press'd; for at *d* the Column *Q d r* may be consider'd as made up of 11 Half-Inch Plates of Water, weighing each an Ounce, and the Plate of Lead at Bottom weighing 11 Ounces, so that the whole compound Column will weigh 22 Ounces: whereas other Columns of the same Base, as *S P Q*, bearing on equal Parts of the imaginary Surface above-mention'd, as they are made wholly of Water, (that is, 12 Plates of Water of the Bigness of *P*) will weigh but 12 Ounces; and consequently the Surface will yield at *P*, and the Plate fall. But if by any Instrument (such as *A d* made of a Tube screw'd to a Cupping-glass) the Water be kept from pressing at top of the Plate *P*, then the Column *Q P d r* will be chang'd into the short Column *P d*, which, instead of 22 Ounces, weighs but 11, and will be push'd up by that Part of the imaginary Surface under it; since all the other correspondent Parts of the said Surface are press'd more; viz. by Columns of Water weighing 12 Ounces. The way to make the Experiment is to have the Plate *P* cover'd with wet Leather, and held hard against the lower Edge of the Cupping-glass, by the String *c A d*, till the Plate *P* is immers'd 12 times its Thickness under Water, or deeper, when the Plate will swim, being push'd upwards without any help from the String. But if you should let go the String before that Depth, the Plate would come off, and fall as at *p*; because then the imaginary Surface *s s* would be more press'd by the Plate *p* alone, than by any other correspondent Column of Water, such as *r x y z*.\*

\* Ann. 5.

Plate 9.  
Fig. 5.

To the Bottom of the little Jar *A M g g M*, Fig. 5. is cemented a Glass Plate *g g*; then a short Cylinder of Ivory *I I*, by a Wire fasten'd to its Middle, is laid close on the Glass Plate, and held down till Quick-silver be pour'd on over the Ivory up to *M M*. Upon taking off the Finger from pressing the Top of the Wire at *K*, the Ivory, tho' specifically lighter than Mercury, will remain at Bottom, because the close Contact of the Ivory with the Glass excludes the Mercury from insinuating itself under to push it up. For if by moving the Wire at *K*, one side of the Ivory be ever so little lifted up, the Mercury will immediately get



under, and make the Ivory swim at top. If then the Ivory be press'd down again thro' the Mercury, so as to apply itself closely to the Glass, and exclude the Mercury, it will remain at bottom. Thus will Cork be made to lie at the Bottom of a Jar of Water, as appears by

Lect. VII.

EXPERIMENT 13. *Plate 9. Fig. 6.*

At the Bottom of the Jar A is fix'd a Brass flat smooth Plate as *b*, a little oil'd at top. Then with the Machine A *d* of Figure 4, is to be push'd down to the above-mention'd Plate the round Cork C, which has a smooth Brass Plate oil'd fix'd to its under side. When the two Plates are together, so that Water cannot insinuate between them, fill the Jar with Water up to S S, and the Cork will remain in its Place at Bottom. But if with a Stick you move the Cork aside, that the Water may push up under it, the Cork will immediately rise to the Top.

PROPOSITION VII.

FLUIDS in different Receptacles, as Lakes, Ponds, Wells, or Vessels of any kind, will stand at the same Level if they communicate with each other.

EXPERIMENT 14. *Plate 9. Fig. 7.*

INTO the middle of the Bottom of the Glass Cup A B communicating by a side Pipe, Cock and Joint, with the upright Glass Tube D E, screw the Glass Tube G B bigger in Diameter than D E; then pouring Water in at G up to H, it will rise up to the same Height I in the Tube D E. Let the Tube D E be mov'd on its Joint towards F, and the Water will rise to F, where the Quantity of Water *m*, tho' greater than *l* I, will press no more than *l* I, because the Line *m* F may, in this Obliquity of the Tube, be consider'd as an inclin'd Plane, which takes away from the absolute Gravity of a Body in proportion to its Inclination \*, as has been shewn †. Shut the Cock C, after having thro' G fill'd D E up to I; then screw out the Tube G H, and fill the Cup to SS. As soon as you open the Cock to make a Communication between the Tube D E and the Cup, the Water in the Tube will subside from I to *i*, raising the Water at S S, till both are level, tho' the Water in the Cup be 3 or 400 times more in Quantity than that in the Tube; which confirms what we have said, viz. that Fluids press according to their Height, and not their Quantity. So that in the Glass Cup you are only to consider in the Middle a Column of Water of the same Diameter as *li* for its Counterpoise, while the other Columns which make the rest of the Water in the Cup, are supported by its Bottom.

\* Ann. 6.  
† L. 3. N<sup>o</sup>. 48.

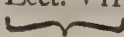
16. THIS is the Foundation of the famous hydrostatical Paradox, viz. that if there be several Vessels, as  $A B C D$ ,  $E c d F$ , and  $b i c d k$ , (Fig. 8.) of the same Base, and the same Height, but of very different Contents, fill'd full of Water, all their Bottoms will be equally press'd. Let  $A D$  contain a Pint, which weighs a Pound;  $E d$  contain a Quart, which weighs two Pounds, and  $b c$  half a Pint, which weighs half a Pound: I say, the Pressures upon the Bottoms  $C D$ ,  $c d$ ,  $c d$ , will be the same. And first we will shew it of the Vessels  $A D$  and  $E d$ . If in the Vessel  $E d$  we consider the Cylinder of Water  $a c d b$  perpendicular over the Base, that Cylinder is equal to, and as heavy as, the Cylinder of Water in  $A D$ , and consequently presses neither more nor less. If you suppose the rest of the Water round about the top of this Cylinder at  $E m a$ , and  $F n b$ , to be frozen, the Case will not be alter'd; for then the Ice will make up Part of the Vessel. Now if we suppose the Water thaw'd again, but unable to come within the Cylinder  $a d$ , its Pressure will not be alter'd, because that Cylinder will neither be higher nor denser from any lateral Pressure of the Water round its Top; nor will the Fluid be put into any Motion by that Communication, as has been shewn. And as Water is not compressible, if any Part of the lateral Water should be by any means push'd into the Cylinder  $a d$ , that could not be done without pushing out as much of the Water of the Cylinder, which would no way alter its whole Weight acting upon the Base. Therefore only that Cylinder presses upon it, while the rest of the Water is supported by the Sides of the Vessel  $E m F n$ .

IT is not so easy to shew how the half Pint of Water in the Vessel  $b c$  will press as strongly as the Pint of Water in the Vessel  $A B$ ; but we will explain it so many ways as to give Satisfaction to several Readers.

IF the Bottom of the Vessel is supposed to move upwards from  $c d$  to  $e f$ , the Water being then no higher than  $g$ , the Water will rise in the same time from  $g$  to  $h$ , with a Velocity reciprocally proportionable to the Quantities of Water contain'd between  $c d$  and  $e f$ , and between  $g$  and  $i k$ ; which Quantities of Water will have the same Momenta, according

\* L. 2. N<sup>o</sup> 3. to mechanical Principles \*. If, instead of  $g$ , the Water is up at  $b$ , while the Bottom is suppos'd to rise, the Velocity of the Water issuing at  $b$  will likewise be so much greater in proportion to its Quantity, as to resist as much as the Top of the Water in the Vessel  $A D$ , whose Velocity would be as much less, as its Quantity of Matter would be greater. Consequently, as Action and Re-action are equal, the Bottom  $c d$  must be as much press'd by the Resistance of the Water at  $b$ , tending to go out with a great Velocity at  $b$ , as by the Resistance of the Water, tending to go out.



out of the Vessel A D, at A B, with a Velocity so much less as the Lect. VII.  
 Section of the Vessel A D at A B is greater than the Section of the small   
 Vessel at *b*.

*Otherwise. Plate 9. Fig. 9.*

THIS may be illustrated by representing the Columns of Water in the Plate 9.  
 two Vessels by Glass Tubes. If 12 Glass Tubes a Foot long, as G, be Fig. 9.  
 taken to represent the Water in the Vessel A D, and 11 Tubes six Inches  
 long, with one in their Middle 12 Inches long, as *b c d L*, be taken to  
 represent the Water in the Vessel *b c*, and these two Parcels of Tubes be  
 placed in the different Scales of a Balance, to represent a Pint of Water  
 contain'd in A D, and half a Pint of Water contain'd in *b c*, G will cer-  
 tainly overweigh the Tubes in the opposite Scale by half a Pound. But if  
 you take leaden flat Plates with an Hole in them, (as *l l*) and put them  
 on upon the middle Tube H at *a b*, till there be so many on as amount  
 to half a Pound; then the compound Mass of Glass Tubes and leaden  
 Plates will make an Equilibrium with the Tubes in the opposite Scale G.  
 Then if you take off all the leaden Plates from L but one, and hold your  
 Hand over it, as is represented at *b c d*, tho' the opposite Scale hanging at  
 B, with the Tubes G, will preponderate, yet will not the Scale at the  
 End A be suffer'd to rise, because the Hand keeps it down. Now the  
 Plate being held down does the same thing as *i k*, the solder'd Top of the  
 Vessel *b c*, *Fig. 8*. Further, if you consider the Columns of Water in  
 the Vessel of *Fig. 10*. it is plain that the middle B of the Base *b C* is  
 press'd as much by the Column A B, as if the whole Vessel was a Cy-  
 linder, as *a C*; but it does not at first appear that the other short Co-  
 lumns, as *c C*, press as much as A, till you consider as follows. Sup-  
 pose an Hole to be in the Top of the Cylandrick Part of the Vessel, as at  
*c*, it is evident that the Water pour'd in at A would come up to D, if  
 there was a Tube to carry it up. Now let *c* be shut by the Cover *c d*,  
 and the Water will act upwards against it with a Force equal to the Co-  
 lumn of Water, as *c D*: and since Re-action is equal to Action, the  
 Top of the Column *c C* will be press'd downwards with the Force of the  
 Column *D c*, which Pressure, added to the Pressure of the Column of  
 Water *c C*, will make the whole Pressure equal to the Pressure of the  
 Column A B. The same may be said of all the other short Columns,  
 which, by the Re-action of the Top *d c*, will act as if they reach'd up to  
*a D*, and the whole Vessel was a Cylinder.

## Lect. VII.

Plate 9.  
Fig. 11.

Another Way. Plate 9. Fig. 11.

THIS Action and Re-action of the Surface of the upper Part of the Cylinder  $dc$ , (Fig. 10.) may be further illustrated, by considering the spherical Figure of the Particles of Water. Let  $T V t u x$  (Fig. 11.) represent the Vessel above-mention'd: the perpendicular Column of Particles  $T t$  presses the horizontal Column of Particles  $t u$ , towards  $u$  and  $V$ , in proportion to the Height of  $t T$ :  $t u$  presses the Particles  $u x$  upwards against  $x$ , with the Force of  $t T$  minus the Weight of  $u x$ ; that is, with the Force  $xy$ , with which the Water would rise up, if there was an Hole at  $x$ . Now let the Bottom of the Vessel, which was in the Line  $B B$ , be remov'd to  $Z w$ , and then  $t u$  will press the Particles  $u w$  against  $w$  with the Force of  $T t$ , which added to the Pressure of the short Column  $w u$  will give a Pressure on  $w$ , as  $T t + u w =$  equal to  $T t + t o$ , the Pressure of the whole Height of the middle, or highest Column of the Vessel.

For a mechanical Solution, make the following

## EXPERIMENT 15. Plate 9. Fig. 12.

Plate 9.  
Fig. 12.

JOIN together the recurve Cupping-glass  $m n$ , and the Tube  $oe$ , by a Brass Joint  $I$ , so that the Tube and Cupping-glass may be parallel, or make any Angle with each other, as at Figure 13 and 14. where we have not drawn the Joint, but only suppose it. An Inch of Water at  $co$  in the Tube will keep in Æquilibrium an Inch of Water in the Cupping-glass at  $m n$ , tho' twenty times greater in Quantity, because if the Water in the Cupping-glass descends from the Level  $ab$  to  $pd$  one Inch, the Water  $co$  in the Tube will rise to  $ef$  twenty Inches in the same time, having the same Momentum as  $m n$ ; because those Quantities of Water have their Velocities reciprocally proportional to their Matter. Therefore the Water will be at rest, equal and contrary Forces destroying each other. In Figure 13. if the Water moves laterally from  $ab$  to  $cd$ , the Surface of Water in the Tube at  $gb$  will go to  $ef$  with as much more Velocity as it has less Matter, and consequently as much Momentum or Force.

LASTLY, in Figure 14. where the Tube and Cupping-glass are reduc'd to the Form of the Vessel  $bcd$  of Fig. 8. it is plain that if the Water of the Bottom  $ab$  rises up to  $cd$ , it will make the Water of  $gb$  rise up to  $ef$  with so great a Velocity as to have a Momentum equal to that of  $ab$ . And this is the reason why the Water in the small Tube at top (see A, Fig. 10.) will by its greater Velocity press as much downwards



wards towards the Bottom, as a Column  $Dd$  of the Diameter  $aD$ , with Lect. VII.  
a Velocity proportionably less. This will be made very sensible by {

EXPERIMENT 16. *Plate 9. Fig. 15, 16, and 17.*

THE Machine for the Experiment is as follows. A (*Fig. 15.*) is an Plate 9.  
Fig. 16, 17,  
and 18.  
hollow Brass Cylinder of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches Diameter bored smooth on the Inside with a flat Bottom, having only a small Hole to open and shut at  $s$  upon occasion. S is an Iron Screw to screw into a Board, as B X, (*Fig. 16, and 17.*) to bring down the Bottom close to it. There is a Brass Piston, as C D, made of a Shank C o, a Brass Plate C e e screw'd to another Plate something wider, as D, with an oil'd Leather between them e e, whose Office is to fold upwards, when the Piston is in the Cylinder, so as to let no Water slip by, or come down to the Bottom of the Cylinder, and run out at the Hole s, which must be left open in this Experiment. The Brass Cylinder being screw'd to its Board, as at A B, *Fig. 16.* the Piston C is put into it, and the Wire G O is screw'd to its Top o, after which the Cover B E being put over the Wire, the Brass Tube F e is screw'd on at E, and Water pour'd in to the Top of the Tube, as in *Figure 17.* Then hooking one End of the Beam of a Balance to G, the Top of the Wire of the Piston, put a Counterpoise in the Scale hanging at the other end of the Beam, till the Water just comes out at F, which shews how much the Water presses on the Piston in the Cylindrick Box E A. Take off the Cover and Tube E D F, and instead of them screw on a Cylinder of the same Height  $aBb$ , as on the 16 *Fig.* on the Left of *Fig. 17.* and hang on the Scale Beam. Now tho' the Quantity of Water in the Cylinder be 10 times greater than it was in the Machine at *Figure 17*, yet the same Counterpoise will raise the Piston. Then take off the Cylinder, and screw on the spreading Vessel, or truncated Cone B D, which holds 20 times as much Water as the Machine of *Fig. 17.* and still the Water will press no more, but the Piston will be rais'd up by the same Counterpoise.

N. B. THE Friction of the Piston, (which adds to the Pressure of the Water) being the same in every Case, makes no Alteration in the Experiment, which plainly proves that very different Quantities of Water incumbent on the same Base, press it equally, provided their Heights are equal.

EXPERIMENT 17. *Plate 10. Fig. 1.*

17. ANOTHER Experiment to prove the hydrostatical Paradox may Plate 10.  
be explain'd, without any previous Knowledge of hydrostatical Principles; only from the common Observation that in all communicating Fig. 1.  
Vessels,

Lect. VII. Vessels, Water will rise to the same Level. *ABIDc* is a kind of Bellows made of two thick oval Boards about 16 Inches wide, and 18 long, join'd together with Leather to open and shut like a Pair of Bellows, but without Valves, only a Brass or Iron Pipe *PpI* to come in at the Bottom. Upon the upper Board *CD* put six half hundred Weights, *W, W*; and then pour in Water into the Pipe *Pp*, to the Height of 3 Foot, that is, to *L*, and that Water by running into the Bellows, will push up all the Weights, provided there be Water enough in the Bellows to keep its Boards asunder, and the Pipe be full. In this case, the Water in the Pipe which weighs but a quarter of a Pound, sustains 300 Pound weight; and this is the Reason: Let us suppose a Pipe *Cc* screw'd on at *c*; it is evident that the Water pour'd in at *P*, will rise up to *C* to the Line *LM L*, where it will be level with the Water in *P*. If you suppose Pipes at *E*, and at *F*, the Water pour'd in at *P* will also fill them up to *e* and *f*; and if those Pipes being taken off, any Person stopp'd their Holes *c, E, F*, with his Fingers, each Finger stopping an Hole, would be push'd upwards with a Force able to raise up a quarter of a Pound, (the Weight of the Water that wou'd fill the Tube;) and since we may suppose such Tubes in every Part of the Board *c D*, (which is the same as one great Tube *c LMD*, containing them all) there must in every Part of that Board of the bigness of the Base of such a Tube, be a push upwards able to lift a quarter of a Pound (to fill a Tube supposed in that Place) and the Sum of all those quarters of a Pound is the Weight of all the Tubes, or of the Cylinder *c LDM* containing them all. So that whatever be the Bigness of *c D*, it will rise in proportion to the Height of the Water in the Tube *Pp*. If the Water stand at *Dd* a Foot above *p*, one hundred weight will be lifted on *c D*; if it stand at the Line *mo* two Foot high, *c D* will sustain 200 Pound; and if at the Line *Ll*, *CD* will sustain 300 Pounds. This is further illustrated when the Bellows is able to open a Foot, because then by pouring Water in at *P*, the Board *c D* will be rais'd a Foot from the Board *IB*, and the Water will stand in the Tube at *d*, because the Cylinder of Water *CABID* weighing 100 Pound, will press as much downwards as 2 Half-Hundred Weights on *CD*, when the Boards are just touching. This also shews that the lateral Pressure is according to the Height, as the Water goes in sideways at *pi*; and that the Water pushes in all manner of Directions (as we have shewn) does also appear here, when we make use of the Tube *Cc*, thro' which the Water having pass'd, swells the Leather, and separates the Boards in the same manner as when it came thro' *PpI*.

Plate. 10.  
Fig. 1.



Fig. 1.

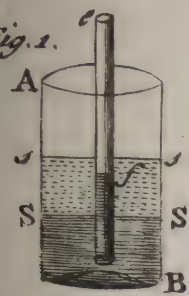


Fig. 2.

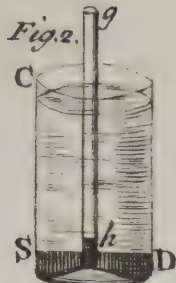


Fig. 3.

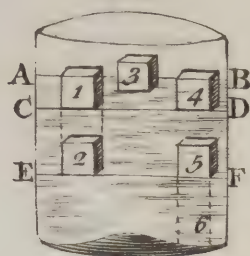


Fig. 4.

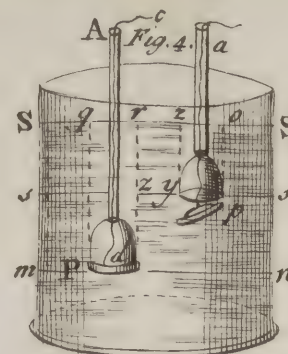


Fig. 5.

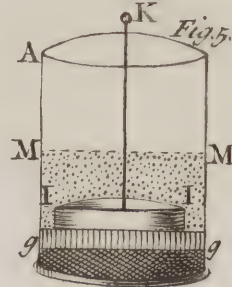


Fig. 6.

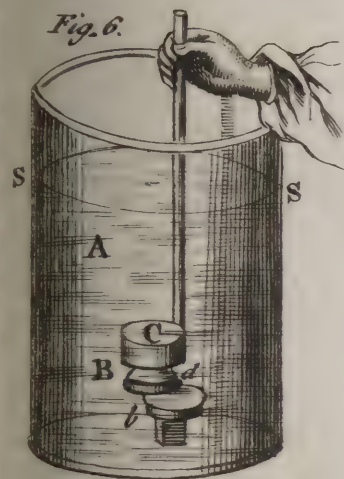


Fig. 7.

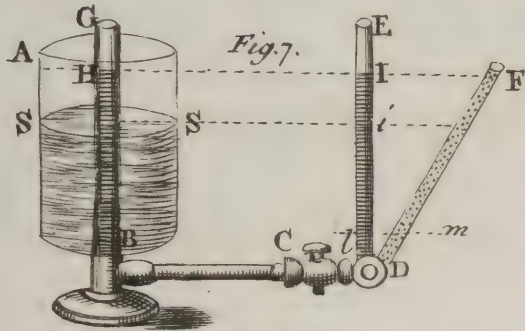


Fig. 8.

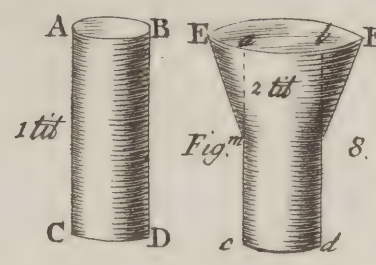


Fig. 9.

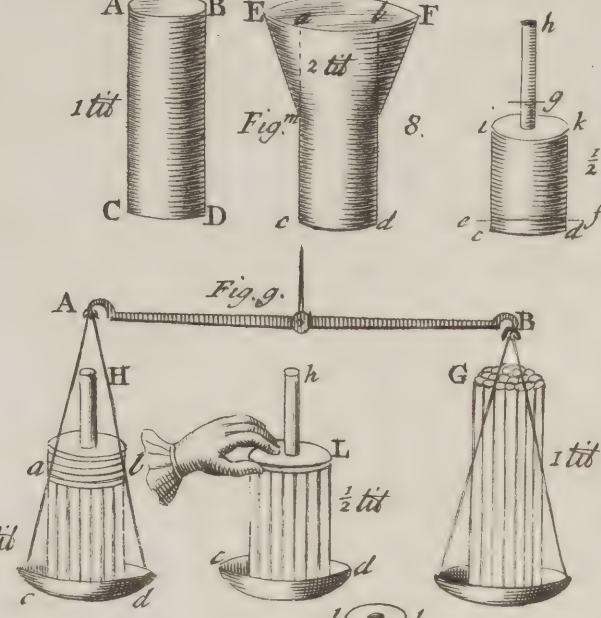


Fig. 10.

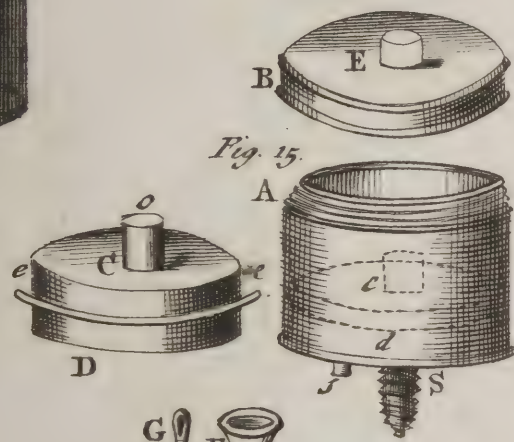


Fig. 11.

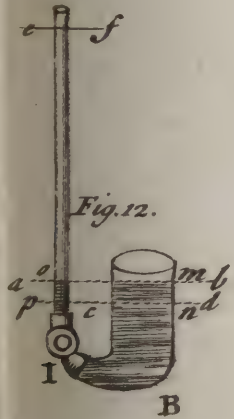


Fig. 12.

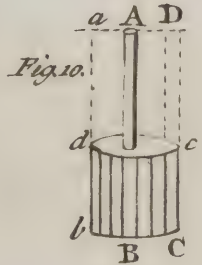


Fig. 13.

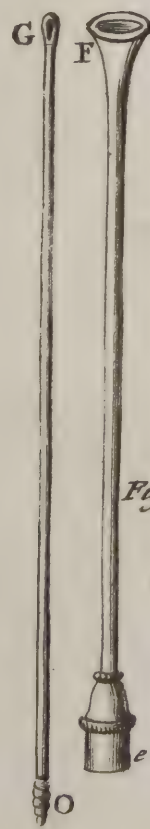


Fig. 14.

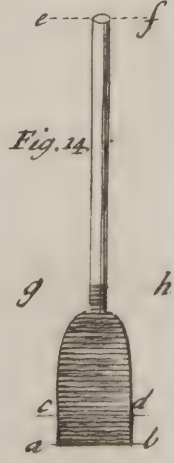


Fig. 15.

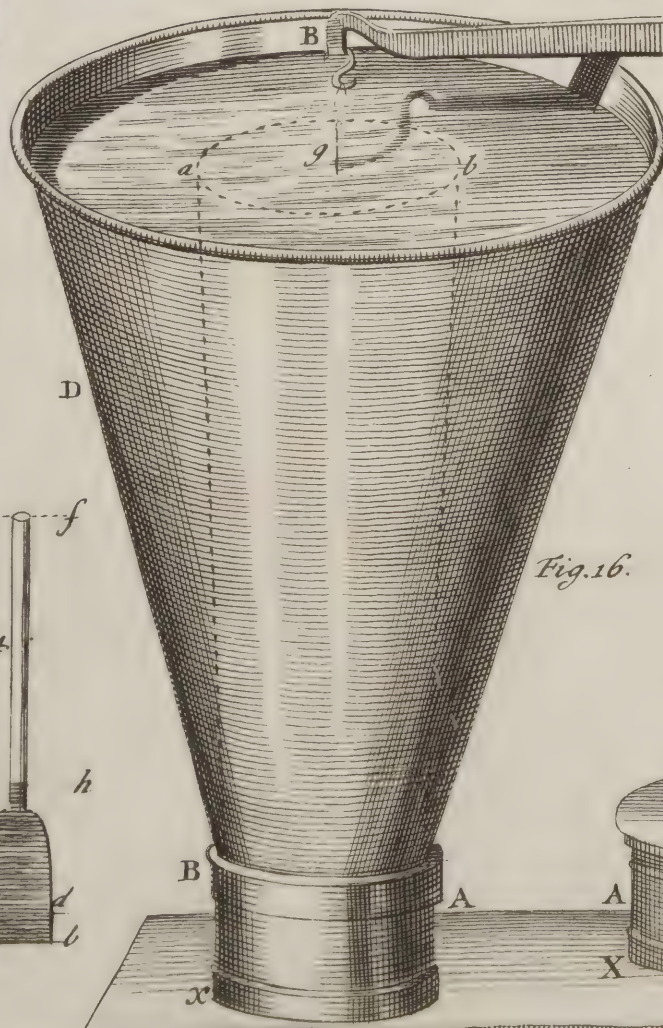
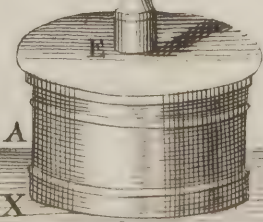


Fig. 16.







18. THO' it be very obvious that Water rises to its own Level, yet the ancient *Romans* did not know that Water coming from a great Distance had that Property; otherwise they wou'd not have been at the immense Expence of making Aquæducts, and carrying them from one Mountain to another over Arches built upon one another, as may be seen in several Places: and tho' we often find some of their Clay Pipes for the conveyance of Water, yet none of them are made to rise again after a Declivity. But now that Water-works are better understood, several Towns are very well supplied from Reservoirs at great Distances (some Miles sometimes) distributed to several Houses, and beautifully conducted to make Jets in Gardens. The best way of doing this is what I shall shew in these Lectures in general, but more particularly in the Notes, where I shall give Rules and explain Phenomena not taken notice of hitherto. \*

\* Ann. 7.

EXPERIMENT 18. *Plate 10. Fig. 2.*

ABCD is a Vessel of Tin or Copper two Foot high, of about 6Inches Plate 10. Diameter, with a cylindrick Dish at Top of about one Foot Diameter and Fig. 2. six Inches deep, to represent a Reservoir of Water; from the Bottom goes an horizontal Pipe of Conduct KI, and from I a vertical Pipe IE, with Ajutage or spouting Holes K, G, H, to open upon occasion. This Vessel being fill'd with Water, the Pipe IE will also be full; so that a Plane passing along the Line EAF, will touch the Surface of the Water in the Pipe and in the Reservoir, so that the Surface of the Water in the Pipe at E, will be neither more nor less press'd than an equal Part of the Surface AF by the incumbent Air. But if you open any of the Jets in the Pipe of Conduct, the Water will not rise up to the Line EF, because the Air does not only press at top, but every way on the spouting Water. If the Hole of the Ajutage be so big that the Pipe of Conduct does not supply fast enough, as at K †, the Water will not † Ann. 7. rise to its full Height: and if the Hole be too small as at H, the Air will have so much Power over it, as also to hinder its rising to the full Height. But if the spouting Hole be big enough, without being too big to be supplied by the Pipe of Conduct, the Jet will rise to the greatest Height possible, especially if it is not quite perpendicular; because the Water that makes a Head on the top of the Jet, presses it down, and takes somewhat from the perpendicular Height. The loss of Height in Jets, Size of the Pipe of Conduct, and Rules for their Management, shall be shewn in the Notes. ||

|| Ann. 7.

**Lect. VII.** WHEN Water in a Town is to be distributed from a Reservoir to several Persons, we ought to know how to measure the Expence of Water; for it is very different tho' it spouts thro' Holes of the same Size, when the Height of Water above the Holes is different: for

18. THE Expence of Water is as the square Roots of the Heights of the Water above the spouting Holes.

EXPERIMENT 19. *Plate 10. Fig. 3.*

Plate 10.  
Fig. 3.

THE Machine abovementioned must be also used here, but with a Spout at B to let out the Water coming in from a Pipe at A, that the Vessel may be always kept full. Then having a little spouting Pipe at C, 4 Inches below the Surface of the Water, and another at D, 16 Inches below the said Surface, let those two Spouts run at once in different Vessels (the Reservoir being kept full) and then having stopp'd both the Spouts at once, you will find that the Vessel F has received double the Quantity of the Water in the Vessel E; which proves the Proposition, 2 and 1, being the Roots of 4 and 1.

Plate 10.  
Fig. 4.

19. To know how far Water, or any Fluid will spout on a Plane plac'd any where below its Surface, according to different Heights of the spouting Holes, you must use this Method. Let the Line AB, *Fig. 4.* represent the Plane on which you would have the Liquor spout. At E raise the Perpendicular BC, equal to the Height of the Surface of the Liquor above the said Plane. On the Line BC describe the Semicircle BDC, and at I, K, L, mark the Place of the spouting Holes below the Surface at C. From I, K, and L, raise Perpendiculars till they come to the Circumference of the Semicircle at E, D, and F. From those Points let fall Perpendiculars to AB, as E *e* and D *d*. Set off B *e* from *e* to G, and B *d* from *d* to H, and the Points G and H will be the Place on the Plane where the Liquor will spout, that is, where the Jets will be intercepted by the Plane. NB. The Amplitudes of these Semi-parabola's will be proportional to the Sines IE, KD, LF, consequently that Spout will go farthest which jets out in the Middle of the Height between the Surface of the Liquor and the Plane AD, because the Sine there being an half Diameter is the greatest that it can be. But the Quantity of the Water of these Jets is not as the Distance which they spout to, but as the Velocity of the Water, which is as the Square Roots of the Heights of the Fluid above the Hole, as we have shewn before. This is shewn by an Experiment made with the Machine of Figure 3, kept full; G, H, and I being made the Jets, which will spout to K and L.

To



To know how to estimate the Pressure of Water upon Sluices, Dams, Banks, or any kind of Surfaces, we must understand the following Lect. VII.

## PROPOSITION VIII.

20. *The Pressure of Water upon any Surface under Water, in any Position, is equal to the Weight of a Body of Water, found by multiplying the Area of that Surface, by the Depth of its Centre of Gravity below the Surface of the Water.*

LET ABCD (Fig. 6.) represent a Surface, suppose a Wooden Plane Plate 10.  
4 Foot long, and 4 Foot wide, that is, containing 16 square Feet. We Fig. 6.  
will first suppose it to lie in an horizontal Situation 4 Foot under Water. In this case it is evident that on every Square Foot of the Plane, there presses a perpendicular Column of Water, containing four cubick Feet; and therefore the whole Pressure on this Plane, is the Weight of a Solid of Water weighing 64 cubick Feet. In this Case K the Center of Gravity of the Plane, is 4 Foot under Water, which Depth multiplied by 16, (the Area of the Plane in square Feet) gives 64 for the Solid above mentioned. If this Plane be plac'd only 2 Foot under Water, each Column of Water bearing perpendicularly on a square Foot of the Plane, will be but 2 Foot long; so that the whole Solid will be but 32 cubick Feet of Water, which is the Product of the Area of the Plane by 2, the Depth of the Center of Gravity below the Surface in this Situation. In this manner may the Proposition be demonstrated for every horizontal Situation of the Plane. Now we will consider the other Situations of the Plane, and first the vertical; but to make the thing easier, we will only suppose the Plane one Foot wide, and four Foot long. Now let the Plane be supposed to stand upright in the Line AB, (Fig. 5.) ACDB, 16 cubick Feet of Water bearing against AB; A *k* D a diagonal Line, and *f* the Center of Gravity of the Plane AB: I say, that if a second Plane is plac'd in the Line AD, the Quantity of Water contain'd between those two Planes, will be all the Water pressing against the Plane AB; in this Case 16 cubick Feet.

Fig. 5. SINCE the lateral Pressure of Fluids is equal to the perpendicular, Plate 10.  
the Pressure on all the Points of the Plane AB, as on *a, f, g, B*, Fig. 5.  
&c. may be estimated by the Length of the horizontal Lines *a b, f i, g k*, BD, terminated by the Planes AB and AD, which are equal to the Perpendiculars A*a*, A*f*, A*g*, and AB, as they are Sides of the same Squares. Now all the horizontal Lines between A and *a b*, or rather the thin Plates of Water contain'd between A and *a b*, the upper Foot of the vertical Planes, that is between the Point A and *a b*, make up but half a cubick Foot of Water, which expresses the Weight pressing on

Lect. VII. *A a*. Thus will the Water *afib*, a cubick Foot and a half, be the Water pressing on the second Foot *af* of the Plane AB: *fikg*, two cubick Feet and a half, be the Water pressing on *fg* the third Foot of the Plane AB; and *gk DB*, three cubick Feet and a half of Water, be the Water pressing on *g B*, the lowest Foot of the Plane AB. Thus the whole Pressure on the Plane AB will be the Water contain'd between AD and AB; as may be better seen in the 6th Figure, where *AaeE*, *Eefk*, *kfgG*, and *GgbB* in the pointed Lines, represent the square Feet of the Plane, and where it is to be observed that the Center of Gravity being at *k*, two Foot under the Surface of the Water, the Surface AB (now supposed only one Foot wide) multiplied by that Depth, will produce a Solid represented here by the Section *AkoC*, containing 8 cubick Feet of Water, the same in Contents with the Solid represented by ABD, which we have shewn to be the Weight of the Water pressing on AB.

Plate 10.  
Fig. 6.

THE Pressure of the Water may thus be found in any Situation of AB; for if the top A remaining in its Place, the Bottom B approaches to or recedes from the Line AD, the Center of Gravity *k* will rise, and so its Depth, by which the Surface AB is to be multiplied, will be less: And if the Bottom B remaining, the top A approaches to, or recedes from the Line AD, the Point *k* will be lower under Water, and consequently the Product of the Multiplication of the Surface AC by a greater Depth of A *k* will be greater.

Plate 10.  
Fig. 7.

WHILST ABC represents the Water pressing against AB (see Fig. 7.) in the Direction *de*, if the Point O be sustain'd against the Force of the Water, either by a Prop behind, or a String running over a Pulley, to which hangs a Weight equal to the Weight of the Water ACB, AB will support the Pressure of the whole Water. That Point is call'd the Center of Pressure, and is always two Thirds below the Surface of the Water on the Plane. It is very near of the same Nature as the Center of Oscillation in Solids.

### *Of the Nature of AIR, and some of its general Properties.*

AIR has so much to do in several Phænomena of Water, as in Syphons, Pumps and Fountains, &c. that I thought proper to consider it in Part here, in order to explain several things in Hydrostaticks, which wou'd require many Words without a previous Knowledge of the general Nature and Operations of Air. As for some particular Properties of it lately discover'd, I shall consider them elsewhere.



DEFINITION.

21. AIR is a Fluid easily compress'd, which dilates it self again when the Force that compress'd it is remov'd. This may be illustrated by a Sponge, or a Fleece of Wool. See Fig. 8. Plate. 10.  
Fig. 8.

EXPERIMENT 20. Plate 10. Fig. 8.

SS is a Sponge on the Plane AB. If laying your Hand on it at S, the top of the Sponge, you press it down to CD, so as to bring it within the Compass of CmnSD, as soon as you remove your Hand, the Sponge will restore it self to its former Dimensions. The same will happen to a Fleece of Wool. This Property is call'd the *Elasticity* of the Air.

22. THE Air which encompasses the terraqueous Globe, with all the Vapours and Exhalations that are mix'd with it, is called the Atmosphere\*. It is reckon'd to reach to the Height of about sixty Miles; that is, to be sensible to about that Height, because of late Years some Meteors (which are sustain'd in it) have been seen to rise to about that Height: Tho' it may be still higher, but of a very small and almost insensible Density. \* Annot. 8.

23. WHERE the Surface of the Earth is not sensibly heated †, the Atmosphere is densest next to the Earth, and is thinner gradually as you go up higher and higher, till it becomes many thousand times thinner or rarer than at the Surface of the Earth. This may be illustrated by the Example of the Accumulation of Fleeces of Wool in the following manner. † Ann. 9.

Plate 10. Fig. 9.

LET TT be Part of the Surface of the Earth, on which we will suppose a Tower of a great Height (open at top) to be built; and let IT, KT, represent the Sides of that Tower. Suppose a certain Quantity of Wool to be put in at the Bottom of the said Tower was to reach up to the Line AB. If the Wool was not compressible, an equal Quantity of Wool would reach up to the Line CD, another Quantity equal to that would reach the Line EF, another would reach the Line GH, and a fifth, equal to the rest, would reach up to the Line IK. But since Wool is compressible, the Quantity of Wool CB, being laid on the lower Wool AT, will compress it, and make its Surface descend from AB to *ab*, whilst CD comes down to *no*, which the Bottom of the Quantity ED following it must come to, whilst its Surface is brought

Lect. VII. from E F to *i k*. But as the Wool E D (now *i k n o*) is heavy, it will  
 Plate 10. preſs down the Surface of C B (now *n o a b*) to *p q*, its own Surface  
 Fig. 9. coming down to *l m*; and that of the loweſt Quantity A T (now *a b T T*) to *c d*, ſo as to reduce it into the Space *c T T d*, three Fifths of the Space it occupied before. Now let us conſider the Effect of the Wool G F. As E F, the Surface of the Wool E D, is now at *l m*, its Bottom will bear on *p q*, the preſent Surface of C B, which by its Weight it will puſh down to *r s*, (while its own Surface deſcends to *x x*) as alſo make *c d*, the Surface of the loweſt Quantity, deſcend to *e f*, ſo as to reduce that Quantity into the Space *e T T f*, two Fifths of what it occupied at firſt. Laſtly, the Quantity of Wool I H is now come down ſo low as to be in the Place 9 5 6 9, preſſing with its Bottom 5 6 upon the Quantity G F, (now 5 *x x* 6;) and as it is heavy it will cauſe the Surface *x x* to deſcend to 10 10, while the Quantity E D (now 10 10 *y z*) will preſs upon the Quantity C B, (now *y z e f*) which will reduce the firſt Quantity A T (now *e T T f*) into *u T T u*, the fifth part of its former Dimenſions, as it has five times more Wool preſſing upon the Bottom T T. N. B. We have not here conſider'd that all the Quantities of Wool, except the higheſt I H, muſt be condens'd into leſs Dimenſions than they had at firſt, according to the ſeveral Quantities incumbent upon them. Therefore, to avoid the tedious Conſideration of every Particular, you may caſt your Eye upon the Effect of the Preſſure of the ſeveral Quantities laid upon one another, as they appear in Figure 10, where the ſeveral Quantities of Wool A T, C B, E D, G F, I H, are by the Compreſſion of the ſuper-incumbent Wool reduc'd into the Spaces mark'd by the ſame Letters. This will ſhew that the Density of the lower Parts is proportionable to the Compreſſion occaſion'd by the upper; which are here from the Bottom to the Top, in the proportion of  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{2}{5}$ ,  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{5}{5}$ . If I H be remov'd, A T will expand itſelf, and occupy  $\frac{1}{5}$  more Space, being rarefied to  $\frac{2}{5}$ ; but if another Quantity, ſuch as I H, be laid upon I H at its Surface I K, the Quantity A T will be compr'eſs'd into  $\frac{1}{5}$  leſs Space than it occupied before.

Plate 10.  
Fig. 10.

THIS would be ſtrictly true of Wool, if its Elasticity was perfect; but it is only true in relation to Air, whoſe Elasticity is perfect when it is pure Air\*, whoſe Condensation and Rarefaction we have endeavour'd to repreſent by Wool, or Spunges; tho' we don't mean to explain the Make of the Particles of Air by thoſe of Wool, or Spunges, which are made up of little Springs coil'd up, which take up but a ſmall Space, when preſs'd together; but, when freed from that Preſſure, unbend themſelves, and take up much more room: becauſe ſuch a Figure will never reach

\* Ann. 10.



reach the prodigious Rarefaction of Air, which, under different Circumstances, is expanded from 1 to 30,000 \*.

\* Ann. 10.

## PROPOSITION IX.

THE Air's Density is strictly equal to its Compression, as appears by the following

### EXPERIMENT 21. Plate 10. Fig. 11.

TAKE a Glass Tube of  $\frac{1}{7}$  of an Inch Bore within, 62 Inches long from A to B, besides the Return B C, and one Foot turn'd up parallel to A B at C H, open at top at A, and hermetically seal'd (that is, clos'd with the Glass) at H. Fill the Part B C gently with Quick-silver, so that there may be a Foot of Air at C H. Then pouring in at A Mercury, so as to reach to I, near 31 Inches high, the Air in the Space C H will be reduc'd into the Space H d e = 6 Inches, the Mercury in this short Leg rising up to d e, so as to reduce the Air into half the Space it occupied before; because 30,8 Inches of Mercury in Height press as much as the whole Atmosphere. For when the Air (which, press'd by the Atmosphere, took up the Space of C H = one Foot) came to be press'd by an additional Weight of Mercury equal to the Atmosphere, it must be compress'd into 6 Inches, half the Space, by a double Weight. Which was to be prov'd.

FILL in more Mercury at A, till it rises near 62 Inches high, then the Air will be reduc'd into the Space H f g, a Third of what it occupied before; as it is now press'd by three times the Weight. But if you incline the Tube so fill'd, till you bring the Surface of the Mercury to be but 31 Inches perpendicular over B, the Air will expand itself again, and descend to d e, having now only a double Density; because Fluids pressing upon the same Base, act not according to their Quantity, but their perpendicular Height.

24. THE Air that we breathe is in a compress'd State, and of the same Density at the same Level, unless where it is accidentally heated or cool'd \*: but when that Heat or Cold is remov'd, the Air returns to the same Tenor with the ambient Air. The Air may be likewise condens'd or rarefied by any Power; but when that Power ceases to act, it returns to its former Density.

\* Ann. 11.

## PROPOSITION X.

THE Air in an open Vessel, whether large or small, is able by its Spring to support the whole Weight of the Atmosphere; as the Air in the

Lect. VII. the Vessel A B\*. For if we suppose that Air weaker than the Atmosphere, it must yield by the Pressure of the Atmosphere, and sink down (for Example) to *e f*, at which time it will have increas'd its Density in proportion to its Compression, and consequently its Elasticity, whereby it will sustain the incumbent Atmosphere. Again, if the Air in A B was stronger than the Atmosphere, it could not continue in that State, but expand itself, for example, to *g b*, till it became weaker by its Expansion, so as only to sustain the Atmosphere without lifting it up.

\* Plate 11.  
Fig. 1.

EXPERIMENT 22. *Plate 11. Fig. 2, and 3.*

Plate 11.  
Fig. 2, and  
3.

TAKE the hollow Glas Ball B, containing about a Pint, with a Brass Cap and small Hole C; and having suck'd out some of the Air contain'd in it, stop C with your Finger; then take off your Finger near the Candle A, and the Flame of the Candle will be driven to the Hole by the outward Air which runs into the Ball, (whose Air is now rarefied) till the Air in the Ball is reduc'd to the same Tenor as the outward Air. But if the Air in the Ball be condens'd by blowing into it; when you bring it to the Candle, it will blow the Flame; till by its Expansion it becomes no denser than the common ambient Air.

EXPERIMENT 23. *Plate 11. Fig. 4, and 5.*

Plate 11.  
Fig. 4, and 5.

IF, instead of the Flame of the Candle, another Fluid, as Water, be interpos'd between the denser and rarer Air, that Fluid will be driven towards the rarer Air, as long as there remains any Difference of Density in the two Quantities of Air. Having suck'd some Air out of the little Glas Fountain F, and having suddenly stopp'd the upper end of its spouting Pipe P *p* with the Finger, invert the Spout under S S, the Surface of the Water in the Vessel A B. Then immediately upon the Removal of the Finger the Water will run up thro' P, and out at *p*, so as to fill up Part of the Fountain. But if you had blown into the Fountain *f*, (Fig. 5.) stopp'd P, and, having inverted the Spout under the Water *s s*, remov'd the Finger, the condens'd Air in the Fountain would expand itself, and come out in Bubbles at P, under the Water contain'd in the Jar *a b*.

EXPERIMENT 24. *Plate 11. Fig. 6.*

THE Fountain being set upright half full of Water, set your Mouth to *s*, and suck out some of the Water, which will rarefy the Air at *a*, in proportion



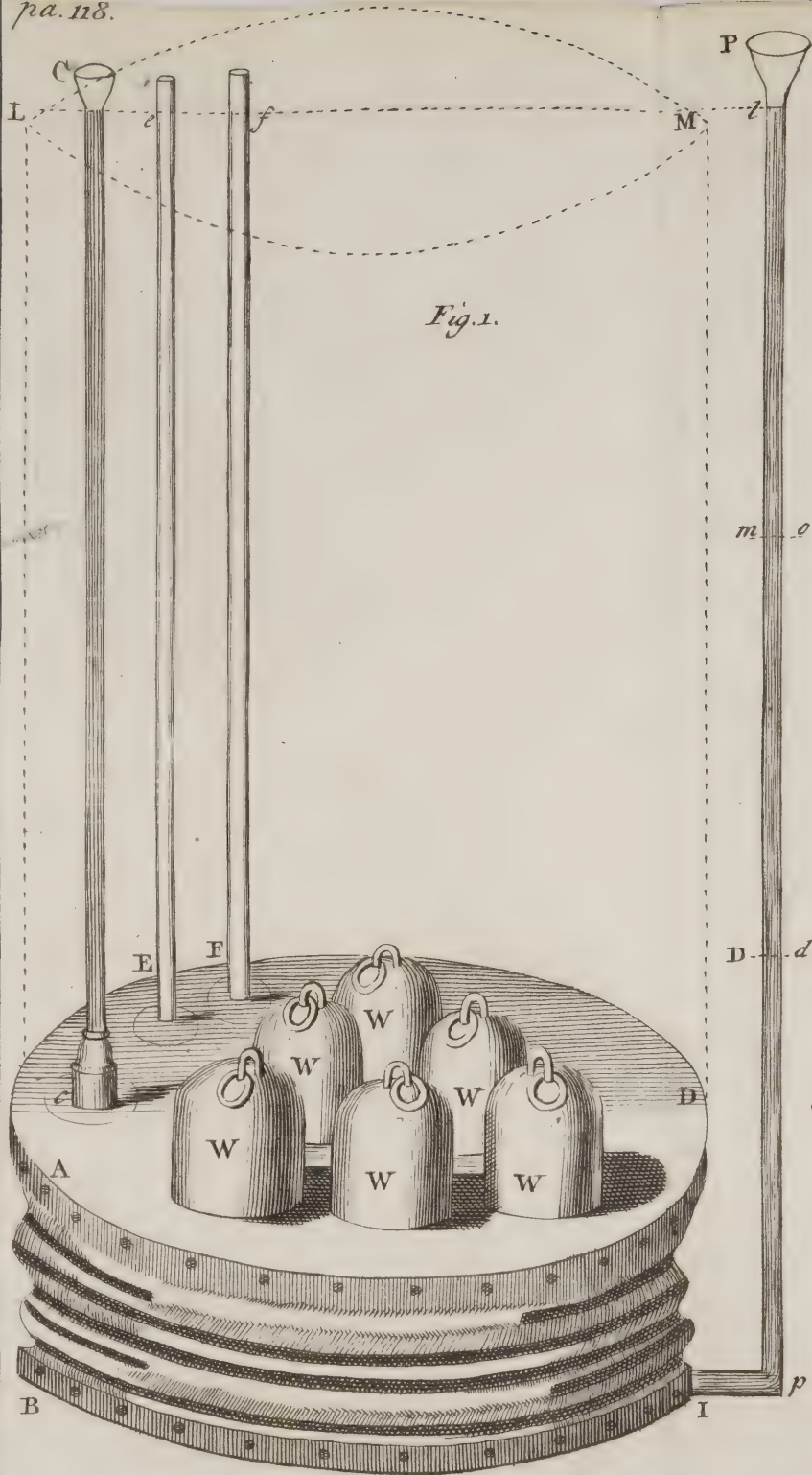


Fig. 1.

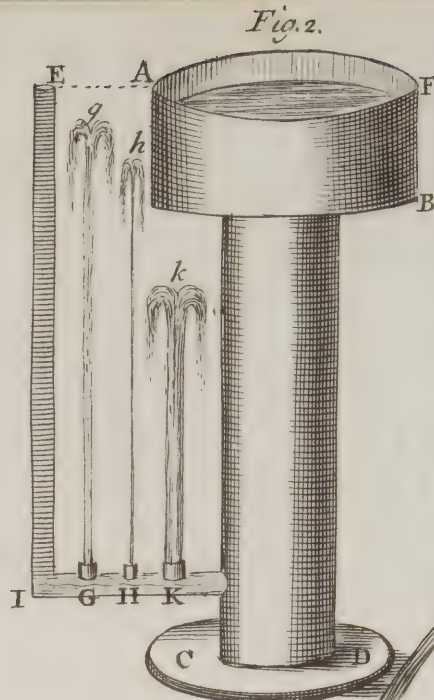


Fig. 2.

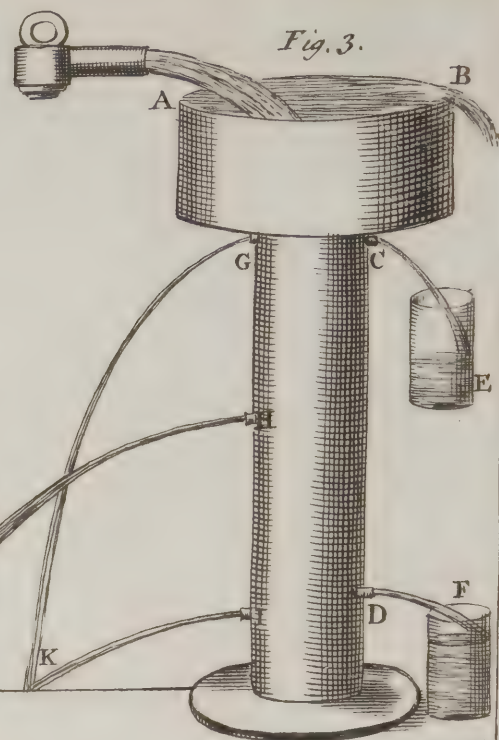


Fig. 3.

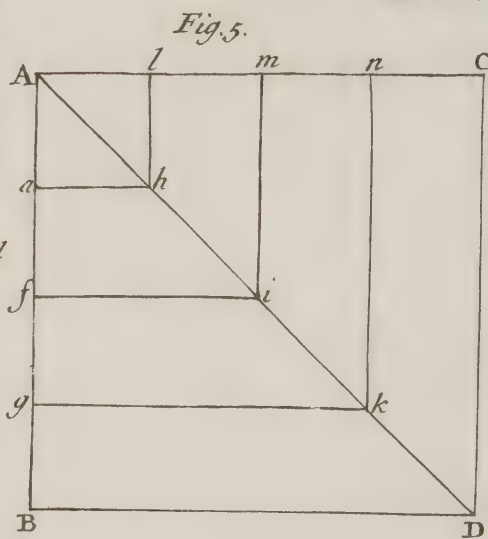


Fig. 5.

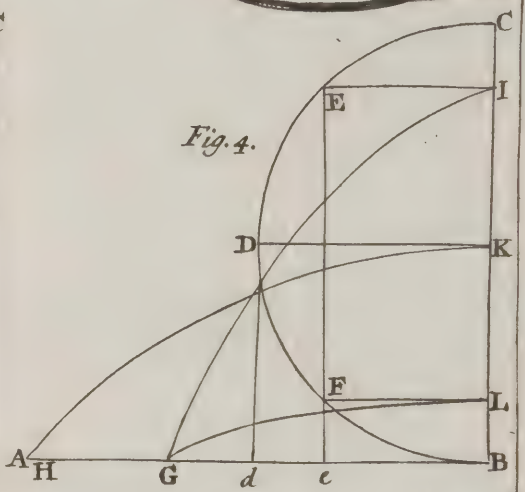


Fig. 4.

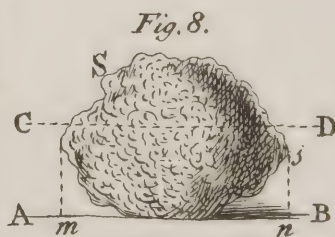


Fig. 8.

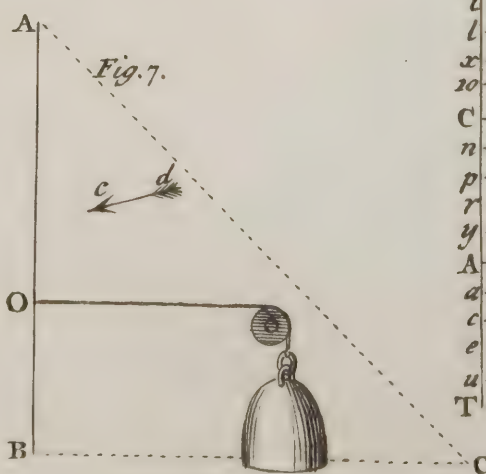


Fig. 7.

Fig. 9.

t	I	1	7	9	G	9	3	5	E	t	K	2	8	9	H	h	4	6	F	t	k	m	r	10	C	n	p	r	y	A	a	c	e	u	T
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

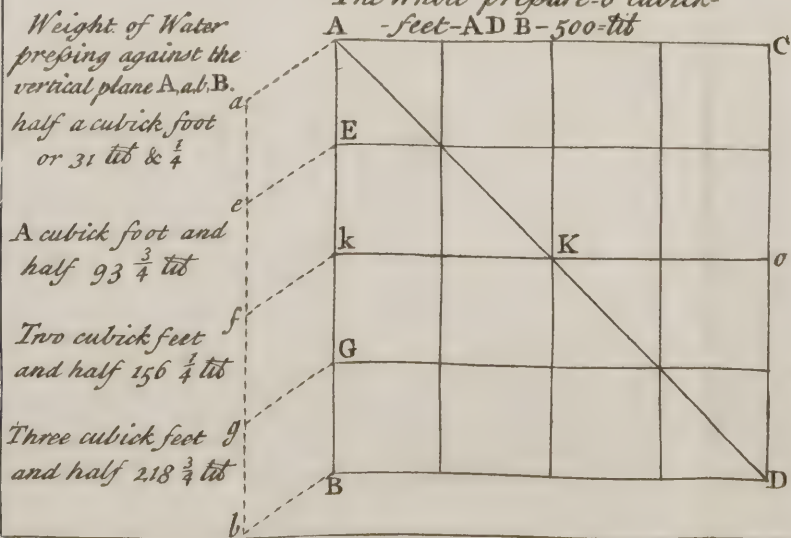
Fig. 10.

t	I	K	I	G	E	C	A	T	t	K	I	H	F	D	B	T	t	62	31	H	C	B	T
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	---	---	---	---

Fig. 10.

Fig. 6.

The Whole pressure-8 cubick  
A -feet-AD B-500-tit



Weight of Water  
pressing against the  
vertical plane A,ab.B.  
half a cubick foot  
or 31 tit &  $\frac{1}{4}$

A cubick foot and  
half 93  $\frac{3}{4}$  tit

Two cubick feet  
and half 156  $\frac{1}{4}$  tit

Three cubick feet  
and half 218  $\frac{3}{4}$  tit





proportion to the Water suck'd out: then the outward Air will rush in at S, go thro' the Pipe to the Bottom of the Water in Bubbles, and come up again into the Space *a*, as much in Quantity as there was Water drawn out, till the Air in that Space *a* is become as dense as the external Air.

EXPERIMENT 25. *Plate II. Fig. 7.*

INSTEAD of sucking at the spouting Pipe S, blow hard into it, so as to condense the Air in the Space *a*: then immediately that Air by expanding itself will press upon the Water, and cause it to spout out at S, as long as the Air in *a* is denser, and consequently stronger than the external Air, which it will soon cease to be by its Expansion.

PROPOSITION IX.

25. HEAT expands the Air, and Cold condenses it.

EXPERIMENT 26. *Plate II. Fig. 8.*

INTO the Jar S A C S throw a lighted piece of Paper, and the Air in it will expand, so as not to be contain'd in the Jar. For example, what was at the Surface S S will rise up to *s s*, whilst the Air in the Space A C B will expand, so as to fill up the whole Jar. Invert the Jar suddenly before the Fire is out, with its Mouth into the Water of the Vessel A B C D; and, as soon as the Flame is extinguish'd, (which was the Power that expanded the Air) the Air in the Jar will return to its former Dimensions, *viz.* into the Space A C B of *Fig. 8*. The external Air which would rush into the Jar now meeting with the Surface of the Water S S in its way, drives it into the Jar up to *s s*, till the Air that had been rarefied by Fire is reduc'd into the Space P *s s*, equal to the Space A B C, (*Fig. 8.*) the Space it occupied before it was heated. If a Sponge full of Water, colder than the Air, be applied to the Jar over P after the Paper is extinguish'd, the Water will rise up to *t t*, the Air in the Space *p t s s* occupying less Space than so much common Air.

PROPOSITION XI.

DENSE Air will drive a yielding Solid into a Space occupied by rarer Air.

EXPERIMENT 27. *Plate II. Fig. 10.*

To a Glass Receiver B, of about three or four Inches Diameter, having a Cock and Brass-Work at C, fasten a piece of wet Bladder *b b*, so as to

Lect. VII. to cover its Mouth. Then take the Cupping-glass G, and having held it over the Candle A, to rarefy the Air within it, apply it suddenly to the Bladder *b b*, covering the Mouth of B, and the Bladder will rise concave into the Cupping-glass at *g*. This will succeed just in the same manner, whether the Cock C be open or shut \*. When it is open, the Pressure of the Atmosphere acting thro' the Cock drives the Bladder into the Air at *g*, which being rarer than common Air, is unable to support the whole Pressure of the Atmosphere. When the Cock is shut, the Bladder rises at *g*, because the Air in B not having been rarefied, but being equal in Density with common Air, drives the Bladder into the Space *g*; less resisting, because rarer, than common Air.

Plate II.  
Fig. 10.

\* Ann. 12.

#### COROLLARY.


26. HENCE follows, that Air in any Space acts as strongly by its Spring as the Atmosphere does by its Weight, as we shall shew hereafter.

#### EXPERIMENT 28. *Plate II. Fig. 11.*

Plate II.  
Fig. 11.

To the Bottom of the Glass Receiver A B F tie on the Bladder E, open at B F, but close at the little Handle *d*. Then having another small Bladder with its Neck fasten'd to the Tube C D, which has a Screw at S, thrust in that Bladder thro' the Neck S *a* into the Receiver, and screw all fast at S. This Machine represents the Operation of the Lungs in the human Body. The Bladder D, and Pipe D C, are intended to represent the Lungs; for tho' the Lungs are made of several Lobes, and an infinite number of little Bladders not represented here; yet as they all swell and subside by the Air passing in and out at the Wind-pipe, their Motion may well be represented by the swelling and shrinking of the Bladder, and the Wind-pipe by the Glass Tube. The Receiver A B F represents the Cavity of the Chest or *Thorax*, and the Bladder B E F performs the Operation of the Diaphragm or Midriff. The Air between the two Bladders represents the Air contain'd in the Cavity of an Animal's Thorax, which, when condens'd, presses down the Lungs; and, when rarefied, suffers them to rise by the Influx of the external Air thro' the Wind-pipe. *The Operation is thus perform'd.* By the Handle *d* push the Bladder E into the Receiver up to *c*. This will diminish the Cavity A B F, containing the Air in the Thorax without the Lungs, and there, by condensing the Air, render it stronger than the Air in the Lungs, which is of the same Tenor as the outward Air. This will make the Bladder *a b c* (or Lungs) subside, and discharge its Air out



out at C, which represents *blowing*, or Expiration. Pull down the great Lect. VII.  
Bladder or Diaphragm from *e* to E, the Cavity A B F representing the   
Thorax will be increas'd, consequently its Air will be rarefied; and as it  
is now weaker than the external Air, the external Air will rush in at C,  
and swell up the little Bladder or Lungs at *a c b*; and thus will shew the  
Operation of *sucking*, or Inspiration.

*End of the SEVENTH LECTURE.*

## ANNOTATIONS upon the Seventh Lecture.

1. [—*Incompressible as Water.*]

**M**ANY Ways have been contriv'd to condense Water; but no Force has been found sufficient to do it. The most remarkable Experiments have been made with hollow Globes of Metal, which being fill'd with Water, and the Hole screw'd up fast, have been hammer'd and squeez'd in strong Presses, to alter them from their spherical Figure, that by having the same Water contain'd in a Vessel alter'd from its spherical Figure, which would have less Capacity than the Sphere, it might appear that the Water was condens'd. But whenever the Shape of the Globe was alter'd, the Water ooz'd thro' the Pores of the Metal, in proportion as it had less Room, and so could not be condens'd. This shew'd also, that the Particles of Water were smaller than the Pores of Metals: even of Gold; for upon trial the Water pass'd in a sort of Dew thro' a Sphere of Gold.

2. [8.—*A Fluid will have an horizontal Position.*] This is not strictly true, because the Surface of the Water being Part of the terraqueous Globe, must be convex. Thus a Vessel in a Cellar will contain more Water than the same Vessel at the top of a Mountain; because its Convexity is then a Part of a less Sphere than when the same Vessel is carried to the top of the Mountain. But these Niceties are of no use in Hydrostaticks, because our Senses cannot perceive the Difference. There is another thing indeed worth observing, which is, that if you fill a clean Glass Vessel, whose Top is dry, the Water will be accumulated on the Top, and hold together by the Attraction of Cohesion. The smaller the Vessel, the higher the Water will be heap'd up.

3. [11.—*The Drops of Oil rise again, &c.*] A Drop of Oil containing less Matter under the same Bulk than a Drop of Water, and endeavouring to descend with the same Velocity, has less Momentum downwards; therefore every Drop of Water contain'd in the Jar descending with more Force than the Drops of Oil, must make them rise up to the Surface.

4. [12.—*Raising Water by Pumps.*] See the next Lecture.

5. [15.—*The imaginary Surface would be more press'd by the Plate alone, than by any correspondent Column of Water.*] This will shew us a way to make any Metal swim, or be supported in Water. For when once we know the specifick Gravity of the Metal, if we apply a Plate of the said Metal to the Machine which is to keep the Water from pressing upon it, and plunge it in  
Water



Water (holding its upper part fast against the said Machine) as many times its Annotat.  
 Thickness as it is specifically heavier than Water; we may then let go the Lect. VII.  
 String, and it will be sustain'd. If it go deeper, the Metal will be push'd up. }  
 Thus a Piece of Gold will swim, when its Surface is  $19\frac{1}{2}$  times deeper than  
 its Thickness under the Surface of the Water, no Water coming to press above  
 it. A Piece of Silver must be ten times its own Thickness under Water: Copper  
 9 times: Lead 11 times: Brass 8 times, &c.

6. [15.—*As an inclin'd Plane, which takes away from the absolute Gra-* Plate 11.  
*avity of the Body, in proportion to its Inclination.*] An ingenious Gentleman Fig. 12.  
 rejected this Proof taken from the Consideration of the inclin'd Plane, (see  
 Plate 11. Fig. 12.) saying, that the Water which fills the Tube T C D up to  
 A B, presses as much upon the Base C D, as the Water E C D F, which fills  
 the Tube in the oblique Position, not because in the inclin'd Tube it bears  
 upon the inclin'd Part F D, but because the Tube, when inclin'd, holds no  
 more Water than when upright; for (says he) A B C D and E F C D  
 being Cylinders upon the same Base C D, and between the same Parallels  
 A F, C G, must be equal, and consequently contain the same Quantity of Wa-  
 ter. Now the Mistake consists in this, that the Cylinders have not equal  
 Bases, tho' made of the same Tube. For when the Tube stands upright in  
 the Position T C D, its Base cut by an horizontal Plane, as C G, is circular;  
 but when the Tube is inclin'd, the Base C D changes to *c d*, and becomes  
 oval, as well as the Section at top E F, and every horizontal Section of the  
 Tube: so that the Part of the Tube inclin'd between the Parallels A F, C D,  
 contains as much more Water than the Part of the Tube at A B and C D, as  
 the oval Base *c d* has a greater Area than the circular Base C D. Because, tho'  
 the Breadth of the Section of the Tube remains the same, its Length is chang'd  
 from C D to *c d*. But the Excess of Water in E F *d c*, is sustain'd on ac-  
 count of the Inclination of the Tube, by whose inferior Semi-cylinder it is  
 supported.

7. [———*Water-works, &c. where I shall give Rules, and explain Phæ-*  
*nomena.*] The Conduct of Water in Pipes, especially from distant Places, is  
 worth our Consideration. Therefore we shall here take notice of what Impe-  
 diments often arise in Practice, and shew how to prevent or remedy those Im-  
 pediments. The Ancients conducted Water in Pipes only down Hill, as we  
 have before observ'd, but never carried it up again, not knowing that Water  
 would rise to its own Level. But we can conduct Water to very great Di-  
 stances, and bring it from one Mountain to another in Pipes that go down into  
 the interjacent Valleys, and come up again, provided the Reservoir, or Place  
 into which we bring the Water, be something lower than the Spring or Pond  
 from which it comes, and where our Pipes begin. The Water brought home  
 would indeed shew itself at the same Level, but not run out; and thro' the same  
 Pipes the Quantity of Water given will encrease in proportion as the Receptacle  
 is below the Spring. So that if you have a great deal of Water, and would  
 bring it home into a Place but a little below the Level of the original Spring,

Annotat. you must use very large Pipes; but the same Quantity will be brought home  
 Lect. VII. in smaller Pipes, consequently at less Expence, if your Reservoir is much below the original Level. If your Distance be great, the Length of the Pipes will considerably diminish the Quantity of Water brought home, by their Friction, which cannot be prevented, but by having the Pipes bigger, if the Water be in such quantity, and so much wanted, as to make it worth the Expence. I tried an Experiment in the Year 1718, at *Cannons*, (the Seat of his Grace the Duke of *Chandos*) upon a Leaden Pipe, whose inward Diameter was  $1\frac{5}{8}$  Inch; and found, that at 1400 Yards Distance from the Head of Water that supplied it, it did not give a tenth Part of the Water that it would have given at 30 Yards from the Spring, at the same Depth below the Surface. But the chief Impediment is from Air in the Pipes, by which the Water is said to be Wind-bound, and by that means a Pipe of two or three Inches Bore will sometimes not give more Water than if it was but of one Inch Bore; that is, four times or nine times less. But this Air may be discharg'd, and the Pipes reliev'd, as we shall shew.

Plate II. Fig. 13.

Plate II.  
Fig. 13.

LET A B C D be the Spring, or Collection of Springs, from which a Pipe is to bring Water to the Delivery at E, suppose a Mile, or half a Mile, from the Spring. Now we will suppose E to be but a little lower than D; for example, four or five Foot. If the Surface of the Water in the Spring comes down to the Mouth of the Pipe at D, or sometimes only near it, there will be a good deal of Air that will run down with the Water into the Pipe; and wherever the Ground rises in the Conduct of the Pipe, this Air will lodge itself in the upper Parts of the Pipe, as *a o m r*, and thereby diminish the Water-way of the Pipe, so as to force the Water to pass between *o* and *n*, a Passage five or six times less (nay, sometimes ten times less) than the Pipe when free. Sometimes, tho' no Air should get into the Mouth at D, yet there will be these Lodgments of Air made at the first running of the Water; for when the Water being come down from D to G rises again to *n*, it runs over the Eminence at *n*, without carrying the Air before it, as it had done as far as *a*; but leaving it in the Space *a o r m*, fills the Pipe again at *r*, and so goes on till the next Eminence, where it runs over the lowest Part of the rising Pipe, leaving a Space of Air at top, which pinches the Water, as at *x*, and then filling the Pipe full again till its next rising, where the Water is again pinch'd by the Air, &c.

THE way to clear the Pipe (which here we suppose of Lead) of this Air, is thus. Going from D along the Pipe, when you come to the first rising Ground, cause the Pipe to be laid bare at the highest Place, as *m*, and there having driven a ten-penny Nail into the upper side of the Pipe, so as to make an Hole thro' it; while the Nail sticks in, hammer up the Lead all round the Nail with the Pen of the Hammer, so as to make a little Button; then taking out the Nail, the Air will blow out violently, till at last the Water succeeds the Air, and then with a Stroke or two of the Face of the Hammer that Hole will be quite stopp'd up. Doing this at every Eminence of the Pipe, the whole Air will be discharg'd, and the full Quantity of Water will be



be brought home at E; and if the Mouth of the Pipe at D receives no Air Annotat. by the too great Descent of the Water at A B, the Pipe may give its full Lect. VII. Quantity for Years. The way to have the whole Water deliver'd, is to measure it, when the Pipe has been clear'd of Air as above-mention'd; and when by measure the Quantity of Water appears to be deficient, the Pipe must again be clear'd of Air. Plate 11.  
Fig 13-

If the Spring A B C D be very much higher than the Place of Delivery at E, the Places of Air in the Pipe will not be just at the highest Part of the Pipe, but a little beyond it; because the Water running with more Velocity and Force, drives the lodg'd Air still forward, as may be seen at *o p q*, the Air which otherwise would have been at *s*; and therefore the Nail-hole must be made beyond *s*, between *o* and *q*. If the End E be stopp'd for some time, so that the Water may cease to be in Motion, the Air will go back gradually to the highest part of the Pipe, as appears at *u y w t*, where it may be let out. Suppose that the Water, instead of coming from a Spring, be forc'd up its whole way from a Place much lower by an Engine, as F, and up the Conduit F G, then the Places where the Air is contain'd will be beyond the Top of the Eminences of the Pipes, as at *o p q*; and then it will not be sufficient to prick the Pipe with a Nail; because Air will be continually forc'd in with the Water, and refill those Places in the Pipe from which the Air had been emptied, which often occasions the breaking of the Pipes, or at least gives too small a Quantity of Water, and does damage to the Engine. In such a case the following Contrivance must be used.

*Plate 11. Fig. 14.*

LET A B D be that Part of a Pipe of Conduct (commonly call'd a Main) coming from an Engine, which rises over B. The Water push'd along A D fills the Pipe till it comes to *d*, and then runs to *f*, having its Surface at *d f*, the Air filling the Cavity *d e f*, which Cavity will afterwards change its Place, and go on towards D, the Point *d* going beyond *e*. But this will be prevented thus: Suppose this Main to be pretty large, of 4 Inches Bore, (for example) if it be of Lead; and of 6, 7, 8, or 9 Inches Bore, if it be of Wood. You must have a small Leaden Pipe, which in this case we call a *Rider*, laid over the eminent Part of the Main, as *d e f*, of about 30 Foot in length, communicating with the Main at the top of the Eminence, as at *e*, and 15 Foot nearer the Engine, as *d*, and also 15 Foot beyond the Eminence, as at *f*, with a little Branch and Cock C. Now if you open this Cock when the Engine is working, as the Air is push'd forward it is catch'd at *d*, and discharg'd by the Cock; or if it goes beyond it, is catch'd by the Pipe of Communication at *e*, and also discharg'd. When Water comes out at the Cock you must shut it, and conclude the Main to be full. But after some time, the Cock being left shut, Air will gather in the Eminence of the Main, and lodge beyond *e*. But if you return to the Cock, and open it, the Air will come back to the Cock thro' *f*, and be discharg'd. When Water is by an Engine forc'd up into a Cistern, from which it is to run down again to the Reservoir, where it is wanted, (see Fig. 13.) this will also be very necessary, because the Water Plate 11.  
Fig. 14.

Annotat. in the Cistern sometimes fills up the Mouth of the Main, (or Mouths of the Lect. VII. Mains, if the Water is carried to several Places,) and sometimes not, whereby a good deal of Air goes down with the Water. We must observe, that in Leaden or Iron Pipes of Conduct, the Discharge of Air is absolutely necessary. In wooden Pipes the Air often passes thro' the Wood and escapes; but if the Pipes are tight and thoroughly soak'd, the Air-Cocks and Riders are very necessary: and in the running of Water from a rais'd Cistern a Mile or two, some Person shou'd turn the Air-Cocks two or three times a day. *Some Years ago two Friends and my self contriv'd an Invention, which we call'd a Jack in the Box, whereby Air-Cocks would open and shut of themselves, by the running of Water and Motion of the Air only.* This Contrivance is describ'd in the *Philosophical Transactions*, Numb. 393.

THE City of *Edinburgh* is well supplied with Water, which is conducted from a Collection of Springs at *Comestoune* near three Miles, in a cast leaden Pipe of 4 Inches diameter, and sufficiently thick, viz. about half an Inch thick in the lowest Places, and gradually thinner towards the Springs and towards the Delivery; but thicker at the Delivery than the Springs, because the Delivery upon the *Castle-Hill* is considerably lower than *Comestoune*, which is just level with the Cordon of the Half-Moon at the Castle. I gave Directions in that Work, and had the pleasure to see every thing succeed, which I mention here, because the Discharge of Air was made at several Eminences; and there is a Contrivance for discharging the Pipes of it at the Springs and at the Delivery.

Plate II. Fig. 15.

Plate II.  
Fig. 15.

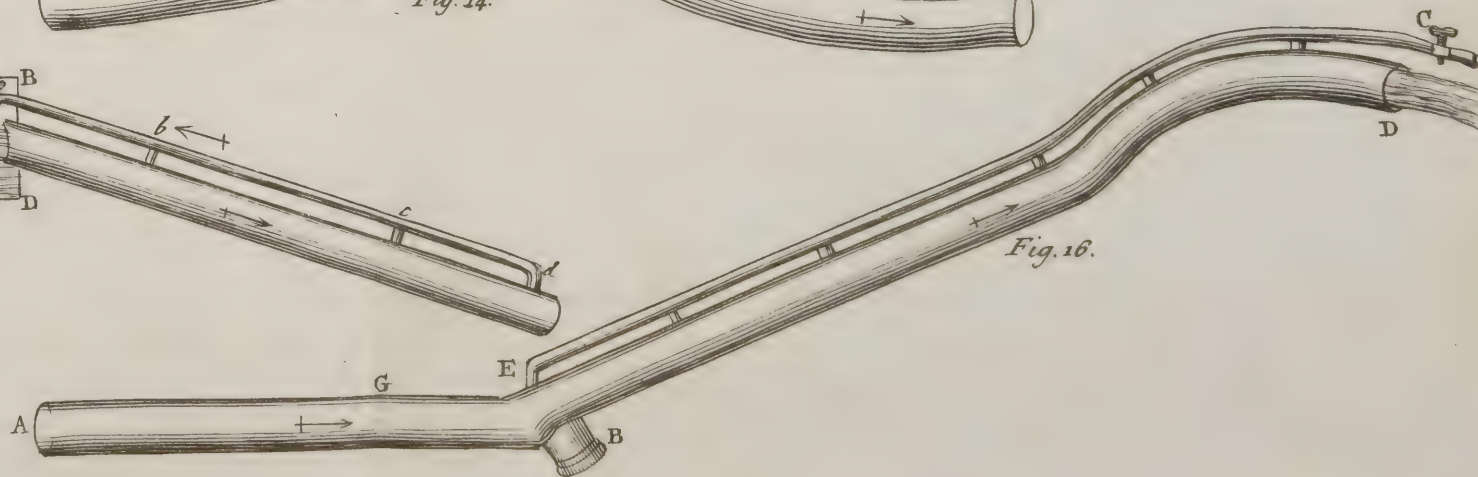
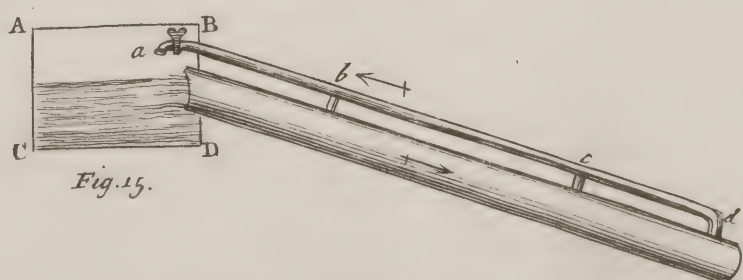
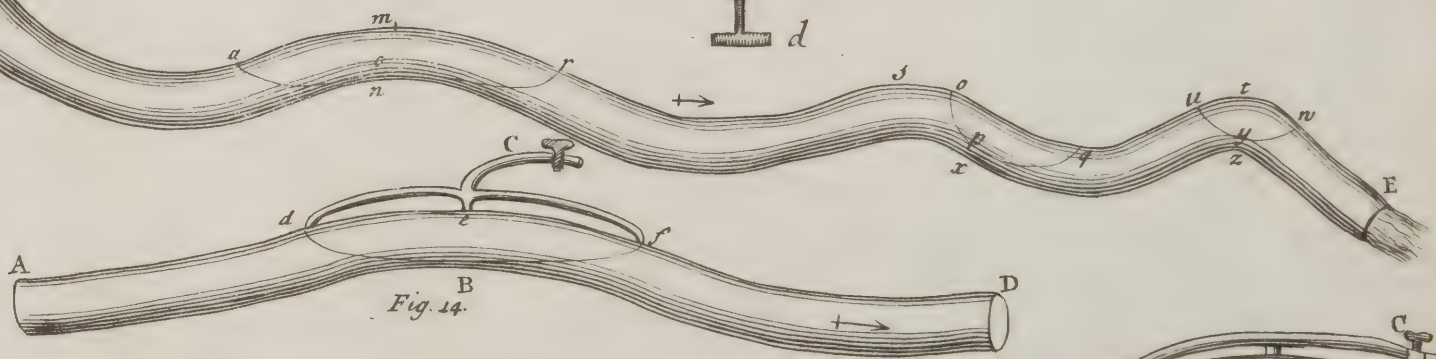
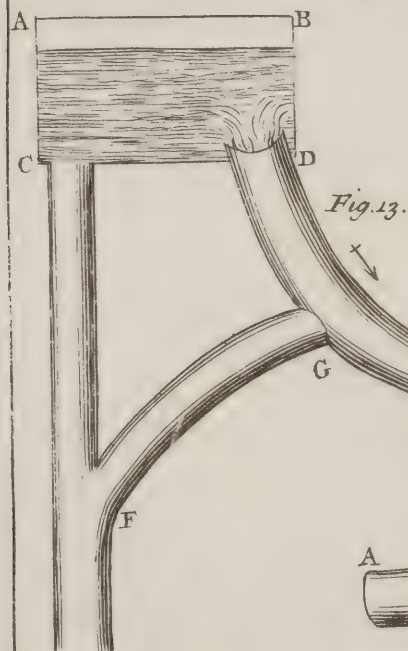
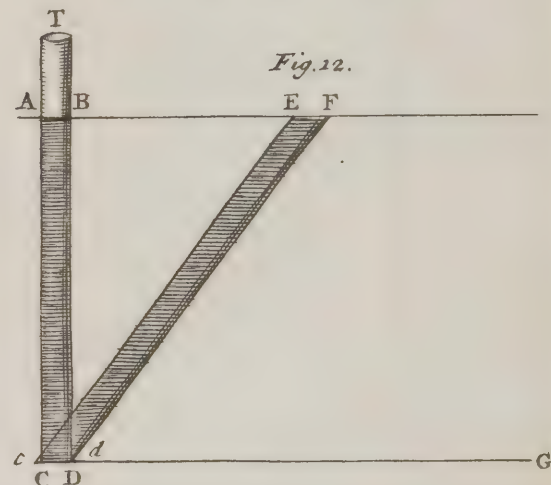
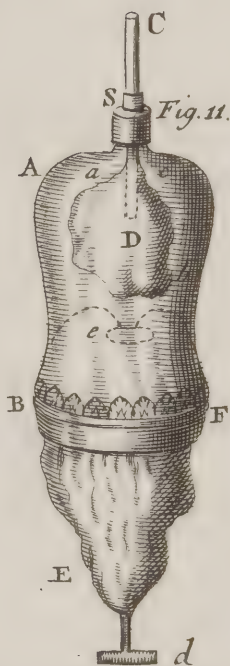
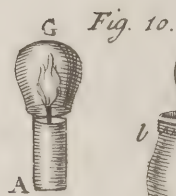
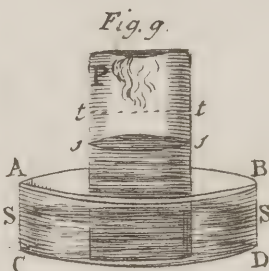
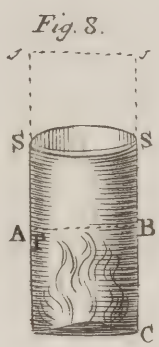
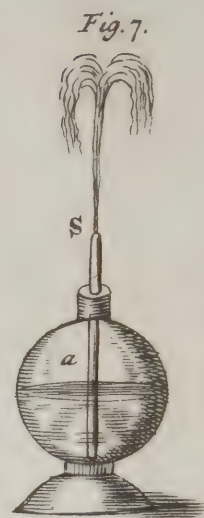
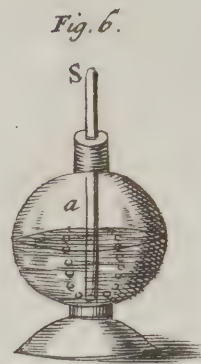
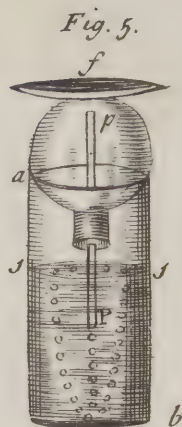
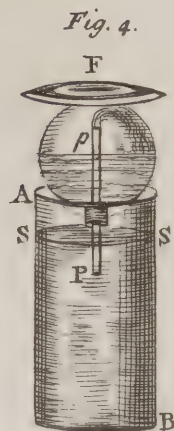
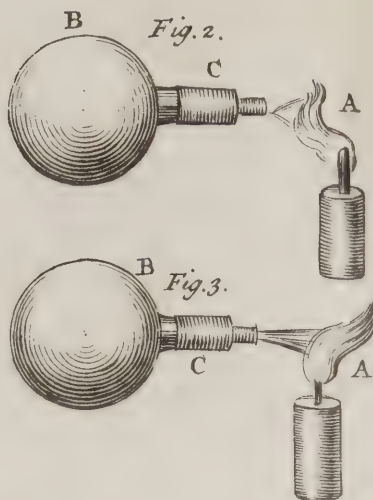
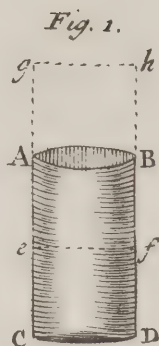
FROM the small Reservoirs at *Comestoune*, where the Springs are collected, there is a considerable Declivity at first, and a *Rider* is fix'd over the Pipe of Conduct to discharge the Air at the first going in of the Water. ABCD (Fig. 15.) is the little Reservoir, and D is the Mouth of the Pipe into which the Water runs, which is not always wholly cover'd, so that Air often goes in with the Water. But the *Rider* a, b, c, d, communicating with the Main at b, c, d, &c. brings back the Air in the Direction d c b B, contrary to that in which the Water runs down towards *Edinburgh*, as may be sensibly felt when the Cock is open, by holding the Hand at a. I do not mention the Air-Cocks between *Comestoune* and *Edinburgh*, having already described the manner of them. But there is a long *Rider* from the lowest Place of the Pipes at the *Grass-Market*, quite up to the Delivery at the *Castle-Hill*, of about 100 Foot in height, and 200 Yards in length, the Use of which appear'd by the Experiment we made, which was in the following manner.

EXPERIMENT Plate II. Fig. 16.

Plate. II.  
Fig. 16.

WE suppose the *Grass-Market* at AB, the Water running in the Direction A B D, the Delivery at D, the *Rider* to be EC, and a Plug at B to open at any time for emptying and cleansing the Pipes. Having shut the Cock C, we caus'd the Plug B to be open'd; whereupon all the Water in the Pipe B D, reaching from the *Grass-Market* to the *Castle-Hill*, ran down









down and emptied it self at B. Then the Plug being shut, the Time was taken in which the Water came up to D, which was an Hour and a quarter. After this, the Water being again let out at B, the Cock C was open'd, and the Plug shut; and then the Time of the Water running up from B to C, was but 16 Minutes; the Air which had made the Obstruction before, coming out violently at C.

NB. *What I have said here, and the Example given, may serve to instruct any body in the Conduct of Water from one Place to another, whether by its natural Fall, or driving it at length from an Engine.* There is indeed a particular Case which we should not omit; that is, that the Pipe of Conduct, which carries Water from an Engine directly up into a Reservoir, some Height above it to serve several People with Water, (as the Cistern on the Top of the Tower at London Bridge) should not be of Lead, unless extremely thick, so as to be much too expensive, as we shall now explain.

## Plate 12. Fig. 1.

LET A V D be a Leaden Pipe coming from an Engine below A, where the Water comes up in the Direction A V D, to discharge itself at D. every Stroke or Push from the Engine, the Water raises the Valve V, and when the Valve shuts again, the Water falling with it, gives a Blow against all the Sides of the Pipe by its lateral Pressure in a Direction perpendicular to the Sides, with the Weight of a Pillar of Water, whose Base is the Section of the Pipe at the Place of the Stroke, and Height the whole Height of the Water above that Place, striking with the same Velocity that the Valve falls. If the first Stroke of this Water makes the Lead swell outwards but the 100th Part of an Inch, the Lead having no Elasticity, will remain in that Position, and not shrink back: Then suppose the next Stroke swells the Lead outwards the 100th Part of an Inch more, the Lead of the Pipe will be a little wider, and remain so: The next Stroke will still make it wider, and so on for many Strokes, till at last the Pipes so widen'd and Lead become so thin, that it must break. And you must consider here, that as after every Stroke the Pipe is wider; as for Example, the Section *cd* is greater than the Section *ab*, and the Section *fe* is greater than the Section *cd*, the Force of the Water striking (which, as we have already said, is equal to the Weight of Water, whose Base is the Section at the Place of the Stroke where the Pipe yields, and Height the Height of the Water above the said Place,) will be greater every time than other, and the sooner burst the Pipe. An Iron Pipe therefore is best to be used, which, tho' it were in it self as weak as the Lead, will not be liable to remain widen'd (tho' each Stroke should make it yield) but return again to its own Dimension after every Stroke. The same will happen in Pipes of Wood, because Wood is elastick. I have seen many swellings of the kind above-mention'd in Conduct-Pipes of Lead, which have been chang'd on that account for Pipes of Wood or Iron; or, if continued of Lead, made much thicker and more costly, than otherwise would have been required.

Annotat.  
Lect. VII.

*Practical Rules for Jets d'Eau, or Spouting Fountains for Gardens.*

NB. I once thought to have given here *Monf. Marriotte's* Rules for Jets; but when I consider'd that my Reader in some Cases must be at a great deal of trouble to make his Tables useful, by reducing the *French* Measures both of Length and Capacity to the *English*, therefore I have chosen to give Tables calculated from my own Experiments and Observations: for tho' upon trying his Experiments, I found most of them to answer, yet as to the Expence of Water running out of any Vessel or Receptacle, or spouting in a Fountain, I have generally found it less than what he gives. But for the Deficiency in the Height of the Jet, from the Height of the Reservoirs, we exactly agree.

A cubic Foot of River or Pond-Water weighs 62,4996 Pounds Averdupois; instead of which we will reckon  $62\frac{1}{2}$  Pounds, because the Water of some Springs is heavier than Rain-Water, or River or Pond-Water.

If there be fix'd to a Spring, to the side of a Pond fed with Springs, or to the Side-Bank of a River, a Board cut with a square Notch in it, one may by measuring the Breadth and Depth of that Notch know what Quantity of Water is given in an Hour from any of those Places, in the following manner.

HAVING made an Experiment (and often repeated it) of Water running thro' a square Inch Hole, the Surface of the Water being 25 Inches above the Center of the said Hole, and kept to that Height; the Water running out in an Hour appear'd to be 5,2 Tons, or 5 Tons  $50\frac{2}{5}$  Gallons. This Experiment (according to the Proposition N<sup>o</sup> 18. Experiment 19, of this Lecture) is a Foundation for a Table, showing how much Water will be given thro' a Square vertical Hole of an Inch, from 25 Inches under the Surface. As also how much will be given by a square Notch an Inch wide, from 1 Inch to 25 Inches deep; and when the Notch is wider than an Inch, you must multiply the Quantity of Water that a Notch of such a Depth in the Table gives, by the Breadth of the Notch in your Board.

NB. If the shallowest Notch be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch deep, we call it but an Inch, because thro' such a Notch (if the Board be 2 Inches thick, as it should be) the Water falls so much as it comes over the Board, that at the Edge of it, it is only 1 Inch thick, tho' the Surface of the Water at some distance, to whose Pressure must be attributed the Velocity of the issuing Water, is half an Inch above, or 1 Inch above the Center of the Water coming out of the Notch. There must be so much fall from the Spring, Pond or River, that the Water coming out first, may not be a stop to that which follows it.



A TABLE of the Expence of Water thro' an Inch Square Hole, and thro' a  
Cut an Inch wide, and of different Depths.

Inches below the Surface.	Expence of Water thro' an Hole of a Square Inch at different Depths, according to the Number of Inches in the first Column.	Expence of Water thro' a Notch of different Depths, according to the Numbers of Inches in the first Co- lumn.
<i>Tons in an Hour.</i>		
1	1,04	1,04
2	1,46	2,50
3	1,79	4,29
4	2,08	6,37
5	2,31	8,68
6	2,53	11,21
7	2,74	13,95
8	2,92	16,87
9	3,12	19,19
10	3,28	22,47
11	3,44	25,81
12	3,58	29,39
13	3,74	33,13
14	3,88	36,91
15	3,95	40,86
16	4,16	45,02
17	4,28	49,30
18	4,40	53,70
19	4,52	58,22
20	4,62	62,84
21	4,76	67,60
22	4,87	72,47
23	4,94	77,41
24	5,06	82,47
25	5,2 or	87,67
	5 Tons and 50,4 Gallons.	

Where the Notch is very wide, as in Cascades, the Water does not fall so much, and therefore one may reckon for every Inch 1 Ton an Hour for a round Number; tho' when the Surface of the Water at the Place where it falls is but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch below the Surface of the Reservoir, the real Quantity is but 0,82 of a Ton in an Hour.

By this means we shall know how much Water we have to supply our Jets; and now we must know what is the Expence of the Water spouted out at our Jets, in order to know how long we can play them, and of what  
S
Bigness

Annotat. Bigness to make them. We know by repeated Experiments, that Water  
 Lect. VII. coming down perpendicularly out of a Vessel runs out in a greater Quantity  
 than if it came out horizontally thro' the same Hole; and if it spouted upwards, the Expenditure of Water will be still less. Therefore in its proper Place we shall give a Table useful for this Purpose. But first we'll shew the Reason why vertical Jets do not rise so high as the Reservoirs that supply them, which is the Reason that they give less Water than if they went to the full Height.

THERE are four Causes why Jets do not spout up quite to the Heights of their Reservoirs. The first Cause is, that as all the Particles of Water that form the Column of a Jet set out with the same Velocity, and that Velocity is continually diminishing, the Water that comes after strikes against that which goes before, and (because Fluids push every way) the Column is widen'd by such an Impulse, and consequently shorten'd. This would be an Hindrance to the Height, tho' the Jet were to spout *in vacuo*. The second Cause is, that the Water which is at the Top of the Jet does not immediately run off, but makes a kind of a Ball at the Top of the Jet, whose Weight, while it remains there, hinders the Jet from rising so high as it would do. This may be remedied by inclining the Jet a little; for then it will rise higher, but be less beautiful.

THE third Cause is the Friction against the Sides of the Hole of the Ajustage, (or spouting Pipe) which will make a small Jet rise to a less Height than a larger from the same Reservoir. This may be remedied by encreasing the spouting Holes in proportion to the Height of the spouting Water; provided always, that the Holes are not made too wide for the Pipe of Conduct, but the Rules given in that Case are observ'd.

THE fourth Cause, which is the Air's Resistance, cannot be remov'd; but we always know what it is, *viz.* the Air makes a Resistance in proportion to the Square of the Velocity with which the Water of the Jets of different Heights strikes it. Thus if a Jet of five Foot high has lost one Inch in Height coming from a Reservoir of five Foot and one Inch high, a Jet produc'd from a Reservoir of 14 Foot four Inches, will rise but 10 Foot, losing four Inches in Height, because as it strikes the Air with a double Velocity, it meets with a Resistance as the Square of that Velocity; that is, four times as great.

HERE follow two Tables, the first shewing by what Heights of Reservoirs Jets of a determinate Height must be produced: and the other shews what Jets will be produc'd by Reservoirs of a determinate Height.

*A TABLE of the different Heights of Jets.*

<i>Height of the Jets,</i>		<i>Height of the Reservoirs.</i>	
Feet.		Feet.	Inches.
5	—————	5	1
10	—————	10	4
15	—————	15	9
20	—————	21	4



# A Course of Experimental Philosophy.

131

Annotat.  
Lect. VII.

Height of the Jets.  
Feet.

Height of the Reservoirs.  
Feet. Inches.

25	27	1
30	33	0
35	39	1
40	45	4
45	51	9
50	58	4
55	65	1
60	72	0
65	79	1
70	86	4
75	93	9
80	101	4
85	109	1
90	117	0
95	125	1
100	133	4

The next is a Table shewing in Feet and Decimals of a Foot to what Heights Jets will rise from an Height of five Feet to 150 Feet.

A TABLE of the Heights of Jets produc'd by Reservoirs of all Heights between 5 and 150 Feet.

Height of Ref. in Feet.	Jet Feet and Decimals.	Ref. Feet.	Jets, Feet and 10ths.	Ref. Feet.	Jets, Feet and 10ths.	Ref. Feet.	Jets, Feet and 10ths.	Ref. Feet.	Jets, Feet and 10ths.
5	4,91	26	24,06	47	41,31	68	57,12	89	71,81
6	5,88	27	24,92	48	42,09	69	57,84	90	72,48
7	6,84	28	25,78	49	42,87	70	58,56	91	73,15
8	7,80	29	26,63	50	43,65	71	59,28	92	73,82
9	8,74	30	27,48	51	44,42	72	60	93	74,49
10	9,68	31	28,32	52	45,19	73	60,71	94	75,16
11	10,62	32	29,16	53	45,96	74	61,42	95	75,83
12	11,55	33	30,	54	46,72	75	62,13	96	76,49
13	12,48	34	30,83	55	47,48	76	62,84	97	77,15
14	13,40	35	31,63	56	48,24	77	63,54	98	77,81
15	14,31	36	32,47	57	48,99	78	64,24	99	78,47
16	15,22	37	33,29	58	49,74	79	64,94	100	79,12
17	16,13	38	34,11	59	50,49	80	65,64	110	85,58
18	17,03	39	34,93	60	51,24	81	66,33	120	91,86
19	17,93	40	35,74	61	51,99	82	67,02	130	97,99
20	18,82	41	36,55	62	52,73	83	67,71	140	103,97
21	19,70	42	37,35	63	53,47	84	68,40	150	107,87
22	20,58	43	38,14	64	54,20	85	69,08		
23	21,46	44	38,93	65	54,93	86	69,76		
24	22,33	45	39,75	66	55,66	87	70,47		
25	23,20	46	40,53	67	56,39	88	71,14		

Annotat. SINCE the Expence of Water from the same Height of Reservoir thro' Lest. VII. Holes of different Bores, is as the Square of their Diameters, the following Table was calculated from Experiments and that Principle. The Experiment was of an Hole of a round Inch, discharging a little more than 80 Quarts *per* Minute under an Height of 25 Inches.

Height of the Reservoir 8 Foot 4 Inches.

Diameters of the Ajutages in Inches and Parts of an Inch.	Quarts run out in one Minute.
---	----------------------------------

$\frac{1}{8}$	2,5
$\frac{1}{4}$	10
$\frac{1}{2}$	40
$\frac{3}{4}$	90
1	160
$1\frac{1}{2}$	360
2	640

NB. If you would find the Expence of Water from Jets of greater Heights, only encrease the Quantity given here in Proportion to the square Roots of the Heights.

As the Jets do not run out horizontally here, the Quantity of Water is something too great for perpendicular Jets; therefore as the Quantity is to be diminish'd, we may take the Expence of Water, not according to the square Roots of the Heights of the Reservoirs, but according to the Square Roots of the Heights of the Jets. We have therefore calculated the following Table after that manner, shewing in the first Column the Heights of the Reservoirs; in the second Column the Heights of the Jets produced by those Reservoirs; and in the third the Expence of Water in a Minute thro' an Ajutage of  $\frac{1}{4}$  Inch in Quarts and Decimals of Quarts.



*A TABLE of the Expence of Water in one Minute, from Reservoirs of different Heights thro' an Ajutage of a quarter of an Inch Diameter.*

Reservoir's Heights in Feet.	The Height of Jets in Feet and Decimals.	Expence of Water in Quarts and Decimals.
5	4,91	7,7
6	5,88	8,3
7	6,84	9,0
8	7,80	9,6
9	8,74	10,1
10	9,68	10,7
11	10,62	11,2
12	11,55	11,7
13	12,48	12,2
14	13,40	12,68
15	14,31	13,1
16	15,22	13,54
17	16,13	14,
18	17,03	14,26
19	17,93	14,6
20	18,82	15,

NOW, since a perpendicular Jet of Water holds more than an upright cylindrick Pipe of a Diameter equal to the Ajutage, and as high as the Jet, it is certain that the Expence of the Water here is something too little: therefore those who wou'd be nice, must take a Mean between the Expence of Water given by this Table, and that given by the last.

IN order to bring the Water to our Jets, so that they may play to the utmost Height which they are capable of, we are to consider what Diameter we must give to our Conduct Pipes in proportion to the Ajutage thro' which we are to play our Jet. As for the best way to conduct Water in general, we have already spoken of it.

IF we find (as we really do) that a Conduct-Pipe of  $1\frac{3}{4}$  Inch Diameter from a Reservoir, whose Height is 5 Foot, supplies a Jet of  $\frac{1}{4}$  Inch Ajutage, so that it spouts to its full Height; we are not to imagine that it will supply Water enough to play a Jet from a Reservoir 10 Foot high to make it rise its full Height, tho' thro' the same Ajutage; because as the Water of the Jet rises with more Velocity and in greater Quantity, the Water of the Pipe of Conduct must have Room to follow to supply that Expence of Water fully, otherwise there will be a Friction in the Pipe, which will retard the Supply of the Jet: and much less will it do it, if the Ajutage be of a wider Bore, as it shou'd be in an higher Jet. To set this right, here follows

Annotat.

**LECT. VII.** *A TABLE of the Diameter of the Pipes of Conduct and the different Ajutages, according to the Height of the Reservoirs.*

Height of the Reservoirs.	Diameter of the Ajutages.	Diameter of the Pipes.
5 Feet	$\frac{1}{4}$ or half an Inch, or $\frac{3}{8}$ .	1 Inch and 3 Quarters.
10 —	$\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch.	2 Inches.
15 —	Half an Inch.	$2\frac{1}{4}$ Inches.
20 —	Half an Inch.	$2\frac{1}{2}$ Inches.
25 —	Half an Inch.	$2\frac{3}{4}$ Inches.
30 —	Half or $\frac{3}{8}$ of an Inch.	3 Inches, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ .
40 —	$\frac{3}{8}$ of an Inch.	$4\frac{1}{4}$ Inches.
50 —	$\frac{3}{8}$ of an Inch.	5 Inches.
60 —	An Inch.	$5\frac{3}{4}$ or 6 Inches.
80 —	An Inch and Quarter.	$6\frac{1}{2}$ or 7 Inches.
100 —	An Inch and Quarter, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ Inch.	7 or 8 Inches.

Here we suppose the Reservoir to be pretty near the Jet, as not above 100 or 150 Yards from it; but when the Conduct-Pipe is very long, it must be encreased in Diameter. I have found by Practice the following Proportions to answer very well. For Jets from  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch diameter to those of an Inch and a quarter, and from an Height from 40 Foot to about 90, if the Distance be from 150 Yards to a quarter of a Mile, the Pipe of Conduct will do well if it be of 6 Inches Diameter: from a quarter of a Mile to 2 Miles, it must be of 7 Inches Diameter: and from 2 Miles to 5 Miles, the Pipe must be of 8 Inches Diameter for the same Jets.

If you would keep 6 Jets of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch constantly playing, having Water enough to do it, you must consider what wou'd be the Diameter of an Ajutage giving as much Water as all the 6. Multiply 9 Quarters Square of  $\frac{3}{4}$  by Six, which will give you 54, of which the square Root is 7,3 quarters, or near 1 Inch and  $\frac{7}{8}$  for the Diameter of an Ajutage of equal Contents with the six Ajutages of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch each. Then take for your Conduct a Pipe of 7 times the Diameter of the Ajutage, which will be of 13 Inches, wherewith you must bring down the Water from your Reservoir: Then when you come to divide it into the six Pipes leading to the several Jets, let those Pipes be each of 6 Inches Diameter, the better to avoid the Friction, tho' six Pipes of 5 Inches and a quarter wou'd carry all the Water brought down by a 13 Inch Pipe. Such a Pipe as this shou'd most properly be made of cast Iron in lengths of 12 or 15 Foot, with Flanches to be screw'd together with Lead between. The thickness of these Pipes need not be above  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch in the thinnest Place for even 150 Foot in depth; but the Founders will hardly cast them under an Inch thick. Those Persons who have large Elm-Timber upon their Estates may make use of that, using two Conduct Pipes of  $9\frac{1}{4}$  Inches Bore, instead of the 13 Inch Pipe, to which they will be equivalent. Lead

would



would be too expensive, as it wou'd require a great Thickness for the Reasons given above.

IN using Elm Pipes you must always take care that they be bor'd in the Heart of the Wood, and that the Heart be of sufficient Thickness about the Bore of the Pipe. As for example, the Pipes that lie from 80 to 140 Feet under the Surface of the Water in the Reservoir, must have the Heart of Elm three Inches thick after it is bor'd; for which sort of Pipe a Tree must be made use of, no less than 18 Inches thick in the smallest Part: for a Depth from 60 to 80 Feet, the Heart must be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches thick, which a Tree of 17 Inches Diameter will supply: for a Depth from 30 to 60 Feet, the Heart must be 2 Inches thick, which a Tree of 16 Inches Diameter will supply: and for any Height under 30 Feet, the Heart need be but  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch thick, for which a Tree of 14 Inches will suffice. From these Proportions you may know how thick the Heart of Elm should be for Pipes of less Bore at the same Depth, taking it thinner in proportion to the Squares of the Diameters of the Bores, the Reason of which will be shewn. Thus a Pipe of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Inches Bore at a Depth of 100 Feet, need have the Heart but  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch thick; because, as 81, the Square of 9: is to 20  $\frac{1}{4}$  the Square of a Bore of  $4\frac{1}{4}$ : so is three Inches: to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch. Elm Pipes, such as I have describ'd, will last 20 or 30 Years. When the Water is brought to the Bason, where the Jet is to play, the Pipes must be of Lead, that there may be no occasion for taking them up again upon any Accident. There are cast Pipes of Lead; and Pipes turn'd up of tough Lead, and burn'd together in the Seam long-wise, and also burn'd together with Lead in the Joints as they are laid in the Field, instead of foldering, which is much cheaper. Leaden Pipes may be turn'd up of any Bigness; but I have not known Pipes cast of more than 4 Inches Bore: but unless the cast Pipes are very sound, they are much worse than turn'd up Pipes. I would not advise the using of cast Pipes of more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches Bore; but there must be a good deal of Care taken in making the turn'd up Pipes, that they may be very round. The Thickness of Leaden Pipes is as follows: A seven Inch Pipe from 140 to 80 Feet below the Reservoir, must be  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch thick; from 80 to 60 Feet, half an Inch and half a quarter thick; from 60 to 30 Feet, half an Inch thick; and from 30 to the Reservoir,  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an Inch. For Pipes of 4 Inches Diameter, half an Inch will do from a Depth of 200 Feet to 100; from 100 to 40 Feet Depth,  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an Inch; and from 40 to the Reservoir,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch in Thickness. All the Thicknesses here given are sufficient, as having been tried; but if any Person would exactly know what Height of Water a Pipe of any Bore and Thickness will sustain without bursting, it may be try'd in the following manner.

Plate 12. Fig. 2.

TAKE a Piece two or three Feet in length of the Pipe whose Strength you would know; as, for example, the Pipe A B C, bent up at B, above the Level of A C, and turn'd up at each End, as A and C. At the End A let there be a Brass Screw folder'd, that the Syringe or Forcer S may be screw'd to it, so as

Annotat.  
Lect. VII.

to draw out Water from the Vessel V to force it into the Pipe. At the End C must be cemented on a conick Brass Valve D, whose lower End must be just an Inch Diameter, and from whose upper Part the Wire or Shank D E must rise perpendicularly to receive the Weights *f, g, h, i, k, &c.* to be put on upon the Valve. Then force in Water into the Pipe, and as the Weights are lifted off of the Valve, lay on more till the Pipe bursts, which it will do at B, the Place where the Air is condens'd, if it be no thicker in that Part than the rest of the Pipe. To find by the Weights on the Valve, what Height of Water the Pipe will bear, you must consider what follows.

THIRTY-SIX cylindrick Inches, or the Water contain'd in an upright Pipe of an Inch Diameter, and one Yard high, must be reckon'd 1 lb. Weight Averdupois; because tho' Rain-water is between a 40th and a 50th Part lighter, we may well allow that Difference for the Impregnation of Water from Minerals, or its Foulness upon many accounts. If the Pipe be but an Inch Diameter, one Pound must be reckon'd for every Yard in Height; but if the Bore be greater, the Square of the Diameter of the Pipe must be multiplied by as many Pounds as there are Yards in the Height requir'd. Thus if a Pipe be six Inches in Diameter, and 30 Feet in Height; square the Diameter, which is 36, and multiply that Number by 10, the Yards in Height, and you will have 360 Pounds for the Weight of the Water in the Pipe, by which it endeavours to break at Bottom. In the Experiment therefore if the Valve bears but 9 lb. (for example) before it breaks, you must not think that an Height of Water of nine Yards would break it, unless the Pipe was but an Inch in Diameter: but if it be of a bigger Bore, as, for example, of three Inches, you must multiply the Square of that Number by nine, which will give you 81, the Number of Yards in Height requir'd for the Water to break such a Pipe. Then you must take a Quarter from that Number, to know what Height of Water the Pipe will sustain in Practice without Danger, which will be 60 Yards.

IN the lowest place of the Pipe of Conduct there should be a Plug to drive out, or a Cock, whose Water-way must be equal to that of the Pipe, to let out the whole Water upon occasion, in order to cleanse the Pipes. All the Cocks in the Pipe of Conduct must have their Water-way equal to the Pipe, otherwise they'll check the Jets, and therefore the Pipes must be made wider where the Cocks are put in, in order to receive the Shank of the Cocks.

IF by often playing your Jets the Water in the Reservoir comes down within a Foot of, or nearer to, the Mouth of the descending Pipe, the Water will make a Funnel, whose Inside is only Air, and not go out in sufficient Quantity; therefore in those Cases the Pipe must be made like a Funnel opening two or three times wider at the Mouth, and not come to its true Bore, till it has descended two or three Feet. There is indeed a Case, where we may make use of a Cock, whose Bore is a great deal less than that of the Pipe of Conduct, without any Prejudice to the Supply from the Reservoir, (that is, without any Diminution of its Quantity) and that is, when the Jets supplied by the Reservoir open much below, and at a great Distance from it; provided this Cock be but a little below the Bottom of the Reservoir. The Reason of this



this we shall shew, when we speak of Water running out from the Bottom of Vessels. In the mean time this Consideration may be very useful in Practice, especially where the Pipe or Pipes of Conduct are very large, as of seven, eight, or nine Inches Diameter; in which a Brass Cock of the Diameter of the Pipes might cost 50 or 60 Pounds: whereas a Cock of a much less Diameter not costing above 10 or 12 Pounds, will give all the Water that the Jets will require, or a long Pipe of Conduct will supply. But such Cocks must not be used in the lower Parts of the Conduct, or near the Jets, as I have already hinted, nor must the Conduct have angular Elbows, or be contracted any where into a smaller Bore.

Tho' the Water is retarded in passing thro' a smaller Bore, one would not imagine that it should be retarded in passing thro' a larger Bore; but yet it is true. It is indeed certain, and it may be deduc'd from what we have demonstrated, that every Section of a Pipe of Conduct is equally press'd by the Column of Water above it, be the Pipe containing that Column of Water wide or narrow, or of any Shape whatever; but then this is only true, when the whole Water is at rest.

In the running of the Water, where the Conduct is larger than any where else, it is plain that that larger Part contains in itself a Cylinder or Pipe less than itself, and of the Bore of the rest of the Conduct; and therefore that the Water will run as easily at least, if not more easily, thro' a Pipe made of Water, as thro' a Pipe of the same Bore, made of Wood, Iron, Copper or Lead, &c. and that there must be no more Friction to hinder the running Water, (nay less) than if the containing Water was frozen. There would indeed be no more Friction in a Pipe of Ice, than in one of Wood, or Iron, &c.

—But when the containing Water is not frozen, it makes a Retardation in proportion to its Quantity; because it must be put into Motion by the Water that comes thro' it, as long as it remains fluid.

Just by the Ajutage where the Pipes of Conduct turn up, they must not rise at right Angles, as at *b d* in the third Figure of Plate 12. but bend up in a Curve, as at *B, C*, Fig. 4. and tho' we are not to diminish the Diameter of the Pipe of Conduct, as some ignorant Plumbers do, but carry it on to the Ajutage; yet in very high and large Jets, we may within a few Inches of the Ajutage narrow it by Steps, as at *B, F, C, D, E*, in Fig. 5. to break off the impetuous Blow that the Water will give at the Beginning of the Play of the Jet.

For our Ajutages, we must not use cylindrick or conick spouting Pipes, such as are used, and are necessary, in Engines to put out accidental Fires; but the Water must spout thro' a smooth Hole in a Plate on the Top of the Cap which we put on at the rising End of the Pipe of Conduct. This Plate need not be above  $\frac{1}{20}$  of an Inch thick for a Jet not exceeding 20 Feet in Height:  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch from 20 to 35 Feet; from 35 to 50 Feet,  $\frac{2}{10}$  of an Inch; from 50 to 65,  $\frac{4}{10}$ ; from 65 to 80,  $\frac{6}{10}$ ; and from 80 to 150,  $\frac{8}{10}$ ; that is, a short cylindrick Pipe under an Inch in length will be sufficient. *N. B.* Here we suppose the Pipe of Conduct not to exceed five Inches in Diameter; but if it be more,

Annotat. the Thickness of the said Plate must be encreas'd in proportion to the  
Lect. VII. Diameter.

IF at any time we want to encrease the Bigness of our Jets, upon which account we must enlarge our Pipes of Conduct, or to have them play from an higher Reservoir, or both; we must consider in what Proportion to encrease the Thickness of our Pipes, especially if they be of Metal, for example, of Lead. If we double the Diameter of the Pipe, we must double the Thickness of the Lead, to enable it to bear the quadruple Pressure which the Water will then give. We must also double the Thickness for double the Height: and for double the Height, and double the Diameter, must quadruple the Thickness.

BESIDES all this, the Pipes must be laid so deep in the Ground, as to be out of the reach of Frost in Winter: and if that can't be done, every hard Frost the Water must be all let out of the Pipes by the opening at the lowest Place.

BEFORE you make the several Caps to screw on to the End of the Conduct Pipe for your Ajutages, you may try the Beauty of Jets of different Bores, thro' different Thicknesses of Plates, by the following Machine, which I contriv'd for that Purpose.

*Plate 12. Fig. 6.*

Plate 12.

Fig. 6, 7, 8, 9. THE Machine A B C D, consists of a Brass Plate A D three Inches square, and near  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch thick, with an Hole of an Inch and  $\frac{1}{4}$  in its Middle at E, and a female Screw under, to screw it fast to the End of the Conduct Pipe. At two of the Ends of this Plate is a square Gibbet of Brass, G B and H C, thro' the Top of which comes down a Screw at S, lifting up, or depressing, a narrow Brass Plate, (such as is represented by Fig. 7.) riveted to its Bottom at P, so as to pinch, and hold fast any thing under it. Then another Brass Plate, as R R, (Fig. 8.) six Inches long, two Inches wide, and  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch thick, with three or four smooth Holes in it, one of one Inch, another of  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch, and a third of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Diameter, &c. is to be slipp'd in under P and P, so that one of its Holes may lie over the Hole E: then pressing it down tight by means of the Screws S S, you may let your Jets play successively thro' any of the Holes, to see which Jet you like best; and make your Ajutage Caps accordingly. N. B. You may have several of these Plates, of different Thicknesses, and different Sizes of Holes, with a Leather under each of them. The ninth Figure represents this Machine seen end-wise.

IF we compare the Tables of Page 130, and 131, shewing how much the Heights of Jets fall short of the Heights of Reservoirs, with Experiments made with the Machine of Plate 10. Fig. 3. whose Height is about two Foot, we shall find the Height of the Jets made by this Machine to fall very short of the Height proportionable to the Heights in the Table; but the only Reason of this Difference is the Smallness of the Ajutage; for if the Diameter of it be less than the Diameter of a Drop of Water, the Attraction of Cohesion, which is able to hold Water together to the Bigness of a Drop, will extend itself

cross



crosses the Hole, so as to act strongly against the Force which is pushing the Water upwards, and thereby diminish the Height of the Jet. For when it is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Diameter, (and a Drop of Water is under  $\frac{2}{100}$  of an Inch in Diameter) then the Jet will only be hinder'd by the Friction of the Sides of the Hole, and rise to the Height mention'd in the Table. Therefore in all Jets, whose Diameter is under  $\frac{2}{100}$  of an Inch, we must expect the Height to be much diminish'd upon this account. Annotat. Lect. VII.

ONE may satisfy one's self of the Truth of the Tables of the Expence of Water, Page 129, and Page 133, with a small Quantity of Water, by the following Experiment, which I found to agree with those made upon greater Quantities in Ponds and Rivers.

*Plate 12. Fig. 10.*

A CG is a Tin Vessel two Feet long, 10 Inches wide, and 13 Inches deep, with a long square Hole in its Side L, one Inch deep, and three Inches long, whose Bottom is one Inch and an half below the upper Edge of the Vessel. Opposite to this Hole is fix'd an horizontal Plate, about three Inches square, at P. In the fore-part there is an Hole two Inches square at H, whose Top is level with the Bottom of the Hole L. In the Inside of the Front CH, behind H, are two Grooves not seen here, for a Brass Plate to slide in with an Hole of any Size, to reduce the Opening at H to what you will. Nine Tenths of an Inch below the Top of the square Hole at H, is drawn on the outside the Line FG, to direct one to place the Center of the Hole of the sliding Plate always at the same Level, and  $\frac{2}{100}$  of an Inch below the Plate, at which the Surface of the Water will always be in the Experiment. I is a square Vessel to receive the Water expended, and B is a Barrel, or any Vessel big enough to supply it, at least for a Minute. DE is a perpendicular Plate going down within four Inches of the Bottom of the Vessel, to hinder the Water coming out at B from making Waves towards P, but with many Holes in it, not to check the coming of the Water forward. Having slid in a Plate behind H, with a round Hole of an Inch Diameter, and brought its Center to the Line FG, make the Edges of this Plate tight with a Cement of Turpentine and Bees-Wax, that the Water may only come out at the Hole. Then whilst you hold your Hand against the Hole at H to stop it, let somebody fill the Vessel up to the lower Part of the Hole L, at which time the Water will just wet the upper Part of the Plate P, which shews the true Height of the Surface of the Water, (because on the Sides of a Vessel the Water rises higher than its true Surface.) Then unstop the Hole H just in the same Instant as another Person unstops the Hole at B, while a third takes the Time of the Water running into the Vessel I, which must be suddenly remov'd at the End of one Minute, and you will find in it just 13 Quarts, which an Inch round Hole, whose Center is  $\frac{2}{100}$  of an Inch under the Surface, has afforded; which is at the rate of one Ton an Hour. If you make use of a Plate with an Hole of half an Inch Diameter, the Water running out will be three Quarts, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Pint in a Minute, according to the Square of the Diameter of the Hole. If you make use of a Plate with an Hole of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, the Quantity of Water expended

Annotat. expended should, according to the above-mention'd Proportions, be 1 Pint and  $\frac{5}{8}$  in a Minute; but it will hardly be 1 Pint and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , because the Friction is proportionably greater in small Holes than great ones, in regard to the Quantity of Water; this last being as the Squares of the Diameters, whilst that is as the Circumferences, or as the Diameters of the Holes. Here Care must be taken to have the Center of each Hole in the same Line F G; for if we should place the smaller Holes with their Tops at the same Height as the Top of the great Hole, we should have still less Water from small Holes, not only in proportion as the Squares of the Diameters are less, but also in proportion as the square Roots of the Height of the Surface of the Water above the Centers of the Holes are less; besides the Friction already taken notice of. Thus in *Fig. 11.* if you consider the Top of the three Holes B, D, F, of an Inch,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch in the Line L L, the Holes D, and F, will lose of the Quantity of Water they should give according to the Squares of their Diameters, in proportion as the square Roots of the Heights C D and E F are less than the square Root of the Height A B. A B = 0,9 Inch, C D = 0,65 Inch, E F = 0,525 Inch: their Roots are 3; 2,54, and 2,29: Therefore as 3: is to 2,54 :: so is 6  $\frac{1}{4}$  Pints: (the Water that D would give, if its Center was as low as B) to the Quantity it will give, when its Height is only C D: That is, 5,3 Pints, (diminishing still more upon account of a greater Friction) five Pints and a quarter. Thus also will the Hole F, instead of one Pint and  $\frac{5}{8}$ , give but one Pint and  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Plate 12.  
Fig. 11.

AGAIN; if we make the Experiment with a large and a small Hole, (as with an Inch Hole, and one of  $\frac{1}{4}$  Inch Diameter) with their Center only  $\frac{6}{10}$  of an Inch below the Surface of the Water, see *Fig. 12*; then the great Hole will give less Water than in proportion to the Square of its Diameter; because the Surface of the Water over the great Hole will fall near  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch, on account of the great Waste thro' such an Hole, whilst the Water over the little Hole keeps its Height, without any sensible Diminution: and this does the same as if the Center of the great Hole was only  $\frac{5}{10}$  of an Inch under the Surface, whilst the Center of the little Hole is still six Inches below it.

Plate 12.  
Fig. 12.

I FORGOT to give a necessary Caution relating to the Basons in which the Jets play; which is, that we must always have it in our power to clean the End of the Pipe of Conduct from any Foulness that might disturb the Jet. If the Bason, as A B C D, *Fig. 13.* be pav'd with Brick or Stone, and the Conduct Pipe, as E F G, be brought on upon the Bottom, just at the lowest Part of the Bend, there must be the short horizontal Pipe F H, to be open'd at any time at H, in order to cleanse the Pipe F E from any thing that should come into it accidentally. But if the Bason be not pav'd, (as is the case in great Basons) and the Pipe of Conduct coming below E M, the Level of the Ground, runs under the Bottom of the Bason, as at I K; besides the spouting End that turns up to K G, the Pipe of Conduct must be continued horizontally to the farther Side of the Bason at L, where it must end in a Pit, as L M, where it may at any time be open'd and cleans'd.

Plate 12.  
Fig. 13.

WHEN



WHEN Water is brought into a Reservoir, either by an Engine, or from Annotat. Springs, to supply the several Inhabitants with Water; that every Tenant Lect. VII. may have a Quantity of Water in proportion to what he pays for it, it is necessary the Water should be so exactly distributed, that each should have what he agrees for; or that if there should be a general want of Water, each one should lose in proportion to the Quantity that belongs to him. To perform this exactly, there must be made a Gauge-Vessel square, (for example, four Feet square) and about one Foot deep, supplied from the Reservoir with a Pipe, having a Cock with a floating Ball fitted to the Leaver that moves the Key of the Cock, so that it may shut of itself when the Gauge is full, and open of itself to supply it when there is a want, that there be no Waste of Water at any time. In the fore-part of this Gauge-Vessel must be fix'd Plates of Brass with square Holes in them, each Hole one Inch deep, but of different Breadths, according to the Water that each is to supply. They must not be too near one another, (at least six Inches from each other) that the Efflux at the greater Holes may not hinder the smaller Holes from giving their full Quantity. The Surface of the Water, when there is no Deficiency, will always be kept at the same Level, which must be  $\frac{4}{10}$  of an Inch above the Top of the Holes: then the Hole, whose Breadth as well as Depth is an Inch, will give one Ton *per* Hour; that of half an Inch in Breadth, (the Depth always remaining the same) half a Ton; that of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch in Breadth,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Ton, &c. see Fig. 14. Now if the Springs, or the Engine, do not supply Plate 12. Water enough to the Reservoir to keep up the Water to the Height deter- Fig. 14. min'd above the Holes, each Hole will give less in proportion to that Deficiency of Height, which would not happen were the Holes round, for which reason square Holes are preferable. If a Tenant, as, for example, a Brewer, who uses much Water, takes the whole Quantity afforded by an Inch Hole, that is, 48 Hogsheads in 12 Hours, he must receive it in a Pipe of at least two Inches Diameter; and there must be fix'd to the Gauge-Vessel, at the Circle C D, a taper Pipe, such as *c d*, to deliver all the Water coming thro' the square Inch Hole into the Pipe or Main that is to convey it away. The same may be done proportionably for the other square Holes. If the Water coming out at an Inch Hole be too much for one Person, the Spout *c d* may have three small Ends to be stopp'd with Cocks, open'd alternately into three Mains, serving each of them four Hours successively. It would be tedious to be more particular, or to say that when Tenants are less exact in their Quantity of Water, one Main supply'd by one square Hole, with small Branch Pipes upon it, might serve a whole Street.

8. [21.—*the Atmosphere.*] The Atmosphere is made up of an Infinity of different Particles, some elastick and some not elastick, others sulphureous, saline, watery, terrestrial, which all swim in this Fluid in great plenty, and will never become Particles of permanent elastick Air. Elastick Air consists of Parts endow'd with a repellent Force in respect of each other, and which do not touch one another \*, (as long as the Air remains in its elastick State) whereby

\* When we come to speak of the Resistance of Fluids, we shall mention the Experiments whereby we find that the Particles of Air do not touch one another.

Annotat. whereby they form a Fluid of perfect Elasticity. This Fluid is also very  
 Lect. VII. electrical \*, and is the Vehicle of Sound, which moves in it the more freely  
 the more unmix'd the Air is.

\* See the Dis-  
 fertation a-  
 bout Electri-  
 city at the  
 End of L. X.

Plate 12.  
 Fig. 14, and  
 15.

9. [22.—*Surface of the Earth is not sensibly heated.*] In Summer time when the Ground is heated, the Air is rarefied by that Heat, so as to lift up the Air above it by expanding it self, which it does in proportion to the Nature of the Soil, as it is apt to reflect the Heat which it receives from the Rays of the Sun to a greater or a less Height: and then the coldest Region of the Air will not be next to the Ground as it is in Winter, but at some height above, as we find it is upon the top of Mountains; and thereabouts, (or a little lower) will the Air be densest. So that if the 14th Fig. of Plate 12. represents the Section of a Column of Air in Winter, whose several Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. are equal in Contents, but unequal in Bulk and Density; the 15th Figure will represent the same Column of Air in Summer, when the Part 1 dilated by Heat, will lift up all the other Parts above it, and then the densest Part of the Column which was before at the Bottom under 1, will now be betwixt 1 and 2. Hence it follows, that if the Barometer stands at the same Height at any time in Summer as it did in Winter, the Column of Air which contains the same quantity of that Fluid, must be higher in Summer than Winter: And it is confirmed by the following Observation. When it is settled fair Weather in June and July, the Quicksilver in the Barometer always falls a little at 10, 11, or 12 at Night, but rises again about 3 or 4 or 5 in the Morning; because when the superiour Air has been lifted up by the Expansion of the heated Air below, it spreads and falls off every way, which diminishes the quantity of Air in the perpendicular Column pressing on the Mercury in the Barometer; but when the Ground cools, the Air below condenses again, and the superiour Air falling makes a kind of Pit at Top of the Atmosphere, which being fill'd by the adjacent Air, increases the Column, and makes the Mercury rise again.

Plate 12.  
 Fig. 16, 17.

If there be a Curve and Asymptote, Fig. 16. *com lo*, whose Ordinates  $o m$ ,  $o-a$ ,  $o-b$ ,  $o-c$ ,  $o-d$ , &c. represent the Density of the Air in Winter, reckoning from the Ground upwards; the Curve must turn again towards the Asymptote coming down to the Earth, that the Ordinates may represent the Density of the Air in Summer: that is, if  $o m$ , Fig. 17. represents the Density of the Air at the coldest Region (suppose at top of a Mountain)  $o-a$  will represent it lower,  $o-b$  still lower, and  $o-c$  at the Bottom, or in the Valley.

10. [23.—*Air whose Elasticity is perfect when it is pure Air, &c.*] I call that Air pure, which after it has been rarefied by Heat, or condensed by Cold; (rarefied by the removal of the ambient, or of the superiour Air, or condensed by Pressure from the Accumulation of the superiour Air, or any other way) upon the Removal of those accidental Circumstances, returns to its former Tenor or Density. Thus Air, that has been condensed in a Wind-Gun, will keep all its Force, tho' it be shut up for Years. It has been found





any other  
to its for  
Wind-C



found at 7 Years end, nay after 16 Years, to have all the Force it had the Annotat. first Day it was condens'd, and to be capable of dilating it self to the same Lect. VII Dimensions that it had before it was driven into the Gun. But if we consider things strictly, there is no Air wholly unchangeable; because acid and sulphureous Vapours will (as it were) absorb it, and change it from an elastick into a fix'd State, as we shall shew when we come to treat fully of the Nature of the Air; what we have now said being sufficient for our present Purpose.

11. [24.—*The Air is of the same Density at the same Level, unless where it is accidentally heated or cool'd.*] Upon chalky and sandy Shores, the Soil being heated, rarefies the Air by its warm Reflection in such manner, that it is thinner than the neighbouring Air over the Sea; but by help of its Heat it has Force enough to keep the colder Air in *æquilibrio*, nay and sometimes to drive it away, so as to make a Wind towards the Sea call'd a Land-Breeze in the Day-time: but at Night, when the Shore being no longer heated by the Sun, the Air over it, ceasing to be dilated, returns to its former Density, whilst the Air from the Sea rushing in, makes the Sea-breeze.

12. [25.—*This will succeed whether the Cock be open or shut.*] Because when the Cock is shut, the Air included in the Receiver, as it is of the same strength as the outward Air, pushes the Bladder as strongly into the Cupping-Glass, whose Air is now much thinner, as the outward passing thro' the Cock wou'd have done. There is only a very small Difference owing to this, *viz.* that the Air in the Receiver when the Cock is shut, cannot push the Bladder towards the Cupping-Glass without expanding it self a little, whereby it becomes a little weaker than if the Cock was open; but as the Increase of Space of the Air of the Receiver is but very small in Proportion to its whole Contents, the Decrease of its Spring to weaken it, is almost insensible.

## LECTURE VIII.

## HYDROSTATICKS.

Lect. VIII. 1.



**A** SYPHON is a bended Pipe, one end of which being put into a Vessel of Liquor, and the other hanging out of the said Vessel over another Vessel, the Liquor will run from the first into the last after the Air has been suck'd out of the external, which is the lower End of the Syphon, and that as long as the Liquor in the upper Vessel is above the upper Orifice of the Syphon.

EXPERIMENT I. Plate 13. Fig. 1.

Plate 13.  
Fig. 1.

HDS is a Syphon, whose two Parts HD, DS are call'd its Legs; and by its Operation the Water is drawn out of the upper Vessel ABCD into the lower *ab*. When you have suck'd out the Air at S, the Water follows coming in at H, going in the Direction HGDS, and out at S, as long as the Surface EF is above IH, the Level of the Mouth of the *driving* Leg of the Syphon. NB. *We call driving Leg, that in which the Water goes up; and issuing Leg, that thro' which it goes down, and so out. But we can properly call short Leg of the Syphon, only that Part of the driving Leg, which is above the Water in the upper Vessel, from which the Water is drawn, as the Part DG; because tho' the Orifice or Mouth of the Syphon is at H much lower than I, yet the Columns of Water contain'd between the Surface EF, and the imaginary Surface IH at the Level of H, do keep in æquilibrio the Column of Water GH in the lower part of the driving Leg DH, for which Reason it operates only as if the Orifice was at G.\**

\* Ann. I.

2. Now the Cause of the Syphon's running is this. The Air which presses into the Vessel ABCD, represented by the Column KL, sustains the Column of Water LD in the short Leg of the Syphon, pressing against that Air with its perpendicular Height DF, whilst the Column of Air MS pressing upwards against the Hole of the *long* or *issuing* Leg D (which acts according to the Height DC) must yield and suffer the Water to run out as long as the Leg DS is longer (or rather higher in Perpendicular) than DG.



D G. For since K and M are suppos'd at top of the Atmosphere, the Columns K L and M S are equal in Height and Pressure, (for the Height of L above S is of no account in an Height of about 60 Miles) as long as M S is acted upon by the descending Water D S, whose Height is from D to S, (suppose of 15 Inches) an Height superior to that of the Column D G, (suppose of seven Inches) supported by the Column of Air K L, the Column M S must yield to the Water issuing out at S: and however the Surface of the Water E F descends, the Column K L, by its Pressure, will always overcome the Resistance of the Column M S, because it has a less Height of Water to sustain than M S has. If the Mouth of the issuing Leg had been at T, the Water would hang *in Æquilibrio*, filling both Legs of the Syphon, when the Water is come down in the upper Vessel to I H T, because then the two Columns of Air K L and M S will be acted against by an equal Height of Water in the Legs of the Syphon; but if then you raise the issuing End of the Syphon, (now suppos'd at T) up to the Level of u V above I H, the Water will run back up from V to D, and so out at H in the upper Vessel; because then the Column M S, having only the Height V D to sustain, will be acted against with less Force than the Column K L, which is press'd against by the whole Height D H superior to V D.

Plate 13.  
Fig. 1.

3. SINCE the Pressure of the Air \* is the Cause of the Water being \* Ann. 2. push'd up into the Syphon, and the Difference of its Pressure (as one Column is acted against by the Water in the short Leg more weakly than another Column of Air is acted upon by the Water in the long Leg) is the Cause of its running continually from one Vessel into another, when once set a going; it follows, that the Bend D of the upper Part of the Syphon must not be above 32 Feet higher than the Water in the upper Vessel, because the Air cannot sustain a Column of Water, whose Height exceeds 32 Feet. If therefore there was a Crane or Syphon A C E D B, Fig. 2. of about 40 Feet high, reckoning from A to E, with Cocks A and B at its lower Ends, and an Hole at top E, to be stopp'd with a Cork upon occasion, there might be made the following

EXPERIMENT 2. Plate 13. Fig. 2.

WATER being pour'd into the Vessels A and B, let the Cocks A and B be shut: then with a Funnel pouring in Water at E, till both Legs of the Syphon are full, stop up the Hole E; and open the two Cocks at once. The Water, instead of running from the Vessel A into the Vessel B, which it would do if the Height C A was much under 32 Feet, will in the two Legs fall back to C and D 32 Feet above A and B, where it will hang.

Lect. VIII.  
 Plate 13.  
 Fig. 2.
 
 hang, the Air not being able to sustain the Water above those Heights, and consequently to drive it up over the Bend E. Nay, unless the Water be purg'd of Air before the Experiment, the Top of the Water at C and D will not be quite 30 Feet above the Water in the Vessels A and B, because Air will extricate itself out of the Water, and getting into the Cavity C E D, press a little on the Top of the Water at C and D, so that its Height will be less to balance the Pressure of the Atmosphere.

\* Ann. 2.

4. MERCURY will run in a Syphon in the same manner as Water; but only the Bend of the Syphon must not be more than 30 Inches and  $\frac{8}{10}$  above the stagnant Mercury in the upper Vessel\*; because as it is near 14 times specifically heavier than Water, it will be lifted up by the Pressure of the Air but the 14th Part of the Height that Water is lifted.

5. To prove further, that a different Pressure against the Orifices of the unequal Legs of a Syphon is the Cause of a Liquor running thro' that Instrument from an higher into a lower Vessel, we may make use of any other Fluid, (lighter than the Fluid to be brought over) instead of Air, and leave the Bend of the Syphon open to the Air, as in the following

#### EXPERIMENT 3. Plate 13. Fig. 3.

Plate 13.  
 Fig. 3.

A B C D is a pretty large Glass Jar, with a little Water (ting'd red to make the Experiment conspicuous) in its Bottom to the Height of an Inch, as at E F. On a Stand between F and G in the great Jar, there is placed a little Jar G H K I, almost full of the said red Water. Let down the Syphon S L M G (open at S, M, and G) into the Vessel, so that the End S of the long Leg stands in the Water at Bottom of the great Jar; and G, the End of the short Leg, in the little Jar at the Bottom of its Water. Pour in Oil of Turpentine into the great Jar up to L, so that the Water in the little Jar may also be cover'd with it, and the Water will first rise up in both Legs of the Syphon, so as to meet at the Bend at L; then it will run out of the little Jar into the great one, thro' the Syphon in the Direction G H L S, as long as there is any Water in the little Jar above G.—Which proves what we have asserted.

6. WHEN a Syphon is inverted, as A C D E, (Fig. 4.) the long Leg A C becomes the driving Leg, and the short Leg D E becomes the issuing Leg; then if a Vessel, as V W, keeps the Syphon supplied with Water at its upper End A, the Water will spout out at the lower End E, and



and rise up to G, (an Height proportional to the Height of A above E) Lect. VIII.  
 provided the Hole at E be contracted so much, that the Syphon may L. 7. Ann.  
 supply it fully, becoming a proper Ajutage for the Conduct A C D E, 5. Page 130,  
 according to the Rules for Jets given in our last Lecture\*. The Velocity and 131.  
 of the Water spouting out at E will be proportionable to the square Root  
 of A B, the Height of the Surface of the Water at L L above l l, the  
 Level of the Ajutage. But tho' this be true, when the Water has spouted Plate 13.  
 some time; yet at first the Water begins to spout with a much less Ve- Fig. 4, 5, and  
 locity; as, for example, rising only to F, then by degrees encreasing 6.  
 its Velocity, till at last it comes up to G, to which Height it continues to  
 rise, as long as the Syphon is supplied. This is owing to the Depth of  
 the Body of Water in the driving Leg, and the issuing Leg below the  
 Line l l, level of E, which must be put into an uniform Motion, before  
 the Jet has acquir'd its full Velocity: so that if the Part of the Syphon be-  
 low l l goes down to a great Depth, the Velocity of the rising Water  
 will be the less at first, till E D has receiv'd its proper Motion. So that if  
 there be several such Syphons as we have describ'd, with their upper Ori-  
 fices at L L, level of A, and their lower Orifices at l l, level of E, but  
 with their bended Parts B C D E going down to different Depths below  
 E, the Water at its first spouting will rise higher from that which has  
 E D, the shortest, going to the least Depth below l l: See *Figure 5.*  
 where E F goes higher than E F in *Fig. 4.* and *Fig. 6.* where E D  
 being of no Height, E F, the Jet, goes to the full Height at first. *Mons.*  
*Belidor*, in his *Architecture Hydraulique*, was the first who took notice  
 of this, other Hydraulic Writers having only consider'd the utmost Height  
 of a Jet, which is according to the square Roots of the Height of A above  
 E, (for this Syphon and Vessel is the same as a Reservoir and its Conduct-  
 Pipe) and took no notice of the Reason why Jets do not rise to their ut-  
 most Height, for some time after a Cock is open'd to play them.

*Mons. Belidor's* Rule to find out the Velocity of E F, the Water first  
 spouting, is this, *viz.* E F is as the Root of the driving Leg A C, *minus*  
 the Root of the issuing Leg D E, or  $\sqrt{AC} - \sqrt{DE}$ . Whereas the  
 Velocity of E G, only consider'd hitherto, is as the Root of the driving  
 and issuing Leg, or as  $\sqrt{AC - DE}$ . This may not only be found  
 by Calculation, but prov'd by Experiment.

EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 13. Fig. 4, 5, and 6.*

LET V W (*Fig. 4.*) be a Reservoir, from which the Pipe of Conduct  
 A B descends to a Depth of 25 Feet, and rises again at D E to an Height  
 of nine Feet: if the Finger, or any other Stop (after the Cock, not re-  
 presented

Lect. VIII. presented here, is open) be held at E, and then suddenly taken off, the Water will spout at first but to F, 7,6 Feet high, and rise by degrees, till it comes at last to G = 15,2 Feet. In *Fig. 5*, let A C be 20 Feet high, and D E, 4: the Water E F will rise at first 9,4 Feet, and at last E G 15,2 Feet, as before. But in *Fig. 6*. the descending Pipe be but 16 Feet deep, B C and D E being then of no Height, (the Ajutage E being always understood to be at the same Level) the Water E F at its first spouting will rise to its utmost Height, viz. 15,2 Feet. The Calculation for *Fig. 4*. is this,  $\sqrt{AC - DE} : \sqrt{AC} - \sqrt{DE} :: EG : EF$ ; that is,  $\sqrt{25 - 9} = \sqrt{16} = 4 : \sqrt{25} - \sqrt{9} = 5 - 3 = 2 :: 15,2 : 7,6$ . The Calculation for *Fig. 5*. where B C = D E = 4, is as follows,

$$\sqrt{AC - DE} : \sqrt{AC} - \sqrt{DE} :: EG : EF; \text{ that is, } \sqrt{20 - 4} = \sqrt{16} = 4 : \sqrt{20} - \sqrt{4} (= 4,47 - 2) :: 15,2 : 9,4.$$

As for *Fig. 6*. both Expressions give the same 15,2, because B D or C D are equal to nothing.

N. B. THIS Experiment cannot be try'd in Models of an Inch to a Foot, because unless the Ajutage be nearly of a quarter of an Inch Diameter, the Jets will not rise proportionably, by reason of the Attraction of Cohesion on the Circumference of the Hole, as we have shewn in *Lecture 7. Note 7. Page 138*.

THIS Consideration of Monsr. *Belidor's* is of great use in making of Pumps, but we shall not speak of the Application of it, till the Nature of Pumps has been explain'd; therefore we must refer the Reader to the Notes upon that Subject\*; and return to a further Examination of Syphons.

\* Ann. 3.

7. INSTEAD of hanging a Syphon over the Side of a Vessel, it may be adapted to a Cup, so that the short Leg being in the Cup, the long Leg may go down thro' the Bottom of the Cup; see *Fig. 7*. on which may be made the following

#### EXPERIMENT 5. *Plate 13, Fig. 7.*

Plate 13.  
Fig. 7.

THE Syphon D S being fix'd to the Cup E F, pour Water into it as high as E F, and the Cup will hold Water; but if you pour Water up to G H, above the Bend of the Syphon D, the Water will begin to run out thro' the *issuing Leg* at S, going up the *driving Leg* at A, till the whole Water is run out of the Cup. Where you are to observe, that whilst the Water is above D, the bent Pipe is not a *Syphon*, but a *waste Pipe*, of the same Use as if it had only an Hole at D, thro' which the Water came down; because the *driving Pipe* A D being fill'd only by the



the Pressure of the Columns of Water between G H, and the Level of Lect. VIII.  
A, can only be call'd the *short Leg* of the Syphon, when the Water Plate 13.  
being fallen below D, the Air begins to press, and raise up the Water Fig. 7, 8.  
into A D. If a double Pipe, as P, open at Bottom, and close at Top,  
whose inner Pipe is open at both Ends, be fix'd to a Cup, instead of the  
Syphon A D S, it will perform the same Office as the Syphon; for upon  
filling the Cup, the Water will be push'd into the great Pipe between the  
two Pipes at o o, till, when it comes to the Top, it runs down the small  
or inner Pipe, first as a *waste Pipe*, then as a Syphon. The eighth Fi-  
gure shews such a Pipe fix'd in a Cup, as A B, where the Water's Sur-  
face being at S S, the Water at Bottom runs up into the double Pipe at  
o o up to P p, then down the little Pipe at Q, and out at R, under the  
Foot of the Cup; the Interstice of the Pipes being instead of the driving  
Leg of the Syphon.

A CUP of this sort is commonly call'd a *Tantalus Cup*, because an Plate 13.  
Image, representing *Tantalus* in the Fable, is fix'd up in the middle of Fig. 9, 8, 11,  
the Cup, to hide the double Pipe; and then when the Water is fill'd up to 10.  
the Breast of the Figure, the Cup will hold without spilling; but as soon as  
it is fill'd up to the Chin of *Tantalus*, (which is above P p in Fig. 9.) the  
Water will begin to run thro' the Syphon, conceal'd by the Figure, till  
the Cup is quite emptied, in the manner explain'd before. See Fig. 8.

SOMETIMES the *Tantalus Cup* is made without a Figure fix'd in it,  
as in Fig. 11. where the Water being up at S S, the Cup does not run;  
but as soon as the Figure, or an Apple, or Orange, &c. is thrown in,  
the Water begins to run out at the Foot of the Cup, and does not cease  
till the whole Cup is empty. This happens, because the Bulk of the  
Body thrown into the Cup raises the Water's Surface from S S to B C,  
where being above the upper End S of the Pipe S P, conceal'd in the  
Handle, (which thereby is made a Syphon) the Water which is come  
into the Handle at O runs into the middle Pipe at S, and so out at P,  
under the Foot, as long as there is any Water above O.

THERE are some Syphons, thro' which the Water will run out of a  
Vessel, without sucking the Air out of them, or making them in the  
manner of a waste Pipe, as we have just describ'd. But those must be  
made of capillary Tubes, whose Bore must not be bigger than  $\frac{1}{100}$  of an  
Inch, and as soon as they are put into a Vessel of Water, (as T S S, Fig.  
10.) they will begin to run, and so continue as long as there is any Water  
above the *driving Leg*. This happens because the Attraction of Cohe-  
sion, which makes Water rise up in small Tubes, draws the Water from  
the Surface V to W in the Syphon; where being lower than the Surface  
of the Water in the Vessel, it must run down, because the Column of

Wat r

Lect. VIII. Water  $W S$  is longer or higher than the Column  $S V$ , and the Air pushing down at  $V$  must overcome the Resistance of the Air pushing upwards at  $S$ . For the same reason a piece of Lint of Cloath  $A D$  will make the Water come out of the Vessel, and fall down in Drops at  $E$ , as this piece of Cloath is in effect a Bundle of capillary Syphons made by its Interstices. But if the Surface of the Water in the Vessel was at  $g b$ , the Syphon being put in would not run out, but only rise in the Syphon up to  $e f$ , the Height to which a Tube of that Bore would raise the Water by the Attraction of Cohesion. When the Vessel is full, this Experiment will succeed *in vacuo* \*.

\* Ann. 2.

8. IN the Year 1724, I attempted to account for the rising and falling of the Water of some Ponds near the Sea, or ebbing and flowing Rivers; where the Water is lowest in the Pond, at the time of high Water in the Sea or River; and the Water is highest in the Pond, at the time of low Water in the Sea or River: As also for the increasing or decreasing of the Water of such Pools and Brooks as are highest in the dry Seasons, and lowest in the rainy Seasons. And this I did by supposing some Ponds to have an Issue at Bottom into the Earth, which rising again under Ground up almost to the Level of the Top of the Pond, should descend below the Bottom of the Pond; because such Cavities, however irregular, if tight, would do the Office of a Syphon. For this reason I call'd such a Pond a *Tantalus*, and an *hidden Tantalus* a subterraneous Cavity, holding Water, and having such an Exit, which is as likely as an horizontal Passage. To illustrate this, I made some Experiments.

#### EXPERIMENT 6. Plate 13. Fig. 13.

Plate 13.  
Fig. 13.

IN the Vessel  $a b c d$  is placed an open wooden Box  $A B C D$  fill'd with Water as high as the Line  $L M$ . Another Box or Plug  $E F G H$  made tight, and containing Weights to sink it, is made to let down into the Water between the Partition  $I K$ , and the End  $A B$  of the Box above-mention'd; but when it is not to press the Water up to  $I O$ , (as it does when let down) it is drawn out of the Water by the Weight  $m$ , which pulls it up by the Bar  $i k$  fasten'd to a Lever moving round the Center  $l$ .

WHEN by means of the Plug, the Water in the Space  $A B K I$  is push'd up to  $I O$ , by passing under  $K$ ; it runs out thro' the Spout  $P Q$ , (whose Passage is gaged by a little Sluice  $P p$ ) and falls into the Vessel  $R S$  made of an oblong Figure like a Fish-Pond, and having a Syphon at  $S$ , so as to make it a *Tantalus*, or in the Nature of the Cups above-mention'd. Let the Weight  $m$  pull up the Plug  $E F G H$ , and the Water, having fill'd  $R S$ , will run down below the Orifice  $P$  to  $M$ .

THE



THE *Tantalus* R S, beginning to run out as soon as full, will, for the Lect. VIII.  
Reasons above given, continue to run till it is all emptied: and as it dis-  
charges itself into another *Tantalus* T V, (whose Syphon is at V) this Plate 13.  
last *Tantalus* will also, when full, begin to run out, and its Water go Fig. 12.  
down to  $\propto$  Y o.

If the Plug be let down gradually, as soon as the Water begins to run out of the last *Tantalus* T V, (and the first *Tantalus* R S be cover'd so as to be conceal'd from Sight) it will appear to the Lookers on, that the Cavity T V, representing a Pond near an ebbing and flowing River, (as I am credibly inform'd there is such an one at *Greenbive* in *Kent*, between *London* and *Gravesend*) always rises, whilst the Water at N O (or the Tide) falls to L M; and always sinks whilst the Water at L M (or the Tide) rises to O L.

## EXPERIMENT 7. Plate 13. Fig. 12.

9. LET the Water in the Box A B C D not be made use of; only Plate 13.  
the Vessel Z be fill'd every half Hour: it will empty itself in the space Fig. 12.  
of a quarter of an Hour, falling like Rain, and dropping also thro' the leaden Platform *ef* into the hidden *Tantalus* R S, which will not begin to run till this artificial Rain is over: then in a quarter of an Hour more, the *Tantalus* R S will have emptied itself into the visible *Tantalus* T V, which will be filling all the time after Z has done running, (or in the dry Season;) and as soon as T V is full, it will begin to run out thro' its Syphon V, at the end of the half Hour, when the Vessel Z, or Sieve, runs again; that is, at the return of the rainy Season.

THIS last Experiment may be easily applied to those Ponds, or those Brooks, that are high in dry Weather, and low in wet Weather; of which kind, I am told, there is a Brook at *Lambourn* in *Berkshire*.

10. IF it be objected, that such Ponds are full for some time, which a *Tantalus* cannot be, because it begins to run as soon as full; that may be easily solv'd, by supposing the hidden *Tantalus* (or intermediate Cavity between the River and Pond) to contain more Water than the visible one, provided it does not contain so much as not to be emptied before the Return of the Tide.

THE same Solution will serve for wet and dry Seasons, only supposing the Cavities larger.

IF it be asked, where the Water of the visible *Tantalus*, near a River, can run; it may be answer'd, that all this may happen, if the second, or lowest *Tantalus*, has its Bottom higher than Low-Water Mark in the River. And for the Syphons which are of a particular Make in the Cup; tho'

Lect. VIII. tho' such be not suppos'd in the Earth, yet any long Passage rising in the Middle will answer the End. See Fig. 13. where A B C D represents the Channel of a River, A D High-Water Mark, and G H Low-Water Mark; Z I a Passage from the River to the Cavity I K L M N, or first, or hidden *Tantalus*; L M Q the Syphon of the first *Tantalus*, running into the second *Tantalus*, or visible Pond O Q R P, which by its Syphon R S V runs out into low Grounds, that may be above the Low-Water Mark G H; and the Bottom K L of the first *Tantalus* may be above the Top of the last, whose Level is the Line W W.

Plate 13.  
Fig. 13.

A B C D Y O Q R P V H is the Section of the Surface of the Earth.

DR. Atwell Rector of *Exeter-College* in *Oxford*, has in the *Phil. Transactions*, Numb. 424. very ingeniously explain'd several Phænomena

\* ANN. 4. 6. of reciprocating Springs by Syphons\*.

## Of PUMPS.

11. THE common Pumps consist of a Pipe open at both Ends, in which there is a sliding Piston, of the same Bigness as the Bore of the Pipe, which by means of the Hand, or any other Contrivance, can be mov'd up and down, without letting any Air get between its Sides and the Pipe.

IF the lower End of the Pipe be put into Water, and the Piston, after having been at the Bottom, be moved upwards, it makes a Vacuum in the Pipe, and consequently the Atmosphere pressing upon the outward Water, will make it rise in the Pipe to about 32 Feet, and sometimes a little higher\*; because a Pillar of Water of such an Height being equal to the Weight of a Column of Air of the same Bigness, but reaching in Height to the upper Surface of the Air, will hold it in *Æquilibrio*.

THERE are two sorts of Pistons, the one with a Valve, which is call'd a Bucket; and the other without a Valve, which is call'd a Forcer: The particular Construction of them I shall afterwards explain.

THAT

\* N. B. The Air being sometimes heavier, and sometimes lighter, the Water will rise to different Heights, according to the Weight of the Air at the time that the Pump works; and therefore the Water may rise up to 35 Feet and an half, (as it does when the Mercury in the Barometer is 31 Inches high) but that Nicety not being necessary here, we have taken 32 Feet for our Standard Height, it being the least Height, or that to which the Water can rise when the Mercury in the Barometer stands at 28 Inches. It is also to be observ'd, that the Air in the Pipe under the Piston, whilst it is of the same Density as the external Air, presses as much on the Water in the Bottom of the Pipe, by its Spring, as the Atmosphere, or external Air presses upon the Water in the Well; but presses less and less, in proportion as it is rarefy'd by the working of the Piston. As, for example, if it be dilated or rarefy'd one half, it presses but with half its Force, and the Water will rise 16 Feet under the Pressure of such Air; 16 Feet in Height of Water, together with the Pressure of that Air, being just a Balance for the Atmosphere, which pushes up the Water 32 Feet high, only when the whole Air is quite out of the Pipe.



Fig. 1.

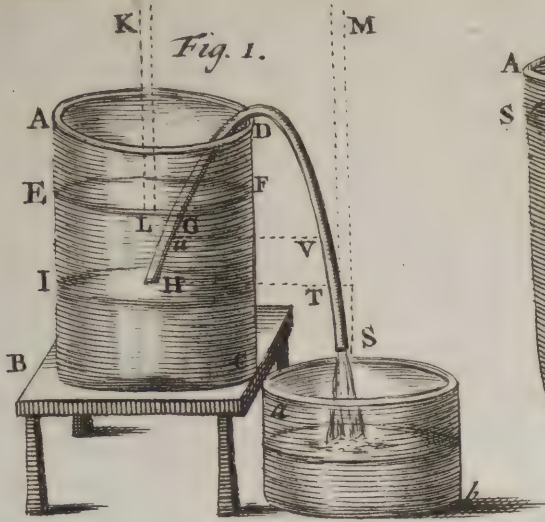


Fig. 8.

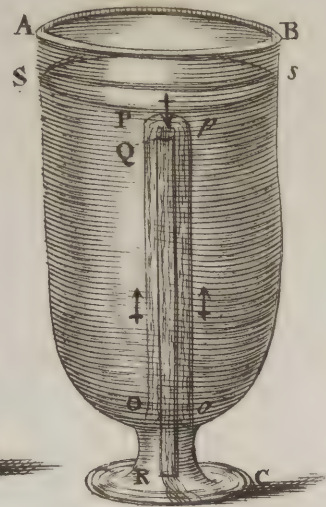


Fig. 10.

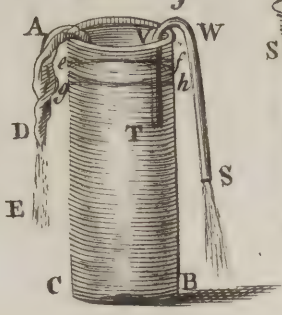


Fig. 9.

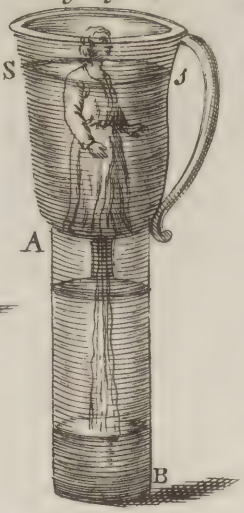


Fig. 11. *pl. 152.*



Fig. 7.

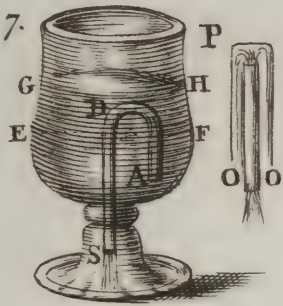


Fig. 13.



Fig. 12.

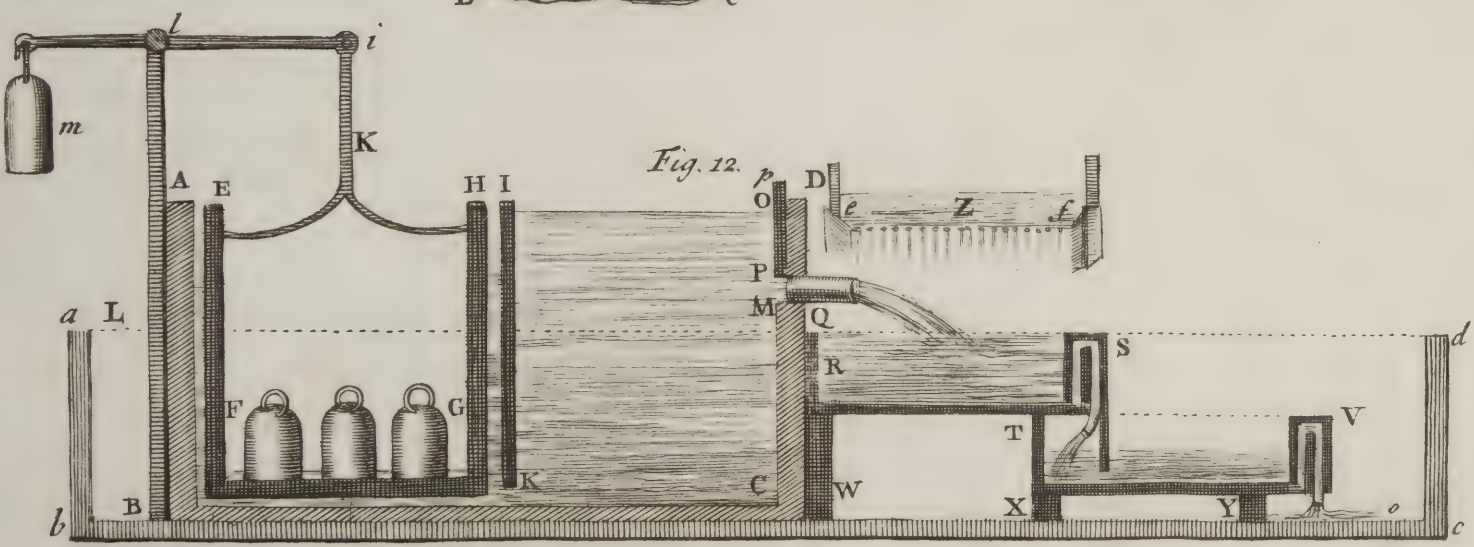


Fig. 2.

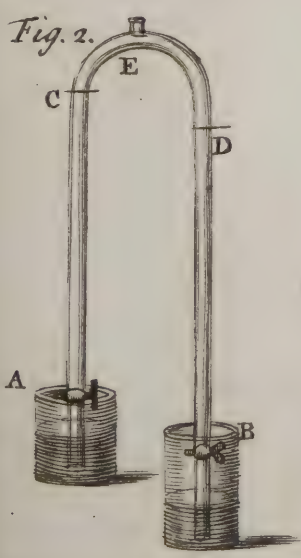


Fig. 3.

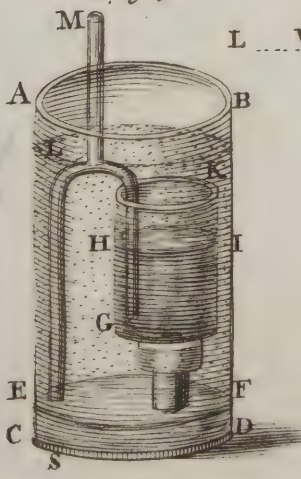


Fig. 4.

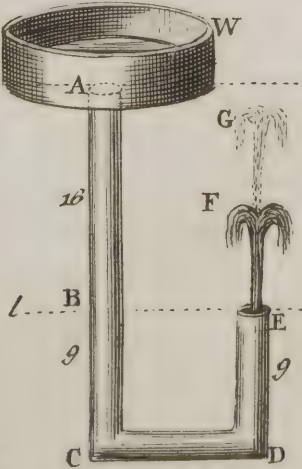


Fig. 5.

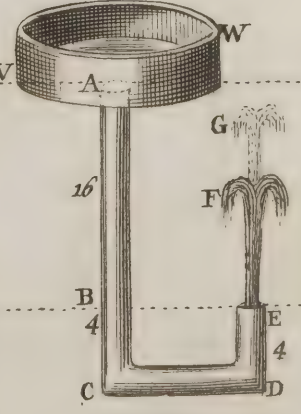
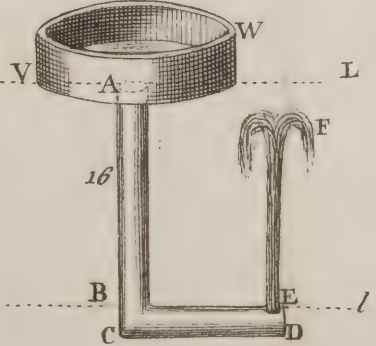
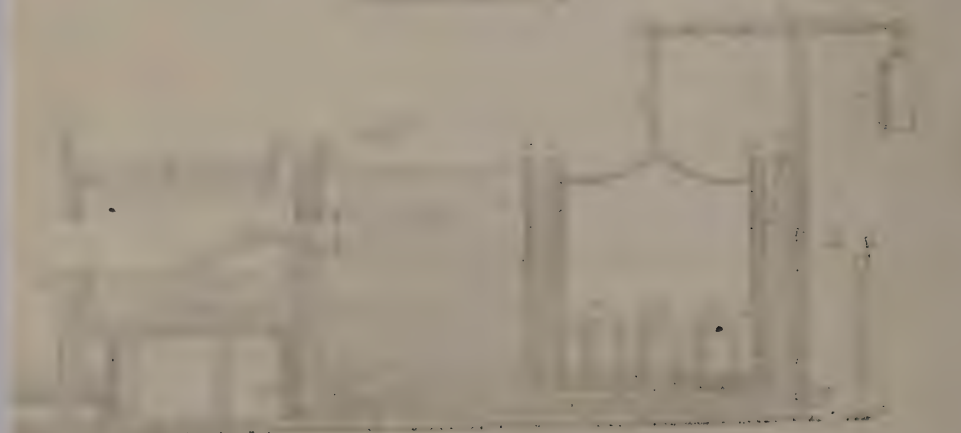
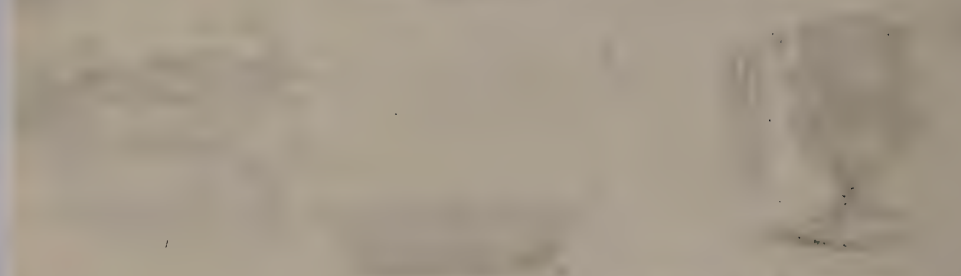
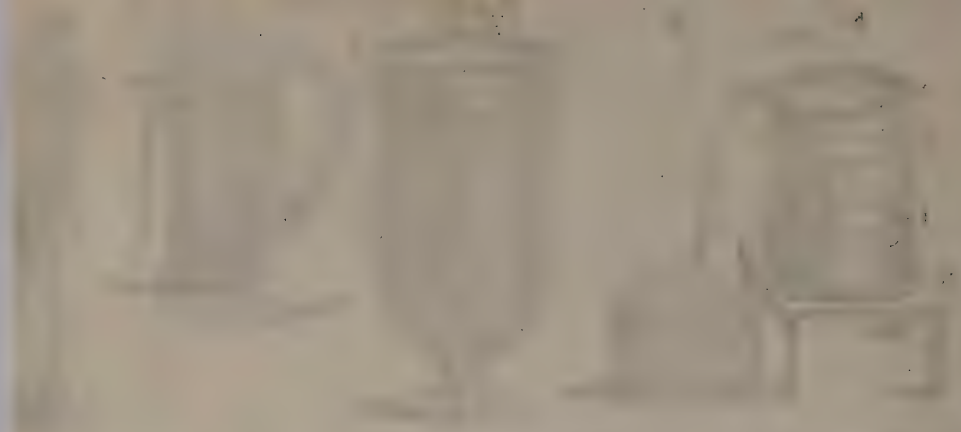


Fig. 6.







THAT Part of the Pipe where the Piston moves is call'd a Barrel.

12. THERE are three sorts of Pumps, the sucking, the lifting, and the forcing Pump.

THE sucking Pump consists of a Pipe A B, *Plate 14. Fig. 1.* open'd at both Ends, in which there is a sliding Bucket, made in such a manner as to let no Air get between its Sides and the Barrel, when it moves up and down. This Bucket has a Valve (*v*) which opens, *when it is push'd upwards, by the descending of the Bucket,* and shuts again, *when it is push'd downwards, by the rising of the Bucket.*

THERE ought to be another Valve (*v*) in any place of the Barrel, not above 32 Feet from the Surface of the Water, which opens when it is push'd upwards, and shuts when it is push'd the opposite way.

THEN if the lower End (B) be in the Water, and the Bucket, which before was at (M), be rais'd to E; as it lets no outward Water get through its Sides, nor through the Valve, (which then is shut by the Weight of the outward Air) it makes a Vacuum in the Pipe, or at least very much dilates the Air in it; then the Atmosphere pressing more strongly upon the outward Pipe, than the dilated Air does in the Pipe, makes the Water rise in the Pipe, 'till it comes to such an Height, that, together with the Air (still a little rarefy'd in the Pipe,) it may have a Weight equal to the outward Air. Then if the Bucket be mov'd downwards again, its Valve opens, and lets the Air come up, and go freely out; at the same time, the Valve (*v*) being push'd downwards by the descending of the Bucket, shuts, and hinders the Water, which was got up in the Pipe, from going down: if then the Bucket be mov'd upwards again, the same will happen, as before, and the Water will always rise in the Pipe, 'till it comes to the Bucket, provided it be not above 32 Feet from the Surface of the outward Water; and then the Bucket, when it goes down, lets the Water thro' its Valve, which being shut again as it goes upwards, never lets it go down, and consequently Water may thus be rais'd to any Height desir'd, provided the Power be sufficient to raise its Weight, and the Pipes strong enough to bear the lateral Pressure. For the Weight of the Water is always as the Section of the Bucket, multiplied into the Height of the Water, and the Pressure against any Part of the Pipes is as the Height of the Water above the said Part, multiplied into the Surface of that Part.

13. THE lower the Bucket goes in the Pipe, the better will the Effect be. In order to prove it, I'll endeavour to shew several Inconveniencies which are to be met with when the Bucket is at a great distance from

Lect. VIII. the outward Water. Let us suppose the Bucket to be at 17 Feet from the Water, when it is at the lowest; and 18, when at the highest. When first the Bucket moves upwards from 17 to 18, then the Air in the Pipe, (which before the rising of the Bucket was contain'd in a Length of 17 Feet, and now is contain'd in 18) being rarefy'd by  $\frac{1}{17}$ , presses upon the Surface of the Water but with  $\frac{17}{18}$  Parts of the Force it acted with before; and therefore the Pressure of the outward Air causes the Water to rise in the Pipe, 'till, together with the Air still a little rarefy'd in the Barrel, it has a Pressure equal to that of the whole Atmosphere. For the same reason the Water will rise at the second Stroke, and so on. But if you suppose Water pour'd into the Pump, 'till it comes to 16 Feet above the Water in the Well, it is evident that the Air contain'd between the 16th and 17th Feet is made twice rarer when the Bucket goes up to 18; and therefore, that its Pressure is diminish'd by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which  $\frac{1}{2}$ , together with the 16 Feet of Water, (equal to half the Force of the Atmosphere) is equal to the whole Weight of the outward Air, which therefore is not able to make the Water rise any higher in the Pipe. But if the Play, or Stroke of the Bucket, were more than one Foot; as, for example, two, (the Water being suppos'd to be up to 16,) the Bucket would by its going up from 17 to 19 diminish by  $\frac{2}{3}$  the Pressure of the Air in the Pipe, so that the Water to supply those  $\frac{2}{3}$  would rise high enough to go thro' and above the Valve of the Bucket at its Descent to 17.

14. HENCE it is evident, that the greater is the Distance of the Bucket from the Surface of the Water in the Well, the greater ought its Play, or Length of Stroke, to be. So that if the Bucket was 30 Feet from the Water, its Length of Stroke should at least be 480 Feet, to make the Water at the first Stroke rise as high as its Valve, which Length of Stroke would be very troublesome to give, if not impossible.

15. THERE is another Inconvenience which can easily happen, if the Bucket be distant from the Well; namely, that if the least Hole should happen to be in the Pipe lower than the Bucket, the outward Air getting thro' it would hinder the Rarefaction of the Air in the Pipe, and consequently the Pump would have no Effect.

BOTH these Inconveniencies will be avoided, if the Valve of the Pipe be at the Bottom of it, in the Water, and the Bucket goes quite down to it; then how short soever the Stroke be, it will bring the Water up; and if any Hole happen to be in the Pump, it will cause but some loss of Water, and not hinder the Effect of the Pump. And then the Valves being



being continually in Water, their Leathers will be kept wet, and therefore perform their Office better than if they were dry.

BESIDES, it will not be requir'd to have a greater Power to give Motion to the Bucket, if it works at the Bottom of the Pipe, than if it was to work at 32 Feet above the Surface of the Water; for as in this last case a Vacuum must be made under the Piston before the Water can rise 32 Feet high, it is evident that then the Piston supports (or is press'd down by) the whole Weight of the Atmosphere, which is equal to the Weight of a Pillar of Water 32 Feet high, and of the same Bigness as the Piston: but when the Piston, working in Water, lifts 32 Feet of Water above it, that Water is all that it lifts, because then the Air pressing on the Piston, is balanc'd by the Air pressing on the Surface of the Water, just as if the Air had not been concern'd in the Operation.

If the Piston works at any Distance above the Surface of the Water to be drawn up, under 32 Feet; then, besides the Water which is above it, it sustains some Part of the Weight of the Air: for when the Atmosphere pressing the Water in the Well raises it up to the Piston, some of its Force is spent to drive up that Water in proportion to its Height, and consequently it can only balance so much of the Air pressing above the Piston, as it has Force left. For example, if the Piston works at eight Feet above the Surface of the Water, the Pressure of Air on the Piston is equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Weight of the Atmosphere, the Remainder of the Pressure being balanc'd by the remaining Force of the Air in the Well. Now as the Air pressing in the Well is able to support 32 Feet of Water, when it supports but eight, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it, its remaining Force must balance, or take off the Pressure of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Force of the Air on the Piston.

HENCE the Water under the Piston, from the Piston to the Surface of the Water in the Well, may be consider'd as a Weight hanging under the Piston, because it is equal to the Pressure of the Air above it; and without taking any notice of the Air, we may always say that the Piston is loaded with all the Water under, as well as above it; and to raise it there must always be applied a Power greater than the Weight of a Pillar of Water of the Bigness of the Piston, whose Height is equal to the Height to which the Water is rais'd above the Water in the Well.

16. THERE are some Cases, where the Pump is not perpendicularly over the Well; as, for example, if one would raise Water out of a Well at A, *Fig. 2.* by means of a Pump at B; then the best way will be to make the Barrel go as low, or a little lower than the Well, as far as C, and to make the Bottom C of the Barrel communicate with the Well by means of a Pipe A C, which has a Valve in any Part of it; then if the

Plate 14.  
Fig. 2.

**Lect. VIII.** Bucket plays at the Bottom C of the Barrel, it will have the same Effect as if the Well were perpendicularly under the Pump, because the Water runs by its own Weight down the Pipe A C.

BUT sometimes it happens, that by some Impediment the Barrel cannot be made to go as low as the Well, and then the Pipe under the Barrel being very long, would consequently require a long Stroke of the Bucket: This Inconveniency may be avoided by making the Pipe of a smaller Bore than the Barrel; for then the Bucket will by a less Stroke rarefy the Air enough in it to make the Water rise to the Valve. See the *Figure 3* at *z*.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 3.

THE same can otherwise be made by pouring Water in the Pipe to a greater Height than where the Bucket plays; for then, as there is no more occasion for rarefying the Air, the Pump will perform its Effect, as long as every thing is in a good Condition.

THIS way has this Advantage above the first, that the Water has not so great Velocity in the Pipes, as when they are made of a less Bore than the Barrel.

17. THERE are several kinds of Buckets; the most simple of all, which is commonly used for ordinary Pumps, consists of a cylindrick piece of Wood C C, *Fig. 4.* having in its middle a Hole E quite thro' it. This cylindrick Wood ought to be a little less in Diameter than the Bore of the Barrel, that it may move freely up and down in it; there is at its Top an Iron Piece A A, fasten'd to another Piece F, being a Rod of Iron or Wood, which goes quite to the Top of the Pump, and by means of which the Motion is given to the Bucket.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 4.

NEAR the Top of the cylindrick Wood C C, there is a leathern Ring B B, *Fig. 5.* fasten'd round it, which goes a little higher than its Top; the Hole E is stopp'd by a Valve, made of a round Leather (*ee*) fasten'd to the cylindrick Piece of Wood in any Place (*c*) of it, by means of some Nails. There is upon it an Iron Plate (*dd*) a little larger than the Bore of the Hole E, and another Iron Plate under it (*gg*) a little less than the Bore of the same Hole E, those two Plates and the Leather are fasten'd together by means of a Rivet or Screw (*n*) in the middle of them.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 5.

THEN it is evident, that if the Bucket be put in the Barrel, the Leather B B B, *Fig. 6.* being wet, will apply itself to the Sides of the Barrel, when the Bucket is mov'd up and down, in such a manner as to hinder any Air from getting between them. Moreover, when the Bucket goes down, the Air in the Pipe, (provided it be of the same Density with the outward Air) or the Water, if it is so high, pushing the Valve upwards, which is fasten'd to the cylindrick Wood only in the Place (*e*),

Plate 14.  
Fig. 6.

rises



rises on the opposite Side, and then the Air or Water will freely go up-wards thro' the Hole E. But when the Bucket is moved upwards, then the outward Air, (or the Water if it is so high) pressing upon the Valve, will shut the Hole E, and hinder the Air or Water from going thro' it. Left. VIII.

THE Use of the two Iron Plates, the one above and the other below the Leather, is to sustain the Pressure of the Water, which otherwise would bend the Leathers. This sort of Buckets will be sufficient for small or short Pumps, being besides the cheapest of all. But if it be a very large Pump, then the Way will be to make the Bucket after the following manner.

THERE is a hollow Piece of Brass SS, (*Fig. 7.*) almost equal at Top to the Bore of the Barrel, but smaller at the Bottom, (making therefore a hollow truncated Cone,) having at its Top, (shewn in *Fig. 8.* also) the Brass Bar OO, and at the Bottom (*Fig. 9.*) the two Notches (*bb*), to receive the Ends of another Brass Bar RR, (*Fig. 10.*) or *b K b* (*Fig. 7.*) of the same Figure as this at the Top. Plate 14.  
Fig. 7.  
Plate 14.  
Fig. 8, 9, and 10.

THERE is a Leathern Ring LL, (*Fig. 7.* and *10.*) which goes quite round the Brass Piece, and is fasten'd to it at its lower Part, by means of the Iron Ring II, which being almost at the Bottom of the Brass Piece, is not so large as its Top, and consequently touches not the Sides of the Barrel; this Leathern Ring ought to go a little higher than the Cross-Piece at Bottom. The 8th and 9th Figures shew the Top and the Bottom of the Cone SS. Plate 14.  
Fig. 7, and 10.

THE Valve consists of a Piece of Leather VV, (*Fig. 11.*) almost equal to the Top of the Brass Piece SS, covered by two Iron Plates DD, (*Fig. 12.*) of the same Bigness as the Leather itself, and having under it two Iron Plates EE, (*Fig. 13.*) a little smaller than the Bore of the Brass Piece at its Top; these Iron Plates and the Leathers are fasten'd together by means of Screws which are here mark'd by black Points. Plate 14.  
Fig. 11, 12, and 13.

THIS Valve must be applied to the Top of the Brass Piece or Box, so that the Brass Bar OO (*Fig. 8.*) be between the two Iron Plates EE, under the Leather. Plate 14.  
Fig. 8.

THE whole is fasten'd together by means of an Iron Piece PPG, (*Fig. 14.*) whose lower Part G goes thro' the Holes in the Middle of the Valve, and the two Brass Rods OO and RR, so that its upper Part PP getting between the two upper Iron Plates DD of the Valve, presses upon the Leather UV, and makes it apply itself close to the Brass Bar OO. Plate 14.  
Fig. 14.

THE Iron Rod PPG ought to have two Holes, one at the Bottom just under the Brass Rod RR, to hold it close by means of a Pin or Key T, and another at its Top to fasten it to another Iron Rod NN, (*Fig. 15.*) which Plate 14.  
Fig. 15.

Lect. VIII. which is continued quite to the Top of the Pump, in order to give the Motion to the Bucket.

It is evident that the Bucket being made after this manner, the Leather of the Valve being fasten'd to the Brass Piece but in one Line, (*viz.* over the Bar OO) will be lifted up on both sides, when the Bucket goes down, and the Flaps will apply themselves close to the Top of the Brass Box when the Bucket goes up. See *Fig. 16.*

Plate 14.  
Fig. 16.

THE chief Advantages of this kind of Buckets are, that they give the freest Passage to the Water; that is, have the least Friction possible, as they touch the Barrel but at the upper End of the Brass Box; and that the Sand or Gravel which commonly is mix'd with the Water, cannot get between the Bucket and the Barrel, by reason of the Leathern Ring being higher than the Brass Tube, which if it did happen would cause a deal of Friction, and soon spoil the Barrel: but after this Way all the Sand will fall down upon the Valves, from whence it can easily be taken off. Moreover, if by any Accident the Motion of one Side of the Valve were hindered, the other would serve till it were mended.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 17.

18. THE most usual Way of making the Valves in the Pipes, is to have a hollow Brass Box AA, whose outward Side is just equal to the Bore of the Pipe, so that when it is fixed in it, it does not let any thing get between them. Its Top CC ought to be bored or turned obliquely within, that is conically, and there must be at its Bottom a Bar FF, which has a Hole I in its Middle. There is another Brass Piece BBD, put thro' the Hole I, and whose Top fits just to the oblique Top CC of the Brass Box; both being made conical, and well ground together. The Shank BBD ought to move freely thro' the Hole I, but it must be hinder'd from going too high, by means of a Nut D, which is screw'd at the Bottom, and pinn'd under, that it may not undo; sometimes a Piece of Plate riveted will serve.

THEN it is evident that when the Water goes up thro' the Pipe EE, and the Box AA, it pushes up the Brass Piece BB; which as it is pushed down by the Weight of incumbent Water, shuts the Hole of the Brass Box AA, and hinders the Water from going down.

THERE is an Inconvenience in this kind of Valves, *viz.* that the Pipe ought to be widen'd at the Top of them at GG; or else the Water which is obliged to go between the Valve BB, and the Sides of the Pipe, would not have a free Passage, and consequently would by its great Velocity break the Pipes in that place, if they were not extremely strong.

THE best way of making the Valves \* in the Pipes, is to make 'em like the second kind of Valves in the Buckets, which I explained before: only with

\* Ann. 5.



with this Difference, that the Box ought to be a perfect hollow Cylinder; and that it will not want the Iron Rod at the Top. Lect. VIII.

IN whatever manner the Valves are made, the Box ought to be solder'd to the Pipes, if the Pipes be of any Metal; but if the Pipes are of Wood, then the Box must only be forced into them; and then it is convenient to have an Iron Ring *k*, to draw 'em out if it is necessary. *Fig. 17.* Plate 14.  
Fig. 17.

THE Barrel should be made of Brass, Copper, Pot-Metal, (made of Lead and Copper) hard Metal made of Lead and Tin, or of hard Lead, that it may be smooth, in order to apply close to the Piston; Wood is only used for Cheapness.

19. IF it were required to make Water go up the oblique Pipe B C, (*Fig. 18.* Plate 14.  
Fig. 18.) by means of the Pump *a* D, then the Top D of the Pump must be shut, to hinder the Water from going thro' it, but at the same time it must allow a free Passage for the Iron Rod which gives the motion to the Bucket.

THE Way of doing it, is to have a Brass Plate A A (*Fig. 19.*) larger than the Pipe, and screw'd at its Top. The said Brass Plate must have a Hole B, (*Fig. 20.*) to receive the Screw E of a Brass Box D D C C, (*Fig. 21.*) Plate 14.  
Fig. 19. This Brass Box is made of two Pieces D D and C C, (*Fig. 22, and 23.*) Plate 14.  
Fig. 20, 21,  
22, 23. which can be screw'd together at *ff*. It is made hollow in the Inside, and is fixed with several oil'd Leathers applied to one another, and having each of them a Hole in the Middle, of the same Bigness as the Iron Rod. There must be Holes equal and correspondent to them at the Top and at the Bottom of the Brass Box. Then it is evident, that if it be put together, and the Iron Rod goes thro' the Holes, then if the Pump plays, the Water being hindered by the Leathers in the Box from going out at the Top of the Barrel, will go up the oblique Pipe B C, where it may pass through a Valve V to stop its Return. See *Fig. 18.*

N. B. SOMETIMES there is a large Vessel or Cylinder of Lead L L C C, (*Fig. 21.*) to be kept full of Water, that the Leathers of the Collar may be always kept moist. Such a Collar and Box is called by the Workmen in the North a *Jack-Head*. Plate 14.  
Fig. 21.

THE lifting Pump consists of a Barrel A B B, opened at the lower End B B, and having a Valve H at its Top, where it communicates with the Pipe C. There is an inverted Bucket G, which moves up and down in the Barrel by means of an Iron Rod D E F E. The Bucket has a Valve I at its Top, and has the Hole at its Side, which goes quite to the Top, and thro' on the Inside. Plate 14.  
Fig. 24.

IF then the Barrel be put in Water up to W W, it is evident that when the Bucket is down, the Water will rise to that Level in the Barrel, thro' the Hole in the Bucket. But when the Bucket moves upwards, the Pressure


**Lect. VIII.**  **Pressure** of the Water in the Barrel shuts the Valve I, and opens the Valve H, and consequently it rises in the Pipe C, from which it never can come down again, by reason of the Valve H, so that it can rise to any Height in the said Pipe.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 25, 26.

20. **THERE** are two Sorts of Buckets used in the Lifting Pump, and the Construction of the first is this; *a* A is a cylindrick Piece of Brass a little less than the Bore of the Barrel, and cut round at C to receive a Leathern Ring, which when it is fastned about it, makes it just equal to the Bore of the Barrel, so as to hinder any Air or Water from getting between. The cylindrick Piece of Brass must have a Hole B quite through it, and is hollow like a Tube from the Hole B up to the Top.

**THERE** is at the Top a Valve V, made after the same way as those in the Buckets of the Sucking Pump; the lower Part D of the Bucket ought to have a Screw, or any other Contrivance, to fasten it to the Iron Rod, which gives the Motion to it.

**THE** second Kind of Buckets differs from this but in the Leathers, which in this are fixed in the following manner.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 27, 28,  
and 29.

**THE** cylindrick Brass Piece is divided into two Pieces, A A and F F, (*Fig. 27. and 28.*) of which the upper one F F is a little less in Diameter than the other; these two Pieces can be joined together by means of a Screw. There is a Leathern Piece L L, (*Fig. 29.*) which ought to be applied between them, when they are separated, and which being larger than either of them, applies itself to the upper one F F, (because that Piece is the smallest) when they are screw'd together, so as to make it equal to the Bore of the Barrel, and the lower Pipe A A being a little larger in Diameter, hinders the Leather from turning itself when it is in the Barrel.

**THE** Advantage of this Sort of Buckets above the first is, that it may be fitted with thin Leathers, which are a great deal smoother than thick ones: Besides, it has no Friction at all when the Bucket goes down in the Barrel. The lower End of the Barrel ought to be a little wider and taper, that the Bucket may the easier be put into it.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 30.

21. **THE** forcing Pump consists of a Barrel A B C, (*Fig. 30.*) in which there is a Forcer I, (or Piston without a Valve) which moves up and down in it. The Barrel communicates with two Pipes, the one called a Sucking Pipe B C, which goes down into the Well, and the other called a Forcing Pipe F G, which goes upwards. There are two Valves, the one D, at any place of the Pipe B C, and the other E, in the Pipe F G, which both let the Water go up, and hinder it from going down; then when the Forcer is moved upwards as it rarefies the Air in the Pipe B C, (for the Valve E hinders the outward Air, which presses upon it, from going



going thro',) the Water rises in it, till after several Strokes it comes to the Forcer; then at every time the Forcer goes down, the Water that is pressed downwards, being hindred from going thro' the Valve D, opens the Valve E, and goes up the Pipe F G. When the Forcer goes up again, then the Water in the Pipe F G shuts by its Pressure the Valve E, and consequently the Water in the Well rises up the Pipe E B, and the same happens at every Motion of the Forcer.

IT is to be observed in the Forcing-Pump, that the nearer the Forcer comes to the Well, the better it is, for the same Reason as in the Sucking-Pump.

THERE are several Ways of making the Forcers.

THE most common of all consists of a Brass Cylinder, a very little less in Diameter than the Bore of the Barrel, (Fig. 31.) at the Top B and at the Bottom D, and turn'd less still at the Middle C C, in order to let in a Leathern Ring or Collar E E, Fig. 32. (made of a thick Leather, put round the Brass Cylinder,) which makes it just equal to the Bore of the Barrel, so as to fit it quite when it is put into it.

THE second Sort of Forcers consists of three Brass Cylinders A, B, C, which can be screw'd together. The middle one B, ought to be almost equal in Diameter to the Bore of the Pipe, so as to slide in it without any Friction. The upper A and the lower C must be a little less, and equal to one another. There are two Leathers D and E, which must be put between them when they are unscrew'd. Then it is evident that if the Cylinders be screw'd together, and the Leathers, (which ought to be a little bigger than the Brass Cylinders) apply themselves folding upwards round the upper A, and downwards round the lower C, they will become just equal to the Bore of the Barrel; and consequently they will hinder any Air from getting thro' the Sides of the Forcer, when it moves up and down in the Barrel; the Use of the middle Brass Cylinder B, is to hinder the Leathers from turning themselves back by the Motion. This kind of Forcers has, above the aforementioned one, the Advantage of having a great deal less Friction; and besides, as the Leathers which are applied to it, may be thin ones, they are much smoother than thick ones, which are used in the other. The Objection which is commonly made against thin Leathers, is, that it is a great Difficulty to get them into the Barrel, by reason of the Resistance of the lower Leather. This Inconvenience may be avoided by means of a short hollow Cylinder of Wood, or any Metal, equal in Bore to the Barrel, and which can be applied close to its Top. If the lower Part of the Forcer be unscrew'd, the upper and the middle ones can be put into the before-mentioned hollow Cylinder, without any Difficulty; and

**Lect. VIII.** if then the lower with its Leather be screw'd on again, and the hollow Cylinder be applied to the Top of the Barrel, as they both are of an equal Bore, the Forcer can be brought down into the Barrel, without any Resistance.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 39.

Plate 14.  
Fig. 40, 41,  
42.

Fig. 43, 44.

22. THE best way of making Forcers, is to have a Plunger, or solid Brass Cylinder A, (*Fig. 39.*) equal in Length to the Barrel, and a little less in Diameter than the Bore, so that it can move freely in it without any Friction; there must be two hollow short Brass Cylinders, or rather Rings, CC, DD, (*Fig. 40, and 41.*) at the Top of the Barrel F, which can be screw'd together. The upper one CC must be equal in Bore to it, and the lower D a little less. There are two Leathers F G, (*Fig. 43, and 44.*) both having in the Middle a less Hole than the Bore of the Pipe. The one must be applied between the Barrel and the Ring D, and the other between the same D, and the upper one C, and the whole must be screw'd together. Then if the solid Cylinder A, be put into it, and moved up and down, it is evident that the two before-mentioned Leathers, which are applied the one to the Barrel, and the other to the Inside of the hollow Cylinder C, will hinder any Air from getting between them and the solid Cylinder A. *N. B.* If the Bore of the Barrel be much bigger than the Diameter of the Cylinder, a third Ring like CC must be also fixed under DD, for the lower Leather to apply to.

Fig. 39.

THE Advantage of this kind of Forcers, is, that they have no other Friction, but at the Top of the Barrel, and that the Inside of the Barrel need not to be smooth, as in other kinds of Pumps, but only the Outside of the Forcer A must be turn'd true and polish'd, which can be done a great deal easier.

THE lower Part of the Forcer A, must be turn'd a little conical, that it may be brought into the Barrel, without any Resistance of the upper Leather of the above-mentioned Collar or Jack-Head.

† Ann. 6.

IF it be desired to know to what Height Water will rise in any Pump at every Stroke of the Piston, it can be found by Algebra; provided the Play or Stroke of the Piston, and its Distance from the Surface of the Water, be known. See the Notes †.

To illustrate this yet further, I have contrived all these several Pumps with the working Barrels, the first Part of the Conduct, and the Air-Vessels, all of Glass, to make the Motion of the Pistons (whether Buckets or Forcers) visible, as well as the Rise and Fall of the Valves, and the Action of the Air upon the Water, as it drives it, by expanding itself after it has been compressed. But as these Machines are chiefly intended to make every thing plain and visible at my Courses of Experimental Philosophy,

osophy,



Fig. 1.

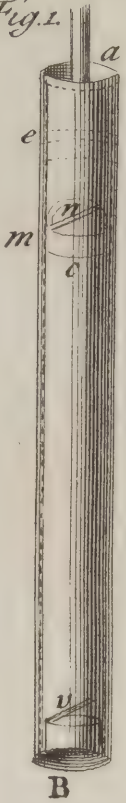


Fig. 2.

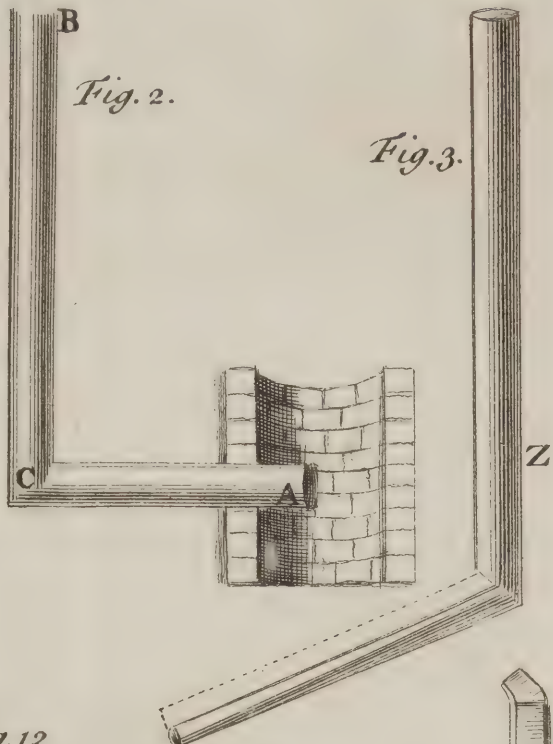


Fig. 3.

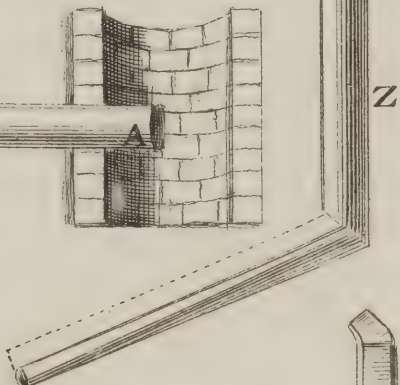
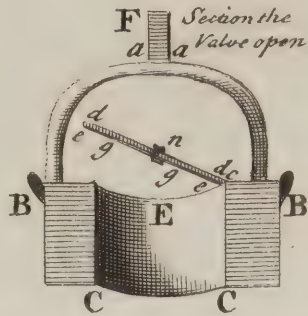
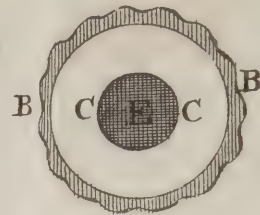


Fig. 4.



Plan without the Valve

Fig. 5.



Perspective the Valve open

Fig. 6.

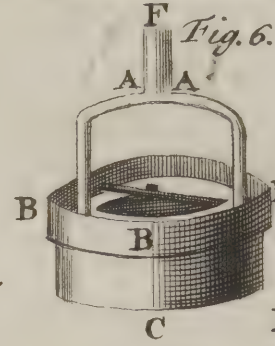


Fig. 7.

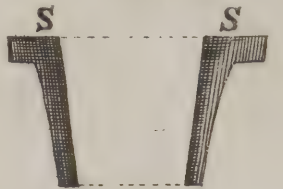


Fig. 8.

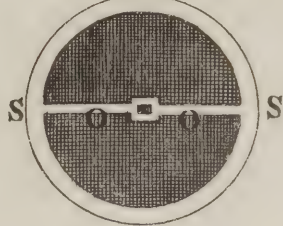


Fig. 9.

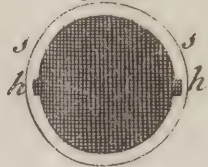
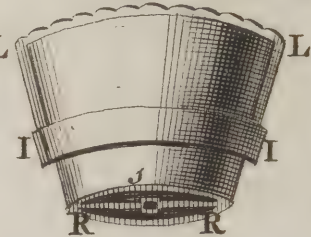


Fig. 10.



Plan of the Leather V

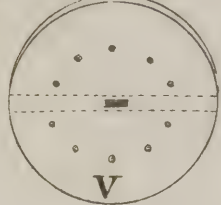


Fig. 7.



Fig. 12.

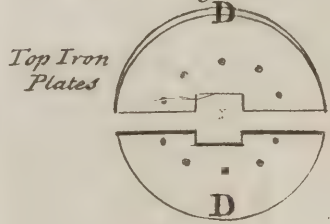


Fig. 13.

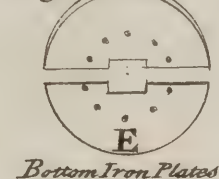


Fig. 14.

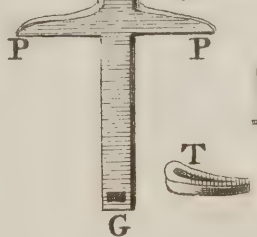


Fig. 15.



Fig. 16.

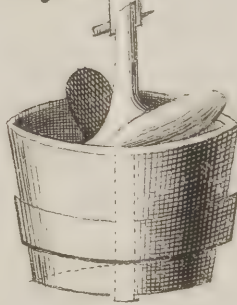


Fig. 17.

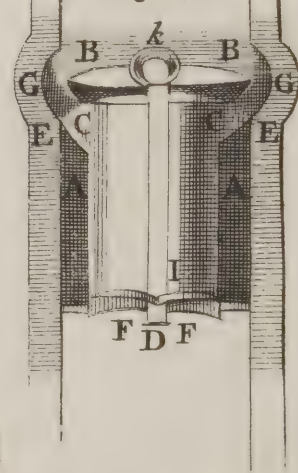


Fig. 18.

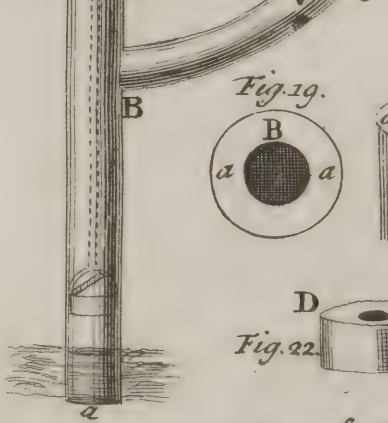


Fig. 19.



Fig. 20.



Fig. 22.

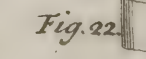


Fig. 23.



Fig. 43.

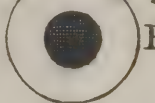


Fig. 44.







sophy, we are not to expect a Scale to the Draught, or the just Proportions of the Valves, and of the Sucking and Forcing Pipes, &c. neither need we give any ample Description of these working Models, the Inspection of the Draughts, and what we have said already, being sufficient.

*Plate 15. Fig. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.*

*Plate 15.  
Fig. 1, 2, 3,  
4, and 5.*

23. THE first Figure represents the Sucking Pump. The Lump of Wood G has fixed to it a Brass Frame, consisting of two Rulers or long Plates, such as G C, (represented here as broken off, to shew the Hind part; and visible only at three Places, as G, E and C,) with two Rings having Ears coming out horizontally on their Sides at A B, and D F. The Glass Pump-Barrel C O, open at Bottom and close at Top, with its Brass-Work at O E and P C, is let into the Rings of the Frame above-mentioned as it stands up. The Lifting, or Piston-moving Rods, are let down thro' the Holes in the Ears A, B, D, F, and are fixed at bottom by the Screws K L, to the Cross-Plate K M L, which has at its Middle M a perpendicular Rod M N, bearing the inverted Piston N with its Valve *n*. From P the Brass-Work of the Top of the Glass-Barrel, goes an Elbow made of two Pieces B, Q, one of which Q has at Top the Valve *q*. The Glass Conduct-Pipe T R, with its Brass-Work at T R, and its Ajutage or Spouting-Pipe at Z, is screw'd on upon Q; then the whole Machine, Pump, Rods, Frame and Foot is plunged almost as far as C, into the Water of the Glass-Jar V X Y W, representing a Well or Cistern in which a Lifting-Pump works: the Foot G resting upon the Bottom of the Glass.

To work this Pump, take hold of the Ring fixed to the Plate H I, and pushing downwards till M comes to G, as the Piston comes down, the Water will rise thro' it, and come upwards thro' the Valve at *n*; then pulling the Rods up again, the Valve shutting, the Piston will push the Water before it, which will go along C P B Q T, and lifting up the Valve *q*, rise as far as S in the Conduct-Pipe. Putting down the Rods again, the Valve *q* will shut and retain all the Water that is above it, whilst the Piston or inverted Bucket N fetches another Quantity of Water, which lifted up will raise the Valve *q* again, and go up towards R, till after a few Strokes the Water will come out at Z. In this Case, whether the Water spouts out at Z, or is conducted in a long Pipe to be delivered at a great Distance, it will come by Intervals, issuing out only when the Piston N is coming up. But you may have a constant Stream of Water, by turning the Piece T R into an Air-Vessel, which is done thus: Having screw'd off the Head at R, to the Under-Side of Z screw the Glass-Pipe R *q*; then screw the Head on again before any Water be in the Conduct T R,

**Lect. VIII.** and make all right. The next time that the Piston coming up pushes Water thro' the Valve *q*, at the same time that some of it goes thro' the Glass-Pipe and out at *Z*, some will go up into the Cavity *q* *S* *R*, round about the Glass-Pipe, and condense the Air which filled the Space *q* *R* into the Space *S* *R*; and when the Piston goes down again to fetch more Water, the Air between *R* and *S* expanding itself again, will continue the stream out at *Z*, which would have ceased without it till the next Lift of the Piston.

*N. B.* There is not more Water raised in the same time by the Use of an Air-Vessel, than without, which has made some People believe that an Air-Vessel was of no advantage in Engines. But there is a considerable Advantage, especially where Engines work fast. First, there is much less Strain upon the Conduet-Pipes, if the Water goes to a great Distance. Suppose, for example, the Engine raises a Gallon at a Stroke, and goes 30 Strokes in a Minute; every other Second the whole Water stands still, and then the whole Quantity of it must be put in Motion a-new, every time the Valve *q* (called the Forcing Valve) opens, which is a great Shock to the Pipes. But if you use an Air-Vessel, the Water is continually running, which it does with only half the Velocity; because no greater Quantity of Water in the whole time, when continuous, runs thro', than did in half the time when discontinuous: And it is plain, from what we have before shewn, that the Impression on the Pipes is quadruple, when the Velocity is double.

In the Use of Engines to put out Fires, which have no Air-Vessels, like the Dutch Engines, or old Parish Engines, a great deal of Water is lost at the Beginning and End of the Jet or Spouting of the Water; whereas not one Drop is lost when the Engine has an Air-Vessel sufficiently large. Besides, if you aim at any Place by turning the Spouting-Pipe to it, you cannot direct the Water to it, and strike it, near so soon, when there is an Air-Vessel as when there is not.

Plate 15.  
Fig. 2.

24. THE second Figure shews a Sucking Pump, where *S* represents the Sucking-Pipe, and *V* its Valve; *D* *P* is the Pump-Barrel here made of Glass; *B* is the Piston or moveable Bucket with its Valve *W*, which is moved up and down by its Handle *A*. When *B* rises, it takes off the Pressure of the Air from its Valve *W*. Whereupon the Weight of the Atmosphere on the Water in the Well pushes up through *S*, then through the Valve *V* towards the Bucket *B*. Pushing the Bucket down again, the Water, having shut the Valve *V*, comes up through the Bucket, opening



opening the Valve W ; then it is lifted by the Bucket into the Cistern Lect. VIII.  
CD, from whence it runs out thro' the Nose or Spout P *p* Q.

25. THE third Sort of Pump, (*Fig. 3.*) is the Sucking and Lifting Plate 15.  
Pump. Fig. 3.

THE Sucking Pump is commonly used in a Yard or Area near a House, to draw Water out of a Well for the Uses of the lower Part of the House ; but if you join to its Nose a Pipe of Conduct, shutting up the Nose with a Cock, and putting a Collar of Leathers on the Top of the Pump, which admits only the Rod of the Piston, and lets out no Water ; the Water upon occasion, (as in Case of Fire) may be conveyed to the Top or any Part of the House. If the Conduct is carried along in the Corner of a Stair-Case ; by screwing on a Leather Pipe at every Floor, the Water may be carried into any Room, so as to spout against any sudden Fire. There will, at that time, be only so much more Labour required of the Persons employed in pumping, as the Water is raised higher than the Nose of the Pump. At other times, the Cock, which we have supposed at Q, being opened, the Pump serves for its common Uses, and goes as easy as if it had none of the Additions above-mentioned.

EVERY thing in this Figure is marked with the same Letters as the last ; only here is added the Collar of Leathers C, the Leathern Pipe L, and the Conduct-Pipe T R, with its forcing Valve F.

26. THE fourth Figure represents the Forcing Pump, where the Plate 15.  
Glass Tube representing the Barrel, is now inverted with the Communi- Fig. 4.  
cation-Piece at Bottom. The Piston BB has no Valve, but Leathers looking upwards and downwards, above and below the guiding Plate BB, as has been already described. By the Handle A, pull up BB, and the Water will come up the Pipe S, thro' the Sucking Valve P, for the Reasons already described : thence being pushed down again by the Piston BB, it will go thro' P *p* Q T, and the Forcing Valve F, Part up the Pipe F R, where it will immediately spout out, and Part will rise round the Tube up to *a a*, where it will condense the Air, which expanding itself again, will continue the Jet whilst the Piston is rising to bring the Water out of the Well. N. B. The Cup C D is to keep a little Water in, that the Leathers of the Piston may be always moist and tight.

27. THE fifth Figure represents the Pump with the Plunger, such as Plate 15.  
we have already described *Numb. 22.* of this Lecture ; so that we shall Fig. 5.  
need to say the less about it here. BB is a Brass Plunger or solid Cylinder, with its double Rod A, on which are slipped the Cheeses, or Leaden  
flat

Lect. VIII. flat Weights, E F F E to add to the Weight of the Plunger upon occasion ;  
 C D O is the Jack-Head and its Cup, to be further described, Fig. 6.  
 Here the Conduct F Z, which may be supposed of any Length, and to run to any Distance, has a Side-Pipe G, to which is joined the Air-Vessel G I K H, which needs no farther Description than a Sight of the Figure, which shews how the Water rising up towards I H condenses the Air above it towards K, which re-acts upon the Water to drive it into the Pipes in the Intervals of the Strokes from the Engine.

Plate 15.  
 Fig. 6.

28. THE sixth Figure is a Section of the Jack-Head, to shew its Parts still plainer.

CCC, that Part of the Plunger which is embraced by the Jack-Head.

G g g G, the Guiding-Plate, whose Hole is but just big enough for the Plunger to slip thro'.

V u u V, the upper Plate, whose Hole is wide enough for the Leathers d g u, d g u to turn up between the Plate and the Plunger.

L A A L is the Return of the Pipe, to which all the Plates of the Jack-Head are joined by the Screws s s, leaving room enough for the Leathers e g H, e g H to turn down and apply to the Plunger.

B C H, B C H, shews the Space between the Plunger and the Barrel.

Plate 15.  
 Fig. 7.

29. THE seventh Figure represents the Section of a Pump with the Plunger working thro' the Jack-Head, where the Pipes, Valves, Plunger and Rod, are represented by the same Letters as in the foregoing Figures ; only here is to be observed, that in the Section of the Cup, P C D is a little Pipe with a Cock at C, and a Valve at D, to discharge the Air between the Plunger and the Barrel, till the Water is come up quite to the Jack-Head.

N. B. *In making the Experiments with the Glass Models of the Pumps, there is generally put on a Spout that turns downwards, (Fig. 1.) to prevent the Persons present from being wet.*

*End of the EIGHTH LECTURE.*



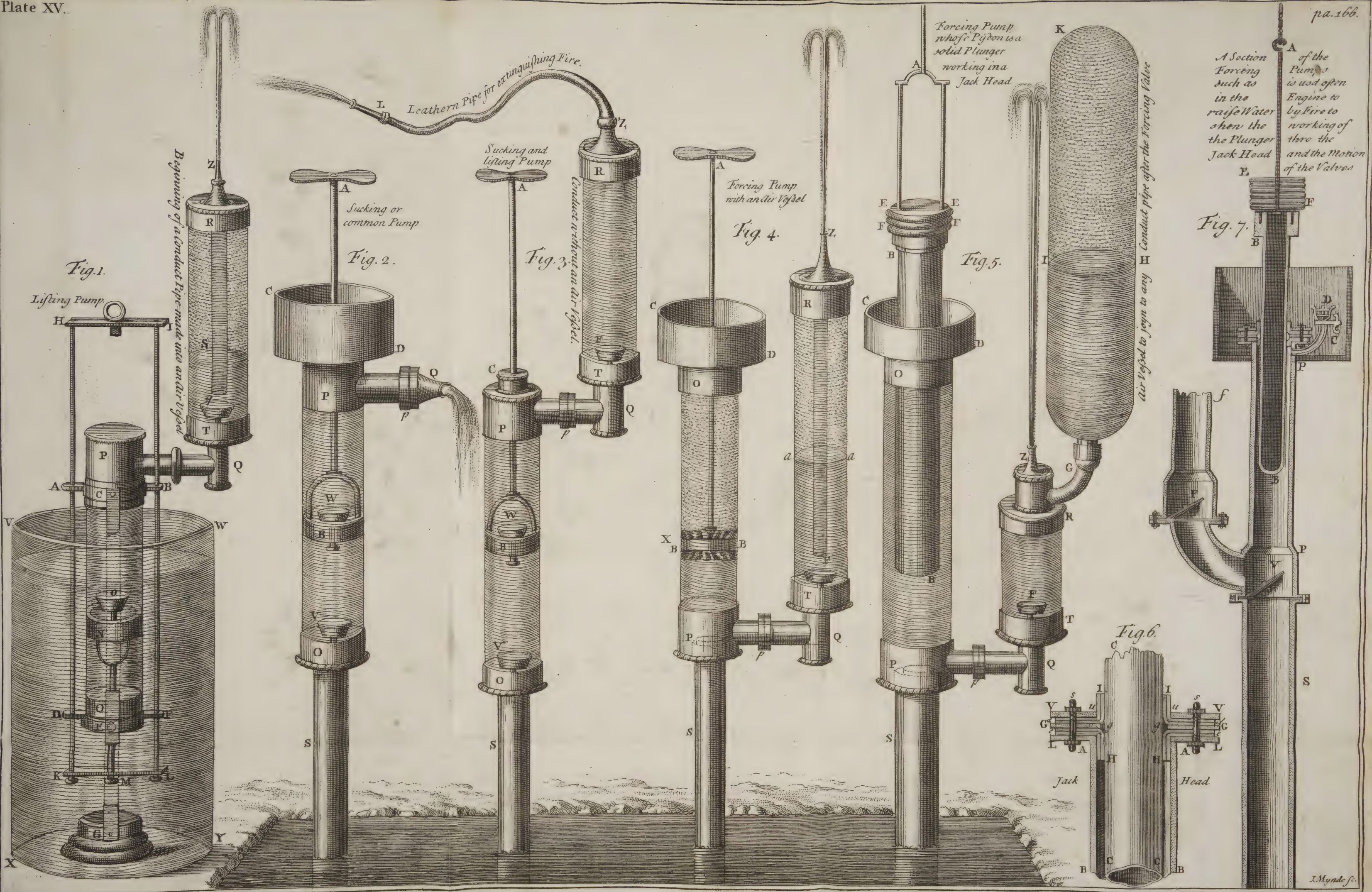


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Beginning of a Conduct Pipe made into an Air Vessel

Leathern Pipe for extinguishing Fire.

Sucking or common Pump

Sucking and lifting Pump

Conduct without an Air Vessel.

Forcing Pump with an Air Vessel

Forcing Pump whose Piston is a solid Plunger working in a Jack Head

Air Vessel to join to any Conduct pipe after the Forcing Valve

A Section of the Pump is used often in the Engine to raise Water by Fire to show the working of the Plunger thro the Jack Head and the Motion of the Valves



ANNO-



## ANNOTATIONS upon the Eighth Lecture.

- I. [1. — *The Air has been suck'd out, &c. — short Leg — that Part which is above Water — as if the Orifice was at G.*]

**A** SYPHON may be so contriv'd, that there shall be no need of sucking out the Air; but only filling it with Water, or the Liquor that is to be decanted before you put it into the Vessel from which the Liquor is to run. Annotat. Lect. VIII

### EXPERIMENT I. Plate 16. Fig. 1, 2, and 3.

Plate 16.  
Fig. 1, 2, 3.

TAKE a Syphon of equal Legs turn'd up at the End of each Leg as E R F, Fig. 1. and having fill'd it with Water, the Columns of Water will balance each other without any Water running out: then plunge the two Ends E, F, of this Syphon, into the two Jars of Water A B and C D, Fig. 2. in the first of which the Water stands at S S, and lower in the Jar C D, (as at s s) the Water will immediately run from A B into C D, till, by falling in A B, and rising in C D, it settles at O P the same Level in both Jars. If Water be pour'd into the Jar C D up to C, it will run back into the Jar A B, till it comes up to S S in that Vessel, whilst it is got down to T in C D, or the Line S S T, shewing both Surfaces to be at the same Level. The same thing would have happen'd by holding the Jar A B so much below the Level of C D: and so the Water will run alternately from one Jar into the other, the two Legs becoming successively the *driving* or the *issuing* Leg; that is here, the *long* Leg, or *short* Leg; which shews, that the Length of the Legs is only to be reckon'd above the Liquor. So that when the Water is at S S in A B, and s s in C D, not E R, but M R, is the *short* Leg; and R N, not R D, the *long* Leg: consequently, if by holding the Jar A B lower than C D, the Surface S S be brought lower than s s, N R will be the *driving* or *short* Leg, and R E the *issuing* or *long* Leg.

To shew likewise that the Length of the Legs are to be estimated by their perpendicular Height, let L l be a level Line running thro' the upper Part of the Bend of the Syphon; L M and l N, Perpendiculars, let down from it to the Surfaces of the Water S S and s s, must be call'd the Lengths of the Legs M R and N R.

THIS will appear more evidently by Fig. 3. where inclining this Syphon when full, the Water will run out at E, when F is rais'd up, (and likewise at F, when E is rais'd up) for no other Reason, but because the equal Columns of Water in the equal Legs E L and F L, or the Legs themselves are made unequal

Annotat. unequal in their perpendicular Height, L F becoming l F, and L E becoming l E. Lect. VIII. coming L I.

2. [3.—*The Pressure of the Air the Cause of the Water being push'd up into the Syphon, &c.*] Here it may be objected, that Syphons will run *in vacuo*, and therefore that the Air is not concern'd in the Motion of Fluids thro' a Syphon : and indeed I have made the Experiment both with Water and Mercury ; for having fill'd a Syphon, such as is represented in *Fig. 1.* successively with those Liquors, and suspended it by a Slip-Wire in the Receiver of an Air-Pump, over two small Jars containing Mercury to unequal Heights, (and Water, when Water was used in the Syphon) I exhausted the Air out of the Receiver, and then letting down the Syphon, so that its two Ends went into the Liquor in the Jars, the Liquor ran from the higher into the lower Vessel.

I ALSO made an Experiment in the open Air, where the Mercury ran thro' a Syphon, whose Bend was more than 31 Inches above the lower Orifice of the short Leg of the Syphon.

#### EXPERIMENT 2. Plate 16. *Fig. 4, 5, and 6.*

I TOOK a Glas Tube AB, *Fig. 4.* 33 Inches long, an Inch and an half in its outward, and an Inch and a quarter in its inward Diameter ; and having cemented its lower End into a wooden Foot B N N, made heavy to stand fast, I cemented its upper End into an hollow Cylinder of Wood, *Fig. 5.* that had a large Slit cut in it at O P, to be fill'd up by a sliding Piece L, after having let into the said Slit the Bend of a Glas Syphon, having one Leg in the Tube, and the other without it. The Syphon is represented by S L s, *Fig. 4.* and *Fig. 6.* The Height from S to L was 32 Inches, and from L to s 35 Inches. Having put the Leg S of the Syphon into the Tube, and rested its Bend at L, I made it fast and all tight by Cement about the Bend of the Tube, after the Piece L (of *Fig. 5.*) had been let into the Slit to fill it up. Things being thus prepar'd, I fill'd the great Tube with Mercury up to M M, (see *Fig. 4.*) then having plac'd a Jar under s, to receive the issuing Mercury, I push'd in a small Stick D E by the Side of the Syphon into the great Tube, to raise the Mercury to l L, which set the Syphon a running, and that running continu'd till the Surface of the Mercury came down to S in the great Tube. *Fig. 4.* represents the Section, and *Fig. 6.* the Perspective of the Machine. Notwithstanding these Experiments, the Air is the Cause of the running of Liquors in Syphons ; for, that it ran *in vacuo*, was only owing to the Attraction of Cohesion, which acts for a small Height ; because the Experiment will not succeed *in vacuo*, if the Syphon used for Mercury has its Bend six Inches higher than the Orifice of the short Leg, and if the Bend of the Syphon for Water be two or three Feet high. Neither will the last mention'd Experiment answer, if the Bend of the Syphon be 40 Inches high : and in all the Experiments the Bores of the Syphons must be very small.



ANN. 3. [6.—*This Consideration of Mons. Belidor's is of great use in making Pumps, &c.—refer—to the Notes upon that Subject.*] Having well examin'd what Mr. Belidor has taken notice of, in relation to the 4th, 5th, and 6th Figures of Plate 13, we will apply it to a sucking Pump, and then give Mr. Belidor's Calculation of it.

Plate 16.  
Fig. 12.

LET A B F G S D C be an inverted Syphon with equal Legs. Let A B D C be the driving Leg, fill'd with Water as far as S F, the Bottom of the issuing Leg: if S F, from being stopp'd, be suddenly unstopp'd, the Water will begin to rise towards G with all the Velocity belonging to an Height as A D, (estimated by the square Root of it) but that Velocity will diminish as the Water comes down from A C, till it stands at a Level in both Legs. If the driving Leg A D was kept full, the Water would rise up to G in the issuing Leg G S, and run out continually, if A C be ever so little higher than G. Supposing still, that the driving Leg A D is kept full, and the Stop be remov'd from S F to Q R, or that a moveable Piston is held at Q; upon removing this Piston upwards towards *b c*, the Water at Q will rise up, not with a Velocity proportionable to the Root of A O, (or of  $\sqrt{A D - S Q}$ ) but with a Velocity proportionable to  $\sqrt{A D} - \sqrt{S Q}$ , which is much less; so that if the Piston be drawn upwards from Q with the same Velocity that the Water would have at S F, (if the Piston had been pull'd up from that Place) the Water will not rise fast enough to follow it, and touch it continually, but leave a Space between, till the Piston coming down meets it again.

Now let us suppose the issuing Leg G F to be chang'd into the Pipe of a sucking Pump G L, going into the Water of a Well, Pond or River, whose Surface is S M; then A D will be no longer a Column of Water, as a Leg of a Syphon; but the Weight of the Atmosphere, which we will for ease of Calculation still call a Column of Water 33 Feet high; Q R the Level, or Place of the Piston when at lowest, and Q *b* the Height of its Play:  $S Q = O P$ , the Distance of the Piston above the Surface of the Water in the Well = 7,29 Feet, and A N = 25,71 Feet. I say; *that in this Case the Piston rising from Q R with the same Velocity, that would be proper for it to rise from S M, tho' with the same Length of Stroke, the same number of Strokes in a Minute, and loaded with the same Weight of Atmosphere, would not raise so much Water;* as will be easily shewn. Since 5,7 is the Root of A D (= 33) we may consider that Number as proportional to the Velocity of the Piston working at S F, which is the Velocity with which the Water can follow. But since the Velocity of the Water at Q R, is only proportionable to the Number 3, (because  $\sqrt{33} - \sqrt{7,29} = 5,7 - 2,7 = 3$ ) the Water will only follow the Piston, when it moves upwards from Q with a Velocity which is to that of the Piston, as 3 to 5,7; so that the upper Part of the Stroke of the Piston will be ineffectual, there being a void Space between the Water and the Piston, and likewise some Part of the descending Stroke lost, till the Piston comes down to

Annotat. the Water to press it up thro' its Valve : and this will happen every time that  
 Lect. VIII. the Piston having descended its full Stroke, rises up from Q R. I have observ'd  
 several Pumps at Sea, which had this Defect, especially when they were new. As the Men press'd down the Handle with which they pump'd, if they did not hold down the Handle some time, it would fly up again, and the Piston come down near half its Stroke : in this case the Water rose slower than the Piston, not only for the Reasons already given, but also because the sucking Pipe in those Pumps is generally made much narrower than the Barrel, or the Part where the Bucket or Piston works. But the Sailors think this an Excellency in their Pumps, and say upon that occasion, that the *Pump speaks*, which is only a sign that the Pump is tight, and not that it raises more Water than if it went easier. If several Pumps move by any steady Power, such as Water, Wind, or Horses, and work by Regulators, the Defect is not immediately seen, but found by the too small Quantity of Water rais'd. In Machines one may also give the Pistons too small a Velocity, so that the Water, from the Pressure of the Atmosphere, shall receive a greater Velocity, which will likewise diminish the Quantity of Water to be rais'd.

*I have here translated from Mons. Belidor, (Architecture Hydraulique, Liv. 3. Ch. 3. Page 83.) his Manner of applying this to the Theory of sucking Pumps. In which I have not reduc'd his French to English Measures, to avoid Fractions; and because, when any Problem is solv'd by his Method, you only need at last to increase the number of Feet and Inches  $\frac{1}{16}$ , because 15 French Feet or Inches are equal to 16 English Feet or Inches, in round Numbers.*

HE supposes the Pistons so fix'd to a Machine, as to have a confin'd Stroke and Velocity in their working; and goes on thus, beginning from the Consideration of a Syphon.

"MAKING use of a Syphon, whose first, (or driving Leg) is always kept full of Water; and the second, (or issuing Leg) only up to the Height Q R, because it is stopp'd by a Piston P, sustain'd by the Power T; I say, that if that Power T raises that Piston from R to c, with a Velocity always uniform, one of the following Cases will always happen.

THO' the Water be not free, it will always endeavour, as it accompanies the Piston from R to c, to rise with all the different Velocities of which it is susceptible; but if in going up it is reduc'd to a Velocity less than that of the Piston, it will cease to follow it, and there will be a void Space between them, which will increase more and more, in proportion as the Velocity of the Water will become less than that of the Piston. This is the first Case.

IN the second Case, if the least Velocity of the Water be much greater than that of the Piston, not only there will be no void Space between them, but on the contrary, during the time of the Rise of the Piston, the Water would be able to fill a Space much larger than R Q b c.

SUPPOSING each of the Legs of the Syphon to be 31 Feet high, the Weight of the Water of the first A D may be taken for that of the Atmosphere, and now considering one Pipe, as G L, plung'd in Water to the Level D M, it will happen, that if by any Cause whatever, this Pipe be depriv'd of Air, the Water will rise naturally in it from F to R, till it reaches the Piston, and



and act according to the Circumstances which belong to the one or the other of the two foregoing Cases; therefore the Pipe G L, may be look'd upon as a Sucking Pump which is uniform, and where the Height R c denotes the Stroke of the Piston. Annotat. Lect. VIII.

It follows from the first Case, that when in a Sucking Pump, the Velocity of the rising Water is less than that of the Piston, there is produced an empty Space which makes the Pump not give so much Water as it ought, tho' the Piston works at a much less Height than 31 Feet; because the Piston beginning to descend before the Pump-Barrel is full, at every Stroke you lose a Bulk of Water equal to that Void: And if this can happen even where the Diameter of the Sucking Pipe is equal to that of the Pump-Barrel, much sooner will it happen if the Sucking Pipe be made much smaller, because the Water rising thro' a less Passage, will be longer in filling the Pump-Barrel, and therefore sooner quit the Piston, and leave the greater void Space between.

On the contrary it follows from the second Case, that when the least Velocity of the Water, consider'd as uniform, shall be much greater than that of the Piston, there will be no void Space, and the Pump-Barrel may be made wider than the Sucking Pipe, without fearing that the Water should ever quit the Piston; and this will always happen, when the Squares of the Diameters of the Piston, and of the Sucking Pipe, the least Velocity of the Water, and that of the Piston, are reciprocally proportional; because then the inner Bulk of the Barrel will always be less than that of the Column of Water that is able to come into it, during the rise of the Piston: Now I judge that one can hardly give a Piston more Velocity than of 4 Foot in a Second, without exposing the Parts of the Engine to the Danger of being soon broken; and indeed I have never seen any Pump whose Piston did move so fast.

Let us call the Height of the Water equivalent to the Weight of the Atmosphere  $=a$ ; the highest Elevation of the Piston above the Surface of the Water in the Well  $=b$ ;  $\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}$  will express the least Velocity of the Water which will rise into the Pump-Barrel, and not  $\sqrt{a-b}$ ; which is very different, for we have  $a+b-2\sqrt{ab}$  for the Fall capable to produce that Velocity, instead of  $a-b$  according to the common Method; therefore, to have that Fall, you must seek a mean Proportional between the Height of the Column of Water equivalent to the Weight of the Atmosphere, and that of the greatest Elevation of the Piston above the Water in the Well, double that Mean, and subtract it from the Sum of the two Extremes. Plate. 16. Fig. 12.

For Example, having  $a=31$  Feet, we suppose  $b=16$ ; thus the Mean between these two Numbers will be about 22 Feet 3 Inches, which being doubled, gives 44 Feet 6 Inches, which must be subtracted from 47 Feet, the Sum of the said Numbers; and the Difference will be 2 Foot 6 Inches for the Fall; whereas, according to the common Notion, it would be 15 Foot. I leave the Reader to judge of what consequence in Practice may be a Difference arising from such an Error.

Annotat. To give a general Canon, that shall take in all that relates to the present  
 Lect. VII. Subject, we will call the least Velocity of the Water that rises in the Pump-Barrel  $V$ ;  $u$  the Velocity of the Piston;  $D$  the Diameter of the Pump-Barrel; and  $d$  that of the Sucking-Pipe; and then we shall have  $V : u :: D D : d d$ , whence we deduce  $V d d = u D D$ , which is an Equation made up only of four different Quantities, one of which is easy to find, the other three being given.

For Example, if we had a sucking Pump of six Inches Diameter, whose Piston according to the contrivance of the Machine, and the Velocity of the first Mover, should give 20 Strokes in a Minute, each a two-foot Stroke, spending as much Time in its Rise as in its Descent, that Piston will move 80 Foot in a Minute, and consequently will have a Velocity of 16 Foot in a Second.

I suppose, secondly, that the highest Elevation of the Piston above the lowest Water, is 18 Foot, and that we want to know what Diameter must be given to the sucking Pipe, that the Barrel may always be fill'd in the Time of the Rise of the Piston: In order to that, we must find what uniform Velocities in a Second, Falls of 31, and 18 Feet will give; which we shall find to be 43 and 32 Feet 9 Inches, whose Difference gives 10 Foot 3 Inches for the least Velocity of the Water.

We have then  $D = 6$  Inches,  $u = 1\frac{1}{3}$  Foot, and  $V = 10$  Foot neglecting the Fraction, which being substituted in  $\frac{\sqrt{u D D}}{V} = d$ , gives 2 Inches 2 Lines and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Line for the Diameter that you want, but which you must make at least of 2 Inches and 6 Lines, on account of the Friction.

When we know the Velocity of the Piston, the Diameter of the Pump-Barrel, and the Diameter of the sucking Pipe, we shall have  $\frac{u D D}{d d} = V$  for the least Velocity of the Water, which will be had by multiplying the Square of the Diameter of the Piston by the Velocity of the said Piston, and dividing the Product by the Square of the Diameter of the sucking Pipe. Then you must take away that Velocity from that which is relative to the Column of Water equivalent to the Weight of the Atmosphere; the Difference will give the respective Velocity, for which we must only find the Fall, which will determine the highest Elevation of the Piston above the lowest Water of the Well, if its Level is apt to vary, and consequently the Situation of the Pump.

SUPPOSE that the least Velocity of the Water be found to be 10 Foot 3 Inches; you must take it from 43, and the Difference will give 32 Feet 9 Inches for the respective Velocity; thus seeking a Fall capable of producing that Velocity, we shall have 18 Foot for the greatest Elevation of the Piston.

So likewise, when we know the Diameter of the Pump-Barrel, that of the sucking Pipe, and the greatest Elevation of the Piston, and consequently the least Velocity of the Water, one may determine what Velocity the Piston must have, that the Barrel of the Pump may fill; because then we have

$\frac{V d d}{D D} = u$ , which shews that we must multiply the least Velocity of the Water

by



by the Square of the Diameter of the sucking Pipe, and divide the Product by the Square of the Diameter of the Piston. Annotat. Lect. VII.

LASTLY, when we know the Velocity of the Piston, the Diameter of the sucking Pipe, and the highest Elevation of the Piston, or the least Velocity of the Water; one may also determine what must be the Diameter of the Pump-Barrel, because we have  $\frac{\sqrt{V d d}}{u} = D$ , which shews that we must multiply the Square of the Diameter of the sucking Pipe by the least Velocity of the Water, divide the Product by the Velocity of the Piston, and from that Quotient extract the Square Root.

4. [10.—Dr. Jo. Atwell, &c.—has in *Phil. Trans. Numb. 424, &c.*] The ingenious Author, after making an Apology for what he intends to say upon the Nature of *Intermitting* and *Reciprocating Springs*, declaring that what he offers is rather as a Conjecture, than an absolute Solution of the Cause of these Phænomena, goes on with an Account of *Laywell Spring* in these Words—

“ THE Spring is situated at one end of the Town of *Brixam* near *Torbay* in *Devonshire*, and is known by the Name of *Laywell*. It is a long Mile distant from the Sea, upon the North Side of a Ridge of Hills, lying between it and the Sea, and making a Turn or Angle near this Spring. It is situated in the side of those Hills, near the Bottom, and seems to have its Course from the South-West towards the North-East. There is a constantly running Stream, which discharges it self near one Corner into a Bason about eight Foot in length, and four Foot and a half in breadth, the Outlet of which is at the farthest End from the Entrance of the Stream, about three Foot wide, and of a sufficient Height. This I mention, that a better Judgment may be made of the perpendicular Rise of the Water in the Bason, at the time of the Flux or Increase of the Stream. Upon the Outside of the Bason are three other Springs, which always run, but with Streams subject to a like regular Increase and Decrease with the former: They seem indeed only Branches of the former, or rather Channels discharging some Parts of the constantly running Water, which could not empty itself all into the Bason; and therefore, when by means of the Season, or Weather, Springs are large and high, upon the Flux or Increase of this Fountain, several other little Springs are said to break forth, both in the Bottom of the Bason and without it; which disappear again upon the Ebb or Decrease of the Fountain. All the constantly running Streams put together, at the time that I saw them, were, I believe, more than sufficient to drive an Overshot-Mill, and the Stream running into the Bason might be one half of the whole. I had made a Journey purposely to see it, in company with a Friend; when we came to the Fountain, we were inform’d by a Man working just by the Bason, that the Spring had flow’d and ebb’d about twenty times that Morning, but had ceas’d doing so about half an Hour before we came. I observed the Stream running into the Bason  
“ for

Annotat.  
Lect. VIII.

“ for more than an Hour by my Watch, without perceiving the least Variation in it, or the least Alteration in the Height of the Surface of the Water in the Bason ; which we could observe with great Nicety, by means of a broad Stone laid in a shelving Position in the Water. Thus disappointed, we were obliged to go and take some little Refreshment at our Inn, after which we intended to come back, and spend the rest of our Time by the Fountain before we returned home. They told us in the Town, that many had been disappointed in this manner, and the common People superstitiously imputed it to I know not what Influence, which the Presence of some People had over the Fountain. For which reason they advised, that in case it did not flow and ebb when we were both present, one of us should absent himself to try whether it would do so in the Presence of the other. Upon our Return to it, the Man who was still at work, told us, that it began to flow and ebb about half an Hour after we went away, and had done so ten or twelve times in less than a Minute ; we saw the Stream coming into the Bason, and likewise the others on the outside of the Bason begin to increase, and to flow with great Violence, upon which the Surface of the Water in the Bason rose an Inch and a quarter perpendicularly, in near the space of two Minutes ; immediately after which, the Stream began to abate again to its ordinary Course ; and in near two Minutes time the Surface was sunk down to its usual Height, where it remained two Minutes more ; then it began to flow again as before, and in the space of twenty-six Minutes flow’d and ebb’d five Times ; so that an Increase, Decrease and Pause taken together, were made in about five Minutes, or a little more.

“ I COULD observe by the Mark upon the Stones, that the Surface of the Water in the Bason had rose before we came, at least three quarters of an Inch perpendicularly higher than when we saw it ; and I thought that I could perceive some very little Abatement each Turn, both in the Height and in the Time of the rising of the Surface, and consequently in the Time of its sinking ; but the Time of the Pause, or standing of the Surface at its usual Height, or equable running of the Stream, was lengthened, yet so, as to leave some Abatement in the Time of the Rising, Sinking, and Pause taken together ; this is all which my short Time would allow me to observe. Many more things should have been taken notice of, as will appear from the Hypothesis proposed to explain these Phenomena.

“ BUT before I enter upon explaining that Hypothesis, I must remark, what Difference or Agreement is to be found between this Account of the Fountain, and another published in the *Philos. Trans. Numb. 204. p. 909, 910.* in two Letters from Dr. Oliver to Walter Moyle Esq; The Doctor places it a Mile and half from *Brixam*, I suppose he means *Brixham-Quay*, which is more than a Mile off from the Town. He gives the Dimensions of the Bason a little different from mine, making the Surface of it thirty Foot square ; whereas I make it thirty-six Foot : He says, that it ebbs and flows very often every Hour, which is certainly false, as appears both

“ by



“ by common Report, and by my own Observation : When it once begins  
 “ indeed to flow and ebb, it continues to do so several times in an Hour ;  
 “ but then there is after this again a certain Space of Time, perhaps two  
 “ Hours or more, when it runs with an equal Stream, without any the least  
 “ Variation ; and this is a particular Circumstance not observed in any Spring  
 “ whatsoever that I have heard of. When the Doctor first saw it, *viz.* in  
 “ July 1693, he said that he judg’d the Flux and Reflux, as he call’s them,  
 “ to be performed in about two Minutes : if he means two Minutes each, it  
 “ agrees very well with my own Observations : but as he had neither Glas  
 “ nor Minute-Watch with him, this Observation cannot be depended on.  
 “ When he saw it again, *viz.* August the same Year, he judged it to flow  
 “ slower than before, which he explains by saying, that though it performed  
 “ its Flux and Reflux in a little more than a Minute (which by the way is  
 “ quicker than before) yet it wou’d stand at the low Water-mark two or  
 “ three Minutes, which I suppose he calls flowing slower than before, be-  
 “ cause the space of time between the end of the Ebb and the beginning of  
 “ the succeeding Flux was longer. I had never read this Account till lately,  
 “ long since my own Observations were made ; but, if we suppose the Doc-  
 “ tor to have made his Observations somewhat nearer the Time when the  
 “ Fountain was to cease ebbing and flowing than I made mine, our Obser-  
 “ vations will perhaps exactly agree, the Time of the Flux and Reflux be-  
 “ ing shorter, the Time of the Pause longer ; but the whole Time of the  
 “ Flux, Reflux, and Pause taken together, being shorter by his Account than  
 “ by my own. He says, that he found it by his Watch to flow and ebb fix-  
 “ teen times in an Hour ; I do not suppose that he made a whole Hour’s  
 “ Observation ; which must have shewn him a Difference in the Times of the  
 “ Reciprocations that he did not perceive ; but having observed, that one  
 “ Reciprocation, or a Flux, Reflux, and Pause, took up the space of four  
 “ Minutes ; he from thence computed, as I imagine, that would be sixteen  
 “ in an Hour, presuming that there was no Alteration in the Times. In this  
 “ sense I would understand him, when he adds, that he was informed it  
 “ sometimes flowed twenty times in an Hour. For, according to his Obser-  
 “ vations, it flowed at the Rate of sixteen times in an Hour ; according to  
 “ my own Observations, at the Rate of twelve times in an Hour ; perhaps  
 “ before my Observation at a less Rate, and after his at a greater. So that in  
 “ a whole Hour, according to the several Rates taken together, it may flow  
 “ and ebb about nine or ten times, according to another Account which I  
 “ have received ; but of this I can assert nothing certain, or upon my own  
 “ Observations. The Doctor adds, that when the Water in the Bason began  
 “ to rise, he observed a Bubbling in the Bottom of the Bason, which ceased  
 “ when the Water began to sink. This I did not see, because the Springs  
 “ were small and low, by means of a dry Season ; but it was confirmed to  
 “ me by the Report of Eye-Witnesses, as is before observed.  
 “ HAVING thus compared the two Accounts given of this Fountain, I  
 “ come now to my Hypothesis, for explaining the Phænomena observed  
 “ by me ; and I imagine them to be occasioned by two Streams or Springs,  
 “ one

Annotat.  
 Sect. VIII.

Annotat. " one of which passing through two Caverns, or natural Reservoirs, with Sy-  
 Lect.VIII. " phons, meets with the other Stream in a third Reservoir, without a Syphon,  
 " where being joined, they come out of the Earth together. This complicated  
 " Piece of Machinery will be best understood by beginning with an Explana-  
 " tion of the more simple Parts first; in doing of which, we shall have an  
 " Opportunity of considering some other sorts of Fountains, which have al-  
 " ready been observed, or may hereafter be found to be in Nature.

" THE *Petitio Principii*, or Supposition of Reservoirs and Syphons in the  
 " Bowels of the Earth, has been made by others; *Père Regnault*, in his *Phil.*  
 " *Conversations*, Vol. 2. Conv. 6. P. 125. &c. Eng. Edit. has mention'd it in  
 " general; and Dr. *Desaguliers*, in *Phil. Transf.* Numb. 384. has attempted to  
 " apply it to two Cases in particular; as *Dechales*, *Traët. xvii. de Fontibus Na-*  
 " *turalibus*, &c. Prop. xv. had done in two other Cases before him. Nor is it  
 " unnatural, or hard to be granted. Whosoever has seen the Peak of *Derby-*  
 " *shire*, the hilly Parts of *Wales*, or other Countries, must be satisfy'd that they  
 " abound with Caverns of many sorts. Some of them are dry, others serve  
 " only for Passages, or Channels to Streams which run thro' them; and a third  
 " sort collect, and hold Water till they are full. They must likewise have ob-  
 " served, that there are sometimes narrow Passages running between the Rocks,  
 " which compose the Sides, and going from one Cavern to another, such a  
 " Passage, of whatsoever Shape or Dimensions, how crooked soever in its  
 " Course, if it be but tight, and runs from the lower Part of the Cavern, first  
 " upwards to a less Height than that of the Cavern, and then downwards  
 " below the Mouth of the said Passage, will be a natural Syphon."

Plate 16.  
 Fig. 7.

A NATURAL Reservoir then, Plate 16. Fig. 7. A B C D, with such a na-  
 tural Syphon, M N P, may be supposed. Let a Stream, which I shall call  
 the Feeding-Stream, enter it, near the Top, at O. The said Cavern must  
 contain all the Water which comes in at O, till it is filled to the Top of the Sy-  
 phon at N. Then the Syphon beginning to play, and being supposed always  
 to discharge more Water than comes in at the Feeding-Stream at O, will empty  
 the Cavern, till the Water is sunk in it below the Mouth of the Syphon at M;  
 when it must stop, till the Cavern is filled, and the Syphon runs again, as be-  
 fore. If the Water discharged by such a Syphon, M P, be brought out of the  
 Earth by a Channel P Q, the Water will flow out of the Earth, and stop al-  
 ternately, making an intermitting Fountain at Q.

By this plain and easy Contrivance, several of the flowing and ebbing  
 Springs observed by the Naturalists may probably be explained, and even a  
 much greater Variety of them than is hitherto known. For if the feeding  
 Stream at O should arise only from the Rains in Winter, or from the melting  
 of Snow in Summer, the intermitting Fountain would become a temporary  
 Spring, as Dr. *Plot* calls such Springs which are confined to a Season: or if  
 the feeding Stream at O should be constant, but yet liable with other  
 Springs to increase and decrease, arising from the Seasons, Weather, or other  
 Causes, the Construction of the Syphons would make great Alteration; for  
 when the Syphon is so made, that its Discharge (which is continually de-  
 creasing, as the Surface of the Water subsides in the Cavern) shall at any time  
 be



be equal to the Feeding-Stream entering at O, in such a case, the Syphon must continually run, and yet not empty the Cavern, till the Feeding-Stream at O is sufficiently diminished. But when the Diameter of the Syphon at N, according to the Height of the Cavern, is so great, and the Feeding-Stream at O so small, that the Syphon can carry off (in the manner of a Waste-Pipe) all the Water which comes in, and yet not run with a full Stream, the Syphon must then continue to run without emptying the Cavern till the Feeding-Stream at O is sufficiently enlarged. So that by these different Constructions of the Syphon there may be some Fountains which shall flow constantly in the Winter, or a wet Season, and intermit in the Summer, or a dry Season; and on the contrary, others which shall flow continually in the Summer, or a dry Season, and intermit in the Winter, or a wet Season. There is a third Variety, which may arise from the Make of the Syphons, and will occasion such Irregularities as admit of no certain Explanation. This happens when the Discharge of the Syphon at the very last is just equal to the Feeding-Stream, and the Cavity of the Syphon at N is large; for in this case the Air-bubbles, made by the Fall of the Feeding-Stream from O, to the Bottom of the Cavern, will sometimes accidentally get into the Mouth of the Syphon at M, and lodging at N, will so choak it, as to render its running and stopping, as well as the Quantity of its Discharge, entirely uncertain; so that these sort of Fountains will admit of no farther Consideration.

Annotat.  
Lect. VIII.  
Plate 16.  
Fig. 7.

BUT before I leave the Consideration of Fountains explicable by one Reservoir and Syphon, it may not be amiss to observe, that those which intermit regularly will have their Flux always longer, and their Pause, or Intermiſſion, shorter in Winter, and in wet Weather, than in Summer, or in a dry Season; which is a Consequence of this Hypothesis, by which it may be examined, whether it be applicable to any particular intermitting Fountain, or not.

If the single Reservoir and Syphon has another Outlet at R, *Fig. 8.* situated between the Bottom CD of the Cavern, and the Top of the Syphon N, we shall have another kind of Fountains. For if the Feeding-Stream at O is capable of being discharged by the Out-let at R, a Fountain derived from R will continually run, whilst the Feeding-Stream can be discharged that way, and will encrease and decrease with any little Alteration happening to the Feeding-Stream at O, provided that the said Stream does not grow too large for the Out-let at R. But in that case the Cavern must be fill'd up to N, and the Syphon may begin to play; which, together with the Out-let at R, may discharge so much as to make the Surface of the Water in the Cavern sink below R, and consequently the Fountain proceeding from R must stop. If the Discharge of the Syphon is so great as to empty that Cavern, then the Fountain derived from R will, after some time, begin to run again, and encrease till the Water rises in the Cavern to N; after which it will decrease, and at length stop. But if the Discharge of the Syphon only keeps the Surface of the Water below R, without emptying the Cavern, then the Fountain derived from R shall be dried up, so long as the Stream at O continues encreased, and shall run again when the said Feeding-Stream is lessened. Thus we may have a Spring which shall run all Summer, and be dry all Winter: such a Spring

Annotat.  
Lect. VIII.

Plate 16.  
Fig. 6.

will encrease just before it begins to fail, *i. e.* whilst the Water in the Cavern is rising to N, will be dried up sooner in a wet Summer, and break out later in a wet Winter, contrary to the Nature of other Springs. Which Particulars are worthy of Observation in such sort of Springs, (of which it is said we have some in *England*) and will serve to discover, whether they are occasioned by this kind of Machinery, or not.

If the Syphon, *Fig. 9.* M N P of the Reservoir A B C D, having no Out-let at R, should discharge itself into a second Reservoir, E F G H, of a smaller Capacity, but furnished with a Syphon S T V, which discharges the Water more plentifully than it comes in; a Fountain derived from this second Syphon S T V, would flow and intermit, whilst the first Syphon M N P continued running, *i. e.* 'till the great Reservoir A B C D should be emptied. After which, it would entirely stop till the said Reservoir A B C D was filled again by the Feeding-Stream at O, and then it would flow and intermit, as before.

SUCH a sort of compound Fountain would be liable to all the Variations of the former Fountains derived from a single Reservoir: if we take the Fits of flowing and intermitting of this for the Flux of the former; and a long Stop in this, whilst the great Reservoir is filling, for the Pause or Intermission of the former. Besides which, we must remark, that as the Flux in the former Fountains may be changed, and be made longer or shorter; so in this, the number of Intermissions during one Fit of flowing and intermitting, may not always be the same, because of the different Capacities of the two Reservoirs, and a Difference, or Change, occasioned in the Feeding-Stream at O. For if, whilst the great Reservoir A B C D is emptying, the little Reservoir E F G H should empty itself nine times, for instance, and be full again, the Fountain derived from its Syphon S T V must have nine Intermissions in one Fit, and ten in another, alternately, whilst the Feeding-Stream at O remains the same. But the Feeding-Stream at O, being lessened or enlarged, without making the Syphon M N R run continually, the number of Intermissions in each Fit will be diminished or augmented accordingly. But 'tis peculiar to this last sort of Fountains, that in each Fit of flowing and intermitting, the first Flux will be larger and longer than the second, and the second than the third; but the first Intermission will be shorter than the second, and the second than the third: because the Syphon M N P running faster at the first than at the last, the Reservoir E F G H must be a shorter time in being filled, and a longer time in being emptied: the first time than the second; the second than the third, and so on. As to the whole Time of the first Flux and Intermission, in comparison of the whole Time of the second Flux and Intermission, it is a Particular, requiring so many things to be taken into Consideration, for determining it in each Case, that I shall wave it here, and content myself with shewing that it may be longer, by an Experiment that will presently be made. Another Variety in this sort of Fountains might be made by a second Feeding-Stream Z, coming into the second Reservoir E F G H; but the bare mentioning of that will at present be sufficient.

If in the Contrivance of a single Reservoir and Syphon, the Stream derived from the Syphon should fall into another Reservoir, *Fig. 10.* I K K L, having no Syphon, but only a common Out-let X, and should in this Reservoir

meet



meet and join with another Stream constantly running, a Fountain derived from the said Out-let X would be a reciprocating Spring; by which Name I call those Springs which flow constantly, but with a Stream subject to encrease and decrease, to distinguish them from intermitting Springs, which flow and stop alternately. And if the Out-let X be too small to carry off all the Water brought into the Reservoir I K K L by the Syphon, over and above what is brought in by the constantly running Stream W, then the Surface of the Water in the said Reservoir I K K L must continually rise, till the Velocity of the Stream going out at X, is sufficiently encreased, to carry off the Water coming in. Upon which, the Discharge of the Syphon being continually lessened, the said Surface will again subside, and the Velocity of the Stream at X will diminish; so that both the Encrease and Decrease in this reciprocating Fountain will be gradual. Besides, if the Reservoir I K K L, or the Channel derived from it, should have any Leaks, Crevices, or other Out-lets, the Water will issue through them upon the rising of the Surface in the said Reservoir, and occasion Springs, which will cease again when the Surface subsides. Let us now suppose such a Reservoir, *Fig. 11.* I K K L, with a constantly running Stream W, and an Out-let X to receive the Water of a Syphon S T V, coming through two Reservoirs A B C D, and E F G H, as before described. A Fountain derived from X, in this Case, would be an intermitting, reciprocating Spring, whose Stream would reciprocate, but whose Reciprocations would sometimes stop, and have Fits of Intermission. Annotat. Lect. VIII. Plate 16. Fig. 10.

SUCH, in all probability, is the Fountain called *Laywell*, before described, whose Phænomena gave occasion to these Thoughts, and seem capable of being accounted for by such a Contrivance. And, for the better Discovery of the Nature of this Fountain, whether it is owing to such a Piece of natural Machinery, or otherwise, it would be proper to observe the Length of Time of each Encrease, Decrease, and Pause in every Reciprocation, together with the number of Reciprocations in every reciprocating Fit, and likewise the Length of the Intermissions of the said Fits. These Observations should be continued for some time, both in a settled Season, when the Feeding-Stream at O cannot change, and in variety of Seasons, when the said Stream may be altered.

HAVING now brought these Thoughts to the End proposed, *viz.* an Explanation of such a Fountain as *Laywell*, I shall carry them no farther; but conclude, by presenting to the View of the Society an artificial Fountain of this kind, *Fig. 11.* which being very easily made, may be buried in the Bottom, or Slope of a Terrass, where a constant Stream of Water can be brought, and will furnish us with a new sort of Water-Works in Gardens. The two Reservoirs A B C D, E F G H, with their Syphons M N P, S T V, and the third Reservoir I K K L, with its Out-let X, are included in a Box Y Y Y Y. Into this Box at  $\lambda$  enters a Funnel  $\Gamma \lambda \Gamma$ , divided within the Box into two Pipes, *viz.*  $\lambda O$ , which serves for a Feeding-Stream to the great Reservoir, and  $\lambda W$ , which serves for a constant Stream to the third Reservoir. A Stream of Water being let into the Funnel  $\Gamma \lambda \Gamma$ , will discharge itself like such an intermitting Fountain at X, where there is a Basin Y Z Z Z without

Annotat. the Box to receive it; with an Out-let  $\alpha$ , and a Diagonal Gage Z Y, to  
 Lect. VIII. mark the Rise and Fall of the Water in the Basin.

5. [18.—*The best way of making the Valves, &c.*—] Monsieur Belidor, in the second Volume of his *Architecture Hydraulique*, mentions a new kind of Valves of his Invention, which he prefers to any that he ever saw; and in the Account of the great Improvements that he made to the *Machine* of the *Samaritaine* upon the *Pont neuf* at *Paris*, he mentions these new Valves, and his new Pistons, as the principal Parts alter'd much for the better. All the Objection I have against them, is, that I think it very difficult for the Workmen to make them, otherwise I think them extremely well contriv'd; and since he found Workmen that made those which he used at the Renewal of the *Machine* of the *Samaritaine*: I thought it would be acceptable to the Reader to give Draughts and Descriptions of them here.

Plate 17. Fig. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Plate 17.

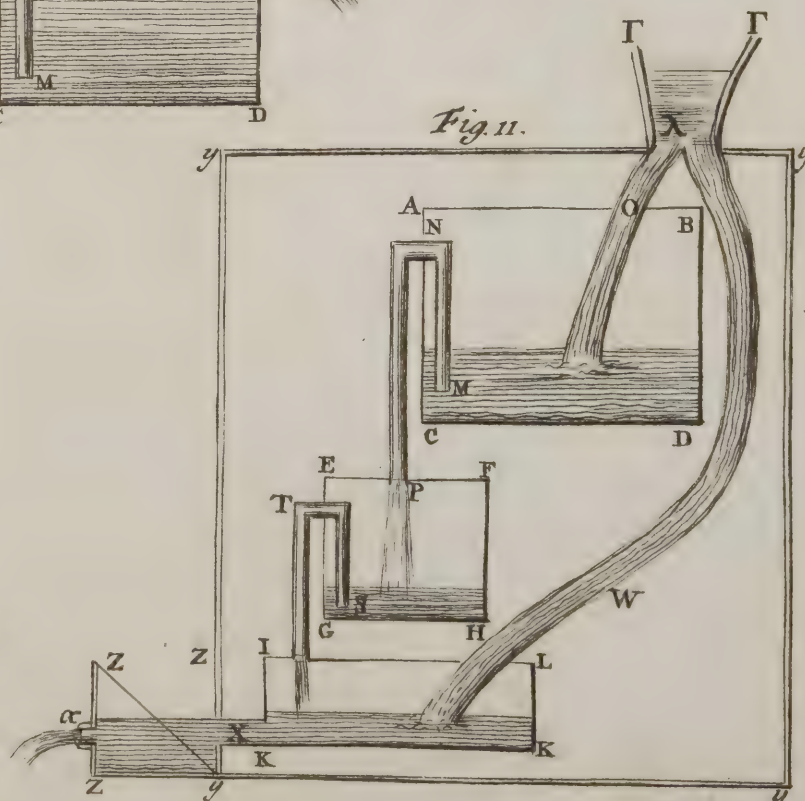
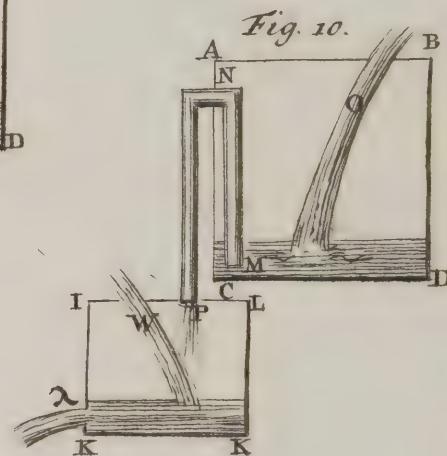
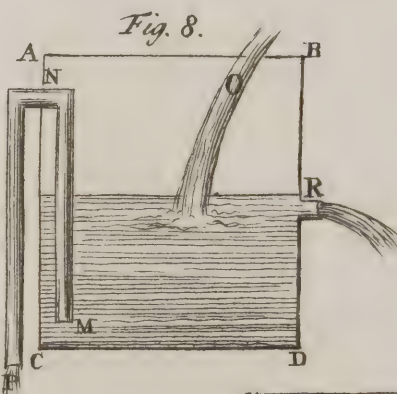
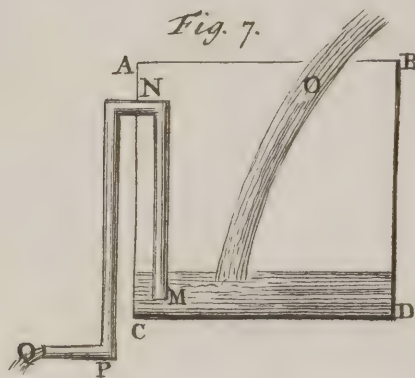
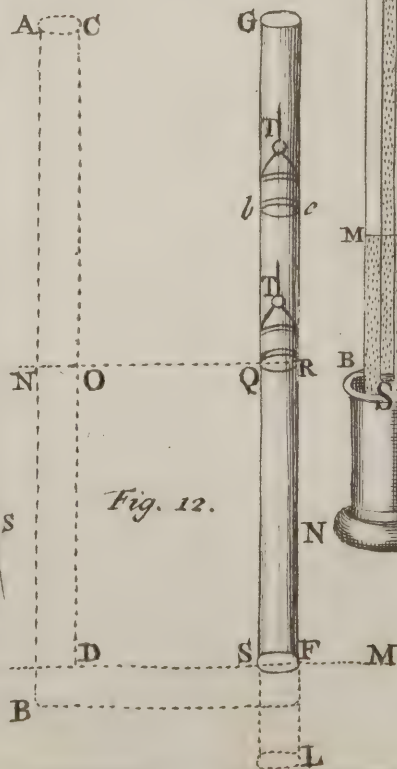
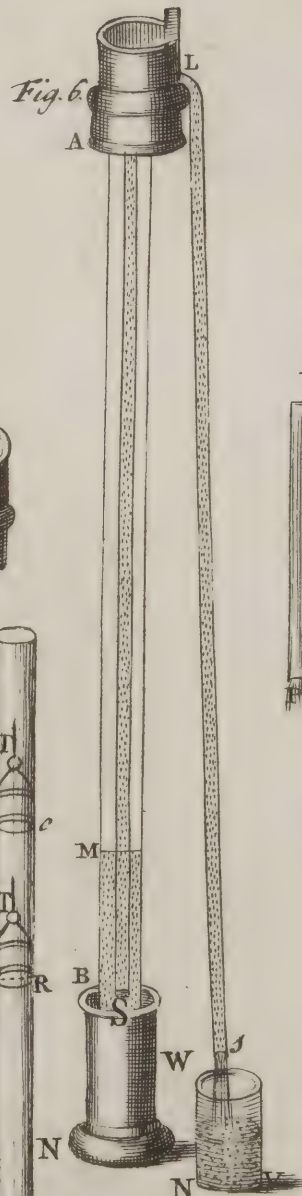
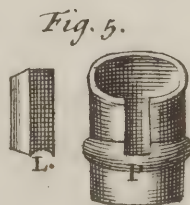
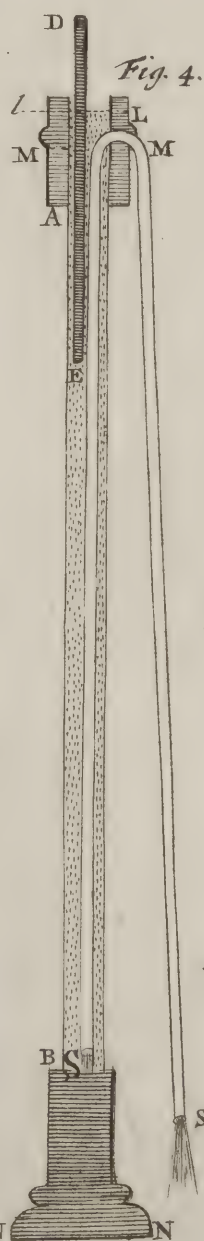
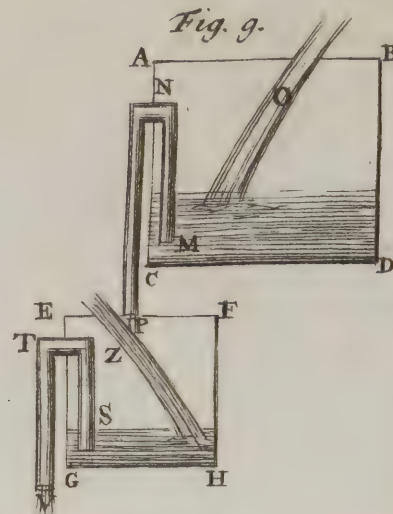
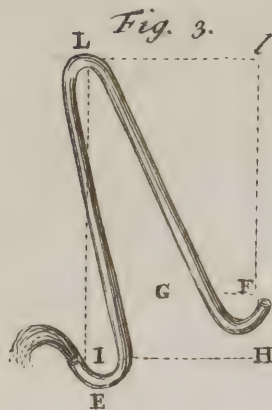
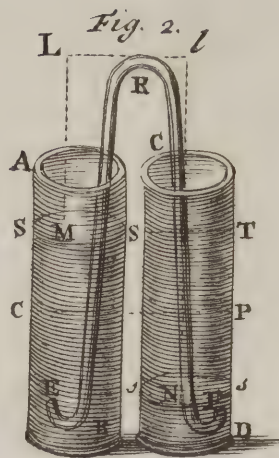
Fig. 1, 2, 3,  
5, 6, 7.

THE first Figure represents a round Plate of Brass, one half of which is chamfer'd upwards, and the other half downwards. The Half C A D, which is greater by  $\frac{1}{2}$  than the other Half B, is taper'd on the under Side from L to A, as you may see plainer in Fig. 7. where the same Letters are used. The other Half B is taper'd on the upper Side, as may also be seen in Fig. 7. at B M. On the upper Side of this Plate, nearer B than the Center G, is screw'd on with three Screws, an Axis E H F, with Gudgeons or Pivots E F, on which the Plate turns in its Motion. The second Figure shews how this Axis is fasten'd to the Plate:

THE third Figure represents the Box, or Bed of the Valve, chamfer'd downward on all the semi-circular Side L, to receive the Part A L of Fig. 1. falling upon it: and the other Part B, quite to A A, the Place where the Pivots of the Axis are to rest, is chamfer'd upwards from below, to receive the Part B of the Valve of Fig. 1. coming up against it. From these chamfer'd Edges on the Inside, this Bed of the Valve spreads into a flat Ring to be pinch'd between the Flaunches of the Pipes, (whether of Iron or Brass) which are screw'd together with Leathers between, to make all tight. The fourth Figure represents the Section of this Bed, where O P represents its upper Part chamfer'd downwards to receive G L A, the greater Half of the Valve of Fig. 1. falling upon it: and Q R, chamfer'd upwards, receives the smallest Half B of the Valve of Fig. 1. rising against it, as it shuts. The Valve thus shut in its Bed, or Bore, is represented in Plan by Fig. 5. where you may see that the Pivots, or Ends of the Axis, are kept in their Places by semi-circular Bridles, that go over them at C and D. The Section of the same Valve shut may be seen at Fig. 6. where M B H G represents the lower and lesser Half of the Valve shut, and applied upwards to the under Part of the Bed at Q R; and L A G H represents the bigger Half of the Valve shut, and applied downwards to the Bed at O P. K shews one of the Bridles pinn'd, which holds down the Pivots, or Ends of the Axis.

THE





Annotat. the former Pistons) but are here fasten'd between the Handles C, D, screw'd  
 Lect. VIII. on with small Screws upon a Return of the Cylinder.

Q (Fig. 12.) shews the Valve upright upon its Bed, H and L the Hollow of the Cylinder, and I K the Leathers: The Handle here is at top, with its Rod and Center-Pin; but is very apparent and easy to be understood from what has been said before.

FIGURE 13. represents the Piston with only one of its Handles at C; the other being taken off, the better to shew the Valve upright and in Front at Q. A B is the Return of the Cylinder, on which the Bed of the Valve is screw'd, and H L the Place of the Leathern Rings.)

FIG. 14. shews the Piston look'd upon downwards from the Center-Pin that goes through the Handles. O P, O P, are the Handles traversed by the Center-Pin, but the Rod is off. M M, N N are the Places where the Bed of the Rod is screw'd, and Q is the Valve shut. You have here two Scales, in Diameters of the Barrel of the Pumps in which these Valves and Pistons are used,—the one larger for the Valves, and the other less for the Pistons.

N.B. These Pistons require to be very exact, turn'd in a Lathe when fitted, and the Barrels in which they work to be nicely bored, otherwise they will not be tight. But if you add to them a thin Leather, folding upwards at A B, (Fig. 12.) and another folding downward at F G, they'll do any where, and be tight notwithstanding some Irregularities. Such a Leather may be seen in our Force-Pump, Plate 15.

6. [22.—If it be desired to know to what Height Water will rise in any Pump at every Stroke of the Piston, it can be found by Algebra; provided the Play or Stroke of the Piston, and its Distance from the Surface of the Water, be known.]

LET us first take the Sucking Pump, in which it is necessary to remember what has been said before, that when the Bucket has been raised, and consequently the Water has got up to any Height in the Pipe, the Weight of the outward Air is held in *Æquilibrio* by a mix'd Column in the Pipe, made of Air still a little dilated, and of a certain Quantity of Water. Whence it follows, that the dilated Air in the Pipe has a Part of the Weight of the Atmosphere, and the Water has the remaining Part; and consequently that those two Weights being expressed by way of Fractions of the Weight of the Atmosphere, and added together, are equal to Unity, or the Number One.

LET us now take twelve Foot for the Distance of the Bucket from the Surface of the outward Water, when it is at the lowest, and 4 Foot for the Length of the Stroke; so that it moves from 12 to 16; and let us call  $x$  the Height to which it has raised the Water in the Pipe by the first Stroke: Then it is evident that the Air which, before the Rising of the Piston, was contained in  $BD = 12$ , is now contained in  $AC = 16 - x$ , and consequently that its Weight or Pressure is  $\frac{12}{16-x}$  of what it was before, that is, of the whole Atmosphere. The Weight of the Water got to  $x$ , is  $\frac{x}{32}$  of the Atmosphere; supposing a Column of Water 32 Foot high, equal to the Weight of the whole Air: For  
 if



if  $x$  were one Foot, it is evident it would be  $\frac{1}{32}$  of such a Column, (and it is the same of any Height) these two Fractions being together equal to the whole Atmosphere, gives the following Equation: Annotat. Lect. VIII.

$$\frac{12}{16} - x + \frac{x}{32} = 1, \text{ then}$$

$$384 + 16x - x = 512 - 32x \text{ freeing it from the Fraction } -x^2 + 48x = 128 \text{ by Transposition.}$$

$$\text{Changing the Signs. } x^2 - 48x = -128.$$

$$x^2 - 48x + 576 = 448 \text{ compleating the Square. Since}$$

$$576 - 128 = 448$$

$$x - 24 = \pm 21,166 \text{ extracting the Roots}$$

$$x = 2,834 \text{ by Substraction.}$$

To calculate the Rise of Water at the second Stroke, call it  $x$  as before, (it is the Height to which the Water has risen at the second Stroke above the known Height to which it rose at the first,) the Equation becomes

$$\frac{12 - 2,834 = 9,166}{16 - 2,834 - x = 13,166 - x} + \frac{2,834 + x}{32} = 1, \text{ which after the due Reduction makes } x = 2,264^*, \text{ or making } x = \text{the Height to which Water has risen by}$$

the two first Strokes together, the Equation becomes  $\frac{9,166}{16 - x} + \frac{x}{32} = 1$ ; which being reduced, gives  $x = 5,098$ , from which Number if 2,834, the Rise caused by the first Stroke, be substracted, the Remainder is 2,264, for the Rise caused by the second Stroke as before. The latter Equation has this Advantage above the former, that it is more easily reduced. It is evident that it will serve to find the Rise at every Stroke; only changing the Numerator of the first Fraction, which always is 12 less the Height to which Water was risen before.

AFTER this Method it has been calculated that the Water rises

*Addition.*

at the first Stroke,	2,834..	
at the 2d, _____	2,264..	5,098
3d, _____	2,025..	7,123
4th, _____	2,043..	9,166
5th, _____	2,413..	11,579
6th, _____	3,620..	15,199

AFTER almost the same way we can calculate what is the greatest Height to which Water can rise in a Pump, which is not able to bring it to the Bucket: As for example, let us suppose the Distance of the Bucket from the Surface of the outward Water to be 25 Foot, and its Play or Stroke to be three Foot, so that it moves from 25 to 28, and let us call  $x$  the greatest Height to which it can raise Water. Then it is evident that the Air which was contained in  $25 - x$ , when the Bucket was down, is contained in 28 less  $x$ , when it is up, and consequently that its Pressure is  $\frac{25 - x}{28 - x}$  of what it was before, viz. of

\* By a second Trial that Equation  $x$  is found = 2,226, and in the latter  $x = 5,10$ . the

Annotat. the whole Atmosphere. The Weight of the Water which is got up to  $x$ ,  
 Lect. VIII. being  $\frac{x}{32}$  of the same Atmosphere, and those two Fractions being together equal  
 to an Integer or Atmosphere, we have the following Equation :

$$\frac{25^2 - x}{28} + \frac{x}{32} = 1, \text{ then}$$

$$800 - 32x + 28x - x^2 = 896 - 32x \text{ freeing it from the Fractions.}$$

$$x^2 - 28x = -96 \text{ by Transposition, and changing the Signs.}$$

$$x^2 - 28x + 196 = 100 \text{ compleating the Square,}$$

$$x - 14 \pm 10 \text{ extracting the Root.}$$

$$x = 24 \text{ by Addition, or 4 by Substraction.}$$

THIS shews that there are two Heights, 4 and 24 Foot, to which if the Water rises in the Pipe, its Weight, together with the Pressure of the dilated Air in the Pipe, will hold the outward Air in *Æquilibrio*.

IF the Water was to be poured to any Height between them two, it would be too heavy; and in all Heights above 24, or below 4, it would be too light. 4 Foot is therefore the Height to which such a Pump can raise the Water; for tho' 24 answers as well to the Weight required, as the Water would become too heavy at all Heights between 4 and 24, it cannot rise above 4.

THE same Rule will serve for any other Cases.

THE Rise of Water in Forcing-Pumps, may be calculated after the same manner, by taking the oblique Pipes, as if they were perpendicular ones; because the Direction of them changes nothing as to the Dilatation of the Air.

THERE is no occasion for it in the Lifting-Pump, which works merely by the Valves, without any Dilatation of the Air, and where the Rise of the Water at every Stroke, is equal to the Stroke itself.



## LECTURE IX.

## HYDROSTATICS.

I. **A** Body specifically heavier than a Fluid, loses as much of its Weight in that Fluid, as a Bulk of the Fluid equal to the Body weighs; and the Fluid gains as much Weight as the Body weighed in it loses. Lect. IX.  
Plate 18.  
Fig. 1.

EXPERIMENT I. *Plate 18. Fig. 1.*

C is a Cylinder of Lead weighing five Pounds and an half, made of such a Size as exactly to fill the Bucket, or hollow Brass Cylinder A, which Cylinder is a Counterpoise to the Weights P  $p$  in the Scale B, at the opposite End of the Balance EF, on which it hangs. The Lead C is kept in *Æquilibrium* by the Weights of P of 5 Pounds, and  $p$  of half a Pound, in the Scale B. Now let the Jar of Water D, filled up to SS, be kept in *Æquilibrium* in another Balance by W in the opposite Scale G. Now let C, as it hangs, be brought over the Jar D, and let down into it, and the Lead, as it sinks under the Water, will lose of its Weight; so that you must take out the little Weight  $p$  to restore the Lead (now immersed under the Water) to its *Æquilibrium*: But as by the Immersion of the Lead into D, as at C, D with its Water will become heavier, you must put the Weight  $p$ , taken from the Scale B, into the Scale G at W; by which means you will restore the *Æquilibrium* to D, balancing what the Water had gained. This proves that what the Lead loses the Water gains. Now to prove that the Lead loses just as much as an equal Bulk of Water weighs; let the Jar D be fixed, and the Weight  $p$  left in the Scale B; then the Lead C will not be wholly immersed in Water, till you fill the Cylinder or Bucket A with Water, whereby the Lead will sink to C, so as to be covered with Water, which it will raise to SS, and its *Æquilibrium* with the Scale B will be restored. Thus the Quantity of Water that filled A, appeared equal in Weight to what the Lead lost; because being added to it, it restored it to its *Æquilibrium* (when the Lead was immersed:) And we have proved it equal in Bulk to the Lead before, because the Lead just fills the hollow Cylinder A when put into it. Now again, let us take the Lead out of D, which being let  
B b loose,

Lect. IX. loose, will on the Beam V be counterpois'd by the Weight W in the Scale G; then pouring into D the Bucket full of Water A, the Surface SS will rise up to  $ss$ , and D become heavier, till it be counterpois'd by the Weight  $p$ , replaced near W in the Scale G; the Water being rais'd to the same Height by that Addition, as when the Lead was immers'd in it, whose Immersion did the same as encreasing the Bulk of the Water in Proportion to the Bulk of the Lead.

## COROLLARY.

HENCE it follows, that what the Water gain'd, was not in Proportion to the Weight, but the Bulk of the Lead: and that the Water would have gain'd as much by the Immersion of any other Body of the same Bulk as the Lead; and that any other Body of the same Bulk as the Lead, would have lost as much Weight as the Lead lost; not such a Proportion of its own Weight as the Lead lost.

## COROLLARY 2.

HENCE follows also, that if a Body specifically lighter than Water, as big as the Lead, be held in it by Force, it will add to the Weight of the Water as much as the Lead did in the last Experiment. It may be thus proved;

## EXPERIMENT 2. Plate 18. Fig. 2.

Plate 18.  
Fig. 2.

LET there be a Cylinder C of light Wood, hanging down from a fix'd Body as GH; this Cylinder must be of the same Diameter with the Lead, but may be much longer, and must have a Mark or circular Line at  $c$ , to shew how much of it is equal in Bulk to the Lead. Then let the Balance mark'd V in Fig. 1. (with the Bucket hanging from E, and the Scale G at the other end, having in it the two Weights W and  $p$ ) be brought to GH and C: the Jar or Glass Bucket D, which is now over-balanc'd by the opposite Weights, will take in the wooden Body C into its Water up to  $c$ , and then be *in æquilibrio* with the Weights in the opposite Scale; which shews that the Water gains the same by the Immersion of any Body equal in bulk to the Lead, whatever be that Body's specifick Gravity.

## SCHOLIUM.

SINCE the Water that fill'd the little Bucket A, Fig. 1. was equal in Bulk to the Lead, and in Weight to what the Lead lost, and the Lead lost the Weight of P which was half a Pound, the whole Lead weighing



weighing 5 Pounds and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , it appears that Lead is eleven times specifically heavier than Water. Now if you subtract the Weight of an equal Bulk of Water from the Lead, or 1 from 11, (that is, 1 half Pound from 11 half Pounds) there will remain 10, the Weight with which the Lead descends in Water, and this is called its *respective Gravity*. Thus in any Body that sinks in Water, it is the Weight which a Body continues to have in Water, when you have deducted from it the Weight of an equal Bulk of Water, and that it descends with. *N. B. The same may be said of any Body that sinks in any other Fluid whatever, viz. that it descends with its respective Gravity.*

Plate 18.  
Fig. 3.

## EXPERIMENT 3. Plate 18. Fig. 3.

2. IF a Solid S, specifically heavier than several Fluids WW, be weigh'd first in Air, and then successively in these Fluids, it will shew their different specifick Gravities, which will be in Proportion to what it loses of its Weight in those several Fluids, that being the heaviest Fluid in which it loses most of its Weight.

3. A FLUID WW may serve to find out the specifick Gravity of any solid Bodies specifically heavier than it self: That solid having the greatest specifick Gravity that loses least of its Weight, when weigh'd in it.

4. A FLUID specifically heavier than several Solids may serve to find their specifick Gravities, if they be made to swim in it; for their specifick Gravities in respect to each other, will be as their Parts immers'd. The Manner of doing this has been already shewn \*.

\* Lect. 7.  
N<sup>o</sup> 13.

5. A SOLID specifically lighter than several Fluids, will serve to find out their different specifick Gravities; for it will sink deepest in the Fluid whose specifick Gravity is the least. An Instrument made for this purpose is called an *Hydrometer* or *Water-poise*, and by some an *Areometer* ||. It consists of a small even Glas Tube A B, Fig. 4. hermetically seal'd, having on it a Scale mark'd of equal Divisions, with an hollow Ball of about an Inch Diameter at bottom, Fig. 4. and a smaller Ball C under it, communicating with the first. The little Ball has Mercury or small Shot put into it (before the Tube be seal'd) to make it sink in Water below the Ball; for Example to E, and stand upright in the Liquor in which it swims, the Divisions upon the Stem shewing how far it sinks. This, if in common Water it sinks to D, in salt Water it will sink only to E; in Port Wine it will sink to F; and in Brandy under Proof it will sink to G. B b 2 perhaps

Plate 18.  
Fig. 4.

|| See that Word in Harris's *Lexicon Technicum*.

Lect. IX.

Plate 18.

Fig. 4.

perhaps sink to B. This Instrument of the common sort is of no farther use, than to shew that one Liquid is specifically heavier than another; but the true specifick Weight of any one Liquid is not shewn without Difficulty, by making a Calculation for that particular Hydrometer; which must have its Tube truly cylindrick, and not tapering as they commonly are. But the worst is, that these Instruments will not serve for Fluids whose Densties are considerably different; for if they serve for Waters and Wines, they will sink to the Bottom in spirituous Liquors; and if they be fitted for Spirits, the whole Stem will emerge below A in Waters and Wines. But if you use this only for different Waters, or Fluids that differ very little in specifick Gravity, they may be made very useful. See the Notes, in which a very nice one is describ'd, with Improvements upon the Instrument\*.

\* Ann. 1.

† Lect. 7

N<sup>o</sup> 14.

6. WE have already shewn † in our 7th Lecture, that a Body specifically lighter than a Fluid, if it be placed under the Surface of the Fluid, will emerge and come to the Top of the Fluid; but we have not shewn with what Force it wou'd rise. The Force with which the light Body emerges, is the respective Gravity of the Fluid compar'd with the Body. For if Water, for Example, be 4 Times specifically heavier than the Body, it will have its respective Gravity 3, whereby the Body will rise with the Force 3; that is, an equal Bulk of Water striving to descend into the Body's Place with the absolute Force 4, while the Body gravitates downwards only with the Force 1, the Water displaces the Body, and makes it rise with the Force 3.

EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 18. Fig. 5.*

Plate 18.

Fig. 5.

D is an hollow Cube of Tin (or white Iron) of two Inches the side, weighing an Ounce, being 4 Times specifically lighter than Water, of which a Cube of the same Bulk weighs 4 Ounces. AB is an inverted Balance, moving round the Center C, fix'd to a Weight to keep it from being rais'd out of its Place. EF is a great Jar of Water, fill'd up with Water to the Line SS, on the Surface of which the Cube swims, sinking only one Quarter of its Depth; but its under Part is fasten'd by a String to the End B of the Balance AB, in such manner that if the other End be pull'd up to bring it to an horizontal Situation, the Cube will be brought quite under Water, from *d* to D. In order to do this, let the said Plate E, making æquilibrium with the Weight of the Scale G of the Balance MN be so placed, that a String from the under Part of the Plate E is fasten'd to the End A of the Balance at *a*, while the Balance is in the oblique Position *ab*. Then putting 3 Ounces in

the



the Scale G, the Cube will be drawn all under Water as the Balance is brought down to the Position A B. Which proves the Assertion above. Lect. IX.  
*N. B. This may improperly be call'd weighing the Levity, or Levitation of a Body. I say improperly, because the Body does not rise as it is light; but as it is less heavy than the Water that displaces it.*

7. WHEN the Body D is loos'd from the Balance A B, it will rise up to the Surface of the Water, one fourth Part remaining under Water, and the other three fourth Parts standing up above the Surface; in which case, (as in all floating Bodies) a Bulk of Water equal to the immers'd Part of the Body, weighs as much as the whole Body: for as the imaginary Surface under the Cube must be press'd equally in all its Parts, it is the same whether in the Place where the Cube is, it sustains the Cube, or a Piece of Water equal in Bulk to the immers'd Part of the Cube, which will flow into it upon the Removal of the Cube \*. But this may be further illustrated by an Experiment. Plate 18.  
Fig. 5. and 6.

EXPERIMENT 5. *Plate 18. Fig. 6.*

LET A B, a small Jar full of Water, stand in an empty cylindrick Dish C E, then laying the above-mention'd Cube D on the Surface of the Water A B, it will sink a fourth Part of its Bulk, and push over the Top of the Jar some Water into the cylindrick Dish C E. Removing the Cube, the Surface of the Water in the Jar will fall down to *a b*, and leave the Space at Top, *A a b B*, empty. Put the Cube into the Scale F of a Balance at *d*, and pour Water into the opposite Scale G, till it æquiperates with the Cube. That Water pour'd into the Jar, just fills up the Space *A a b B*, which shews that it is equal in Bulk to the immers'd Part of the floating Cube, filling up the Space which that Part had emptied. *N. B. One might also have found the Water forc'd out into the Dish C D to be equal in Weight to the Cube; but it does not answer so well in the Experiment, because Allowance must be made for the Water sticking to the Outside of the Jar, and to the Inside of the Dish: otherwise the Quantity of Water forc'd out, and that pour'd in, would be found exactly equal—weighing each an Ounce, as well as the Cube in this Experiment.*

COROLLARY.

HENCE follows that the Water, which a Ship, Barge, or Boat draws, is equal in Weight to the Vessel with all its Load and Tackling; that is, a Bulk of Water equal to the immers'd Part of the Ship weighs as much as the whole Ship, and all in it: so that it is possible for a Barge laden very deep, such

**Lect. IX.** such as a Barge for Corn, to swim very well in salt Water, and sink at once, when it comes into fresh Water. If the Barge B (*Fig. 7.*) is immers'd in Water (or draws Water) as far as W W, a Piece of Water, as W Z W, weighs as much as the whole Barge B Z, and all the Goods it carries. Now let us suppose this Barge to be laden with Corn at *Amsterdam*, to go to *Rotterdam*, as much as it is able to carry, or till the Water-Line becomes L L: I say, that as soon as this Vessel goes out of the Salt Canals into the fresh Water Canals, it will sink down; because a Bulk of fresh Water L Z L, not being so heavy as the same Bulk of salt Water, the imaginary Surface I S, in the fresh Water that supports it, cannot sustain the Vessel, which is as heavy as the like Bulk of salt Water; that is, between a 30th and a 40th Part heavier: the Vessel therefore should sink deeper to have a bigger Part immers'd; but being supposed already just even with the Surface of the Water, it can sink no lower without taking in Water, and going to the Bottom. To prevent this, before you go out of the salt Water into the fresh, some of the Lading must be taken out, till the Vessel emerges, (a 30th Part, for example) and the Water-Line becomes *m m*; then going into fresh Water, the Barge will only sink down to L L, and go no lower, the Bulk *l Z l* of fresh Water being equal in Weight to the Bulk *n Z n* of Salt Water.

Plate 18.  
Fig. 7.

#### COROLLARY 2.

HENCE follows also, that a great Ship will float as well in a Dock as in the open Sea, provided the Dock has the same salt Water. Nay, if it was possible to have the Dock in which the Ship is, to be of the same Shape as the Ship, with only a Space of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch round the Ship's Sides and Bottom, the small Quantity of Water filling that Space would float the Ship; by which means a Ton or two of Water will sustain a Ship of 1000 Ton. This may be illustrated by the following

#### EXPERIMENT 6. Plate 18. Fig. 8, and 9.

TAKE the Glass Jar A B, which holds about two Quarts, and weighs about a Pound, and having put into it the Weight B of two Pounds, set it a-float in the great Vessel I K about half full of Water; then observing how far the Jar A B sinks below the Surface of the Water S S, make a Mark on it, as *s s*. Take out the Jar A B, still leaving in it the Weight B, and let it down into the Jar C D E of *Fig. 9.* which is so little bigger than the Jar A B, as but just to take it in, leaving about the 40th Part of an Inch between the Jars, and about two Ounces of Water being in the Bottom of the outer Jar, even with the Line L L. The Jar A B will sink down in the Jar C D E, till the Water from the

Bottom

Plate 18.  
Fig. 8, 9.



Bottom rises up to  $s$ , the Mark in the Jar A B, and there the Water will rest, and the said Jar float at the same Height, as it did in the great Vessel I K, *Fig. 8.* This shews, that it is not the Quantity, but the Height of the Water which floats the swimming Vessel. This may be compar'd to the Water-Bellows \* made use of for explaining the Hydro-<sup>L. 7. N<sup>o</sup></sup> statical Paradox, see *Plate 10. Fig. 1.* where  $L p$ , the Height of the Water in the Tube  $L p I$ , must be multiplied into the Base of the Water in the Bellows, to find the whole Force of the Water pushing upwards; which is found here by multiplying  $S E$ , the Height of the cylindrick Shell, into the Base of the Water at  $E$ . This Product is equal in Bulk to the immers'd Part of A B, and in Weight to that Jar, with its contain'd Weight B. <sup>17. Plate 10. Fig. 1.</sup>

COROLLARY 3.

HENCE likewise may be found a Method for finding the Weight, Bulk, and specifick Gravity of any Body specifically lighter than Water, be it ever so irregular, without measuring or weighing the Body itself: which is done thus. The Body being laid on a full Vessel of Water, drives out a Quantity of Water, which weigh'd, gives the Weight of the Body. The Body push'd down, so as to be immers'd in the Vessel full of Water, drives out a Quantity of Water, which measur'd, gives the solid Contents of the Body. Then as the Weight of the last Quantity of Water: is to the first:: so is the specifick Gravity of Water: to the specifick Gravity of the Body.

THESE Considerations naturally lead us to that Proposition which is call'd *Archimedes's Proposition.*

8. It is reported, that *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*, having given a Workman a certain Quantity of Gold to make him a Crown, the Workman allay'd the Gold with Silver, (as it was necessary to allay it either with Silver or Copper) but put in a greater Quantity of Silver than was needful, cheating the King of so much Gold. When the Crown was brought home, the King saw he was cheated, and wanted to know how much; but, as he liked the Workmanship of the Crown, he was unwilling to have it melted, or any way defaced: therefore he desired *Archimedes* to find out how much Gold, and how much Silver was in the Crown. *Archimedes* having a long time studied in vain how to solve this Difficulty, at last found it out by chance; for going into a Bathing-Tub that was full of Water, he observ'd that the Water that his Body forc'd to run over, must be equal to the Bulk of his Body, and therefore that he might find the Bulk of the Crown (which was the first thing he wanted)

by

Lect. IX.

Plate 18.

Fig. 10.

by plunging it in a Vessel full of Water, and measuring the Water spill'd. He was so pleas'd with this Thought, that, forgetting he was naked, he jump'd out of his Bath, and ran about the House, crying out *εὕρηκα*, *εὕρηκα*, (*I have found it*) as some affirm, who are pleas'd when they can shew that Mathematicians and Philosophers are often *absent*: but others say that he offer'd a Hecatomb to *Jupiter*, for having inspir'd him with the Thought. But thus he proceeded in his Enquiry. He took a cylindrick Vessel, as A B, (*Fig. 10.*) big enough to hold the Crown, and Water above it; and having fill'd it up to a certain Mark, as W W, and made other Marks from thence upwards, to know how much, or what Quantity of Water should be rais'd above W W, by immersing Bodies in the Water, (which was a better way than making the Water run over the Top of the Vessel, which could not, when thus spill'd, be so exactly measur'd:) Then having made a Ball of Gold G, exactly of the Weight of the Crown, and likewise a Ball of Silver S, exactly of the Weight of the Crown, he consider'd, that if the Crown were all of Gold, the Ball of Gold would be of the same Bulk as the Crown; and therefore being immers'd, would raise the Water just as high as the Crown immers'd: but if the Crown were all of Silver, the Ball of Silver being immers'd would raise the Water no higher than the Crown immers'd: and if the Crown was of Gold and Silver mix'd in a certain Proportion, that Proportion would be shewn by the Height to which the Crown would raise the Water higher than the Gold, and lower than the Silver. Accordingly, letting down the golden Ball into the Water that stood at W W in the Vessel, it rais'd up the Water to g g, the Space g g W W containing, for example, a Pint of Water. Then taking out the Gold, he put in the Silver, which rais'd the Water to s s, the Space s s W W containing two Pints of Water. Then immersing the Crown, it rais'd up the Water to c c, the Space c c W W containing a Pint and a half. Having made his Observations, he reasoned thus: If the golden Ball raises a Pint of Water, and the Silver Ball two Pints; Half the golden Ball will raise Half a Pint, and Half the Silver Ball a Pint: then putting together Half the golden Ball, and Half the Silver Ball, they will jointly raise a Pint and an half; but the Crown raises a Pint and an half; therefore the Crown must be half Gold and half Silver. How to do this, let the Proportion of Gold and Silver to each other be what it will, will be shewn in the Notes\*.

\* Ann. 2.

9. If two Bodies specifically heavier than Water, but of different specific Gravities in respect to each other, are *in æquilibrio* in the Air; when



when let down into Water, they will lose their *Æquilibrium*, that Body Lect. IX.  
preponderating which has the greatest specifick Gravity. }

## PROBLEM.

10. *The specifick Gravity of a Fluid, and of two Bodies, one heavier, the other lighter than Water, being known; how to find in what Proportion of Weight to mix or join them, so that their Mixture of joint Mass shall be of the same specifick Gravity as the Fluid.*

LET us suppose it is requir'd to find how much Cork is needful to join to an human Body weighing 150 lb. so as to make it of the same specifick Gravity as Water. First let us by proper Experiments find the specifick Gravity of these three Substances, which will be thus express'd comparatively in Numbers. The Body 10. Water 9. Cork  $2\frac{1}{4}$ . Then let us find how their comparative Bulks of equal Weights must be express'd: and they will be reciprocally the Bulk of the Body 9. The Bulk of the Water 10. The Bulk of the Cork 40. And the Problem will be solv'd by the following Operations. Multiply the Weight of the heavy Body (*viz.* the human Body) by the Number expressing its Bulk, and subtract that Product from the Product of the Weight of the said Body; and divide that Difference by the Difference between the Bulk of the Cork, and the Bulk of the Water: and you will have the Weight of Cork requir'd.

$$\frac{150 \times 10 - 150 \times 9}{40 - 10} = \frac{150}{30} = 5 = \text{Weight of Cork.}$$

## COROLLARY.

HENCE if a greater Weight of the same Cork be added to such an human Body, it will never sink.

## SCHOLIUM.

IF the human Body be immers'd no deeper than up to the Neck when the Experiment is made to investigate its specifick Gravity, and a Piece of Cork be found sufficient to make it buoyant in that Situation; this Problem may be of use to find the necessary Weight of Cork to make proper Contrivances to learn the Art of Swimming. See the Notes \*, \* Ann. 3. where this Problem is solv'd algebraically two ways.

## EXPERIMENT 7. Plate 18. Fig. 11.

To the String fix'd to the Hook V of the Scale B of a Balance, hang Plate 18.  
g, a round Plate of Lead, and to the String from the other Scale A hang Fig. 11.  
b, a round Plate of Brass, if of the same Diameter as the Lead, yet  
thicker,

**Lect. IX.** thicker, that it may weigh as much as the Lead. When you let them down into the two Jars of Water E, F, the Lead *g* will preponderate. But now if you restore the *Æquilibrium* by adding Weight in the Scale A; the *Æquilibrium* will be lost again as soon as the Bodies are brought out of the Water into the Air.

**11.** THIS shews that Bodies of different specifick Gravities counterpois'd in any Fluid, lose their *Æquilibrium*, that which is specifically lightest over-weighing when remov'd into a lighter Fluid, or a Vacuum \*.

\* Ann. 4.

**12.** IF instead of Lead and Brass *g* be a good Guinea, and *b* a bad one, which weighs as much, and therefore would deceive you when try'd by the common Gold Scales, (and if it be of base Metal plated with Gold, it will also deceive upon the Touch-stone) when the Guineas are let down into the Water, the good Guinea will over-weigh: because as the bad Guinea has more Bulk, being made thicker, (otherwise it would not be heavy enough to pass in the Gold Scales) it must lose more of its Weight in Water than the good one.

FROM the several foregoing Considerations, it follows, that the Weights that we commonly use are not really what they are call'd; because as Air resists, what we call a Pound in the Air, is a Pound and so much more as an equal Bulk of Air weighs: that is, if a Pound in a cast Brass Weight was *in Vacuo*, it would weigh one Pound and one Grain; because a Grain of Air is equal in Bulk to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  cubick Inches, which is the Bulk of a Pound Weight in cast Brass: and that Grain is added to overcome the Resistance which the nominal Weight loses in the Air \*. The same is true of all other Weights; but that Nicety is overlook'd in common Use.

\* Ann. 5.

**13.** THE Hydrostatical Balance is an Instrument contriv'd for putting in practice what has been shewn, and explain'd in the foregoing Proposition, with which the proper Experiments may be made with great Speed and Accuracy, for making the hydrostatical Comparison of Solids with each other, of Fluids with each other, and of Fluids with Solids. This Instrument consists of the following Parts, represented by the Figures

Plate 18

Fig. 12, 13,  
14, 15.

12, 13, 14, 15. of Plate 18.

Fig. 12. A B is a nice Balance turning with a small Part of a Grain. This Balance has a long Examen D, by which one may the more easily perceive when the Balance is horizontal, and the Bodies weigh'd *in æquilibrio*.

\* Ann. 6.

To the little Scale S, by an Horse-Hair \*, hangs underneath it the Glass Bubble G, which must be specifically heavier than any Liquor except



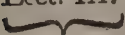
except Mercury. At A, the opposite End of the Beam, hangs a Braſs Scale E, which is a Counterpoise to the Bubble G, when it hangs immers'd in Water; but when the Bubble hangs out of the Water, a Weight must be laid on E to keep it *in æquilibrio*, which Weight will be equal to what the Bubble loſt in Water; that is, to a Bulk of Water equal to the Bubble, which Water we will here suppose to be Rain Water, and to weigh 1000 Grains. The Jar I, in which the Bubble hangs *in æquilibrium*, when it is fill'd with Rain Water, serves to put in successively any Liquor, whose specifick Gravity you would find out. It is no matter how big, or how little the Jar I is, provided the Bubble can descend freely in it without touching the Sides; because of every Liquor that we try, we only compare a Bulk of one Liquor equal to the Bubble with the like Bulk of another Liquor. For example, if we fill I with red Port Wine, the Bubble will sink till we restore its *Æquilibrium*, by putting 10 Grains in the Scale E, which shews that Port Wine is lighter than Rain Water 10 Parts in 1000, or one Hundredth Part. If I had been fill'd with Proof Brandy, 77 Grains must have been plac'd in E to have restor'd the *Æquilibrium*, because Brandy (or Proof Spirits) weighs 77 Parts in 1000, or  $\frac{1}{13}$  less than Rain Water. But in a denser Medium G would rise; for example, if I be fill'd with Sea Water, the Bubble becoming too light, 26 Grains must be put into the Scale S, to restore the *Æquilibrium*, which shews that Sea Water is 26 Parts in 1000, or  $\frac{1}{38}$  heavier than Rain Water; or that there must be 1026 Quarts of Rain Water to weigh as much as 1000 Quarts of Sea Water.

IN order to find the specifick Gravity of Solids, and to compare them with each other, and with Water, or any other Fluid, you must make use of the Parts represented in Fig. 13.

K. is a Glasſ Bucket, in which are to be plac'd the Solids to be weigh'd, which, together with its suspending Piece H, is *in æquilibrio* with the above-mention'd counterpoising Scale made use of before.

THE Balance A D B is the same as in Fig. 12. moveable on its Center C.

HAVING weigh'd the Solid in Air in the Bucket, putting its counterpoising Weights on the Balance E, write down its Weight; and then weigh it in Water, to find how much it has loſt of its Weight: but because not only the Solid to be try'd, but the Glasſ Bucket itself will lose of its Weight, when immers'd in Water, you must restore to the Bucket the Weight that it loses by being immers'd, that the Body in it alone may be examin'd; and this is done by help of the Piece F, which weighs just as much as a Bulk of Water equal to the Bucket, and being slipp'd on the suspending Piece at H, it not only restores to the Bucket

Lect. IX.  what it had lost by being immers'd in Water, but makes a Scale to receive Weights to restore the *Æquilibrium* to the Solid contain'd in the Bucket, and shew how much it has lost of its Weight in Water. Fig. 15. shews the Bucket immers'd in Water in the Jar I, with its additional Scale F flipp'd on the suspending Piece H.

EXPERIMENT 8. Plate 18. Fig. 15.

Plate 18.  
Fig. 15.

A GUINEA, and all the Standard Gold, is about 18 times heavier than Water. Now to examine a suspected Guinea by the Hydrostatical Balance, first weigh it in Air in the Bucket, and it will weigh 129 Grains, which are plac'd in the Scale E; then having put on F over H, and the Bucket with the Guinea in it into the Jar I, (Fig. 15.) the Bucket will rise a little out of the Water, on account of what the Guinea loses; but putting  $7\frac{1}{4}$  Grains into the Scale F, the *Æquilibrium* will be restor'd.  $7\frac{1}{4}$  Grains are the Weight of a Bulk of Water equal to the Guinea, (which it loses in Water) and dividing 129 (the Grains in a Guinea) by  $7\frac{1}{4}$ , it will be contain'd in it nearly 18 times, which will shew the Piece to be Standard Gold, because Standard Gold is near 18 times heavier than Water: and if you subtract  $7\frac{1}{4}$  Grains from 129, you will have  $121\frac{3}{4}$  Grains, or the Proportion of 17 to 1, the respective Gravity of the Guinea, or the Weight with which it will descend in Water. If the Guinea had lost 8 Grains or more, that would have shewn the Guinea to have too much Allay; that is, not be of Standard Gold; but if it had lost but  $16\frac{1}{2}$  Grains, that would have shewn the Guinea to have been of fine Gold, without Allay.

EXPERIMENT 9.

IN the same manner, if you weigh a Piece of Silver in the Air, and it weighs, for example, 100 Grains, then having weigh'd it in Water it loses 10 Grains, you find it to be 10 times specifically heavier than Water, and its respective Gravity as 9 to 1. Thus may be compar'd Ores; that being the richest, which loses least of its Weight in Water. *N. B. Where many Bodies are to be weigh'd hydrostatically, it is best to weigh them all in the Air successively, and set down their Weights, before you begin to weigh them in Water, because it would be troublesome to dry the Bucket every time. Care also must be taken, that no Bubbles of Air adhere to the Bodies weigh'd in Water, which would make them lighter.*

I HAVE added a Contrivance to this Machine to make it more nice, as may be seen in Fig. 14. *s s s* are three Screws to set the Foot and Stem upright, and OM is a String and Plummet, whose Point hanging over M, shews when the Piece P C is truly vertical. There is a Piece



E O, which has a Slit to compare with the Examen D of the Balance Lect. IX.  
playing in the Notches C c.

14. THERE is another way to find the specifick Gravity or Density of Fluids; that is, by making them prefs against each other in a recurve Tube, because when their Pressures are equal, their Densities will be inversely as their Heights.

EXPERIMENT 10. *Plate 18. Fig. 16.*

POUR Mercury into the curve Tube A, so as to fill the lower Part of <sup>Plate 18.</sup> it from *b* to *c*, then pour in Water in one Leg from *b* to *e*, and in the <sup>Fig. 16, 17,</sup> other Oil of Turpentine, till both the Surfaces of the Mercury *b c*, be of <sup>18.</sup> the same Height, which will be when the Oil is up at *c*. Now these Heights *b e* and *c d*, being found to be as 87 to 100, will shew the inverse Ratio of those Fluids; that is, That the Density of Water: is to the Density of the Oil of Turpentine:: as 100 (the Height of the Oil of Turpentine): is to 87, (the Height of the Water.) N. B. *This may also be deduc'd from what was said in Lect. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 11, 12, and 13.*

SCHOLIUM.

HERE we must take care not to make a Mistake, and think, that because in this Experiment the Bulks of the Fluids being inversely as their Densities, and consequently their Quantities of Matter equal, it follows, that to have an equal Pressure upon the Surfaces of the Mercury, the Quantity of Matter in the different Fluids must be equal. It only happens so when the two Sides of the Tube have the same Bore; therefore we must not draw a general Conclusion from this particular Case; for the Mercury will be equally press'd, (by altering the Bore of the Tube) when the Fluids have their Bulks equal or unequal in any Proportion. It is the Heights that must determine the respective Density of the Fluids, which they will always inversely represent, the Pressure being always as those Heights, as has been shewn\*. See *Fig. 17.* where the Bulk of\* L. 7. N<sup>o</sup> the Water is equal to that of the Oil; and *Fig. 18.* where the Bulk of <sup>11, 12, and</sup> <sub>13.</sub> the Oil is 10 times greater than that of the Water.

The following TABLE of the different specifick Gravities of several Solids and Fluids, is calculated from Experiments accurately made with the Hydrostatical Balance.

A Cubick Inch of	Weights in Ounces Troy.	In Ounces Averdupois.	The comparative Weight of the Substances.
Fine Gold ———	10,359273=	11,365602=	19639
Standard Gold ———	9,962625=	10,930422=	18887
Quick-silver ———	7,384411=	8,101753=	13999
Lead ———	5,984010=	6,553885=	11325
Fine Silver ———	5,850035=	6,418324=	11090
Standard Silver ———	5,556769=	6,096569=	10534
Rose Copper ———	4,747121=	5,208369=	9000
Plate Brass ———	4,404273=	4,832116=	8344
Cast Brass ———	4,272409=	4,630300=	8001
Steel ———	4,142127=	4,544505=	7835
Common Iron ———	4,031361=	4,422279=	7642
Block Tin ———	3,861519=	4,236638=	7320
Diamond ———	1,793357=	1,834536=	3400
Fine Marble ———	1,429411=	1,568859=	2710
Common Glass ———	1,360841=	1,493037=	2579
Alabaster ———	0,988456=	1,084477=	1873
Dry Ivory ———	0,962083=	1,055542=	1823
Dry Box-Wood ———	0,543282=	0,596057=	1021
Sea Water ———	0,542742=	0,594894=	1037
Common clear Water	0,527458=	0,57869=	1000
Red Wine ———	0,523766=	0,574646=	992
Proof-Spirits, or Brandy	0,489268=	0,536796=	927
Sound dry Oak ———	0,489008=	0,536569=	927
Lint-feed Oil ———	0,491591=	0,539345=	931
Oil Olive ———	0,481569=	0,528350=	911
Air ———	$\frac{2}{7}$ of a Grain=		1,17
	or 0,000595	0,000667=	or 0,285 Grains.

THO' the Use of this Table is obvious from what has been said, yet as my Design in this Course is rather to be too circumstantial than leave any thing unexplained, I shall give an Example or two of its Application.

I. SUPPOSE the Flat of a Roof of an House is to be cover'd with Lead of the Thickness of the 10th of an Inch, (the Length being 40 Foot, and the Breadth 35) it is requir'd to know what the Lead will weigh that is requir'd to do it. First find the Area of the Roof, which is 1400 square Feet, (because  $35 \times 40 = 1400$ ) then considering that as one Foot,



Foot, which contains 144 square Inches, is but  $\frac{1}{16}$  of an Inch thick, it must be divided by 10, to give its Contents in cubic Inches; that is 14,4 : and finding in the Table 6,553885 for the Weight of a cubic Inch of Lead, multiply it by 14,4 to have 94,376912 for the Weight of one square Foot of the Lead requir'd, which again multiplied by 1400, you will have 132127,6768 Ounces Averdupois, which make 68 Hundred three Quarters and six Pounds, for the Weight of all the Lead.

If you would know what would be the Weight of Copper  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch thick to cover this Roof, you will easily find it by two easy Operations of the Rule of Three.

As 11325, the comparative specifick Gravity of Lead :

To 9000, the specifick Gravity of Copper ::

So is 68 C. and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and 6 lb. or 68,81 :

To the Weight of Copper as thick as the Lead; or 54,78 Hund.

Then as the Copper is but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch thick, I say,

As  $\frac{1}{16}$  of an Inch :

Is to  $\frac{1}{4}$  ::

So is 54,78 Hundreds :

To 22 Hundred  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and 7 Pounds.

If you would cover this Roof with Oak, an Inch thick, I say,

As 9000, the specifick Gravity of Copper :

To 927, the specifick Gravity of dry Oak ::

So is 22 C.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and 7 lb :

To 2,35 C. or 2 C. 1 Quarter, and 11 lb.

But as the Oak is 24 times thicker than the Copper, this Number must be multiplied by 24, for the Weight of the Oak, viz. 56 C. 1 Quarter, 16 lb.

HAVING some Years ago made some Experiments at Bath with Dr. Oliver upon the specifick Gravities of the Waters; I have, at the Desire of some Friends, subjoin'd them here.

The Bubble of my hydrostatical Balance weigh'd in Air 2035 Grains.

In New-River-Water 1260

Bulk of Water = to Bubble 775

The Bubble in the following Waters weigh'd more or less, as below.

In Rain  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gr. less.

Hot Bath unseal'd, 1 Gr. +

King's Bath unseal'd, + 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Hot Bath seal'd at the Pump, + 1.

King's Bath seal'd at the Pump, + 1.

Hot Bath hot from the Pump — 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gr.

Bristol Water, +  $\frac{1}{4}$  Gr.

Lect. IX.  
}

Roade Water + 1 Gr.

Holt Water + 2 Gr.

Broughton Water + 3 Gr.

King's Bath hot from Pump —  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Gr.Crofs Bath +  $\frac{1}{4}$  Gr.*Of the Action of Air upon Water by Condensation and Rarefaction in artificial Fountains, and some other Machines.*EXPERIMENT 9. *Plate 19. Fig. 1.*

Plate 19.

Fig. 1, 2, 3.

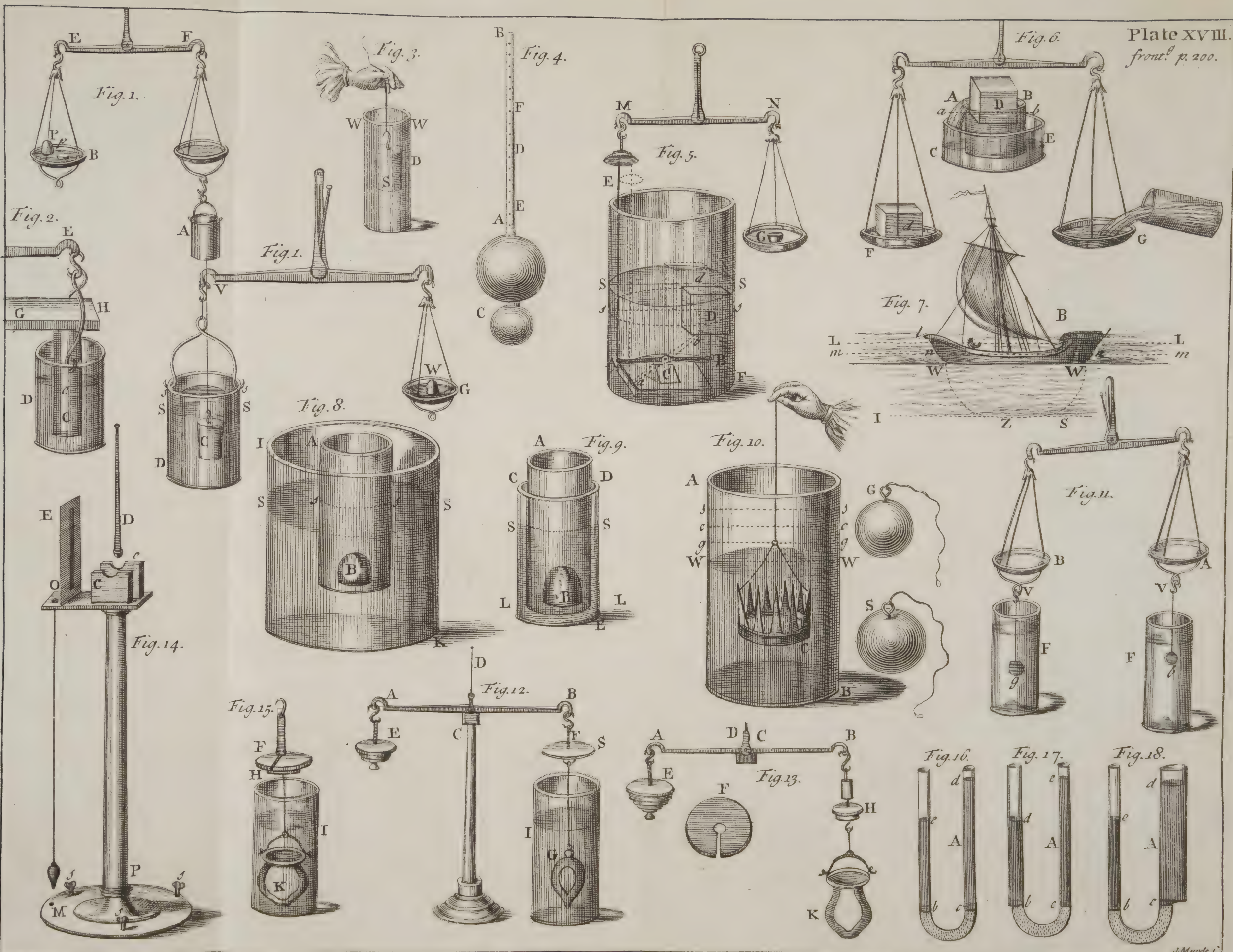
15. THE Bottle A full of Holes at the Bottom dipped in Water and half fill'd, the Water will not run out again, if the Thumb be held on its Mouth B. The Reason is, that the external Air pressing against the Holes as much as the Air in the Bottle pushes upon the Water; the Water can't fall without rarefying the Air in the Bottle by augmenting its Space: then it would be too weak for the external Air pushing against it; but if the Water had some Depth, suppose a Foot, as from W to X the Bottom of the Bottle, it would begin to run till the Air was rarefied  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part; because as an Height of Water equal to 32 Foot, has as much Force of Pressure as the Air, (whether it acts by its Spring or its Weight) the Height of one Foot of Water is equal to  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part of the Force of the Air, and this added to the Force of the Water in the Bottle makes it  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part stronger in Force, than the outward Air that resists to the issuing Water: But when the Air in the Bottle has encreas'd its Dimensions  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part by the loss of so much Water, it has lost  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part of its Force, which being supplied by the Pressure of the Water, added to its own diminish'd Pressure, it is in *æquilibrio* with the Resistance of the external Air, and all things are at rest.

EXPERIMENT 10. *Plate 19. Fig. 2, and 3.*

16. FILL the Glass Jar A B, holding about a Pint, nearly full of Water, and having cover'd its Mouth with a Piece of Paper as *dc*, press the Palm of one Hand hard on the Paper, whilst with the other Hand H you overturn the Glass; then (when the Paper *dc* is in an horizontal Position under the Mouth of the inverted Glass) the Pressure of the Air upwards will keep the Water suspended, which it wou'd not do without the Paper, because the whole Column of Water becoming one Body, acts uniformly on the resisting Air, whose Action upwards is just equal to the Action of the Spring of the Air above A B, together with the Weight of the Columns of Water between A B and *dc*. Now, if the Paper was away, the Water wou'd not be sustain'd, because it

wou'd











wou'd be next to impossible to hold the Vessel so even, as to have all the Columns of the Water of the same Height; which wou'd occasion some of the Water to come down on one side as *BC*, whilst the rest of the Water went up at *dA*. But the Bottle of *Fig. 3.* won't spill its Water, if it be inverted and the Mouth *ef* is horizontal, provided the Mouth be narrow. For if a Drop of Water being supposed between *e* and *f*, the Attraction of Cohesion reaches from *e* and *f* to that Drop, there will be form'd a Skin of Water instead of the Paper in the other Experiment.

Lect. IX.  
Plate 19.  
Fig. 3.

*N. B.* If the Mouth of the Bottle be but a quarter of an Inch Diameter, the Water will not run out, tho' the Bottle should be inclin'd. But if the Bottle's Mouth be of near three quarters of an Inch Diameter, it will only hold Water, when it is inverted in an erect Position; because if the Surface of the Water in the Bottle, instead of being in the Line *db*, shou'd be in the Line *ab*, the Air pushing up against the Mouth *ef*, would be acted upon unequally by the Columns of Water at *ae* and at *cf*; that it wou'd yield at *f* to the Columns *cf*; but overcome the shorter Columns at *ea*; so as to rise into the Bottle at *a*, whilst the Water came out at *e*.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 4. and  
5.

17. HENCE it appears why the artificial Fountain of *Plate 19. Fig. 4.* (which may be set up on either of its Ends) after it has plaid out all its Water in a Jet thro' the spouting Pipe *E*, plays again afresh thro' the Spout *I*, when you have turn'd it over like an Hour-Glass; and so as often as you please. A little Attention to the Figure will shew the Make of it. The Water contain'd in the Cavity *AFH* runs down the curve Pipe *CDE*, and spouts up thro' the Jet *E* by the Pressure of the Column of Water *CD*. But unless the Pipe *GF* was open at *G*, to let the Air run up to *F*, and press at top of the Surface of the Water in the Cavity *A*, the Water could not run down and spout at *E*. There is such another Pipe as *GF* at *K*, belonging to the Cavity *B*, thro' which the Water of the Jet receiv'd in the Basin supplies the Cavity *B*, whilst the Fountain stands on the end *B*; but when the Fountain is inverted, it supplies *B* with Air to let the Water descend in the Direction *GHI*, *I* becoming the spouting Pipe.

18. UPON these Principles depends also the alternate running and stopping of the Fountain of Command of *Plate 19. Fig. 5.* *CAE* is a Receptacle, or Vessel of Water close from the Air's Entrance, except thro' the Pipe *GF*, when the Cock *C* (by which it was filled) is shut. There is another Pipe *EDHB* which goes from the Bottom of the Wa-

Lect. IX.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 6, 7.

ter to the Jet B in the Bafon DB, but is stopped by the Cock H. At the lowest Part of the Bafon DB, there is a small Hole at I to let the Water of the Bafon DB run into the Bafon GH under it: there is also a small triangular Hole or Notch in the Bottom of the Pipe FG, at G. Turn the Cock H, and the Fountain will play for some time, then stop, then play again alternately for several times together. Knowing those Times of playing and stopping a little beforehand, you may command it to play or stop, which has given it the Name of Fountain of Command. The Cause of playing and stopping is this: The Water coming down the Pipe EDHB wou'd not come out at B, for the Reasons before given, if the Air SS above the Water was not supplied as it dilated: Now it is supplied by the Pipe GF, which takes it in at the Notch G, and delivers it out at F; but after some time the Water which has spouted out at B, falling down into the Bafon DB, rises high enough to come above the Notch G, which stops the Passage of the Air, so that the Air SS above the Water in the Vessel CAE cannot sufficiently press for want of a Supply, and the Fountain ceases playing. This is easily seen by observing the Surface of the Water at G. Now the Water of DB runs down into the lower Bafon HG thro' the Hole I, till it falls below the Top of the Notch G, and then the Air runs up into the upper Receptacle again, and supplying the Air at SS, the Fountain plays again. This is seen a little beforehand by a Skin of Water on the Notch G before the Air finds Passage, and then you may command the Fountain to play. The Hole I must be less than the Hole of the Jet, or else the Water wou'd all run out into the lower Bafon, without rising high enough to stop the Notch G.

19. THE next Fountain A B, *Fig. 6.* is only the same Fountain in large, which was shewn in small in the 7th Figure of the 11th Plate, and explain'd Lect. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 24. where the Air is condens'd at Top of the Water; only in that it is condens'd by blowing in, whereas in this large one it is compress'd by a Syringe (to be described hereafter) and the Air and Water are retain'd by the Cock C, so that the Fountain cannot play till you open the Cock; then the Water strongly press'd by the condens'd Air at SS, goes thro' the Pipe O and the Ajutage *b* with great Force, in Jets of several Figures according to the Spouting-Pipes put on at *b*.

20. As here the Air is compress'd by a Syringe, in the Fountain, *Plate 19. Fig. 7.* contrived by *Hero of Alexandria*, the Air being only compress'd by the conceal'd Fall of Water, makes a Jet, which seen  
for



for a while, is look'd upon as a perpetual Motion by the Ignorant, who think that the ſame Water that fell from the Jet riſes again.

THE Boxes CE and DYX being cloſe, you ſee only the Baſon ABW, with a hole at W, into which the Water ſpouting out at B falls; but that Water going down the hole W, does not come up again at W, as it ſeems to the Ignorant; for it runs down thro' the Pipe WX into the Box DYX, from whence it drives out the Air thro' the aſcending Pipe YZ into the Cavity of the Box CE, where preſſing upon the Water that is in it, it forces it out thro' the Spouting-Pipe OB, as long as there is any Water in CE: ſo that this whole Play is only whiſt the Water contain'd in CE having ſpouted out, falls down thro' the Pipe WX into the Cavity DYX. The Force of the Jet is proportional to the Height of the Pipe WX, or of the Boxes CE and DY above one another. The Height of the Water meaſur'd from the Baſon ABW to the Surface of the Water in the lower Box DYX is always equal to the Height meaſur'd from the top of the Jet to the Surface of the Water in the middle Cavity at CE. Now, ſince the Surface CE is always falling, and the Water in DY always riſing, the Height of the Jet muſt continually deſcend, till it is ſhorter by the Height of the Depth of the Cavity CE, which is emptying, added to the Depth of the Cavity DY which is always filling: and when the Jet is fallen ſo low, it immediately gives over. *N. B. The Air is repreſented by the Points.* The way to prepare this Fountain for playing (which is generally done privately before it be expoſed to View) is this: Firſt, pour in Water at W, till you have filled the Cavity DXY; then turn the Fountain over, and the Water will run from the Cavity DXY into the Cavity CE, which you will know to be full, when the Water runs out at B held down. Set the Fountain up again as if nothing had been done to it. When you wou'd make it play, pour in about a Pint of Water into the Baſon ABW, and as ſoon as it has filled the Pipe WX, the Fountain will play, and continue to do ſo as long as there is any Water in CE. You may then pour back the Water left in the Baſon ABW into any Veſſel, and invert the Fountain, which being ſet upright again, will be ſet a playing by putting back the Water pour'd out into ABW, and ſo *toties quoties*.

21. THE Fountain of Fig. 8. is upon the ſame Principle and of the ſame kind; but having double the Number of Pipes and conceal'd Cavities, it plays as high again. You muſt examine Fig. 9. to ſee its hidden Cavities and Pipes. The Baſon is A; the four Cavities are B, C, D, and E, from which the Water thro' the Pipe FG ſpouts up to double

Lect. IX.  
 Plate 19.  
 Fig. 9, 10.

the Height of the Fountain, the Air at E which drives it being doubly condens'd. The Water going down the Pipe 1, (suppose it to be 3 Foot long) condens'es the Air that goes up into the Cavity C thro' the Pipe 2, so as to make it  $\frac{1}{10}$  stronger than the common Air: then the Water which falling in the Pipe 3 from C to D, is capable by the Height of its Fall to condens'e the Air at E, so as to make it  $\frac{1}{10}$  stronger, being push'd at C by Air already condens'd into  $\frac{1}{10}$  less Space, causes the Air at E to be condens'd twice as much; that is, to be  $\frac{1}{5}$  stronger than common Air, so that it will make the Water at G spout out with twice the Force, and go to twice the Height that it would do, if the Fountain had been of the Make of the former.

THE way to prepare this Fountain for playing, is, to turn it upside down, and taking out the Plugs *g, h*, to fill the two Cavities C and E, and having shut the Holes again, set the Fountain upright, and pour some Water into the Basen A, and the Jet will play out at G. But the Fountain will begin to play too soon. So that the best way is to have a Cock in the Pipe 3, which being open whilst you fill the Cavities C and E, and then shut again before you set up the Fountain again, will keep the Water thrown into the Basen from going down the Pipe 1, and that of the Cavity C from going down the Pipe 3, by which means the Fountain will not play before its Time, which will be as soon as you open the Cock.

Plate 19. Fig. 10.

22. ANOTHER way to make Fountains, is by the Rarefaction of Air in the following manner. A B and C D are two Pipes fix'd to a Brass Head C to screw into a Glass Vessel E, which having a little Water in it, is inverted till the Pipes are screw'd on; then reverting it suddenly, so as to put A the lower end of the Spouting-Pipe A B into a Jar of Water A, and the lower End of the descending-Pipe C D into a receiving Vessel D, the Water will spout up from the Jar A into the tall Glass Vessel E, from which it will go down at the Mouth C, thro' the descending Pipe C D into the Vessel D, till all the Water is out of A (making a Fountain in E) has emptied it self into D.

THE Reason of the Play of this Fountain is this:

THE Pipe C D being 2 Foot 9 Inches long, lets down a Column of Water, which rarefies the Air  $\frac{1}{12}$  Part in the Vessel E, where it presses against the Water spouting at B with  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the Force that the Water is push'd up the Hole A, by the Pressure of the common Air on the Water in the Vessel A; so that the Water spouts up into E (when the Air is rarefied  $\frac{1}{12}$ ) with the Difference of the Pressure of the Atmosphere and the aforesaid rarefied Air; that is, of 33 to 2  $\frac{1}{4}$ . This would raise the



the Water 2 Foot 9 Inches; but the Length of the Pipe A, 9 Inches, Lect. IX.  
being deducted, the Jet will only rise 2 Foot.

N.B. This may be call'd a Syphon Fountain, where AB is the driving Plate 10.  
Leg, and CD the issuing Leg. Fig 11.

23. THERE are many more artificial Fountains made upon these Principles, but what we have explain'd may be sufficient, when we have added to it the Description of one that I invented to play by the Spring of the Air, increas'd by the Heat of the Sun; which also serves for a Dial at the same time.

*Plate 19. Fig. 11.*

GNS is a hollow Globe of thin Copper of 18 Inches in Diameter, supported by a small inverted Bason, standing on a Frame with 4 Legs ABC, which have between them at the Bottom a large Bason of 2 Foot Diameter. Along the Leg C comes a conceal'd Pipe, going from G the Bottom of the Inside of the Globe, which Pipe comes along H V to join in an upright Pipe u I, to make a Jet at I. The short Pipe I u going to the Bottom of the Bason, has a Valve at V under the horizontal Part H u, and another Valve at V, above the said horizontal Pipe under the Cock at K. The North Pole N has a Screw to open an Hole whereby to fill the Globe with Water. Things thus prepar'd, and the Globe half fill'd with Water, let the Machine be set in a Garden, and the Heat of the Sun rarefying the Air as it heats the Copper, the Air will press hard upon the Water, which coming down the Pipe GCHVI will lift up the Valve V, but shut the Valve u, and the Cock being open; spout out at I, and continue to do so for a long time, if the Sun shines, and the Ajutage be small. At Night, as the Air condenses again by the Cold, the outward Air pressing into the Ajutage I, will shut the Valve V, but pressing on the Bason D u H, it will push up the Water which has been play'd in the Day-time, thro' the Valve u, and the Pipe u HG into the Globe, so as to fill it up again to the same Height that the Water was at first, and the next Sunshine will cause the Fountain to play again, &c. The Use of the Cock is to keep the Fountain from playing till the Time of Day that you think proper. A small Jet will play six or eight Hours. If the Globe be set for the Latitude of the Place, and rectified before it be fixed, with the Hour-Lines or Meridians drawn upon it, the Hours mark'd, and the Countries painted on, as in the common Globe, it will be a good Dial, the Sun shining upon the same Places in this Globe, as it does upon the Earth itself.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 12.

24. IN the tall narrow Jar A E full of Water, the Glass Bubble B swims at top; but if it be press'd down with a long hook'd Wire below the Line L L, it goes down to D at the Bottom and stops there: If it be push'd down gently to the Line L L, it will continue there, (at least for some Time;) if it be not push'd quite down so low as L L, it will come up again and stay at Top; and if, when at the Bottom, it be rais'd up from D to any Height below L L, it will go down again, becoming thus successively, specifically heavier, specifically lighter, and of the same specifick Gravity as Water. The Reason of the Change is this: The Bubble has its Stem open at Bottom, in which the Water rising more or less, alters its specifick Gravity. When the Bubble stands at B, the Water is only up at *b* about an Inch in the Stem, and the Bubble being a little lighter than Water, just appears with its Top above the Surface; where it continues, because the Air in it, by its Spring endeavours as much to keep the Water from rising higher in the Stem, as the Weight of the Atmosphere endeavours to push it in: and without the Water rising or falling in this Stem, the Bubble cannot alter its specifick Gravity so as to become heavier or lighter. But when you push the Bubble down, the Depth of the Water from A adds to the Pressure of the Atmosphere, which now overpoising, must compress the Air in the Bubble and cause it to recede into less room, which it cannot do without admitting more Water, which makes it heavier in proportion. When the Bubble is at L L, by help of the additional Pressure of the Height of Water A C, Water is risen in the Stem up to *c*; for Example 3 Inches, and then the Bubble is of the same Gravity as Water, and continues in that Place. When the Bubble is push'd down a little lower, the Water rising higher in the Stem, because the Air in the Bubble recedes as it is more press'd, the Bubble being now made heavier than Water, descends, and the Water in the Stem rises higher, and makes the Bubble increase in Weight, as the Height or Depth of the Water in the Jar encreases, till the Water comes into the Bubble it self, as it appears at the Bottom at D. If you suppose the Jar 2 Foot high, the Air in the Bubble at D is condens'd  $\frac{1}{16}$  Part; but it cannot restore it self to the same Tenor as the outward Air, because the outward Air acts against it with an additional Pressure of a Column of Water 2 Foot high, whilst the Bubble continues at D: But if you raise up the Bubble to C, the Air in the Bubble expands itself so as to be only  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part denser than the outward Air, and then it makes æquilibrium with the outward Air, whose Pressure is now help'd only by one Foot



of Water. Now, in that Expansion of the Air of the Bubble, the Water in it is push'd out till it comes to *c* in the Stem, in which Case the Bubble with its Water being of the same Weight as an equal Bulk of Water, continues in its Place. If the Pressure against the Air in the Bubble be still diminish'd, by diminishing the Height of the Water *A C*, which gave the additional Pressure to the Atmosphere, the Air in the Bubble will expand itself yet more, and thereby drive more Water out of the Stem of the Bubble, whereby the Bubble becoming still lighter will go to the Top, where it will remain. As you may see the Water in the Stem of the Bubble rise as the Bubble goes down, and sink as it comes up, this Phænomenon needs no farther Explanation.

EXPERIMENT 12. *Plate 19. Fig. 13.*

25. IF a Bubble made a very little lighter than Water was seal'd hermetically, so that it could not alter its specifick Gravity, yet it might rise and sink in Water as the Water should become more or less dense by Cold and Heat. Take six small Glass Bubbles with small Stems, and by putting Water in them, and then sealing them hermetically, make them all lighter than cold Water, and lighter than each other, but so as the lightest may sink in Water, when it is as hot as the Sun can warm it. Putting all these Bubbles in a Jar of cold Water, and setting it in the Sun, they will sink one after another, as the Water grows warm; because the Medium becoming less and less dense, the heaviest Bubble must sink first, &c. This may be call'd an hydrostatical Thermometer; and such an one was made at *Florence*.

26. ABOUT 32 Years ago the Reverend and Learned Mr. *John Caswell*, then Professor of Astronomy in *Oxford*, propos'd to me the following hydrostatical Problem.

Having two Glass Bubbles, as *A* and *B*, (Fig. 14.) in a Jar of Water, one swimming at top of the Water, and the other lying at bottom: how to contrive, by pouring in more Water, as from the Vessel *I*, to make the said Bubbles change Places, so that *A* shall come up to the Surface at *a*, and *B* go down to the Bottom at *b*. I found it out, and made the Experiment; but I refer the manner of doing it to the Notes\*; that the Reader may try to find it out before he has it explain'd.

27. IF *A*, instead of being a Glass Bubble, had been a Portion of a Fluid specifically lighter than the Fluid *E D*, in the Jar, and *B* a Portion of a Fluid specifically heavier, they would not have rested in those Places; but, being left to themselves, would have changed places, the one going

Lect. IX. going up, and the other coming down, for Reasons already given in  
 Lect. 7 \*. But this will appear very plain by an Experiment.

\* N<sup>o</sup> 8, 9,  
 10, 11.

EXPERIMENT 13. *Plate 19. Fig. 15.*

Plate 19.  
 Fig. 15.

THE Jar A being fill'd with red Wine as far as *p*, invert into it the Bottle of Water W, and hold it with its Mouth just under the Surface *p*; then you will immediately see the Wine rising up like Smoke in the Neck of the Bottle, thro' the Water, and settling itself at top of the Water at *u*. The Water in the mean time comes down thro' the Wine, and goes to the Bottom of the Jar at P. You can't indeed see it come down thro' the Wine; but that it does so soon, appears, because the Liquor loses its Colour, beginning at the Bottom at P, and so becoming transparent upwards by degrees.

28. THE rising Fluid would soon come down again, if that Fluid in which it moves alter'd its specifick Gravity, becoming much lighter. The Motion of Smoke depends upon that Principle. In fair Weather, when the Air is heaviest, as the Barometer shews it, the Smoke rises out of our Chimneys directly up to a great Height, because the Air being heavier than Smoke, does by its Descent make the Smoke ascend: but in foul Weather, when the Air is lightest, the Smoke then being heavier than Air, falls down again as soon as it is out of the Chimney. The Reason why the Smoke rises up to the Top of the Chimney then, is, that while it is in the Chimney it is rarefied or expanded by Heat, and during that Expansion it is specifically lighter than the Air, and consequently must rise in it; but as soon as it is out of the Chimney, it is so far condens'd by Cold, as to become heavier than the ambient Air, whereupon it comes down by its greater specifick Gravity, not being beat down by the Wind, as is commonly imagined. Nay, it comes down if the Weather is ever so still; and in frosty Weather, when the Air is heavy, tho' the North or North-East Wind blows hard, the Smoke won't come down. Few Chimneys smoke then. But in rainy Weather, and at any other time when the Barometer is low, in all those Chimneys which are so built that the Smoke does not keep its Heat quite up to the Top of the Chimney, the Smoke (becoming heavier than Air) comes down again, let the Wind blow from any Point, and the Chimney is said to smoke.

PERHAPS it may be objected to this, that in all States of the Air, (that is, whether heavier or lighter) some Chimneys that are commanded, smoke by the Impulse of the Wind, and are cured by moveable Heads, that carry out the Smoke the same way as the Wind blows. This is true, and the reason of the Chimney smoking in such a case, is,  
 that



that by the Motion of the Wind the heterogeneous Fluid made up of Air <sup>Lect. IX.</sup> and Smoke, is driven with more Force towards the Fire than the Air <sup>Plate 19.</sup> below, which has no other Force to carry it towards the Fire, than that <sup>Fig. 10, 11,</sup> which arises from its Difference of Density from that of the Air heated <sup>12.</sup> by the Fire.

29. THO' Wine always mixes with Water in a Glass, when the Wine is put in first, (except sweet Wines, which are often specifically heavier than Water) and very often when the Water is put in first, and the Wine pour'd in after, because as the Wine accelerates its Motion, and goes into the Water, its Parts are attracted by those of the Water, with which they remain entangled; yet if any small Body, as a thin Piece of Bread, or the Piece of Past-board O, (*Fig. 10.*) fix'd to a Stem Q O to hold it, be laid or held on the Surface of the Water W, to receive the Shock of the Wine pour'd in, as from the Bottle B, the Wine will lie at top unmix'd with the Water, as O P. Nay, by pressing the Palm of the Hand on the Top of the Jar, it may be inverted, and the Wine and Water change Places without mixing.

EXPERIMENT 14. *Plate 19. Fig. 17.*

MAKING use of the same Pastboard O P, held successively on the several Surfaces of several Liquors, you may pour in successively six different Liquors without their mixing, as Water, Port Wine, Olive Oil, Brandy, Oil of Turpentine, and rectified Spirit of Wine, express'd by the Letters W, P, O, B, T, S, *Fig. 17.* where A expresses the Air at top. But now it is time to return to our rising and falling Bubbles of Glass, (and hollow Images acting upon the same Principles) which we have not fully consider'd yet.

EXPERIMENT 15. *Plate 19. Fig. 12.*

WHEN the Glass Bubble at D has too much Water; tho' it be rais'd up to the Top of the Jar at A, where the Air in the Bubble, freed from the additional Pressure of the Pillar of Water A B, expands itself, and forces out some Water, yet it will not force enough out to make the Bubble become lighter than Water: the Bubble will go down again, in which case it is said to be drown'd. But by applying the Hand upon the Top of the Jar, so that the Flesh of the Ball of your Thumb may touch the Water, and then sliding the middle of the Palm of your Hand over the Water, you will take off the Pressure of the external Air to what Degree you please, so as to give the Air in the Bubble liberty to expand

Lect. IX. so much as to drive out Water enough to make the Bubble specifically lighter than Water, and rise up to your Hand.

EXPERIMENT 15. *Plate 19. Fig. 18.*

Plate 19.

Fig. 18, 19.

THUS if a little Glass Skeleton, whose Head is hollow, with a little Hole at the Bottom of it, (being in effect a Bubble) be made heavy enough to be *just drowned*; that is, to stand at the Bottom of the Jar A E, and Paper, or any other Covering be put about the Bottom of the Jar as far as L L, so as wholly to hide the Figure: by pressing the Top of the Water in the Jar in the manner above-mention'd, and drawing up the Palm of the Hand, the little Skeleton will seem to rise from a Jar having nothing in it. Again, if there be so little Water put into the Bubble or Head of the Figure at first, that it shall be so much specifically lighter than Water, that tho' thrust down to the Bottom of the Water, it should rise up again of itself: the Hand apply'd at top of the Jar may make it go down, and let it up again, so that it shall rise and fall at pleasure. But for that Purpose (the Jar being quite full) the Palm of the Hand must be first apply'd to its Top, and the Flesh of the Ball of your Thumb slipp'd in the Place to increase the Pressure upon the whole Water, and force more Water into the Bubble, &c.

EXPERIMENT 16. *Plate 19. Fig. 19.*

30. TAKE three or four Glass Images made hollow with Holes in their Feet, so that Water may be put into them, till they are but a little lighter than Water, (provided they be not heavy enough to be drowned, when they come to the Bottom of the Jar of Water in which they are to be plac'd) then let them be differently pois'd in respect of each other, by putting more Water in one than another. Having thus prepar'd them, put them in a Jar almost, or quite full of Water, and having tied a wet Bladder over the Mouth of the Jar, by pressing on the Bladder more or less with the Hand, you may command the little Images to go up and down after one another, knowing which is the heaviest, that requiring least Pressure, and those that are lighter more in Proportion, and slackening the Pressure the Images will rise. But what seems most surprising, is, that you may command the Image that went down last to go down first, and so *vice versâ*. This is done in the following manner: Let us take, for example, the two Images C and E, whose Holes in the Heels must be of different Sizes, and let the Image C, having the biggest Holes be so pois'd, that being lighter than E, it shall require a greater Quantity of Water to be press'd into it, to make it come down, than E: upon which account it will not come down till after E. But if you press hard  
and



and suddenly, C having the biggest Holes will take Water enough to make it sink, before E (tho' it requires less Water) has taken its sufficient Quantity to sink it; because tho' that Quantity be less than what C wants, yet the Smallness of its Holes will not admit it so soon. There is also a way of making the Images turn round, which can only be done with such Figures as have the Holes in them looking sideways; as, for example, the Image D having an Hole in the Tail; when it is at D, if you suddenly ease the Pressure, the Air in the Image will force the Water out in the Direction *mn*, which will make the Image move round in the Direction *nm*; because the Air in the Image endeavouring to expand itself every way, presses equally towards *o* and *m*; but the Pressure towards *m* being diminish'd, on account of the Hole where the Water spouts, (Surface being wanting where the Hole is) the relative Pressure must be greater towards *o*, and carry the Image that way: after the same manner that a Rocket rises by the unequal Pressure of the expanding Gunpowder, when it wants a fix'd Point below to act against \*.

Lect. IX.  
Plate 19.  
Fig. 19.

\* Ann. 8.

31. OF DIVING to take up Goods or Treasure from the Bottom of Rivers, or the Sea, where it is necessary to continue some time under Water; call'd by some, *The Art of living under Water*.

THE Pressure of Water upon Bodies at different Depths, and the Pressure, Resistance, and Condensation of Air, are so necessary to be consider'd in Diving; that giving an account here of different ways of performing that Operation, will illustrate the Rules already given in our Hydrostaticks.

EXPERIMENT 17. Plate 20. Fig. 1.

IN the large Glass Jar A L fill'd with Water up to S S, invert a small empty Glass Jar B C, of about 10 Inches in Height; and the Air in the Space B C, being of the same Tenor as the outward Air, will keep the Water from coming up into the little Jar by its Spring against the Pressure of the outward Air that would drive it in. But as from the Surface of the Water in the great Jar at S S, to the Mouth of the little Jar at C, there is an Height of Water B C of 10 Inches, (the 38th Part of 32 Foot, the Height of Water, whose Pressure is equal to the Weight of the Atmosphere) the Air in the little Jar is  $\frac{1}{38}$  more press'd than it would be by the Atmosphere, or outward Air alone, and therefore must recede accordingly, and consequently give way to the Rise of a small Height of Water, which just shews itself within the little Jar at its Mouth C. If the little Jar B C was plung'd under Water, till its Mouth C was 32 Foot below the Surface, the Height of Water B C would become such

Plate 20.  
Fig. 1.

Lect. IX.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 1, 2.

as would press equally with, and must be added to the Pressure of the Atmosphere, or outward Air; and then the Spring of the Air included in B C, having cut half the Force of this increas'd Pressure, would yield and recede to D, where by its doubled Density it would become able to sustain this double Pressure. The Water therefore following would rise into the Jar, (always supposing it cylindrick) one half of its Height, or C D. If B C was plung'd 64 Foot under the Surface of the Water, the Water would rise  $\frac{2}{3}$  in this Jar towards B; if 96 Feet,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , &c. And if we call'd every Depth of 32 Feet of Water one Atmosphere, (because that Height presses as much as the Atmosphere, or outward Air)——In these Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$ , &c. the Numerators will express the additional Atmospheres that press up the Water at the several Depths, and the Denominators the Degree of Density to which the Air is compress'd.

## EXPERIMENT 18. Plate 20. Fig. 1.

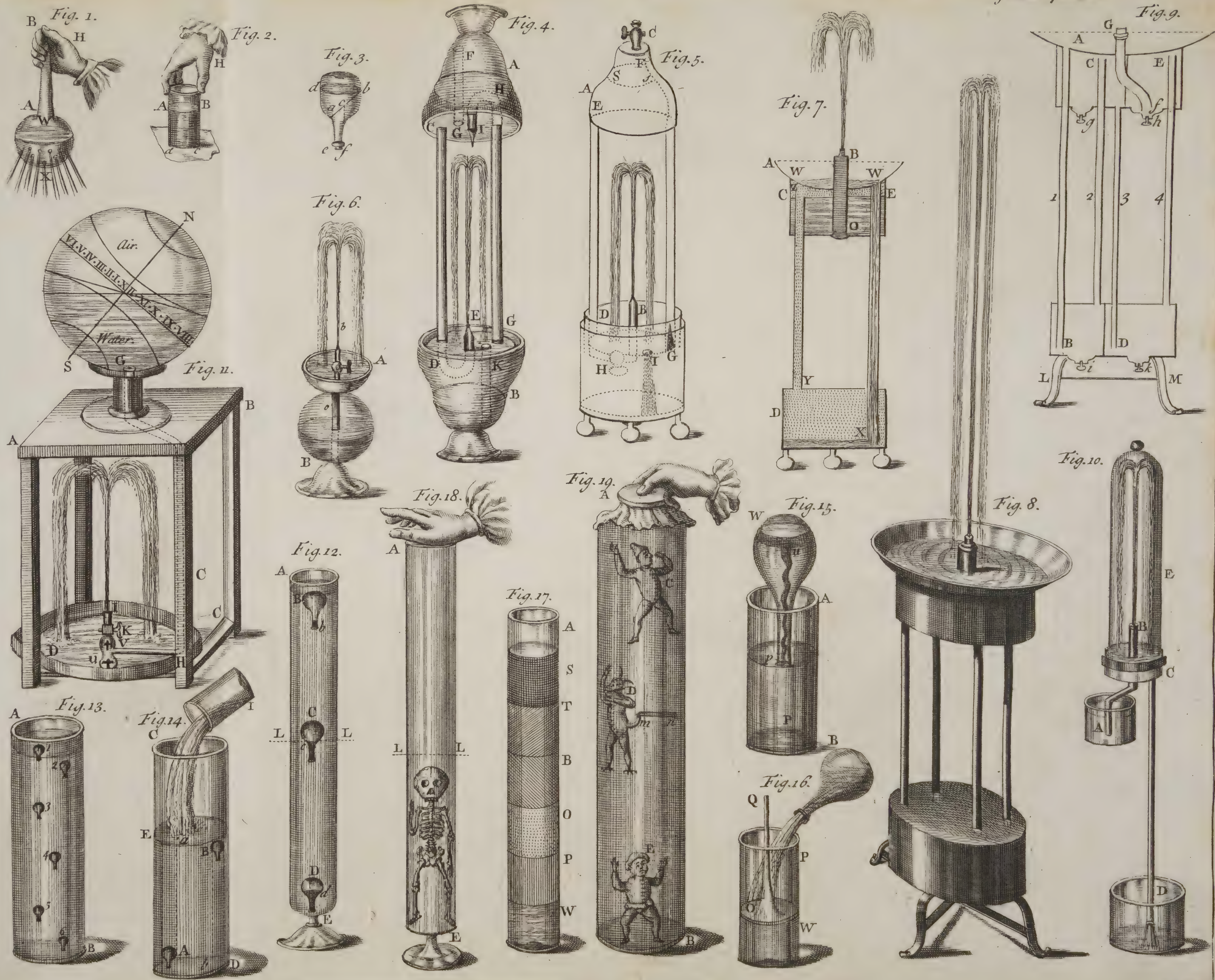
THE Tube G T is 32 Inches long: when its open End T (the other being shut) is just put down to the Surface of the Water S S, no Water is visible in it; but as soon as you have plung'd that open End one Foot under the Water's Surface, the Water will rise up into the Tube the Height T t, or one Inch, the Air yielding  $\frac{1}{32}$  Part; because the Pressure of the Height of Water S L is added to the Pressure of the Atmosphere upon the Surface of the Water S S.

N.B. Tho' we have taken 32 Feet in Height to represent the Height of Water equal to the Pressure of the Atmosphere, any Number of Feet would do from 32 to 35, because the Pressure of the Air varies in that Proportion according to the Seasons.

## EXPERIMENT 19. Plate 20. Fig. 2.

E C D is a little Bell of Glass hanging by the String R E into the Jar of Water A B. A Circle of Lead C D, being slipp'd on upon it, and having a great many Leaden Bullets hanging from it to increase its Weight, makes the Bell sink down under Water, which, without that, would float by reason of the Air contain'd in it: and now the Water does not go into it, but only shew itself at its Mouth. For in taking the Bell out of the Jar, you may find that a Paper P, which had been stuck in its upper Part within, comes out without being wet. An Instrument of this Figure, but big enough to contain one or two Men standing upon Ledges fix'd to its Bottom, made of Wood, and cover'd with Lead, and made still heavier with Cannon Ball hanging round it, is the common *Campana urinatoria*, or Diver's Bell made use of to go down to the Bottom of Rivers,











Rivers, or of the Sea, where it is not very deep. It is made of this Figure rather than that of a Cylinder; because at the same Depth the Water will not rise so high in the Bell as it would in a Cylinder, and a Man may descend lower than in a Cylinder before the Water is troublesome to him, by rising up to his Face. For example, before the Water can come up to S S, half the Height of the Bell, the Bell must be let down to 96 Feet under the Surface of the Water; because the Space S S D C in the lower Part of the Bell, which is three Quarters of its Contents, cannot be fill'd till the Bell is let down that full Depth: so that a Man may have his Head still above Water, when the Bell is let down very low.

Lect. IX.  
Plate. 20.  
Fig. 2, 3.

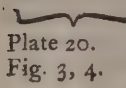
THESE Bells were formerly used, but were left off on account of the following Inconveniencies.

1. A MAN that is let down to any considerable Depth under Water, when the Bell rests on, or is very near the Bottom, cannot well work at Bottom, without plunging his Head under Water, or using very unmanageable Tools.

2. As we cannot long breathe the same Air before it becomes suffocating, (a Gallon of Air serving one Man but one Minute) a Man cannot remain long at the Bottom of the Water. If there was the Space of about one Hoghead for Air in the Bell when it is at Bottom, a Man could breathe that Air but one Hour; but if by the rise of the Water in the Bell that Space should be reduc'd to  $\frac{1}{4}$  a Hoghead, or  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a Hoghead, a Man would breathe safely but half an Hour, or a quarter of an Hour, the Lungs dilating as much at every Inspiration in condens'd, as in common Air.

3. WHEN the Bell is let down very near the Ground, or the Mud be stirr'd up when the Bell is not quite down, it is so dark that the Men cannot well see to work.

FOR this reason other Inventions have been contriv'd for diving. One is a sort of a Case of Armour of Copper represented at *Figure 3*, to preserve the Diver's Body against the Pressure of the Water. This Case consists of two Pieces to be join'd together on the Body. A G B E is the Piece for the Head, and upper Part of the Body. The Head has two Copper Pipes P P, to which are to be screw'd several Lengths of Leathern Pipes to reach up to the Top, and communicate with the Air at top of the Water. These Pipes are kept open by small Hoops of Brass or Copper within the Leather. There is a convex Glass G before the Face to look thro' to see Objects under Water. The Piece E slides out, and then the Diver having put in his left Arm, and thro' the Hole opposite to B gets in his Body, and raises up his right Arm from E to B, and put it thro' the Hole

Lect. IX.  Hole B, then the Piece E is slid up and made Water-tight, and held in place by a strong Ring at E. The Breeches or lower Piece F being put on, besides the Rings at E, is made fast to the upper Piece by two Bars with Screws C c, D d. The Arms and Hands, as well as the Thighs, and Legs and Feet being cover'd with leathern Hose, these Leathers are fasten'd to the Rings at B, and on the other Side, as also to the Breeches at F. The Air-Pipes being fasten'd at P P, the Diver is let down into the Water where he works at the Bottom, and has a small Line to pull and make Signals when he would be drawn up again; or when he would have the Boat above him move in any Direction. See the Diver with his Tools *Fig. 4.* and the Air-Pipes going up at P; together with his Line for Signals.

THIS kind of diving Machine has its Inconveniences.

1. WHEN the Diver goes down to only a moderate Depth, the lateral Pressure of the Water squeezes the Air-Pipes so strongly, that the Assistants above are obliged to blow down Air to the Diver with Belows. But the greatest Inconveniency is,

2. THAT when the Depth is considerable, the Diver, tho' his Breast and the rest of his Body be guarded against the Pressure of the Water, feels all the additional Weight upon his Arms and Thighs, especially where his Leathern Hose are fasten'd to the Armour, so as sometimes to stop the Circulation of the Blood, as some have experienced it to their Cost. For the external Air which comes down to them from above being taken into the Diver's Lungs, has only a Spring sufficient to bear the Pressure of the common Atmosphere, and about  $\frac{1}{5}$  more upon Occasion as it is expanded about  $\frac{1}{5}$  by the Heat of the human Body: whereas the Arms and Thighs defended only by oil'd Leather, must bear all the Pressure of the Water according to its Depth, besides what they used to bear above ground. The Uniformity of the Pressure does indeed help a little, and these Machines are much used, because the Places where Ships are usually cast away are but shallow. About 16 Years ago I was inform'd that there had been granted about 14 Patents for making these kind of diving Instruments, several different Persons having obtain'd those Privileges, because in their Improvements, which they call'd new Inventions, they varied a little from those that had gone before them. For great Depths, in which sometimes Ships have been cast away, or to which they have sometimes slipp'd by length of Time, where the Shore has been steep, or in Pearl and Coral-fishing, these Armour-Machines are quite useless, the Diver having bled at the Nose, Mouth and Eyes, and died soon after the Trial.

ABOUT



ABOUT 15 or 18 Years ago, Captain *Rowe* having obtain'd leave to work upon some Wrecks on the Coast of *Scotland*, contrived a better way than the last mention'd for diving. His Machine was such as is represented in *Fig. 5*. It is a Tub or truncated Cone made in the shape of a *Scotch* Snuff-Mill, in which the Diver is shut up by a Cover *AA*, fortified with Hoops, as is also the Body of the Machine at *HH* and *bb*. The Arms are put thro' the Holes *BB* and made tight, either with or without Leather Hose upon the Hands and Arms. The Legs are within the Machine turn'd back as when a Man kneels. *G* is a Glas to see thro', from which the Diver can wipe the Dew or Steam with his Nose upon occasion, for his Posture is to be let down with his Face downwards. The Air is shut up with him in his Tub, and is about a Hog-shead in Contents; because I hear a Man shut up in it can remain in the Water about an Hour. *Fig. 6*. shews this Machine let down from a Ship with the two Ropes *Cc*, *Dd*; where the Diver's Arms *Bb* are seen employ'd about his Work. *AHb* represents the Hoops, and *Ll* the signal Line. Now, tho' this Diving-Engine be better than a great many, yet it has the same Inconveniency of not being fit for great Depths. Captain *Irwin*, who dived for Mr. *Rowe*, inform'd me that at the Depth of 11 Fathom he felt a strong Stricture about his Arms by the Pressure of the Water; and that venturing two Fathom lower to take up a lump of Earth with Pieces of Eight sticking together; the Circulation of his Blood was so far stopp'd, and he suffer'd so much, that he was forced to keep his Bed six Weeks. And I have heard of another that died in three Days, for having ventured to go down 14 Fathom.

OUR late famous Professor Dr. *Edmund Halley* improved the old Diver's Bell, so much as to have perfected the Art of living under Water, as he has given us an Account of it himself; for whoever will be at the Trouble and Expence to have a Bell made with his Improvements, may send his Divers down to any Depth with Safety. The Doctor went down himself.

*Here follows a short Description of his Alterations from the common Bell.*

THE 7th Figure represents Dr. *Halley's* Bell, with the following Advantages:

I. THE Persons in the Bell sitting upon a Bench near the Bottom, could always sit dry; because whatever Depth the Bell was let down to, the Water never rose in it but to a small Height: for an Hog-shead *C* with the Bottom out, being let down by the Side of the Bell just below its Bottom, a Man at *H* took hold of an Hose of Leather, which coming

Lect. IX.

Plate 20.

Fig. 7.

ing from the Top of the Hoghead, hung down below it ; but when it was rais'd up above the Hoghead, the Air of the Hoghead came up thro' it into the Bell, and push'd down the Water which was come up a little Height into the Bell, as R S. For the Air receiving an additional Quantity, receiv'd an additional Spring, whereby it drove out again the Water which had been push'd up into the Bell by the Height of the Columns of Water above its Mouth. Therefore, as the Water continually was coming up into the Bell as it was lower'd down ; that Water was continually driven out again by the Air taken into the Bell every time that the Hoghead was let down, which was very fast ; because just raising it up above the Surface of the Sea, emptied its receiv'd Water, and fill'd it again with Air.

2. A STRONG Meniscus Glas at D, concave downwards, was fix'd to the Top of the Doctor's Bell, which let in Light so effectually, that being in the Bell he could read the small Print of the Advertisements of a Gazette. But this was in calm Weather ; for when the Sea was troubled, the Rays were by the rough Surface hinder'd from coming down, and it was so dark, that he was forc'd to have Candles.

N. B. A Candle of six in the Pound consum'd as much Air as one Man ; that is, about a Gallon in a Minute.

3. THOSE in this Bell could breathe freely a whole Day ; because as the Air grew effete, and unfit for Respiration, the Doctor by a Cock within the Bell at B could let out the foul Air, (for the foul Air being hot, always ascended to the Top of the Bell) and see by the Ascent of the Water at the Bottom of the Bell how much foul Air had been let out, to re-supply it by the descending Hoghead C. By this means the Bell was always full of Air, and of fresh Air:

If any Body should ask why the Water did not come down into the Bell, when the Cock was open to let out the foul Air ; let them observe that the Column of Water pushing down to come in at the Mouth of the Cock B is to be measur'd only according to its Height reaching from the Surface of the Sea to B ; but the Column of Water driving out the Air must be measur'd from the Surface of the Sea to the Bottom of the Bell at R, which is about eight Feet (or the Height of the Bell) taller. This is the Reason why the Glas D is made concave, with its Convexity downwards, that it may resist the Pressure of the Air acting upwards by the Pressure of the Column of Water reaching down to R, when its upper Side is press'd only by a Column of Water reaching to D, about eight Feet shorter.

4. ANOTHER Improvement of the Doctor's, was, that he could send Men out of the Bell to work at the Distance of 50 or 100 Yards



from the Bell; because it would have been very troublesome to remove the Bell over every Part of a Wreck, or of the Goods to be taken up, perhaps dispers'd at considerable Distances from each other. To effect this, with great Difficulty he made a long small Pipe of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Bore, kept open against the Pressure of the Sea by a small spiral Wire, and made tight without by Leather painted, and Sheep's Guts drawn over it. One End of this Pipe being open, was fasten'd, or held in the Bell to receive Air at P, and the Pipe itself being coil'd round the Arm of the Man out of the Bell, the other End was fasten'd to a leaden Cap (call'd a Cap of Maintenance) on the Man's Head, which reach'd down below his Shoulders, open at bottom to serve him as a little Bell full of Air for him to breathe at his Work, which would keep out the Water from him, when at the Level of the great Bell, because of the same Density as the Air in the great Bell. But when he stoops down lower than the Level of the great Bell, he shuts the Cock F, to cut off the Communication from the great Bell to his little Bell. This little Bell will serve him a Minute or two, till its Air grows foul; but he can instantly change it by raising himself above the great Bell, and opening the Cock F: for then a Puff of fresh Air coming from the great Bell, renews all his Air, by driving out the foul Air, of which his Bell was full. Then he must shut the Cock again, lest he should take too much Air from the great Bell. This travelling Diver was forc'd to have almost half an Hundred Weight of Lead at his Feet, to keep himself firm on the Ground: and whereas he could not bear the Cold, the Doctor cloath'd him in thick Flannels close to all his Limbs, and made him wet them, and stay in the Bell till he was very warm; and thus the warm Water sticking in his Clothes, kept out the cold Water for a long time, when he was out of the Bell.

By means of the Bell thus improv'd a Diver may be let down to any Depth without the least Inconveniency, provided the Bell be not let down, or taken up too fast. Because the lower the Bell goes, and the more the Air is condens'd about the Divers, the greater Pressure are they enabled to sustain; for as they breathe the same condens'd Air, and the Air circulates with the Blood, all the Parts of their Bodies, the very Extremities of their Fingers and Toes, are arm'd against that Pressure: and whether a Man be in or out of the Bell, he suffers the same Pressure, whether from the Water, (when out of the Bell) or from the Air condens'd by it in the Bell. Care must be taken not to take up the Bell too fast, because the condens'd Air in the Bodies of the Divers must expand itself by degrees, and be breath'd out; otherwise, if they were too suddenly deliver'd of the outward additional Pressure, the Air within them

Left. IX. would burst them outwards. When foul Air has been let out thro' the Cock B, the Surface of the Sea has been cover'd with Foam for 40 Yards, so great has been the expansive Force of the Air; Bubbles of the Bigness of a grey Pea when they came out thro' the Cock being as big as an Orange at top of the Water. When the Pressure of the Air is the least, a Man of a middle Size sustains the Weight of 30,000 Pounds, and every five Fathoms of Sea-Water adds a Weight of 30,000 more; but the Air of the Bell gradually condens'd, and breath'd by the Divers, always enables them to bear it; and those that dive with Armour will not bear the Pressure of an Height of 60 Feet of Water, so well as a Diver in the Bell can bear the Depth of 300.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 8.

DR. *Halley* told me indeed of a small Inconveniency that they had in the Bell: At first they felt a small Pain in their Ears, as if the End of a Tobacco-Pipe was thrust in their Ears; but after a little time, there was a small Puff of Air with a little Noise, and they were easy. He thought it was occasion'd by the condens'd Air shutting up a Valve leading from some Cavity in the Ear full of common Air; but when the condens'd Air press'd a little hard, it forc'd the Valve to yield, and fill'd every Cavity. One of the Men, to prevent this Pressure, stopp'd his Ear with a Pellet of chew'd Paper; but that Pellet was push'd in so far, that the Surgeon had much ado to get it out. I shall conclude this Narration, with observing that there was an easy Correspondence between those in the Bell, and in the Ship above, by writing with a Nail on a Plate of Lead tied to the descending Hoghead C, which the Man at H taking in, the Answer to the Letter from above was written on the other side of the Leaden Plate, from which the Writing was beaten out upon an Anvil, when it had been read above: then they wrote again upon one Side.

32. IN *November* in the Year 1732, I receiv'd a Letter from a very ingenious Gentleman, Mr. *Martin Triewald*, F. R. S. Captain of *Mechanics*, and *Military Architect* to his *Swedish* MAJESTY, concerning the Improvement of Dr. *Halley's Diving Bell*, which he has made cheap, and entirely perfected; and therefore deserves my Reader's Perusal. See Plate 20. Fig. 8.

*Stockholm, Nov. 1. 1732.*

REVEREND SIR,

“ HAVING the sole Privilege for diving on all the Coasts in the *Baltic*  
 “ belonging to his *Swedish* Majesty, no Opportunity has been  
 “ wanting to make sufficient Trials with the Diving-Bell and Air-Barrels  
 “ in



“ in several Depths, according to the ingenious Improvement of that Left. IX.  
 “ worthy Gentleman Dr. *Edmund Halley*, made in the Year 1716, but  
 “ with small Additions.—Experience has likewise convinc’d me, that  
 “ no Invention built upon any other Principles than those of the *Campana*  
 “ *Urinatoria*, can be of use in any considerable Depths; or that the  
 “ Diver, in any other Invention whatever, can be a single Moment safe.  
 “ I will not, for brevity sake, mention the many Impediments that at-  
 “ tend other Inventions, only that of a Water-Armour, in which a Man  
 “ is drowned in an instant, when such a Machine receives the least Leak:  
 “ whereas Experience has shewn, that when such an Accident has hap-  
 “ pened to the Diving-Bell, as to my knowledge it did once, when the  
 “ Diver was 12 Fathom under Water, and a pretty large Hole happen’d  
 “ to be struck in the Bell, by a Bolt of the Wreck he went upon; at  
 “ which time the Air rush’d out of the same with such Violence as asto-  
 “ nished the Beholders, by the excessive boiling on the Surface of the  
 “ Water, fearing, not without reason, that the Man in the Bell was  
 “ drowned; but he clapped his Hand to the Hole or Leak, and gave a  
 “ Sign to be haul’d up, which was done with all the Ease and Safety as  
 “ if no Accident had happen’d to him, the Water having only risen about  
 “ half a Foot into the Bell by this Leak. The very same Diver that was  
 “ then in the Bell is 63 Years of Age, and has used the Business of Div-  
 “ ing ever since he was 20, in a common Diving-Bell, till of late, and  
 “ is as yet a pretty strong and healthy Man: He declares, that never a  
 “ worse Accident happen’d to him in his Business but once, when the  
 “ Bell he was in rush’d down at once about a Fathom or more, by the  
 “ Carelessness of those that worked the Bell; at which time the Blood  
 “ came out of his Nose and Ears, feeling besides an intolerable Pressure  
 “ on his whole Body; which shews, that when a Man in a Diving-Bell  
 “ is slowly and gradually let down, he at such a time, and by degrees  
 “ respiring compress’d Air, which by the Lungs is forced into the Blood,  
 “ cannot feel the external Pressure, tho’ of highly compress’d Air, sur-  
 “ rounding him, and that of the Water reaching some Parts of his Body;  
 “ which Convenience no other Invention can yield or afford, where the  
 “ Diver is to draw his Breath from Air in its natural State.—I have  
 “ often with a great deal of pleasure observed, that when I have caused  
 “ the Bell to stop, being lower’d down five Fathom, and the Diver taking  
 “ in the Air contained in an Air-Barrel, lower’d down a Fathom deeper  
 “ than the Bell, without opening the Cock for discharging the hot Air;  
 “ the Water would, by the Access of the Air out of the Barrel, be quite,  
 “ or to a very small matter, expell’d out of the Bell; and when the same  
 “ was again lower’d down five Fathom more, the same Operation with  
 “ another

Left. IX. “ another Air-Barrel repeated, and the Bell afterwards haul’d up, it was  
 “ no small matter of Delight to see, that every Fathom the Bell came  
 “ up, it would discharge itself of the superfluous and large Quantity of  
 “ Air, which came from the Bottom of the Bell in very large Bubbles, as  
 “ big as Eggs of an Ostrich; which Discharge of Air and Phænomenon  
 “ continued, till the *Æquilibrium* of the Air in the Bell, and Pressure of  
 “ the Water was restored, and till the Bell came above the Surface of  
 “ the Water. At other times I have observed, when no Air was by the  
 “ way taken into the Bell, but the same lower’d down the common  
 “ way, and haul’d up again for some time, that the very Instant when  
 “ the Bell should part with the Surface of the Water, the Strength of  
 “ two Men more was required at the Capston at that time, than before  
 “ and after the Bell hung freely in the Air; from whence I presume it  
 “ plainly appears, that the Air that passes thro’ the Lungs of a living  
 “ Creature, loses its Elasticity, and that the Lungs of a Man make a  
 “ kind of a Vacuum in the Bell; for which reason the Diver feels at the  
 “ very Instant, when the Bell parts with the Water, a very smart Pres-  
 “ sure in his Ears.

“ THO’ Experience thus has taught me, that no Invention is more  
 “ safe and useful than the *Campana Urinatoria*, with the ingenious Im-  
 “ provement of Dr. Halley; yet I have likewise found, that this Inven-  
 “ tion is not to be made use of without considerable Charge, requiring a  
 “ large Vessel, and number of Hands, to the working and managing of  
 “ such a large Diving-Bell, and the Air-Barrels with their respective  
 “ Weights for sinking; which Charges, however, according to the  
 “ Depth of Water, and the Value of what is to be fetch’d up from the  
 “ Bottom of the Sea, may not be regarded: but since it more frequently  
 “ happens in these Parts, that Cargoes of a far less Value than the Load-  
 “ ings of *Spanish* Galleons, &c. are to be dived for; then next to the  
 “ Goodness of the Invention, I have found myself necessitated to think  
 “ how the Expences might be lessened, and that the Diving-Bell never-  
 “ theless might answer all the Intents and Purposes of Dr. Halley’s; which  
 “ Improvement I take herewith the liberty to communicate to you,  
 “ which is as follows.

Plate 20.  
 Fig. 8.

“ THE Diving-Bell A B, (see Fig. 8.) I have caused to be made  
 “ of Copper, and reduced the same to a very little Compass in regard to  
 “ that of Dr. Halley’s, as you’ll see by the Scale under the Draught, by  
 “ which means it is easily managed by two Hands: yet I presume that a  
 “ Diver may not only live in the same for as long a time, and with as  
 “ much Ease, at a very considerable Depth of Water, as in a Bell of  
 “ twice its Capacity, for this reason; tho’ a Man in a large Bell has un-  
 “ doubtedly



“doubtedly more Air than in a less, and consequently should be able to  
 “subsist a great while longer on a large Quantity of Air, than on a small  
 “Parcel; yet, because his Head for the most part is kept in the upper  
 “Part of the Bell, where the hot Air takes up its Place and Residence,  
 “he receives very little or no Benefit of the Air under his Chin or  
 “Breast, tho’ never so fit for Respiration; which Air nevertheless in the  
 “lower Parts of the Bell will remain cool a long time after he has been  
 “in the Bell, and with difficulty drawn his Breath; which cannot be  
 “denied, and is very obvious to any body who has been in a *German*  
 “Bagnio, and such as are made use of in this Country, where in a single  
 “Room all the Degrees of Heat are to be felt, by means of a Con-  
 “trivance like Stairs to the very top of the Cieling; a Man when he  
 “places himself on the uppermost Step will feel an excessive Heat; so  
 “that any body not very much used to it cannot endure the same, nor  
 “draw his Breath, but will faint away; whereas on the first, second  
 “or third Steps from the Floor, the Heat is very moderate; nay some-  
 “times the Air near the Floor is pretty cool, when at the same time  
 “near the Cieling the Heat of the same is intolerable. I will not men-  
 “tion many other Instances, I could produce.

“To encounter this Inconvenience, I have caused a spiral Tube of  
 “Copper, *b, c*, to be placed close to the Inside of the Bell, so fixed that  
 “the same may be taken out and cleansed at Pleasure, and with Ease;  
 “and at the same time not to incumber the Diver when he is in the  
 “Bell; at the upper End of this Tube *b*, a flexible Leather Tube is  
 “joined two foot long, at the end of which is a turn’d Ivory Mouth-  
 “piece, which the Diver (as soon as he perceives the Air to grow hot  
 “in the Top of the Bell,) keeps constantly in his Mouth, which he is  
 “able to do by means of the flexible Tube in whatever posture he is  
 “in, standing, sitting, bowing his Head, &c. And all the while he  
 “draws his Breath thro’ the afore-mentioned Tube, and the Air from  
 “*c*; by which contrivance he not only draws continually cool and fresh  
 “Air as long as any is in the Bell, but occasions at the same time a  
 “Circulation, which is so necessary to the very Being of Air, (especially  
 “in a compressed State) and its Preservation for the Use of Animals,  
 “which I have found to be of great consequence; and so much the  
 “more necessary, as any body who has been in a diving Bell for a long  
 “time, without any new Supplies of Air, and has been reduced to the  
 “last Extremity of Breathing in the same, will agree with me, that  
 “when at such time the Bell begins to be haul’d up, and by that means  
 “the compressed Air allowed to expand, and be put into motion never  
 “so little, the Man receives, as it were, a new Life, and incredible  
 “Comfort.

Lect. IX.

Lect. IX.

Plate. 20.

Fig. 8.

“ Comfort and Ease. Again, when in Coal-pits, Levels are drove in the Coal, or thro’ Dykes, the Air of the Level, or Adits, growing hot by the Breath and Sweat of the Hewers and Workmen for want of a Circulation of the Air; I have found it to be an excellent Remedy, to place along the Side of the Drift or Adit, a square Wooden Box, open at both Ends, laid from the Place where the Air is cool and good, reaching as far, by joining one Box close to another, as where the Work is carried on. Thus, by this simple Contrivance, a Circulation of Air is obtained, and sometimes to that degree, that when a Candle is held at the End of the Box where the cool Air enters, the Flame is driven out by the Current of cold Air entring and circulating thro’ the Box.

“ By which Experiment I am apt to think, that tho’ the Diver should not keep the End of the flexible Tube in his Mouth, which he may do with all the Ease in the world, yet that the Air would circulate thro’ the Copper Tube, and he receive no small Benefit by it. D.D.D.D are the Weights for sinking the Bell, so contrived as with great ease to be hooked on the same hanging on the Table. The Iron Plate E, fixed to the Chains F F F, serves the Diver to stand upon, when he is at work. The Bell is extremely well tinn’d within all over; and as in all Rivers, and the Coasts of the *Baltic Sea*, the Water is extremely clear and bright, because of no Ebb and Flood, I have placed three strong convex Lenses G G G. By these means the Diver can not only see what is under him, but likewise on all Sides at a good distance.

“ THESE Glasses have strong Copper-lids like Snuff-boxes, H H H; which Lids are shut, when there is no occasion to discover any Objects on the bottom of the Sea, and serve to preserve the Glasses from being broken.

“ I HOPE you’ll pardon the Liberty I have taken, to trouble you with a long Letter, which I might have enlarged with an Account of other Inventions, which, if you approve of this, shall in a little time follow: In the Interim I beg you’ll grant me leave to remain with much Respect

“ *Reverend SIR,*

“ *Your most obedient and devoted humble Servant,*

*M. TRIEWALD,*  
*F.R.S. Berl. and Swed.*



33. THE Compression of Air by different Depths of Water is measur'd, and consequently any Depth of the Sea, by a Machine contrived by Dr. *Stephen Hales* and my self, which I shew'd the Royal Society in *November 1728*; and of which here follows the Account that I then gave in. There have been several Machines contrived for measuring the different Depths of the Sea, especially such as could not be determined by the Lead and Line; but as those Machines consisted of two Bodies (the one specifically lighter and the other specifically heavier than Water) so joined together, that as soon as the heavy one came to the bottom, the lighter should get loose from it, and emerge; and the Depth was to be estimated by the Time of the Fall of the compound Body from the top to the bottom of the Water, together with the Time of the Emergence of the lighter Body, reckon'd from the disappearing of the Machine, till the emergent Body was seen again, no certain Consequence could be drawn from so precarious and incomplete an Experiment.

FOR even in still Water, and in the same Place, the Time will hardly be the same in two Experiments: much less will this Machine answer in the Sea, on account of the Waves and Currents, and many other Hindrances.

BUT as the Pressure of Fluids in all Directions is always the same at the same Depth, a Gage which discovers what the Pressure is at the Bottom of the Sea, will shew what the true Depth of the Sea is in that Place, whether the Time of the Descent of the Machine be but a Minute or two, or twenty times as long.

THE Reverend Dr. *Hales*, in his *Vegetable Staticks*, describes his Gage for estimating the Pressures made in opaque Vessels; where Honey being pour'd over the Surface of Mercury in an open Vessel, rises upon the Surface of the Mercury as it is press'd up into a Tube whose lower Orifice is immers'd into the Honey and Mercury, and whose top is hermetically sealed. Now as by the Pressure, the Air in the Tube is condens'd, and the Mercury rises, so the Mercury comes down again when the Pressure is taken off, and would leave no Mark of the Height to which it had risen; but the Honey (or Treacle, which does better) which is upon the Mercury, sticking to the Inside of the Tube, leaves a Mark, which shews the Height to which the Mercury had risen, and consequently makes appear what was the greatest Pressure.

MY Contrivance therefore is a Machine which will carry down Plate 20.  
Dr. *Hales's* Gage to the bottom of the Sea, and immediately bring it up Fig. 9.  
again. See Fig. 9. AB the Gage-Bottle, Ff the Gage-Tube cemented to the Brass Cap of the Bottle at G, with its open End f immersed in the

**Lect. IX.** the Mercury C, which by the Pressure of thirty-two Foot of Water is carried up to *d* with a little Treacle or Honey *d* upon it, raised up from D, a small Thickness of Treacle pour'd on upon the Mercury.

Plate 20.  
Fig 9.

WHEN the Pressure of Water is from a Depth of 64 Foot, the Mercury and Treacle rise up to E,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Height of the Tube; and so higher proportionably to the Depth.

N. B. *A Scale may be marked on the Tube with a Diamond.*

K is a Weight hanging by its Shank L in a Socket *l*, fixed at the Ring MB cemented at the Bottom of the Bottle. When the Hole L of the Shank is shov'd up to *m*, the Catch *l* of the Spring S holds it from falling out of the Socket, whilst the Machine is descending. But as soon as K touches the Ground at the Bottom of the Sea, the Hole L rising, the Catch flies back and lets go the Weight, as it is seen in the Figure. Then the empty Glass Ball I, (which at Sea may be a Hog's Bladder) rises up to the Surface of the Water with the Machine, in which observing how high the Inside of the Tube is daub'd, the Pressure, and consequently the Depth of the Sea is known.

H G, is a Brass Tube to guard the Top of the Gage-Tube.

THERE are Holes at F, G, and E, to admit the Water to pass freely every where.

To confirm the Use of this Sea-Gage, shewn before the Society, I made another Experiment in the following manner. Having pour'd some Quicksilver into the Bottle of the Gage, I pour'd on upon it Treacle to the Depth of half an Inch, then screwed on the Brass Cap of the Bottle to which the Glass Gage-Tube was cemented; by which means the open End of the Tube was brought under the Surface of the Mercury, the sealed End being upwards. The Machine thus fitted, was immersed in a Cylindric Vessel of Water, which with the Plate at top was pressed between two Pillars, in such manner that Air might be condensed over the Water without escaping. Then having forced in so much Air with a Syringe as to lay on a Pressure equal to what would be in a Depth of 40 Foot of Water, I open the Cock of the upper Plate, let out the Air, and, upon taking out the Machine, it appeared how high the Quicksilver had risen in the Gage-Tube, by the greasy Mark which the Treacle left within.

DR. Hales has since made more Experiments of this sort, and propos'd another Sea-Gage for vast Depths; of which we shall give an account in the Notes\*.

\* Annot. 9.



## *Of the RESISTANCE of Fluids.*

**A**LL the Bodies mov'd in Fluids suffer Resistance, which arises from two Causes. The first is the Cohesion of the Parts of the Liquid. A Body in its Motion, separating the Parts of a Liquid, must overcome the Force with which those Parts cohere, and thereby its Motion is retarded. The second is the *Inertia*, or Inactivity of Matter, that belongs to all Bodies, which is the reason, that a certain Force is required to remove the Particles from their Places, in order to let the Body pass. The Body acts upon the Parts to remove them, and they diminish its Motion by Re-action.

THE Retardation from the first Cause, that is, the Cohesion of Parts, is always the same in the same Space, the same Body remaining, be the Velocity of the Body what it will. The same Cohesion is to be overcome in every case; therefore this Resistance increases at the Space run through, in which Ratio the Velocity also increases; therefore it is as the Velocity itself.

THE Resistance arising from the *Inertia*, or Inactivity of Matter, when the same Body moves thro' different Liquids with the same Velocities, follows the Proportion of the Matter to be removed in the same Time, which is as the Density of the Liquid.

WHEN the same Body moves thro' the same Liquid with different Velocities, this Resistance increases in proportion to the Number of Particles struck in an equal Time, which Number is as the Space run thro' in that Time, that is, as the Velocity. But this Resistance does farther increase in proportion to the Force with which the Body runs against every Part; which Force is also as the Velocity of the Body. And therefore if the Velocity is triple, the Resistance is triple from a triple Number of Parts to be remov'd out of their Places. It is also triple from a Blow three times stronger against every Particle; therefore the whole Resistance is ninefold, that is, as the Square of the Velocity.

A BODY therefore mov'd in a Liquid is resisted partly in a Ratio of the Velocity, and partly in a duplicate Ratio of it. The Resistance from the Cohesion of Parts in Liquids, except glutinous ones, is not very sensible in respect of the other Resistance: which as it increases in a Ratio of the Squares of the Velocities, but the first in a Ratio of the Velocity itself; by how much the Velocity increases, by so much more do these Resistances differ amongst themselves: wherefore, in swifter Motions the Resistance alone is to be considered, which is as the Square of the Velocity.

Lect. IX.

I SHALL not now treat of tenacious or glutinous Liquids, nor of slow Motions, in which the Resistance arising from the Cohesion of the Parts must be consider'd.

IF a Liquid be included in a Vessel of a prismatical Figure, and there be moved along in it with equal Velocity, and a Direction parallel to the Sides of the Prism, two Bodies, the one spherical, and the other cylindric, so that the Diameter of the Base of this last be equal to the Diameter of the Sphere, and the Cylinder be mov'd in the Direction of its Axis, these Bodies will suffer the same Resistance. To demonstrate this, suppose the Bodies at rest, and that the Liquid moves in the Vessel with the same Velocity that the Bodies had; by this the relative Motion of the Bodies and the Liquid is not changed, therefore the Actions of the Bodies on the Liquid, and of the Liquid on the Bodies, are not changed. The Retardation which the Liquor suffers in passing by the Body, arises only from this, That in that Place it is reduced to a narrower Space, but the Capacity of the Vessel is equally diminished by each Body; therefore each Body produces an equal Retardation. And because Action and Reaction are equal to one another, the Liquids act equally upon each Body; wherefore also each Body is equally retarded, when the Bodies are moved, and the Liquid is at rest.

THIS Demonstration will also obtain, tho' the Vessel be suppos'd much bigger; and it will do in an infinite Liquid compress'd; therefore it may be referr'd to Bodies deeply immers'd. Here we speak of a continuous Liquid, and whose Parts cannot be reduced into a less Space by Pressure; otherwise there will be an Accumulation before the Body, and a Relaxation behind; and so much the more, the more blunt the Body is; which also causes a greater Irregularity in the Motion of the Liquid, and a greater Retardation in the Motion of the Body.

WHEN a Body is mov'd in any Liquid along the Surface, the Liquid is rais'd before the Body, and depress'd behind; and these Elevations and Depressions are greater, the more blunt the Body is, and by that means it is more retarded; for there is also a greater Irregularity in the Motion of the Liquid in this case, which still more increases the Retardation of the Body. This is also true, if the Body be not immersed deep; yet in that case the Irregularity of the Motion of the Liquid is the chief Cause of the Retardation.

THEREFORE, to take away these Irregularities, we must consider Bodies as deeply immers'd, and give Rules relating to them; by which the Retardations in several cases may be compar'd together. We suppose the Bodies spherical, tho' the Demonstrations will serve for all similar Bodies mov'd in the same manner.

HERE



HERE you must observe, that the Resistance is to be distinguish'd Lect. IX.  
from the Retardation; the Resistance produces the Retardation. When we speak of the same Body, the one may be taken for the other, because they are in the same Proportion; but, supposing the Bodies different, the same Resistance often generates different Retardations. From the different Resistance arises a Motion contrary to the Motion of the Body; the Retardation is the Celerity, and the Resistance itself is the Quantity of Motion.

LET the Bodies be equal, but of different Densities, and mov'd thro' the same Liquid with equal Velocity, the Liquid acts in the same manner upon both; therefore they suffer the same Resistance, but different Retardations; and they are to one another as the Celerities, which may be generated by the same Forces in the Bodies propos'd; that is, they are inversly as the Quantities of Matter in those Bodies, or inversly as the Densities.

Now, supposing Bodies of the same Density, but unequal, mov'd equally fast thro' the same Fluid, the Resistances increase according to their Superficies, that is, as the Squares of their Diameters; the Quantities are increas'd in proportion to the Cubes of the Diameter, the Resistances are the Quantities of Motion, the Retardations are the Celerities arising from them, dividing the Quantities of Motion by the Quantities of Matter, you will have the Celerities; therefore the Retardations are directly as the Squares of the Diameters, and inversly as the Cubes of the Diameters; that is, inversly, as the Diameters themselves.

IF the Bodies are equal, move equally swift, and are of the same Density, but are mov'd thro' different Liquids, their Retardations are as the Densities of those Liquids.

WHEN Bodies, equally dense and equal, are carried thro' the same Liquid with different Velocities, the Retardations are as the Squares of the Velocities.

FROM what has been said, the Retardations of any Motions may be compar'd together, for they are first, as the Squares of the Velocities; secondly, as the Densities of the Liquids, thro' which the Bodies are mov'd; thirdly, inversly, as the Diameters of those Bodies; lastly, inversly, as the Densities of the Bodies themselves.

THE Numbers in the Ratio, compounded of those Ratio's, express the Proportion of the Retardations, multiplying the Square of the Velocity by the Density of the Liquid, and dividing the Product by the Product of the Diameter of the Body multiplied into its Density, and working thus for several Motions, the Quotients of the Divisions will still have the same compound Ratio to one another.

Lect. IX.

THESE Retardations may be also compar'd together, by comparing the Resistance with the Gravity. It is demonstrat'd, that the Resistance of a Cylinder, which moves in the Direction of its Axis (to which the Resistance of a Sphere of the same Diameter is equal) is equal to the Weight of a Cylinder made of that Liquid, thro' which the Body is mov'd, having its Base equal to the Body's Base, and its Height equal to half the Height, from which a Body falling *in vacuo* may acquire the Velocity with which the said Cylinder is mov'd thro' the Liquid. From the given Celerity of the Body mov'd, the Height of the Liquid Cylinder is found, as also the Weight of it from the known specifick Gravity of the Liquid and Diameter of the Body. Let a Ball, for Example, of 3 Inches Diameter be mov'd in Water with that Celerity with which it wou'd go thro' 16 Foot in a Second: From what has been said of falling Bodies and Pendulums, as also by Experiments made on Pendulums, it has been found that this is the Celerity which a Body acquires in falling from a Height of 4 Foot; therefore the Weight of a Cylinder of Water, of 3 Inches Diameter, and two Foot high, that is, a Weight of about 6 Pounds, is equal to the Resistance of the aforesaid Ball.

LET the Resistance so discover'd be divided by the Weight of the Body, which determines its Quantity of Matter, and you will have the Retardation. By which Rule the Proportion of the several Retardations is discover'd, and found to be the same as is given by the foregoing Rule.

A BODY freely descending in a Liquid is accelerated by the respective Gravity of the Body which continually acts upon it; yet not equally, as in a Vacuum, the Resistance of the Liquid occasions a Retardation, that is a Diminution of Acceleration, which Diminution increases with the Velocity of the Body. For there is a certain Velocity which is the greatest that a Body can acquire by falling; for if its Velocity be such, that the Resistance arising from it becomes equal to the respective Weight of the Body, its Motion can be no longer accelerated; for the Motion which is continually generated by the respective Gravity, will be destroy'd by the Resistance, and the Body forc'd to go on equably: the Body continually comes nearer and nearer to this greatest Celerity, but can never attain to it.

WHEN the Densities of a Liquid and a Body are given, you have the respective Weight of the Body; and by knowing the Diameter of the Body, you may find out from what Height a Body falling *in vacuo* can acquire such a Velocity, that the Resistance in a Liquid shall be equal to that respective Weight, which will be the greatest Velocity above-mention'd.



IF the Body be a Sphere, it is known that a Sphere is equal to a Cy- Lect. IX.  
linder of the same Diameter, whose Height is two third Parts of that Diameter; which Height is to be increas'd in the Ratio in which the respective Weight of the Body exceeds the Weight of the Liquid, in order to have the Height of the Cylinder of the Liquid, whose Weight is equal to the respective Weight of the Body: but, if you double this Height, you will have a Height, from which a Body, falling *in vacuo*, acquires such a Velocity as generates a Resistance equal to this respective Weight, and which therefore is the greatest Velocity which a Body can acquire, falling in a Liquid from an infinite Height.

LEAD is eleven times heavier than Water, wherefore its respective Weight is to the Weight of Water as 10 to 1; therefore a Leaden Ball, as it appears from what has been said, cannot acquire a greater Velocity, falling in Water, than it would acquire in falling *in vacuo*, from an Height of  $13\frac{1}{3}$  of its Diameter.

A BODY lighter than a Liquid, and ascending in it by the Action of the Liquid, is moved exactly by the same Laws as a heavier Body falling in the Liquid. Where-ever you place the Body, it is sustained by the Liquid, and carried up with a Force equal to the Difference of the Weight of the Quantity of the Liquid, of the same Bulk as the Body, from the Weight of the Body, therefore you have the Force that continually acts equably upon the Body, by which, not only the Action of the Gravity of the Body is destroy'd, so that it is not to be considered in this case, but by which also the Body is carried upwards by a Motion equably accelerated, in the same manner as a Body heavier than a Liquid, descends by its respective Gravity; but the Equability of the Acceleration is destroy'd in the same manner by the Resistance, in the Ascent of a Body lighter than the Liquid, as it is destroy'd in the Descent of a Body heavier than the Liquid.

WHEN a Body specifically heavier than a Liquid, is thrown up in it, it is retarded upon a double account; on account of the Gravity of the Body, and on account of the Resistance of the Liquid; therefore a Body rises to a less Height than it would rise *in vacuo* with the same Celerity. But the Defects of the Height in a Liquid, from the Heights to which a Body would rise *in vacuo* with the same Celerities, have greater Proportion to each other than the Heights themselves; and, in less Heights, the Defects are nearly as the Squares of the Heights *in vacuo*.

In the Annotations to our seventh Lecture, we have explain'd the Conduct and Expence of Water from Ponds and Reservoirs sufficient for Practice; now we will be yet more exact upon that Subject, giving the Considerations

Lect. IX. *Considerations and Experiments from which a great many of the practical Rules were at first deduc'd.*

*We shall here take particular Notice of what happens to Liquids flowing out of Vessels, and the Irregularities of that Motion.*

THE Quantity of a Liquid, which in a given Time flows from a given Hole, increases in Proportion to the Velocity of the Liquid going out; this depends upon the Height of the Liquid above the Hole, and it is no matter to what part the Motion of the Liquid is directed; therefore the Squares of the Quantities flowing out, are in the Ratio of the Heights of the Liquid above the Holes.

IN Vessels which are not supplied by the flowing in of the Liquid the Celerity of the Liquid flowing out is continually chang'd; to which Regard must be had, when you compare together the Times in which different Vessels are emptied.

HERE we consider cylindric Vessels; and what is here said may be applied to any Vessels that are of the same bigness from top to bottom; we suppose the Liquid to flow out from a Hole in the Bottom.

THE Times in which cylindric Vessels of the same Diameter and Height are emptied, the Liquid flowing from unequal Holes, are to each other inversly as those Holes.

WHEN the Vessels are cylindric, unequal, and equally high, they are emptied thro' equal Holes, in Times that are to one another as the Bases of the Cylinders.

LASTLY, Let there be two cylindric Vessels, whose Bases are equal, but their Heights, for Example, as 1 to 4, and let them be evacuated thro' equal Holes. The Times in which correspondent Parts are emptied are as 1 to 2; because in twice the Time with a double Celerity, a quadruple Quantity is emptied. But as the Times are in the same Ratio for each correspondent Part, the Times in which the whole Vessels are emptied are also, as 1 to 2. If the Vessels are as 1 to 9, the Times will be, as 1 to 3; As the Heights of the Vessels, so are the Squares of the Times.

#### EXPERIMENT 20. *Plate 20. Fig. 10.*

LET there be three thin cylindric Vessels of Metal A, C, B, having equal Diameters, and whose Heights are, as 1, 3, and 4; let each of them have a Lip in the top, to let the Water run out when it comes to a certain Height, which Lip must be reckon'd the Top of the Vessel; in the Bottoms of the Vessels A and B, which are as 1 to 4, let there be equal Holes, and let them be filled with Water; let the Holes be open'd in the same Moment; if the Water running out of B be receiv'd in the Vessel C, it will be fill'd in the same time that A is evacuated. C

contains



contains three Quarters of the Vessel B; the Quarter which is left will Lect. IX.  
also be evacuated in the same time as the Vessel A, which is evident to Plate 20.  
Sense; therefore A is emptied twice, whilst B is emptied once. Fig. 10.

THE Times in which any cylindric Vessels are evacuated, are in a Ratio compounded of the Bases, of the inverse Ratio of the Holes, and of the square Roots of the Heights.

THE cylindric Vessel may be so divided, that the Parts intercepted between the Divisions shall be emptied in equal Times, which will happen, if the Distances of the Divisions from the Base be as the Squares of the natural Numbers; for the Times of the Evacuations of the Vessels, whose Heights are in that Proportion, are as the natural Numbers, and the Differences of the Times are equal.

THE Time in which a cylindric Vessel is emptied, is as the Celerity with which the Liquid begins to run out; therefore the Celerity, while the Liquid descends in the Vessel, is diminished in the same Ratio as the Time of the Evacuation of the Liquid remaining in the Vessel, and the Motion of a Liquid running out of a cylindric Vessel, is equally retarded in equal Times.

IF thro' equal Holes a Liquid runs out of a Cylinder, and out of another Vessel of the same Height, (and in which the Liquid is always supplied, so as to be kept at the same Height) in the Time in which the Cylinder is emptied, there runs out twice as much Water from the other Vessel as from the Cylinder.

BESIDES the Irregularities from Friction, and the Resistance of the Air, there are several others arising from the Cohesion of Parts, even in Liquors that are not glutinous. I shall here only speak of Water. We observe in relation to it, that tho' it be driven by the same Force in any Direction, the Height of the Water above the Hole remaining the same, yet it will descend the more swiftly in a vertical Direction; the Water in falling is continually accelerated in its Motion, it coheres with the following Water, and accelerates that, and increases the Velocity of the Water flowing out of the Vessel.

EXPERIMENT 21. *Plate 20. Fig. 10.*

FOR this reason the Motion out of a Vessel, that has a Tube fix'd to its Under-Side, is also accelerated. Let E be such a Vessel equal and similar to the Vessel A; and which, together with the Tube, makes up the Height of the Vessel B; let the Tube have the Holes at both Ends, equal to the Holes at the Bottoms of the Vessels A and B; fill the Water in the Vessels A, E, and B. In the Beginning of the Motion, the Water flows from the Vessel E and B with equal Celerity, because the Heights of the Water above the Holes, from which the Water goes out, are equal;

Lect. IX. equal ; but the Celerity, in the Vessel E, is immediately diminish'd, because there cannot run a greater Quantity of Water out of the Tube than what comes in at the upper Hole of the Tube, into which Hole no more Water can run in, than what can flow out of the Vessel A. Since the Parts of the Water cohere, the Water, which runs out, accelerates that which runs into the Tube, and this last retards that which runs out ; and so the Quantity of Water, which in a certain Time runs out of the Vessel E, is a mean Quantity between the Quantities of Water that can run out at the same time from the Vessels A and B.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 10.

EXPERIMENT 22. *Plate 20. Fig. 10.*

THE Vessels A, E, and B, being made of some thin Metal, in the Proportions above-mention'd, fill with Water A and E ; having open'd the Holes at the same Instant of Time, the Water of the Surface at E will descend faster than at A ; on the contrary, if you make use of the Vessels E and B, it will descend faster in the last than in the first.

LET the upper Hole of the Tube, by which it communicates with the Vessel, remain as before ; and the lower Hole be open'd wider : then a greater Quantity of Water will flow out, and the Water which goes into the Tube will be more accelerated ; this Hole may be made sufficiently wider without altering the Length of the Tube ; insomuch, that a greater Quantity of Water shall flow out from it than from the Vessel B. In that case thro' the upper Hole of the Tube, at a small Depth below the Surface of the Water, there flows out a greater Quantity of Water, than from an equal Hole four times the Depth. The same may be done by applying a longer Tube, without widening its lower Hole.

EXPERIMENT 22. *Plate 20. Fig. 10.*

TAKE the Vessel F no way different from the Vessel E, but in having the lower Hole of its Tube bigger ; take also the above-mention'd Vessel B. The Diameters of the Hole in the Bottom of this, and of the upper Hole of the Tube, which is join'd to F, are of four Lines ( $\frac{1}{3}$  of an Inch) the lower Hole of this Tube is of five Lines. Let the Vessels be fill'd with Water ; and let the Water begin to run out of both at the same Moment ; the Surface of the Water in F will descend faster than that of B. The Vessel B is about 16 Inches high.

*End of the NINTH LECTURE.*

A N N O T A -



## ANNOTATIONS upon the Ninth Lecture.

### I. [5. — *Improvements upon the Instrument.*]

**M**R. CLARKE, a Turner and Engine Maker, who lives (or may be heard of) at *York-Buildings* Water-Works, having found that very few (even of the best) Hydrometers of Glafs had their Stem so truly cylindrical, that one might depend upon their Divisions; and that the hydrostatical Balance (the only certain Instrument for finding the different specifick Gravity of Liquors exactly) cannot well be carried in the Pocket, and much less managed and understood by Persons not used to Experiments; was resolved to perfect the Hydrometer, for the Use of those that deal in Brandies and Spirits, that by the Use of the Instrument they may, by Inspection, and without Trouble, know whether a spirituous Liquor be *Proof*, *above Proof*, or *under Proof*, and exactly how much above or under; and this must be of great use to the Officers of the Customs, who examine imported or exported Liquors. Annotat. Lect. IX.

AFTER having made several fruitless Trials with Ivory, because it imbibes spirituous Liquors, and thereby alters its Gravity, he at last made a Copper Hydrometer, represented by *Fig. 11.* having a Brass Wire of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch thick going through, and solder'd into the Copper Ball B *b*. The upper Part of this Wire is filed flat on one side, for the Stem of the Hydrometer, with a Mark at *m*, to which it sinks exactly in Proof-Spirits. There are two other Marks, A and B, at top and bottom of the Stem, to shew whether the Liquor be  $\frac{1}{10}$  above Proof, (as when it sinks to A) or  $\frac{1}{10}$  under Proof, (as when it emerges to B) when a Brass Weight, such as C, has been screw'd on, to the Bottom at *c*. There are a great many such Weights of different Sizes, and marked to be screw'd on, instead of C, as K, &c. for Liquors that differ more than  $\frac{1}{10}$  from Proof, so as to serve for the specifick Gravities in all such Proportions as relate to the Mixture of spirituous Liquors, in all the Variety made use of in Trade. N. B. *Proof Spirits, whether Brandy, Rum, &c. or English Spirits, weigh seven Pounds, 12 Ounces, per Gallon.*

THERE are also other Weights to be screw'd on for shewing the specifick Gravities quite to common Water, which makes the Instrument perfect in its kind.

N. B. *The round Part of the Wire above the Ball may be mark'd a-cross, as represented in Figure 12; that when the Weight, as C, which fits the Instrument for the Trial of River-Water that sinks it to R W, it may serve for Wines, or other Waters, which differ so little, that it may shew their Difference upon the Marks on the Stem, without putting on another Weight at bottom. At S P, Spring-Water; at M I, Mineral-Water; at S E, Sea-Water;*

Annotat. and at S A, the Water of salt Springs may be denoted: whilst the Marks above,  
 Lect. IX. viz. b r, r a, p o, m o, come down to the Surface of the Water in the Vess.l.  
 in which the Hydrometer swims, when it is successively put into Bristol-Water,  
 Plate 20. Rain-Water, Port Wine, and Mountain Wine.  
 Fig. 12, 13.

PERSONS who are used to drink no other Liquor but Water, will by their Taste distinguish when there is but little Difference in the specifick Gravity; that being the purest and wholesomest Water, which is the lightest. I made an Hydrometer once for a Friend, to distinguish those Differences so nicely, that it would shew when one kind of Water was but  $\frac{1}{40000}$  Part heavier than another. It was made in the following manner, as represented by Fig. 13. Plate 20. C B b is an hollow Glass Ball of about three Inches Diameter, with a small Ball under it, of about an Inch Diameter. There is a short small Neck at C, on which is fix'd a Brafs Head with a fine Screw, into which the little Piece C c is to be screw'd, which is join'd to a Wire C A of about  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch Diameter, and 10 Inches long, and by sensible Marks divided into Inches, and Tenths of Inches. Having put a certain quantity of small Shot into the Ball b, so that when the Head C c, with its Wire C A is screw'd on, it shall sink as far as D (for example, five Inches) in River or soft Spring-Water; by observing how far this Hydrometer sinks lower in one kind of Water than another, one may know their different specifick Gravity to a 40000<sup>th</sup> Part, which corresponds with one Tenth of an Inch mark'd on the Stem A C. The Truth of this Nicety is prov'd in the following manner: When the Hydrometer floats in Water in the Jar I K L M, (Fig. 13.) the Surface of the Water cutting the Stem at D, if you lay a Grain Weight upon the Top of the Stem at A, the Instrument will sink so, that the Mark D of the Stem will settle one Inch under the Surface, which will shew that a Grain will sink it an Inch. When this Hydrometer is weigh'd in a Balance, it is found to weigh 4000 Grains, (and knowing before-hand that every Inch of the graduated Wire weighs 10 Grains) therefore the Part of it D C B b c D must weigh 3950 Grains. Now by what has been said\*, a Bulk of Water equal to D C B b c D, the immers'd Part, weighs just as much as the whole Hydrometer, viz. 4000 Grains, therefore we do by this Instrument compare together the different Bulks of 4000 Grains of Water, according to their different specifick Gravities; and since the whole Instrument is sunk an Inch by the Weight of one Grain, and the Instrument will stand at one Tenth of an Inch, (the Difference that it will shew in Waters in which it floats) it is evident that it will distinguish the Tenth of a Grain in 4000, or the 40000<sup>th</sup> Part of the whole Bulk of the Water. N. B. By altering the Quantity of Shot in the Ball b, the Instrument may be prepar'd for the comparison of any two other Liquors, that are of nearly the same specifick Gravity.

2. [8.—How to do this, let the Proportion of Gold and Silver be what it will, will be shewn in the Notes.] The Problem which Archimedes solv'd, in finding what Quantity of Gold was in the Crown, may be thus express'd.

LET a Mixture of two Metals be given; it must be found how much of each Metal is contain'd in the Mixture, if the Densities of the Metals and the Density of the Mixture be given.

LET

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 7.  
 Page 189.



LET the Density of the Metals be A B, A D; (*Plate 20. Fig. 14.*) and Annotat. the Density of the Mixture be A C. Let also A L and L I be as the Bulk Lect. IX. of the first and second Metal in the Mixture. Let us suppose the Rectangles A F, L H, A G to be drawn.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 14.

THE Weight of the first Metal in the Mixture may be represented by the Rectangle A F; and in this case the Rectangle L H represents the Weight of the second Metal; and the Figure A B F M H I A represents the Weight of the whole Mixture: this is also shewn by the Rectangle A C G I, which for that reason is equal to the Figure mention'd.

TAKING away from each side the Figure A C N M H I common to both, there remain the equal Triangles B N, N H; whose Sides are reciprocally proportional, F N being to N M, as N G to N C; that is, as L I to A L; therefore F M has the same Ratio to F N, as A I to L I. So that the Bulk of the Mixture: is to the Bulk of the second Metal in the Mixture:: as the Difference of the Densities of the first and second Metals: to the Difference of the Densities of the first Metal and the Mixture.

BUT the Weight of the whole Mixture is to the Weight of the second Metal in the Mixture, in a Ratio compounded of the Densities of the Mixture and the second Metal, and the Ratio of the Bulk of the Mixture and the Bulk of the second Metal in the Mixture; *i. e.* as the Product of the Density of the Mixture, by the Difference of the Densities of the Metals, is to the Density of the second Metal, multiplied into the Difference of the Densities of the first Metal and the Mixture.

THIS Solution is founded upon the Supposition that each of the Metals keep their whole Bulk in the Mixture; for if some of the Parts of the one penetrate into the Pores of the other, the Solution will not be exact. For no Man can say that in every Mixture of Metals there is only an Apposition of the small Parts to each other; because the Density of Copper may be increas'd by melting Tin with it: for Bell-Metal and Cannon-Metal, a Mixture of these two Metals in different Proportions, is specifically heavier than Copper, and therefore I would recommend this chiefly for Gold and Silver.

3. [10.—See the Notes, where this Problem is solv'd algebraically.] Let the specifick Gravities be denoted by these Letters,

The Fluid =  $u$ .

The heavy Body =  $w$ .

The lighter Body =  $t$ .

Their respective Bulks of the same Weight will be reciprocally proportional to those Exponents: thus they may be express'd,

Fluid =  $w$ .

Heavy Body =  $u$ .

Lighter Body =  $\frac{uw}{t}$ , to which let us substitute  $s$ .

Now if the absolute Weight of one of the Bodies be given, as here, the heaviest, let us call it  $b$ , and the unknown Weight of the lighter  $x$ , their Bulks will be express'd by  $b u$  and  $x s$ , and their total Bulk  $b u + x s$  must be equal to the Bulk of an equal Weight of Water  $b w + x w$ , whence we

Annotat. have this Equation,  $b u + x s = b w + x w$ ; which being cleared, gives the  
 Left. IX. Value of  $x$ .  $b w - b u = x s - x w$ .  
 Otherwise  $\frac{b w - b u}{s - w} = x$ , which was to be found.

Otherwise:

LET the Weight of the heavy Body  $= b$ , of the Cork  $= x$ , and the specifick Gravities of the heavy Body  $b = 10$ , of the Cork  $= \frac{2}{3}$ , of the Water  $= 9$ .

SINCE the Weights are as the specifick Gravities multiplied by the Bulks, the Bulks are as the Weights divided by the specifick Gravities; that is,  $\frac{b}{10}$  and

$\frac{4}{9} x$  will represent the Bulks of the heavy Body, and of the Cork; whence their joint Bulk will be  $\frac{b}{10} + \frac{4}{9} x = \frac{9b + 40x}{90}$ , which being multiplied by 9, (the specifick Gravity of the Water) must make a Weight of Water  $= \frac{9b + 40x}{10}$ , equal to the Weight of the Body and the Cork  $= b + x$ .

Whence  $9b + 40x = 10b + 10x$ ;

That is  $30x = b$

$\frac{b}{30} = x$ . And when  $b = 150$  lb.  $\therefore \frac{150}{30}$  lb.  $= 5$  lb.  $= x$ .

MOREOVER, to have the Proportion of the Bulk of Cork to the Bulk of the heavy Body, since those Bulks are as the Weights divided by the specifick Gravities, they will be as  $\frac{150}{10}$ , and  $\frac{5}{\frac{2}{3}}$ ,

As 15 to 2,22, &c. or  $2 \frac{2}{9}$ , or  $\frac{20}{9}$ ,  
 or as 135 to 20.

3. [II.—When remov'd into a lighter Fluid, or a Vacuum.] From this Consideration a ludicrous Question may be seriously answer'd, viz. which is heaviest, a Pound of Feathers, or a Pound of Lead? Let a Pound be placed in the Scale of a Balance, and as many Feathers put into the other Scale, as will bring it to an *Æquilibrium* with the Lead. Then it may be safely pronounc'd, that those Feathers are heavier than the Lead: because when as much Matter in the shape of Feathers as the Lead contains, has been put into the Scale, the Feathers then lose of their Weight in the Air as much as an equal Bulk of Air weighs, (for example,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Ounce, whereas the Lead loses only one Grain) and therefore an Handful or two of Feathers must be thrown into the Scale, to restore the *Æquilibrium* lost by the Bulk of the Feathers.

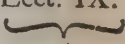
AND if we could take away the Air which makes this Difference, the Feathers would appear to be, what they really are, much heavier than the Lead. This will be better illustrated by the following

#### EXPERIMENT I. Plate 20. Fig. 15.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 15.

IN a Glass Receiver E L L, standing on the Plate of the Air-Pump L L, there hangs up, from the Machine D E, a little nice Balance  $a b$ , in one of whose Scales is plac'd an Ounce of Lead  $p$ , and in the other a Cube of Cork  $c$ , which keeps



keeps it in *Æquilibrium*. Upon pumping out the Air from the Glass, the Annotat. Cork *c* will over-weigh; and upon letting in the Air again, the *Æquilibrium* Lect. IX. will be restor'd; because the returning Air supports again what the Cork has  more of Matter than the Lead.

5. [12.—But that Nicety is overlook'd in common Use.] As it follows from what we have said, that he who buys wrought Gold in foul Weather, when the Air is light, by the Weight of Brass, has a small Advantage in comparison of him who buys it when the Air is heavy: and he that buys Diamonds, on the contrary, will have an Advantage when the Air is heavy; what this Advantage is I will here shew. First, let us consider in general, that the specifically lighter a Body is, the more additional Matter it must have to make *Æquilibrium* with a Body specifically heavier; and when the Air is become much heavier, as we may see by the Barometer, suppose one Tenth, it will lose still more of its Weight than its Counterpoise, in proportion as it is specifically lighter, which will disturb the *Æquilibrium*, that cannot be restor'd without adding Matter to the specifically lighter Body: thus therefore when Gold is counterpois'd with Brass in foul Weather, (suppose when the Barometer stands at 28) the Brass will become lighter in very fair Weather, (suppose when the Barometer stands at 31, and the Air has increas'd its specific Gravity  $\frac{1}{10}$ ) and there must be more added to the Brass (that is, the Weights must become more in Name) to make an *Æquilibrium*, to the Disadvantage of the Buyer of the Gold. On the contrary, since Diamonds are specifically lighter than the Brass of which the Weights are made, in very fair Weather Matter must be added on the side of the Diamonds, (that is, Diamonds must be added) to restore the *Æquilibrium*, without calling the Weights more, tho' the Diamonds are increas'd in Quantity, to the Advantage of him who buys the Diamonds then. But an Example will shew how small the Gain is in these Cases.

*First for Gold.* As the Brass Weights commonly made use of are generally made of Pot-Metal which has Lead in it, they are specifically heavier than common Brass; so we will, for the Facility of Calculation, suppose that Metal of half the specific Gravity of Standard Gold.

A BULK of Gold equal to a Pound of Brass Weights, weighs two Pounds, and loses one Grain of its Weight in the Air in foul Weather, (when the Barometer stands at 28 Inches.) A Weight of Brass equal to this Gold is in Bulk seven cubick Inches; therefore loses two Grains of its Weight in Air, (the Barometer standing at 28 Inches.)

THESE two Metals are in *æquilibrio* in foul Weather; but the Weather becoming serene, and the Air  $\frac{1}{10}$  heavier, the Barometer standing at 31, the *Æquilibrium* is lost, the Gold over-weighing; for the Gold now loses but  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Grain more than it did in the last *Æquilibrium*, viz. one Grain and  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Grain: whereas the Brass loses  $\frac{2}{10}$  of a Grain more than it did, viz. two Grains and  $\frac{2}{10}$  of a Grain; which being  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Grain more than the Gold loses, we must add that Weight to the Brass, to restore the *Æquilibrium* in this Case, whereby we shall call the Gold  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Grain more than it is—and this

Annotat. this in Value is the fifth Part of a Penny, reckoning Gold at Two-pence a  
Lect. IX. Grain: or one Part in 115200.

*For Diamonds, this is the Calculation.*

If instead of the Gold we make an *Æquilibrium* in the Scale opposite to the two Pounds of Brass Weights with Diamonds, their Bulk will exceed that of the Brass about three times, viz. in a reciprocal Proportion of their specifick Gravities. Then the Brass losing of its Weight in foul Weather two Grains, the Diamonds will lose of their Weight six Grains.

THIS being the State of the *Æquilibrium*; in fair Weather (the Barometer being at 31 Inches) the Brass loses two Grains, and  $\frac{2}{100}$  of a Grain, and the Diamonds lose six Grains, and  $\frac{6}{100}$  of a Grain, so that the *Æquilibrium* is broken by  $\frac{4}{100}$  of a Grain, which cannot be restor'd without adding  $\frac{4}{100}$  of a Grain on the side of the Buyer, equal in Value to about one Part in 28800.

6. [13.—By an Horse-Hair, &c.] Horse-Hair is made use of, because it is of the same specifick Gravity as Water.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 14.

7. [26.—The Manner of doing it in the Notes, &c.] See Plate 19. Fig. 14. The thing requir'd here is to make the Bubble B go down to the Bottom at *b*, and the Bubble A go up to *a*, by pouring in Water from the Vessel C. In order to do this, things are to be thus prepar'd: Let the Water ED be made very salt, and let the Bubble B, when it is so pois'd with Water in it as but just to swim in the Water ED, be hermetically seal'd, so that it may sink as soon as the Medium becomes thinner, by the pouring in of more Water. The Bubble A made just specifically heavier than the salt Mixture, must have its Stem left open. The Change of Places will be made by pouring in warm Water from C. The Heat that warms the whole Fluid rarefying the Air in the Bubble A, in its Expansion it will drive out some of the Water contain'd in it, and thereby becoming specifically lighter, rise up to *a*; whilst B sinks down to *b*, because the whole Medium being made lighter by the Mixture of fresh Water, B, which was but just buoyant before, will be no longer sustain'd.

N. B. This must not be kept long in the Condition in which it is after the Experiment; because upon the cooling of the Liquor the Air in A will be condens'd again, and the Bubble drawing in Water, will sink.

[30.—8. A Rocket rises by the unequal Pressure of the expanding Gun-Powder.] As a great many People mistake the Cause of Rise of a Rocket, supposing that the Impulse of the Flame against the Air causes a Re-action which pushes up the Rocket; I was willing here to rectify the Mistake, since the Rocket would rise better *in vacuo*, the Air having nothing to do in its Rise, but rather hindering it by its Resistance against its upper Part. For first, if we suppose the Air's Resistance at the Mouth of the Rocket equal to the Impulse of the Flame, it will be as if the Rocket had no vent; and therefore in that case it must either burst or remain immoveable. If the Impulse be greater, the Air's

Re-action



Re-action against the Flame coming downwards, cannot impel the Rocket upwards, unless the Flame should be a solid Body. Lastly, if the Impulse should be less than the Force of the Air, no Flame can come out of the Rocket.—To understand the true Reason of the Rise of a Rocket, we must first consider it as if it had no vent at the Choak or Mouth A, (*Plate 20. Fig. 16.*) and was set on fire in the conic Space *bcd*; the Consequence of which wou'd be, either that the Rocket wou'd burst in the weakest Place, or that if all the Parts were equally strong, and able to sustain the Impulse of the Flame of the Powder, the Rocket would remain immoveable. Now, as the Force of the Explosion or Flame is equal every way, let us suppose its Action towards A and towards E to be able to lift 40 Pounds; but as the Directions of those Forces are equal and contrary, they will destroy each other's Action: then if you imagine the Rocket open'd at A, the Action of the Flame downwards is taken quite away, and there remains a Force equal to 40 Pounds acting upwards in the Direction A & E, which carries up the Rocket with its Stick F G. This will appear by observing that when the Composition of the Rocket is very weak (so as not to give an Impulse greater than the Weight of the Rocket and Stick) it will not rise; if the Composition be only slow, the Rocket will not rise at first, whilst the Action of the Flame upwards is only against *c*, the Vertex of the hollow Cone; but when the Composition is consum'd as far as *bi*, the Flame acting upwards against a greater Surface, namely against *bi*, the Rocket will then rise up. The Use of the Stick is to keep it perpendicular; for if the Rocket should begin to tumble, moving round the Point A, (which is the common Center of Gravity of the Rocket and Stick) the End G of the Stick F G wou'd bear so much Air, and with such Velocity, upon account of its Distance from A, that the Re-action of the Air by its Resistance, must restore the Stick, and consequently the Rocket, to a perpendicular Position; but when the Composition within the Rocket is quite consum'd, and the Impulse upwards is ceas'd, the common Center of Gravity will be brought down to F, the Velocity of G diminish'd, and that of E increas'd; so that the Rocket will tumble over, and fall with the End E downwards. All the while that a Rocket burns, the common Center of Gravity is getting downwards, the faster and the lower, the lighter the Stick is; so that sometimes it tumbles over before it be burn'd out; but when the Stick being heavier, the Weight of the Rocket bears a less Proportion to that of the Stick, the common Center of Gravity will not get so low, and the Rocket will rise streight, tho' not so fast.

THE Mean between these must be found by poising the Rocket and Stick across your Finger: if you wou'd use a light Stick, poise so as to leave the Center of Gravity just at A, the Mouth of the Rocket; and for a heavy Stick, let not the Center of Gravity be lower than 5 or 6 Inches off from the Mouth.

AFTER having made and explained the Experiment of the 19th Figure of *Plate 19.* where little hollow Images of Glas are made to rise and fall, turn, and dance in a Jar of Water, according to the different Pressures \* made with the Hand on the Bladder, which is tied over the Top of the Glas: I com-  
 \* L. IX. N°. 20. Page 210, 211.  
 monly

Annotat.  
 Lect. IX.  
 Plate 20.  
 Fig. 16.

Annotat. monly set the Jar up between two Pillars in a Frame which stands near me,  
 Lect. IX. and screw it fast down under the top Cross-bar, with the two Screws C and  
 D, as to secure it from being broken because it is tall and tottering, but really  
 with another view. For in about a quarter of an Hour's Time, after having made  
 some other Experiments; I get up from the Table, and standing at a distance  
 from the Jar, I speak to the Images, which rise and fall at the Word of Com-  
 mand in the same manner as they did when I press'd my Hand on the Blad-  
 der before; which generally very much surprises some of my Audience,  
 when they find I have no communication with the Figures: but as this latter  
 Part is rather a *jugling Trick* and a mere Amusement, than a Philosophical  
 Experiment, I intended to have omitted the Description, and even the Men-  
 tion of it; but several of my Friends desired that I wou'd publish the Con-  
 trivance; to shew how much one may be impos'd upon by Confederacy, and  
 beware of such Deceits in Matters of Consequence: The Generality of Man-  
 kind admiring that most, which they understand least. I complied the more  
 readily with this; because my Business for these 33 Years past has been to  
 clear up Phænomena, and explain the Operations of Nature and Art.

THE 19th Figure of *Plate 20.* is the Frame above-mention'd, into which  
 the Glass Jar may be put at pleasure, which Frame is prepar'd beforehand in  
 the following manner: On the Board AB (*Plate 20. Fig. 19.*) there is a  
 little Hollow in the Middle for the Bottom of the Glass Jar to stand in; and  
 an Hole *g* in the Bottom of the top Cross-Piece EF, but not visible, to re-  
 ceive the Top of the Glass that is cover'd with Bladder. This Hole *g* is  
 shewn in *Fig. 21.* which represents the lower Board of the cross Top-Piece,  
 consisting of two Boards (see *Fig. 20.*) BB*s* *b*, of which the upper one hides  
 the above-mention'd Hole, and the rest of the Contrivance, and Machinery,  
 which is as follows.—*Fig. 19.* EF is a Leaver that has its Center of Mo-  
 tion E in the Screw Part of the Pillar AC, in the Hollow between the two  
 Boards of the Top-piece; (See *Fig. 20.*) where one may see at *g* the pressing  
 Piece under the Middle of it (mark'd with the same Letter *g* in all the Fi-  
 gures). which is drawn down to press like an Hand on the Bladder of the Jar  
 by a String S fasten'd to the End F of the Leaver, and farthest from the Cen-  
 ter of Motion E. When the String is slacken'd, the End F of the Leaver  
 is rais'd up again by a Spring *s* (see *Fig. 19, & 20.*) to ease or quite take off  
 the Pressure on the Bladder of the Jar from the pressing Piece, which it does  
 well, as that Piece is a Segment of a Sphere of Wood, shewn best in *Fig. 20.*  
 The End F of the Leaver moves in a Slit under D in the screw'd Part of the  
 Pillar BD to rise and fall in, but hidden in the Hollow of the cross Top-  
 piece. The String fasten'd to the Leaver at that End is continued down the  
 Pillar DB, which is hollow all the way, and so thro' an Hole H in the Table  
 TT, whereon the Frame is set. This String goes round the Pulley P under  
 the Table at S, from whence it is convey'd to another Pulley under the farther  
 Side of the Table, where it is managed by some of the Audience who sit on  
 that side and are in Confederacy with the Person that shews the Experiment,  
 or speaks to the Images. *N.B.* All kind of Pressures and Jerks may be per-  
 form'd by this String and the Re-action of the Spring *s*. *N.B.* *Fig. 21.* shews  
 the horizontal Section of the Leaver and Pillars, and Jar.



9. [33.—Dr. Hales has since—propos'd another Sea-Gage for vast Depths, &c.] I shall here give it in his own Words, from his *Vegetable Staticks*. Annotat. Lect. IX.

## A DESCRIPTION OF AN INSTRUMENT to measure the Depths of the Sea. By Dr. Stephen Hales.

1. **I**N my first Volume under Experiment 89. 209, I have propos'd a Method for finding the Depth of the Sea, where the Line can't be used. Dr. Desaguliers has put it in practice, and shew'd the Experiment of it to the Royal Society, with a Machine that he has contriv'd, and of which he has given a Description in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 405. I shall here more particularly describe how to prepare and graduate this Sea-Gage.

2. **SUPPOSE** there be an Iron or Copper Tube, or a Musket Barrel of any length; as fifty Inches, having its upper End well clos'd up: If this Tube be let down, in this Position, about thirty-three Feet in the Sea, for a Column of Sea-Water of that Height is nearly equal to the middle Weight of our Atmosphere; then consequently from a known Property of the Air's Elasticity, it will be compress'd into half the Space it took up before, so that the Water will ascend half the way up the Tube. And if the Tube be let down thirty-three Feet deep, the Air will be compress'd into one third of its first Dimension, and so on  $\frac{1}{4}$ th,  $\frac{1}{5}$ th,  $\frac{1}{6}$ th, &c.

**THE** Air being constantly compressible in proportion to the incumbent Weight, whence by knowing to what Height the Water has ascend'd in the Tube, we may readily know to what Depth the Tube has descend'd in the Sea.

3. **NOW** to measure the Depth of one of these Columns of Sea-Water, whose specific Gravity to pump Water is found to be as forty-one to forty: first by a Line let the Iron Tube, with a Weight at its Bottom, sink about thirty-three Feet, which Depth in Salt Water will nearly answer to the Weight of the Air at a mean Height of the Barometer; then draw up the Tube, and observe how far the Water rose; if thirty-three Feet of Water is equal to one Atmosphere, then will the Water rise so high as to fill exactly one half of the Tube: but if the Water rise higher, or lower than half way, then by the Rule of Three say, As the Number to which the Water rises is to one, so is thirty-three to the Number of Feet, measuring the Depth of the Column required. For Example, suppose the Water rises (when the Tube is let down thirty-three Feet) only nine Tenths of half way; then say, 9 : 10 :: 33 :  $36\frac{2}{3}$  Feet, the Depth of each Column, which being once known, the Number of Columns of Water is to be multiplied by this Number of Feet, whereby the Depth of the Sea in Feet will be known.

4. **BUT** since when the Instrument has descend'd to the Depth of ninety nine Columns, or ninety-nine times thirty three Feet, the Air will be compress'd into the  $\frac{1}{100}$ th Part of fifty Inches, that is, half an Inch, the Divisions both for some Space below, and also above that, will be so very small, that the Difference of several Columns Depth of Water will not be sensible; so that an Instrument of no greater Length than this, would scarcely give an accurate Estimate of half a Mile's Depth, that is, 2640 Feet, or eighty Columns

**Lect. IX.** Columns Depth of Water. The lengthening therefore of this Instrument to four, five, or ten times its Length, would obviate this Defect, and make the Difference of the Degrees of Descent more sensible on the Instrument. But since it is impracticable to make a metalline Tube of so great a Length, and if it were made, it would be so unwieldy as to be easily broken; it is proposed therefore to obviate these Difficulties by the following Method, *viz.*

5. LET there be a globose metalline Body made of Copper, whose Capacity within Side may be equal to nine times the Capacity of the metalline Tube: Let this globose Body be firmly screwed to the metalline Tube with a leathern Collar, well soaked in some unctuous Matter, thereby to secure that Joint in the most effectual manner.

6. THERE must be a Hole at the Bottom of the Copper Globe opening into a metalline Tube soldered to that Hole, which Tube must be three or four Inches Length, that it may be immersed in a proper metalline Cistern, full of some tinged unctuous Matter, as Oil, or the like, which being specifically lighter than Sea-Water, will swim upon it, and consequently will daub the Inside of the Iron Tube, as far as the Water was impell'd up it. And in order to know that Height, there must be fixed a slender Rod of Brass, Iron, or Wood, in the middle of the Iron Tube from end to end, with a Knob at its upper end, both to keep it at that end in the middle of the Tube, and also to prevent its being besmeared by the Sides of the Tube, when it is drawn out to see, by the Mark of the unctuous Matter on the Rod, to what Height the Water had been pressed up the Tube.

7. THE Capacity of the Tube must be estimated by pouring Water in when the Rod and metalline Diameter are fixed in their Places.

8. NOW since the Copper Globe is supposed to contain nine times as much Air as the Tube, which is the same thing as if the Tube was nine times as long; therefore the Air in the globose Vessel will not be forced within the Capacity of the Tube, till the Vessel has descended to the Depth of nine Columns, or nine times thirty-three Feet: for then the Air will be compressed within one tenth of the Space it at first took up.

9. SUPPOSING therefore the Instrument to have descended to the Depth of ninety-nine Columns of Water, or ninety-nine times thirty-three Feet, *viz.* 3267 Feet, then the Air will be compressed within  $\frac{1}{100}$ th Part of five hundred Inches, (for the Capacity of the whole Vessel was supposed equal to a Tube of that Length) that is, within five Inches of the Top of the Tube; and consequently the Rod will be found tinged with the coloured Oil within five Inches of its Top.

10. SUPPOSE again, the Instrument to have descended to the Depth of an hundred and ninety-nine Columns of thirty-three Feet each, then the Air will be compressed within the  $\frac{1}{200}$ th Part of the whole, that is, nearly within two and a half Inches of the Top of the Tube. In this case the Instrument will have descended 6567 Feet, that is, a Mile and a Quarter and an hundred and thirty two Feet.



‘ 11. SUPPOSE again the Machine to have descended to the Depth of three hundred and ninety-nine Columns, then the Air will be compressed within  $\frac{1}{4000}$ th Part of the whole, that is, nearly within one Inch and a Quarter of the Top of the Tube: In this case the Machine will have descended two Miles and a half, wanting fifty-three Feet; which may probably be the greatest Depth of the Sea. Annotat. Lect. IX.

‘ 12. BUT if there were occasion to explore greater Depths than this, it might, we see, be done with tolerable Accuracy, by enlarging the Capacity of the globose Vessel, which might be done without making it very cumbersome. To suppose the Diameter of the Tube were about  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an Inch, *viz.* common Musket-Barrel Bore, and that it were fifty Inches long, if the globose Vessel were nineteen times as big, it would not in that case exceed the Bulk of three Gallons. But the bigger the globose Vessel, the greater care must be taken to secure well the Screw where it is joined to the Tube, that no Air pass that way.

‘ 13. THE bigger the globose Body is, the more weighty it ought to be, thereby the more effectually to keep it in a low depending Posture; else the Buoyancy of its contained Air might raise it as high or higher than the upper Part of the Machine, whereby Water rushing in to the top of the Tube, no Observation could be made, the Rod being thereby moistened from end to end. When one Experiment has been made, the Rod and Tube must be wiped very clean before another be repeated.

‘ 14. THIS Sea-Gage being thus prepared, a large Buoy must be fixed to it, which ought to be a large Piece of solid Fir, or any other light solid Wood, well covered with Tar, to prevent any Water’s being pressed into the Sap-Vessels: For I have found by experience, that Wood which was considerably lighter than Water, has, by being greatly compressed in Water, become immediately specifically heavier than Water; for the constituent Parts of all Vegetables are specifically heavier than Water. If the Buoy be made of a Bladder or hollow Globe, with its Orifice inverted downwards, the Air in them will be compressed to such a degree, at great Depths, as thereby to make the buoyant Body become specifically heavier than the Sea-Water, which would prevent its re-ascending to the Surface of the Sea; for which Reason also the Buoy ought to be able to buoy up the Instrument when full of Water. Besides, if the Buoy, when it rises again, do not appear some considerable Height above the Water, it will not easily be discovered: for it is probable, that from great Depths it may rise at a considerable distance from the Ship, though in a Calm. To make the Buoy therefore more visible at a distance, it will be proper to fix across each other, at the top of the Buoy, broad Fans of Tin, painted either black or white, as shall be most convenient.

‘ 15. FOR greater Accuracy, it will be needful first to try this Sea-Gage, at several different Depths, down to the greatest Depth that a Line can reach, thereby to discover, whether or how much the Spring of the Air is disturbed or condensed, not only by the great Pressure of the incumbent

Annotat. ' Water, but also by its Degrees of Warmth or Coldness at great Depths,  
 Lect. IX. ' and in what proportion at different known Depths, and in different Lengths  
 of Time, that an allowance may accordingly be made for it at unfathomable  
 Depths.

' 16. AND because it is probable that the Temper of the Air, when the  
 Experiment is made, will be either warmer or colder than that of the Sea  
 at a considerable Depth; it will therefore be advisable to let down the In-  
 strument with a Line to a good Depth, there to continue for some time,  
 till the Air in it may be supposed to come to the same Temper with the  
 Sea-water: Then the Machine is to be pulled up so far above Water, as to  
 let the Air freely pass either in or out of the Globe and Tube, according as  
 the included Air shall either have dilated or contracted. Then instantly let  
 the Machine loose, to drop down to the Bottom of the Sea, which it will do by  
 means of a sinking Weight of Ballast, which must be fixed in the following  
 manner, *viz.*

' 17. THE sinking Weight of Ballast must be so fixed to the Machine, by  
 means of a Catch-Hook, that as soon as the Weight touches the Ground at  
 the Bottom of the Sea, the Catch may then, by means of a Spring, let go  
 its hold; whereby the Buoy will be at liberty to carry the Machine up to  
 the Surface of the Water.

' 18. THE Weight of the sinking Ballast ought to be so proportioned, as  
 to be just sufficient to sink the Machine at first; for as the Machine descends,  
 it grows continually specifically heavier, by reason of the Condensation of  
 the Air in its Cavity, on which account its Motion will be accelerated, as  
 well as on account of the incessant Action of the Power of Gravity upon it;  
 so that if this gravitating Power far exceeded the contrary Renitency of the  
 Buoy, it would strike the bottom of the Sea with such a force, as might  
 endanger the breaking of the Machine.

' 19. IT would therefore be adviseable first to let down the Buoy with  
 something of equal Weight with the Machine, and an Iron Rod intervening  
 between the Machine and the Buoy, thereby to guess by the bending or  
 not bending of the Rod, with what Degree of Force it might strike the  
 Bottom of the Sea. And if the Force should be found to be great, I be-  
 lieve it might be adviseable to fix a Pole between the Machine and the Ballast,  
 of such a Degree of Strength, that it would break before it could give Re-  
 sistance enough to hurt the Machine: This would greatly break its Force  
 against the Ground. Some of the Sand or Earth at the bottom of the Sea  
 should be brought up as in common Soundings, with Tallow at the bottom  
 of the Plummet.

' 20. IT would be adviseable also to keep an exact Account of the Time  
 of the Machine's Stay under Water, which may be done by a Watch that  
 beats Seconds, or by a Pendulum vibrating Seconds, which must be three  
 Feet, three Inches, and one Fifth of an Inch long, between the middle of  
 the Bob, and the upper End of the Line.



21. DR. *Hook*, in the *Philos. Trans. Lowthorp's Abridgment*, Vol. 2. P. Annotat. 258. found upon trial, that a leaden Ball which weighed two Pounds, being fixed to a wooden Ball of the same Weight, and both let down in 14 Fathom

Water, they reached the Bottom in 17 Seconds, and the detached wooden Ball ascended to the Surface of the Water in 17 Seconds more; so that if the Machine above described descended, and ascended to greater Depths with the same Velocity, it would reach to the Depth of a Mile in 17 Minutes, and re-ascend in the like time. But since the buoyant Body may return faster to the Surface of the Water than it descended, therefore Estimates from the time of the Bodies keeping under Water will be very uncertain: Yet when frequently compared with the Estimate which is made, from the Height of the Water in the Gage-Tube; a Rule may perhaps be formed from thence, especially if the whole Machine be always the same, and the sinking Ballast be always of the same Weight and Size: as suppose the Ballast were put into globular earthen Vessels, made all of the same Diameter.

22. THAT the Sea is not many Miles deep is probable from hence, that all the great Oceans are here and there interspersed with Islands; an Argument that, though as far as the Sounding-Line has reached, the Sea is found to be deeper and deeper, the farther from the Shoar, (tho' with some Unevenness) which would come to a great Depth indeed, if it continued on so, from one Boundary of the vast Ocean to the other; but the interspersed Islands prove that it is not so.

23. If we suppose the Sea to deepen from the Shoars in nearly the same Proportion that Land rises from the Shoars, then from the following Estimate the greatest Depth of the Sea will not exceed five or six Miles. For since flow Rivers are found to have a Fall of about a Foot in a Mile, if we suppose the River *Niger* in *Africa* (which is one of the longest Rivers in the World, and runs about 2400 Miles in Length) to fall at the rate of four Feet each Mile, then its whole Fall, from its Rise to its discharging itself into the Sea, will be 1.81 Miles. If it falls at the rate of six Feet a Mile, then its whole Fall will be 2.72 Miles. If eight Feet each Mile, its Fall will be 3.72 Miles. But if the Fall be set at ten Feet each Mile, then the Fall of the River will be 4.54 Miles; which is a large Allowance, and may therefore well include the Height of the Tops of the Mountains, from whose Sides those Springs break forth: The highest Mountains being estimated to be scarce  $\frac{1}{850}$ th of the Earth's Semi-diameter. If we suppose that the whole Quantity of Earth, which is above the Level of the Surface of the Seas, were equal to the whole Bulk of the Waters in the Basis of the Seas, then since the Sum of the Expanse of all the Seas is considerably more than the Sum of the Surface of all the Earth on this Globe, the general Depth of the Sea must therefore be considerably less than the general Height of the Earth above the Surface of the Sea.

24. To this Method of taking the Depth of the Sea it may reasonably be objected, that tho' it has been found by Experience, that in lesser Degrees the Air is compressible, in proportion to the incumbent Weights, yet it is to

be

Annotat.  
Lect. IX.

be feared, that in greater Degrees of Compressure this proportional Compressibility would not hold true, by reason of the many watery, and other heterogeneous Mixtures in the Air, which would hinder its equable Compressibility. Yet, since the irregular Degrees of its Compressibility are not yet certainly known, it might be well to try the Instrument first to the greatest Depth a Line can be let down, which I find has been to 400 Fathom, in which case the Air would be compressed with more than 72 Columns of Water, each equal to the Weight of the Atmosphere, so that the Air would be compressed into  $\frac{1}{72}$  Part of its natural Bulk, in which case the Density of that Air would be to Water, as 1 to 11.64. When the Air is compressed with the Weight of 99 Columns of Water, at the Depth of 3267 Feet, or half a Mile and 627 Feet, then its Density will be  $\frac{1}{99}$ th of Water; at 199 Columns Depth, or a Mile and a quarter and 132 Feet, its Density will be  $\frac{1}{199}$ th of Water; and at 399 Columns Depth, or two Miles and an half wanting 53 Feet, its Density will be  $\frac{1}{399}$  of Water.

25. I HAVE compressed Air with a Weight equal to 37.44 Atmospheres in the following Manner, viz. I took a Glass Tube, which was closed at one End, the Length of its Cavity 4.06 Inches, its Diameter 0.16. being first counterpoised in a Scale, and then filled with Water, the Weight of the Water it contain'd was one Dram and six Grains. The open End of this Tube I immers'd in a small Viol, at the Bottom of which was some Mercury, with a little Spirit of Turpentine, which was tinged with Indigo: The Viol and Tube were let down into a large Bomb full of Water, which was placed under a Cyder-Prefs; then there was put into the Orifice of the Bomb a well-turned Plug of Holly-wood, which was impelled so forcibly into the Bomb by the Screw of the Prefs, that Water ouzed thro' the Pores of the Plug, notwithstanding it had been dipt in melted Cement made of Bees-Wax and Turpentine. When I took the mercurial Gage out of the Bomb, I found the tinged Turpentine had risen so high, as to have compressed the included Air within the Space of 0.12 Inch of the Top of the Tube; that is, the 38.44th Part of its Capacity; so that the included Air was compressed with 37.44 Atmospheres, equal to the Pressure of 1235.5 Feet, or 205.9 Fathom deep in the Sea: so that the Density of this Air was to that of Water, as 1 to 22.7.

26. Air, when thus greatly compressed, has not been observed, either to enter the Mercury in the Gage, nor to pass thro' the Pores of the Glass; nor has it been found to be fixed by any known Degrees of Compressure, or Cold.

WHAT Effect such an extreme Pressure as two or three Miles Depth of Sea-Water would have on it, we can know only by Experience; which might probably be tried in the manner here proposed without much difficulty.

27. THE greatest Degree of Compressure that I have been able to give Air was in the following manner, viz. Having in frosty Weather placed the above-mentioned Bomb, with the Mercurial Gage in it, under the Cy-

der



der Press, in the same manner as before described, I then covered the Bomb with a large Quantity of pounded Ice, which had half its Quantity of common Salt mixed with it: In a little time this great Degree of Cold burst the Bomb into three Pieces from Top to Bottom; these Pieces opened wide, by falling asunder, but their lower Parts touched each other; an evident Proof that the Water, tho' compress'd to so great a Degree as to burst the Bomb, yet had very little Elasticity in it.

28. THE Bomb was lined all over within-side with a Shell of Ice, which was about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch thick; it was full of Air-Bubbles.

29. As to the Viol and Mercurial Gage, they were broken into many Pieces, and all the Pieces of the Tube or Gage were daubed within-side with Turpentine, and Particles of Mercury, to the very top of the Tube, which was frozen at each End into the Shell of Ice.——As the Water in the middle of the Bomb was not frozen, this Experiment might easily be repeated, without danger of breaking the Gage, or Viol, viz. by fixing them to a small Stick of equal Length with the Diameter of the Bomb, by which means they would be sustained within the Limits of the unfrozen Water.

30. WE may from this Experiment make some Estimate of the Force which was requisite to burst the Bomb, and consequently of the Degree of Compressure which the Air in the Gage sustained, viz. the Diameter of the Bomb within-side was  $6 + \frac{1}{2}$  Inches, the Thickness of its Substance at its Orifice 1.2 Inch; its Thickness at the Bottom was 1.9 Inch. Now supposing the Substance of the Bomb to be all over of the same Thickness with its thinnest Part, viz. 1.2 Inch; then the Area of the Ringlet which cuts that Substance transversely in its biggest Circle will be equal to 29.72 square Inches: That I may therefore make some Estimate of the degree of Coherence, of the Substance of the Bomb in this Ringlet, I shall found my Calculation on Mr. Muschenbroek's 77th Experiment, in his *Introductio ad Coherentiam Corporum*, P. 505. where he found that Iron Wire, whose Diameter was  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a Rynland Inch, was pulled asunder with four Hundred and Fifty Pounds Weight. The Wire being made of hammered Iron, was probably tougher than the Bomb, which is made of cast Iron; I have therefore made a large Allowance for this, in leaving a great Part of the Thickness of the Bomb out of this Estimate.

*Mr. de Buffon, who translated the Vegetable Staticks into French, having found a Mistake in the Calculation concerning the Bomb, gave another Calculation, which I translated for this Place; but finding a Mistake also in his Calculation, I have set it right now. I had not mention'd this, but that I was unwilling to pass for an unfaithful Copier, or Translator.*

*Taking the Diameter of a Circle to the Circumference, as 7 to 22.*

THE inner Diameter of the Bomb was  $6 + \frac{1}{2}$  Inches, its Thickness one Inch and  $\frac{2}{10}$ : The Area therefore of the transverse Section of that Thickness will

Annotat. will be  $\frac{209888}{15680}$ ; that is, very near  $13 \frac{2}{3}$  square Inches: which is found by  
 Lect. IX. taking the Superficies  $\frac{1859}{56}$  of the inner Circle, whose Diameter is  $6 \frac{1}{2}$  Inches,  
 from the Superficies  $\frac{13043}{280}$  of the outward Circle, whose Diameter is  $7 \frac{7}{10}$  Inches.

THE Rynland Foot is to the London Foot, as 139 to 135; the Diameter of the Iron Wire was  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch *Rynish*; that is,  $\frac{139}{1350}$  Inch *English*; therefore the Area of its transverse Section will be  $\frac{212531}{25515000}$ , very near  $\frac{21}{2551}$  Inch square. I say therefore, since 450 Pounds of *Amsterdam* were required to break Iron of a Thickness equal to  $\frac{21}{2551}$  Inch, how many of the same Pounds will be required to break a Thickness equal to  $13 \frac{2}{3}$  Inches? And by the Rule of Three I find there must be 732501 *Amsterdam* Pounds to break the Bomb; that is, 681225  $\frac{93}{100}$  *English* Pounds, the *Amsterdam* Pound being to that of *London*, as 93 to 100. Now the Area of the inner Circle of the Bomb is  $33 \frac{1}{6}$  square Inches, and the Weight of a Column of the Atmosphere upon a square Inch is 15 Pounds five Ounces, or thereabouts: Therefore the Weight of the Atmosphere upon the total Area of the Circle, is of 508 Pounds and six Ounces, very near: I therefore divide 681225 by 508, and I have  $1340 \frac{505}{508}$ , about 1340; that is, the Air contained in the Tube was compressed by a Force equal to the Weight of 1340 Atmospheres, consequently it was reduced to a Space 1340 times less than it had in its natural State.—This is true only by supposing the Iron of the Bomb as strong as that of the Wire: but as beaten Iron, of which it was made, is stronger than cast Iron, of which the Bomb was made; you must proportionably diminish the Number 1340. This Diminution is necessary, and cannot be compensated with the greatest Thickness of the Bomb: For if in a Vessel there is one place thinner than the rest; this is enough to make us suppose it every where of that Thickness, when we consider the Resistance made to a Fluid, which presses equally every way.



# LECTURE X.

## HYDROSTATICKS.

*A further Consideration of the Nature of the Air, in respect to several of its Properties, which we have not yet taken notice of; together with the Observations and Experiments to shew those Properties; and a Description of such Machines and Instruments as serve to apply them to Use.*

N. B. THIS is call'd by some, The Doctrine of *Pneumatics*; but we continue it under the Head of *Hydrostaticks*, because Air is a Fluid, whose Pressure and Resistance acts like Water and other Fluids, tho' Water is not compressible like Air, nor elastick, unless when Heat is applied to it. But yet we shall particularly consider all that Air has belonging to it different from other Fluids.

1. **I**T is pretty strange that the Ancients, who were no Strangers to Lect. X.  
the Nature of Winds, and knew a great deal of their Force, were yet entirely ignorant of the Weight and perpendicular Pressure of the Air. This is evident, because they attributed the Cause of Water rising up in Pumps, or any Liquor being drawn up into Syringes (commonly call'd *Syphons* upon that account, while Pumps were call'd Sucking-Pumps) to Nature's *Abhorrence of a Vacuum*, saying, that it fill'd up with Water the Pipes of Pumps under the moving Bucket or Piston, rather than suffer any empty Space.

THE Syringe was in use, and this Notion concerning its Suction obtain'd long before *Ctesibius* (the Son of a Barber at *Alexandria*) invented the Pump: and tho' he made the Forcing-Pump, where the Air visibly drives the Water, as well as the Sucking-Pump, he only thought, that the Air put into a visible Motion might drive the Water; but had no notion of its Action, or perpendicular Pressure, when it was stagnant, and

Lect. X. seem'd to stand wholly still : he acquiesced in the general Opinion of the *Fuga Vacui*. Nay, *Galileo* himself, who was the first that found out that Water did not rise in Pumps above 33 or 34 Foot higher than the Water in the Well from whence it was drawn, (tho' the Pipe of the Pump was 40 Foot long, and the Bucket or Piston work'd at that Height above the Water) only concluded from that Observation, *that Nature abhorr'd a Vacuum but to a certain degree*. But his Scholar *Toricelli*, who succeeded him as Mathematician to the Duke of *Florence*, guess'd that the Air press'd, and confirm'd it by an Experiment which made him famous, and has ever since been called by his Name. He was led to it by some such Considerations as the following.

Plate 20. Fig. 17, & 18.

Plate 20.  
Fig. 17 & 18.

2. TAKING notice of two Pumps PP and PP of very different Bore and different Heights, as the Pump of *Fig. 17.* of only one Inch Bore, and about 40 Foot high above the Water at the Place *mm* where the Piston work'd, and the Pump of *Fig. 18.* and 20 Foot high at *nn* where the Bucket work'd, moving from *nn* to *mm*, he reason'd thus : If Nature abhors a Vacuum, since the Space under the Bucket in the Pump of *Fig. 18.* is 72 times greater than the Space under the Bucket in the Pump of *Fig. 17.* Nature will more easily fill up the little Vacuum and push up the Water to the Bucket of the Pump of *Fig. 17.* than that of *Fig. 18.* But finding the contrary to happen, the Water soon rising up to *mm* in the great Pump, and no higher than *nn* in the small high Pump tho' its Piston B was work'd ever so long ; judg'd that the Water might be push'd up by the Pressure of the Air, which acted within a limited Height proportional to its Weight ; and that there might exist a Place void of Air, such as that in the Tube of *Fig. 17.* between *mm* and *nn*. To confirm this, when Water was pour'd into the Tube of *Fig. 17.* up to the Height *nn* of 34 Feet above the Water in the Well, (in which Tube it was kept up by the lower Valve) and the Piston was thrust down to *nn* so as to touch the Water, then raised up to *mm*, no Water follow'd, but the Space between *nn* and *mm* was void both of Air and Water. Then considering that Mercury weighing between 13 and 14 times more than Water, a Column of that Fluid near 14 times shorter than a Column of Water of the same Diameter would weigh as much and be much more manageable, (an Height of 30 Inches of Mercury answering to  $33\frac{1}{4}$  Feet of Water) he got a Glass Tube of about 40 Inches high and a Quarter of an Inch Bore, hermetically, or close, seal'd at one end and open at the other ; and having fill'd it full of Mercury, stop'd the open End with his Finger. till he inverted it into a Vessel of stagnant



ſtagnant Mercury, when withdrawing his Finger under the Surface of the Mercury in the Veſſel from the Bottom of the Tube, he permitted the Mercury in the Tube to communicate with the ſtagnant Mercury in the Veſſel, without ſuffering any Air to go up into the Tube, (which in that caſe would be viſible enough) and perceiv'd the Mercury to quit the Top of the Tube, and immediately to come down and reſt at the Height of 30 Inches, leaving the Top of the Tube quite void of Air. *N. B. To ſhew there was absolutely no Air in that Space, upon inclining the Tube the Mercury would riſe up and ſtrike againſt the Top of the Tube, and quite fill up the Space, which it always left empty upon ſetting the Tube upright again.*

3. *Toricelli* made this Experiment in the Year 1643, and ſent an Account of it to *France*, to Father *Merſennus*, who made it publick. *Monſieur Paſcal* made many fine Experiments with this *Toricellian* Tube upon a Mountain 400 Fathom high at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, eſpecially thoſe three remarkable ones. The firſt in a Garden at *Clermont*, where the Mercury ſtood at 26 Inches 3 Lines \* (*French* Meaſure); the ſecond about the third Part of the Way up the Mountain, where it ſtood at 25 Inches, having fallen  $15\frac{1}{2}$  Lines in that Height; and the 3d at the Top of the Mountain where the Mercury ſtood at 23 Inches and 2 Lines, being fallen in the whole 3 Inches and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Line. It was not till the Year 1645, or 1646, that the *Toricellian* Tube became a *Barometer* or *Baroſcope*, that is, till *Toricelli* obſerv'd that the Tube being left ſtanding in the ſtagnant Mercury in the Baſon, would be ſometimes higher and ſometimes lower in the Tube; and therefore that not only the Preſſure of the Air kept up the Mercury in the Tube, but that the Preſſure of the Air was ſometimes greater and ſometimes leſs: and therefore that this Inſtrument wou'd be a certain Meaſure of the different Preſſure of the Air, for which reaſon he call'd it a *Barometer* or *Baroſcope*. He begun then alſo to obſerve, that in fair Weather, or a little before it, the Mercury would riſe in the Tube; whereas it wou'd fall in ſtormy or rainy Weather, or a little before. Hence it is that we call this Inſtrument a Weather-Glaſs. There are ſeveral Sorts of Weather-Glaſſes; but before I come to deſcribe them, and ſhew which I think the beſt, I ſhall recapitulate in reſpect of the Air, either ſpeaking of ſome Properties of it that I have omitted, proving ſome that I have only hinted at, and illuſtrating by further Experiments others that I have already prov'd.

4. Tho' the Air is inviſible, That it is a Body, is plainly ſeen from the Reſiſtance that it makes to Bodies moving in it: and That it is a fluid Body, appears from its yielding to any Force impreſs'd.

Lect. X.

\* L. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 3.

By the Experiment of weighing a certain Quantity of Air in a Copper Ball \*, it appears that the Air is heavy, and as all heavy Bodies tend to the Center of the Earth, the whole Air must tend that way, and press upon Bodies under it.

## EXPERIMENT 1. Plate 21. Fig. 1.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 1.† L. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 10.

SEVERAL ways of making the *Toricellian* Experiment shew it. See Plate 21. Fig. 1. The 3 Tubes FG, CM, and na, open at Bottom and hermetically seal'd at Top stand in the stagnant Mercury in the Dish GE, while the Mercury in the said Tubes stands at A, C, and a, at the same Height in the horizontal Line A b; therefore since Fluids press according to their perpendicular Height †, the Parts of the Surface of the Mercury GE at Gm and n, are equally press'd by the Mercury in the Tubes. I say, all the rest of the Surface must be press'd proportionably by the Air, each Part of that Surface which is as big as the Section of any of the Tubes being press'd by a Column of Air of the same Diameter reaching up the whole Height of the Atmosphere, and weighing as much as any of the Columns of Mercury, which we have suppos'd of the same Diameter. And this must be, otherwise the *Surface of Fluids*

‖ L. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 8: would not be press'd in all its Parts alike, as we have demonstrated ‖. To shew that if the Column of Mercury FG had not press'd upon the Surface GE at G, the Air would have press'd there; break off the Top of the Tube at F (where it is drawn small) and immediately all the Mercury will fall down, the Air coming to press instead of it; there being no need for the Column of Mercury GA to press upon G, when the Air can come at it to press it as much as the other Parts of the Surface of the stagnant Mercury are press'd.

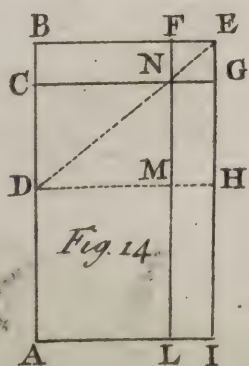
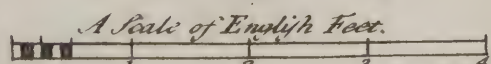
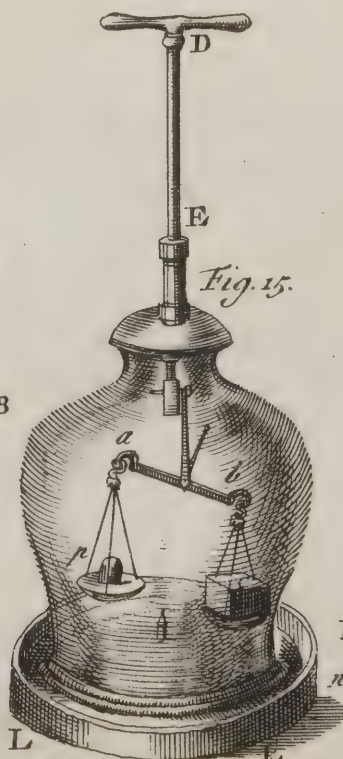
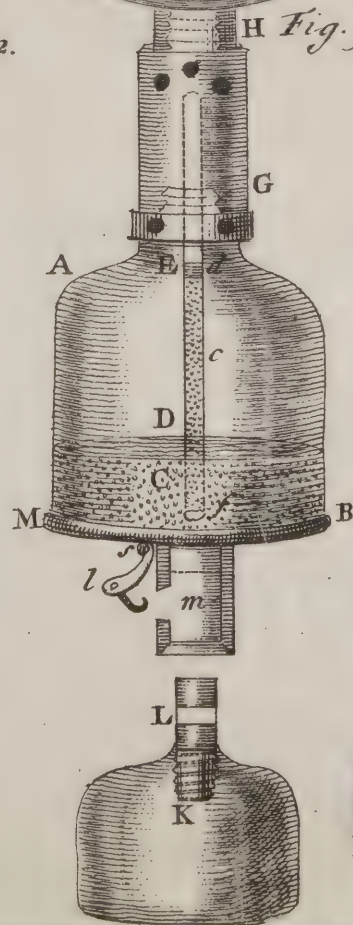
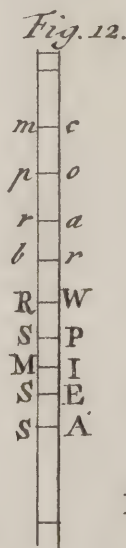
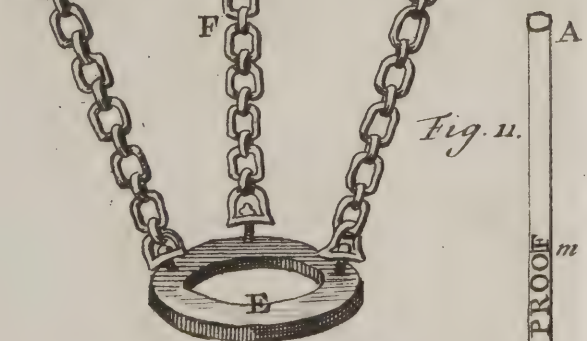
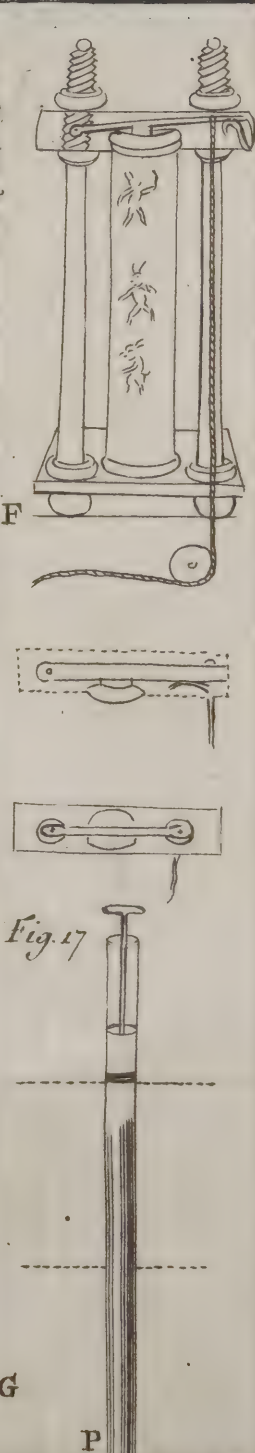
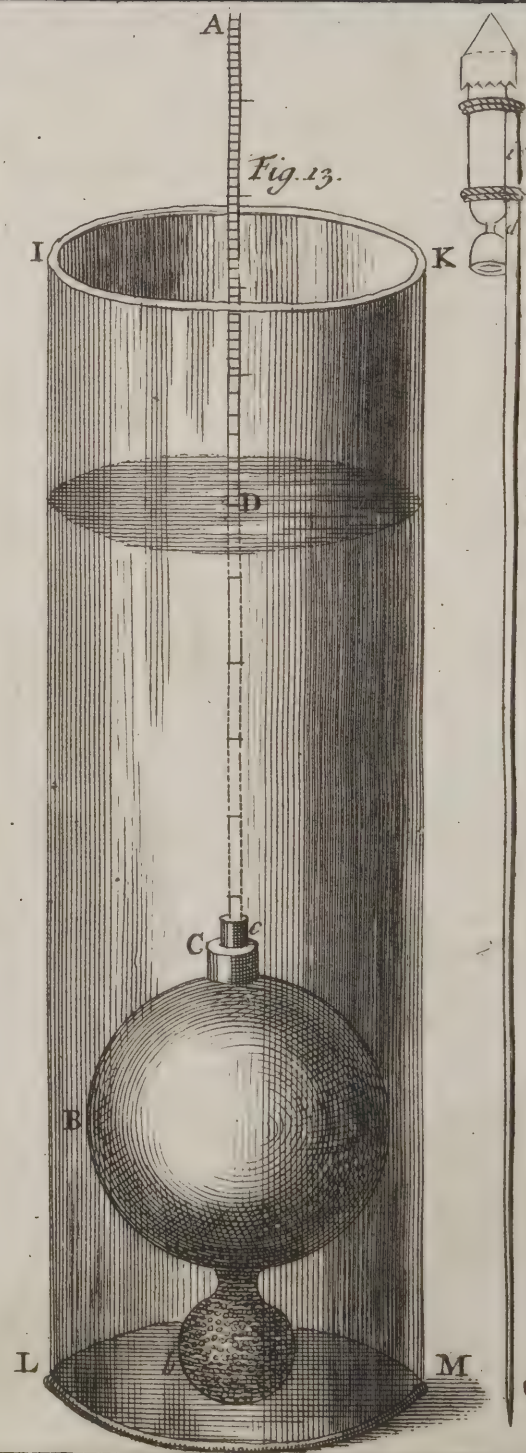
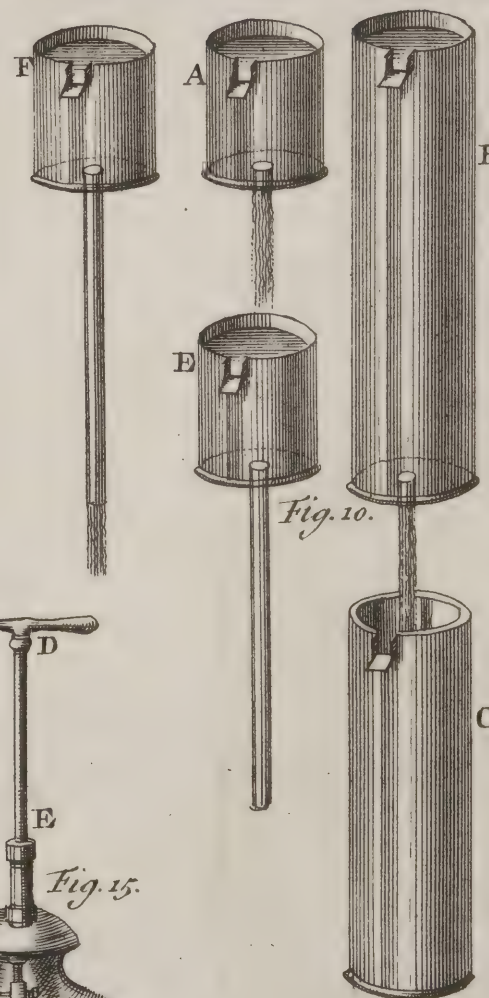
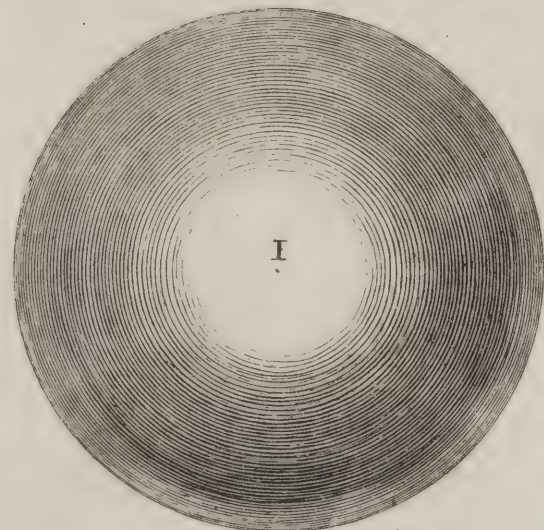
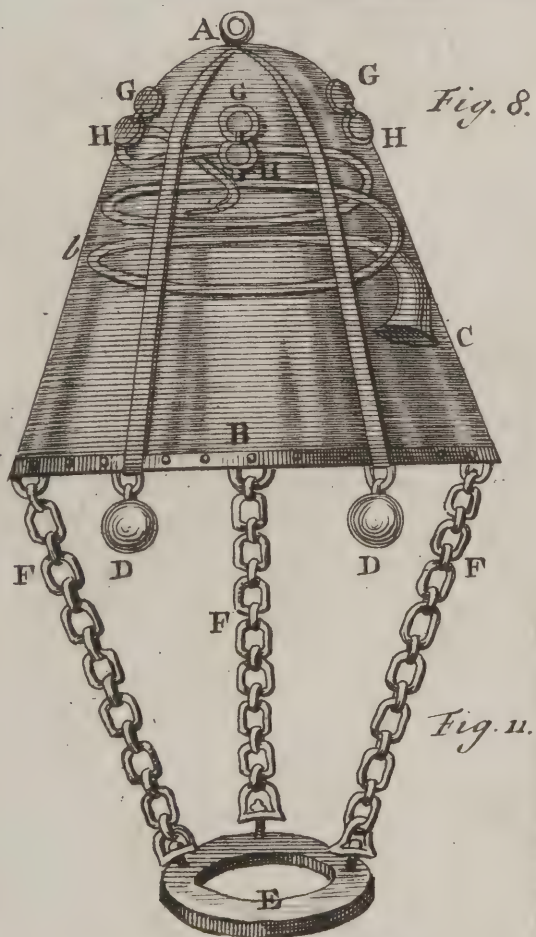
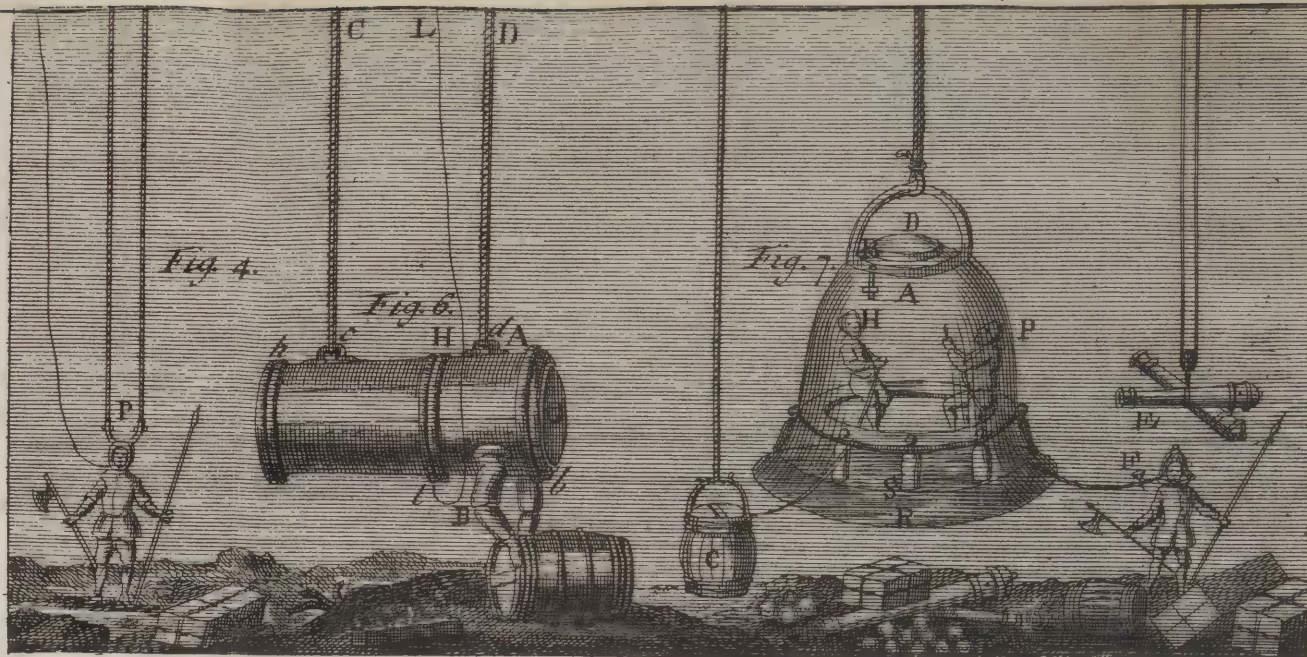
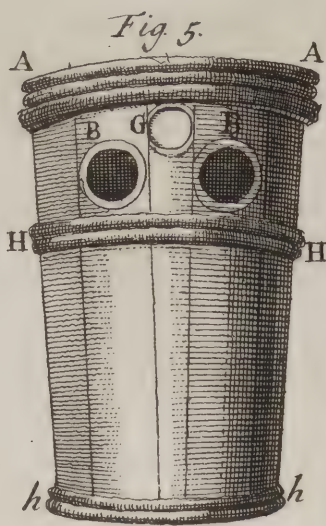
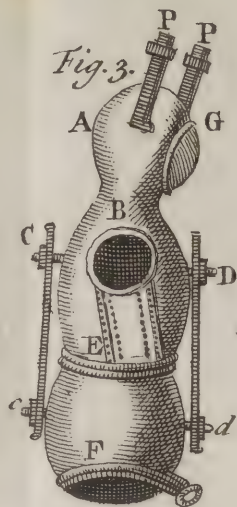
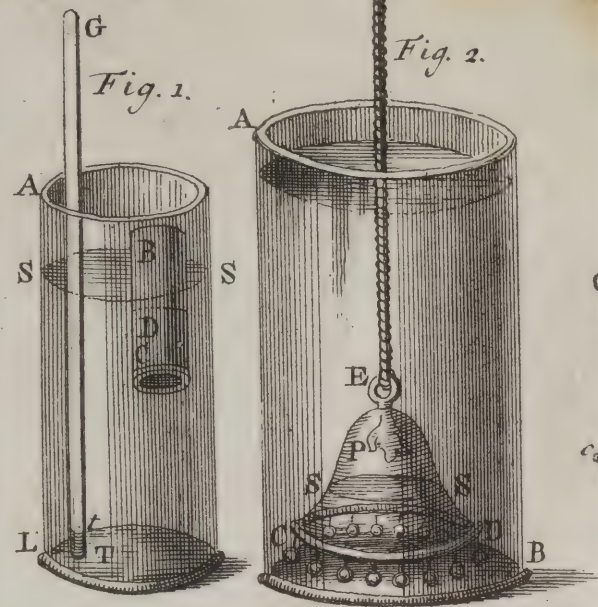
## EXPERIMENT 2. Plate 21. Fig. 2.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 2.

5. TAKE such a Vessel as D, cylindrick all the way except at the Top, which is drawn out into a small Point, and having fill'd it with Water by laying it down in a large Vessel as W, hold it upright and raise it up till its Mouth be but a little under Water, and it will continue full; which shews that the Pressure of the Air on the stagnant Water W keeps up the Water in the tall Vessel CD. To confirm this, break off the Point at D, and the whole Water will fall down as soon as the Air can press downwards in its stead to balance the Pressure of the Air on the other Parts of the Surface W, which the Water did before.

THO' the Column of Mercury or of Water that presses upon Part of the Surface of the stagnant Liquor in the Vessel below be not equal in Weight to a Column of the Atmosphere of the same Base, yet the Pressure











sure is the same; because what is wanting in the Pressure of other Fluids is made out by the Pressure of Air at the top of the Tubes or upright Vessels which contain them. Thus when the End A of the *Toricellian* Tube in *Fig. 1.* is brought down to *f* below the Level of *Ab*, it is plain that the inclin'd Column of Mercury that it contains being of a less perpendicular Height than *AG*, does not press so much at *n* as the Column *an*; but then the Air that presses on the Top of the Tube at *f* makes up that Deficiency. Thus also the Pressure of the Air on the Top of the Vessel *DC* (*Fig. 2.*) made up for the want of an Height of 34 Foot of Water at *W*: as it appear'd when the Air rush'd in upon breaking open *D*. But this will be better illustrated by the following.

Lect. X.  
Plate 21.  
Fig. 8.

EXPERIMENT 3. *Plate 21. Fig. 3.*

6. HAVING cemented the Tube *DE* open at *E* and hermetically seal'd at *D* into the Piece of Wood *D*, in order to hang it up to one of the Scales of the Balance *AB*, put a Weight in the opposite Scale to keep it in *æquilibrio*; and that Weight will be only equal to the Tube *DE*, because as much as a Column of Air presses it down at Top, just as much does an opposite Column of Air push it up on the Inside. But if you fill the Tube with Mercury, and invert its open End in a Dish of Mercury *V* (so as to make the *Toricellian* Experiment of it) it will require as much more Weight in the opposite Scale to make an *Æquilibrium*, as the Weight of all the Mercury in the Tube. Now it is plain that in this last Experiment you don't weigh the Mercury, because it don't cohere to the Sides of the Tube sufficiently for that; but you weigh the Column of Air that presses at top of the Tube at *D*, which Column you did not weigh in the first Experiment, because it was counterbalanc'd by another Column of Air pushing upwards into the Tube, but which is now employ'd in sustaining the Mercury in the Tube; or rather excluded by the Column of Mercury which necessarily presses the middle of the stagnant Mercury at *V*.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 3.

THAT the Mercury in the Barometer or *Toricellian* Tube cannot be kept up without the Pressure of the Air, and is kept up just in proportion to that, has been shewn some Years since by a very pretty Experiment contriv'd by the ingenious Mr. *Auzout* in the following manner.

EXPERIMENT 4. *Plate 21. Fig. 4, & 5.*

7. *a* *AB* is a kind of Cupping-Glass with a Brass Head and Female Screw in its Neck, to receive upon occasion the Male Screw of the Brass Ferril fix'd on near the open End of a Barometer Tube *c* *BC*. The large End or Mouth of the Cupping-Glass has a Brass Cover or Plate cemented

Plate 21.  
Fig. 4, 5.

Lect. X.  
 Plate 21.  
 Fig. 4.

cemented to it with a Female Screw thro' it about the mid-way between the Edge and Center of the Plate, in order to receive a Brass Male Screw cemented near the End of another Tube  $Dd$ , of a small Bore and about 33 Inches long. This must be so contriv'd, that when the Ends of these two Tubes are fix'd to the Cupping-Glass, by means of their small Screws, their Ends that go in to the Cupping-Glass shall pass beyond each other without touching; for which purpose the Cupping-Glass must not be less than of 2 Inches in its inward Diameter, and as much in Height. Having filled the Tube  $cBC$  quite full of Mercury, screw on the Cupping-Glass to it, as in *Fig. 4*. Then thro' the Hole  $a$  fill the Cupping-Glass also with Mercury: screw in the Tube  $Dd$ , and fill that Tube likewise with Mercury. Then setting your Finger against  $D$ , invert the whole Machine into the Dish of stagnant Mercury  $DM$  (*Fig. 5*.) and taking away your Finger from  $D$ , all the Mercury will descend out of the Tube  $cBN$ , and out of the Cupping-Glass as low as the Top of the Tube  $dD$ , but not so low as the Hole  $c$  of the Tube  $cBN$ ; and likewise down to the Line  $mm$  in the Tube  $dD$ , being the Barometrical Height, *viz.* 29 or 30 Inches. Now if with a Key applied at  $B$ , you unscrew gently a little way the Tube  $cBC$ , the Air will insinuate between the Threads of the Screw into the Vacuum in the upper Part of the Cupping-Glass and push the Mercury  $Adc$  up to  $nn$ , the Barometrical Height in the Tube  $cBN$ , whilst the Mercury falls quite down from  $mm$  in the Tube  $dD$  to the rest of the stagnant Mercury at  $DM$ . Here the Pressure of the Air on the Surface  $DM$  sustained the Column of Mercury  $Dmm$ , when no Air cou'd come in at top and there was a Vacuum at  $cd$ . And whilst that Vacuum continued, no Mercury remain'd in the Tube  $cBC$ , till by opening the Screw at  $B$  the external Air came in and press'd up the Mercury to  $nn$ , that the Surface  $cd$  might be equally press'd in all its Parts, *viz.* by the Column of Mercury at  $c$ , and by the Air every where else: and that the Surface  $DM$  in the Dish below shou'd likewise be press'd alike in all its Parts, the Part at  $D$  (being now doubly press'd, that is by the Column of Mercury and the Air that was come in above it) yielded to the Column of Mercury  $mmD$ , that came down thro' it, and became press'd by the Air that came down instead of the Mercury and press'd as much.

8. SINCE Air is a Fluid, it must press upwards as well as downwards, and sidewise, and in all manner of Directions, and that according to its Height \*, or the Force that drives it; but as we have consider'd this already concerning other Fluids, we will here only shew that the lateral Pressure is equal to the perpendicular, and the rest will easily be granted.



EXPERIMENT 5. Plate 21. Fig. 6.

TAKE a tall Glass Phial of about 9 or 10 Inches high, and having drill'd about 3 Inches from its Bottom at B, stop the Side-Hole and fill the Bottle thro' the Neck: the Bottle being fill'd, thrust into it a Glass Tube EF, a Foot long, and open at each end, so that its End may come down lower than the Hole B. You must stop close the Neck at P with Wax or Pitch, which you have beforehand stuck to the Tube round about, so that no Air may come into the Phial between the Neck and the Tube. Then the Tube being fill'd with Water as well as the Phial, when you open the Hole B the Water runs in part out of the Tube, but it stops at A at the Height of the Hole B, and the whole Phial remains full. Now if the perpendicular Pressure of the Air was greater than the lateral, all the Water wou'd have been push'd out of the Tube EF, and wou'd not fail to run out; but as this does not happen here, it is plain, that the Air presses laterally with so much Force against the Hole B, that the Water cannot run out of the Phial, there being only the Water EA which runs out of the Tube, whilst FA remains full up to the Height of the Hole.

9. THE Pressure of the Air is also shewn by many Experiments on the Air-Pump; but I shall not mention them till I come to speak more particularly of that Machine. We shall only consider now how great is the Quantity of Pressure on a Man's Body.

10. SINCE Fluids press in all manner of Directions, the Pressure of the Air on a Man's Skin taken off and laid horizontally wou'd be just the same as it is upon the Skin now that it infolds the Body and Limbs: therefore only knowing how many square Inches any Man's Skin contains, we may by allowing the Weight of a square Column of Mercury, whose Height is such as it stands in the Barometer, for the Pressure upon each Inch, easily estimate the whole. For example, if we allow 15 square Feet for the Skin of a middle-siz'd Man, then it will contain  $(15 \times 144 =)$  2160 Inches. Now the Weight of a Cubic Inch of Mercury is 8,101, &c. Ounces Avoirdupois, and the Barometer in *England* stands at 30 Inches and  $\frac{8}{10}$  when highest, at 28 Inches when lowest, and therefore at 29,4 Inches at a Mean. Consequently when the Air is lightest it will weigh 14 Pounds 2 Ounces Avoirdupois, &c. upon a square Inch; when at a Mean 14 Pounds 14 Ounces, upon the same Surface; and 15 Pounds 9 Ounces, when the Air is heaviest: from which it follows, that in fair Weather, when the Air is heaviest, a middle-siz'd Man carries a Weight of Air equal to 33684 Pounds, eight Ounces Avoirdupois; when it is foul or windy, and the Air is lightest, a Weight of 30622 Pounds

Lect. X. five Ounces; and 32153 Pounds six Ounces at a Mean \*. What enables a Man to bear this great Weight, is the Air included in our Flesh and the Cavities of our Bodies, which acts by its Spring against the Pressure of the external Air. And this leads me to the Consideration of the Air's Elasticity.

\* Annot. 1.

† L. 7. N° 21. 10. WE have already explained what the Air's Elasticity is †, and shew'd by the 21st Experiment of Sect 7. Plate 10. Fig. 11. that the Density of the Air, when compress'd, is proportional to the Weight that compresses it; and will return to its natural State when that Weight is remov'd. But this Expression *natural State* must be understood of the Density the Air has before it is compress'd by the Experiment we are making, or rather *farther compress'd*; for the Air that we breathe near the Earth is already in a compress'd State, as it is condens'd by the Weight of the superior Air, and therefore will rarify it self as some of the super-incumbent Weight is taken off, either by some of the superior Air being blown off, or by removing the Air that you examine, farther from the Earth upwards: and this Dilatation increases as the Pressure diminishes; as may be gather'd from Mr. *Pascal's* Experiments, and those of many other Persons, who have carried Barometers up to the Top of Mountains, and have found the Mercury to descend as they went up, and to rise again as they came down.

11. IF the Air was every where of the same Density †, it would be an easy thing to find the Height of the Atmosphere thus. Make the *Torricellian* Experiment at the Bottom of a Mountain, and observe the Height at which the Mercury stands in the Tube, suppose at 30 Inches: then make the Experiment again at the Top of the Mountain (which we will suppose for example 1015 Foot high) and observe what is the Height of the Mercury in the Tube there, suppose 29 Inches; then the Height of the Atmosphere wou'd be found by this Analogy:

As the Difference between the Height of the Mercury at the Top, and the Height of it at the Bottom of the Mountain, which is here one Inch:

To the Height of the Mercury at the Bottom of the Mountain, which is here 30 Inches ::

So is the Height of the Mountain, here 1015 Foot:

To the Height of the Atmosphere, viz. 30045 Foot, or five *English* Miles and five Furlongs.

But the Air is not every where of the same Density, as we have said before; and he that goes up a high Tower or a Mountain with a portable Barometer

† It is well for us that the Air varies in Density; for otherwise we never shou'd have any Rain, and be liable to so many other Inconveniencies, too long to mention here, that few Animals could live in it.



Barometer may observe, that if the Mercury falls  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch at the first 90 Feet of Rise, it will not fall the next tenth of an Inch, till the Barometer is carried up 93 Feet higher: and so the Height of every Column of Air of the Weight of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch of Mercury will vary according to the Height of its Situation in the Atmosphere, each being about three Feet longer than the last, tho' containing no more Air. And if for an Height of 1015 Feet the Mercury falls an Inch, the numbers of Feet expressing the Height of the Columns from the Ground upwards, will be 90, 93, 96, 99, 102, 105, 108, 111, 114, 117.

It is from such kind of Observations that Dr. *Halley* and others have made Tables, to shew what would be the Heights of the Mercury in the Tube, and the Density of the Air at different Heights from the Earth. Here follow two of them from Dr. *Halley*.

I. Table shewing the Altitude to given Heights of the Mercury.

II.

A TABLE, shewing the Altitude to given Heights of the Mercury.

A TABLE, shewing the Heights of the Mercury, at given Altitudes.

Inches.	Feet.	Feet.	Inches and Tenths.
30	0	0	30.00
29	915	1000	28.91
28	1862	2000	27.86
27	2844	3000	26.85
26	3863	4000	25.87
25	4922	5000	24.93
20	10947	1 Mile.	24.67
15	18715	2	20.29
10	29662	3	16.68
5	48378	4	13.72
1	91831	5	11.28
0.5	110547	10	4.24
0.25	129262	20	1.60
0.1	29 Miles, or 154000	25	0.95
0.001	41 Miles, or 216169	30	0.23
	53 Miles, or 278338	40	0.08
			0.012

N. B. Tho' these Tables don't perfectly agree with Phenomena, for want of a sufficient number of Observations to build them upon; since they are the best extant, I was willing to give them. When more accurate Experiments are made with a very good portable Barometer on the Tops, Bottoms, and Sides of Mountains on the same Days, they will afford Materials for better Tables.

12. THO' we have in our seventh Lecture, and its Notes, explain'd the decreasing Density of the Air; to set the matter still in a clearer light, we will describe an Experiment, which, tho' it cannot be made, may be suppos'd for a further Illustration.

\* Plate 21.  
Fig. 7.

LET us suppose A B \* to be an horizontal Tube 60 Miles long, close at one End as at A, and that A C is one tenth Part of the whole Tube fill'd with common Air, and that that Air is kept in by a Piston at C, and that the Parts *de, ef, fg, gh, hi, ik, kl, lm, mn*, are quite empty of Air, which is hinder'd from coming into the Tube by a Stopple at B. Now if we suppose this Tube set upright on its End A, at *a*, the Stopple B taken out at *b*, and the Piston C at liberty to move freely, that Piston will rise up to *c*, and by the Elasticity of the Air check'd by its Pressure, the equal Portion of Air 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, will expand so as to fill all the Tube, but into unequal Spaces, according as they are press'd with more, or less, or no superiour Air: comparing this with what has been said in Lect. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 23. and Annotations 9 and 10.

L. 7. Ann. 9,  
10.

13. WE generally measure the Height of the Mercury in the Barometer from the Level of the Sea, to which we reduce all Observations; if we would be accurate; otherwise it is not understood by others at what Height the Mercury really stands in our Barometer, if we only mention at what Division its Surface is in our Scale, unless we say how high our Instrument is placed above the Sea.

14. IF we should carry a portable Barometer into a Coal-Pit, the Mercury would rise in the Tube, in proportion to the lengthen'd Column of Air pressing upon the Mercury in the Cistern. To shew this, we may use Water instead of Air, as in the following

#### EXPERIMENT 5. Plate 21. Fig. 8.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 8.

HAVING inverted the *Toricellian* Tube as usual, in the Vessel M, with the Mercury standing in the Tube at *mm*, fasten three Strings like TH to the Top of the Vessel M, and by those Strings, and the Hook H, let down the Barometer into the Water of the Jar A B C D, 14 Inches below the Surface Ss, and you will find that the Mercury in the Tube will rise from *mm* to *nn*, because as Water weighs 850 times more than Air, a Column of Water of 14 Inches, weighs as much as a Column of Air of the same Diameter, 991 Feet, and eight Inches high, which might be added to the Column pressing on the stagnant Mercury above the Level of the Sea. As you take out the Barometer, the Mercury falls.



15. WE have shewn how the Air's \* Elasticity exerts itself, when it is compress'd into a less Space than what it usually possesses near the Earth, by other Bodies, Fluids or Solids, made use of to compress it † : Now we will shew how its Elasticity dilates it, when it is less compress'd than it is in its common State in which we breathe it, by easing it of some of the Weights that keep it in that Condition.

THE Air therefore, such as it is near our Globe, rarefies itself in such a manner, that *its Bulk is always in an inverse Ratio of the Weights that compress it.* Mr. Boyle and Mon<sup>r</sup>. Mariotte have settled this Rule by the following Experiment.

EXPERIMENT 6.

TAKE a Barometer Tube A B, (*Plate 21. Fig. 9.*) which, having been well fill'd, will hold the Mercury suspended at the Height C B. If you let in to this Tube as much Air as would fill in it the Space A D, the Mercury will not stop at the Height B D; but will fall, and stop at a certain Height B E, because the Air which is in A D rarefies itself, and fills A E. By help of this Experiment, which justly measures the Spaces A D, E D, and the Heights B C, B E, the foregoing Rule has been establish'd, by reasoning in the following manner. The Force with which the Air is naturally compress'd here, is equal to the Weight of the Atmosphere: the Mercury which stands at the Height B C, is by its Weight *in æquilibrio* with the Weight of the Atmosphere, and therefore that Weight may be express'd by the Column of Mercury B C.

THE Air introduced into the Tube, and which took up the Part of it A D, was compress'd by that Weight: but when, after the Experiment was made, its Bulk is by Rarefaction become greater, so as to make it take up the Space A E; consequently the Elasticity which this rarefied Air has left, join'd to the Weight of the Column of Mercury E B, is *in æquilibrio* with the Weight of the Atmosphere, which presses on the stagnant Mercury at B, or with the Column of Mercury C B. Now if from those two Sums you take away the Column of Mercury E B, which is common to them, there remains the elastick Power of the Air at A B, which is *in æquilibrio* with the Weight of the Column of Mercury E C; thus the Weight which compresses the rarefied Air A E, is equal to the Weight of the Mercury at C E. If there-

L 1 2

fore

\* The Elasticity of solid Bodies is very different from the Elasticity of the Air; for they dilate themselves quite otherwise. For when Air ceases to be compress'd, it not only dilates itself, but it takes up a greater Space, and ap-

pears under a greater Bulk than before, which does not happen to solid Bodies that are elastick, which only recover the Figure that they had before they were compress'd.

Lect. X. fore you measure the Lengths A D, A E, which the Air occupies in both Cases, you will find them to be, as C E to C B; and consequently the Bulks of Air are in an inverse Ratio of the Weights, which compress them.

WHEN you would make this Experiment, you must make use of a thick Tube, but of a small Bore, and all the way exactly of the same Bore, which you must try first by measuring it with Mercury. Then you must fit into A (which End of the Tube must be open) a Glass Stopple so tight as to hinder the Air from coming in at that End: By moving this Stopple, you may let in just as much Air above the Mercury as you would have. If you should make use of a Tube hermetically seal'd at Top, in order to let in the Air at Bottom after having pour'd in the Mercury; and that you invert it afterwards, in order to make the Mercury come down, there always remains a great deal of Air dispers'd here and there between the Parts of the Mercury, which does not rise up thro' the Mercury, so that one can never exactly measure the Place, that the Air must occupy at the Top of the Tube; and consequently not be certain of the Truth of what has been asserted here. This Inconveniency is remedied, by letting in the Air at Top, and then keeping the Entrance shut with the Glass Stopple. *N. B.*

\* Ann. 2. This is treated Algebraically in the Notes \*.

YOU are not to think that for these Experiments there is a Necessity of making use of a Tube, whose Length is greater than the Height of the Mercury in the Barometer: For the thing may be done with much shorter Tubes; nay Tubes of any Length, provided your Reasonings be upon the same Foundations. Let us suppose a Tube but 6 Inches long, that you would fill with Mercury, and in which you would leave such a Quantity of Air, that there shall be only two Inches of Mercury left when the Tube is inverted: This being fixed, it is required to know how much Air you must then leave in the Tube? I suppose that the Mercury in the common Barometer stands then at 29 Inches, the Difference between that Height, and the Height required, will be then of 20 Inches, the Space that the Air must take up in the Tube, after the Experiment is of 4 Inches, and consequently you'll have this Analogy  $29 : 27 :: 4 : 3 \frac{1}{3}$ ; wherefore there must be  $3 \frac{1}{3}$  Inches of natural Air left in the Tube, if you would have the Mercury afterwards preserve an Height of 2 Inches.

16. How far this Property of the Air of expanding it self is extended, we do not certainly know; and it is very probable that it can be determined by no Experiments. Nevertheless, if you compare the following Experiments.



riments with the Experiment of the Air compared in a Pump or Syringe, Le3t. X.  
it will appear that the Air may take up twenty thousand times more Space ~  
in one Case than in the other.

EXPERIMENT 7. *Plate 21. Fig. 10.*

LET the Glass A B, about 14 Inches high, be exactly fill'd with Plate 21.  
Water; it has a Brass Cap fix'd to it at the End B, by which it is to be Fig. 10.  
screw'd to the Brass Pump or Syringe, that is represented in *Plate 21.*

*Fig. 11.* By drawing out the Piston of the Pump, the Water descends into it by its Gravity; and the Place in the upper Part of the Vessel is void both of Air and Water. The Air-Bubbles in the Water, which are now compressed, because the Air does not act upon the Surface of the Water, expand themselves, and rise up to the Surface of the Water; in that Motion the Bubbles are accelerated, so as not to be seen distinctly near the Surface, upon account of their very swift Motion; they also grow bigger as they ascend, and if you compare the Diameter of a Bubble at B, with its Diameter, when it is come almost up to the Surface of the Water, but so far from it as to be seen distinctly, its Diameter is at least four times as great as before.

THE upper Part of the Glass, as was said before, is intirely void of Air, for the small Quantity of Air, which is continually going out of the Water, is not to be taken notice of here; therefore the Air-Bubbles near B, which is about a Foot below the Surface of the Water, are compressed only by the super-incumbent Water; which Pressure is to the Pressure of the Atmosphere nearly as 1 to 32; in which Ratio also is the Space taken up by the Air, when it is compressed by the whole Atmosphere, to the Space taken up in the Bubbles above-mentioned; their Diameter in their Ascent, as has been said before, becomes quadruple; that is, the Bubble becomes 64 times bigger than it was; and so the Space taken up by the Air in this last Case, is to this Space taken up by the Air, when compressed by the Atmosphere, as 64 times 32 (that is, 2048) to 1. The Air compressed by the Atmosphere is reduc'd to a Space 10 times less in the Forcing-Pump, and so the Density of the Air above-mention'd is to the Density of this Air, as 1 to 20480. Extracting the Cube Roots of these Numbers, we shall find that the Distances between the Centers of the Particles, in these two Cases, are as 1 to 27.

17. HENCE we conclude, that the Particles of the Air are not of the same Nature with other elastic Bodies, for the single Particles cannot expand themselves every way into 27 times the Space, and so be increased 2000 times, preserving their Surface free from every Inequality or Angle;  
for

Lect. X. for in every Expansion or Compression, the Parts are easily moved, one amongst another; but as the Air may be dilated much more than in this Experiment, it follows, that *the Air consists of Particles which do not touch one another, and that repel each other*; as we have said in the Beginning of this Book, and shall shew further in our second Dissertation about the Rise of Vapours; and we have shewn, that in several Cases there are Particles endowed with such a Property; and it is plain enough that it obtains here; but we are entirely ignorant of the Cause of this Force, and it must be looked upon as a Law of Nature, as is plain from what has been said.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 12.

18. THE Force, by which the Particles of the Air fly from each other, increases in the same Ratio as the Distance in which the Centers of the Particles are diminished; that is, that Force is inversely as this Distance. To demonstrate which, let us consider two equal Cubes A and B, (Plate 21. Fig. 12.) containing unequal Quantities of Air; let the Distances between the Centers of the Particles be as 2 to 1, the Numbers of the Particles will be in the same, but inverse, Ratio in the Lines *d e* and *b i*; the Numbers of the Particles acting upon the Surfaces *d g* and *b m* are as 1 to 4; namely, as the Squares of the Numbers of the Particles in equal Lines, and as the Cubes of those Numbers; that is, as 1 to 8, so are the Quantities of Air contain'd in the Cubes\*. The Forces acting upon the equal Surfaces *d g* and *b m*, are as the Forces by which the Air is compressed; they are also in a Ratio compounded of the Numbers of the Particles acting, and the Action of the single Particles; therefore this compounded Ratio is the Ratio of 1 to 8: The first of the compounding Ratio's, as has been said, is, that of 1 to 4; wherefore, necessarily the second is that of 1 to 2, which is the inverse Ratio of the Distances of the Particles. And this Demonstration is general; for by 1 and 8 we express the Cube Roots; and lastly, by 1 and 2, the Roots of those Cubes.

\* Plate 21.  
Fig. 12.  
L. 8.

*But now to return to the Barometer.* Since all the Variation of the Height of the Mercury in the Barometer is but of three Inches in perpendicular, several Philosophers have endeavour'd to render this Variation more sensible by many Contrivances, a few of which I will describe here, with Observations upon them.

\* Plate 21.  
Fig. 1.

FIRST, Sir Samuel Moreland contriv'd an inclin'd Tube, as F D C\*. For if in the same Vessel of stagnant Mercury be set the upright Tube G B A, with the said Tube, and the Height B G be of 28 Inches, and G A 31 Inches, and thro' B and A two Lines be drawn parallel to the Horizon,



Horizon, then as the Mercury rises in the Tube G A from B to A, it <sup>Leet. X.</sup> will also rise in the bent Tube from D to C. By means of this Bend, or <sup>Plate 20.</sup> Inclination of the upper Part of the Tube, the Length D C may be as <sup>Fig. 1.</sup> you think fit, so as to be, for example, twice, three, or four times greater than B A, so as to make the Rise of the Mercury so much more sensible in D C than B A. This appears to be a fine Invention, but it has its Inconveniencies: for the Surface of the Mercury in the Tube D C is not parallel to the Horizon, as may be seen in *Fig. 13.* which repre- <sup>Plate 21.</sup> sents the End of the inclin'd Tube D C, at *f g*: but it is convex, as *k h g*. <sup>Fig. 13.</sup> Here the Question may be ask'd, where must we reckon the true Height of the Mercury? Must we fix it at *k*, or *h*, or at *g*. Besides, as the inward Surface of the Tube is a little rough, it hinders the Mercury from descending at the under Side *g m*, since it is carried down by so weak a Weight, as hardly to be able to overcome the Friction, so that at first we do not see the true Descent. This is a considerable Inconveniency, when the Tube D C is much inclin'd; and if it is not very much inclin'd, the Advantage of the large Divisions is lost. It appears hereby, that this Contrivance is more ingenious than happy, and that one may almost as soon trust a common Barometer. Tho' I have never seen any of these Instruments, where the Mercury was not apt to stop often beyond, or short of its true Place; yet I have heard that Mr. *Orme*, of *Ashby de la Zouch* in *Leicestershire* \*, has a particular Method of pre- <sup>\* Ann. 3.</sup> paring his Quicksilver, so that it shall not stick by the way, or part as it descends.

19. THE 14th Figure represents Dr. *Robert Hooke's* Wheel-Barome- <sup>Plate 21.</sup> ter. A B D G R F is a Tube bent at Bottom near R G F, and which has <sup>Fig. 14.</sup> a great Ball A B at top. On the Surface of the Mercury near G, there is a Ball, or a little Cylinder of Iron suspended by a Thread F S D H, which goes round a small Pulley S D, which it causes to turn. At the other end of the Thread near H is fasten'd another Ball lighter than the former, which holds the Thread stretch'd. The Pulley has upon its Axis a long Index L K, which shews the Variations of the Heights of the Mercury in the Barometer upon a large graduated Circle M N P O. When the Mercury stands at the Height of 31 Inches in the Tube of the common Barometer, it stands in this Barometer at the Height A B, and in the lower End near G, so that the Column suppos'd to be continu'd from G to A will be 31 Inches long. But if the Mercury sinks in the common Barometer to 28 Inches, it will sink in this Barometer from A to Z, and rise in the turn'd up End from G to F, till the Column F Z be but 28 Inches long. Consequently, if the Tube was every where of the

Lect. X.

Plate 21.

Fig. 14.

the same Diameter, the Mercury at top near A B coming to fall  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Inch, would make that which is at bottom rise from G to F, also one Inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which would make the Column F Z three Inches shorter than the Column G A, and consequently the Motion of the Mercury in this Barometer would be half less than in the common Barometer. But as the Tube here has at its Top the Globe A B of a large Diameter, a small Descent of Mercury in this Globe will supply enough to cause a Rise of three Inches in the Tube F G; and thereby the whole Variation of the Heights of the Mercury of the common Barometer is supplied to this Barometer. Now let us suppose the whole Circumference of the Pulley S D to be of three Inches, then it will make one Turn, while the Mercury of the Tube G F, by its rising, will raise up the Iron Ball upon its Surface three Inches: and so the Hand L K will with its small End describe the whole Circle L M D O N L. If the Diameter of this Circle is of one Foot, the Motion of the Mercury in this Barometer will appear to be of more than three Feet. This Barometer shews the considerable Variations of the Height of the Mercury very well; but when the Mercury first begins to rise or fall in the Tube G F with a small Convexity, or a small Concavity, the little Iron Ball has not Motion enough to cause the Pulley S D to begin to turn, because it cannot be without some Friction upon its Axis, which hinders one from seeing the small Variations of the Mercury; but when the Pulley begins to move, its Motion is greater than it ought to be at that time. This is doubtless an Inconveniency not easily to be remedied. This Barometer is also liable to many other Inconveniencies, which have been taken notice of in the *Philosoph. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 185. and therefore we may look upon it as of no use.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 15.

20. IN the Year 1672 Mr. *Huygens* invented two Sorts of Barometers, of which I shall only describe the best here. The Tube O M P is  $25 \frac{1}{2}$  Inches long, and turn'd up at Bottom near M P: to each End of this Tube is fasten'd a Glass Cylinder O H, P C,  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Inch high, and whose Diameter is 10 times greater than that of the Tube; from the middle of the lower Cylinder P C rises another Tube C N. I shall say nothing here of the way that this Barometer is to be fill'd, because it may be learn'd in the Description that Mr. *Huygens* gives of it. Let us then suppose the upper Cylinder to be fill'd with Mercury up to K, and the lower up to L, then the true Height of the Column of Mercury would be V K. If the Mercury sinks an Inch from K to R in the upper Cylinder, it must rise an Inch in the lower Cylinder from L to S, and then the true Height of the Mercurial Column will be I R; that is, two Inches shorter than K V: so that if the common Barometer has a Variation



tion of two Inches, this will have only half of that Variation, *viz.* one Lect. X.  
 Inch. But the lower Cylinder must be fill'd with Water from L to C: Plate 21.  
 if then the Mercury should sink in the upper Cylinder from K to R, and Fig. 15.  
 rise in the lower Cylinder from L to S, the Water of the Cylinder P C  
 would press upwards. Now if the Water was without Weight, it must  
 rise in the Tube C N 100 Inches, since the Bore of the Cylinder P C is  
 100 times greater than that of the Tube, supposing its Diameter as 10 to  
 1. But Water is heavy, its specifick Gravity being to that of Mercury  
 as 1 to 14; and therefore 14 Inches of Water from L to G will press  
 upon the Mercury L L with as much Force as one Inch of Mercury does  
 at S L: therefore it does not signify whether the Mercury L L be com-  
 press'd by an Inch of Mercury S L, or by 14 Inches of Water G L;  
 therefore one must begin to take the true Height of the Column at the  
 Line of Points I S. Now let the Water be at G, when the Mercury stands  
 at K. If the Water rose in the Tube as high as N, and the Mercury  
 should sink in the upper Cylinder down to R, rising only to S in the  
 lower, then the true Height of the Mercury would be I R — I M, sup-  
 posing I M to be  $\frac{1}{14}$  of S N, so that the true Height would be M R:  
 Now we must determine the Proportion that there is between the Diffe-  
 rence of the Heights of the Columns of Mercury I K, M R, which are  
 conformable to the Heights of the Water at G and N. *See it done in a*  
*little Compass algebraically in the Notes\**. But here at length, for the \* Ann. 4.  
 sake of those who do not understand Algebra.

LET us suppose our Atmosphere to have its least Weight; for exam-  
 ple, to weigh equally with 28 Inches of Mercury in the Tube of the  
 common Barometer: let the Length of the Tube N C be of 28 Inches,  
 and wholly fill'd with Water up to N; then the Weight of those 28  
 Inches of Water will be equal to the Weight of two Inches of Mercury:  
 therefore the Weight of the Atmosphere, which acts upon N, com-  
 pressing it, and which is equal to 28 Inches of Mercury, will, together  
 with the Weight of the Water N C, make a Pressure equal to 30 Inches  
 of Mercury: so that the Height of the Mercury in the Cylinder H O,  
 and in the Tube O M P, must be of 30 Inches above the Surface  
 of the Mercury in the Cylinder C P.

IN this Reasoning I have suppos'd the Water which comes down in  
 the Tube N C to take up no room in Height in the Cylinder C P,  
 (which is true, when the Cavity of the Cylinder C P is infinitely greater  
 than that of the Tube N C; and then the Water in the Tube N C must  
 have a Motion of 28 Inches, when the Mercury in the common Baro-  
 meter moves two Inches: the Water rises so much the more in the Tube  
 N C, as the Pressure of the Atmosphere is the less, and the Mercury falls

Lect. X.  
 Plate 21.  
 Fig. 15.

the more in the common Barometer: on the contrary, the Water descends in the Tube N C, when the Pressure of the Atmosphere increases, and the Mercury rises in the Tube of the common Barometer; so that the Motions of the rising and falling of the Water in the Tube N C, are just the reverse of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury in the Tube of the common Barometer.

WITHOUT making any more Suppositions, let the Water actually sink, and pass from the Tube N C into the Cylinder C P; when the Atmosphere becomes heavier, the Water will take up some Space, and consequently the Mercury will be press'd upwards from the Cylinder C P into the Cylinder H O; if the Water of the Tube should push the Mercury from S to L L in the lower Cylinder, the Mercury must also run into the upper Cylinder, and rise to an Height equal to S L; that is, if the Mercury had stopp'd before at the Height R R, it would then rise up to the Height K K, whence it would happen, that the whole Height of the Column of Mercury, which was before R I, would in that case become K V: If then R I had been before of 30 Inches, K V would then be of a greater number of Inches, at least of a more considerable Height, and would consequently press downwards with more Force than before, and thus the Water will be a-new push'd from the Cylinder C P upwards into the Tube N C, till the Weight of the Water, join'd to that of the Atmosphere, becomes *in æquilibrio* with the Pressure of the Column K V; hence it comes to pass, that the Fall and Rise of the Water in the Tube N C will be so much the greater, as the Cylinders C P, H O, are of a larger Bore, in respect of the Tube N C. If the Cylinders were an hundred times larger than the Tube N C, and all the Water should pass from N C into the Cylinder C P, it would there make an Height of  $\frac{2 \cdot 8}{100}$  Inches, or  $\frac{7}{25}$ ; thus the Mercury in descending as much from S to L in the Cylinder C P, and rising from R to K in the upper Cylinder H O, would form a Column K V of  $29 \frac{1}{25}$  Inches, which could not happen if the Variation in the Motion of the Mercury was but of two Inches, unless it were of  $2 \frac{1}{25}$  Inches. Experience has taught, that the Variation of the Height of the Mercury is actually of  $2 \frac{1}{25}$ , and even something more; therefore it will be found, that the Variation of the Height of the Water in the Tube N C, must be at least of 28 Inches.

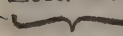
WE have here suppos'd, that Water was pour'd into the Tube C N, but, as it would freeze in Winter, Mr. *Huygens* wanted to have it mixed with Spirit of Nitre, and ting'd with Vitriol, the better to see where it stood in the Tube. And as Water is liable to evaporate, he was for having a Drop of Oil of Almonds pour'd upon it. This Barometer shews

Mr.



Mr. *Huygens's* great Genius and Penetration ; but yet it is not made use of, because it cannot be made without much Pains and Trouble : besides, it is liable to some Inconveniencies ; for the Drop of Oil, which must be pour'd in from above, sticks to the Side of the Tube, and occasions the Water, after having pass'd thro' it several times, to make the Tube opaque, by spreading it. But the greatest Inconveniency is the Action of Heat and Cold, which causes the Liquor in the inferior Cylinder L C S, and in the Tube C N, to be affected like the Liquor in the Ball and Tube of a Thermometer. For this Liquor being rarefied by Heat, and condens'd by Cold, it happens that the same Quantity of Water rising up to different Heights, is *in æquilibrio* with different Quantities of Mercury : and therefore if, upon this Barometer, you would exactly mark the true Height of the Mercury, you must have a Thermometer just by fill'd with the same Liquor, whose lower Cylinder contains as much as P C, with a Tube, whose Diameter is like that of C N : then the Rise or Fall of Liquor in this Thermometer must be subtracted from, or added to the Rise or Fall of the Liquor in C N, the Tube of the Barometer ; or, at last, there must be a very exact Scale graduated upon some other Thermometer, to compare with it the Elevation of the Liquor in the Barometer, in order to make proper Allowances for what we have taken notice of ; and this has been done very exactly by some learned Men. Some People have since endeavour'd to make these Barometers more simple, filling them with Mercury and Spirit of Wine : Instead of the Cylinders C P and H O, they only take Balls made like Pears, to which the Tubes may be join'd more easily by the Glass-Blowers ; but by this Make, one takes away all the Exactness which Mr. *Huygens* had chiefly regard to, and also multiplies its Errors, as well because the Spirit of Wine is continually evaporating out of the Tube N C, which is open, as because it is liable to great Evaporations from Heat and Cold : lastly, another Inconveniency is, that one cannot make an exact Scale for the Tube C N, because of the Figure of the Bodies H O, C P, which are like Pears in this last Construction.

THE Variations of the Height of the Liquor in this Barometer certainly do not deserve the Pains that we are oblig'd to take to make it fit for Observations ; and therefore other Philosophers have endeavour'd to make it useful by making Alterations in it. It is said, that Dr. R. *Hooke* was the first who had that Design in the Year 1668, and that Mr. *Hubin* in France communicated it to the Publick in 1673 ; and lastly, that the Description of it was given in the *Philos. Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 185. Mr. *De la Hire* had the same Design afterwards : and there is reason to think, that he did not know that any body had before him given a Description of

Lect. X.  this new Instrument, which may easily happen; for it would be wrong to suspect this great Mathematician of being willing to ascribe to himself the Discoveries of another, and publish them as his own.

21. THIS new Barometer, or old one improv'd, was made in the following manner.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 16.

THEY took three Cylinders or Boxes, O X, Z C, D Q, of the same Diameter and Height, two of which, O X, Z C, are fasten'd to the Tube O S Z, as in the former Barometer, but to the upper Tube C D is join'd a third Cylinder Q D. The Tube D C is of an indefinite Length, but yet it is so constructed, that the Square of the Diameter of the Tube D C must be to the Square of the Diameter of the Cylinder C Z, as the Height to which the Mercury can rise in the Cylinder C Z, is to the requir'd Height of the Tube C D. Let us suppose this Barometer to be duly fill'd with Mercury; that in the Cylinder O X the Mercury stands near A, and from thence fills all the Tube O S R, and is come into the lower Cylinder Z C, quite to B: You must pour down upon the Mercury Brandy colour'd with Cochineal, from B to the middle of the Tube near G; then pour on Oil of Turpentine from G into the Cylinder D Q up to K. Then when the Mercury goes down in the Cylinder O X from A to L, it must rise as much in the lower Cylinder from B to H, which makes the Brandy with the Oil of Turpentine rise as much, and go up into the Cylinder Q D, from K to N, so that there is then the same Height and Pressure as before upon the Mercury in the inferior Cylinder C Z, because  $BK = HN$ ; consequently the Pressure, which acts upon the Mercury B, does not change, but always remain the same; so that here you have only a recurve Barometer, upon whose Mercury all Variation of Pressure depends only upon the Pressure of the Air. As this Variation in the common Barometer is equal to three Inches, in this Barometer it will be equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch; and the Mercury may rise in the Cylinder O X from A to P, which is the Height of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch, and sink from A to L, which is likewise  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch: therefore the Mercury will sink in the Cylinder Z C from B to R, which is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, and rise from B to H, which is also  $\frac{3}{4}$  Inch, and there will be in the upper Cylinder D Q Variations of the same Dimensions. Now let us suppose the Diameter of the Tube C D to be of one Line, and the Diameter of the Cylinder to be of nine Lines, then their Contents will be as 1 to 81. Then by this Analogy  $1 : 81 :: 1\frac{1}{2} : 121\frac{1}{2}$ , the Tube C D must have for its Length  $121\frac{1}{2}$  Lines, (or 10 Inches  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Line) so that the Liquor, which stood at G when the Mercury was near A in the Cylinder O X, will descend from G to C, when the Mercury shall



shall rise from A to  $p$  P; and when it falls from A to L, the Liquor will rise from G to D. In this manner may a Barometer be made, which shall be sensible, or moveable, to what degree you please. This Invention is very plain and simple, and much more easy to comprehend than Mr. *Huygens's* former Barometer: But yet it has its Defects, which Experience has discover'd, and we shall shew here.

Lect. X.  
Plate 21.  
Fig. 16.

THE Oil of Turpentine sticks to the Tube G D, so that when the Brandy rises, it cannot wholly clear the Oil from the Tube, so that it is forc'd to go thro' the Oil, which makes it opaque as well as the Tube. To prevent this Inconveniency, Philosophers have endeavour'd to change the Liquors, taking a Solution of Pot-ash and Oil of Petre; but this is no Cure for that Inconveniency, which still remains the same, and they have never yet been able to correct this Fault by any kind of Fluid hitherto employ'd for this purpose. Perhaps hereafter Chemistry may supply us with some Fluids, less attracted by Glass, and consequently less liable to adhere to it.

THE lower Liquor of the Tube C D, and of the Cylinder C Z, is like that of a Thermometer, therefore one must always have a Thermometer at hand, whose Variations must also be large, in order to rectify the Height G in the Tube C D. It is therefore reasonable to defer using this Barometer, till means have been found to remedy these two Inconveniencies.

22. THE pendent Barometer, which used to be made and sold by Mr. *Patrick*, (the late *Toricellian* Operator in the *Old Baily*) was really invented by Mr. *Amontons*, who publish'd a Description of it in the Year 1695. He took a long Tube A B, whose Bore was conical, biggest at Bottom, and there only  $\frac{1}{12}$  of an Inch wide. Let us suppose this Tube with the Hole downwards to hold 31 Inches of Mercury from A to C; as the whole Variation of the Height of the Mercury in the common Barometer is from 31 to 28 Inches, let us suppose the same Quantity of Mercury that was in A C to be but 28 Inches long, when it is in the lower Part of the Tube at D B; then it is certain, that when the Mercury stands at 31 Inches in the common Barometer, it must in this rise up to A C, where the Column of Mercury will be 31 Inches long, on account of the Narrowness of the Tube: and when the Mercury is lowest in the common Barometer, the Column in this must come down to D B, where, by the greater Width of the Tube, the Column will be shorten'd to 28 Inches; therefore the Course of the Mercury in this Barometer will be from A to D, whilst it is but three Inches in the common Barometer. If then the Tube B A is of the Length of  $B D + D A = 28 + 31 = 58$  Inches, the whole Motion of the Mercury in this Barometer will

Plate 21.  
Fig. 17.

be

Leſt. X. be of 31 Inches, which is above 10 times more than in the common Barometer. The Hole at Bottom B muſt be but  $\frac{1}{12}$  of an Inch in Diameter, leſt the Mercury ſhould fall out of this open Tube; and then the Air preſſing upwards will ſuſtain it like a Bottom, or ſolid Piſton. Some Perſons uſed to call this a Sea-Barometer \*, becauſe it may be carried conveniently to Sea inverted, and then held upright in the Hand in the Situation A B, when you want to uſe it. Therefore it has been much uſed within theſe 35 Years, and eſpecially at Sea; and to hinder the Mercury from coming out of it at Bottom, as it might happen at Sea by the Shake of the Ship, a little Cotton is thruſt up into the Tube near B, thro' which the Air preſſes freely: and if then by Accident ſome of the Mercury ſhould break off, and fall from the Column A D, you need only turn up the Tube, and what fell off will join again to the reſt. This Invention is very ſimple; but by many Years Obſervations the following Defects have been found in it. 1°. The Friction of the Column of Mercury againſt the inner Surface of the Tube is very great, becauſe that Column muſt riſe a great way in a little time. In the Caſe where there is 10 times as much Motion as in the common Barometer; when it is obſerv'd that the common Barometer is a little riſen, this has not mov'd at all: you muſt ſhake the Tube to make it riſe, and then it will riſe very much.

2°. HERE is another Defect greater than the former. When you have ſhak'd the Tube, and obſerv'd where the Mercury ſtands, if you ſhake the Tube a ſecond time, the Mercury immediately riſes or falls, and does not come to the Place where it ſtood before. Yet it muſt be confeſs'd, that that Defect is the leſs, when you make uſe of a Tube where the Range of the Mercury is but twice or three times greater than in the common Barometer. It is very likely, that thoſe who praiſe this Barometer have not ſeen it, or at leaſt not compar'd it carefully with other Barometers. It may do for Seamen who are not very nice, but will not ſtand the Examination of a Philoſopher.

23. HERE follows another ſort of Barometer, invented by Mr. *Dominick Caſſini*, and improv'd by that excellent Mathematician *John Bernouilli*. To a large Barometer Tube A B †, whoſe lower End B H is a little turn'd up, muſt be join'd at right Angles another Tube of a very ſmall Diameter (for Example,  $\frac{1}{12}$  Inch) placed horizontally, and open at C, where it may be turn'd up about an Inch, tho' that is not neceſſary:

† Plate 21.  
Fig. 18.

\* The marine Barometer is another kind of Inſtrument contriv'd ſince by Dr. *Hooke*, and ſhall be deſcrib'd in its Place; but this will hardly be of uſe, unleſs when the Motion of the Ship is extremely ſteady.



fary: I found it sufficient to have the Angle right at the Joint with B C. Lect. X.  
 Now let us suppose the Mercury to have a Motion of three Inches from Plate 21.  
 D to L, as in the common Barometer, and that the Space D L contains Fig. 18.  
 as much as I C, the whole Cavity of the small Tube; then the Mercury  
 of the Tube of the Barometer will stand at D, when in the small Tube  
 it will stand at I. The Mercury descending from D lower than  $1\frac{1}{2}$   
 Inch, will fill the Space I E in the narrow Tube, and stop at E; but  
 if it continues to fall in the Tube A B from G to L, it will advance in  
 the narrow Tube from E to C; and as the Diameter of the Tube A B  
 may be taken in any Proportion to that of I C; for Example, of 100 to  
 1; this Barometer may be made as moveable as you please, and even 100  
 times more sensible than the common Barometer. The Construction of  
 this Barometer is the easiest of any I know, and deserves much to be  
 valued, on account of its Inventors and great Range. Yet we may men-  
 tion such Defects of it as Experience and Observation discover. Air some-  
 times introduces itself between the Parts of the Mercury in the Tube I C,  
 and separates them from one another, when I C is too large. To re-  
 medy this Inconveniency, that Tube must not be above  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch in  
 Diameter, or even less, and the Mercury you use must by Fire be purg'd  
 of all its Air; the Tube I C must also be very clean, and quite new. And  
 yet, after all this, the Mercury grows foul in time by its Contact with the  
 Air, which often causes the Mercury to part as it moves from C towards  
 I, at least small Globules break off, which stop here and there in the fore  
 part of the Tube that is empty. This Defect caus'd by a Separation in  
 I C, is yet worse, when you make use of Water, or other Liquors, as  
 was done at first. But there is another much more considerable Fault;  
 and that is, the great Friction of the Mercury against the Glass, which  
 makes this Barometer even less sensible than the common. I have indeed  
 daily observ'd, that when the Mercury moves in the common Barometer  
 $\frac{1}{10}$ , or  $\frac{1}{100}$  of an Inch, it still remains in its Place in this Tube; but if  
 the Variation increases in the common Barometer, then the Mercury in  
 I C moves very fast, and sometimes too far. If you strike the Place  
 where the Instrument hangs to make the Mercury vibrate, it will not re-  
 turn twice to the same Degree: nay, it will differ an whole Inch, when  
 I C is three Feet long. Notwithstanding all these Faults, this Barometer  
 deserves to be improv'd, as we hear Mr. *Bulfinger* \* is about it. Yet I  
 don't know how the Friction in the Tube may be remedied, unless the  
 Tube I C could be polish'd in the Inside, and then I fear the Attraction  
 of Cohesion would be still an Hindrance.

\* See the *Pe-  
tersburgh  
Transactions.*

24. IT wou'd be tedious to mention here any other Contrivances that have been invented to render Barometers more sensible than the common; but as they have all Defects, and the best of them are difficult to manage, I will only say here that the best Instrument of that Kind was invented by the Rev. Mr. *John Caswell*, Professor of Astronomy at *Oxford*. It is indeed only for present Use; but it is 1200 times more sensible than the common Barometer. Its Description with Calculations shewing its Sensibility, may be seen in the Notes\*.

\* Annot. 5.

25. BUT after all, the common Barometer is the best and the most lasting, and the most to be trusted to for good Observations, and by applying *Nonius's* Divisions to the graduated Plate, one may know the Rise and Fall of the Mercury to the 100th or the 200th Part of an Inch: But unless it be well made and well fill'd (which is very difficult to do, and understood by few Workmen) there is no depending upon it: In order therefore to have the Barometer perfect, the following things are requir'd.

1<sup>st</sup>, THE Tube must be new and very clean within, which you may be sure of if the Tube be hermetically seal'd at the Glass-House, to keep it free from any Dust till you use it, after having open'd one End of it with a File.

2<sup>dly</sup>, THE Bore of the Tube must be large, to prevent the Effects of the Attraction of Cohesion, which hinders the free Rise and Fall of the Mercury. Not less than a quarter of an Inch; but I shou'd rather chuse  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an Inch.

3<sup>dly</sup>, THE Diameter of the Cistern that holds the stagnant Mercury must be very large in proportion to the Diameter of the Bore of the Tube, ten times greater at least; otherwise you will not have the right Measure of the Length of your Mercurial Column.

4<sup>thly</sup>, THE Mercury must be very pure, and not falsified by the Mixture of any Metal.

5<sup>thly</sup>, THE last thing to be consider'd is the preparing the Mercury and filling the Tube properly; which I learn'd from my learned and ingenious Friend Professor *P. V. Muschenbroek*, who is as accurate in making Experiments as he is faithful in relating them. According to him then we must proceed as follows:

TAKE the finest Mercury, no way falsified, and having strain'd it thro' a clean Leather, put it into a glaz'd Earthen Pipkin, which must be cover'd with a Cover that exactly fits it. This Pipkin must be set upon a clear Charcoal Fire, and there left till it boils: the Mercury then becomes volatile, but it is kept in by the Cover of the Pipkin. The Mercury thus boiling



boiling is purg'd of the Air and Water that were mix'd with it. The Tube being just cut open at one end with a File, must be warm'd by a long Fire to make it equally hot all over, nay very hot, that all the Moisture and Air that sticks to it may go off from its Inside \*. For want of this Caution, the Air will adhere so strongly to the Inside of the Tube, that it cannot be driven off by the Mercury that is pour'd into the Tube, but continues to stick in several Places. The better still to purge this Tube of Air, it would be well to fasten to a Wire a little Piece of shammy Leather, and make as it were a Pump-Piston of it, which must be work'd up and down in the Tube to rub off the Air that sticks to it within. By this means the Mercury which is now boiling may dissipate the whole Air, by making it go hot out of the Tube. Then with a Piece of a large Barometer Tube is made a long Glass Funnel by drawing one End of it into a long capillary Tube, which must be a little longer than the Tube to be fill'd. Take care to clean the upper Part of this Funnel, and to dry and warm it well at the Fire: then introduce it into the Barometer Tube so that it may reach to the Bottom, and pour in the boiling Mercury into this Funnel, which must be very hot, otherwise the Mercury will make it fly to pieces. The Mercury thus pour'd in, immediately goes to the Bottom, where it begins to fill the Tube, and rises up slowly. When once you begin to pour into the Funnel, you must go on without Intermission, that the Mercury may descend without the Air having any opportunity to get in between its Parts. When the Tube is full, draw out the little Funnel gently. This is the way of filling the Tube very exactly, which then will appear brown in all its Length without one Bubble of Air. If you have no Tubes seal'd at both Ends, you must, before you fill that which you use, clear it well within, washing it with Alcohol highly rectified, then rubbing it with a little Piston of shammy Leather fasten'd to a Wire, rub off the Air which otherwise wou'd stick to the Inside of the Tube.

WHEN you wou'd know whether the Tube be well fill'd, you must shake it a little in the dark, so as to make the Mercury rise and fall: if then you see no light upon the Surface of the Mercury, it is a sign that the Barometer is perfect; but if it gives Light, it is not as it should be: for then you may be sure that there is a little Air above, to which the Light adheres. There are few Barometers but what give Light, when they are shak'd, which is a Proof of their Imperfection: If you let in a

VOL. II. N n small

\* If the Tube be moist within or without, it is then a non-electrick Body, and Air will stick to it strongly; therefore it will not be amiss to rub it with a dry Hand (or Paper) till you excite Electricity in it, which you will find by its attracting small Bodies; and then you may be sure that it will repel Air strongly, and then the Heat of the Fire will preserve it in that State. The Fire will indeed give this Electricity, but not so soon as rubbing.

small Bubble of Air, so as to have it run up into the upper Part of a perfect Barometer which gives no Light, you will then perceive it to begin to shine. People used to imagine that the luminous Barometers were the best, but that is an error; for the contrary is observ'd. The Light which Barometers give is a Phænomenon, which has already given Philosophers much trouble; and perhaps the Cause of their Opacity will give them as much. And indeed since Light easily passes thro' the Pores of the Glass, this Question may be propos'd: Why does not Mercury shine without Air, and on the contrary why does it shine with Air? There is some probability that Light sticks to the Air, and that coming along with it into the Tube thro' the Parts of the Mercury, it appears at the top of the Mercury, rising and falling with its Surface, tho' it is sometimes seen alone, when the Mercury falls in the Tube. The Light in the Tube of the Barometer has been observ'd in *France*, and a Description of it given in the *Journal des Sçavans* for the Year 1676. The famous Mr. *John Bernouilli* has also treated of it at length in a Dispute with Mr. *Nebel*.

WHEN once you have a Barometer well made, you may observe that the Surface of the Mercury becomes convex in the Tube as soon as the Mercury begins to rise, and that it becomes flat, when it is going to fall. This Convexity, which is form'd in the Middle, is caus'd by the Attraction of the Mercury to the Glass, as also by the rough Surface of the Glass, which hinders the whole Column of Mercury from rising, as the Middle does, which is not expos'd to this Attraction and Friction. Consequently if you consider the Height of the Mercury in the Tube, as it touches the Sides of the Glass, you have not then the full Height of the Column of Mercury, which is *in æquilibrio* with the Height of the Atmosphere, but you have a shorter Column: therefore you must shake the Tube lightly, or strike it gently with your Finger, which will immediately set the Mercury in motion, and make it rise in the Tube to its true Height. One may also conceive in the same manner, why the Surface of the Mercury becomes flat, when it is going to fall; the Middle of the Column of Mercury sinks, whilst the other Part of the Mercury still sticks to the Sides of the Tube; if then you strike the Tube a little, or shake it, the Mercury quits the Glass and falls to its true Height. It is well to observe all these Circumstances, when you wou'd make exact Observations with a Barometer.

26. THERE is a remarkable Experiment relating to the Barometer or *Toricellian* Experiment, which we must not pass over without notice; and is this. If you have a Glass Tube of a small Bore, and 70  
or



or 80 Inches long, and you fill it with Mercury that has been thoroughly purged of Air in the manner above-mention'd, or any other way, provided it be pure and well cleans'd, when you invert it into a Vessel of stagnant Mercury with care, and without shaking, the Mercury instead of coming down to 30 Inches, the Height at which the Pressure of the Atmosphere can sustain it, will continue to fill the Tube, and not come down at all, and will (if nothing shakes the Place where this Tube is) continue in this Condition some Days; but by striking the Tube with the Finger, or giving it a little shake, the Mercury comes down and stops at 30 Inches above the stagnant Mercury, or at any other Height between 31 and 28 Inches, according as the Mercury stands in the common Barometer. Mr. Boyle also observed the Mercury to rise up to 60 Inches in the Gage-Tube of his Air-Pump. Mr. Huygens likewise tried the Experiment; and Professor Muschenbroek, and many others, as well as myself, have made the Experiment. This Phenomenon would seem difficult to solve, if we were not acquainted with the Power of the Attraction of Cohesion, that acts strongest in Contact; for when the Mercury is well purg'd of Air, many Parts of the Mercury, which wou'd by the Interposition of little Bubbles of Air be kept from touching the Tube, are brought into Contact with it, and those Particles that are in the Middle of the Column touch and stick to those that are next to the Sides of the Tube, making, as it were, a solid Column for that time. That all this is owing to the Attraction of Cohesion is plain; because the Experiment will not succeed when the Mercury is not well purg'd of Air; or even then if the Bore of the Tube is large. This is the reason why the Barometers carried about the Streets to be sold, or sold cheaper than ordinary in Shops, because of the small Quantity of Mercury in them, are all good for nothing, as their Tubes are small and the Attraction of Cohesion makes the Mercury stick to the Sides of the Tube so as not to rise and fall according to the Pressure of the Atmosphere exactly, as may be seen by comparing them with other Barometers.

Now we come to shew the Causes of the rising and falling of the Mercury in the Barometer, or of the Causes of the Air's greater and less Pressure upon the stagnant Mercury; which I cannot do better than by giving the Substance of our late Geometry Professor Dr. Halley's excellent Discourse upon this Subject, as he has publish'd it in the *Philosophical Transactions* N<sup>o</sup> 187. since I wholly acquiesce in his Opinion of the Causes of the various Pressure of the Air, and the Cause of Rain; tho' I intirely differ from him, as to the Cause of the Rise of Vapours and Formation of Clouds; of which my two Dissertations annex'd to this Lecture will shew my Opinion.

# A Course of Experimental Philosophy.

27. Dr. E. HALLEY's *Discourse upon the Reasons of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury in fair and foul Weather*. The Substance of which is as follows :

I. HE premises the commonly observ'd Phenomena of the Mercurial Baroscope ; which are,

1. THAT in calm Weather when the Air is inclined to Rain, the Mercury is commonly low.

2. THAT 'tis generally high in good, serene, settled, fair Weather.

3. THAT it sinks lowest of all on very great Winds, though they are not accompanied with Rain ; with relation to the Point of the Compass the Wind blows upon.

4. THAT, *cæteris paribus*, the greatest Height of the Mercury is found, when an Easterly or North-Easterly Wind blows.

5. THAT in calm frosty Weather the Mercury generally is high.

6. THAT after very great Storms of Wind, when the Mercury hath been low, it usually rises again very fast.

7. THAT the more Northerly Places have a greater Alteration of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury, than the more Southerly.

8. THAT within the Tropicks, and near them, there is little or no Variation of the Mercury's Height in all Weathers.

28. The Theory that Dr. HALLEY advances to solve all which Phenomena, is this :

I. HE supposes the principal Cause of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury, is from the variable Winds, which are found in the temperate Zones, and whose great Inconstancy here in *England* is most notorious.

2. A SECOND Cause is the uncertain Exhalation and Precipitation of Vapours lodging in the Air, whereby it comes to be at one time, much more crouded than at another, and consequently heavier ; but those latter, in a great measure, depend upon the former. Now from these Principles, he explicates the several Phenomena of the Barometer.

I. WHY in calm Weather, the Air being inclined to Rain, the Mercury is commonly low ?

THAT the Mercury's being low is an Indication of Rain, because the Air being light, the Vapours are no longer supported thereby, as being become specifically heavier than the Medium wherein they floated ; so that they descend towards the Earth, and in their Fall meeting with other aqueous Particles, they incorporate together, and form little Drops of Rain ; but the Mercury's being at one time lower than at another, is

the



the Effect of two contrary Winds blowing from the Place where the Barometer stands; whereby the Air of that Place is carried both ways from it, and consequently, the incumbent Cylinder of Air is diminished, and accordingly the Mercury sinks: as, for instance, if in the *German Ocean* it should blow a Gale of Westerly Wind, and at the same time an Easterly Wind in the *Irish Sea*; or if in *France*, it should blow a Southerly Wind, and in *Scotland* a Northern, it must be granted me, that that Part of the Atmosphere, impendent over *England*, would thereby be exhausted, and attenuated, and the Mercury would subside, and the Vapours which before floated in those Parts of the Air of equal Gravity with themselves, would sink to the Earth.

2. WHY, in serene, good settled Weather, the Mercury is generally high?

THAT the greater Height of the Barometer, is occasioned by two contrary Winds blowing towards the Place of Observation, whereby the Air of other Places is brought thither, and accumulated; so that the incumbent Cylinder of Air being increased both in Height and Weight, the Mercury press'd thereby, must needs rise and stand high, as long as the Winds continue so to blow; and then the Air being specifically heavier, the Vapours are better kept suspended, so that they have no Inclination, to precipitate and fall down in Drops, which is the reason of the serene good Weather which attends the greater Heights of the Mercury.

3. WHY, upon very great Winds or Storms, though accompanied with no Rain, the Mercury sinks lowest of all, with relation to the Point of the Compass upon which the Wind blows?

THIS is caused by the very rapid Motion of the Air in these Storms; for the Tract or Region of the Earth's Surface wherein these Winds range, not extending all round the Globe; that stagnant Air, which is left behind, as likewise on the Sides, cannot come in so fast as to supply the Evacuation made by so swift a Current; so that the Air must necessarily be attenuated when and where the said Winds continue to blow, and that more or less according to their Violence. Add to which, that the horizontal Motion of the Air, being so quick as it is, may in all probability take off some Part of the perpendicular Pressure thereof\*; and the great\* Ann. 6. Agitation of its Particles is the reason why the Vapours are dissipated, and do not condense into Drops, so as to form Rain; otherwise the natural Consequence of the Air's Rarefaction.

4. WHY, *cæteris paribus*, the Mercury stands highest upon an Easterly or North-Easterly Wind?

THIS happens, because that in the *Atlantick Ocean*, on this side the 35th Degree of North Latitude, the Westerly and South-Westerly Winds blow

Lect. X. blow almost always Trade ; so that whenever here the Wind comes up at East and North-East, 'tis sure to be check'd by a contrary Gale, as soon as it reaches the Ocean ; wherefore, according to what is made out in the second Remark, the Air must needs be heaped over this Island ; and consequently the Mercury must stand high, as often as these Winds blow. This holds true in this Country, but is not a general Rule for others, where the Winds are under different Circumstances ; and he himself hath sometimes seen the Mercury here as low as 29 Inches upon an Easterly Wind, but then it blew exceeding hard, and so comes to be accounted for by what was observed upon the third Remark.

5. WHY in calm frosty Weather the Mercury generally stands high ?

THE Cause thereof is, that it seldom freezes but when the Winds come out of the Northern and North-Eastern Quarters ; or at least, unless those Winds blow at no great distance off : for the Northern Parts of *Germany, Denmark, Norway, Sweden*, and all that Tract from whence North-Eastern Winds come, are subject to almost continual Frost all the Winter ; and thereby the lower Air is very much condensed, and in that state is brought hitherwards by those Winds, and being accumulated by the Opposition of the Westerly Wind blowing in the Ocean, the Mercury must needs be pressed to a more than ordinary Height ; and as a concurring Cause, the shrinking of the lower Parts of the Air into lesser room by Cold, must needs cause a Descent of the upper Parts of the Atmosphere to reduce the Cavity made by this Contraction to an *Æquilibrium*.

6. WHY, after very great Storms of Wind, when the Mercury has been very low, it generally rises again very fast ?

THIS, he tells you, he has frequently observed, and once found it risen an Inch and a half in less than six Hours, after a long continued Storm of South-West Wind. This seems to be occasioned by the sudden Accession of new Air to supply the great Evacuation which such continued Storms make thereof in those Places where they happen, and by the Recoil of the Air, after the Force ceases that impelled it ; and the Reason why the Mercury rises so fast, is, because the Air being so much rarefied beyond its mean Density, the neighbouring Air runs in the more swiftly to bring it to an *Æquilibrium* ; as we see Water runs the faster for having great Declivity\*.

\* Ann. 7.

7. WHY, in more Northerly Places, the Variations of the Barometer are greater than in more Southerly ?

THE Truth of the Matter of Fact is proved from Observation made at *Clermont* and *Paris*, compared with others made at *Stockholm* ; as may be seen in the Appendix to Mr. *Pascal's* Book *de l'Equilibre des Liqueurs*. The Reason seems to be, that the more Northerly Parts have usually greater



greater Storms of Wind than the more Southerly, whereby the Mercury should sink lower in that Extreme; and then the Northerly Winds bring the condensed and ponderous Air from the Neighbourhood of the Pole; and that again being check'd by a Southerly Wind, at no great Distance, and so heaped, must of necessity make the Mercury in such case stand higher on the other Extreme.

8. WHY near the Equinoctial, as at *Barbadoes* and *St. Helena*, there is very little or no variation of the Height of the Barometer?

THIS Remark, above all others, confirms the Hypothesis of the variable Winds, being the Cause of these Variations of the Height of the Mercury; for in the Places above-named, there is always an easy Gale of Wind blowing nearly upon the same Point, viz. E. N. E. at *Barbadoes*, and E. S. E. at *St. Helena*; so that there being no contrary Current of the Air, to exhaust or accumulate it, the Atmosphere continues much in the same state: However, upon Hurricanes, the most violent of Storms, the Mercury has been observed very low; but this is but for once in two or three Years, and it soon recovers its settled State of about  $29\frac{1}{2}$  Inches; and there is no doubt but the same thing is in the East Coast of *Africa*, and in *India*, where the Monsoons or Winds are Trade for half the Year one way, and half the Year another: only it is probable, that there may something worth noting happen, about the time of the Change or Shifting of the Winds; which might be obtain'd, if any body had the Curiosity to keep the Barometer at our Factories in *India*.

*Snowdon Hill* in *North Wales* was measured by Mr. *Caswell* with Mr. *Adams's* Instruments, and found to be 1240 Yards high.

DR. *Halley* found by three exact Trials, the Mercury in the Baroscope descended at its Top three Inches eight Tenths, and something more, and perhaps four Inches may be near enough Truth; if so, then divide 1240 by 4, the Quotient is 310 Yards: so that any Fall of the Mercury one Inch argues an Ascent of just 310 Yards in height; but according to Dr. *Halley's* Account of three and eight Tenths of Inches, he makes 30 Yards height to answer to one Tenth of an Inch Fall: we therefore allow just 30 Yards, for Dr. *Halley* thought the Fall of the Mercury more than  $3\frac{8}{10}$  Inches.

*The following Rules, to judge of the Weather by the Barometer, used to be given by Mr. John Patrick, in Ship-Court in the Old-Bailey, the Toricellian Operator; and they were the Result of his own long Experience and Observation.*

29. Rules and Observations on the various rising and falling of the Mercury, to foreknow the Weather by the Barometer.

Lect. X.

1. IT hath been observed, that the Motion of the Mercury doth not exceed 3 Inches in its rising or falling, in the Barometer of the common Form.

2. THAT its least Alterations are to be minded, in order to the right finding the Weather by it.

3. THE rising of the Mercury presages, in general, fair Weather; and its falling, foul; as Rain, Snow, high Winds, and Storms.

4. IN very hot Weather, the falling of the Mercury foreshews Thunder.

5. IN Winter, the rising presages Frost; and in frosty Weather, if the Mercury falls three or four Divisions, there will certainly follow a Thaw; but in a continued Frost, if the Mercury rises, it will certainly snow.

6. WHEN foul Weather happens soon after the falling of the Mercury, expect but little of it; and judge the same when the Weather proves fair shortly after the Mercury is risen.

7. IN foul Weather, when the Mercury rises much and high, and so continues for two or three Days before the foul Weather is over, then expect a Continuance of fair Weather to follow.

8. IN fair Weather, when the Mercury falls much and low, and thus continues for two or three Days before the Rain comes, then expect a great deal of Wet, and probably high Winds.

9. THE unsettled Motion of the Mercury denotes uncertain and changeable Weather.

10. YOU are not so strictly to mind the Words engraved on the Plates, tho' for the most part it will agree with them, as the Mercury's rising and falling; for if it stands at much Rain, and then rises up to changeable, it presages fair Weather; altho' not to continue so long as it would have done, if the Mercury were higher; and so on the contrary.

N. B. The Cause of the 6th, 7th, and 8th of Mr. *Patrick's* Articles are explain'd in the Notes\*.

\* Ann. 3.


ABOUT the Year 1710, *Monf. Leibnitz* advanced a new Principle to explain the Cause of the Variation of the Barometer; in a Letter which he wrote to the *Abbé Bignon*; which *Monf. Fontenelle*, Secretary of the *Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris*, illustrates in the History of the said Academy for the Year 1711. As that Principle is false, I made Remarks upon it in the Year 1719, and as they are suitable for this Subject, I shall insert them here, having first quoted *Monf. Fontenelle's* Account and Illustration of *Monf. Leibnitz's* Principles;

*Monf.*



• Monf. Fontenelle's Paper is as follows:

30. IT appears by the Barometer, that when it rains, or a little before Rain, the Air commonly becomes lighter. That it must rain when the Air becomes lighter, it is easy to imagine: for the imperceivable Particles of Water, that swim about in the Air in prodigious quantity, not being sufficiently sustained when the Air has lost a certain Degree of its Weight, begin to fall, and several of them joining together in the Fall, make Drops of Rain. So when about half the Air is drawn out of the Recipient of the Air-Pump, (and consequently the remaining Air is as weak again as at first) something like a small Rain falls. But why should the Air become lighter? One might imagine that in the Place where it rains, it may have lost some of its Weight and Bulk, by means of the Wind's carrying away some part of it: but Monf. *Leibnitz*, in a Letter to the Abbot *Bignon*, gives a more ingenious and more new Reason for it. He pretends that *a Body, which is in a Liquid, weighs with that Liquid; and makes up part of its whole Weight, so long as it is sustained in it; but if it ceases to be sustained, and consequently falls, its Weight makes no longer a part of the Weight of the Liquid, which thereby comes to weigh less.* This may naturally be applied to the abovementioned Particles of Water; they increase the Weight of the Air, when it sustains them, which is diminished when it lets them fall: and as it may often happen, that the Particles of Water that are highest, fall a considerable time before they join with those that are low, the Gravity of the Air diminishes before it rains, and the Barometer shews it. This new Principle of Monf. *Leibnitz's* is surprising: For must not a strange Body, whether sustain'd in a Liquid or not, always weigh? Can it gravitate upon any other Bottom than that which sustains the whole Liquor? Does that Bottom cease to carry a strange Body, because it falls? And is not that Body all the while it is falling, part of the said Liquid, as to the Weight? At that rate, whilst a chymical Precipitation is made, the whole Matter ought to weigh less, which has never been observed, and scarce appears credible. Notwithstanding these Objections the Principle holds good, when more closely examined. What sustains a heavy Body is press'd by it. A Table, for example, which sustains a Pound Weight of Iron, is press'd by it, and is so only because it sustains the whole Action and Effect of the Cause of Gravity (whatever it be) to push that Lump of Iron lower. If the Table should yield to the Action of that Cause of the Weight (or Gravity,) it would not be press'd, and therefore would carry nothing. After the same manner the Bottom of a Vessel, which contains a Liquid, opposes itself to all the Action of the Cause of Gravity

Lect. X.  against the said Liquid: If a strange Body swims in it, the Bottom opposes itself also to the said Action against that Body, which, being in *æquilibrio* with the Liquid, is in that respect really a Part of it. Thus the Bottom is press'd both by the Liquid and the strange Body, and sustains them both. But if the Body falls, it yields to the Action of Gravity, and consequently the Bottom does no longer sustain it, till the same Body is come down to the Bottom. Therefore, during the whole time of the Fall, the Bottom is eased of the Weight of that Body, which is no longer sustained by any thing, but push'd down by the Cause of Gravity, to which nothing hinders it from yielding. Monsieur *Leibnitz*, to confirm this Notion, propos'd an Experiment. He says, that two Bodies must be tied to the two Ends of a Thread, the one heavier, and the other lighter than Water, yet such as both together may swim in Water: Put them into a Tube full of Water, the Tube being tied to one End of the Beam of a Balance, whose other End has a counterpoising Weight. Then if we cut the Thread which ties the Bodies together, (that are of unequal Weight) so that the heaviest may presently descend, he says, that in such a case the Tube would be no longer in *æquilibrio*, but its counterpoising Weight would preponderate, because the Bottom of the Tube would be less press'd. It is plain, that the Tube must be sufficiently long, that the falling Body may not reach the Bottom before the Tube has Time to rise. In chymical Precipitations, the Vessels are either too short, or what is precipitated falls sometimes too fast, and sometimes too slow; for then the little Bodies are always (as to Sense) in *æquilibrio* with the Liquor that contains them.

Monsieur *Ramazzeni*, the famous Professor at *Padua*, to whom *Monf. Leibnitz* had propos'd his Experiment, has made it with success, after some fruitless Trials. Monsieur *Reaumur* (to whom the Academy had recommended it) has also made it with success. This is a new View in natural Philosophy, which, tho' it depends upon a well-known Principle, is very subtle and far-fetch'd; and gives us just reason to fear, that in Subjects that seem to be exhausted, several Things may yet escape us.

*Remarks upon Monsieur Leibnitz's new Principle.*

Plate 21. Fig. 21.

Plate 21.  
Fig. 21.

31. LET A B be the Bottom of a Vessel full of any Fluid, whose Top is either wider than the Bottom, as G H; narrower, as E F, or equal to it, as C D. The Pressure of the Fluid upon the Base A B will be equal to the Weight of C B, or of a Cylinder or Prism of the same Fluid,



Fluid, made up of the Area of the Base multiplied into the particular Lect. X.  
Height above it. If the Fluid be equally dense every way as L. 7. N<sup>o</sup> 16.  
Water, or of a Density uniformly diminished as you go upwards, this  
Proposition, call'd by Mr. Boyle the Hydrostatical Paradox, will hold  
good. This is demonstrat'd by all Hydrostatical Writers.

*Plate 21. Fig. 22.*

LET E F represent part of the Surface of the Earth, and G E F H a Plate 19.  
Pillar of the Atmosphere, whose Height is G E, the whole Height of Fig. 22.  
the Air. Let us imagine the Vapours rising out of the Earth to form  
themselves into two Clouds A and B, and to settle in that Place where  
the Air is of the same specifick Gravity with themselves. It is evident  
that they will cause the Air to rise so much higher as their Bulk amounts  
to, and will therefore make the Surface, which was at G H, to rise up  
to I K, so that the Bottom E F, which was press'd by a Pillar of Air,  
as G E F H, is now press'd by an higher Pillar I E F K. Now if the  
Clouds A, B, by any Cause soever, change their place, so as to come  
downwards, (for Example, to C, D) the Height of the Pillar I E F K  
will remain the same as it was, and therefore the Bottom E F will be  
press'd as before, by the foregoing Proposition.

COROLLARY I.

IF the Clouds A, B descend, and in their Descent keep the same Bulk  
as they had before, the Surface I K will remain the same, and therefore  
E F will be press'd as before.

COROLLARY 2.

WHETHER a Body be specifically lighter, or specifically heavier than  
a Fluid; so long as it is detained in it, it will add to the Fluid as much  
Weight as the Weight of an equal Bulk of that Fluid \*: Wherefore a \* L. 8.  
Body does not lose all that Weight which it added to the whole Weight  
of the Fluid, when it ceases to be sustained in the said Fluid: contrary to  
Monf. Leibnitz's Principle.

SCHOLIUM.

IF a Cloud, by any Cause whatsoever, becomes specifically heavier  
than that Part of the Air in which it swims, the Excess of its Gravity  
above an equal Bulk of Air will make it descend, and accelerate its Mo-  
tion downward; and then indeed it will lose of its Weight by the Resis-  
tance of the Medium, till it comes to an uniform (or sensibly uniform)  
Motion; but all the Weight that it will lose will only be the Excess of

Lect. X. its Gravity above that of the Air: for with the rest of its Weight it will still make up Part of the Weight of the Air \*.

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 1.  
Page 185, &  
seq.

#### EXPERIMENT 8. Plate 21. Fig. 23.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 23.

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 1.  
Page 185, &  
seq.

HAVING with a Weight in the Scale C of the Balance A B counterpoised the long Glas of Water E I, with a Horse-hair, I let down the leaden Weight W into the Water, which from E G arose up to E H; and therefore the Water became heavier by the Weight of the Bulk of Water equal to the Lead \*. Having with another Weight in C made up the Counterpoise to the whole, with fine Scissars I cut the Thread of the Plummet; and all the while the Plummet was falling, the Water descended rather than rose; and when the Lead was at the Bottom, the Water overpoised, because it had then added to it all the Excess of Weight of the Lead above an equal Bulk of Water, which by Experiment is about  $\frac{1}{17}$  of its Weight \*. Had Messieurs *Reaumur* and *Ramazzini* try'd the Experiment thus, the Success had been the same; but *Monf. Ramazzini* (as I understood from a Gentleman who was present) tried it in the following manner, as I have since done.

#### EXPERIMENT 9. Fig. 24.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 24.

MAKING use of the above-mentioned Machine, after I had balanced the Water and Lead in it, I fixed to the End of the Beam B the Thread of the Plummet, which in the former Experiment I held in my Hand. This added to the Weight hanging at B, and oblig'd me to put into the other Scale a Weight equal to  $\frac{1}{17}$  of the Lead, to recover the *Æquilibrium*. Then cutting the Thread or Hair, the Scale with the Weights overpois'd whilst the Lead was falling; but the *Æquilibrium* was restored when it came to the Bottom. So that the Lead even then must have lost only its Excess of Weight above Water.

#### EXPERIMENT 10. Fig. 25.

Plate 19.  
Fig. 25.

I TRIED the way proposed by *Monf. Leibnitz* in the following manner. I took a Cork C weighing an Ounce, and something more than four times lighter than an equal Bulk of Water, and a Ball of Antimony W about four times specifically heavier than Water, and of four Ounces Weight. The Cork laid upon the Water in the Vessel E A B D raised the Water from S S to G G, and added an Ounce to the Weight of the whole Water \*. Then suspending the Ball of Antimony by a String, and letting it hang in the Water at N, it raised the Water from G G to H H, and so added another Ounce to the Weight of the Water \*. Then tying the Antimony to the Cork, (see the Figure of the Vessel mark'd with



with little Letters) the Cork had added to it three Quarters of the Weight of the Antimony, which the Hand before had sustained, and made it sink so as to be almost covered, and raised the Water to *i k*, adding three Ounces to its Weight \*. Hanging this Vessel of Water upon the Balance, and a Counterpoise at the other End, upon cutting the String the Vessel of Water was rais'd up, and the *Æquilibrium* was not restored till the Antimony came to the Bottom.

Lect. X.  
Plate 19.  
Fig. 25.  
\* L. 9. N° 1.

By observing that as the Cork, being freed from the Weight of the Antimony, arose, and that during the Fall of the Body, the Water sunk to *b b*, it appears that this is, in effect, the same Experiment as the former, and concludes no more. As to the real Cause of the Variation of the Barometer; namely, the Accumulation of Air by Winds over the Place where the Barometer rises; and Part of the Air being blown away where the Mercury in the Barometer sinks, see Dr. *Halley's* Account of it in the *Phil. Transactions*, Numb. 181. and the Account of it here, Page 278, & seq.

POSTSCRIPT.

IN making the first Experiment before the Royal Society, of a Piece of Lead suspended by a Thread, whilst it was wholly covered with Water in the large Tube in which it hung, (whose Length was four Feet) it was observable, not only that the End of the Balance (to which the Tube of Water with the Lead in it was fixed) did not rise when the Thread was cut, (to let the Lead fall from the Top to the Bottom of the Tube) as it must have done according to Mr. *Leibnitz's* Principle; but that the same End of the Balance began to descend from the Time that the Lead began to fall. Therefore, to be sure that it was not the Plummet's rubbing against the Sides of the Tube in its Fall, which caused that Phenomenon, I hung to the Balance a long Glass of three Inches Diameter instead of the Tube, and making the Experiment as before, it succeeded in the same manner; the End of the Balance which carried the Vessel of Water, sunk as soon as the Thread of the Plummet was cut; tho' this Glass was not above half so long as the Tube.

WHEN by holding the String I drew the Lead upwards and downwards in the Water, there was no sensible Alteration of the *Æquilibrium*. Neither was it altered by cutting the String of a Stone Plummet, because of the Shortness of the Glass, and the little Excess of specifick Gravity in the Stone: for the greater the Difference is betwixt the Body made use of in this Experiment and Water, as well as the bigger the Body itself is, the better the Experiment will succeed.

HENCE it appears, that when a Body specifically heavier than a Fluid, is, by what Cause soever, detained in any Place of the said Fluid, it adds

Lect. X. as much to the Weight of the whole Fluid as an equal Bulk of the same Fluid amounts to \*: And when the said Body, by the Action of its Excess of specific Gravity above the Fluid, descends with an accelerated Motion; so long as that Motion is accelerated, the Resistance of the Fluid (which is as the Square of the Velocity) takes off something of the Weight of the Body; but as much as the Body loses, so much the Water gains \*, over and above what was given it by its rising on account of the immersed Body.

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 1.  
Page 185. &  
seq.

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 1.

*A Body therefore that falls in a Fluid, is so far from making the Fluid lighter as it falls, that it makes it press more upon the Bottom that sustains it, when it is falling, than when it was at rest in the Fluid.* If the Vessel of Water be long enough for the falling Body to come to an uniform Motion before it reaches the Bottom, the Force impress'd on the Water under the Body will make it press the Bottom as much as if the Body were actually at Bottom; the Body in that case losing all its Excess of Gravity above that of the Water, and the Water gaining it \*.—Hence it follows, that a falling Cloud, when it comes to an uniform Motion, will not only add to the Weight of the Air as much as the Weight of an equal Bulk of Air; but even as much as its whole Weight amounts to, tho' it be specifically heavier than the Air about it.

\* L. 9. N<sup>o</sup> 1.

ALL the Diminution of Weight that can be allow'd in this case is this. If we imagine the Air to have a smooth, regular Surface, as we have at first supposed, (or if that be not allow'd, we may take any imaginary Surface of it, above the Clouds) when a falling Cloud is diminished in Bulk, (as when it is changed into Rain) the Surface of the Air will subside in proportion to that Diminution, and therefore will weigh less, by so much as is the Weight of a Quantity of Air equal to the Bulk that Cloud has lost: But when the Drops of Rain after their Acceleration (occasion'd by their Excess of Gravity above that of the Air) are come to an uniform Motion of the Resistance of the Air, they restore to the Air the Weight that it had lost. Now this uniform Motion being acquir'd in about two Seconds of Time, and the Diminution of Gravity in the Air being insensible, when compar'd to near three Inches of Mercury, (for such is the Variation of the Barometer with us) can no way be the Occasion of those so sensible Alterations in it, which happen some time before Rain or fair Weather.

ADD to this, that the whole Quantity of Rain that falls in *England* and *France*, in the space of one Year, scarce ever equals two Inches of Mercury; and in most Places between the Tropicks, the Rain falls at certain Seasons in very great Quantities, and yet the Barometer shews there very little or no Alteration \*.

\* Ann. 9.



32. THE Experiments that have been made to measure the Height of Hills with the Barometer, are much less to be depended upon than one would imagine; for some Philosophers used to fill the Tube, and invert it into its Basen at the Bottom of the Hill, to see how high the Mercury stood there: then they emptied the Tube, to carry the Instrument to the Height where they made the next Experiment, where they fill'd the Tube a-new, and observ'd the Height of the Mercury in the Tube. But, let them take what Care they could, they could not purge the Tube and Mercury of Air, as it ought to be, which would make the Mercury stand lower than it ought to do: and therefore the Consequences drawn from such Experiments must be wrong, especially when we consider how difficult it is to fill a Barometer well, as we have shewn. It is only since the portable Barometer has been invented that Experiments to measure Heights may be relied on; and since they must be made with such a Barometer, it was not improper to give its Description here, and to shew how it ought to be made, in order to be perfect in its kind.

*A Description of the portable Barometer. Plate 21. Fig. 19.*

*o L K p* is a wooden Box open at Bottom at *o p*, that when it is inverted it may slide on, and be fix'd to the lower Part of the Frame of the whole Machine, whose Bottom *o p H* is only represented in this Figure, where we have put the Letters out of the Scheme to avoid Confusion, with Lines conducted to them from the Parts they refer to. *A* and *B* point to the Cavity of the Box, which is conick at top, but cylindrick in the middle Part. Below that cylindrick Cavity there is another cylindrick Cavity so much wider than the first, that the Ring *N* (whose inner Cavity is just equal to the Cylinder *B*) may just fit into it so as to press against its Sides a Piece of soft Sheep's Leather, which makes a Diaphragm at *C*, where it can rise and fall convex, or concave, whilst its outward Part is glew'd to the End of the Ring above-mentioned, and fasten'd to the Box by that means. Now before this Diaphragm be glued in, the Box must be turn'd up, and the Tube *K I* hermetically seal'd at *I* must be put thro' the Hole *K*, till its open End is about the middle of the Box, and then it must be cemented very tight from the conick Part to *K*. When the Cement is dry, and the Peg of Wood *L* going from the external to the internal Part of the Box, is twisted in fast; the Tube must be well clean'd, and the Mercury pour'd into it after Professor *Muschenbroek's* manner, till it is quite full. Then the whole Box and Cylinder is to be fill'd with Mercury up to the Place where the cylindrick Cavity is wider, but no higher. Next is to be put on the Leathern Diaphragm,

Lect. X.  
 Plate 21.  
 Fig. 19.

phragm, which is to be pasted, glued, or gumm'd for about half an Inch round its Edge, so as to stick to the Box as well as to the Ring N above-mentioned, thrust on after it at E. This being done, join the Bottom of the Frame of the Machine to the Box, by turning it upside down, and sliding it into the Mouth of the Box, having first prepar'd it in the following manner: To a Brass Button H is fasten'd a thick Brass Wire, having a triple Male Screw towards its Top, with a Plate of about an Inch in Diameter and  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch in Thickness, riveted to its Top in order to press occasionally against the Leathern Diaphragm, and, from its being concave, or convex downwards, to lift it with all the Mercury upon it, and make it convex upwards. A Brass Plate G fasten'd to the Wood has a female Screw in it to guide the Wire in its rising to push up its Plate. The whole Machine then is to be made fast together, and to the rest of the Frame, and set upright. Then the Mercury will fall to M the true Height of the Mercury in the Barometer (supposing the Plate M so fix'd, that from the Bottom of it to the Surface of the Mercury in the Box the Distance be 28 Inches, and the Diameter of the Box be so much larger than that of the Tube, that a Fall of 3 Inches in the Tube will not sensibly raise the Mercury in the Box, and the Bore of the Tube it self must be so large, that the Attraction of Cohesion does not hinder the free Motion of the Mercury). In this case the external Air pressing upwards pushes against the Leather and Quicksilver in the Box, whilst the short Columns of Air pressing by their Spring on the Surface of the stagnant Mercury, and the Column of Mercury in the Tube, make a Counterbalance to this Pressure, and vary with it. When you wou'd carry this Barometer from Place to Place, to make Experiments at different Heights and Distances, you must turn the Button H, by it to screw up the Plate F, which will drive up the Mercury so as to fill up not only the Tube quite to the Top, but also the Cavity A and the whole Box, which was empty before. Then the Mercury being as one solid Cone, having no Jerks against the Top of the Glass, the Barometer is very safely carried. Then turning back the Screw, the leathern Diaphragm is let down and the Mercury with it, so that it falls to its true Height in the Tube; because the Air will pass freely thro' the Wood of the Box, most Wood being pervious to Air; but sometimes when Wood is varnish'd, it checks the Air a little in its Passage, and I have seen a Deficiency of a 10th or  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch in the Height of the Mercury: therefore to prevent any such Accident, it is expedient to have a Peg of Wood to go thro' the Box at L, whereby you open a way into the Box when you set up the Barometer by way of Experiment, where it is easy to set it perpendicular;



pendicular ; because then the Mercury will be lowest. The 20th Figure Lect. X.  
represents the portable Barometer, with a Thermometer join'd to it. {

THE THERMOMETER is an Instrument contriv'd for measuring the Degrees of Heat in Bodies, especially the Heat or Cold of the Weather ; for which Reason it was call'd the Weather-Glass, before the Barometer was invented, and the Weight of the Air was known. Its Invention is attributed to several Persons by different Authors, *viz. Sanctorio, Galileo, Father Paul, and Drebbel* ; but at first it was very imperfect, being made of Air, whose Property of expanding by Heat and condensing by Cold was known, tho' its Weight and Pressure (which caused their Observations to be false) they were ignorant of.

EXPERIMENT II. *Plate 22. Fig. 1.*

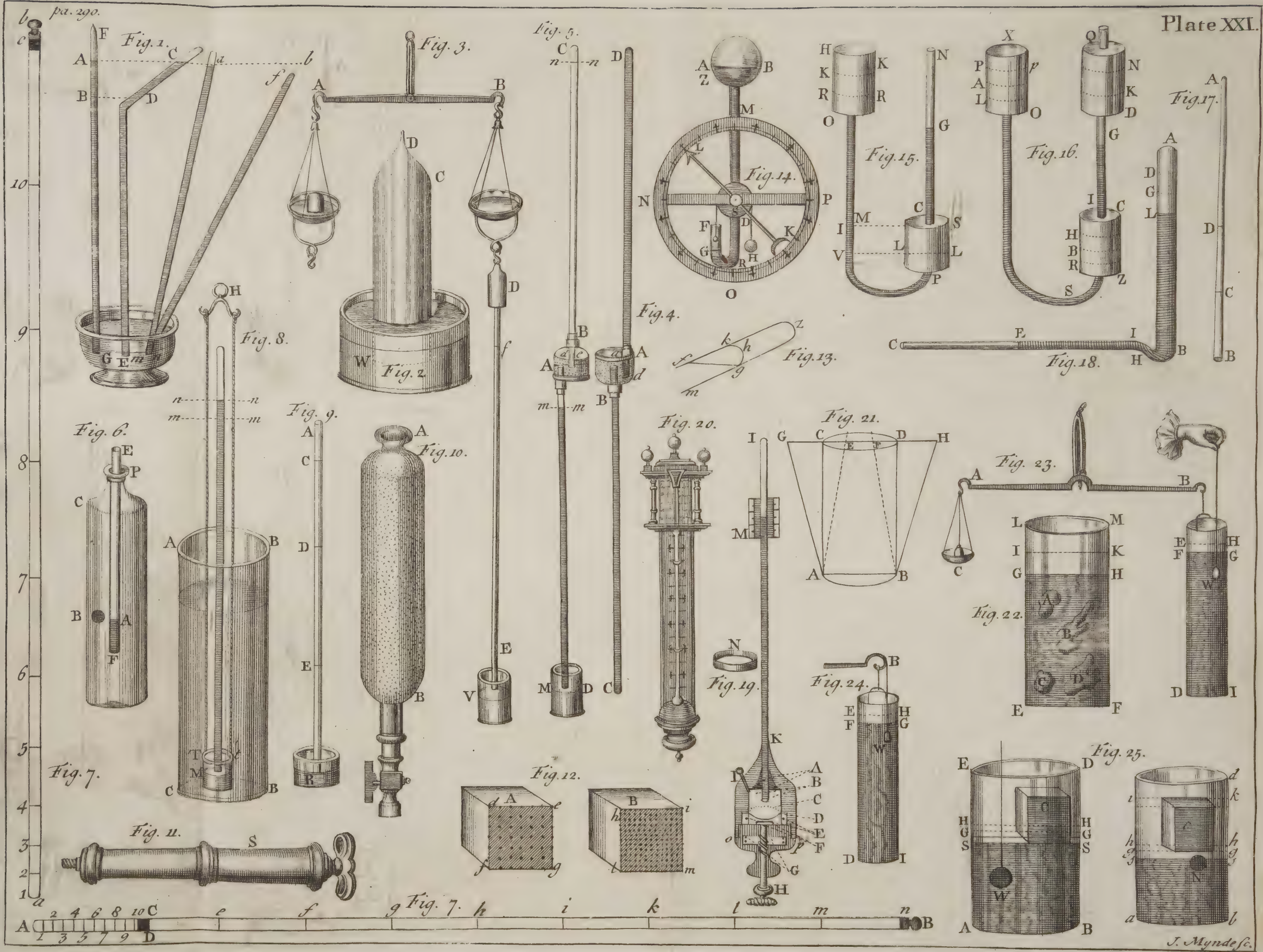
TAKE a Glass Tube about two Foot long open at one End *d*, having Plate 22.  
Fig. 1. at its other End a Ball as B ; then having warm'd the Ball B, something more than the Heat of a warm Summer Sun, plunge the open End *d* of the Tube into some colour'd Liquor (Spirit of Wine ting'd with Cochineal is good, because it won't easily freeze) in a Vessel *Cc*, and the Liquor will rise up into the Tube to a certain Height ; for Example, to *SS*. This is the old Weather-Glass or Air-Thermometer. As the Air in the Ball will condense it self, and take up less room, when the Weather grows colder, the Liquor in the Tube will rise up towards *WW*, in proportion to the diminish'd Space of the Air. If the Weather grows hotter, the Air will expand it self and push down the Liquor towards *d*. This rising and falling of the Liquor was the means whereby People judg'd of the Alterations of the Weather, supposing it to be colder in proportion to the rising of the Liquor in the Tube, and hotter in proportion to its Fall. Sometimes the Tube was recurv'd and without a Cistern of Liquor, which was contain'd in the Bottom of the Ball and Part of the Tube ; and in this case the Rise of the Liquor would shew hot Weather, and its Fall, cold. But when the Pressure of the Atmosphere, and the Variation of that Pressure came to be known, it appear'd that this Thermometer being affected by this various Pressure could not truly shew the Degrees of Heat and Cold. In Winter, for example, the Liquor would rise and sink too much, and in Summer too little, as we will here shew. Suppose the Liquor at *WW*, and that there comes a Frost, the Air will be condens'd so as to retire from *WW* to *ww* : now as the Air is heavier in frosty Weather, its Pressure on the Liquor in the Vessel *Cc* will be increas'd so as to raise the Liquor a little higher in the Tube, and thereby make the Air recede to *A* where the Liquor will go, and there-

Lect. X. by shew a Degree of Cold greater than it really is. On the other hand, if the Weather grows warm, as it does in rainy Weather in Winter, the Liquor being suppos'd to stand at *ww*; the Air of the Ball, by its Expansion, will push it down to *WW*; but as the Weight of the Atmosphere is less in foul Weather, the Liquor in the Vessel *Cc* will be less press'd than it was, and not push up the Liquor in the Tube so strongly, which Liquor descending on that account will fall to *a*, allowing the Air to expand it self so far, and shew a greater Degree of Warmth than that of the ambient Air. The Reverse of this will happen in Summer. For if you suppose the Liquor to stand at *SS*, when the Weather grows hot, the Air will expand it self, for example, to *ss*, to which Place it will push the Liquor in the Tube; but as warm Weather in Summer is fair Weather, the Atmosphere is then heavier than usual, and by its greater Pressure on the stagnant Liquor, it will raise the Liquor in the Tube up to *E*, by this accidental Pressure changing the Expansion of the Air, and shewing the Increase of Heat to be less than it really is. As in Summer the Weather grows cold in rainy Weather; let us suppose at that time the Air to be condens'd by Cold, and retiring to allow the Liquor to rise from *ss* to *SS*: the Weight of the Atmosphere, now that it is rainy (or foul Weather) will be diminish'd, and consequently not push up the Liquor so high in the Tube as it did before; so that it will only go up to *D*, to which Place the Air less compress'd will expand, and shew the Cold to be less than it really is. For this Reason the Thermometers of *Fig. 1.* and *Fig. 2.* have been difused.

THE Gentlemen of the *Academia del Cimento*, by the Encouragement and under the Protection of *Ferdinand* the Second, Great Duke of *Tuscany*, were the first Improvers of the Thermometer. They did no longer make use of Air; but made their Thermometers with Spirit of Wine enclos'd in Glass Tubes, and those hermetically seal'd. So that they could suffer nothing by the Evaporation of Liquor, or the various Gravity of the incumbent Atmosphere. And Thermometers made in this way were first introduc'd into *England* by Mr. *Boyle*, and came immediately to be of universal Use among the *Virtuosi* in all the several Countries, where ever polite Learning and Philosophy were cultivated. See *Plate 22. Fig. 3.* But there was not so much Use made of those Instruments as they were capable of. We have plenty of Observations made with particular Thermometers at different Times and Places. But then these were not constructed by any fix'd Scale or Standard: Even the *Florentine* Weather-Glasses themselves, whose highest Term was adjusted to the greatest Sun-shine Heats of that Country, were too vague and indeterminate. And in other Places every Workman made 'em according to his

own









own way and fancy; without adjusting his Numbers to any known or determin'd Degrees of Heat. And so they cou'd not be compar'd one with another; nor cou'd the Observations made by different Persons, and in different Parts of the World, be collated with any degree of Certainty or Justness. By which means, notwithstanding all the very numerous Registers of the Weather, that have been kept and publish'd by different Authors, we are still at a loss to determine the comparative Differences of Heat and Cold in different Countries and Climates, and the Result of many other Observations.

HAD all the Weather-Glasses in the world been made after one determin'd Scale, these Inconveniences and Uncertainties wou'd have been prevented; which are now unavoidable, and must still continue so, until every body agrees to graduate their Thermometers in the same way, or at least determine some fix'd and unalterable Points of Heat, to which all the different Scales of those Instruments may be reduc'd.

THE way of making the Spirit-of-Wine Thermometer (*Fig. 3.*) is as follows. Take a small Tube A B, as truly cylindrick as you can get one, which you may try thus: having put into one End of the Tube as much Mercury as will fill the Length of one Inch, make that Quantity of Mercury go from one Part of the Tube to another, till it has run the whole Length of the Tube, measuring with your Compasses whether it maintains its Length of an Inch in every Part of the Tube, (for it will be longer where the Tube is smaller, and shorter than an Inch where the Tube is larger;) and if it does, you may be sure it is cylindrick, and a Scale of equal Divisions will agree with it; (otherwise the Divisions must be suited to the Contents of the Bore) then join a Glass Ball to the Tube, and make a small Cavity as A at the other end. Fill your Thermometer with Spirits to the due Height, which you may do by inverting your Tube into a Vessel of stagnant colour'd Spirit under a Receiver of the Air-Pump, or many other ways; and let us suppose the Spirit to stand, for Example, at M M. With a Lamp heat the little Bubble A red-hot, and seal it hermetically, and it will leave in the Thermometer only the third Part of the Air that was in it, which will be sufficient to give room to the Dilatation of the Spirit: and so much Air is proper to be left in, as I found by an Experiment, which was this. From the Top of an Air-Pump Receiver I brought down a crooked Brass-Pipe, to which I cemented the Tube of a Thermometer fill'd with Spirit of Wine to its due Height, and having pump'd out the Air from the Thermometer as well as the Receiver, with the Flame of a Lamp I seal'd the Tube of the Thermometer hermetically about 3 Inches from the Place where it was join'd to the Brass-Pipe. I also took another Thermometer fill'd with Spirits to its

Plate 22.  
Fig. 3.

Lect. X. proper Height, and by the Lamp drew the End of the Tube into a capillary Tube about an Inch long. Then putting the Ball of the Thermometer into warm Water, I rais'd the Spirit quite up into the capillary Tube within half an Inch of the End of it, and hermetically seal'd the capillary Tube with the Lamp. Then letting the Liquor fall away from the capillary Tube to its proper Distance, I mended the sealing of the Tube by melting away the capillary Tube. I thought then I had two Thermometers better than ordinary, because they had no Air in them to act against the Spirit; but then the Liquor parted in two or three Places, and could not be kept together: for the Air left in the Spirit, even after the Air-Pump had been applied, by its Expansion divided the Spirit. So that I found it necessary to have a little rarified Air in the Thermometer at the end opposite to the Ball; but indeed so rare as not to become so dense as the common Air, when by the rising of the Liquor it has receded into the little Ball A, *Fig. 3.*

IF two Thermometers are fill'd with different Spirits, they cannot be adjusted to correspond by comparing together their Scales; for Example, let us call them A and B. If you find that A rises 4 Divisions, when B rises but 3; you must not expect that when A rises 8, 12, or 16 Divisions, B shall just rise 6, 9, or 12 Divisions; because the Spirit will not dilate in one, in the same proportion that it does in the other; so that unless you made the Liquor go its whole range in each of them, and new mark one at every Degree of the other, they will not be brought to correspond. Mr. *De Reaumur* being aware of this, in a very ingenious way attempted to establish a general Construction of such Thermometers, which might be copied at all Times, and in all Countries; and so to settle, as it were, a general Correspondence of Observations that should be made by such Instruments. He took a large Ball and Tube, and knowing well the Contents of the Ball as that of the Tube in every part, he graduated the Tube, so that the Space from one Division to another might contain a thousandth Part of the Liquor, which Liquor would contain 1000 Parts, when it stood at the freezing Point: then putting the Ball of his Thermometer and Part of the Tube into boiling Water, he observ'd whether it rose 80 Divisions, which, if it exceeded, he chang'd his Liquor and adding Water to it lower'd it so, that on the next Trial from the freezing Point to the Point of boiling Water it should only rise 80 Divisions: But if the Liquor being too low fell short of 80 Divisions, he rais'd it by adding rectified Spirit to it. The Liquor thus prepared fitted his purpose, and would serve for making a Thermometer of any size, whose Scale would agree with his Standard. Such Liquor or Spirits being of about the Strength of Brandy may be easily had any where, or be made of a proper Degree



Degree of Density by raising or lowering it. The ingenious *Abbé Nolet*, Lect. X.  
 who is a very curious Operator, and now gives Courses of Experimental  
 Philosophy in *Paris* with great Success, has made a great many Thermo-  
 meters upon Mr. *De Reaumur's* Principle, and still makes to supply those  
 that would make uniform Observations \*.

\* Ann. 10.

33. THE late Dr. *George Martine*, whom I shall have occasion to quote  
 by and by, finds some Faults with this Thermometer; one of which is; that  
 the Ball or Bulb of the Thermometer being large, is not heated or cool'd  
 soon enough to shew the quick Variations of the Weather. And indeed  
 it is a Fault to be found with all Thermometers that have Balls to hold  
 their Liquor; a Cylinder being much better, whatever Liquor is used;  
 except where great Degrees of Heat are measur'd, as in Sir *Isaac New-*  
*ton's* Linseed-Oil Thermometer. For tho' most Spirit Thermometers  
 have the Degree of the Heat of boiling Water mark'd upon them, and  
 as one of their Boundaries; yet the Heat of boiling Water is always  
 greater than that of boiling Spirits, and therefore they are unfit to mea-  
 sure that Degree of Heat. But Linseed Oil is capable of sustaining much  
 greater Degrees of Heat; for it will bear a greater Heat than what will  
 melt Lead without firing or having the Glass Ball of the Thermometer  
 melted. Whereas Water is only capable of a certain Degree of Heat,  
 much lower, at which it will evaporate; but this is only when Water  
 boils in open Vessels †.

† Ann. 11.

34. BUT as I mention Sir *Isaac Newton's* Thermometer, I think it will  
 not be improper to give an account of the manner of making it, as I made  
 three of them once by Sir *Isaac's* Direction. I took a Tube of half an Inch  
 Bore 3 Foot long, with a Ball of two Inches Diameter at one end of it,  
 and to the Tube pasted a Lift of Paper in order to mark a Scale upon it.  
 Then with a Measure containing  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a cylindrick Inch, I first fill'd the  
 Ball with Quicksilver, which contain'd 21 of those Measures; then at  
 every Measure of Mercury pour'd into the Tube I made a Mark upon  
 the Paper to form the Scales, finding those Marks commonly about an  
 Inch from one another, but a little farther asunder where the Bore of the  
 Tube was narrowest, and a less Distance than an Inch where the Bore  
 was bigger, and for greater Exactness subdivided all these Divisions of the  
 Scale into Decimals. Then the Mercury being well taken out of this  
 Thermometer, Linseed-Oil was pour'd into it up to the 10th or 12th  
 Division on the Scale of the Tube, and prepar'd in the following manner.  
 A Crucible full of Sand being set upon the Fire, and the Ball of the Thermo-  
 meter put into the Crucible so as to be quite cover'd with the Sand, first  
 upon

Lect. X. upon the Increase of Heat the Oil got up almost to the top of the Tube, and then it sputter'd and threw up white Fumes, whereby it parted with its Phlegm by degrees and purified the Oil; but when the white Fumes were risen above the Oil, and not out of the Tube, they wou'd sometimes stick to the Side of the Tube, where they wou'd be condens'd into Water, and run down the Tube till they came to the Ball, where by the great Heat they would make an Explosion and be shot up to the top of the Tube. In that case I catch'd these white Fumes upon Cotton fastned to a small Stick to carry it down almost to the Oil, which by this means soon ceas'd to sputter and send out Fumes, which shew'd that it was purg'd of all Moisture. Thus was the Thermometer prepar'd for Use; but in making this Operation the lower Part of the Paper-Scale was burnt off of the Glas as far as the 7th Division. We tried this Thermometer upon the following Substances, and in the following manner. Besides a Vessel of Water, we had upon the Fire four Crucibles, with these Substances in them, a Mixture of Lead, Tin, and Tin-glass (or Bismuth) in the first: in the next, a Mixture of equal Parts of Lead and Tin: in the third, Tin: and in the fourth, Lead. When we begun, our Linseed-Oil Thermometer stood at its 7th Degree, whilst the Spirit in one of *Patrick's* Thermometers stood at the Mark of *Temperate*. Then we plung'd the Ball of our Thermometer into the Water on the Fire, where it rose beyond 9, when the Water just began to boil, but got up to 11 when the Water boil'd very much; higher than which it did not rise, tho' the Water was so heated as to boil away and evaporate very fast. Then was the Thermometer remov'd into its Crucible of Sand to be made hotter, and the Crucible containing the Mixture of Lead, Tin, and Tin-glass, was taken off the Fire and set upon the Ground. We took the Thermometer out of its Sand Crucible, and thrust its Ball into the Mixture and took it out again immediately, and this for several times till the Mixture in cooling made a Skin about the Ball of the Thermometer; and this we call'd the Degree of Heat capable of melting the Mixture. When this happen'd, the Oil which was at 20 when we took the Thermometer out of the Crucible of Sand, and at 15 when cover'd with the Mixture, was come down to  $12\frac{1}{2}$ . Then the Crucible of Lead and Tin mix'd was taken off the Fire, and the Thermometer (new warm'd in its Sand to secure it) was at 24 when put into this Mixture; but fell to 15 when it begun to set, as the Skin it made on the Ball of the Thermometer shew'd. The Crucible of Tin taken off at first rais'd the Oil of the Thermometer to 35; but did not begin to set till 25, the proper Heat for melting Tin. Melted Lead at first receiving the Thermometer, rais'd the Oil to 45; but began to make a Skin on the Ball, when the Oil was fallen to 35.

Care



Care must be taken that the Heat of the Thermometer be not a great deal greater than that of the Substances in which you put it, otherwise it will break, as I proved it with one of these Thermometers, which broke to pieces, when I took it out of melted Lead and plunged it into boiling Water. With this Caution there is no need of guarding the Ball of the Thermometer with Clay, as Sir *Iaac* told me he had done. He also told me, that his most general Linseed-Oil Thermometer, for lower Degrees of Heat, began at the freezing Point, and that the Distance between that and boiling Water made 34 of his Divisions. Lect. X.

35. OF late years Quicksilver has been made use of for Thermometers, and they are found to be the most useful of any; because they will bear such Degrees of Heat or Cold as will burst Spirit Thermometers, or freeze the Liquor in them. This last Inconveniency happen'd to the *French* Philosophers who went to the North Polar Circle to examine into the Figure of the Earth; for the Spirit in their Thermometers was frozen: but their Mercurial ones were as useful as any where else. *Farenheit* of *Amsterdam* may be look'd upon as the Inventor of this Thermometer; and tho' *Prins* and some others, both in *England*, *Holland*, *France*, and other Countries, have made this Instrument as well as *Farenheit*; since Dr. *Boerhaave* used only that Thermometer, and most Quicksilver Thermometers are graduated according to his Scale, we may still call them *Farenheit's* Thermometers.

36. THERE are three sorts of Quicksilver Thermometers. The first or least sort, *Plate 22. Fig. 4.* have the Bulb in the Form of an Olive, with a Scale about the Tube or Paper which is fasten'd to the Instrument, and the whole shut up with Air in a Glass Tube hermetically seal'd. This being very portable is very useful, and may be put into the Mouth, or applied to any Part of the Human Body; and from below the freezing Point shews a Degree of Heat beyond the Blood of Animals: See *Fig. 4.* The second sort, *Fig. 5.* has its Bulb cylindrick, and reaches from 0, which is 32 Degrees below the freezing Point, to 112 Degrees; which is below boiling Water. I have seen of these sort of Thermometers so well made, and so well purged of Air, that when you invert them, the Mercury will run down and strike against the small End of the Tube, from whence it will return without parting, when you set the Tube upright again. This is fix'd to a metalline Scale, as also the third sort, which is carried beyond 212 Degrees the Point of boiling Water, going quite to 600 Degrees. See *Fig. 6.* Plate 22.  
Fig. 4, 5.

*Plate 22.  
Fig. 6.*

Plate 22.  
Fig. 5.

37. To shew how much a cylindrick Bulb in Thermometers is preferable to a spherical one, take two Thermometers, fill'd with the same Spirit and graduated with the same Scale, and plunge them both at the same time in warm Water, and you'll find that the Liquor in the Thermometer with the spherical Bulb will at first fall, as from MM to H, and afterwards rise up to C, and so on; whereas the other *Fig. 5.* will not sensibly fall below D before it rises. The Cause is this; the warm Water expanding the Ball B, the Liquor having more room must descend, till being heated (which takes up time enough to make it observ'd) it rises: whereas the Liquor in the Cylinder of the other Thermometer heating immediately, hinders us from observing its Fall, on account of the swelling of the Cylinder C, which must certainly happen.

Plate 22.

38. THOSE that wou'd know more upon this Subject must consult the late Dr. *George Martine's Essays*, Medical and Philosophical, printed at London for A. Millar 1740. Where he will with great Satisfaction read the four last Essays, which treat of *The Construction and Graduation of Thermometers*. Essay 3. *The Comparison of different Thermometers*. Essay 4. *The Heating and Cooling of Bodies*. Essay 5. And *The various Degrees of Heat in Bodies*. Essay 6. In order to render useful the several Registers of the Weather, made by Observations taken with different Thermometers, I have taken from his 4th Article the Table by which he compared 15 different Thermometers, (See *Plate 22.*) Here you will find all the Degrees that have been taken of the Heat and Cold of the Weather: so that the Divisions do not rise so high as boiling Water, which was not necessary in comparing Registers of the Weather taken by several Persons in several Countries. For the Particulars relating to the several Thermometers, which I want room for here, I refer the Reader to the Essays, which are very learned and curious.

\* Ann. 12.

THE Consideration of Fire and Heat is very difficult: we know yet but very little of their nature; and I think that those Philosophers, who assert the Being of an elementary Fire, (or that Fire is contain'd in all Bodies) assume a little too much \*. Whoever reads with Attention, Dr. *Hales's Vegetable Statics*, will soon be of a different Opinion.

39. THE late learned and ingenious Dr. *Brook Taylor* and myself made some Experiments, whereby it appear'd to us that *actual Heat* was to *sensible Heat*, as *Motion* is to *Velocity*. That is, if a certain Quantity of Heat which warm'd (for Example) a Quart of Water, which shew'd a certain Degree of Heat on the Thermometer, was applied to warm twice the



the Quantity of Water (for Example) two Quarts, the Thermometer Lect. X. put into this last Quantity of Water, wou'd shew but half the Heat.             
We deduced our Theory from the following

EXPERIMENTS 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

WE caus'd two Cylandrick Vessels of Tin holding each something more than 6 Pints to be made, and fix'd in two Places of a Table 3 Iron Spikes to set the Vessels, upon that Heat or Cold might not be communicated from the Table to the Cylinders, or from them to the Table. We got six more Cylandrick Vessels made, but with Handles in order to take Boiling Water suddenly out of a large Kettle: Two of these Vessels held each a Pint; the 3d, two Pints; the 4th, three Pints; the 5th, four Pints; and the 6th, five Pints. We made two small Linseed-Oil Thermometers whose Scales exactly agreed. The Liquor in *Patrick's* Thermometer standing at *Temperate*, our Oil Thermometers stood at 10 in cold Water. Then we made our Experiments in the following manner. 1°. We dipp'd one of the Pint Vessels in the boiling Water, and emptied it in one of our large Cylinders standing on the Iron Points, and in 5 Seconds the two Thermometers rose to 16 Degrees. We dipp'd in the Kettle at the same time one Pint Vessel, and the other Pint Vessel, and pour'd the one into the empty large Cylinder as before; and the other into the other large Cylinder, in which was a Pint of cold Water, with a Thermometer in each Vessel. In the Cylinder that had nothing but warm Water, the Linseed Oil rose to 16 as before; but in the other, which stood in the equal Mixture of warm and cold Water, the Oil rose only to 13. Then we pour'd a Pint of hot Water successively to 2, 3, 4, and 5 of cold Water (having cool'd the large Tin Vessel between each Experiment) and the Oil of the Thermometer in the Mixture rose to 12,  $11\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $11\frac{1}{3}$ , and 11 Degrees. After this we pour'd 5 Pints of boiling Water to 1 of cold; 4 of boiling to 2 of cold; 3 of boiling to 3 of cold; 4 of boiling to 2 of cold; and 5 of boiling to 1 of cold: and the Oil in the Thermometer rose successively to 15, 14, 13, 12, and 11. Having mislaid the Paper which gives the Particulars of this Experiment, I cannot be exact in the small Divisions or Fractions of the Numbers; but I remember that they were a little under what I set down; but so little under, that we thought the Difference of no consequence; and fancied they might be attributed to the Heat lost in warming the Tin Vessel.

BUT what I depend upon most in this Theory, is the following Experiment made before the *Royal Society*. In a Kettle of warm Water, I had half a Pint of Water in an open Phial, and half a Pint of Mer-

Lect. X. cury in another Phial, and I let them remain half an Hour whilst the Water boil'd. Then having pour'd into a Bason half a Pint of cold Water, and into another Bason  $13\frac{1}{2}$  Pints of cold Water; I pour'd at the same time the Water from the Phial into the Bason which had the half Pint of cold Water, and the Mercury into the Bason which had the  $13\frac{1}{2}$  Pints, and in half a Minute's time the unequal Quantities of Water in the Basons were equally warm'd, as appear'd by two equally graduated Thermometers.

THERE are indeed some Experiments made by Dr. Martine, from which different Conclusions seem to be drawn than what Dr. Taylor and I drew; but upon due Consideration, it will only confine our Theory to a Fluid of the same kind: that is, the same Quantity of Heat which warms a Pint of Water will be twice more sensible, than when it is applied to warm two Pints of Water: and tho' it is certainly true, that Mercury once warm'd will communicate Heat to  $13\frac{1}{2}$  times more Water than the same Bulk of Water affected by the like sensible Heat can do; yet perhaps the Mercury may receive Heat in less time, than  $13\frac{1}{2}$  times the Bulk of Water; but I am ignorant of that, not having made the Experiment.

Plate 22.  
Fig. 7.

40. HYGROMETERS, or NOTIOMETERS, are Instruments contriv'd to shew the State of the Air as to Moisture or Dryness. There are a great many Substances fit to make Hydrometers; but none that we know of to make them lasting; that is, to keep the same Exactness for any considerable time, as a Year, for Example. I shall mention a few ways of making that Instrument. 1°. Take a fine Scale Beam, as A B, Fig. 7. Plate 22. on whose End A hang a parcel of Sponges S kept in *æquilibrio*, by a Weight, as P, hanging from the End B in any certain State of the Air: Now when the Moisture of the Air increases, the Sponges imbibing some of that Moisture over-weigh, and sink down, while their Counterpoise P rises; but if the Air become drier than it was when the *Æquilibrium* was first made, some of the Moisture evaporates from the Sponges, which then rise when the Counterpoise descends, as the Figure shews; but to make the Degrees of Moisture and Dryness the more sensible, there must be an Arc of a Circle E D fix'd to F, the Point where the Balance is suspended, having the Center of Motion of the Balance for its Center. The Beam A B must have a long Examen, or Cock, C 8, which serves for an Index to point the Degrees mark'd on the aforesaid Arc, to shew the least Alteration of the *Æquilibrium*, or Variation of A B from an horizontal Position. 2°. A second sort of Hygrometer is easily made thus: to the Bottom of a twisted hempen String hanging from



from H, the Cieling of a Room, fasten a Weight, as W, (*Fig. 8.*) with an Index I at its under side, and by the twisting of the String, which happens in wet Weather, the Index will point to the different Degrees of a Circle set under it, as A B. There may be a Wire perpendicularly hanging from the under-side of the middle of W, going thro' an Hole in the Center of the Circle, to keep the Index steady in its Motion. N. B. *Those Dutch Toys call'd Weather-Houses, where a small Image of a Man, and one of a Woman, are fix'd upon the Ends of an Index, are built upon this Principle. For the Index being sustained by a String, or twisted Cat-gut, turns backwards and forwards, bringing out the Man in wet Weather, and the Woman in dry.* 3°. But as a String not only twists, but grows shorter in wet Weather, the Hygrometer will be more sensible, by making use of a long String carried up and down from its Point of Suspension over four or five Pullies, and a Weight terminated by a broad Plate at Bottom, serving for an Index, and marking the Degrees on the Scale by rising and falling. See *Fig. 9.* where H is the Cieling Hook, P, p, p, p, the Pulleys, and I the graduated Scale and Index. 4°. The Beard of a wild Oat, twisting in dry, and untwisting in wet Weather, will make a sensible Hydrometer many ways. Here follows one. A B C D, *Fig. 10.* is a square Brass Plate about four Inches square, with a Ring or Circle fix'd to it, graduated on the Flat, and the inner Edge. I C is a very light Index of Brass or Steel, having a small cylindrick Lump in its Center, into which is fasten'd the Top of the Beard of a wild Oat by a little Peg, and the other End of it in another Lump about an Inch under the Plate, which having a little Hole under C, allows the Beard of the Oat to come thro' to carry the Hand, and yet keeps it in its Place, without hindering its twisting and untwisting. There are two Wires coming down under the middle of the Plate, which hold a little cross Bar making a small Frame to carry the Lump that holds the Bottom of the Beard expos'd to the Air. The four Feet of this Instrument, two of which are seen at C, D, must be about one Inch and a Quarter long, to keep the Frame under the Plate from touching any thing that the Instrument is set upon. In *Fig. 11.* A B represents the Plate, F and F two of its Feet, C and D the little Lumps to which the wild Oat-Beard C D is fasten'd: *ef* and *gb* the hanging down Wires supporting the Piece *fb*, all together making an open Frame to hold the Lump D. *i* is the Hole in the Plate for the Beard to pass thro', as it carries the Index I *i*, which points to the Degrees on the graduated Circle A B. 5°. The last I shall mention here is an Hygrometer contriv'd by Dr. Hales and myself. See *Fig. 12.* P c p w C is a Piece of *Lignum Vitæ* cylindrick at C w P, but a truncated Cone from C w to p, and screw'd like the Fuzee of a Watch, but

Lect. X.  
Plate 22.  
Fig. 8.

Plate 22.  
Fig. 9.

Plate 22.  
Fig. 10.

Plate 22.  
Fig. 11.

Plate 22.  
Fig. 12.

Lect. X. not near so taper. The Length of the Instrument is about a Foot, the cylindrick Part an Inch in Diameter, and half an Inch long. The large Part of the Screw about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch, and the small Part half an Inch. There are fine Steel Pivots at each End, bearing on two fine conic Holes in Brasses in the Frame that carries the Instrument, that it may turn easily. A Sponge S hangs by a Silk from the Cylinder of the Instrument, so as to turn the Instrument by its rising or falling. A Weight W hanging from another Silk *u*, coil'd upon the Screw Cp, keeps the Sponge in *equilibrio*. Now when the Sponge becomes heavier by imbibing Moisture from the Air, it runs down, and draws up W; but as W comes up, its String must advance towards Cw, where hanging farther from its Center, its Power will be so increas'd, that it will keep the Sponge in *equilibrio*, tho' its Weight be increas'd: But as the Weight rises it will shew on the Scale DD how much the Sponge is heavier, and consequently the Air moister.

N. B. THIS Instrument is made very sensible, when its Pivots are supported by four Friction Wheels, such as are represented in the Friction Machine of *Vol. I. Plate 18. Fig. 8.*

41. INSTEAD of the Sponges used in this, and the first-mention'd Hygrometer, one may put Salt of Tartar, or any other Salts, or Pot-Ash in a Scale of a Balance, which will also become heavier by attracting the Humidity from the Air, and the lighter by its Evaporation. As likewise Salts may be made use of in the Hygrometer of N<sup>o</sup> 1. Instead of the long String which goes over the Pullies of N<sup>o</sup> 3. one may make use of Parchment in a long narrow List, and it will lengthen by Moisture, and shorten by Dryness, whereas twisted Substances shorten by Moisture, while animal Substances lengthen by it. Therefore one may so combine an animal Substance with a twisted one; that is, one may make a Twist of an animal Substance, in such a manner, that Moisture or Dryness will have no effect in lengthening or shortening it; thus the Wheel-bands or Strings of some Lathes that would lengthen as they are animal Substances, (Cat-gut, for Example) shorten, as they are twisted, in moist Weather. A notable Instance of this last Effect of Weather was seen in the Machinery of an Architect, of whom the following Story is told. An Architect at *Rome* having fix'd a very high Pedestal, wanted to raise up its Obelisk, which was very heavy, to set upon it; but when he had fix'd his Machines, and hung on his Weight, and drawn it up as far as he could, his Ropes stretch'd so much, that the Obelisk could not be brought up to its necessary Height, which made the Architect fret and rage, till somebody, who had a more philosophical Head than He, bad him



him wet the Ropes; which being done, the Ropes immediately contracted, and raising the Weight up above its due Place, it was soon let down and set right. As there is scarce any Body that will not change its Dimensions by Moisture or Dryness, it would be endless to recount what Hygrometers might be made of; but it may be useful to mention what the Moisture or Dryness of the Weather can have no Influence on, and that is the straight Grain of Wood: for tho' every Door and Window in moist Weather shews us how much Wood swells cross the Grain, yet we can never find it stretch end-wise, by Heat or Cold, Moisture or Dryness. This is the Reason why that excellent Mechanick the Earl of *Ilay* makes the Rods of the Pendulums of his Clocks of Wood: and Mr. *James King*, the Carpenter for *Westminster Bridge*, combines the Pieces that make the Centers for his Arches so, that the Weather that may swell each Piece a-cross shall not lengthen those on which the Form and Bearing of his Arches depend.

THOSE that would know more of these Hygrometers, call'd also *Hygroscopes*, may consult the first Plate of the second Volume of *Lowthorp's* Abridgment of the Philosophical Transactions, with the Descriptions annex'd by the Authors that communicated them.

THE Hydrometers are not to be used as Weather-Glasses to fore-tell Moisture and Dryness in the Air before it comes: they only shew the present State of the Air. Neither will the same Hydrometer serve for Years, like a Barometer and a Thermometer; but will be so alter'd as to be almost useless, whatever Substance it is made of, as Professor *Muschbroek* has well observ'd in the 699th and 700th Pages of the second Volume of his *Essays de Physique*, translated into French by Dr. *P. Maf-fuet*, printed at *Leyden* 1737.

NOTWITHSTANDING this, there are many Cases wherein the Hydrometers are of great use; as, for Example, when we would see what Rarefaction the Air will undergo by great Degrees of Heat, we should know what Degree of Moisture it contains; otherwise we shall attribute to the Air what is really Rarefaction of Vapour. Thus some have thought that the Heat of boiling Water rarefied the Air ten times, some eight times, some three times, and some twice; when truly it rarefies it but  $\frac{1}{3}$ : but the Experiment must be made in a dry Summer, when there is no Moisture at all in the Air. And reciprocally, when we find that the Heat of boiling Water rarefies Air but  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and the Heat of a red-hot Retort but three times, we may be sure there is no Moisture in the Air; and mark our Hygrometer with the Point of *very dry*.

42. THERE are several Instruments which have been rejected on account of Defects found in them, which again came into Use; because when those Defects depend upon regular Causes, they may be applied to serve Purposes not thought of before. We have a remarkable Instance of it in the Air-Thermometer, which being join'd with the Spirit-Thermometer, serves to make an Instrument that has all the Properties of the Barometer, and really becomes necessary, because it may be used when the Mercurial Barometer can't. In speaking of the Air-Thermometer, we have observ'd that the Weight of the Atmosphere (not known to those that first used this Thermometer) interfer'd in this Instrument, and by its increas'd or diminish'd Pressure rais'd or sunk the Liquor of it, so as to make it not truly shew the Degrees of Heat and Cold. Now to take off this disturbing Action of the Atmosphere, the Spirit-Thermometer was contriv'd, seal'd hermetically to keep out the Pressure of the external Air, whilst its dilating Liquor shew'd only the Degrees of Heat and Cold. So that if the Pressure of the Atmosphere could by any means be hinder'd from acting upon the Air-Thermometer, it would be no way inferior to the Spirit-Thermometer: or which is the same, if one could find a means to distinguish in the Motion of the Liquor of the Air-Thermometer, what Part of it is owing to Heat and Cold, and what Part of it is owing to the various Pressure of the Atmosphere. Now a Means is found to do this by joining together two Thermometers, an Air-Thermometer and a Spirit-Thermometer, whose Difference will exactly shew the Pressure of the Air, and become a Barometer.

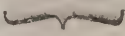
Plate 23. Fig. 1.

Plate 23.  
Fig. 1.

IN the Frame E A C are fix'd two Thermometers, an Air-Thermometer A B, and a Spirit-Thermometer C D. The Ball B, and the Tube from B to *t* is full of Air of the same tenor as the outward Air: the End of the Tube goes into a little Bottle A almost full of Liquor, which communicates with the outward Air, by the Spout *a*, which may be shut up occasionally by a small Peg. The Spirit-Thermometer is hermetically seal'd, and fill'd with Spirits from C to T, where *temperate* is written upon the Scale of the Spirit-Thermometer, whose upper Ball being made red-hot before it was seal'd, the Air in the Ball and Tube from D to T is three times rarer than common Air, and therefore will easily allow the Liquor to rise up against it, which it will do as the Weather grows hotter; when at the same time the same Degree of Heat affecting the Air in the Ball, makes the Liquor fall as many Degrees in the Air-Thermometer. This would always rise just as much as the other fell,



fall, if there was no Alteration in the Weight of the Air. But if there was no Alteration in the Heat of the Weather, but in the Weight of the Atmosphere, it being become heavier; the Liquor in the Spirit-Thermometer wou'd remain at T, whilst that in the Air-Thermometer would rise, for Example to 1, being in that case only a Barometer, and the Space of the Liquor from 1 to 4, that is the Degrees of the Rise of the Liquor more in this Thermometer than in the other (tho' the contrary way to its Range) wou'd be proportionable to the increas'd Weight of the Air. How to adjust these Degrees to the Scale of the Quicksilver Barometer so as to represent it, will be shewn by giving you from Dr. *Halley* the Description of the Marine Barometer such as Dr. *Hooke* made for him, and he carried with him in his South-Sea Voyage.

Lect. X.  


43. *An Account of Dr. Hooke's Marine Barometer, by Dr. E. Halley,* Plate 25. N<sup>o</sup> 269. p. 791. Plate 23. Fig. 2.

DR. *Hooke*, who has made many attempts to improve the Barometer, and to render the minute Divisions on the Scale thereof, more sensible, judging that it might be of great use at Sea, contrived several ways to make it serviceable on board of Ships; one of which he explained to the Royal Society at their Weekly Meeting in *Gresham College Jan. 2, 1667*. Since which time he hath further cultivated the Invention; and some Years ago produced before the said Society the Instrument I am now to describe.

THE Mercurial Barometer requiring a perpendicular Posture, and the Quicksilver vibrating therein with great violence upon any Agitation, is therefore incapable of being used at Sea, (tho' it hath lately been contrived to be made portable.) So it remained to find out some other Principle, wherein the Position of the Instrument was not so indispensibly necessary: For this, all those that use the Sea are obliged to the great Facility Dr. *Hooke* has always shewn, in applying Philosophical Experiments to their proper Uses.

IT is about 40 Years since, that the Thermometers of Robert de Fluctibus, depending on the Dilatation and Contraction of included Air by Heat and Cold, have been disused upon discovery that the Air's Pressure is unequal; that Inequality mixing itself with the Effects of the Warmth of the Air in that Instrument: And instead thereof was substituted the seal'd Thermometer, including Spirit of Wine (first brought into *England* out of *Italy* by Robert Southwell,) as a proper Standard of the Temper of the Air, in relation to Heat and Cold; that æthereal Spirit being of all the known Liquors the most susceptible of Dilatation and Contraction, especially with a moderate degree  
of

Lect. X. of either Heat or Cold. Now this being allowed as a Standard, and the other Thermometer that includes Air being graduated with the same Divisions, so as at the time when the Air was included, to agree with the Spirit-Thermometer in all the Degrees of Heat and Cold, noting at the same time the precise Height of the Mercury in the common Barometer: It will readily be understood, that whensoever these two Thermometers shall agree, the Pressure of the Air is the same it was, when the Air was included, and the Instrument graduated: That if in the Air-Thermometer the Liquor stands higher than the Division marked thereon, corresponding with that on the Spirit-Glass, it is an Indication that there is a greater Pressure of the Air at that time, than when the Instrument was graduated. And the contrary is to be concluded, when the Air-Glass stands lower than the Spirit, *viz.* that then the Air is so much lighter and the Quicksilver in the ordinary Barometers lower than at the same time of Graduation — And the Spaces answering to an Inch of Mercury will be more or less, according to the Quantity of Air so included, and the Smallness of the Glass Cane, in which the Liquor rises and falls, and may be augmented almost in any proportion, under that of the specific Gravity of the Liquor of the Thermometer to Mercury: so as to have a Foot or more for an Inch of Mercury, which is another great Convenience. It has been observed by some, that in long keeping this Instrument the Air included either finds a means to escape, or deposite some Vapours mixt with it, or else for some other cause becomes less elastick, whereby in process of time it gives the Height of the Mercury somewhat greater than it ought; but this, if it should happen in some of them, hinders not the Usefulness thereof, for that it may at any time very easily be corrected by Experiment, and the Rising and Falling thereof are the Things chiefly remarkable in it, the just Height being barely a Curiosity. In these Parts of the World, long Experience has told us, that the Rising of the Mercury forebodes fair Weather after foul, and an Easterly and Northerly Wind; and that the Falling thereof, on the contrary, signifies Southerly or Westerly Winds, with Rain, or stormy Winds, or both; which latter is of much more consequence to provide against at Sea than at Land; and in a Storm, the Mercury beginning to rise, is a sure sign that it begins to abate, as has been experienced in high Latitudes, both to the Northwards and Southwards of the Equator.

Plate 23.  
Fig. 2.

A B represents the Spirit-Thermometer, graduated after the same manner with the like Degrees: *with the Spirit Ball C, and empty Bubble D, (of Fig. 1.) suppos'd behind the Board ACB, EF is a Plate applied to the Side of the Thermometer CD, having also its Liquor Bottle A and Air-Bubble B (of Fig. 1.) out of sight, graduated into Spaces answering to* Inches



Inches and Parts of an Inch of Mercury, in the common Barometer G, a Hand standing on the Plate at the Height of the Mercury thereon, as it was when the Instrument was graduated, as suppose here at  $29\frac{1}{2}$  Inches.

Lect. X.  
Plate 23.  
Fig. 2.

LM a Wire on which the Plate EF slips up and down parallel to the Cane of the Thermometer CD.

K, any Point at which the Spirit stands at the time of Observation : Suppose at 38 on the Spirit-Thermometer ; slide the Plate EF till the Hand G stand at 38 on the Air-Thermometer, and if the Liquor therein stands at 38 likewise, then is the Pressure of the Air the same as at the time of Graduation, viz. 29,5 ; but if it stand higher, as at 30 at I, then is the Pressure of the Air greater ; and the Division on the sliding Plate against the Liquor, shews the present Height of the Mercury to be 29 Inches 7 tenths.

I HAD one of these Barometers with me in my late Southern Voyage, and it never failed to prognostick and give early notice of all the bad Weather we had.

44. As by the sudden and quick Changes of the Pressure of the Air, when a Storm is coming (or already come) the Mercury in the common Barometer rises and falls so fast as to vibrate or dance : so likewise does it dance in the Tube by the Shake of the Ship, tho' there be no change in the Pressure of the Air, or no Storm coming ; and this happens because the Attraction of Mercury to Glass is so small, that the least shake loosens it from its Contact ; but when the Marine Barometer is used, the Liquor in the Air-Thermometer (which is common Water ting'd blue, with a small Mixture of *Aqua fortis* to keep it from freezing) on which the Air exerts its various Pressure (thereby shewing what happens to Mercurial Barometers) is so strongly attracted to the Inside of the Tube, which is small, that no Motion of the Ship or of the Hand which carries the Instrument, can make it dance. So that its sudden Rising and Falling can be owing to nothing but the Change of the Pressure of the Air, whereby you may be sure that a Storm is coming, and have notice to prepare for it. And this is the great use of the Marine Barometer ; for tho' it may not keep exactly correspondent with the Mercurial Barometer for many Months, all we want is to shew the sudden Changes of Pressure. So that when Mr. *Patrick* the *Toricellian* Operator thought to improve this Machine by substituting Mercury instead of a lighter Liquor in his *New Marine Barometer* (as he called it) he render'd it unfit for the Sea, making it subject to receive Vibrations from the Shake of the Ship. He indeed made it a short and very portable Barometer fit always to keep pace with the common Barometer, and a new Instrument for Sale.

45. IF the Air continued always to have the same degree of Heat and Cold (or what is the same thing, Heat and Cold had no influence upon the Air) then wou'd the Air-Thermometer be turn'd into a Barometer; for as the Pressure of the Atmosphere is increased or diminished, the Air in the Ball of the Instrument would be condensed, or wou'd expand it self, and let fall or raise the Liquor in proportion. Now as there are ways of keeping the Ball that holds the Air of the same degree of Heat and Cold; one may make this Machine a very sensible Barometer. I have made it so sensible, that in raising it up from the Ground to the top of a Table only three Foot higher, the Liquor has mov'd  $\frac{3}{10}$  of an Inch, which is 90 times more sensible than the Mercurial Barometer, which must be carried up 90 Foot high for the Mercury to fall  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch. How to prepare this Machine for taking Levels (in the manner that I fitted it up when I shew'd it the Royal Society in the Year 1724, see *Phil. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 385,) you will find in the Notes\*.

\* Ann. 13.

AND now I find there are still so many things to be consider'd, in order to give a full account of all the Properties of the Air, and take in the new Discoveries that have been made about it, as well as giving a Description of several Machines and Experiments to demonstrate what we have more superficially explain'd and hinted at, that this Lecture will not near contain what we have to say upon the Subject without swelling into too great a Length: therefore we must have another Lecture to finish our Pneumatics. All that we can do now is to give our two Dissertations upon the Rise of Vapours, and Formation of Clouds and Rain, which will compleat the Doctrine of the Weather, and shew the further and full Use of the several Machines for observing it, which we have describ'd already. I must also insert my Dissertation on Electricity, that extensive Property of Bodies being a powerful Agent in several Phenomena, where it was thought to have no concern.

*Phil. Transf. N<sup>o</sup> 407. An Attempt to solve the Phenomenon of the Rise of Vapours, Formation of Clouds, and Descent of Rain. In a Letter from Dr. J. T. Desaguliers, LL. D. F.R.S. to Dr. Rutty, R. S. Secr.*

S I R,

THE Reason of my writing upon a Subject which has been so often treated of, is, that none of the Accounts hitherto given of this Phenomenon, (at least that I have met with) seem to be sufficient to solve all the Circumstances of it.

DR.



‘ DR. *Niewentyt*, and some others say—That Particles of Fire separated from the Sun-beams, by adhering to Particles of Water, make up *Moleculæ*, or small Bodies, specifically lighter than Air, which therefore, by hydrostatical Laws, must rise and form Clouds that remain suspended when they are risen up to such an Height that the Air about them is of the same specifick Gravity with themselves.

‘ THAT Rain is produced by the Separation of the Particles of Fire from those of Water, which last being then restored to their former specifick Gravity, can no longer be sustained by the Air, but must fall in Drops. See *Niewentyt’s Religious Philosopher*. Contemplation 19. from Sect. 13. to Sect. 25.

‘ NOW this is liable to several Objections: *First*, It is built upon a Supposition that Fire is a particular Substance, or distinct Element, which has never yet been prov’d by convincing Experiments and sufficient Observations; and which the Reverend Dr. *Hales* has in his late excellent Book of *Vegetable Staticks* shewn to be an ill-grounded Opinion, making it very plain, that in Chemical Operations those Bodies which had been thought to become heavier by Particles of Fire adhering to them, were only so by Adhesion of Particles of Air, &c. which he has shewn to be *absorbed* in great Quantities by some Bodies whilst it is *generated* (or reduced from a *fixt* to an *elastic* State) by others; nay, that it may be *absorbed* and *generated* successively by the same Body, under different Circumstances.

‘ *Secondly*, IF we shou’d allow the above-mention’d Supposition, the Difficulty will still remain about the Production of Rain by the Separation of Fire from the Water: For Dr. *Niewentyt* ascribes this Effect to two different Causes. *First*, to Condensation (Sect. 23.) saying, “That when contrary Winds blow against the same Cloud, and drive the watery Particles together, the Fire that adher’d to them gets loose, and they (becoming then specifically heavier) precipitate and fall down in Rain.” Then in the very next *Section*, he ascribes it to Rarefaction, when he says, “That when a Wind blowing obliquely upwards causes a Cloud to rise into a thinner Air (*i. e.* specifically lighter than it self) the Fire which by sticking to the Particles of Water rendered them lighter, extricates itself from them, and ascending by its Lightness, the Water becomes too heavy, not only to remain in this thin and light Air, but even in a thicker and heavier near the Earth, and so will be turned into a descending Dew, Mist, or Rain, or Snow, or the like, according as the watery Vapours are either rarefied or compressed.”

## Lect. X.

‘ THE first of these Causes of Rain is contrary to Experience; for when two contrary Winds blow against each other, over any Place of the Earth, the Barometer always rises, and we have fair Weather. For then, as Dr. *Halley* says in *Philos. Trans.* N<sup>o</sup> 183. the Air being accumulated above, becomes specifically heavier about the Clouds, which (instead of falling into Rain, as Dr. *Niewentyt* supposes) ascend up into such a Part of the Atmosphere, as has the Air of the same specifick Gravity with themselves.

‘ IF the falling of Rain might be attributed to the second of these Causes, then every time a Cloud is encompassed with Air, specifically lighter than itself (whether it be when by the blowing away some of the superior Air, that which is about the Cloud becomes rarer as it is less compressed, or by the Cloud being driven upwards) Rain must necessarily follow; whereas one may often see the Clouds rise and fall without Rains, even when the Barometer shews the Weight of the Air to be alter’d. For that happens only when by the great Diminution of the specifick Gravity of the Air about the Cloud, it has a great way to fall; in which case the Resistance of the Air, which increases as the Square of the Velocity of the descending Cloud, causes the floating Particles of Water to come within the power of each other’s Attraction, and form such big Drops, as being specifically heavier than any Air, must fall in Rain.

‘ No gentle Descent of a Cloud, but only an accelerated Motion downwards, produces Rain.

‘ N. B. *I don’t mean that the quick Descent of a Cloud is the only Cause of Rain; because the Shock from a Flash of Lightning, and the sudden Return of the Air after the Vacuum made by the Flash, will condense the floating Vapour into Water; and also the same Cloud which in the free Air, might be carried horizontally without being turn’d into Rain, meeting with an high Hill in its way, will be condensed and fall in Drops; especially if, in the Day-time, it be driven by the Wind out of the Sunshine, against the shaded Side of the Mountain.*

– ‘ BESIDES all this, if Particles of Fire were join’d with those of Water to raise them up, those igneous Particles must be at least 1000 times greater in Bulk than the watery ones; so that a Person, who, at the top of a Hill has his Hands and Face in a Cloud, must feel a very sensible Warmth, by touching a much greater Surface of Fire than Water in the Cloud, and afterwards find the Rain produced from that Vapour sensibly colder: whereas the contrary is prov’d by our Senses, the Tops of Hills tho’ in the Clouds being much colder than the Rain at Bottom.

‘ THERE



‘ THERE is another Opinion concerning the Rise of Vapours, namely, that tho’ Water be specifically heavier than Air, yet if its Surface be increased by very much diminishing the Bulk of its Particles, when once raised, it cannot easily fall; because the Weight of each Particle diminishes as the Cube Root of its Diameter, and the Surface to which the Air resists, only as the square Root of the said Diameter: That we see this in the Dust in Summer, and in Menstruums that sustain Metals dissolved, which are specifically heavier than the Menstruums.

‘ BUT, this will not explain the *Phænomenon*; because though the Increase of Surface (the Weight remaining the same) will in a great measure hinder (or rather retard) the Descent of small Bodies moving in the Air, by reason of its great Resistance to so large a Surface; it will for the same reason also hinder the Ascent. For the Rise of Dust is owing to the Motion of Animals Feet in it, or to the Wind: Whereas Vapours rise in calm Weather, as well as windy; neither do they, like the Dust, always fall to the ground, when the Wind ceases to blow.

‘ THE third Opinion, and which is most commonly received, is, that by the Action of the Sun on the Water, small Particles of Water are formed into hollow Spherules filled with an *Aura*, or finer Air highly rarefied, so as to become specifically lighter than common Air, and consequently that they must rise in it by hydrostatical Laws. As for example, if a Particle of Water, as it becomes a hollow Sphere, be only increased ten times in Diameter, its Bulk will be increased a thousand times; therefore it will then be specifically lighter than common Water, whose specifick Gravity is to that of Air, as 850 to 1; then if the Density of the *Aura*, or Spirit within the little Shell, be supposed 9 times less than that of Air, or as  $111\frac{1}{9}$  to 1000, that specifick Gravity of the Shell, and its Contents will be to that of Air, as 961 to 1000; therefore such an aqueous Bubble must rise till it comes to an *Æquilibrium* in Air, whose Density is to the Density of that in which it began to rise as 850 to 816,8 nearly. But it appears by Experiments, that Air rarefied by an Heat which makes a Retort red-hot, is only increased in Bulk, or dilated 3 Times; by the Heat of boiling Water only  $\frac{1}{4}$  or near two thirds; and by the Heat of a human Body (such as will raise Vapours plentifully) only  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or about  $\frac{1}{4}$ . I own my Objection may be answered, by supposing the Spherule of Water to be more increased in Diameter, as for example, 20 times; because then, if it be filled with Air only rarer than common Air, it will be specifically lighter, and capable of rising to a considerable Height.

‘ TO

Lect. X.

Plate 23.

Fig. 5.

‘ To give this Solution all its Force, let us express it in Numbers.

LET A and W (Fig. 5.) represent a Particle of Air, and one of Water of equal Bulk, then will the Weight of A be to the Weight of W as 1 to 850, their Bulks being equal. If the Particle of Water be blown up into a Bubble (*w*) of 20 Times its Diameter, then will its Bulk be to its Weight as 8000 to 850, whilst a Sphere of Air (*a*) of the same Bigness, has its Weight as well as Bulk equal to 8000. Now if an Air or Aura,  $\frac{1}{4}$  rarer than common Air, be supposed within the watery Bubble, to keep it blown, it will be the same as if  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Air of (*a*) was carried into (*w*), and then the Weight of (*w*) would be increased by the Number 6000; so that the Shell of Water, being in Bulk 8000, would be in Weight  $850 + 6000 = 6850$ , whilst an equal Bulk of Air weighed 8000, and consequently the watery Bubble would rise till it came to an Air, whose Density is to the Density of the Air next to the Surface of the exhaling Water, as 6850 to 8000.

THIS is the strongest way of stating the Hypothesis. But to support it, the following Queries must be answered.

Q. 1<sup>st</sup>, How comes the Aura, or Air in the Bubbles, to be specifically lighter than the Air without them, since the Sun's Rays, which act upon the Water, are equally dense all over its Surface?

Q. 2. If it could be possible for a rarer Air to be separated from the denser ambient Air, to blow up the Bubbles, (as soaped Water is blown up by warm Air from the Lungs, whilst the ambient Air is colder and denser) what would hinder that cold Air, by its greater Pressure, from reducing the Bubbles to a less Bulk, and a greater specific Gravity than the Air, especially since Cold can be communicated through such thin Shells, and the Tenacity of common Water is very small, when compared with that of soaped Water, (whose Bubbles, notwithstanding that Tenacity) are soon destroyed by the Pressure of the outward Air, as the Air within them cools?

Q. 3<sup>d</sup>. If we should grant all the rest of the Supposition, yet this Difficulty will remain; if Clouds are made up of hollow Shells of Water filled with Air, why do not those Clouds always expand when the ambient Air is rarefied, and presses less than it did before, and also suffer a Condensation, as the ambient Air is condensed by the Accumulation of the superior Air?

IF this Condensation and Rarefaction should happen to the Clouds, they would always continue at the same Height, contrary to Observation; and we should never have any Rain.

From all this it follows, that the Condensation and Rarefaction of the Vapours, which make Clouds, must depend upon another Principle than the



*the Condensation and Rarefaction of the Air : And that there is such a Principle, I shall endeavour to shew.* Lect. X.

LEMMA,

*The Particles of all Fluids have a repellent Force.*

FLUIDS are elastick or unelastick : The elastick Fluids have their Density proportionable to their Compression, and Sir *Isaac Newton* has demonstrated, (*Princip. Lib. 2. Sect. 5.*) that they consist of Parts that repel each other from their respective Centers. Unelastick Fluids, like Mercury, Water, and other Liquors, are by Experiments found to be incompressible ; for Water in the *Florentine Experiment* could not by any Force be compressed into less room, but ooz'd like Dew through the Pores of the hollow Silver Ball, in which it was confin'd, when a Force was apply'd to press the Ball out of its spherical, into a less capacious Figure. Now this Property of Water and other Liquors must be intirely owing to the centrifugal Force of its Parts, and not its want of Vacuity ; since Salts may be imbib'd by Water without increasing its Bulk, as appears by the Increase of its specifick Gravity. So Metals, which (singly) have a certain specifick Gravity beyond which they cannot be condens'd, will yet receive each other into their Interstices, so as to make a Compound specifically heavier than the heaviest of them ; as is experienced in the Mixture of Copper and Tin.

SCHOLIUM.

By increasing the repellent Force of the Particles, an unelastick or incompressible Fluid may become elastick, or a Solid (at least a great Part of it) may be changed into an elastick Fluid ; and *vice versâ*, by diminishing the repellent Force an elastick Fluid may be reduc'd to an unelastick Fluid, or to a Solid. That the Particles of Quicksilver, Water, and other Liquors are likewise endued with an attractive Force, is evident from those Substances running into Drops in an exhausted Receiver, as well as in the Air, and likewise their adhering to other Bodies. The Attraction and Repulsion exert their Forces differently : The Attraction only acts upon the Particles which are in Contact, or very near it ; in which case it overcomes the Repulsion so far as to render that Fluid unelastick, which otherwise would be so ; but it does not wholly destroy the Repulsion of the Parts of the Fluid, because it is on account of the Repulsion, that the Fluid is then incompressible. When by Heat or Fermentation (or any other Cause, if there be any) the Particles are separated from their Contact, the Repulsion grows stronger,

Lect. X. ' stronger, and the Particles exert that Force at great Distances, so that  
 ' the same Body shall be expanded into a very large Space by becoming  
 ' fluid, and may sometimes take up more than a million of times more  
 ' Room than it did in a solid or incompressible Fluid. (See the *Queries*  
 ' at the End of Sir *Izaak Newton's Opticks*.) Thus is Water by boiling,  
 ' and less Degrees of Heat, changed into an elastick Vapour rare enough  
 ' to rise in Air, Oils and Quicksilver in Distillation made to rise in a  
 ' very rare Medium, such as remains in the red-hot Retort, and sulphu-  
 ' reous Steams will rise even in an exhausted Receiver, as the Matter of  
 ' the *Aurora Borealis* does in the thinner Part of our Atmosphere. If  
 ' *Aqua fortis* be poured on Quicksilver, a reddish Fume will rise much  
 ' lighter than common Air; so also will Fumes rise from Filings of Me-  
 ' tals, from Vegetables when they ferment by Putrefaction; and (as the  
 ' Reverend Dr. *Hales* has shewn) several solid Substances by distilling, as  
 ' well as Fermentation, will generate permanent Air.

' THAT Heat will add Elasticity to Fluids is evident from numberless  
 ' Experiments, especially from Distilling and Chemistry. But what is  
 ' needful to consider here is only, that it acts more powerfully on Water  
 ' than common Air; for the same Heat which rarefies Air only  $\frac{1}{3}$ , will  
 ' rarefy Water very near 14000 times, changing it into Steam or Vapour  
 ' as it boils it: And in Winter, that small degree of Heat, which in  
 ' respect to our Bodies appears cold, will raise a Steam or Vapour from  
 ' Water at the same time that it condenses Air.

' BY a great many Observations made by Mr. *Henry Beighton*,  
 ' F. R. S. and myself, upon the Engine to raise Water by Fire; accord-  
 ' ing to Mr. *Newcomen's* Improvement of it, we found that the Water  
 ' in boiling is expanded 14000 times to generate a Steam as strong (*i. e.*  
 ' as elastick) as common Air, which therefore must be near  $16\frac{1}{2}$  times  
 ' specifically lighter. And that this Steam is not made of the Air extri-  
 ' cated out of the Water is plain, because it is condens'd again into  
 ' Water by a Jet of cold Water spouting in it; and the little Quantity  
 ' of Air that comes out of the injected Water must be discharged at  
 ' every Stroke, otherwise the Engine will not work well. There is also  
 ' another Experiment to confirm this.

#### EXPERIMENT. Plate 23. Fig. 3.

Plate 23.  
Fig. 3.

' A B C D is a pretty large Vessel of Water, which must be set upon  
 ' the Fire to boil. In this Vessel must be suspended the Glass Bell E,  
 ' made heavy enough to sink in Water; but put in, in such a manner,  
 ' that it be fill'd with Water when upright, without any Bubbles of Air  
 ' at its Crown within, the Crown being all under Water. As the Water  
 ' boils,



' boils, the Bell will by degrees be emptied of its Water, being press'd  
' down by the Steam which rises above the Water in the Bell; but as  
' that Steam has the Appearance of Air, in order to know whether it  
' be Air or not, take the Vessel off the Fire, and draw up the Bell by a  
' String fasten'd to its Knob at top, till only the Mouth remains under  
' Water; then, as the Steam condenses by the cold Air on the Outside  
' of the Bell, the Water will rise up into the Bell at F quite to the Top,  
' without any Bubble above it, which shews that the Steam which kept  
' out the Water was not Air.

' N. B. *This Experiment succeeds best when the Water has been first  
' purg'd of Air, by Boiling and the Air-Pump.*

' WE know by several Experiments made on the Fire-Engine, (in  
' Captain Savery's way, where the Steam is made to press immediately  
' on the Water) that Steam will drive away Air, and that in proportion  
' to its Heat; though in the open Air it floats and rises in it like Smoak.  
' Now if the Particles of Water turn'd into Steam or Vapour repel each  
' other strongly, and repel Air more than they repel each other; Aggre-  
' gates of such Particles made up of Vapour and Vacuity may rise in  
' Air of different Densities, according to their own Density, dependant  
' on their Degree of Heat, without having recourse to imaginary Bub-  
' bles form'd in a manner only supposed, and not proved, as we have al-  
' ready shewn. *I own indeed that if the watery Particles had no repel-  
' lent Force, they must precipitate in the same manner that Dust will do  
' after it has been raised up; but we have too many Observations and Ex-  
' periments to leave any Doubt of the Existence of the repellent Force  
' above-mentioned. Neither can I shew by any Experiment, how big the  
' Moleculæ of Vapour must be which exclude Air from their Interstices,  
' and whether those Moleculæ do vary in proportion to a Degree of Heat  
' by an Increase of repellent Force in each watery Particle, or by a far-  
' ther Division of the Particles into other Particles still less; but in ge-  
' neral we may reasonably affirm, that the Rarity of the Vapour is pro-  
' portionable to the Degree of its Heat, as it happens in other Fluids;  
' (see Phil. Transact. Numb. 270.) and that though the different Degrees  
' of the Air's Rarefaction are also proportionable to the Heat; the same  
' Degree of Heat rarefies Vapour much more than Air.*

' Now, to shew that what has been said will account for the rise of  
' Vapours, and Formation of Clouds, we must only consider;—Whe-  
' ther that Degree of Heat, which is known to rarefy Water 14000 \*  
VOL. II. S f times,

\* As the Digression would be too long to men- is expanded 14000 times more than cold Water :  
tion here those Observations on the Fire-Engine, I refer the Reader to the 6th Section of the  
which shew that the Vapour from boiling Water 25th Contemplation of Nieuwenty's Religious Philo-

times, being compared with several of those Degrees of Heat in Summer, Autumn, and Winter, which are capable of raising Exhalations from Water or Ice; the Rarity of the Vapours (estimated by the Degree of Heat) will appear to be such, that the Vapour will rise high enough in Winter, and not too high in Summer, to agree with the known *Phænomena*.

‘ That the Effects are adequate to the Causes in this Case, I think I can make out in the following manner, viz.

‘ THE Heat of boiling Water, according to Sir *Isaac Newton’s* Table (*Phil. Transact.* Num. 270.) is 34, the mean Heat of Summer 5, the mean Heat of Spring or Autumn 3, and the least Degree of Heat, at which Vapours rise in Winter (*alias* the mean Heat of Winter) is 2. The Rarity of Vapour proportionable to these four Degrees of Heat, is 14000, 2058, 1235, and 823. The Rarity of Air is, in Summer 900, in Spring or Autumn 850, and in Winter 800, the Density of Water compared with the above-mentioned Densities, being inversely as one to the said fore-mention’d four Numbers. The Heights above the Earth to which the Vapours will rise, and at which they will be in *æquilibrio*, in an Air of the same Density with themselves, will vary according to the Rarity of the Vapour depending on the Heat of the Season. For the Vapour which is raised by the Winter’s Heat, expressed by the Number 2, when the Air’s Rarity is 800, will rise to (and settle at) an Height of about the sixth of a Mile, when the Barometer is above 30 Inches high. But if the Heat be greater, then the Vapours will rise higher, and pretty much higher, if the Sun shines, though in frosty Weather, the Barometer being then very high. If the Barometer falls, and thereby brings the Place of *Æquilibrium* (for Vapours raised by the Heat 2) nearer the Earth, then also will the Heat be increas’d, the Vapour more rarefy’d, and consequently the new Place of *Æquilibrium* sufficiently high. It is to be observ’d, that in Winter, when the Heat is only equal to 2, the Air is densest close to the Earth, which has not any Heat sufficient to rarefy it near the Ground, as happens in warm Weather; therefore the Vapour will rise gradually in an Air whose Density decreases continually from the Earth upwards; neither will the Vapour be hinder’d of its full Rise, by any Condensation from a greater Cold of the ambient Air, the Air being then as cold next to the Ground where the Vapour begins to rise, as it is at any Height from the Earth.

THE

Philosopher, where he proves by an Experiment made with an *Æolipile*, that one Inch of Water produces 13365 Inches of Va-  
 pour; which, considering the great Allowances made against the Assertion may well be call’d 14000.



‘ THE Vapour which is rais’d by the Heat of Spring or Autumn, express’d by Number 3, will rise to the Height of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Miles, when the Barometer is at 30, and the Air’s Rarity is 850. But then, as the Air is hotter nearer the Ground than at the Height of half a Mile or a Mile, the Vapour will condense as it rises; and as the Air, when the Earth is heated, is rarer near the Ground than at some Height from it, the Place of *Æquilibrium* for Vapour, will, upon these two Accounts, be brought much lower than otherwise it would be; as, for Example, to the Height of about a Mile, which will agree with *Phænomena*.

‘ IN Summer, the two Causes above-mention’d increasing, the Vapour rais’d by the Heat 5, (whose Place of *Æquilibrium* would be  $5\frac{1}{2}$  Miles high, if the Vapour after it began to rise was not condens’d by cooling, and the Air was densest close to the Earth) will settle at the Height of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , or 2 Miles, which is also agreeable to *Phænomena*.

‘ LASTLY, as the Density and Rarity of the Vapour is chiefly owing to its Degree of Heat, and in a small measure to the increas’d or diminish’d Pressure of the circum-ambient Air, when it is not confin’d; and the Density and Rarity of the Air is chiefly owing to the increas’d or diminish’d Pressure, by the Accumulation or Exhaustion of superior Air, whilst Heat and Cold alter its Density in a much less Proportion; the Clouds made of the Vapours above-mention’d, instead of conforming themselves to the alter’d Density of the ambient Air, will rise when it is condens’d, and sink when it is rarefy’d, and also rise or sink (when the Pressure of the Air is not alter’d, and its Density very little chang’d) by their own Dilatation, owing to Heat or Cold; as may be observ’d often, by seeing them change their Height considerably, whilst the Barometer continues exactly at the same Degree, and the Thermometer’s Liquor rises or falls very little, and sometimes not at all.

‘ As for the Manner how Clouds are chang’d into Rain, I have hinted it in the Beginning of this Paper; but for farther Satisfaction, I refer the Reader to Dr. *Halley*’s Account of it, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, (Numb. 183.) in which I entirely acquiesce, having always found it agreeable to the *Phænomena*.

‘ IF by publishing these Thoughts I have explain’d the Rise of Vapours in a more satisfactory way than has been done before; or if I have only given useful Hints to others more capable of doing it, I have my End.

‘ P. S. SINCE I have for Brevity sake only mention’d at what Heights from the Surface of the Earth Vapours of different Densities will come to an *Æquilibrium*, without giving a Reason for settling the Place

Lect. X. of *Æquilibrium*, at those Heights; I think proper to give the Method here by which they are to be found, *viz.* As the Vapours will settle and rise where the Air is of the same Density with themselves; it is only required to find the Density of the Air at any distance from the Earth, at several Heights of the Barometer, which may be deduced from Dr. *Halley's* two Tables *Philosoph. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 386. (the first shewing the Altitude to given Heights of the Mercury; and the second the Height of the Mercury at given Altitudes) and knowing the Degrees of Heat by the Thermometer, because the Density of the Vapour depends upon the Degree of Heat of the Season; provided that proper Allowances be made for the great Rarefaction of the Air near the Earth in hot and dry Weather, and the Condensation of the Vapours in their Rise, by reason of the Air being colder at a little Height above the Earth than just at the Surface of it.

*A DISSERTATION concerning ELECTRICITY. Written in the Year 1742. To which is annex'd, A Letter from President BARBOT, perpetual Secretary of the Academy of Bordeaux, to acquaint the Author that his Dissertation had won the Prize proposed by that Academy to be given to the Person who should write best upon that Subject.*

N. B. EVERY Author of a Dissertation on the Subject proposed, writes some Motto or Sentence at the bottom of his Dissertation; and also sends his Name and Titles, together with the same Motto sealed up. The Academicians first examine all the Dissertations without knowing their Authors, and when they have adjudged the Prize to any one of the Dissertations, they open the sealed Papers to find out the Author, whose Name has along with it the Motto of the Paper winning the Prize.

N. B. FOR the sake of such Persons as are curious to know what Electrical Experiments have been made; those Places in the *Philosophical Transactions of London*, and in the *Memoires of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Paris*, and other Treatises concerning this Subject, are referred to, where the Experiments are described at large.

**E**LECTRICITY is a Property of some Bodies, whereby they alternately attract and repel small Bodies when brought near them, and that at sensible Distances, *viz.* from a quarter of an Inch to the Distance of two or three Foot, and sometimes beyond.



THE first kind of Bodies in which this Virtue or Property has been observed is the *Electrum* or Amber, for which reason it has been called *Electricity*, which Name has been retained, tho' the same Virtue has been observed in a great Number of other Bodies; as for example, in all sorts of Glass, Crystals, and precious Stones; Resins, Sulphurs, and some Minerals; dry animal Substances, and Vegetables (tho' rarely) but never Water and watery Fluids, moist Bodies, and Metals.

THE Electricity which is inherent in several Bodies is hardly perceptible, unless they have a vibratory Motion given to them, by Friction or any other means, so as to cause them to throw out *Effluvia* or Emanations.

I DISTINGUISH all Bodies into such as are *Electricks per se* (or of themselves) and *Non-Electricks per se*. A Body that is *electrick per se*, is such an one in which Electricity may be excited by some Action upon that Body, such as rubbing, patting, or warming it, and sometimes only exposing it to cold and dry Air after it has been covered, &c. A *Non-Electrick per se* is a Body which cannot be excited to Electricity by any Action upon the Body itself. But yet *Non-Electricks per se* receive Electricity, when you bring near them *Electricks per se* in which Electricity has been excited. In order to know, that *Non-Electricks* have received the communicated Electricity, they must be *insulated*, that is, they must not be suspended from, or supported by any Bodies but what are *Electricks per se*; for if a *Non-Electrick* be touched by another *Non-Electrick*, which touches a third, and so on; all the Electricity received by the first will go to the second, and from the second to the third, and so on, till at last it be lost upon the Ground, or the Earth. But if several *Non-Electricks* touching one another, are at last terminated by *Electrick* Bodies, in that respect they make but one Body, and receive and retain Electricity for some time.

THERE are several ways of finding when *Non-Electricks* have received Electricity; (which is generally communicated to them by applying a Glass-Tube, excited by Friction, to one End of those Bodies) of which here follow a few. If an Iron-Bar be suspended horizontally by two silken Strings that are very dry, and the rubb'd Tube be applied or brought near to one of the Ends of the Bar, and then some Leaf-Gold or Leaf-Brass, or any other light Bodies plac'd upon a small Stand be brought near the other End, they will be alternately attracted and repell'd by the Bar. Likewise if you bring your Face or the End of your Finger near the said End of the Bar; the electrical Effluvia coming out on the sudden will make a sensible Pricking, with a snapping Noise, and produce a Flash of Light that may be seen in the dark. A small flaxen Thread about a

Lect. X. Foot or two long, suspended by a Stick, and being brought near the Bar, will be attracted by it without destroying its Electricity till after some time. That Thread (which we shall call *the Thread of Tryal*) serves to find out when the Bar or any other non-electrick Body has receiv'd the communicated Electricity.

A BODY which is *electrick per se*, does not receive this Virtue from another *electrick per se* tho' excited, till it is become a *non-electrick*; which happens when it is made moist; and then it will be made electrick only by Communication. So that an *electrick per se* may become *non-electrick*; and likewise a Body *non-electrick per se* may become electrick by Communication.

THOSE electrick Bodies in which it is difficult to excite Electricity, may be look'd upon as *Non-Electricks*, when their Electricity is not excited: and then they will be in the same condition as *Non-Electricks per se*, and be liable to receive Electricity by Communication in the same manner.

As there are a very great Number of electrick Bodies, which act after the same manner when Electricity has been excited in them, I shall here mention only the Tube of Glass which is rubb'd by the Hand, referring my Reader for the Enumeration of other electrick Bodies, and their Effects, to the late Mr. *Hawksbee's* Book of Physico-mechanical Experiments, to the Philosophical Transactions of *London*, to the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, and to the other Authors who have written upon this Subject.

THE Glass-Tube commonly used in electrical Experiments is about three Foot and a half long, an Inch and an half in diameter, and about  $\frac{1}{12}$  of an Inch thick, open at both Ends, but sometimes hermetically sealed at one End, *viz.* that which is farthest from the Hand. These Proportions are not strictly necessary: only this Bigness is most convenient for the Hand; and when the Thickness is less than  $\frac{1}{12}$  of an Inch, the Electricity is sooner excited by Friction, but it does not last so long as when the Tube is thicker. You must hold the open End of the Tube (when it has one End shut) in the left Hand; and it must be rubb'd up and down several times with the right Hand, holding dry Paper or dry Cloth in your Hand: but the Hand alone is much better, provided it be very dry, which seldom happens. It is also very proper to warm the Tube a little by the Fire to dry it before you begin to rub it; but absolutely necessary to do it when the Air is moist, which is the most inconvenient Weather for making these Experiments. Dry and cold Air is the most proper, for then very little Friction is sufficient; but you must rub  
the



the Tube a great while, and the Electricity continues but a little while when the Weather is moist. Lect. X.

To know whether the Tube has been rubb'd long enough, and the Electricity sufficiently excited, you must strike your Fingers cross-wise near the Tube, but without touching it, at the distance of about half an Inch, and you will hear a snapping from the electrical Effluvia, which going from the Tube strike against the Fingers and rebound again to the Tube. Then you may be sure that the Tube is in a condition to produce its Effects, being fully prepar'd for making electrical Experiments; but you must not forget to rub the Tube anew (at least once) after it has been made to snap in passing the Fingers near it: because at the Place where the Fingers pass'd by and made a snapping, the Electricity of the Tube has been destroy'd. If you move your Fingers long-wise from one end of the Tube to the other (but all the while without touching it) you will hear a continued snapping, like a distant Noise of Thorns burning in a Fire. If the Room be darken'd when you make these Experiments, you will see Sparks of Light where-ever the Tube snaps; and likewise a Light following the Hand that rubs the Tube.

*Some EXPERIMENTS made with the Tube above describ'd, sufficient to shew the Manner in which the Bodies which are electrick per se, act.*

As it wou'd require a whole Volume to recount all the electrical Experiments that have been made, and those that are made every day; I shall only mention here some of the most remarkable Experiments which will serve to explain the Principles that I lay down; by which one may always certainly foretell what will happen to any Body which is excited to Electricity, or any other Body which receives the Electricity communicated from a Body in which Electricity has been excited.

#### EXPERIMENT I.

HAVING laid small Pieces of Leaf-Gold or Leaf-Brass, or any other small Bodies upon a little Stand whose Surface or Top was seven or eight Inches Diameter, the rubb'd Tube having been brought within a Foot or two of the Stand, the small Bodies were alternately attracted and repell'd for some time; and sometimes they were repell'd from the Tube as they were coming towards it, even before they had touch'd it, and also came back from the Stand towards the Tube without having touch'd the Stand, jumping backwards and forwards with great Swiftnefs.

## EXPERIMENT 2.

HAVING tied a Down Feather to the top of a wooden Broach or Skewer of about six or seven Inches in Height, and fix'd upright upon a Foot ; when you bring the excited Tube near it, all the Fibres of the Feather stretch out towards the Tube ; but as soon as you remove the Tube, the Fibres of the Feather turn back and stick strongly to the Skewer. If you bring your Finger near to the Feather while its Fibres are tending towards the Tube, being attracted by it, the Finger will repel them ; but as soon as you remove the Tube, they are attracted by the Finger. If you cover the Feather with a Glass Recipient (such as are used on the Air-Pump) that is very dry, the Tube will attract the Feather in the same manner thro' the Glass : and this happens even when the Recipient has been exhausted of its Air by the Pump. When the Tube is rubb'd near the Recipient, whether it be full of Air or empty, the Fibres of the Feather follow the Motion of the Hand along the Tube, rising and falling upon the Broach or Skewer.

## EXPERIMENT 3.

WITHOUT making use of the Tube, if you rub the Recipient that covers the Feather with both Hands, the Fibres of the Feather will stretch themselves out towards the Glass like the Rays of a Sphere. If you rub but with one Hand, the Fibres will stretch themselves towards that Part of the Glass which is rubb'd : and then when you blow against the Glass, those Fibres will be repell'd notwithstanding the Interposition of the Glass : which happens also when you strike the Air with the Hand towards the Feather without touching the Recipient.

## EXPERIMENT 4.

AFTER the Tube has been rubb'd, if any Assistant lets go a Down Feather in the Air at the distance of a Foot or two from the Tube, the Feather will jump towards the Tube with an accelerated Motion, and adhere to it for some time ; and then of a sudden it will be repell'd from the Tube, and will fly about in the Air in such manner, that the nearer you bring the Tube to it, the more it will be repell'd, till it has touch'd some other Body ; and then it will be drawn again by the Tube ; which after some time will drive it away again. Sometimes when the Finger is held at eight or ten Inches from the Tube, the Feather will jump from the Tube to the Finger, and from the Finger to the Tube thirty or forty times together.



## EXPERIMENT 5.

IF a String of any kind be stretch'd horizontally, and from that String you hang a Thread of Silk about three Foot long and very dry, and to the lower End of that Thread you fasten a Down Feather; then at the Distance of about two or three Feet hang up another Feather, but by a flaxen Thread; the rubb'd Tube being brought near will attract the first Feather, which, when it has adher'd to it a little while, will fly from the Tube, and then be repell'd by it every time the Tube is brought near, till it has touch'd some other Body, as in the Fourth Experiment; and then it will be attracted anew. But the Feather which is suspended by the flaxen Thread will always be attracted at the Approach of the Tube, and never repell'd. N.B. *If you wet the silken Thread, the Feather hanging at it will be repell'd no more, but always attracted by the Tube.*

## EXPERIMENT 6.

WHEN the excited Tube is brought near your Face, you will feel the electrick *Effluvia* like small Hairs which will strike your Eyes and Cheeks, draw the Hairs of your Eye-brows, and make a small crackling Noise.

## EXPERIMENT 7.

IF you make use of a Tube which is hermetically seal'd at one End, and has at the other End a Brass Ferril with a Screw, by which means you may pump out the Air from it: If you rub the Tube after you have exhausted the Air, it does not attract any more, nor give any Light outwardly; but it gives much more Light within. Then if, by opening the Cock a little way which is fastened to the Tube, you let in the Air slowly whilst you rub the Tube, the Light diminishes, and being interrupted by the Air as it comes in, looks like Lightning at a Distance, till all the Air is come in, and then there is no more Light within; but the Light goes all to the Outside, and the Attraction returns.

## EXPERIMENT 8.

IF upon the Stand mention'd in the First Experiment you set up edge-wise two little Boards about nine Inches long, six Inches wide, and three quarters of an Inch thick (two small Octavo Books will do as well) parallel to each other, and about the Distance of ten Inches asunder; little Pieces of Leaf-Gold or Brass laid upon the Stand between those Boards, will not be attracted by the rubb'd Tube held near them, till it be brought quite

between the said Boards, as near to the Stand as half the Distance of the Boards from each other; that is, when the Tube is so held that a Circle describ'd round the Axis of the Tube with the Distance that is between that Axis and the Stand, passes between the Boards or Books without touching them. But when the rubb'd Tube being held horizontally at the Distance of a Foot from the Stand, seems to have no Virtue, because the Leaf-Gold has no Motion; if an Assistant snatches away the Boards all on a sudden, the Pieces of Gold will be attracted and repell'd several times, without giving any new Friction to the Tube.

EXPERIMENT 9.

WHEN the Air is very dry, and the rubb'd Tube can attract the Leaf-Gold laid on a small Stand, to the Distance of three Foot or beyond; if the same Leaf-Gold be laid upon a Table or any large Surface, you must bring the excited Tube very near before it can produce its Effect.

EXPERIMENT 10.

WHEN the Air is moist, the fourth Experiment does not succeed well; for after the Feather in the Air has been some time driven about by the Tube, it comes back of itself to the Tube without having touch'd any other Body; and sometimes after having adhered to the Tube towards the middle of it, it flies off of it and comes again immediately to the Tube, sticking to that Part of it which is farthest from the Hand. It happens also, when it is very dry and the Tube repels the Feather, (after having attracted it) to the Distance of two or three Foot; that if you wet the Top of the Tube at the End for the Length of six or seven Inches, the Feather will come and stick to that End of the Tube without having touch'd any other Body.

EXPERIMENT 11.

HAVING fill'd with Water a small Drinking-Glass of about an Inch Diameter, when you bring the rubb'd Tube near it, the Water rises in a little Hill accumulated at the Edge of the Glass, sometimes jumping towards the Tube in a little Jet, so small that you can hardly see it, tho' you may find the Tube wholly wet with it. One may also observe that this accumulated Water rises in the Shape of a small Cone whose Axis is sometimes stretch'd out horizontally towards the Tube, then snaps and falls down again flat upon the rest of the Water. If this Experiment be made in the dark, a Flash of Light accompanies the snapping.



EXPERIMENT 12.

IF by means of an artificial Fountain (in which Air is condens'd upon the Water to make it spout) you play a small Jet of about the 40th part of an Inch Diameter, upwards or downwards: the rubb'd Tube being brought near, the Jet will bend towards the Tube at the Distance of a Foot; and if the Tube be brought nearer, the Jet being wholly drawn away by the Tube, is chang'd into a Dew upon the Tube, so that it adheres to the Tube in little Drops, provided the Jet be not made to spout with too much Force.

*Here follow some remarkable Effects of Electricity communicated to Bodies which are Non-electricks per se.*

EXPERIMENT 13.

HAVING stretch'd horizontally a Packthread or hempen String to the Length of about twelve hundred Feet, at the End of which was suspended an Ivory Ball of about an Inch and an half in Diameter; this Ball has drawn and repell'd Leaf-Brass or Leaf-Gold when the rubb'd Tube has been brought near the other End of the String: the Thread of Trial being also brought near to the said Ball was attracted by it.

N. B. *All the Supporters of this String must be Electricks per se, whether they be Hair-Ropes, Fiddle-Strings, or Cat-guts, Ribbons, Strings of Silk, Glas Tubes, long Bodies of Sulphur or of Resin, &c. and all those Bodies very dry. We shall hereafter call the non-electrick Body, which being stretch'd out in length, receives the communicated Electricity, the Conductor of Electricity; and the Bodies on which it rests, or from which it is suspended, the Supporters of the Conductor of Electricity.*

EXPERIMENT 14.

IF you wet the Conductor of Electricity, the Experiment will succeed the better; but you must take care not to wet the Supporters: for if the least of the Supporters, for example the first, be wet, it becomes a *Non-electrick*, and thereby conducts the Electricity that comes to it to the Body which it touches, and from thence to the Ground, where it is lost, not suffering it to go any farther upon the Conductor. If you examine the Supporters by bringing the Thread of Trial near them, you will find them to be electrick about five or six Inches on each side of the Conductor, more or less as the Air is more or less moist; the Supporters being as it were saturated with the communicated Electricity in a little space near the Conductor.

*A Course of Experimental Philosophy.*

## EXPERIMENT 15.

If instead of stretching the Conductor at length, you carry it backwards and forwards upon the Supporters several times in parallel Lines, provided those Lines be distant enough from each other, (for example, about three Feet distant) the communicated Electricity will run as far backwards and forwards as if the String had gone straight on, and will give as much Virtue to the Ball at the End of the Conductor.

## EXPERIMENT 16.

If the Conductor is stretch'd out in the Form of a Star, the electrical Virtue will be perceiv'd at all the Points of it. For example, if the Conductor be stretch'd from the first Supporter about forty Feet in length, and then divided into five Branches of twenty Feet long each, separated from each other in the manner of a Star, with a Ball at the End of each String or Point; when you bring the rubb'd Tube near the beginning of the Conductor, you will find by Threads of Trial that all the Balls have receiv'd the Electricity at the same time.

## EXPERIMENT 17.

HAVING supported, or suspended by electric Bodies, an Iron Bar nine Feet long, which had three Branches pointed at the End at the Distance of two Feet from each other, the Electricity communicated from the Tube at the other End, was felt at the same time by the Cheeks of three Persons which brought their Faces near the three Points, by a snapping Noise, a Pricking, and a Flash of Light seen in the dark.

## EXPERIMENT 18.

HAVING suspended a Man horizontally (as in a swimming Posture) by two Hair Ropes, that Man becomes a Conductor of Electricity. That which he receiv'd by the Approach of the rubb'd Tube brought near the Soles of his Feet, made him strongly attract the Thread of Trial and Leaf-Brass with his Head and his Hands; and likewise with his Feet, but very weakly. But when the Tube is brought near his Head, then his Feet attract very strongly. Then if the Man (when the rubb'd Tube is brought back to his Feet) holds out his Finger near the Face of any Person standing by, a Flash of Light will fly from the Finger, a snapping Noise will be heard, and both the Man on his Finger, and the Assistant on his Cheek will feel a Pricking at the same time. In the same manner, if any one moves the Hand cross-wise near the Arms or Legs of the Person suspended, they will both feel the same Pricking:  
and



and if one puts an Iron Bar near the Person suspended, he will hear the Snapping, and feel the Pricking. What is remarkable, is, that if the Man hanging horizontally has on a Cloth Coat that is quite dry, you will feel no pricking when you pass your Fingers near the Coat, and the Thread of Trial will be but weakly attracted by it, nay sometimes not at all. Lect. X.

N. B. *Any other Animal suspended will produce the same Effect.*

#### EXPERIMENT 19.

THE Electricity receiv'd by the Conductor advances from one End of it to the other in a kind of cylindrick *Vortex*, as may be seen by the following Experiment. Having carried a Packthread Conductor of Electricity thro' the middle of a wooden Hoop fix'd vertically upon an open Glass Cylindrick Recipient, its Plane being at Right-Angles with the Packthread: when you bring the rubb'd Tube near to one End of the Packthread, not only the Ball at its other End becomes electrick, but also the whole Circle or Hoop, tho' six Feet distant from the Ball; for the said Hoop attracts the Thread of Trial by all its Parts.

#### EXPERIMENT 20.


HAVING suspended the before-describ'd artificial Fountain, by Fiddle-Strings, and having open'd its Cock to make its Jet play, horizontally, or obliquely, or vertically upwards or downwards; if the rubb'd Tube be brought near the Body of the Fountain, the Electricity will be communicated to the whole Jet, which will then in every part of it attract the Thread of Trial; the Jet becoming then a Conductor of Electricity.

#### EXPERIMENT 21.

If you suspend two or three Iron Bars in the same horizontal Line, at the Distance of six Inches from one another, the Electricity communicated by the rubb'd Tube to the End of one of the Bars will go on from the one to the other quite to the End of the last Bar, where a Pricking will be felt, a Noise heard, and a Flash of Fire seen. If the Air is dry, the Electricity will jump from one Bar to another at a greater Distance; but in moist Weather the Bars must not hang above an Inch distant from each other.

#### EXPERIMENT 22.

HAVING by a Fiddle-string suspended a Bough of a Tree which had about four or five hundred Leaves, upon the Approach of the rubb'd Tube all the Leaves attracted the Thread of Trial. Then having stretch'd

Lect. X.  stretch'd a Rope from that Bough to another suspended in the same manner at the Distance of thirty Feet from the first: the Tube brought to one of the Boughs gave Electricity equally to the two. Afterwards substituting a very small flaxen Thread, instead of the Rope, from one Bough to the other; the Electricity was communicated as easily as before.

## EXPERIMENT 23.

WHEN a small String of white Silk of about the same Size as the flaxen Thread, was stretch'd from one Bough to the other, the Electricity communicated to one Bough did not go to the other: but having wet the Silk, it conducted the Electricity to the other Bough as well as the flaxen Thread.

## EXPERIMENT 24.

HAVING mix'd Bees-Wax with about eight times its Quantity of Resin, to hinder it from being brittle, and having melted and cast the whole in a round Mould of about ten Inches Diameter and three Inches deep, spreading from the Bottom upwards, a Cake was made, which when cold appear'd to be a Body electrick *per se*. This Cake being warm'd, rubb'd, or patted with the Hand, attracts the Thread of Trial; and sometimes does the same without any thing being done to it, but exposing it to the Air. If you set this Cake on the Ground, and a Man stands upon it, stretching out his Arms horizontally, when the rubb'd Tube is applied to one of his Hands the whole Body of the Man will be impregnated with Electricity; but that Virtue will be most sensible at that Part which is most distant from the Tube, which is the Man's opposite Hand; to which if an Assistant bring his Face near, he will feel the Pricking, see the Flash of Fire, and hear the Snapping; the Man, render'd electrical, feeling, seeing, and hearing the same. If another Man standing upon another Cake of Resin (or a Cake made of Sulphur, or any other Substance that is electrick *per se*) at a distance, as for example, at thirty Feet from the first Man, holds in his Hand the End of a Packthread, or any other non-electrical String, of which the first Man holds the other End; the Electricity communicated to the first Man by the Application of the rubb'd Tube, will be communicated to the second, who makes it be felt by those that come near his Hand that is most distant from the Tube. But if the least flaxen Thread falls from the Packthread, or from the Clothes of either of the Men, so as to touch the Ground, the Electricity will not go beyond that Thread; but running down in that Place along the Thread, is lost upon the Ground or  
the



the Earth. If fifty Men stand upon as many electrical Cakes, communicating one with another by their Hands, or by any Non-electricks, the last will be strongly impregnated with the Electricity that the rubb'd Tube gives to the first.

N. B. THIS has been try'd with a dozen Men; and it is not known how far this communicated Electricity may be carried.

ELECTRICKS *per se*, whilst they are in a State of Electricity, can receive no communicated Electricity (or receive but very little of it at their Ends) from the Tube or other Electricks *per se* excited; and cannot then become Conductors of Electricity: but it is easy to change them into Non-electricks, and then they will become Conductors of Electricity like others,

*The following EXPERIMENTS shew how Electricks per se become Non-electricks.*

HAVING suspended horizontally by dry Silks a Glas-Tube six or eight Feet long, also very dry, at the End of which is fasten'd an Ivory-Ball, you cannot give that Ball any Electricity by applying the rubb'd Tube to the other End of the suspended Tube: but as soon as you wet the suspended Tube from one end to the other with a Sponge, that Tube conducts the Electricity, and the Ivory-Ball attracts.

#### EXPERIMENT 25.

As it has been shewn that communicated Electricity, as it is conducted, jumps from one non-electrick Body to another; it is not necessary that the Moisture of the suspended Tube should be continuous: for after the Tube has been well dried, if you suspend it anew, and find that it cannot receive or conduct any more Electricity, you need but to blow thro' it with your Mouth, and the Moisture of your Breath will render it non-electrick, whereby it will again receive and conduct Electricity, the Ivory-Ball acting upon small Bodies as before. Sometimes the changing of Bodies from electrick into non-electrick happens only by the changing of the Condition of the Air, when from being dry it becomes moist.

#### EXPERIMENT 26.

HAVING stretch'd a Packthread Conductor of Electricity to a Length of twenty Feet, upon three electrical Supporters, of which the middle one was a Stick of Sealing-wax, the Electricity receiv'd from the rubb'd Tube applied to one end of the Conductor, appear'd at the Ball suspended at the other end: but when instead of the Ball the Stick of Wax that had been used as a Supporter was suspended at the end of the String, the  
Thread

Lect. X. Thread of Trial has not been attracted by this suspended Wax, except at its upper end joining to the Packthread ; but upon wetting the Wax, it attracted the Thread of Trial strongly in all its Length. Then replacing the Ball, and restoring the wet Wax to its Place where it was before a Supporter of the Conductor of Electricity, the communicated Electricity was stopp'd at the Wax, and would go no farther till the Wax was dried.

THERE are Bodies which one would take for Non-electricks *per se*, because every time they are suspended by electrick Bodies, they receive (and become Conductors of) the Electricity communicated by the excited Tube : but if you dry them well at the Fire ; and rub them very much, they may be made electrick. These Bodies, and those which from being strongly electrick are become non-electrick by Moisture, will indeed receive Electricity from the rubb'd Tube, and conduct it to their Ends, but in less Quantity, and do not accumulate it so strongly as the Non-electricks *per se*. This is the reason that we see less Light at the End of a wooden Bar than at the End of an Iron one ; and that we hardly feel any pricking at the End of the first, tho' both have receiv'd their Electricity from the same Tube.

IT has been thought that Animal Substances were electrick, and Vegetable Substances were not ; because those that made the Experiments have generally succeeded in making use of Animal Substances for Supporters, and Vegetable Substances for Conductors of Electricity : but what is true in that Supposition, is only, that because Silks, Fiddle-strings, Strings of Woollen, or Hair, are very dry Substances ; and Vegetables are usually moist. For if you wet those Animal Substances, they all become non-electrick, and can no more serve as Supports for the Conductors of Electricity, but will receive it when communicated, and conduct it. Likewise when the Packthread which is usually made use of to conduct Electricity very far, has been rubb'd over with Glue, and is very dry, it receives Electricity no longer, till you wet it to make it become non-electrick. A Man, or any other Animal upon a Cake of Resin, or suspended by Strings of Hair or Silk, is always non-electrick ; but is only so because he always has Moisture : for when his Cloaths are dry, they are electrick *per se*, and therefore do not snap. See the 18th Experiment.

WHEN we consider the different Circumstances of several Electrical Experiments, there seems to be a sort of Capriciousness, or something unaccountable in those Phenomena, not to be reduc'd to any Rule. For sometimes an Experiment which has been made several times successively, all at once will fail ; or have a quite contrary Success, tho' the Circumstances



stances seem to be the same. But I hope that the Conclusions which I Lect. X.  
have drawn from the Consideration of several principal Experiments, are  
so general, that they will serve as Rules to explain all the Oddness which  
seems to accompany the electrical Experiments, and to foretel certainly  
all that must happen in the Approaches and Combinations of Bodies in  
respect of Electricity excited, or receiv'd by Communication. Before we  
give Examples of the Explication of the most remarkable Phenomena,  
we must make mention of some Experiments, from which, among  
others, are deduc'd two other general Propositions to be added to what I  
have said of Electricks *per se*, and of Non-electricks *per se*; and of the  
manner that the one and the other acquire or lose Electricity.

EXPERIMENT 27.

HAVING suspended horizontally by two silken Threads, about four Feet long each, a small Glass-Tube very dry and a little rubb'd; if you apply to it long-wise the great rubb'd Tube, it will repel the little Tube till its Silks become inclin'd to the Horizon from being perpendicular before. Then having wet the little Tube, when you bring the great rubb'd Tube near it, it is attracted by the great Tube till its Silks are remov'd from the Perpendicular inclining near to the great Tube. From this Experiment, and many others of the same kind, may be concluded, that Bodies which are electrick *per se*, being excited to Electricity, repel all other Bodies that have Electricity; but attract them as soon as they have lost their Electricity, and so *vice versa*.

EXPERIMENT 28.

HAVING suspended a Down Feather by a silken Thread, as in the fifth Experiment, Sealing-wax well rubb'd produces the same Effect as the Tube, but more weakly, drawing the Feather; and when once it is separated from the Wax, the Wax repels it continually, till the Feather has touch'd some other Body. But what is different here, is, that when the Feather is in a State of Repulsion in respect of the Wax, the rubb'd Tube attracts it; and when the Tube has given the Feather its repulsive State, then the rubb'd Wax attracts it: which shews that the Electricity of Glass is different from the Electricity of Wax. The late *Monsi. du Faye*, Intendant of the *King of France's* Gardens at *Paris*, was the first that observ'd that there are two sorts of Electricity; and in a *Memoire* where he spoke of it, he shew'd the way of finding what kind of Electricity belongs to any electrick Body whatever.

Lect. X.

To shew the Usefulness of these Rules, Laws, or Principles of Electricity, we will make use of them to explain the odd Circumstances of some Experiments : as, for example,

1°. WHY don't we feel a pricking on the Eyes when the rubb'd Tube is brought near to the Face ; since the Ends of the Finger of a Man made electrick, or of an Iron-Bar made electrick, makes the Face that is brought near it feel a very sensible pricking ?

*Answer.* BECAUSE the electrical Effluvia coming from the Tube to the Face, are only those which come from that Part of the Tube which is brought near the Face ; whereas the Bar gives accumulated Effluvia of the Electricity which it has receiv'd from all its Length, and from the Tube at several Applications.

2°. WHAT is the Reason that the Feather which, having been attracted by the Tube, is separated from it, and then always repell'd till it has touch'd another Body ?

*Answer.* BECAUSE Electricks repel one another. For which Reason the Feather, as soon as it has been impregnated with the Electricity of the Tube, is driven from it ; which continues as long as the Feather keeps its Electricity, which it loses as soon as it has touch'd another Body ; then being again become non-electrick, the Tube attracts it anew ; thus alternately receiving and losing Electricity, it jumps several times from the Tube to the Finger, and back again. *See Experiment 4.*

3°. WHAT is the Reason why this does not happen when the Air is moist ?

*Answer.* BECAUSE the Feather being become electrical, draws the moist Particles that swim in the Air, and thereby losing its Electricity, is again attracted by the Tube. The Tube also at the Place which has been the least rubb'd loses its Electricity by the moist Particles which it draws out of the Air, and becoming non-electrick in that Place (as it happens when it is made wet on purpose) draws the Feather before it has lost its Electricity.

4°. WHENCE comes it that a Conductor of Electricity does sometimes, without changing any thing, lose its Virtue, and cease to conduct Electricity, tho' you continue to rub the Tube at one of its Ends ?

*Answer.* BECAUSE some one of the Supports of the Conductor has imbib'd the Moisture of the Air, by which it is become non-electrick. This has happen'd to me in making use of a long Piece of Hat by way of Support, one Day that the Weather was moist. This List of Hat, having been warm'd, supported the Conductor well and effectually ; but in half an Hour having imbib'd some Moisture from the Air, it stopp'd the

Course



Course of the Electricity. When we make use of Glass-Tubes for our Supporters, this happens sometimes if the Air be very moist. Lect. X.

5°. WHENCE does it happen that the Feather on the Skewer or Broach of Experiment 2. stretches out its Fibres, separating them from each other by the Attraction of the Tube, and that the Finger repels them when the Tube is brought near to the Feather, but attracts them when the Tube is remov'd?

*Answer.* THE Fibres of the Feather extend like the Rays of a Sphere, because being become electric they repel one another. The Finger repels them because it receives Electricity from the Tube; but when the Tube is remov'd, the Finger loses its Electricity, and then it draws the Feather, which is still electrical.

6°. WHENCE does it happen that in the eighth and ninth Experiments the rubb'd Tube attracts the Pieces of Leaf-Gold or Brass much farther, when they are laid upon an *insulated* Stand, than when they are laid upon a Table, or when they are shut up on two sides upon the Stand by Books or Boards set edge-wise.

*Answer.* BECAUSE the electrical Effluvia flying off from the Tube return again in a Circle towards it, and carry with them all the little non-electrick Bodies which they meet in their way at their Return; but if those non-electrick Bodies are too heavy to be brought towards the Tube, the electrical Effluvia adhering to them, and sliding along those Bodies, lose themselves when the Bodies are not *insulated*, or terminated by Electricks: but when they are, the Electricity or electric Effluvia accumulate at the Ends of those Bodies which are the farthest from the Tube. N. B. *The Tube attracts the Feather when it is cover'd with a Glass Recipient, because the electrical Emanations like Light (of which they seem to participate) easily penetrate electric Bodies which do not hinder their Circulation.*

FOR want of having establish'd Rules (that is Principles deduc'd from Experiments) by which one may explain the most odd *Phænomena*, People have imagin'd several Properties to belong to the Electricity of some Bodies, which at last Experience has disprov'd. As for example, That Bodies of different Colours receiv'd more or less Electricity; which happen'd only because when the Experiment was first try'd, some happen'd to be more or less moist than others. It has also been thought by some, that small electric Bodies suspended by a fine Thread circulated round a Ball of Iron laid upon a Cake of Resin, after the manner of the Planets round the Sun; which only happen'd because the Man that made the Experiment had a great mind that the Thing should be so, and communicated that Motion to the little Body suspended without knowing that

Lect. X. he did it: for this did not happen to any other Person that held the Thread and pendulous Body without the same Inclination. The same may be said of several other Circumstances which are not worth mentioning.

THOUGH I have not endeavour'd to guess at the Cause of Electricity, or its Use in the physical World; not having *Phænomena* to establish them sufficiently, I hope to have satisfy'd the Gentlemen of the Academy as to what they can expect upon this Subject, in giving Rules or Principles to explain or account for the electrical Experiments that have been made hitherto, and perhaps such as may be made hereafter.

YET if Conjectures are desir'd, here follow some:

I SUPPOSE Particles of pure Air to be electrick Bodies always in a state of Electricity, and that *witreous* Electricity.

1<sup>st</sup>, BECAUSE Particles of Air repel one another without touching, as has been deduc'd from Experiments and Observations.

2<sup>dly</sup>, BECAUSE when the Air is dry, the Glass Tube rubb'd (or only warm'd) throws out its *Effluvia*, which the Air drives back to the Tube; from whence they dart out anew, and so move backwards and forwards with a vibratory Motion, which continues their Electricity.

3<sup>dly</sup>, BECAUSE the Feather made electrick by the Tube, and darted from it, keeps its Electricity a long time in dry Air; whereas when the Air is moist, the moist Particles which are non-electrick, floating in the Air, and being attracted by the Feather, adhere to it, and soon make it lose its Electricity; which also happens even to the Tube in a little time.

FROM this Consideration it will be easy to account for a famous Experiment of the late Mr. *Hauksbee*, which is this:——

HAVING pump'd out all the Air from a Glass Globe, he caused it to turn on its Axis very swiftly by means of a Rope with a Wheel and Pulley; then rubbing the Glass with his Hand during its Motion, there appeared a great deal of Light of a purple Colour within the Globe, without any Light or Attraction observ'd on the Outside of the Glass, which is observ'd when the Air has not been pump'd out. Then turning the Cock so as to re-admit the Air gently into the Globe during its Motion, the Light was broken and interrupted, diminishing gradually, till at last it appear'd only on the Outside of the Glass, where it was accompanied with Attraction. Does it not appear to be, that at first the external Air, by its Electricity, drives back the electrick *Effluvia* of the Glass, which go then to the Inside of the Globe, where there is the least Resistance? For we observe that as the Air comes in, it repels the electrick *Effluvia*, that go inwards no longer when all the Air is come in. If the Fact be so, as the



the Experiment shews, is not my Conjecture prov'd, viz. that *the Air is Electrical?* Lect. X.

IN the Reverend and Learned Dr. *Hales's Vegetable Staticks*, several of his Experiments shew, that Air is absorb'd, and loses its Elasticity by the Mixture of sulphureous Vapours, so that four Quarts of Air in a Glass Vessel will, by the Mixture of those Effluvia, be reduc'd to three. Will not this Phænomenon be explain'd by the different Electricity of Sulphur and Air? The Effluvia of Sulphur being electrick repel one another: and the Particles of Air being also electrick, do likewise repel each other. But the Air being electrical of a vitreous Electricity, and Sulphur of a resinous Electricity, the Particles of Air attract those of Sulphur, and the *Molecule* compounded of them becoming non-electrick lose their repulsive Force.

IT has for a great while been thought that watery Vapours that rise in the Air to form Clouds, used to rise, because the Water which is of itself specifically heavier than Air, (being form'd into little hollow Spherules or Bubbles fill'd with an *Aura*, or thinner Air than the ambient Air) in this new State made a Fluid of little Shells specifically lighter than the ambient Air in which it must rise like Smoke; but Philosophers are no longer of that opinion; and such as have implicitly come into it, may find it refuted in the *Philosophical Transactions*, Numb. 407.

Now may not this Phænomenon of the Rise of Vapours depend upon Electricity in the following manner?

THE Air which floats at top of the Surface of the Water is electrical, and so much the more as the Weather is hotter. Now in the same manner as small Particles of Water jump towards the electrick Tube, may not these Particles jump towards the Particles of Air which have much more specifick Gravity than very small Particles of Water, and adhere to them? Then the Air in Motion having carried off the Particles of Water, and driving them away as soon as it has made them electrical, they repel one another, and also the Particles of Air. This is the reason that a cubic Inch of Vapour is lighter than a cubic Inch of Air; which would not happen if the Particles of Vapour were only carried off in the Interstices of Air, because then a cubic Inch of Air loaded with Vapour would be made specifically heavier than an Inch of dry Air; which is contrary to Experiments, which shew us by the Barometer, that Air which is moist or full of Vapours, is always lighter than dry Air.

Concerning the several AUTHORS who have treated of  
ELECTRICITY.

THE Electricity of Amber, precious Stones, and some few other Bodies, was known long ago, and has been mentioned by several Authors, such as *Gassendus*, *Gilbert*, *Digby*, *Sir Thomas Brown*, and many others; but as what has been said by many Authors that have written long ago, has been repeated by others, I shall not mention several that have spoken superficially on the Subject, and written about it when but few electrical Phænomena were known.

THE first worth mentioning particularly is *Mr. Boyle*, in whose Books you will find an account of several Phænomena of Electricity. See *Dr. Shaw's Abridgement*, Vol. I. from Page 397, to Page 510.

THE next was *Mr. Francis Hauksbee*, F.R.S. who made a great many new Experiments on the Electricity of *Glass*, *Amber*, *Sealing-Wax*, and several other Substances, and their Production of Light upon their Attrition in the Dark; whether *in vacuo*, or in the open Air. See his Book of *Physico-Mechanical Experiments*, printed at *London* in the Year 1709; from Page 17, to Page 69.—From Page 109, to Page 127.—And from Page 131, to 139.

AFTERWARDS *Mr. Stephen Gray* made several new and surprizing electrical Experiments, and pursued his Enquiries and Experiments for several Years till he died in the Year 1736: An Account of which may be found in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 366. N<sup>o</sup> 417. N<sup>o</sup> 422. N<sup>o</sup> 431. N<sup>o</sup> 436. N<sup>o</sup> 439. N<sup>o</sup> 441. N<sup>o</sup> 444.

MONS. *Du Faye* also made several new and curious Experiments upon this Subject, to be met with in the *History and Memoirs* of the *Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris*, for the Years 1733, 1734, and 1735; and in our *Philosophical Transactions of London*, in a Letter that he wrote to his Grace the Duke of *Richmond*, N<sup>o</sup> 441.

SEVERAL Persons in their Philosophical Works have quoted some of these Experiments, but none so fully as that ingenious and accurate Philosopher *Petrus van Muschenbroek*, Professor of *Experimental Philosophy* and *Mathematicks* at *Leyden*; who has written a whole Chapter about it in his *Essays de Physique*, &c. imprimés a *Leyden chez Samuel Luchtmans* 1739. See the 17th Chapter of his first Volume, from Page 254, to Page 272; where he gives a very particular account of most of the electrical Experiments made within these twenty Years, till the Time that he writes; except such as had not been made, or had not been published before that Time.



# *A Course of Experimental Philosophy.*

335

THE rest of the electrical Experiments made since Mr. *Stephen Gray's* Lect. X.  
Death were made by *Granvil Wheeler* Esq; mentioned in the *Philosophi- cal Transactions* N<sup>o</sup> 253; and by myself N<sup>o</sup> 454. and N<sup>o</sup> 462; besides some others, which I lately shewed the Royal Society: An Account of which is not yet published, but will be in the *Transactions* this Winter. Indeed a few electrical Experiments, made by Mr. *Gray* and my self many Years ago, are mentioned in the First Volume of my *Course of Experimental Philosophy*, from Page 17, to Page 21.

*A LETTER from President BARBOT, &c. to  
Dr. DESAGULIERS, &c.*

‘ A MONSIEUR,

‘ MONSIEUR le Docteur *Desaguliers*, Chaplain de son Altesse Royale le  
‘ Prince de Galles, Membre de la Societé Royale de Londres.

‘ A L O N D R E S.

‘ Bordeaux, 3 Aoust 1742.

‘ MONSIEUR,

‘ JE vous apprend avec bien de la joye que l’Academie de Bordeaux  
‘ vient de donner le Prix à la Dissertation que vous luy avès En-  
‘ voyée sur l’Electricité, ce qui a pour devise, *Sero sapiunt Phryges*. Cét  
‘ avantage est d’autant plus flateur que vous l’avès remporté sur un très  
‘ grand Nombre de Rivaux.

‘ COMME ce Prix consiste en une Medaille d’Or, je vous prie de char-  
‘ ger quelqu’un a Bordeaux de la recevoir en votre Nom & d’en donner  
‘ une quittance valable. Je suis ravy Monsieur d’être le premier a vous  
‘ proclamer vainqueur, j’auray l’honneur de vous envoyer des Exem-  
‘ plaires de votre Dissertation desqu’elle sera imprimée. Je ne doute pas  
‘ que le Public ne la lise avec le même gout que nous l’avons Couronnée.  
‘ Vous l’avès accoutumé depuis long-temps a recevoir tous vos Ouvrages  
‘ avec applaudissement. J’ay l’honneur d’être avec une parfaite Estime &  
‘ un Attachement respectueux,

‘ MONSIEUR,

‘ Votre tres-humble & tres-obeïssant Serviteur

‘ B A R B O T.

‘ M O N

MON adresse est à Mr. le President BARBOT, Secrétaire perpétuel de l'Académie de Bordeaux, sur les fossés du Chapeau Rouge, à Bordeaux.

*A DISSERTATION on the Cause of the Rise of Vapours and Exhalations in the Air. By J. T. D. LL. D. F. R. S. &c.*

THE Difficulty of the Problem concerning Vapours (or moist Exhalations) seems to consist in this; that since Water is a Fluid 8 or 9 hundred times heavier than Air, and consequently takes its place under the Air, when those two Fluids are free, how comes it to pass that Water should so expand it self as to become another Fluid lighter than the Air which is nearest to the Earth, in which it rises: and that this new Fluid having different specifick Gravities remains suspended at different Heights in the Air, according to the Air's different Densities, changing its Place with the Air, and its Height as the Air changes its Density: and yet this Fluid does not cease to be Water; as may be seen by the Formation of Rain when the Particles of Vapour or of this new Fluid reunite and fall upon the Earth, or run down the Sides of Mountains, which they meet in their Motion, and by striking against them are brought nearer together so as to be reunited into Water.

As to what relates to Exhalations (which I beg leave to call dry Vapours, or Emanations without Moisture) there is less difficulty to explain their Rise, whose Cause is pretty near, tho' not absolutely, the same, as that of the Rise of watery Vapours.

IN order to explain the Phænomena of Nature, we must admit no Causes but such as really exist, and which are sufficient to produce the Effects ascribed to them: for without this, however ingenious an Hypothesis may be; he that makes it, has but only shewn how Nature may have operated, but not how it has really acted.

THO' we should be ignorant of the Cause of the Causes whose Effects we explain, we should not reason the less justly, provided these last Causes do actually exist: and it has been an unfair Objection against the *Newtonian* Philosophers to say, that they wanted to readmit the occult Qualities of the Ancients, long exploded, by speaking of Attractions and Repulsions: because those are not really *occult Qualities*; but visible and evident Qualities, (tho' their Causes be *occult*) which produce their Effects regularly.



*An Explication of the Principles that we shall make use of in our Dissertation, with the Proof of their Existence.*

I. THE Particles of Water have a repulsive Quality of immense Force.

THIS is prov'd, because all the Experiments that have been tried to compress Water into a less Bulk, have never been able to do it. Among other things, a Sphere of Silver has been fill'd with Water, and the Hole screwed up; then this Sphere has been powerfully compress'd with Engines to make it lose its spherical Figure, thereby to diminish its Contents, and so condense the Water: but the Water, instead of yielding to this Compression, ooz'd out thro' the Pores of the Silver in the Form of Dew. It is not for want of Interstices or Room to retire, that Water can't be compress'd; because the Dissolution of Salts in Water shews the contrary. If you dissolve in Water as much Sea-salt as it will keep melted; you may afterwards dissolve Salt-petre in it; and when it can dissolve no more Salt-petre, it will again dissolve Sea-salt to a certain degree; and then Salt-petre, again; and afterwards Sea-salt, &c. I made these Experiments till the specifick Gravity of the Water was encreas'd to a quarter; that is, till it became a quarter denser, or heavier without changing its Bulk. Thus the Waters of the Salt-Works, tho' very transparent, are very dense: at *Droitwich* in *Worcestershire* a Quart of the Water of the Salt-Springs yields half a Pound of Salt, the Brine weighing 2 *lb.* and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , whereas a Quart of fresh Water weighs but 2 *lb.*

ALL the Liquors which have Water for their Basis, are endowed with this repellent Quality. Mercury has also this repulsive Force, if an Experiment be true which has been related to me by Persons of Credit (tho' I have not tried it my self), which is, that Gold being amalgamated or dissolved in Mercury, increases the specifick Gravity of the Mercury.

EVEN Metals when they are in Fusion, are incompressible by this Property. We have a remarkable Example of it in Copper, which receives Tin into its Pores; so as to make the Metal compounded of these two specifically heavier than Copper, tho' much hammer'd; and tho' the Tin that is mix'd with it be  $\frac{1}{2}$  specifically lighter than Copper.

2. TO this repulsive Force, whose Sphere of Activity extends but a little way (perhaps not beyond the Surface of the constituent Particles of Water) succeeds an attractive Force, that we shall call *Attraction of Cohesion*, which begins where the other ends, and confines its Extent.

IT is by this Attraction of Cohesion, which acts in a Sphere, that the Particles of Water join'd together form Drops till a certain Bigness, without the Sphere of Repulsion above-mentioned.

IT cannot be said we have done wrong to give a Name to this Adhesion, since it is observ'd actually to exist.

IT is owing to this Cohesion that Water rises in capillary Tubes, that Liquors rise in the Inside of Drinking-Glasses which are not full, and that in Vines and Creepers the Sap rises with Force sufficient to cleave the heavy Stones of a Building, between which they thrust their Shoots. This Force has been found sufficient to burst a Gun-Barrel by driving into dried Pease or Beans with which the Barrel had been fill'd, the Water that was put in along with them, having fix'd between the Jams of a Door, the Gun-Barrel so fill'd, to keep in the Pease. See the Rev. Dr. Hales's *Vegetable Staticks*.

IN respect of Water the Attraction of Cohesion does not extend farther than about  $\frac{1}{12}$  of an Inch round, the biggest Drops of Water not being above  $\frac{1}{6}$  of an Inch in Diameter; tho' in respect of solid Bodies to which Water adheres, the Cohesion of Water goes farther; Water being more attracted by other Bodies than by itself. Mercury is also endow'd with the Attraction of Cohesion; but in a different manner from Water; because Mercury attracting Mercury more than it does Water, does not rise in capillary Tubes; but on the contrary, when you put down into a Glass Vessel of Mercury a small capillary Tube  $\frac{1}{12}$  or  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an Inch under the Surface of it, (provided the Bore of this capillary Tube be not above the 40th of an Inch) the Mercury will lie lower in the Tube, than the Surface of the Mercury in the Vessel, being attracted out of the Tube by the Mercury below it.

IT is also by this Attraction of Cohesion that Mercury adheres to all Metals, except Iron.

3. WHEN the Particles of Water are separated by any Cause whatever that puts them into motion, the Attraction of Cohesion yields by little and little, and acts no longer at a distance something sensible; and then a second repellent Force may succeed to the Attraction of Cohesion; and the Particles acquire a Force, (which in this case we shall call *centrifugal*) by which they repel each other, and fly off even to very great Distances, oftentimes taking up 14 thousand times more Space than when they were join'd in Water. This will happen by the Action of that Degree of Heat which makes Water boil; the Water being then chang'd into a Vapour, whose Elasticity is equal to that of the Air, whilst its Density is 16 times less than the Density of the Air. This has been prov'd by those that have examin'd the Operations of the Engine made



use of in *England* to drain Mines, by raising Water with the Force of Fire. Lect. X.

WHEN Fire produces the Effect which I have mention'd on the Water, the Heat is that of boiling Water; but when you increase the Fire, the centrifugal Force of the Particles of the Vapour or Steam is also increas'd, so as to give the Steam a Spring seven or eight times greater than that of Air; as I have often made the Experiment.

4. THIS fluid Vapour, (which is not a dilated Air separated from Water, as has been shewn by a very sensible Experiment: See *Philosoph. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 407. but is entirely made up of Particles of Water) owing its centrifugal Force entirely to the Heat, loses it by Degrees, as the Heat diminishes; and when the Heat of the Vapour or Steam is so abated as not to exceed the Heat of the external Air; this Fluid, which acted so strongly by its Spring, loses it entirely, its great Bulk diminishes, its Parts come together again, and it becomes Water, as it was at first. This is evident by the working of the Fire-Engine; for when the Steam of the boiling Water has been let into the great Cylinder to raise the Piston moving in it against the whole Weight of the Atmosphere, and it has produc'd its Effect; a Jet of cold Water is let in among the Steam, which destroying its Heat, makes it lose its Spring; and immediately its Particles which have lost their centrifugal Force come together again, and adhering by the Attraction of Cohesion, fall to the Bottom of the Cylinder in the true Form of Water, leaving the rest of the Cylinder empty of Air, and of Steam or Vapour: and this Operation is perform'd 14 or 15 times in a Minute.

5. To shew yet another way that the Bulk of Vapours diminishes, as the Heat abates, we need only observe the Smoak which goes out of the Top of the Chimneys in foul Weather, when the Air is light, (as the Mercury falling in the Barometer shews it.) Then you see the Smoak (which is only a moist Vapour driven from the Wood or Coal by the Fire) descends again as soon as it is come out of the Funnel of the Chimney, instead of rising, as it does when the Air is serene and heavy. The reason of this is, that whilst the Vapour was in the Funnel of the Chimney, it kept its State of Rarefaction by the Heat which remain'd in the Funnel, and rose in the Air, having less specifick Gravity than the Air; but that Heat not being continued beyond the Funnel, the Vapour loses of its Bulk, and becoming specifically heavier than the Air, descends in it, and returns towards the Earth.

6. AIR is a Fluid, whose Parts are endow'd with a centrifugal Force, whereby they repel each other without touching.

TAKE a Glass Tube of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  Inch Bore, and six Feet long, which being recurv'd at the End, rises perpendicularly and parallel to the longest Leg to the Height of about one Foot and two Inches. The end of this short Leg must be seal'd hermetically, and that of the long Leg open'd. Pour Mercury into this Tube till it rises up two Inches in each Leg, and you'll find that the Air contain'd and shut up in the lower Leg will be a Foot high. Pouring in more Mercury into the long Leg, till it comes up to the Height of 30 Inches, the Air in the short Leg will be condens'd into a Space of six Inches, and follow'd by the Mercury, which will rise up to that Height. If you pour still more Mercury into the Tube to the Height of 30 Inches more, (in all 60 Inches) the Air will retire into a Space of four Inches, the third Part of the Space which it took up before it was compress'd by any Height of Mercury.

If you incline the Tube so that the Column of Mercury of 60 Inches may not have its upper end above 30 Inches perpendicular higher than the Air shut up in the short Leg of the Tube, the Air will dilate itself into a Space of six Inches, proportional to the Action of the Mercury which compresses it, acting only according to its perpendicular Height. From this it follows, that the Density of the Air is proportional to the Force that compresses it: and Sir *Isaac Newton* has demonstrated, that a Fluid thus condition'd consists of Parts that have a centrifugal Force; that is, which repel each other from their respective Centers. Sir *Isaac Newton* has also made Experiments, from which it follows, that the Particles of Air do not touch one another; for having shewn that Fluids have two kind of Resistances, the one according to the Quantity of Matter which a Solid moving in a Fluid has to displace, (which Resistance is proportional to the Square of the Velocity of the Solid) and the other, which proceeds from the Tenacity of the Fluid, (that is, of the Parts which are entangled one in another, and which also in touching attract each other) which Resistance is as the Velocity itself; he has found by many Experiments of blown Bladders falling in the Air from an Height of 272 Feet, that Air had not this last Resistance, the Resistance of the Air at every Experiment being only as the Square of the Velocity. See *Newton's Princ. Math. Lib. 2. Sect. 7.*

7. THE Atmosphere or Air which encloses our Earth, is a Compound of several kinds of Vapours and Exhalations, that come out of several solid and fluid Bodies, and continue to be suspended and float about in the Air, no longer than the centrifugal Force of their Parts continues; for every compressible Fluid that loses the centrifugal Force of its Parts, (and consequently its Elasticity) ceases to be a Fluid, and becomes a Solid.



I CALL *pure* or *permanent Air*, that Part of the Atmosphere whose Particles have naturally a centrifugal Force, which is supported or sustained by no Agent on which its Augmentation or Diminution depends. This Property of the Particles of the Air extends uniformly from the Earth to the greatest Height the Air is sensible at, and gives the Air its Spring, which is always of the same Strength where the Air's Density is the same; for the Spring of the Air only increases with its Density, which depends upon its Compression. Hence it happens that the Air which is nearest to the Earth is the most dense, and has the greatest Spring, because it is compressed by all the superior Air; and in receding from the Earth, the Air's Density or specific Gravity diminishes, as it has less superior Air to compress it. Lect. X.

YET we must observe here, that in warm Weather (and especially in those Countries where the Soil is very dry) the Air is not densest next to the Ground; because the Heat of the Sun reflected from the Surface of the Earth acts upon the Air to a certain Height, which makes the heated Air receive an Increase of centrifugal Force, whereby its Parts repelling each other more strongly, it increases its Rarefaction so as to sustain the superior Air as strongly as if it was more dense, during the time that the Heat continues to act: so that the densest Part of the Air will then be above the Surface of the Earth at the cold Region of the Air, where the Heat ceases to act.

IF you shut up some of this Air in a Vessel, having try'd its Spring and specific Gravity; you will find after several Years, that it keeps those Properties entire; and even if it be condensed in a Wind-gun, we shall find that it has lost nothing of its Spring after a considerable time; for it has been found in the same Condition after 16 Years.

THE Vapours and Exhalations that float in the Air do not extend themselves upwards like pure Air; but form Clouds which remain in the Air suspended at different Heights according to their different specific Gravities, which depend upon the different Causes which have given or restor'd the centrifugal Force to their Particles. These Clouds keeping still the same Density, are carried about here and there by the Winds without changing their Height, whilst the ambient Air that sustains them keeps the same specific Gravity; but when that Air becomes more dense by the Accumulation of superior Air, the Clouds rise up till they come to the Place where the Air has the same, and no greater specific Gravity than the Clouds: then if a Part of the superior Air being carried off, the Air about the Clouds rarefies or dilates itself, as it is freed from Part of the Weight that it sustain'd, the Clouds descend again down to the Place of their *Æquilibrium*, which they find where the Air is of the same

Lect. X. same specifick Gravity with them: and all this may happen without Rain, whose Formation we shall consider hereafter.

8. THERE is a surprizing Paradox in Nature; which is, that the same Particles which have a centrifugal Force by which they repel one another, have at the same time a great Force of Attraction in respect of other Particles, which other Particles repelling each other make a Fluid of another kind. This Attraction of Cohesion, whether from one Fluid to another, or from Fluids to Solids, does very much exceed mechanical Forces or Pressions. This is prov'd by many chemical Experiments. For example, Liquors which could not be compress'd by any Force apply'd outwardly, are chang'd into Solids by the Mixture of other Liquors: Metals that resist strongly, and keep their Tenacity under great Strokes of Hammers, lose it entirely, and are dissolv'd by the Attraction of acid Spirits.

9. WHEN Fire, or a very great Heat, acts powerfully enough upon Sulphur to overcome the Attraction of Cohesion which holds together its finest Parts, those Parts separate, and repelling each other become sulphureous Exhalations, which (tho' they repel each other with Force enough to make a very light Fluid which rises very high, even where the Air is extremely rare) yet have an attractive Force in respect of the Air, by which they often destroy the repellent Force of the Air, losing at the same time their own mutual repellent Force. By this means are form'd little Lumps or *Moleculæ* having no Elasticity, which fall to the Earth, having lost the repellent Force which made them fluid, either consider'd as Air, or as sulphureous Exhalations. The Reverend and Learned Dr. *Hales* has made several Experiments by burning Brimstone Matches in Recipients full of Air, and the sulphureous Effluvia have commonly absorb'd a Quarter of the Air contain'd in those Vessels. The aërial Particles thus join'd to the sulphureous Particles will sometimes produce *Moleculæ* so big that they can no longer go into the small Vesicles of the Lungs, and by that means become unfit for Respiration. This perhaps is the reason why People have been suddenly kill'd by Lightening, without receiving any Wound, the Air becoming suddenly pernicious for Respiration, by the Mixture of a subtil Sulphur.

THE most pure and permanent Air, which Moisture and Dryness can change no otherwise than by increasing or diminishing its Density, loses all its Elasticity by these sulphureous Exhalations; and there are also several Bodies which attract the Air so strongly, that it loses its Elasticity, and becomes a kind of Cement, which holds together the Parts of the Bodies to which it adheres. Dr. *Hales* says of those Bodies, that they *absorb* Air. This fix'd Air thus join'd to Bodies sometimes separates from them



them by Fermentation, and then he says that they *generate* Air. There are several Bodies which contain much Air, whose Elasticity is unactive, being overcome by a stronger Attraction; but in distilling those Bodies, the Air extricates itself from them by the Force of Fire. This Air does no way differ from common Air, having all its Properties. Lect. X.

10. WHEN Air attracts moist Vapours, whose Particles adhere to those of the Air, it only loses its Elasticity in part; and at last it disengages itself from those watery Particles, which it repels after having attracted them, and then they repel each other, having, as it were, received their repellent Virtue from the Air. This Property of the Air is what I call its *Electricity*.

11. To prove that Air is *electrical*, I must here mention some electrical Experiments, out of a great many that have been made in *France, England, and Holland, &c.*

WHEN it is very dry Weather, whether in Summer or Winter, if we rub with a dry Hand a Glass Tube of an Inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Diameter, and about two or three Feet long; a Down Feather let loose in the Air is drawn by the Tube, and comes to it with an accelerated Motion; and having stuck to the Tube a little while, it is repell'd again from it with great Force, and floats in the Air, being driven about by the Tube, which cannot be brought near the Feather till after some solid Body (not electrical) has been brought to the Feather; which is immediately attracted by it, and then it returns again to the Tube that attracts it a-new, and presently repels it again. Thus the Feather jumps several times from the Tube to the other Body, and from the Body to the Tube alternately. But if instead of the said Body you hold towards the Feather another Tube rubb'd like the first, it drives away the Feather without touching it, and the two Tubes repel it equally.

WHEN two Persons make the Experiment with two Feathers, when each of the Feathers has been attracted by its Tube, and repell'd from it, these Feathers repel each other, whether they be set a-floating in the Air, or suspended by two very dry silken Threads. But if one of the suspended Feathers has not been touch'd by the Tube, and the other has, this last will go towards the first, attracting, and being attracted by it.

THESE Experiments do not succeed in moist Weather; for then the Feather having been driven away by the Tube into the Air, is again attracted by it after a little time, and sometimes falls to the Ground wholly inactive. Rubbing the Tube a-new to excite its Electricity a-fresh, which is weaken'd, the Feather may be repell'd; but that Virtue lasts but a little while.

By these Experiments, and a great many others, we see that electrick Bodies (whether they be so naturally, or whether they are become electrick by Reception of Electricity from another Body) repel one another all the time that they keep their Electricity.

WHEN the Air is very dry, very little Friction excites a Glafs Tube to Electricity, and the Virtue lasts a great while; because the electrical Emanations being repell'd by the Air, return to the Tube, and from the Tube fly back into the Air making a great many Vibrations. After the same manner also the Down Feather, when the Tube has made it electrick, is repell'd by the Air, and keeps its Electricity a great while. Whereas when the Air is moist (for sometimes the Air is loaded with Humidity, even to half its Bulk, and sometimes it is perfectly dry) the Feather being become electrical by the Action of the Tube, attracts the Particles of Vapour which float in the Air, and in a little time loses its Electricity; which is the reason that the Tube attracts it a-new, as if it had touch'd some other visible Body.

THE Particles of Water are attracted by electrick Bodies, not only when they are separated from each other in the form of Vapours; but they are even drawn off from a small Jet d'Eau at a Distance sensible enough; nay, they are sometimes separated from the rest of the Water in a Vessel full of it, (when you bring near the Water a Glafs Tube excited to Electricity) by a Force greater than the Cohesion of the Particles, because it overcomes it without any Assistance of Heat; since the Experiment succeeds very well when it freezes hard.

12. WE have now a sufficient number of Facts and Observations upon Experiments, to deduce from thence the Explication of the propos'd Phænomena; that is, to shew in what manner the Vapours and Exhalations rise in the Air. But before we begin, it will not be amiss to take off the Prejudice in favour of an Opinion commonly receiv'd by a great many Philosophers, otherwise very ingenious Men.

13. THEY imagine that watery Vapours consist of an Assemblage of small Bubbles of Water, each of which is specifically lighter than Air; because tho' the Skin which forms each Bubble be heavier than an equal Bulk of Air, they suppose that the Inside of the Bubble is fill'd with an *Aura* or Air much more rarefy'd than the external Air, and that thus the Thinness of what is in the Bubble making amends for the Weight of its outward Skin, little Spherules are form'd, each of them lighter than an equal Bulk of Air; and that thus the Vapours rise by hydrostatical Laws, like the Bubbles of soap'd Water blown by Children, which float a considerable time in the Air. But it is not enough to suppose such Bubbles which might rise in the Air, if they did exist: one must also shew



shew by what Mechanism they may be produc'd. When People blow up Balls of soap'd Water, the Air of the Lungs which swells up those Spheres being warm'd, is always lighter than the external Air, so that when those Balls are thin enough, they may very well swim in the Air, and even rise in it: but as soon as the Air of the Balls is cool'd as much as the outward Air, those Bubbles of soap'd Water never fail of falling to the ground. The Resemblance of Bubbles of soap'd Water to the imaginary Bubbles of Vapour, is all the Foundation of this Hypothesis; but a mechanical Explication of the Production of the Bubbles of Vapour should be given. The Maintainers of it should tell us how the Air which rests upon the Water separates itself into two Parts, the one very warm, and the other cold; and shew how the warm Air blows up the Particles of Water into Bubbles, whilst the rest of the Air being cold acts outwardly, and descending with more Force than the Bubbles, causes them to rise. The Absurdity of this Supposition is so plain, that it is not necessary to say any more about it by way of Confutation.

HERE follows the Manner in which I think the Vapours are rais'd.

14. CONSIDERING the Particles of Water to be spherical, (which the Particles of all Fluids are supposed to be) it is certain that those that form the Surface of the Seas, Rivers, and Lakes, &c. touch one another in fewer Points than those which are below the Surface, and consequently that their mutual Cohesion being weaker, it is easier to separate them from one another, than those which are below the Surface. So that the same Degree of Heat which might act within the Water without separating its Particles, is capable of separating them when it acts upon the Surface: but for the Evaporation there is more requir'd than a bare Separation; there must be a mutual repellent Force: for without that, the Vapour, tho' rais'd by the Motion, would not remain in its State of a Fluid specifically lighter than Air to rise yet higher, and form Clouds; but the Particles would re-unite; and, being reduc'd to Water, fall to the Earth, or into the Water from whence they have been separated: for in the Receiver or Cylinder of the Engine to raise Water by Fire, this happens when an Injection of cold Water is made among the Steam or Vapour; that injected Water being no colder than the outward Air: and yet it diminishes so much the Heat which sustained the centrifugal Force of the Particles of Water, as to hinder them from repelling one another; but on the contrary they come to attract one another. And this would happen to the Particles of Water which rise in Vapour in the open Air, if Heat was the only Agent. But the Air which cannot enter into the

**Lect. X.** Cylinder of the Fire-Engine, acts here, drawing to it all the small Particles of Water by its Electricity, which joining to the Particles of Air are carried off by the Air. The Air by degrees communicates Electricity to the watery Particles, which it repels again as soon as they are become electrical; and then those Particles repel each other (as all electrick Bodies do) and form a Fluid which being lighter than Air rises in the Air, where it continues at different Heights according to its specifick Gravity, and that of the Air in which it is inclosed, whose Density is proportionable to the Quantity of the superior Air by which it is compressed.

THESE Vapours keep their repellent Force a long time, and lose it only by great Shocks which happen to them by a *precipitated Fall*, when there is a great and sudden Diminution in the Density of the Air in the Place where they are; and that falling by an accelerated Motion, they find a great Resistance to their Descent in proportion to the Square of their Velocity in the Air: because the inferior Air in that case striking or pushing the Clouds upwards, their Particles are brought near enough for the Attraction of Cohesion to take place, so as to make them join again into Drops of Water. I said *precipitated Fall*, because when the Density of the Air in which the Clouds float is but a little diminish'd, so that they have but a little way to descend to come to their *Æquilibrium*, they descend without producing Rain; as may be observ'd when the Mercury in the Barometer falls but slowly.

15. As to Exhalations, (or dry Vapours) it is not necessary that they should receive Electricity in order to have a repellent Force; because it commonly appears that they are electrick of themselves. When we rub Sulphur, Amber, Resin, Sealing-Wax, &c. or Glass and precious Stones, electrical Effluvia's fly out of them. Thus also Particles that are separated from Vegetables, Animal Bodies, Minerals, and even from Metals, by Distillation, Fermentation, Putrefaction, or the Action of acid Spirits, repel one another immediately and rise in the Air, having so much the more repellent Force, as they had attractive Force in the solid Bodies from whence they came before their Separation.

16. THIS therefore is our System concerning the Rise of Vapours and Exhalations. But lest it should not appear to all our Readers to be sufficiently established, we shall relate two remarkable Experiments from the Rev. Dr. *Hales* above-mention'd, which confirm what we have said, concerning the Action of the Electricity of Air. As Gun-powder is commonly dried by the Heat of a Plate of Iron made red-hot; Dr. *Hales* has found out a way less dangerous, which has dried the Powder as well.



He has made common Air (without heating it first) to go thro' a certain Quantity of Gun-powder; and the Powder by that means has been dried as effectually, as it is at any time by the hot Plate of Iron. He has likewise made an Experiment with Hops, driving fresh Air thro' a great Quantity of them, by which means they were as well dried as if they had been dried in a Kiln, as they usually are. These two Experiments shew that Air carries away along with it the Moisture of Bodies: and as these Experiments were made in Summer, when the Air is found to have no Moisture; it follows that the Air which attracted the watery Vapours of the Powder and of the Hops, threw them off again in a little time, and those Vapours becoming a Fluid of its kind, turn'd to Clouds that rise very high when the Air is dry and heavy.

17. FOR a further Confirmation of our Opinion, one may observe, that wet Linnen, and all moist Bodies dry sooner, and Ponds and Vessels of Water evaporate more, in windy, than in calm Weather, tho' it be much hotter when there is no Wind; because the Air which is next to the wet Bodies, and the Surface of the Waters does not remain long in the same place, but drawing aqueous Particles by its Elasticity, carries them off, giving place to other Air, which succeeds it very quick; and by that means the Evaporation is more abundant: without taking notice of what is observ'd by all the World, *viz.* That two Hours of Wind dry dirty Streets more than two Days of fair Weather without Wind.

To end this Dissertation, we shall answer some Difficulties and Objections, which might be made against our System.

1. IF it be asked, why the Vapour of boiling Water or Steam, which having acted strongly by its Spring in the Cylinder of the Engine to raise Water by Fire, is condens'd again, or returns to Water by the Injection of a Jet of cold Water: and yet the Steam of boiling Water in an open Place does not fall again when it is risen up the Height of some Feet in the Air, where the ambient Air is at least as cold as the Jet of cold Water which has condens'd the Steam in the Cylinder of the Engine? We answer, that the Steam or Vapour of the Water boiling in a Place expos'd to the open Air, does indeed acquire a centrifugal Force in its Particles, which it loses again when it has risen some Feet by the Action of the ambient Air; but then the Air by its Electricity draws those watery Particles, which being separated from one another are in a better Situation to yield to the electrical Attraction of the Air, and to receive an electrical Virtue by Communication, which they do in an Instant, and

Lect. X. being immediately thrown off from the Particles of the Air, the repellent Force of the Electricity succeeding to the repellent Force that they had received before from the Action of the Fire, they continue a long time a rare and elastick Fluid, forming Clouds and rising till they come to their Place of *Æquilibrium* in the Air. Whereas in the Fire-Engine, where the Air does not come in among the Steam (nay there is even a contrivance with a Valve to discharge the Air which comes in with the Water at each Jet, call'd by the Workmen *the snifting Clack*) when the Steam or Vapour has left its Heat it condenses again into Water; which will happen even without making a Jet in the Cylinder, as the Cylinder and the contain'd Steam grows cold, tho' more slowly.

2. How comes it to pass that Air, which is 8 or 900 times specifically lighter than Water, can raise up great Quantities of it? Why is it not sooner attracted by the Water, absorb'd, and plung'd into its Substance? To this we answer, that the constituent Particles of Air have more specifick Gravity or Density than those of Water. The different Kinds of Air which make up our Atmosphere, come from the different Exhalations of solid Bodies, of Metals, of Minerals, of Animals and Vegetables, and thence proceed the different Sorts of Air. Now all the Bodies that produce it are specifically heavier than Water, as is immediately seen in respect of all the Bodies except the Vegetables, which one wou'd think to be specifically lighter than Water, because Wood swims in Water; but, if you open well the Interstices of Wood, by boiling it, or keeping it long under Water, (even Cork it self) it becomes specifically heavier than Water, so that the Particles of which the Air is compounded are much heavier than those of which Water is compounded, which separate from it to become Vapour. For this reason the Particles of Air may carry off the Particles of Vapour, without making a Compound specifically heavier than Air. Besides that, a very moderate Degree of Heat puts the Particles of Water in a condition to be attracted by Air, separating them much more from one another than it does the Particles of Air. It is known by Experiment, that a Degree of Heat (for example, that which is sufficient to boil Water) which changing Water into Vapour, increases its Bulk 14 thousand times, producing a Fluid above 16 times rarer than Air; is not capable to increase the Bulk of Air above one third.

3. IF it be true (by N<sup>o</sup> 9.) that the Particles of the sulphureous Exhalations joining with those of Air compound little inactive Molecules, which precipitate; whence comes it that aqueous Particles do not do the same with Air? ANSWER. As the repellent Force of Exhalations and Vapours



Vapours acts more or less strongly, according as their Attraction was Lect. X.  
greater or less in the Bodies from which they separated; so when they  
meet with Particles that they attract, they adhere with more or less Force  
accordingly. This is the reason why the watery Particles when they ad-  
here to the Particles of Air, have not attractive Force enough to destroy  
the whole repulsive Force or Elasticity of the Air.— I was going to say  
Electricity; for I believe that at last it will be found that those Terms  
are synonymous in respect of Fluids. The watery Particles are also  
smaller than the sulphureous Particles; for when they are join'd to the  
Particles of Air, they can easily enter into the Vesicles of the Lungs,  
since one may breathe them without much Difficulty, tho' with some  
Inconveniency.

4. LASTLY, If it be ask'd why should we look for two Causes of the  
Elevation of Vapours, &c? Could not one sufficient Cause be found?  
Does not Nature act always in the most simple manner?——I answer,  
that the Fact is so; and secondly, that final Causes seem to require it.  
For without Heat, Air might perhaps have carried off the Vapours; but  
they are prepar'd by Heat, and would not have been transparent with-  
out it, as may be seen towards the End of Summer when the Days grow  
short: whereas when it is very warm, the Sky appears of a fine blue,  
tho' the Vapours rise in great quantity; for the little Corpuscles of  
Water become invisible, when their visual Angle subtends less than a  
Minute of a Degree, of which the Eye is the Center.

P. S. I FORGOT to observe that it is not foreign to the present pur-  
pose to take notice here that the late Mons. *Du Faye* observ'd, that there  
were two Sorts of Electricity, and that Bodies which are endow'd with  
one Sort of Electricity attract those which are endow'd with the other  
Sort of Electricity, whilst they repel those which have the same Electri-  
city. He calls the one the *resinous* Electricity, and the other the *vitreous*  
Electricity; and the Experience of others confirms what he has asserted  
upon that head. There are Phenomena relating to Vapours and Exha-  
lations, which may be explain'd by those Considerations. As for example,  
sulphureous and fuliginous Exhalations, are of a *resinous Electricity*; and  
the nitrous and tartarous Exhalations as also the Particles of Air have the  
*vitreous Electricity*. Hence it comes that sulphureous Exhalations attract-  
ing the nitrous, come together with great Force, and produce so great a  
Fermentation that they enflame with Lightnings and Explosions.

By this means several pernicious Exhalations precipitate, or destroy one  
another.

Lect. X. **I**T happens also that the Air, which loses much of its Elasticity, and becomes inactive by the Attraction of sulphureous Exhalations when it is shut up with them, does not lose so much when it is free and moveable; because aqueous Vapours, tho' repell'd by the Air, are attracted by the sulphureous Exhalations, which by this means Moisture hinders from corrupting the Air, &c.

~~depressa refurgo.~~

ANNO-



## ANNOTATIONS upon the Tenth Lecture.

1. [9.—*Air pressing on a Man, &c.—weighs 32153 Pounds six Ounces Averdupois at a Mean.*]

IF we would know how much the Pressure of the Air is upon the whole Surface of the Earth, we must imagine it to be cover'd with Water to the Height of 33 Feet, which will give a Shell or hollow Sphere of Water that Thickness, whose Surface contains 201 Millions and 136 Thousand square Miles; for if we take the Diameter of the Earth to be in round Numbers 8000 Miles, the Circumference will be 25142 Miles, which Numbers multiplied by each other will give 201136000 square Miles for the Surface of the Earth, or of the Watery Shell; for tho' the Outside of the Shell is something too big, the inner Surface will compensate for it, the Diameter of the Earth by which we found that Surface having been taken a little too great.

THE reason why People are apt to think the Air light in fair Weather, when it is really heavy, is because when the Barometer is at near 31 Inches, the additional Weight of about 3000 lb of Air is like a Bandage all over our Bodies, which renders our Flesh firm and contracting our Blood-Vessels, the Blood driven out by the Heart at every Systole, must move faster than when our Blood-Vessels are wider; which making our Circulation brisker, we feel light and alert, and fancy the Air to be lighter. Whereas in foul cloudy Weather 3000 lb Weight of Air being taken off from pressing us, our Flesh becomes flabby, our Blood-Vessels dilating by their own Spring afford a larger Passage to the Blood driven from the Heart, the Circulation becomes languid; and because we feel a Heaviness, we think the Air to be heavy, and fancy it to be loaden with Vapours, whereas the Vapours are lighter than an equal Bulk of clear Air.

2. [15.—*Letting in the Air at top—treated algebraically in the Notes.*] This is to find readily how much the Air will be rarefied by a Suspension of some Mercury in a Tube.

Let the Length of the Tube  $AB$  be call'd  $a$ ;  
 The Height of the Mercury in the Barometer  $BD = b$ ;  
 Consequently you will have  $AD = a - b$ ;  
 Let the Quantity of Air of the same Tenor as the Atmosphere be  $AC = c$ ;  
 Let the Space which must be occupied by the same Air, after the Mercury is fallen by making the Experiment, be  $AE = d$ ;  
 In this manner the Mercury has then in the Tube the Height  $BE$ , which is equal to  $a - d$ , and  $DE$  is to  $AE - AD = d - a + b$ . The Weight of that Column of Mercury  $DE$  is properly the same, which makes Æquilibrium

Annotat. Lect. X. brium with the elastick Force of the Air left in the Tube, whence it happens that the Air is compressed by that Weight. Consequently the whole Weight of the Air  $BD = b$ : is to  $DE = d - a + b$  :: as the Space taken up by the Air at  $AE = d$ , is to that which the Air took up before at  $AC = c$ . Therefore when  $c$  is unknown, you find  $c = \frac{dd - ad + bd}{b}$ ; and if  $d$  be unknown, you have  $d = \sqrt{bc + \frac{1}{4}aa + \frac{1}{4}bb} + \frac{1}{2}a - \frac{1}{2}b$ ; and if  $b$  be unknown, you have  $b = \frac{dd - ad}{c - d}$ ; or if  $a$  be unknown, you have  $a = d + b - \frac{bc}{d}$ .

3. [18.—Mr. Orme of Ashby, &c.] See the Description of his Barometer in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 448.

4. [20.—We must determine the Proportion that there is between the Difference of the Height of the Columns of Mercury—done in a little Compass algebraically in the Notes.]

Plate 21. Fig. 15.

LET us call  $a$  the Diameter of the Cylinders OH and PC, and  $d$  the Diameter of the Tube CN, the Weight of the Atmosphere will consequently be  $VK - \frac{LG}{14}$ ; thus likewise we have  $MR = RI - \frac{SN}{14}$ . The Water which in the lower Cylinder fills the Space LS, rises in the Tube to the Height GN; consequently, as the Square of the Diameter of the Cylinder PC, is to the Square of the Diameter of the Tube CN :: so is the Height GN, to the Height LS, that is  $aa : dd :: GN : LS$ , therefore  $LS$  is  $= \frac{ddGN}{aa}$ , which is also equal to  $KR$ . The Column  $RI$  is  $= VK - 2KR$ , and instead of  $KR$  taking its Magnitude found  $\frac{ddGN}{aa}$ , you will have  $RI = VK - \frac{2ddGN}{aa} + \frac{SN}{14}$ , which is also equal to  $\frac{2ddGN}{aa} - \frac{LG}{14} + \frac{SN}{14}$ . The Column  $SN - LG$  is equal to  $GN - LS$ , for they are both together  $= 0$ , because  $SN$  is  $= LG$ , and  $GN - LS$ ; if therefore instead of  $LS$  you set down the Quantity found, you will have  $SN - LG = GN - \frac{ddGN}{aa}$ : these Quantities must be placed instead of the Difference found, and then you will have  $\frac{2ddGN}{aa} + \frac{GNaa - ddGN}{14aa} = \frac{2ddGN}{aa} + \frac{SN - LG}{14}$ . Now if this be work'd according to the usual Rules of Algebra, you will have  $\frac{28ddGN + aaGN}{14aa}$ , equal to the Height of the Mercury, which represents the Difference of the Weight of the Atmosphere, when the Water is at G, and afterwards at N; but the Ratio of the Height of the Water GN to the Height of the Mercury, to which it is equal, is as GN to  $\frac{28ddGN + aaGN}{14aa}$ , so that



that dividing the whole Sum by GN, and multiplying by 14 *aa*, you will have 14 *aa*, to 28 *dd* + *aa*.

Annotat.  
Lect. X.

5. [23.—Mr. Caswel—his Barometer's Description—and Calculation seen in the Notes.] This being describ'd in *Philos. Transact.* take in the Professor's own Words.

*Part of a Letter from Mr. Caswell Astronomy-Professor of Oxford, F. R. S. to the Rev. Mr. Flamsteed, M. R. S. S. giving an account of a new Baroscope, invented by him, and communicated by Mr. Hodgson, F. R. S.*

SIR,

I Have made a new sort of Baroscope, 'tis cheap and very exact; I here send you its Calculation, as it occurred to my Thoughts before I made it. Suppose A B C D \* is a Bucket of Water, in it the Baroscope *x r e z y* \* Plate 23. *os m*, which consists of a Body *x r s m*, and a Tube *e z y o*; the Body and Tube are both concave Cylinders communicating with each other, and made of Tin (for want of Glass:) The Bottom of the Tube *z y* has a Lead-weight to sink it, so that the Top of the Body may just swim even with the Surface of the Water by the addition of some Grain-Weights on the top. The Water when the Instrument is forced with its Mouth downwards gets up into the Tube to the Height *y u*. There is added on the top a small concave Cylinder, which I call the Pipe, to distinguish it from the bottom small Cylinder, which I call the Tube. This Pipe is to sustain the Instrument from sinking to the bottom, *m d* is a Wire, *m s*, *d e* are two Threads oblique to the Surface of the Water, which Threads perform the Office of Diagonals: For that while the Instrument sinks more or less by the Alteration of the Gravity of the Air, there where the Surface of the Water cuts the Thread, is formed a small Bubble, which Bubble ascends up the Thread while the ☿ of the common Baroscope ascends.

THE Circumference of the Body is 21 Inches, therefore its Area = 35: the Altitude *m s* = 4, therefore the Body's Solidity = 140, each Base *x m*, *r s*, has a Convexity, whose Altitude is 0.65, therefore the Conoid on each Base is nearly =  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , therefore *d* the whole Body is =  $(140 + 11\frac{1}{2} + 11\frac{1}{2}) = 163$  and *b* the entire Altitude of the Body =  $(4 + 0.65 + 0.65) = 5.3$ . The inward Circumference of the Tube is 5.014, therefore its Area *n* = 2. the Length of the Tube = 4.5, therefore the Tube's Capacity = 9, therefore C, the Content of the Body and Tube =  $163 + 9 = 172$  Cubick Inches, that is almost  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Quarts.

SUPPOSE the Air's Pressure when greatest = 30.5 Inches of ☿ =  $(30.5 \times 14) = 427$  of Water, and *f* = 427, therefore *f c* = 73444. Put *a* for the Depth *ou* of the Air in the Tube when the Body is just all immersed; the Air in the Instrument on Immersion contracts somewhat by the Cold of the Water: This Contraction I find is nearly as much as would be produced by the Addition of 1 Inch to the Atmosphere's Altitude 427; this in cold Weather, but in warm Weather 'tis probably twice as much: but we will

Annotat. <sup>c</sup> now suppose it = 1, therefore the Depth of the Surface of the Water in  
 Lect. X. <sup>c</sup> the Tube below the Surface of the outer Water is =  $b + a$ , therefore the  
<sup>c</sup> Pressure on that inner Surface is as the Altitude of the Atmosphere above  
<sup>c</sup> it =  $f + b + 1 + a = F + a$  (putting  $F = f + b + 1$ .)

<sup>c</sup> THEN for that the Spaces into which the Air is contracted, are reciprocal  
<sup>c</sup> to their respective Pressures, and for that while the Instrument is out of the  
<sup>c</sup> Water the Pressure  $f$  answered to the Space C, therefore  $F + a : f :: C :$

<sup>c</sup>  $\frac{fc}{F+a}$  = Space which the Air takes up in the Instrument under Water;

<sup>c</sup> therefore,  $\frac{fc}{F+a} - d$  = that Part of the Tube which is possess'd by Air =

<sup>c</sup>  $an$  (supposing the Tube's Area =  $n$ ). Therefore  $fc - fd - ad = Fan$   
<sup>c</sup>  $+ aan$ . Therefore  $aa + F + \frac{d}{n} \times a = \frac{fc - Fd}{n}$ . Put  $F + \frac{d}{n} = 2g$ ,

<sup>c</sup> therefore  $aa + 2ga = \frac{fc - Fd}{n}$  therefore  $a = \sqrt{\frac{fc - Fd}{n} + gg} - g$ .

<sup>c</sup> THEN suppose the Atmosphere's Gravity less, so much as to sink the ☿  
<sup>c</sup>  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch = 1.4 of Water, and therefore putting  $\phi = F - 1.4$ , and in the

<sup>c</sup> last Equation  $\alpha$  instead of  $a$ , and  $\gamma$  instead of  $g$ , you have  $\alpha = \gamma \frac{fc - \phi d}{n}$

<sup>c</sup>  $+ \gamma\gamma : -\gamma$ . Thus I find  $a = 2.72$ , } and therefore  $\alpha - a = .22$ , which .22  
 $\alpha = 2.94$ , }

<sup>c</sup>  $\times n$ , gives .44 cubick Inches, and (supposing a Cube Inch = 253 Grains) 0.44  
<sup>c</sup>  $\times 253 = 111$  Grains—Weight of Water that was got up into the Tube in the 1st  
<sup>c</sup> Case more than in the 2d; and therefore the Baroscope requires an Addition  
<sup>c</sup> of 111 Grains on its Top to sink it with the Level of the Water in the 2d Case  
<sup>c</sup> more than in the first, and this upon the sinking of the ☿ in the common  
<sup>c</sup> Baroscope only  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch. Now 1 Grain in this new Baroscope is nearly as  
<sup>c</sup> discernible as  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch in the common; and therefore this new Baroscope is

<sup>c</sup> more exact than the common 111 Times. Put  $f = 427$ .  $c = 172$ .  $d = 163$ .

<sup>c</sup>  $n = 2$  as above, only change  $F$ , put  $F 437.3$ , that is suppose the Body sunk  
<sup>c</sup> in Water 4 Inches lower; in this case  $\alpha = 208$ , therefore  $a - \alpha = 0.64$

<sup>c</sup> which multiplied into  $\phi n = 1.28$  cubick Inches, which  $\times 253$  gives 324

<sup>c</sup> Grains; and so much the Body's Top  $\alpha m$  being sunk 4 Inches under Water,

<sup>c</sup> the Body becomes heavier, than while  $\alpha m$  was at the Surface of the Water.

<sup>c</sup> Therefore this 1.28 divided by the aforesaid Depth 4 gives 0.32 the Area  
<sup>c</sup> of the Top Pipe, such as would balance or buoy up the Body at any Depth.

<sup>c</sup> Strictly speaking, the Pipe should be gradually bigger upward in order to  
<sup>c</sup> sustain the Instrument at any Depth, but as to Sense 'tis cylindrical, and its

<sup>c</sup> Circumference = 2.005. But for that the least Alteration of the Air would  
<sup>c</sup> make the Body's Top  $\alpha m$  in that case pass thro' the 4 Inches (which 4 Inches

<sup>c</sup> I suppose all the Variety of Depth that the Instrument has room given it in  
<sup>c</sup> the Bucket to ascend or descend) therefore the Pipe is made a small matter

<sup>c</sup> bigger, (*viz.*) its Circumference is 2.14; whereby the Pipe, according as the  
<sup>c</sup> Body sinks more, gives more resistance to the descending Body. The

<sup>c</sup> Pipe's Area is 0.3643: Therefore the Capacity of the Pipe in 4 Inches Altitude is = 1.457. But as abovesaid, to give justly no resistance, its Capacity

city



city should be 1.28. Therefore this 1.28 taken from 1.457, leaves .177 Annotat.  
 the actual Resistance in 4 Inches Depth, viz. ( $0.177 \times 253 =$ ) 44 Grains. Lect. X.  
 But this Resistance will not be the same in all Weathers, in order therefore  
 to calculate what it will be when the  $\varnothing$  of the common Baroscope is very  
 low: For example, but 28 Inches high  $= 392$  of Water,  $f$  must be sup-  
 posed  $= 392$ , therefore  $F = f + b + 1 = 398.3$ , and the rest as before,  
 viz.  $d = 163$ ,  $fc = 67424$ .  $Fd = 649229$ . Thence by the aforesaid  
 Equation  $a = 2.59$   
 $\alpha = 2.84$  } Therefore  $\alpha - a = 0.25$ , which  $\times n$  gives 0.50 cubick  
 Inches, which  $\times 253 = 126$  Grains. So that this Baroscope when the  $\varnothing$  is  
 lowest, is more exact than the common 126 times, supposing the Body im-  
 mersed afresh when the  $\varnothing$  is so low. Next while the  $\varnothing$  is so very low,  
 suppose the Top of the Body depressed 4 Inches under Water; therefore  $\phi =$   
 $F + 4 = 402.3$ , the rest are as before, viz.  $fc = 67424$ , then  $a$  will be  
 1.9: but before, while the Top of the Body was at the Surface,  $a$  was 2.59.  
 Therefore the Difference  $69 \times$  Tube's Area 2, gives 1.38 Cube Inches,  
 which  $\times 253$  gives 349 Grains; and so much the Baroscope is heavier when  
 the Top  $\propto m$  is 4 Inches under Water, or which comes to the same, suppos-  
 ing the  $\varnothing$  at 28, and  $\propto m$  at the Surface: This Baroscope by the  $\varnothing$ 's af-  
 cending  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch will become heavier 349 Grains. The Pipe's Capacity in  
 4 Inches Altitude was 1.457, from which take the abovesaid 1.38, the Re-  
 sidue  $= 0.077$ , which  $\times 253$  gives 19 Grains in 4 Inches: So that the Pipe  
 will sustain the Baroscope, and also 44 Grains when the  $\varnothing$  is  $30\frac{1}{2}$  high, and but  
 19 Grains when the  $\varnothing$  is 28 high. The fewer Grains Difference there are  
 in its sinking thro' 4 Inches, the more nice the Baroscope will be.

THERE where the Thread cuts the Surface of the Water, is formed a  
 Bubble, therefore this Bubble, while the Instrument sinks in Water 4 Inches,  
 which is all the room that I give it, the Bubble moves on the 2 Diagonal  
 Threads 20 Inches: It follows therefore, that 120 Grains Difference would  
 make the Bubble walk over 120 Inches, if the Threads were so long; but,  
 as it has been above calculated, about 120 Grains Difference of Weight of  
 the Instrument is produc'd by so much of the Alteration of the Air, as  
 would make the  $\varnothing$  of the common Baroscope  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch; therefore when the  
 Mercury ascends  $\frac{1}{10}$  Inch, the Bubble of this new Baroscope ascends 120  
 Inches; therefore this new Baroscope is more exact than the common Ba-  
 roscope by about 1200 times.'

*Observations made with this new Baroscope.*

1. WHILE the  $\varnothing$  of the common Baroscope is often known to be stationary  
 24 Hours together, the Bubble of the new Baroscope is rarely found to stand  
 still 1 Minute.

2. SUPPOSE the Air's Gravity increasing, and accordingly the Bubble af-  
 cending, during the time that it ascends 20 Inches, it will have many short  
 Descents, of the Quantity of  $\frac{1}{2}$  Inch, 1, 2, 3, or more Inches, each of which  
 being over, it will ascend again. These Retrocessions are frequent, and of all  
 Varieties in Quantity and Duration, so that there is no judging of the general

Annotat.  
Lect. X.

Course of the Bubble by bare Inspection, tho' you see it moving, but by waiting a little time.

3. A small Blast of Wind will make the Bubble descend; a Blast that can't be heard in a Chamber of the Town, will sensibly force the Bubble downward. The Blasts of Wind sensible abroad cause many of the abovesaid Retrocessions, or Accelerations in the general Course; as I found by carrying my Baroscope to a Place where the Wind was perceptible.

4. CLOUDS make the Bubble descend. A small Cloud approaching to the Zenith works more than a great Cloud near the Horizon. In cloudy Weather the Bubble descending, a Break of the Clouds (or clear Place) approaching to the Zenith, has made the Bubble to ascend; and after that Break had pass'd beyond the Zenith a considerable Space, the Bubble again descended.

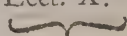
5. ALL Clouds (except one) hitherto by me observ'd, have made the Bubble to descend. But the other day the Wind being North, and the Course of the Bubble descending, I saw to the Windward a large thick Cloud near the Horizon, and the Bubble still descended; but as this Cloud drew near the Zenith, it turn'd the way of the Bubble, making it to ascend, and the Bubble continued ascending till the Cloud was all pass'd, after which it resum'd its former Descent. It was a Cloud that yielded a cold Shower of small Hail.

6. [27.——*The horizontal Motion of the Air, being so quick as it is, may in all probability cause some Part of the perpendicular Pressure thereof, &c.*] The horizontal Motion of a Fluid can never take off the perpendicular Pressure, as it may be demonstrated mathematically; for tho' Mr. *Hauksbee* made an Experiment to try how the Mercury in the Barometer is affected by high Winds, (see his Book of Physico-Mechanical Experiments) and by the falling of the Mercury, concluded (perhaps led by the Conjecture of such a great Man as Dr. *Halley*) that the horizontal Motion of the Air took off from the perpendicular Pressure: yet we shall shew, in strictly examining the Experiment, that it proves no such thing; tho' it leads us to the Cause of the Mercury dancing in the Barometrical Tube in stormy Weather.

*Plate 23. Fig. 6.*

A is a Copper Fountain containing about six Quarts, into which Air is condens'd by a Syringe, till it contains seven or eight times as much Air as usual, kept in by the Cock B. Then upon the Board K L, supported by the Stands K L and H I, are set up two Barometers, whose Cisterns are contain'd in the Boxes D E, G F, communicating one with another by a Brass Pipe D G. Another Brass Pipe C D coming from the Fountain is screw'd into the Box D E, and over against it a larger Pipe, as E M. Things being thus dispos'd, upon turning the Cock B the Air rushes out of the Fountain, or Copper Sphere, passing with great Violence over the stagnant Mercury in the Cistern at D E, and so out at the larger Pipe E M. Upon this not only the Mercury in the Tube belonging to D E falls from *e* to *e*, but also the Mercury



Mercury in the other Barometer falls as much, *viz.* from *f* to  $\phi$ . Now upon Annotat. strict Examination there is not an horizontal Motion of the Air made over the Lect. X. stagnant Mercury, but an Exhaustion of some of it; for if you look at *Fig. 6.*  which represents the End of the Pipe C D, and the Beginning of the large Pipe E M, express'd by the same but small Letters, you will find that the End *d* (representing D) is continued over the stagnant Mercury, and, with its End, made conic for that purpose, enters a little way into the larger Pipe *e m*, (the same as E M) so that it does not really blow over the Mercury in the open Air, but by blowing away the Air in E M, an Exhaustion is made of Part of the Air pressing over the two Cisterns D E and G F, whereby the Mercury at *e* and *f* descends; but rises again upon shutting the Cock, and so every time, just as it happens when a Squall of Wind blows, and upon the abating of the Wind the Mercury returns, dancing with a pretty quick Rise and Fall, till the Storm being quite over, the Mercury rises very fast, and with a continu'd Motion. This will be farther illustrated, by considering a stormy Wind blowing over the Surface of the Earth, as represented in the next Scheme. *Plate 23. Fig. 7.* Let D L M represent the Circumference of the Earth, *Plate 23.* and C N O P D L M the Atmosphere, L any particular Place, as, for ex- *Fig. 7.* ample, *London*. Suppose the Stream of Air or the Wind W to come from the right Hand in the Direction W E: this will carry off some of the Top of the Atmosphere, suppose the Part A G C B, push it up to E, and drive it towards F, so that there will be as it were an Hollow at G, and the Column of Air B L, which press'd upon *London*, be shorten'd, and containing less Air than it did, press less upon the Mercury in the Barometer, so that it will fall in the Tube; but as the Wind comes by Squalls, or Pushes, when the Squall abates, the Air will come back from F, and the Places round where it has been heap'd up, and filling up the Cavity A G C B again, become heavier, and press up the Mercury in the Barometer. Now as the Wind blows in the Direction W E, a Tangent of the Earth, as we have observ'd, the Inhabitants of *London* will not feel the Wind, being below it, but have reason to expect it from the Indications given by the Barometer, and perhaps perceive it in the Motion of the highest Clouds before it is sensible below. During the whole Storm afterwards the Mercury will dance, till perhaps half an Hour before its End, it will no longer dance, but rise very fast. For suppose then it blows in the Direction *w e*, tho' it be felt still by the Inhabitants of L, the Height of the Column L B will be then settled, as there is no succeeding Wind to blow in the Direction W E, to disturb the Atmosphere at B; and there being no alternate Increase and Decrease of Pressure, there will be no dancing of the Mercury in the Barometer, but an uniform and steady Increase of its Rise, by the coming in of the Air that had been displac'd; and hinder'd from coming in fully, by each returning Squall. Now whilst all the Mercury is quiet at *London*, (that is, rises quietly) in another Place to which the Storm is going; suppose at *Dublin*, represented by D, (if the Storm goes from East to West) the Column of Air over that Place will be alternately lengthen'd and shorten'd, and the Mercury dance before the Storm be felt, whilst it blows still pretty strongly at *London*. *The Atmosphere being*

Annotat. being here mark'd with the same Letters, (small ones) the same Explication will  
Lect. X. do here.

\* Plate 23.  
Fig. 7.

7. [27.—As we see Water runs the faster for having great Declivity.] This has been sufficiently explain'd in the last Note. See the Figure\*, where F A G and C G shews the Declivity, which is to be suppos'd from all Parts round about, when the Storm is wholly ceas'd.

8. [—The Cause of Mr. Patrick's 6th, 7th and 8th Articles are explain'd in the Notes.]

IN relation to the sixth Article, if it rains soon after the falling of the Mercury, it is a sign that only those Clouds are fall'n into Rain that were very near the Ground; and as this may be owing to a sudden Blast of Wind, or a Flash of Lightning, (whose sulphureous Steams absorb the Air) the upper Clouds, which are specifically lighter, descend gradually, and only come down from an higher to a lower Station, by so small a Change in the Density of the Air; for if their Motion downwards towards their *Æquilibrium*, in an Air of the same specifick Gravity with themselves, (tho' specifically lighter than those Clouds that fell into Rain) be but slow, they will meet no Shock, and consequently they will produce no Rain. Add to this, that after Lightning the Air rushing in from all Parts to fill the Vacuity of the absorb'd Air, will render the Air at that Place heavier than before, and cause all such Clouds as have not been compress'd into Rain by their quick Fall, (which occasions a great Resistance of the lower Air) to rise again, and make fair Weather.

THE seventh Article, that says, *That when the Mercury rises much and high in foul Weather, and continues to do so for some time before the foul Weather is over, we may expect a Continuance of fair Weather.* Here we are to consider, that when there has been a great Change made in the Density of the Air, not only the lower Clouds have had a great way to fall to come to their Place of *Æquilibrium*, but also the upper Clouds; and therefore they have mov'd downwards with an accelerated Motion, so as to meet such a Shock from the lower Air, as to drive their Particles of Vapour within the Power of each other's Attraction, so as to form Drops of Rain: and when once a Cloud is chang'd into Rain, tho' the Drops be yet but small, let the Air increase its Density ever so much, yet it will come to the ground, because no Air will have a specifick Gravity able to support it, tho' it may retard it a little. Therefore, since all those Clouds that are become Rain, must fall; when they are all come down, there will be no more left to produce Rain, till the Sky be supply'd with a new Stock of Vapour from the Earth.

Mr. Patrick says in his eighth Article, *That in fair Weather, when the Mercury falls much and low, and thus continues for two or three Days before the Rain comes, then we must expect a great deal of Wet, and probably high Winds.* It is to be observ'd, that he does not say when the Mercury falls quick and low, but much and low; for then that would be the Case of the seventh Article. But we may observe, that when in this Case it falls a great while,



while, it falls but a little at a time, but as it continues to fall it may be very low before there is any Rain. Now when the whole Weight of the Air, and consequently its specific Gravity in each Region, gradually diminishes, each Cloud however it differs in Height from another, has but a little way to fall to come to its own *Æquilibrium*, so that it moves down like a Feather, too gently to meet such a Shock from the inferior Air as will drive its Drops together so as to produce Rain. Therefore all that will happen, is, that the heaviest Clouds will come gently to their *Æquilibrium* very near the Ground, and those which are lighter and higher (for Clouds vary in Depth according as they are made of finer or grosser Vapour, first rais'd from their Cohesion in Water by a greater or a less Heat) come to their new *Æquilibrium* a little lower than their first Place; and at every small Descent of the Mercury all of them descend a little lower without any Shock, till the Sky is overcast, all the Clouds being very low. Now upon the next Fall of Mercury, if it be more considerable, as it will be by a Blast of Wind not check'd; as, for Example, a South, or a South-westerly Wind, the Density of the Air will be so alter'd, that all those Clouds will fall quick enough to meet with a Shock that will so far condense them into Rain, that they cannot rise again before they are fallen to be exhal'd again. Now, as there are many Clouds brought near the Earth, and of such different Densities as to fall with different Velocities, (tho' the slowest fall fast enough to be compress'd into Rain) it will take up some time before they are quite down, and that is the long Run of foul Weather.

9. [24.—*Between the Tropicks the Rain falls at certain Seasons in very great Quantities, and yet the Barometer shews there very little or no Alteration.*] About the Year 1717 I publish'd this Paper against Mons. *Leibnitz's* Opinion of the Causes of the Variation of the Barometer, wherein what I said was deduc'd from Hydrostatical Laws, and therefore amounts to a mathematical Demonstration: so that it is needless to say any thing in answer to what is, or may be alledged against it. But M. *Ge. Henricus Rastius* having in the Year 1719 publish'd an Answer to my Paper, has in an Epistle treated me so civilly, that I cannot (now my Subject calls me to it) refuse an Answer to his Objections.

1<sup>st</sup> then, I say that Mons. *Leibnitz*, and those of his Opinion on this Subject, have mistaken the Effect for the Cause; the Fall of Rain not being the occasion of, but being occasion'd by the Diminution of the Air's Gravity and Density consequent upon it.

To follow M. *Rastius* closely, we will quote such Things as may not directly be answer'd from what I said in my Dissertation. N<sup>o</sup> 3. He says, "*Leibnitz*, according to the great Capacity of his Mind, contriv'd yet another way to expose more evidently to our Senses the Truth of this Proposition. He would have me take a Balance, from one of whose Brachiums a pretty long Tube must hang, fill'd with a Fluid, as Water, in which a hollow Body must swim, but made of a Substance specifically heavier than Water, and in such manner, that when the Water comes into the Cavity  
" of

Annotat. " of the **Body**, it shall descend towards the Bottom of the Tube : In the  
 Lect. X. " Scale hanging at the other Brachium he would have an exact Counterpoise  
 " for the Tube, Water and Body. Then he order'd, that the Water might  
 " be made to enter into the Cavity of the Body, which for that purpose must  
 " have a small Hole, so stopp'd at the Beginning of the Experiment, that  
 " the Water in Time should overcome the Resistance of the Stopple, and run  
 " gradually into the Cavity of the Body. And that then this heavy Body,  
 " that had been before sustain'd by the Water, coming to fall, the *Æquili-*  
 " *brium* would be lost between the Tube containing the Water with the Body  
 " falling in it, and its Counterpoise would certainly prevail, because the  
 " Water in the Tube would then have lost something of its Weight. But  
 " this great Man considering afterwards that such a Body could not be made  
 " hollow without great Difficulty, and a Danger of disturbing the *Æquili-*  
 " *brium*, if the Method propos'd to *Ramazzini* was follow'd, in his Epistle  
 " to the famous *Bignon*, substituted, &c."

Now this Experiment which he first propos'd is not very difficult, and may be made in the following manner, and with the following Success.

EXPERIMENT . . . Plate 23. Fig. 8.

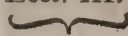
Plate 23.  
Fig. 8.

LET BCD be a Glass Tube, or a long Glass of two or three Inches Diameter, hanging at B from one of the Ends of a Balance, and let it be fill'd with Water to SS; then let an hollow Body of Lead *a b* like an Egg, with a little open Hole at *a* at top, and an Hole at bottom at *b* stopp'd up with Sugar, be set a floating in the Water, whose Surface it will raise up to *s s*: then to all this make an exact Counterpoise in the opposite Scale of the Balance. You will observe by degrees, as the Sugar at *b* melts, the Water will run into the hollow of this leaden Egg, whilst the Air runs out at *a*, so as to fill it, and it will descend in the Tube, as at *c d*, the Surface of the Water also coming down again to SS. You will see the Counterpoise preponderate, and the Tube with its Contents rise: not because the Bottom CD is less press'd on account of the Body falling and losing all its Weight, which before made a Part of the whole Fluid; but because, by the Water running into the Egg it falls from *s s* to SS, and the Pillar of Water SCD *s* has lost of its Height according to which it press'd, and being come down to SS, weighs only as SCD S, which has less Height\*. Whilst the Egg is at *a b*, it adds to the Weight of the whole Fluid as much as if an equal Bulk of Water was pour'd in, and that whether the Egg be specifically heavier or specifically lighter than the Water, or of the same specifick Gravity. As the Egg descends it presses upon the Column of Water *c e f d*, and therefore acts more strongly on the Bottom CD, in proportion as it is retarded in its Fall; for if the Tube was long enough for the Egg to be retarded by the Resistance of the Water till it came to an uniform Motion, it would make the Column of Water *c e f d* press enough to recompense the want of Water in the Space *s S s*, and the *Æquilibrium* would be restor'd.

\* L. 9.

IN N° 4. *Rafius* says—" Now let us see and examine in a few Words, why *Desaguliers* and *Leibnitz* could not agree in this Affair. We suppose the  
 " whole



“ whole Doctrine to turn upon this, viz. the Principle and the Experiment Annotat.  
 “ of *Leibnitz* are the Subject of the Controversy. *Desaguliers* by his Objec- Lect. IX.  
 “ tions does not so much as attack the Principle or this Proposition, viz.   
 “ that Bodies in falling do not gravitate; that is, directly so as to deny  
 “ any one of the Things suppos'd in the Demonstration, or to shew a Paralo-  
 “ gism committed in it; but yet by what he alledges endeavours to infer  
 “ from some hydrostatical Foundations what should overthrow this first.  
 “ He says, let A B be the Bottom of a Vessel, &c.”

Now I don't say it in the very Words, yet what I prove comes to what I say now, viz. that Bodies falling in Fluids do gravitate in their Fall, and that with all the Weight whereby their specifick Gravity exceeds that of the Fluid; and that the Momentum which they lose, by the Resistance of the Fluid in which they fall, is communicated to the Fluid so as to make the Column under them gravitate more strongly upon the Bottom on which it stands: and if the Body in its Fall is come to a uniform Motion, the Bottom will be as much press'd as if the Body having fallen thro' the whole Fluid was already there, at rest upon the said Bottom.

THEN in N<sup>o</sup> 5th, *Rastius* makes a difficulty about a Column of a Fluid that is heterogeneous; as if I had not taken notice that that is the case in the Atmosphere. But the Demonstration of the hydrostatical Paradox holds good there too, the Atmosphere being as it were made up of different *Strata*, whose specifick Gravities diminish as we go upwards, except upon some extraordinary Occasions, such as we have taken notice of in N<sup>o</sup> 7. Page 341.

NAY, if at any time the *Strata* are not plac'd according to their specifick Gravity, they will soon obtain that Position: and Instances may be given when the Pressure shall remain the same, tho' the Scale of Atmospheric Density, or the Sum of all the Densities be alter'd.

Plate 23. Fig. 9.

LET us suppose a Column of the Atmosphere confin'd, so that it may not Plate 23.  
 communicate with any other Columns laterally: As it would happen if Fig. 9.  
 A B C D was a Tower enclosing the said Column reaching up to the Top of the Atmosphere, and open at top. Within that Column suppose another, as G E F H, and the whole large Column diminishing in Density from B C to A D. Now if we suppose a large Body, as K, to come into the middle of the above-mention'd large Column, and that Body to be specifically lighter than that Part of the Atmosphere whose room it takes up in the Space *n i l o m k*, as it might happen when a light Cloud is rising up before it is come to its Place of *Equilibrium*: I say then that the Bottom E F comes to be less press'd than it was, (tho' the Height A D remains the same) because there is less Matter in the Column G E F H than there was: but this only happens if the Cloud fills up the Space of the Tower reaching from *n* to *o*; for if the Cloud does not reach the Sides of the Tower, and leaves a Passage, as *i k* or *l m*, tho' it be larger than the Column G E F H, whose upper Part it divides from the lower; the Pressure will be propagated from G H to E F thro' *i k* and *l m*, tho' the Scale of Density in G E F H be alter'd, and E F will

Annotat. be prefs'd as before K was intercepting the middle of it: and that as long as  
 Lect. X. K stays where it is, whether it be specifically heavier, or specifically lighter  
 than the Air whose Place it takes up.

Plate 19.  
 Fig. 22.

THEN *Raflus* says in N<sup>o</sup> 6, that by speaking of the Descent of the Clouds A, B, (*Plate 19. Fig. 22.*) to C D, I must suppose new Matter to be added to them to cause their Descent, and draws Consequences against me from that Supposition. When I mention'd the Clouds first at A, B, then at C, D, as I only made a Supposition, I did not take notice of what Causes would make them rise and fall, but consider'd them only as Bulks of such a Bigness, which being either in one Part or another of the Atmosphere, did not by their Removal from one Place to another alter its Height, and therefore did not alter its Pressure. It is a wrong Notion to think that the Atmosphere, keeping the same Height, must always vary in Pressure every time its Scale of Density is alter'd. The Fallacy of it arises from want of understanding the hydrostatical Paradox, or rightly applying it. The Pressure upon the Bottom of any Vessel, as A B, *Plate 19. Fig. 21.* is always the same, when the Height is the same, tho' the Quantity of Matter be ever so different: so that the Column C A B D may be diminish'd in any Part, or increas'd, except its Base and Height, and the Pressure on the Base remain the same. Its Quantity of Matter may be 1000 times greater, or a 1000 times less\*. I know that it will be answer'd, that this is only for homogeneous Fluids; but the case is not the same in heterogeneous Fluids, as the Air. But when a Fluid gradually decreases in Density, as it happens in pure permanent Air, the Case is the same; for unless the Clouds, Vapours and Exhalations were to incorporate with the Atmosphere, they are not to be taken into the Scale of Density. Whilst the Air can press down between the Clouds, we may look upon any Part of the Surface of the Earth as press'd by a Pillar of Air uniformly decreasing in Density from the Ground to the Top of the Atmosphere, which (tho' it be undetermin'd by reason of the insensibly decreasing Density of the Air) may be consider'd as 60 Miles high; weighing as much as a Column of Air equally dense with what we commonly breathe, of between five and six Miles in Height. Indeed if there was a Cap of Clouds continuous, and covering a large Tract of Ground, such as we suppos'd the Cloud K, *Fig. 9.* there might be some small Alteration in the Scale of Density. The Presence or Absence of the Clouds does no way disturb the hydrostatical Paradox in relation to the Atmosphere, whilst they continue in the same Place, and if it was possible for them to remain in their Places, and be of different specifick Gravities, they would only exclude so much Air as was equal to their Bulk; for any Quantity of Air, any how inclin'd, if high enough, and coming freely to the Base whose Pressure we consider, would give the same Pressure. Thus in cloudy Weather, it is a Mistake to say the Air is loaded with Vapours; for the Vapours or Clouds form'd from them only exclude so much Air as would fill up the room they take up: for if they were incorporated with the Air, and the watery Particles mix'd in its Interstices, the whole Air would press more, and the Mercury by its Rise would shew it in the Barometer, contrary to Observation; the Mercury rising most when the Air is clearest.



Plate 23. Fig. 10. Let C D be Part of the Earth's Surface, and A C D B Annotat. an atmospherical Column, being most dense at Bottom, and gradually rarer from C D to A B: it is not necessary that there be a certain Quantity of Matter pressing upon C D, to give always a certain Degree of Pressure, provided the Height remain, and Base be free; for the crooked Column C N M I K L O D, containing much less Matter, but the same Height, and the same Decrease of Density as A C D B, will press as much upon C D, tho' pressing in an oblique Direction, by reason of the Interposition of the Bodies N M P L Q O, which we may consider as having no share in that Pressure. And now in complaisance to those who are fond of the Consideration of the Scale of Density, or all the Matter in an atmospherical Column, consider'd as pressing on any Base: I say, that when once the Clouds are at rest, this last Consideration will give the same Pressure as the hydrostatical Paradox. Let C D, Plate 23. Fig. 10. be Part of the Surface of the Earth press'd by the Atmosphere: we consider the Pressure as proportional to a Column of the Atmosphere, as A C D B without Clouds. Now if we take an equal Part of the Surface of the Earth, as E F, and consider it as press'd by the Column B E F H, made up of Air and Clouds, it will appear that that Column will weigh neither more nor less than A D. Because since the Clouds will not rest, but either rise or fall till they come to a Place or Stratum, where the Air is of the same specific Gravity with themselves, it will be the same thing as to Pressure, whether the Column G F be all of pure Air, or has in it Clouds weighing just as much as that Air, whose room they take up, all the while supposing the Columns of equal Heights.

Now since I have shewn, that when I mention'd the falling of Clouds, I did not mean that they became heavier by an Addition of new Matter; it may be expected that I should give the Reason of a Cloud's Descent, which I take to be this. When some of the superior Air is carried off by Winds that are uncheck'd, the Air at the same Height as the Cloud being eas'd of some of the Weight that compress'd it expands itself, and becomes specifically lighter than it was; whereby the Cloud that does not expand, but keeps the same Bulk and specific Gravity is no longer sustain'd, but falls by a Force proportional to the Quantity of Matter whereby it exceeds the expanded ambient Air in Density, till it comes to settle in an Air of the same specific Gravity with itself, where it finds its Place of *Equilibrium*. So that it is the Air, by becoming lighter, that makes the Cloud fall, and not the Cloud, by falling, which makes the Air lighter, as Mr. *Leibnitz* would have it.

HERE in N<sup>o</sup> 7. *Rastius* says, that all that he has quoted from me hitherto might have been pass'd by, as having no great Connection with what follows; but that he only took notice of those Objections, because he would follow me close. I have return'd him the Compliment by being so particular hitherto.

BUT now in N<sup>o</sup> 8. *Rastius* accuses me of having attributed an Opinion to *Leibnitz*, which neither he nor his Followers hold; namely, "That I say "he affirms that a Body which being detain'd in a Fluid makes up Part of "its Weight, loses all that Weight, when it comes to fall. But that when " *Leibnitz* speaks of the Body not gravitating as it falls, he does not mean

Annotat. "that Part of its Gravity, whereby it is in *æquilibrio* with the Fluid; that  
 Lect. X. "this is ascribing to such a great Man an Error, which Beginners in Hydro-  
 statics could not be guilty of, &c." Now if this was not Mr. *Leibnitz's* Meaning, how is this a new Principle? How is the Air become lighter by the falling of Rain, unless it has lost the Weight it had when it sustain'd it. To shew that Mr. *Fontenelle*, from whom I had Mr. *Leibnitz's* Opinion, thought so as well as I, I beg leave to quote his own Words.—*Mais M. Leibnitz dans une Lettre qu'il a écrit a M. l'Abbe Bignon, en donne une Raison plus ingénieuse & plus neuve. Il prétend qu'un Corps étranger qui est dans un Liquide, pèse avec ce Liquide & fait partie de son Poids total, tant qu'il est soutenu; mais que s'il cesse de l'être, & tombe par conséquent, son poids ne fait plus partie du Poids du Liquide, qui par là vient a peser moins.* That is—  
 "But Mr. *Leibnitz*, in a Letter which he has written to *Abbé Bignon*, gives  
 "a more ingenious Reason for it. He pretends, that a strange Body which  
 "is in a Liquid weighs with that Liquid, and makes Part of its total Weight,  
 "as long as it is sustain'd; but if it ceases to be so, and consequently falls,  
 "its Weight no longer makes a Part of the Weight of the Liquid, which  
 "thereby comes to weigh less."

It is not enough to take away from the Air that Part of Gravity whereby the Body over-weighs an equal Bulk of Air, if it still retains that Part wherewith the Body weigh'd with it; for then it won't weigh less than before the Body began to fall.

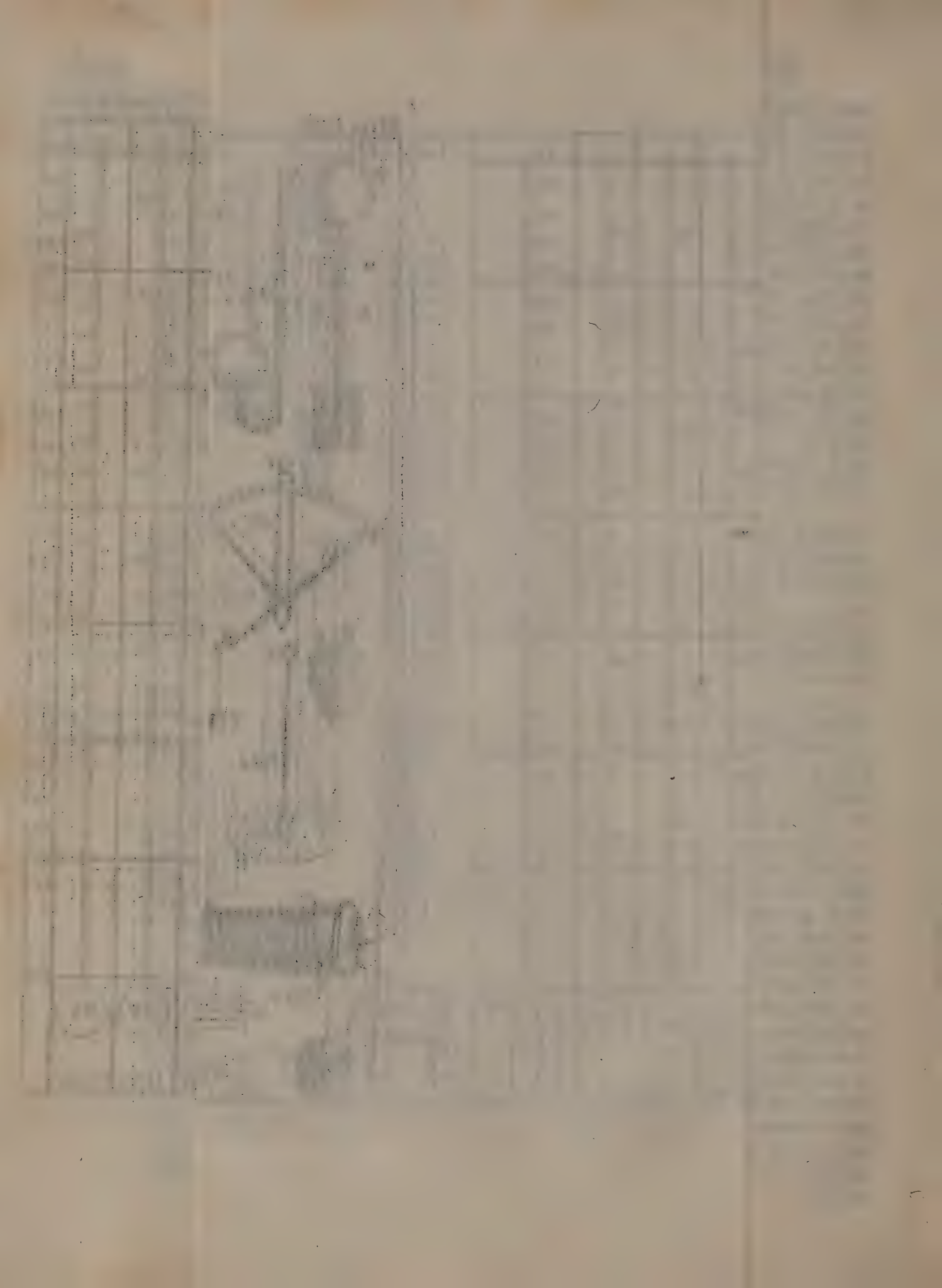
Now it lies upon me to prove whether there be any Paralogism in the Consequence that Mr. *Leibnitz* draws from the Experiment that Mr. *Ramazzini* made by his Direction. Let us examine once more into it, and we shall see that it proves no such thing as it intended to prove.

Plate 19.  
 Fig. 24.

LET us suppose the Weight W, *Plate 19. Fig. 24.* to be of Lead, weighing 11 Ounces, and tied by a Thread to B, the End of the Arm of a Balance; but hanging under Water. Now when the Thread is cut just under B, the Counterpoise in the opposite Scale overcomes, and the End B with the Tube, Water and falling Weight W rises as long as the Weight W is falling. From which Mr. *Leibnitz* concludes, that the Tube of Water weighs less, while the Lead is falling in it, than when it was suspended in it. But I say, that no such thing is done, as it will appear when we examine what is done in this Experiment. As Lead is 11 times heavier than Water, by hanging it in Water we only put one Ounce of its whole Weight in Water, (the same as had been done if we had pour'd an Inch of Water into the Tube, which would have rais'd the Water from F B to E H) whereupon it is requir'd to add one Ounce to the Counterpoise of the Tube and Water in the opposite Scale. Then the 10 Ounces that are left in the immers'd Lead pull down the Thread. The Thread being tied to the Arm B, that Arm receives a Weight of 10 Ounces, which must be counter-pois'd by 10 Ounces more in the opposite Scale. Now when you cut the Thread you take off 10 Ounces from the Arm B, which thereby rises up by the Force of 10 Ounces in the opposite Scale, so that B is made lighter; and brings up along with it the Tube, and Lead, and Water, which is really heavier: for the 10 Ounces  
 taken









taken off from B are given to W, which falls thereby; but as the Water Annotat. yields to the falling Lead, it gives the Water but Part of that Weight at a Lect. X. time; but if the Tube had Length enough to come to an uniform Motion, the Pressure of the Water upon the Bottom D I would be as great before the Lead came to the Bottom, as when it should be come to it. Nay, as soon as the Lead begins to fall, the Water becomes heavier, provided that before the Thread be cut the Lead that hangs in the Water be suspended from no Part of the Brachium of the Balance B. The Experiment then must be made as represented by *Fig. 23.* which I need not repeat, having already describ'd it, and the Tube will sink the very Moment that the Thread is cut.

*Rastius*, in No 13, is pleas'd to be merry about this way of making the Experiment——“Without doubt, says he, *Desaguliers* is far from the Opinion, that the Vapours affording Matter for Rain are supply'd by some *Genii* or *Spirits*, (like the heavy Body held in Water by the Hand) and not held up aloft by the *Æquilibrium* of the circumfluent Air.”——The Joke is so good, that here I leave Mr. *Rastius* to enjoy it.

10. [33.——Dr. *George Martine*, &c.] The late Dr. *G. Martine*, in his Book of Essays, printed at London for *A. Millar*, 1740. has four upon the Subject of Thermometers, wherein he has treated that Matter excellently well; and as the whole is worth considering, and I have not room here to insert it, I must refer my Reader to the Book. I have only copied from him in one of my Plates the several Thermometers which he compares, and here I'll mention the Heads of what he treats of in those Essays that relate to our Subject.

“ESSAY 3. Of the Construction and Graduation of Thermometers.

“ESSAY 4. Of the Comparison of different Thermometers.

“ESSAY 5. Of the Heating and Cooling of Bodies.

“ESSAY 6. Of the various Degrees of Heat in Bodies, containing eight Articles, which are as follows, *viz.* 1. The way of computing the different Degrees of Heat. 2. The Heat of the Air. 3. The comparative Heats of the Sun, Earth, Planets, and Comets. 4. The Degrees of Heat in Animals. 5. The preternatural Heats of Animals. 6. The Heats of Waters, Oils and Salts, according to their Fluidity and Consistency. 7. The melting and shining Heats of Metals and Minerals. 8. The boiling Heat of liquid and melted Bodies.”

In the Year 1741 I had a curious Spirit-Thermometer sent to me from Paris by Mr. *Micheli du Crest*, of his Invention, which I think to be one of the best Spirit-Thermometers that ever I saw. It has four Scales besides its own, *viz.* according to the old Thermometer of the Royal Observatory at Paris, according to Mr. *de Reaumur*, according to Mr. *de l'Isle*, and according to *Fahrenheit*. He also sent me particular Directions for the making of it, with all the necessary Cautions to be observ'd; but as I have already declar'd my preferring the mercurial Thermometer, and my Reasons for it, I shall not communicate Mr. *du Crest*'s Paper here.

Annotat.

Lect. X.

11. [33. ——— *This is only when Water boils in open Vessels.*] Tho' boiling Water be mark'd as a fix'd Point on the Thermometer, yet it may lead one into an Error, because boiling Water is hotter when the Air is heavy, than when it is light; so that to fix the Degree of Heat of boiling Water on the Thermometer, we must mention the Height of the Barometer at that time. For when the Barometer is very low, suppose at 28 Inches, a less Degree of Heat will make it boil, as it is press'd by a less heavy Atmosphere; and a greater Degree will throw it off in Vapour. But when it is very fair Weather, and the Barometer stands at near 31 Inches, a much greater Degree of Heat is requir'd to make it boil, it being then press'd with near  $\frac{1}{10}$  more on account of the Air's increas'd Weight. A greater Degree of Heat than what makes it boil then will not remain in the Water, because it will make it evaporate. If the Water was press'd with a still heavier Atmosphere, it would require more Heat to make it boil, only because it would keep its Parts more strongly together; for it is not true that Water, as Water, is not capable of a greater Degree of Heat than what makes it boil: but Water *as it is circumstanc'd*, as it is press'd by an Atmosphere not weighing above 15 Pounds 11 Ounces upon an Inch, is not capable of retaining a greater Degree of Heat, &c. But if the Surface of the Water has a greater Resistance than that of the Atmosphere by being confin'd in a close Vessel, it is susceptible of much more Heat. Professor *Muschenbroek* told me, that in *Papin's* Digester he made Water so hot that it melted Lead. And I have often seen it melt the Solder, (made of Lead and Tin) which held together the Parts of the Copper Vessel in which it was heated, when confin'd. We are forc'd to use what is call'd hard Solder, made of Spelter, or of Silver and Brass; to make Brass or Copper Vessels hold the Water confin'd, and much heated, without melting in the Joints.

OILS have a much stronger Cohesion of Parts than Water, especially Linseed Oil, which requires four times the Heat that Water does to make it boil. Water has so little Tenacity, that if it was not for the Pressure of the Atmosphere, a very small Degree of Heat would separate its Parts, and turn it into Vapour; for when it is but a little hotter than new Milk from the Cow, upon taking off the Pressure of the Atmosphere by the Air-Pump, that small Degree of Heat makes it evaporate. Nay, so little Tenacity in Water does any Experiment yet made shew, that I question *whether the Parts of Water touch one another* any more than those of Air, tho' they are generally nearer together than those of Air. But dare not pronounce any thing concerning that Matter for want of sufficient Experiments. The repellent Force of Water, as Water, (for here I take no notice of the Force that actuates its Particles, when turn'd to Steam) is immensely great, tho' it reaches but a little way; for the Attraction of Cohesion begins at a very small Distance. It is the repulsive Force which makes Water incompressible; and it is greater than the repulsive Force of Air at the same Distance. For from a remarkable Experiment already mention'd, of Dr. *Hales*, it appears that the Particles of Air can be brought nearer together than those of Water. I mean the Air condens'd in the



the Bomb that he broke by freezing, which was about 1600 times denser than common Air, and consequently twice denser than Water. Page 245, Lect. X. 246, 247. of this Book. Now let us consider, since we have shewn the constituent Parts of Air to be bigger than those of Water, whether it is not possible for the Parts of Water not to touch one another, since they could never be brought to a Density above half so great as Air has been brought to.

12. [38. ———— *Those Philosophers who assert the being of an elementary Fire assert a little too much.*] In Dr. Hales's Vegetable Staticks, Volume 1. Page 28, & seq. you'll find Sir Isaac Newton's Opinion and his about the Nature of Fire in the following Words ———— "Is not Fire a Body heated so hot as to emit Light copiously? For what else is a red-hot Iron than Fire? And what else is a burning Coal, than red-hot Wood? Qu. 10. Is not Flame a Vapour, Fume or Exhalation heated red-hot; that is, so hot as to flame? For Bodies do not flame without emitting a copious Fume, and this Fume burns in the Flame. ———— Some Bodies heated by Motion or Fermentation, if the Heat grows intense, fume copiously; and if the Heat be great enough, the Fumes will shine, and become Flame: Metals in fusion do not flame for want of a copious Fume, except Spelter which fumes copiously, and thereby flames: All flaming Bodies, as Oil, Tallow, Wax, Wood, Fossil Coals, Pitch, Sulphur, by flaming waste and vanish into burning Smoak; which Smoak, if the Flame be put out, is very thick and visible, and sometimes smells strongly, but in Flame loses its Smell by burning; and according to the Nature of the Smoak the Flame is of several Colours, as that of Sulphur, blue; that of Copper open'd with Sublimate, green; that of Tallow, yellow; that of Camphire, white; Smoak passing thro' Flame cannot but grow red-hot, and red-hot Smoak can have no other Appearance than that of Flame."

BUT Mr. Lemery the younger says, "That the Matter of Light produces Sulphur, being mix'd with Compositions of Salt, Earth, and Water, and that all inflammable Matters are such only in virtue of the Particles of Fire which they contain. For in the Analysis, such inflammable Bodies produce Salt, Earth, Water, and a certain subtil Matter, which passes thro' the closest Vessels; so that what pains soever the Artist uses, not to lose any thing, he still finds a considerable Diminution of Weight.

"Now these Principles of Salt, Earth and Water are inactive Bodies, and of no use, in the Composition of inflammable Bodies, but to detain and arrest the Particles of Fire, which are the real, and only Matter of Flame.

"It appears therefore to be the Matter of Flame that the Artist loses in de-compounding inflammable Bodies, *Mem. de l'Acad. Anno 1713.*"

Annotat. BUT by many of the preceding Experiments, it is evident, that the Mat-  
 Lect. X. ter lost in the Analysis of these Bodies was elastick Air, a very active Principle  
 in Fire, but not an elemental Fire as he supposes.

“ MR. *Geoffrey* compounded Sulphur of acid Salt, Bitumen, a little Earth  
 “ and Oil of Tartar.” *Mem. de l’ Acad. Anno 1703.* In which Oil of Tartar  
 there is much Air, by Experiment 74 ; which Air was doubtless by its Elasticity  
 very instrumental in the Inflammability of this artificial Sulphur.

IF Fire was a particular distinct kind of Body inherent in Sulphur, as M.  
*Homburg*, Mr. *Lemery*, and some others imagine, then such sulphureous Bodies,  
 when ignited, should rarefy and dilate all the circumambient Air ; whereas it is  
 found by many of the preceding Experiments, that acid sulphureous Fuel  
 constantly attracts and condenses a considerable Part of the circumambient  
 elastick Air. An Argument, that there is no Fire endued with peculiar Properties  
 inherent in Sulphur ; and also that the Heat of Fire consists principally  
 in the brisk vibrating Action and Re-action, between the elastick repelling  
 Air, and the strongly-attracting acid Sulphur, which Sulphur in its Analysis is  
 found to contain an inflammable Oil, and acid Salt, a very fix’d Earth, and a  
 little Metal.

NOW Sulphur and Air are supposed to be acted by that ethereal Medium,  
 “ by which (the great Sir *Isaac Newton* supposes) Light is refracted and re-  
 “ flected, and by whose Vibrations Light communicates Heat to Bodies, and  
 “ is put into Fits of easy Reflection and easy Transmission : And do not the  
 “ Vibrations of this Medium in hot Bodies contribute to the Intenseness and  
 “ Duration of their Heat ? And do not hot Bodies communicate their Heat  
 “ to contiguous cold ones, by the Vibrations of this Medium, propagated  
 “ from them into cold ones ? And is not this Medium exceedingly more rare  
 “ and subtile than the Air, and exceedingly more elastick and active ? And  
 “ does it not readily pervade all Bodies ? *Opticks qu. 18.* The elastick Force  
 “ of this Medium, in proportion to its Density, must be above 490,000,000,000  
 “ times greater than the elastick Force of the Air is, in proportion to its Den-  
 “ sity, *ibid, qu. 21.*” A Force sufficient to give an intense Degree of Heat,  
 especially when its Elasticity is much increased by the brisk Action and Re-  
 action of Particles of the Fuel and ambient Air.

FROM this manifest Attraction, Action, and Re-action, that there is be-  
 tween the acid, sulphureous, and elastick aerial Particles, we may not unrea-  
 sonably conclude ; that what we call the Fire-Particles in Lime, and several  
 other Bodies, which have undergone the Fire, are the sulphureous and elastick  
 Particles of the Fire fixed in the Lime ; which Particles, while the Lime was  
 hot, were in a very active, attracting, and repelling State ; and being, as the  
 Lime cooled, detained in the solid Body of the Lime, at the several attract-  
 ing and repelling Distances they then happened to be at, they must necessa-  
 rily continue in that fixed State, notwithstanding the æthereal Medium, which  
 is suppos’d freely to pervade all Bodies, be continually solliciting them to Ac-  
 tion : But when the solid Substance of the Lime is dissolved, by the Affusion  
 of some Liquid, being thereby emancipated, they are again at liberty to be  
 influenced and agitated by each other’s Attraction and Repulsion, upon  
 which



which a violent Ebullition ensues, from the Action and Re-action of these Particles; which Ebullition ceases not, till one Part of the elastick Particles are subdued and fixed by the strong Attraction of the Sulphur, and the other Part is got beyond the Sphere of its Attraction, and thereby thrown off into true permanent Air: And that this is a probable Solution of the Matter, there is good reason to conclude from the frequent Instances we have in many of the foregoing Experiments, that Plenty of elastick Air is at the same time both generated and absorbed by the same fermenting Mixture; some of which were observed to generate more Air than they absorbed, and others *à contra*, absorbed more than they generated, which was the case of Lime.

EXPERIMENT 119.

AND that the sulphureous and æreal Particles of the Fire are lodged in many of those Bodies which it acts upon, and thereby considerably augments their Weight, is very evident in Minium or red Lead, which is observed to increase in Weight about  $\frac{1}{20}$  Part in undergoing the Action of the Fire; the acquired Redness of the Minium, indicating the Addition of Plenty of Sulphur in the Operation: For Sulphur, as it is found to act most vigorously on Light, so it is apt to reflect the strongest, *viz.* the red Rays; and that there is good store of Air added to the Minium, I found by distilling first 1922 Grains of Lead, from whence I obtained only seven cubick Inches of Air; but from 1922 Grains, which was a cubick Inch of red Lead, there arose in the like Space of Time 34 cubick Inches of Air; a great Part of which Air was doubtless absorbed by the sulphureous Particles of the Fuel, in the reverberatory Furnace, in which the Minium was made; for by Experiment 106, the more the Fumes of a Fire are confined, the greater Quantity of elastick Air they absorb.

It was therefore doubtless this Quantity of Air in the Minium which burst the hermetically sealed Glasses of the excellent Mr. Boyle, when he heated the Minium contained in them by a burning Glass; but the pious and learned Dr. Nieuwentijt attributes this Effect wholly to the Expansion of the Fire-Particles lodged in the Minium, “ He supposing Fire to be a particular Fluid Matter, which maintains its own Essence, and Figure, remaining always Fire, tho’ not always burning. *Religious Philosopher*, p. 310.”

To the same Cause also, exclusive of the Air, he attributes the vast Expansion of a Mixture of compound *Aqua-fortis* and Oil of *Carraways*, whereas by *Exper.* 62. there is a great Quantity of Air in all Oils. And by pouring some compound *Aqua fortis* on Oil of Cloves, the Mixture expanded into a Space equal to 720 times the Bulk of the Oil, that Part of the Expansion, which was owing to the watery Part of the Oil and Spirit, was soon contracted; whereas the other Part of the Expansion, which was owing to the elastick Air of the Oil, was not at all contracted till the next Day, by which time the sulphureous Fumes had resorbed it.

THE learned Boerhaave would have it, that Putrefaction is the Effect of inherent Fire. He says, “ That Vegetables alone are the Subject of Fermentation, but both Vegetables and Animals of Putrefaction; which Opera-

Annotat. " tions he attributes to very different Causes: the immediate Cause of Fer-  
 Lect. X. " mentation is (he says) the Motion of the Air intercepted between the fluid  
 " and viscous Parts of the fermenting Liquor; but the Cause of Putrefaction  
 " is Fire itself, collected or included within the putrefying Subject, *Process*.  
 " 77." But I do not see why these may not reasonably enough be looked  
 upon as the Effects of different Degrees of Fermentation; Nutrition being  
 the genuine Effect of that Degree of it, in which the Sum of the attracting  
 Action of the Particles is much superior to the Sum of their repulsive Power:  
 But when their repelling Force far exceeds their attractive, then the compo-  
 nent Parts of Vegetables are dissolved. Which dissolving Substances, when  
 they are diluted with much Liquor, do not acquire a great Heat in the Dissol-  
 ution, the Briskness of the intestine Motion being checked by the Liquor:  
 But when they are only moist, like green and damp Hay, in a large heap,  
 then they acquire a violent Heat, so as to scorch, burn, and flame, whereby  
 the Union of their constituent Parts being more thoroughly dissolved, they  
 will neither produce a vinous, nor an acid Spirit. Which great Degree of So-  
 lution may well be effected by this means, without the Action of a Fire, sup-  
 posed to be included within the putrefying Subject. Wherefore, according to  
 the old Axiom, *Entia non sunt temere neque absque necessitate multiplicanda*.

13. [44.—*Machine for taking Levels*.] In *Phil. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 385. you  
 will find the following Account of my Machine for taking Levels.

(1.) THAT the Air-Thermometer is also a Barometer, has been observ'd  
 long ago; and, because the Liquor in it will rise and fall, as well by the Change  
 of the Weight of the Air, as by the Air's Rarefaction by Heat and Cold, this  
 Instrument has no longer been made use of as a Thermometer, and in its stead  
 Spirit-of-Wine Thermometers hermetically sealed have been used ever since.

BUT because the Errors of the Air-Thermometer, (or its Difference from  
 the Spirit-Thermometer) depend only upon the Change of the Weight of the  
 Atmosphere from what it was, when the two Thermometers were set at the  
 same Degree of their respective Scales; the late Dr. Hooke contriv'd an Instru-  
 ment, that he called a *Marine Barometer*, made of a Combination of the two  
 above-mentioned Thermometers, in such manner that a third Scale being made  
 use of to observe the Difference of the two Thermometers, thereby the Change  
 of the Air's Gravity, and consequently Storms, Rains and fair Weather, might  
 be fore-told at Sea, where the Quicksilver Barometer becomes useless by the  
 shaking of the Ship.

DR. Halley, some Years ago, published two Tables to shew how much the  
 Mercury in the Barometer would subside, when the Instrument is carried up  
 to determinate Heights above the Level of the Place where the first Observa-  
 tion was made; but as he makes only one tenth of an Inch of Fall of Mer-  
 cury, to correspond with an Height of 90 Feet (which Height is rather of  
 the least) it is evident that only very high Hills and Mountains can have  
 their Heights determined by this Method. The same learned Professor has  
 lately, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, proposed Mr. Patrick's Pendent Ba-  
 rometer, for taking the Level of distant Places, because the *Mercury* in the  
 Tube



Tube of the said Barometer, does sometimes rise and fall a Foot or a Foot and a half: If therefore the Motion of the *Mercury* in this Barometer, be five times more sensible than in the common one, a tenth of an Inch of Fall of the *Mercury*, will answer to an Height of 18 Feet; and therefore such an Instrument might be of use in taking the Levels of distant Places. But I know by many Experiments that this won't answer in practice; because as the Tube of such a *Barometer* is of a very small Bore, the Attraction of Cohesion, whereby the *Mercury* is apt to adhere to the Tube, will disturb the Motion of the *Mercury* caused by the different Pressure of the Atmosphere; so that setting up this *Barometer* several times successively in the same Place, it will often differ a tenth of an Inch, or more; and if it be shaken, as is commonly done to set it right, the *Mercury* will sometimes part, and a Drop of it fall from the rest; so that it is less to be depended upon for this Use, than the common Barometer.

MR. *Stephen Gray* has often made a very sensible *Barometer* in the following manner: Into a Bottle CB (*Fig. 11.*) he fixes a Tube AB, *Plate 23. Fig. 11.* of a very small Bore, open at both Ends, and cemented tight to the Neck of the Bottle at C; then having warm'd the Bottle with the Hand to drive some of the Air out of it, he immerses the End A into Water ting'd with *Cochineal*; so that as the Air cools in the Bottle CB, some of the red Water is forced into the Bottle: then setting the Bottle upright again as in the Figure, the Liquor in the Bottle will stand at B, (above the End of the Tube) and that in the Tube at D; but if it should stand higher or lower than D, it may be brought to that Place by sucking or blowing at A. The Instrument thus prepar'd, if it be first set on the ground, and a springing Ring of fine Wire slipped on the Tube down to D, by way of Index, and then set upon any Table or other Place scarce a yard higher, one may observe that the Liquor is risen sensibly. I have seen it rise a quarter of an Inch, when the Bottle was set but a yard higher than where it stood before; so that the Column of Atmosphere that press'd down the Tube, whilst the Machine was on the ground, being shorten'd only three Feet, was so over-balanced by the Expansion of the Air in the Bottle at B, that the Liquor rose a tenth of an Inch above D. There is indeed a great Uncertainty in this Instrument; for since it is a *Thermometer* as well as a *Barometer*, the Warmth of the Hand that touches it, or even comes near it, will make it rise, if the Air in the Bottle was cold before. Mr. *Gray* therefore contriv'd to put the Bottle CB into the Vessel FE which he filled with Sand; that in raising the Instrument, and moving it up and down, the Air in CB might continue in the same state, and the Machine be only a *Barometer* during the Experiment. This seems to bid fair for an Instrument, whereby the different Levels of Places may be taken; but upon a nice Examination, it will be liable to Error: for in the first place, tho' Sand is not altered in its Heat or Cold suddenly, yet in two or three Hours, as it is carried into a warmer or colder Place, it will become hotter or colder, and the least Degree of Heat or Cold communicated to the Air CB, will alter the Height of the Liquor at D. When the Instrument is made so sensible, as I have mentioned, then if in carrying the Instrument it should

Annotat. accidentally be inclin'd (as in *Fig. 12.*) so that the Liquor in the Bottle should  
 Lect. X. not cover the Bottom of the Tube at B, some Liquor may fall out of the  
 Tube at B, or some Air may get into it; each of which Accidents, will quite  
 spoil the Experiment. But if this Machine be made portable, without any  
 Inconveniency, and be secur'd against the Action of Heat and Cold (or which  
 is the same, if the Alterations by Heat and Cold be exactly allow'd for) it will  
 be of very great use and certainty in taking the Levels of distant Places, pro-  
 vided they be not so far distant from each other, that it requires above six  
 Hours time to carry the Instrument from one Place to another; nay, very  
 distant Places, even at two or three Days Journey from one another, may be  
 taken tolerably well with two Instruments, nicely adjusted to each other, if  
 they be taken notice of by two Observers at the same Hour, in fair Weather,  
 and when there is no Wind. Now, such an Instrument, I hope, I have con-  
 trived, whereby the Difference of Level of two Places, which could not be  
 taken in less than four or five Days with the best Telescope Levels, may be  
 taken in as few Hours. To the Ball C (*Fig. 13.*) is join'd a recurve Tube  
 BA, of a very fine Bore, with a small Bubble at top at A, whose upper Part  
 is open. It is evident from the Make of this Instrument, that if it be inclin'd  
 in carrying, no Prejudice will be done to the Liquor, which will always be  
 right both in the Ball and the Tube when the Instrument is set upright: If  
 by Heat, the Air at C be so expanded, as to drive the Liquor to the Top of  
 the Tube, the Cavity A will receive the Liquor, which will come down again  
 and settle at D, or near it, according to the Level of the Place where the In-  
 strument is, as soon as the Air at C returns to the same Tenor in respect to  
 Heat and Cold, to preserve the same Degree of Heat when the different Ob-  
 servations are made. The Machine is fix'd in a Tin Vessel FE, filled with  
 Water up to gH, above the Ball; and a very sensible Thermometer has also  
 its Ball under Water, that one may observe the Liquor at D, in each Experi-  
 ment, when the Liquor in the Thermometer stands at the same Height as be-  
 fore. The Water is pour'd out when the Instrument is carried, which one  
 may do conveniently by means of the wooden Frame of *Fig. 4.* which is set  
 upright by means of three Screws; such as S, and a Line and Plummet. PP,  
 the back Part of the wooden Frame, is represented by *Fig. 17.* where, from  
 a Piece at top, K, hangs the Plummet P, over the Brass Point at N: Mm  
 are Brackets to make the upright Board KN continue at right Angles with  
 the horizontal one at N. The 16th *Figure* does likewise represent the wooden  
 Frame and Screws. The 15th *Figure* represents the Machine seen in Front,  
 supposing the Fore-part of the Tin-Vessel transparent; and here the Brass  
 Socket of the recurve Tube, into which the Ball is screw'd, has two Wings  
 at II fix'd to the Bottom, that the Ball may not break the Tube by its en-  
 deavour to emerge when the Water is pour'd in as high as gb. After I  
 had contriv'd the Machine, as above-mentioned, I consider'd, that as the  
 Tube is of a very small Bore, if the Liquor should rise into the Ball A in  
 carrying the Instrument from one Place to another, some of it would stick to  
 the Sides of the Ball A, and that upon its Descent, in making the Experiment,  
 so much might be left behind, that the Liquor wou'd not be high enough at  
 D,



D, to shew the Difference of Level; therefore to prevent that Inconveniency, Annotat. I have contriv'd a Blank Screw to shut up the Hole at A, (*Fig. 13, and 15*) *Lect. X.* as soon as one Experiment is made, that in carrying the Engine the Air in A may be in Balance with that in C, so that the Liquor shall not run up and down the Tube whatever Heat and Cold may act upon the Instrument, in going from one Place to another. Now, because one Experiment being made in the Morning, the Water may be so cold that when a second Experiment is made at Noon the Water cannot be brought to the same Degree of Cold that it had in the Morning; therefore in making the first Experiment, warm Water must be mixed with the cold, and when the Water has stood some time, before it comes to be as cold as it is likely to be at the warmest Part of the Day, observe and set down the Degree of the Thermometer at which the Spirit stands, and likewise the Degree of the Water in the Barometer at D; then screw on the Cap at A, pour out the Water and carry the Instrument to the Place whose Level you wou'd know, there pour in your Water; and when the Thermometer is come to the same Degree as before, open the Screw at top and observe the Liquor in the Barometer. My Scale for the Barometer is ten Inches long, and divided into Tenths, so that such an Instrument will serve for any Heights not exceeding ten Feet, each Tenth of an Inch answering to a Foot of Height. *N. B.* I have not made any allowance for the Decrease of Density in the Air, because I don't propose this Machine for measuring Mountains, (tho' with proper Allowance for the decreasing Density of the Air it will do very well) but for Heights to be known, Gardens, Plantations, and the Conduct of Water, where an Experiment that answers to two or three Foot in a Distance of twenty Miles, will make this a very useful Instrument.

HERE it will not be improper to add a Contrivance of *Fahrenheit's*, of a Mercurial Thermometer turn'd into Barometer, communicated by him in the same *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 385. Here follows the Translation of his Description:

IN the Account I gave of some Experiments concerning the boiling of some Liquors, which I tried, I mention'd that the Degree of boiling Water was confined within the Term then mentioned, namely of 212; afterwards I learned by various Observations and Experiments, that that Term, when the Weight of the Atmosphere remained the same, was fix'd enough; but that the Weight of the Atmosphere varying, that Term might also differently vary. I shou'd now give the Experiments made with that view; but because I want still to learn certain Circumstances, I will defer the giving an account of them to another time, and in the mean time only make mention of a Thermometer, which perhaps may be as fit to find out the Atmosphere's Gravity as the Barometer, if not fitter. The Draught of it is to be seen, *Plate 23. Plate 23. Fig. 18.*

To the Cylinder AB is join'd the Tube BC, to which is added an oblong Globe CD, and to that a little Tube with a very small Hole DE. Let the Cylinder be fill'd with any Liquor that will bear the Heat of boiling Water. In the Tube BC the Degrees of Heat in the Air will be measur'd by the

Annotat. the annex'd Scale *b c*. Now if that Thermometer be put upon boiling Water, the Liquor of the Thermometer will not only fill the Globule CD, but also rise to the different Terms of the little Tube DE, according to the Degree of Heat which the Water in the time of the Experiment will acquire from the Weight of the Atmosphere. So that, if for example at the time of the Experiment the Height of the Mercury in the Barometer be of 28 *London* Inches, the Liquor in that Thermometer will come to the lowest Place of the Tube DE; but if the Gravity of the Atmosphere be equipollent to an Height of Mercury of 31 Inches, the Liquor raised by the Heat of boiling Water will go up to the top of the Tube DE; but the various Terms of the Heat of boiling Water will not be measur'd by Degrees, but instead of them by the Number of Inches, by which the Height of the Mercury in Barometers is commonly measur'd, namely by Help of the added Scale *d e*.

---



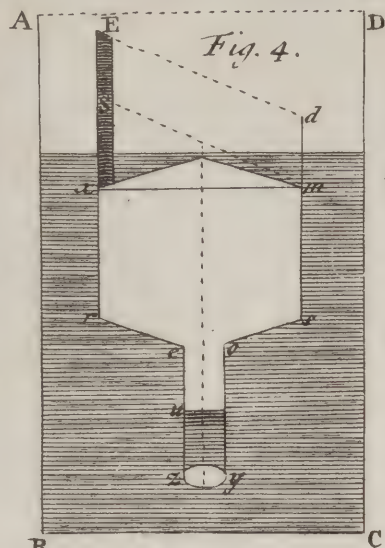
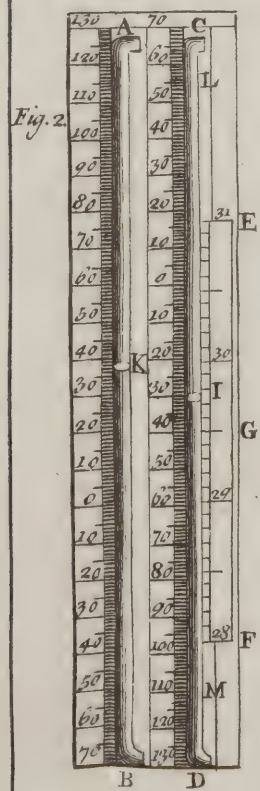
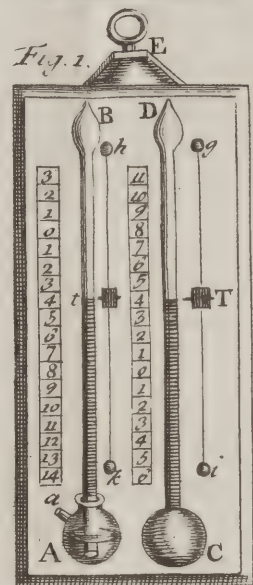
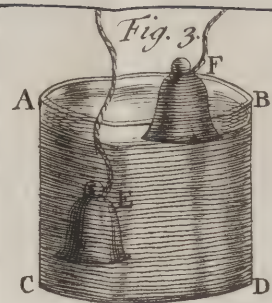
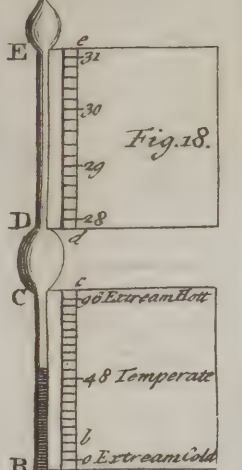
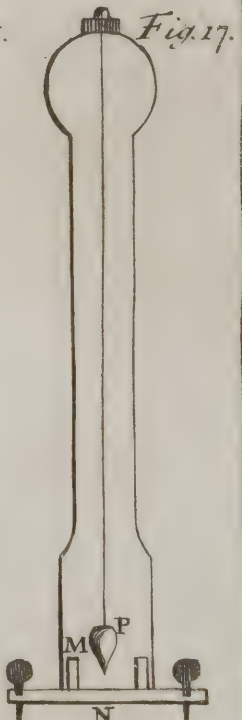
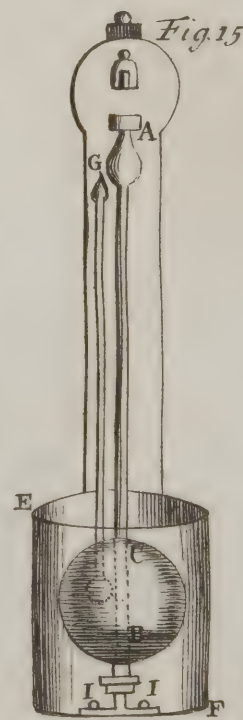
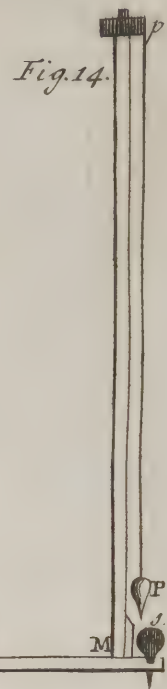
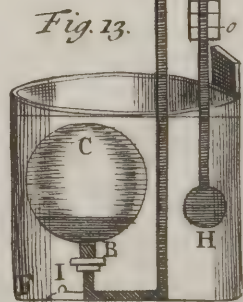
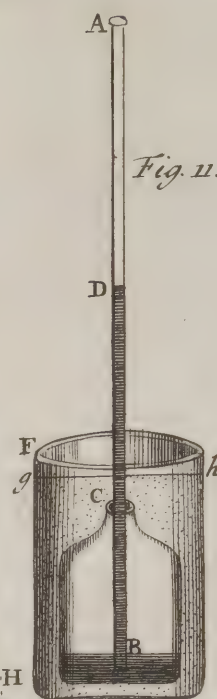
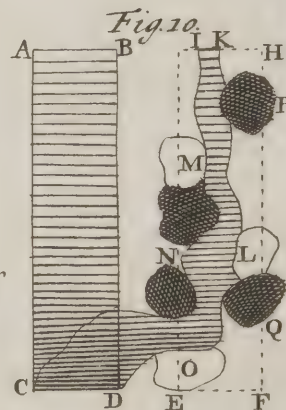
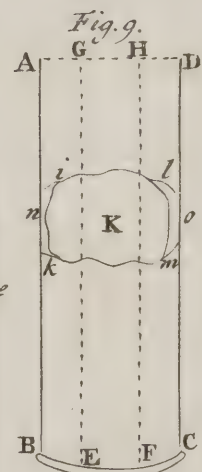
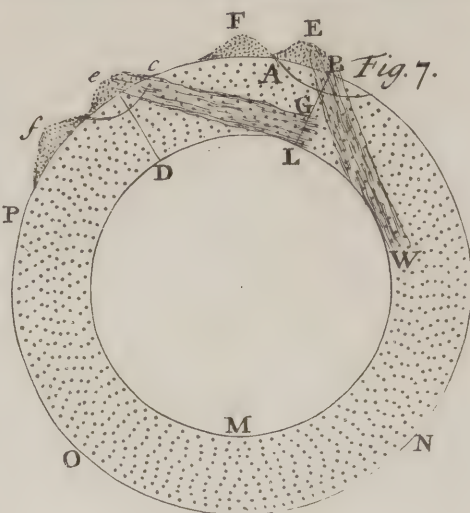
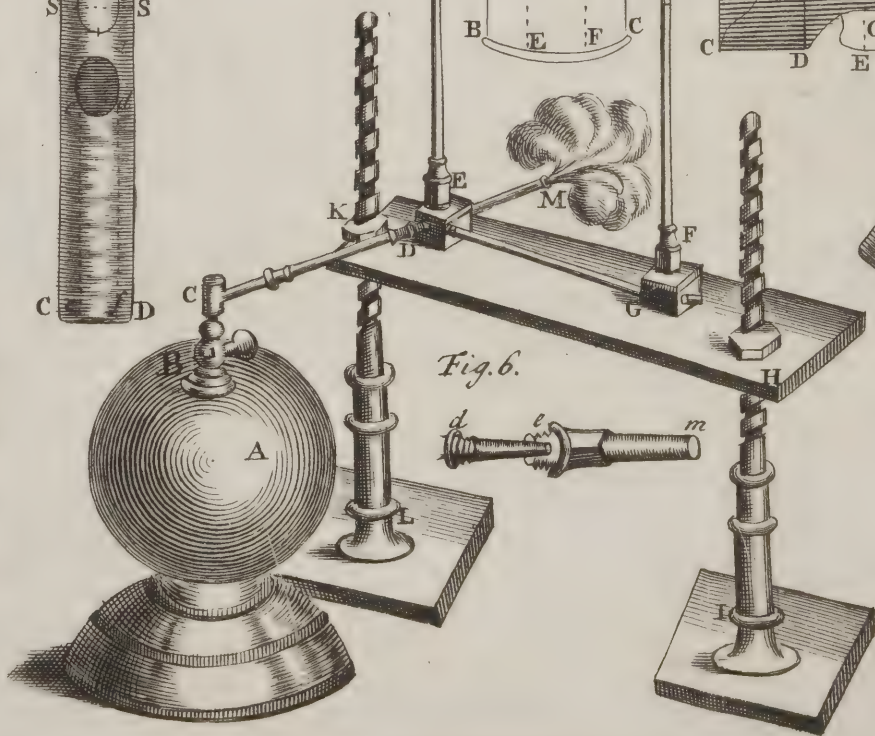
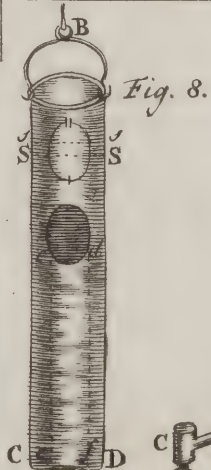


Fig. 5. Bulk = 1      Bulk = 1  
Weight      Bulk = 850  
Bulk = 8000      Bulk = 8000  
a      n'  
Weight = 8000      Weight = 850







## LECTURE XI.

## HYDROSTATICKS.

*Of the Air-Pump, Condensing Engines, and Wind-Gun.*

HAVING treated of most of the Properties of the Air, and explain'd the Instruments relating to the Weather, as Barometers, Thermometers, and Hygrometers; we have nothing farther to do in relation to our Hydrostaticks and Pneumaticks, but to illustrate farther what has been explain'd and demonstrated, by describing the Air-Pump, and giving 50 of the most entertaining Experiments upon that Machine, which will enable the Reader to make 500 more if he pleases. Lect. XI.

WE shall then shew the Manner of condensing Air, and describe several Machines for that purpose; and conclude with some Miscellaneous Phenomena and Observations concerning the Air, taking in what could not properly be consider'd any where else.

*A Description of the AIR-PUMP. Plate 24. Fig. 1.*

THE Air-Pump (represented in Plate 24. Fig. 1.) consists of two Brass Barrels or Cylinders, as represented by *a a a a*, twelve Inches in Height, and two their Diameters within. The Suckers, or *Emboli*, are raised and depressed, by turning the Winch *b b* backward and forward. The Winch is fasten'd to a Spindle, that passes thro' a Lantern, whose Pins perform the Office of Cogs; for in its Motion, they lay hold on the Teeth of the Racks *c c c c*, and so reciprocally as one is depress'd, the other is elevated: By which means the Valves, which are made of limber Bladder, and fix'd on the upper Part of each Embolus, as well as at the Bottom of the fore-mention'd Cylinders, perform their Offices mutually of exhausting and discharging the same Air, taken from the Recipient or Receiver on the Plate of the Pump. And when the Recipient comes to be pretty well exhausted of its contain'd Air, the Pressure of the outward Air on the descending Sucker is nearly so great, that the Power requir'd

to

Lect. XI. to raise the other is very little more, than what surmounts the Friction of the moving Parts; which renders this Pump preferable to all others; for, in the working of them, the nearer they approach a *Vacuum*, the greater is their Labour: But this that I am now describing (under the same Circumstances) is quite contrary.

THE Bottom of the Barrels are placed in a Brass Dish, represented by *dd*, whose Sides are about two Inches high, and is on purpose to put Water in, to keep the Leather Collars (on which the Brass Cylinders stand) moist, whereby the Air is prevented from insinuating into the Cylinders in those Parts. The Cylinders are screw'd down on the same by the Nuts *eeee*, which force the Frontispiece *ff* down on them, thro' which the two Pillars *gggg* pass: The Pillars have an Iron belonging to each of them, and pass from them in the form of a Swan's Neck, described by *gg*, which Irons are fasten'd to the hinder Part of the Frame, for their better Security from shaking.

FROM between the two Brass Barrels arises a Brass hollow Wire *bbbb*, which hath a communication with each of them, by means of a perforated Piece of Brass, which lies along horizontally from one to the other. The upper End of this hollow Wire is fasten'd to another Piece of perforated Brass *nn*, which screws on underneath the Plate *EF*, which is ten Inches over, and has a Brass Rim solder'd on it, to prevent the shedding of Water; for which there is occasion in several Experiments. Between the Middle and the Side of this Plate arises a small Pipe *k*, about an Inch and half in Height, thro' which into the fore-mention'd hollow Wire passes all the Air into the Barrels, as it is taken from the exhausting Receiver. Upon the Plate of the Pump is always laid a wet Leather, on which the Recipients are placed: This wet Leather prevents the Air's getting into the Glasses, whose Edges are truly ground, and is of use for that purpose beyond any Cement whatsoever, and not only secures it from the Air's Ingress that way, but by the Use of it we can make several Experiments in the same time they formerly could make one, without any daubing or difficulty. Another Excellency in this Pump is, the Contrivance of the Gage, denoted by *llll*, which Gage is a Glass Tube about 34 Inches long, and is so placed that it cannot easily receive Damage, and is altogether out of the way of any thing that is experimented on the Pump.

ITS lower Orifice is plung'd in a Glass of Mercury described by *mm*, on the Surface of which is laid a Piece of Cork with a Hole in the Middle for the Glass Tube to pass through. On this Cork is placed a Board made of Box Wood, about an Inch in Breadth, and groov'd in the Middle to receive the fore-mention'd Glass Tube, which is loosely loop'd on to the same



ame by two Brass Loops, that it may have the liberty of rising and fall- Lect. XI.  
 ing as the Mercury ascends or descends in the Gage. To the upper Part  
 of this Tube is cemented a Brass Head, which Brass Head fits into the  
 fore-mentioned perforated Brass-Piece, that is screw'd on under the Plate,  
 and has a communication, as well with the Recipient on the same, as  
 with the hollow Brass Wire *h h h h* passing between the two Barrels.  
 The Box Board is graduated into Inches and Quarters, from the Surface  
 of the Quicksilver to 28 Inches high: From thence 'tis divided into  
 Tenths of Inches.

By this Gage the Degrees of Rarefaction in any Instrument are at all  
 times most nicely to be observed, The Air-Cock *n*, which lets in the  
 Air, is likewise a Screw on the same fore-mentioned perforated Brass, in  
 which the upper Parts of the Gage and hollow Wire are inserted. *ff*  
 here and *o o o o* (*Fig. 4.*) represents a Receiver standing on the Place  
 of the Pump, on whose upper Part *pp*, thro' a Box of Collars of Leather,  
 passes a Slip-wire, whose Office is to take up, let fall, or suspend any  
 thing at any determinate Height, in the Receiver, without the Air's In-  
 finuation. When Motion is to be given to Bodies *in vacuo*, without let-  
 ting in the Air, the two Pillars *K K* are to be screw'd on upon the Pump,  
 to hold a Cross-Board, whose Under-Side is arm'd with a Brass or Iron  
 Plate to receive the upper Part of an Iron Axis, which carries a Pulley *m*  
 fix'd to it to receive a Rope coming from a Wheel, (not represented here,  
 but supposed big enough to give this Pulley a very rapid Motion) from  
 whose Frame, Braces *K L* are carried against the Pillars to keep the Pump  
 steady. The Axis *g b b* goes thro' a Brass Dish *ii* upon the Receiver,  
 which has a Collar of oil'd Leathers with Water at the top, to prevent  
 the Passage of Air into the exhausted Receiver *ff*. *bb* is a Piece to  
 fasten any Bodies to, that are to have a Motion given them. For which  
 purpose also the Pieces of *Fig. 31. Plate 25.* are to be used. At other  
 times Receivers like *o o o o* are to be used upon the Plate of the Pump.

MR. *William Vream*, who was my Operator for Philosophical Ma-  
 chines, alter'd Mr. *Hauksbee's* Pump so as to have the Handle turn round  
 always one way in its Operation, by means of a Crank, which by two  
 leading Pieces gives the Wheel that moves the Racks, a Motion of two  
 Thirds of its Circumference every time the Crank goes round, whereby  
 the Strokes are quicker tho' shorter, as may be seen in *Figure 2*, and *3*.

WHAT Advantages he thought he gave *Hauksbee's* Pump by it, take  
 in his own Words. After he had copied *Hauksbee's* Description of his  
 Pump (the Description just given) he says,

"THUS far Mr. *Hauksbee* has describ'd the Pump; which I hope I  
 "have since improv'd by a Contrivance, whereby in turning the Winch  
 VOL. II. C c c "quite

Lect. XI. “ quite round, the *Emboli* or Pistons are alternately raised and depressed ;  
 “ whereas in Mr. *Hauksbee*’s way, the moving of the Hand backward  
 “ and forward is not only more troublesome, but shakes the Pump ; be-  
 “ cause it is requir’d to press the Pistons hard against the Bottom-piece  
 “ under the Barrels to discharge the Water from the Valves at every  
 “ Stroke. Besides, if the Pump should at any time happen to leak, when  
 “ an Experiment should be made in haste ; you may exhaust so fast this  
 “ way, as to make your Experiment without being at the trouble to  
 “ pull the Pump to pieces, in order to make it tight ; except in such  
 “ cases, as require the Recipient to be perfectly exhausted.”

Plate 24.  
 Fig. 2, 3.

N. B. THE 2d and 3d Figure of Plate 24, shew wherein *Vream*’s Improvement consists. A W represents the Wheel whose Teeth take those of the Racks R R, which terminate in Rods that move the Pistons in the Barrels B B. P c is a Leader, whereby the Crank O c turn’d by the Handle H (represented by C c c c H, in Fig. 3.) carries the Wheel from the Point P to the Point o at every Stroke, so as to employ one Third of its Teeth on each side, in raising and depressing the Racks. Here the Racks are shorter, and the Wheel bigger than is usual in *Hauksbee*’s Pumps. c c c is the Circle describ’d by the Bend of the Crank that carries the Leader, which Circle must always be less than that mark’d with Points q o m, on the Wheel of which the Pin P at the End of the Leader describes a third ; otherwise the Crank might jam in its Motions. C c, C c, and C c are three Positions of the Crank, and c o, c m, &c. of the Leader. The Leader consists of two parallel and similar Pieces, taking the Wheel on each side ; as may be seen in Fig. 3. where c P, c P represents those Pieces, join’d by the Crank at c c, and the Pin at P P with the Wheel W between, whose Axis is at A. C C is the Axis of the Crank, and H its Handle.

HERE notice is to be taken, that the Receiver of Fig. 4. is mostly used upon the Air-Pump, L H representing a Wire which slips up and down thro’ the Collar of oil’d Leathers at C, with an Hook at H to hold a Body at any Height *in vacuo*, and lift it up and down without Admission of the outward Air. The 25th Plate represents many other Receivers, and the Manner of making the Experiments suitable to them. What is now on the Pump, is a Receiver, on purpose to give Bodies a swift Motion *in vacuo*, which we have drawn here upon the Pump, because the manner of fixing it requires a particular Description, which follows :

FROM a large Wheel at some distance (not drawn here) comes the Band or String M m, which going round the Pulley m, makes the Axis  
 of



of it, with whatever is fix'd to it within the Receiver, turn round 20 times at every Revolution of the great Wheel. Now left so swift a Motion should let in the external Air, there are two Pillars K K, K K, screwed to the Pump on the Outside of the Receiver, with a Board, on whose Underfide is a strong Piece of Brass to take in the End of the Steel Axis *g b b*, the other End of it bearing on and in a Piece within the Receiver at *k*, screwed to the Plate of the Pump on that occasion. *i i* is a little Dish to hold Water, the better to keep moist a Collar of oil'd Leathers in the middle of it, thro' which the Axis passes, (not drawn here) to keep out the Air. From the Frame of the great Wheel come two Braces against the Pillars K K, K K, to keep all firm, whose Ends only are seen here mark'd L L. N. B. *The Pulley and Axis of this Machine and Spring to hold Flints to strike against Steel in vacuo, are represented in the 3 1st Figure of Plate 25. and described in their proper Place.*

EXPERIMENTS to shew the Expansion of the Air, by its Spring, or Elasticity.

1. TAKE a Bladder and squeeze out the Air, so as to leave only what remains in the Folds of the Bladder; then tie it close and seal it, so that the Air cannot escape. Lay the Bladder on the Air-Pump, and set a Receiver over it; then exhaust the Receiver, and the Air in the Bladder will expand it self so as to blow up the Bladder; when you let in the Air, the Bladder will return to its former Shape: Which shews the Expansion of the Air by its Spring or Elasticity. *Plate 25. Fig. 1.*

2. To know how much the Air expands it self, take a Glass Bubble, of about an Inch Diameter, with a Stem of about six or eight Inches, fill it almost all full of Water, except a very small Bubble of Air; then inverting this Bubble or Bolt-Head into a Jar of Water, cover the whole with a Receiver, which exhaust, and the little Bubble of Air will expand it self: So that by comparing the Bigness of the said Bubble of Air as it was at first, to its Bigness when expanded, you will know the Proportion of the Expansion of Air. *Plate 25. Fig. 2.*

3. TAKE an Egg and break off evenly about a third Part of the Shell at the little End, and put the Yolk and White out of the Shell, and at the bottom you will see a small Bubble of Air, which lies between the Skin and the Shell; set the Egg up in some little open Glass on the Pump, and put a small Receiver over it, and when you exhaust the Receiver, the Air in the Shell will expand it self, and raise up the Skin, so as to fill the Shell, and appear like a whole Egg. Or take an Egg and make a small Hole in the little End, and invert it in a small Glass, and set it on

Lect. XI. the Plate, and set a Receiver over it, and when you exhaust the Receiver, the Air in the Bubble will expand it self, so as to force all the Egg out of the Shell through the Hole in the End; then let in the Air, and if the Shell be kept down, it will all return again into the Shell; which likewise shews the Expansion of the Air by its Spring. *Plate 25. Fig. 3.*

4. TAKE the Flint-Glass Bottle with the Brass-Head, and put a little Mercury in the Bottom, then take the long small Tube which is made for that purpose, and screw it into the Hole, so that the End may almost touch the Bottom of the Bottle; then setting the Receiver with the large Tube, to cover the small one over Bottle and Tube, as you exhaust it you will see the Mercury rise in the Tube, according to the Expansion of the Air in the Bottle, which (when the Receiver is quite exhausted) will stand at the Height of the Mercury in the common Barometer. *N.B.* The small Tube must be open at both Ends.

*N.B.* If you compare the Height of the Mercury in the Gage under the Pump, with the Height of the Mercury in the Tube of the Bottle abovesaid, they will appear to be of the same Height, which shews that the Spring of the Air is just equal to the Pressure of the Atmosphere. *Plate 25. Fig. 4.*

5. TAKE Glass Bubbles and hollow Glass Images, so far fill'd with Water as to make them sink in a Jar of Water, the whole being set under a Receiver; and upon drawing out the Air the Bubbles and Images will rise up to the top of the Water, but sink down again as you let in the Air. *Plate 25. Fig. 5.*

6. THE same Experiment may be made by a Bladder half fill'd with Air, and just sunk with Weights.

7. TAKE a Bladder and squeeze out some of the Air, so that it will go into a wooden cylindrick Box, then lay a Plate of Brass over the Bladder, and screw a Wire into the Middle of the Plate, about 9 Inches high, lay on that Plate Lead-Weights, of what Weight you please, with Holes in the Middle to receive the Wire; put it on the Pump with a large Receiver over it all, then the Receiver being open at the top, lay on a wet Leather and a Plate of Brass, with a Piece of hollow Wire in the Middle to receive the Wire in the other Plate, and to go also into the Holes of the Weights; then exhaust the Receiver, and the Air in the Bladder will expand it self, and raise up the Weights, though you have above forty Pounds; then let in the Air, and the Weights will come down as before. *Plate 25. Fig. 6.*

8. TAKE a small Tube, about five Inches long, and cement it into a Brass Screw, which will fix it to the Bottle which you use for raising the Mercury; then tie a small Bladder upon the End of the Tube which goes into



into the Bottle, and seal it tight, so that the Air cannot escape any where Lect. XI.  
but through the Tube: squeeze the Bladder together, and having put it  
through the Screw-Hole into the Bottle, screw the Brass Screw with a  
Leather upon it, tight into the Bottle, having first blown up the Bladder  
within the Bottle before you fix the Screw, so make it tight with a Key,  
and set the Machine on the Pump with a Receiver over it. When you  
begin to exhaust, the Air in the Bottle will expand it self, and press the  
Bladder together, which shews how the Lungs of an Animal *in vacuo*  
are pressed together by the Expansion of the Air in the *Thorax*, because  
the Lungs having a correspondence with the Receiver through the Wind-  
Pipe, have no Air in them in such a case, to keep up the Lungs against  
the Expansion of the Air in the Cavity of the *Thorax*, which presses a-  
gainst the Outside of the Lungs; as the Air in the Bottle in this Experi-  
ment causes the contain'd Bladder to subside *in vacuo*. Plate 25.  
Fig. 7.

9. CATS, or other Animals, die *in vacuo*, if the Air is not let in  
again very soon.

10. FISHES put in a Jar of Water under a Receiver, will (when the  
Receiver is exhausted) rise up to the Top of the Water, without being  
able to go down to the Bottom, because the Air in their Wind-Bladder  
being expanded against their Will, makes them specifically lighter than  
Water: Sometimes the Bladder breaks, and then they sink down to the  
Bottom, whence they can rise no more. N. B. Fishes, Frogs, and other  
Animals that live in the Water, will not die by exhausting the Air from  
the Receiver, unless they be kept many Days *in vacuo*.

11. TAKE a square Phial, and put in a Cork, then seal it so that no  
Air can escape, and put it into a Cage of Wire; then set it on the Pump  
with a Receiver over it, and when you begin to exhaust, the Air in the  
Bottle will expand it self so as to break it. When you have made this  
Experiment, wipe the Leather and your Pump-Plate, so that none of  
the Glasß remain, for it may spoil another Experiment. Plate 25.  
Fig. 8.

12. THE same Experiment is to be made with the Bottle and Cage  
under Water, in which case the Shock will be so great as to shake the  
whole Pump. Plate 25. Fig. 9.

N. B. The Use of the Cage is to hinder any large Piece of the broken  
Bottle from striking against the Receiver, which might endanger its  
breaking.

## EXPERIMENTS to shew the SPRING of the AIR in the Pores of Bodies.

13. TAKE an Apple as much shrivelled as can be had, and lay it on the Pump, set a Receiver over it; as you exhaust the Receiver, the Apple will appear as smooth as one fresh gathered, let in the Air, and it will return to its former Shape.

14. TAKE a small Jar or Cup, and fill it almost full of small Beer, then taste it and set it on the Pump, and put a Receiver over it, and when you exhaust the Receiver, the Air in the Beer will expand it self, and cause the Beer to rise up in a Froth, so as to come quite over the Glass: Then let in the Air and taste the Beer, and you will find it quite dead. N. B. *If, instead of a Tumbler or common Drinking-Glass, your Beer be put in a tall cylindrick Jar about 20 Inches high, a curious Observation may be made, which is this: After having pump'd out most of the Beer from the Receiver, you will observe Bubbles of Air to rise from the Bottom of the Beer, and come up to the Top, increasing their Diameters as they rise, but without joining with other Bubbles in the way. You may observe several of them to be very small in Diameter at their first Appearance, and when being got to the Top of the Beer they are freed from the Pressure of a Pillar of Liquor about 20 Inches high, they appear to be increas'd at least 10 times in Diameter. This shews how much the Air is rarefied in that Receiver, viz. at least 1000 times; because as Spheres are to one another as the Cubes of their Diameters, it is plain that all such Bubbles are expanded or rarefied 1000 times.*

15. TAKE a small Jar or Cup, and fill it with luke-warm Water, and set it on the Pump with a Receiver over it, and when you exhaust the Receiver, the Air in the Water will expand it self, and raise large Bubbles, so that the Water which was luke-warm will seem to boil, and diffuse its Heat so as to warm the Receiver all over; then let in the Air, and it will immediately cease to bubble.

16. TAKE a Piece of Cork, and fix to it a Piece of Lead, so as to poise the Cork, that it will but just sink in Water; then take a Glass Jar full of Water, and put in the Cork and Lead, which set on the Pump with a Receiver over it, and when you begin to exhaust, the Air in the Pores of the Cork will expand it self so as to swell the Cork, which therefore becoming lighter than an equal Bulk of Water, will rise up to the Surface; then let in the Air, and the Cork will sink to the Bottom again. Plate 25. Fig. 10.

17. TAKE boil'd Water, and after having drawn as much Air out of it, as can be done by the Pump, put a Piece of raw Flesh into the Water, and



and you will find that upon pumping out of the Air, that Air that was contain'd in the Flesh will extricate itself in time, bubbling up through the Water. Lect. XI.

N. B. *There is Air in Blood and all animal Fluids.*

EXPERIMENTS to shew the Pressure of the Air.

18. TAKE a Glass open at both Ends, of about two Inches Diameter, and of what Height you please, set it on the Pump, then lay on your Hand so as to cover the Glass, and begin to exhaust, and you will feel the Pressure of the Air; for the Air being taken from under your Hand out of the Glass, the external Air will press your Hand to the Glass, so that you can scarcely move it; upon letting in the Air, it will be loosen'd again.

N. B. *The Spring of the Air in your Flesh is also shewn by this Experiment, the Flesh of the Inside of your Hand swelling downward within the exhausted Glass.*

19. TAKE a Glass which is open at both Ends, then take a Bladder, and wet it well, stretch it over the largest End of the Glass, which must be at least four Inches wide, then tie it, and let it dry on, and when it is dry, set it on the Air-Pump, with the Bladder uppermost; then exhaust the Glass, and the external Air will break the Bladder with a large Report. *Plate 25. Fig. 11.*

20. TAKE a Piece of common Window-Glass, and lay it upon the Mouth of a Receiver, or Brass Ferril, and set it on the Air-Pump; exhaust the Receiver, or Brass Ferril, and the external Air will break the Glass all to pieces, in the same manner as the Bladder in the other Experiment.

21. TAKE a square Bottle, and cement on a Cap of Brass, with a Place for a Valve, then tie a small Piece of wet Bladder over the Hole, so that the Air can come out, but cannot return the same way; then put it in the Cage of Wire, and set it on the Air-Pump with a Receiver over it, and when you exhaust the Receiver, the Air in the Bottle will come out thro' the Valve: When you have quite exhausted the Receiver, then let in the Air on the sudden, which not being able to get into the Bottle, because of the Valve, it will break the Bottle all to pieces. *Plate 25. Fig. 12.*

22. TAKE a couple of Brass Hemispheres, and set them upon one another, with a wet Leather, (which has a Hole in the Middle) in order to make them tight, and having screw'd a Cock into one of them, fix them to the Pump by means of a double Male Screw, always observing to have oil'd Leather between the Screws; when you have exhausted the Hemispheres,

Lect. XI. Hemispheres, turn the Cock to shut their Communication with the Pump: Take off the Hemispheres, and they will stick so fast as to require a Force to pull them asunder, about 140 Pound; if their Diameter be equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Inches, and proportionably more or less, according to their Diameters, the Weight requir'd to draw them asunder being greater or less, just as the Square of the Diameters of the Hemispheres is greater or less than the Square of three Inches and a half, in which case the Weight is 140 Pound.

N. B. You must screw two Rings to the exhausted Hemispheres, and draw them asunder with a strong Steelyard. See Fig. 28.

THE exhausted Hemispheres will fall asunder of themselves *in vacuo*, if you fix the uppermost to the Hook of the slip Wire before you exhaust. In the 13 Fig. of Plate 25. you see the Hemispheres exhausted *in vacuo*, the wooden Dish made use of for the Bladder, in the 7th Experiment, being set under to receive the falling Hemisphere, lest it should damage the Glass.

23. TAKE the Plate of your Transferrer, (which is a six-Inch Plate) and having by means of its Cock fix'd it to the Pump, screw a spouting Tube to the upper Part of it, at the End of the Cock's Screw, which comes thro' the Plate. Put a wet Leather upon the Plate, and then set upon it the tallest Receiver you have. Exhaust it, and having turn'd the Cock, take it off of the Pump. Hold this exhausted Machine over a Basin of Water, and having put the Mouth of the Cock under Water, open the Cock, and the Atmosphere will, by its Pressure, force the Water up into the evacuated Receiver, making a pleasant Fountain. Plate 25. Fig. 14.

24. HAVING exhausted the tall Receiver above-mention'd, and taken it from the Pump, take a pretty large Glass Fountain, or Brass one, with its Force-Pipe screw'd into it, but without its *Ajutage*, (or Spouting-Pipe) let this Fountain be half full of Water, (no Air being condens'd over the Water) and having screw'd the Cock of the Plate to it, turn the Cock, and the Air in the Fountain will by its Spring press so hard upon the Water under it, as to cause it to rise through the Force-Pipe quite into the exhausted Receiver, spouting up in a pleasant manner as before. Plate 25. Fig. 15.

25. TAKE a pretty tall open Receiver, and having set a Gally-pot half full of Mercury upon the Plate of the Pump, take the four Inch Plate, and screw it to the Glass Tube that has a double Male Screw fasten'd to the End of it, so that when the Plate (with a wet Leather under it) is set upon the Receiver, the End of the Glass Tube may dip into the Mercury in the Gally-pot. Then screw the little Syringe upon the



the upper Screw of the said Tube, above the Plate and Receiver. Gently lift up the Piston of the Syringe, and you will see the Mercury rise out of the Gally-pot into the Glass Tube; afterwards exhaust the Receiver as much as you can, and when no Air is left in it, you may then pull the Piston of the Syringe quite up, without sucking any Mercury up the Glass Tube. This shews that all the Phænomena of Suction and Pumps, are not owing to an Abhorrence of a Vacuum in Nature; but to the Pressure of Air. *Plate 25. Fig. 16.*

26. TAKE a Lamp Cupping-glass, and set it on the Pump, with a Receiver (that hath a small Hole in the Top) over it, then exhaust the Receiver, and the Air in the Cupping-glass will expand itself, and come out. Then let in the Air on the sudden by taking off your Finger, which was held at the top Hole of the Receiver, and the Cupping-glass will be fast, and the Receiver become loosen'd. Put on the Receiver, and exhaust again, and the Cupping-glass will be loose, and the Receiver fast, as at first; but you must not set the Cupping-glass over the Hole in the Plate, because then you would exhaust that, and not the Receiver. This Experiment shews, that what is commonly call'd Suction, is only the Pressure of Air, which fastens the Cupping-glass by striking against the Outside of it, before it can get under it. *Plate 25. Fig. 17.*

27. TAKE two *Glass-bubble Fountains*, (that is, Glass-bubbles of about two Inches Diameter, with a Tube so cemented in the Neck of each of them, that one End almost touches the Bubble on the Inside, and the other End, without the Bubble, is almost all shut up but a small Pin-hole) and invert the one into a little Jar of Water, and the other into a Jar of Mercury; then setting all under a Receiver, upon exhausting it, the Air will by its Expansion come out of the Fountains, through the Water and Mercury. As you let in the Air again, it will force up those Fluids into their respective Fountains; which being afterwards set with the right End upwards in a tall Receiver, will, upon exhausting it, make Jets of Water and of Mercury, by the Spring of the Air above the Mercury or Water, in the Bubbles. N.B. *You must not quite exhaust the first Receiver, lest too much Mercury or Water should be forc'd into the Fountain.* *Plate 25. Fig. 18, 19.*

28. TAKE a common Barometer Tube, and fill it with Mercury, and invert it in a little Mercury in a Cup or Jar; then set it on the Air-Pump, and set a Receiver over it, open at the Top; then lay a wet Leather on the Top of the Glass, and take the large Tube, mention'd in the fourth Experiment, with a Cap and a Plate cemented on at the one End, hermetically seal'd at the other, and put it over the other Tube with the Mercury, so as to be tight with the Receiver; then begin to

Lect. XI. exhaust, and the Mercury in the inner Tube will come down in the same Proportion as that in the Gage rises. If your Pump be tight, you may bring it quite down, so as to be even with the Surface of the other Mercury. Then let in the Air very gently, for if you let it in too fast, you will endanger breaking the Tube, and spoil the Experiment.

29. TAKE two Pieces of Marble, Planes of Glass, or Plates of Brass well polish'd, then put a little Oil between them, to keep them from admitting the Air between them, and the lowest Marble will stick so fast to the uppermost, as to hold a considerable Weight; then take a Receiver, open at both Ends, and set it on the Air-Pump, lay a wet Leather on the Top thereof, and take the Brass Plate, with the Collar of Leathers and Slip Wire, and screw on a Hook, put the Plate upon the Top of the Glass, and hang on the Marbles or Plates on the Hook within the Glass, then exhaust the Receiver, and they will drop asunder; then let down the upper Piece just upon the under, and let in the Air on the sudden, and then the Marbles when taken out of the Glass, will bear more Weight than before, when you had put them together with your Hands. The same Receiver, Plate, and Wire will serve, as used in the 22d Experiment. *Plate 25. Fig. 13.*

30. TAKE a small Syringe, with a Lead Weight at the Bottom, then take a tall Glass, and set it on the Air-Pump, and lay a wet Leather on the Mouth thereof, then take the three Inch Plate with the Collar of Leathers, and Wire, and screw the End of the Wire into the Top of the Syringe, which put within the Glass, with the Lead Weight at the Bottom; then exhaust the Glass, and the Weight will come down with the Barrel of the Syringe, because the Air being taken out of the Receiver, which press'd upon the Piston of the Syringe, the Weight becomes too heavy for the Friction of the Piston's Leather against the Sides of the Syringe, and not being resisted by the Air, it must by consequence come down; let in the Air, and the Weight rising again will return to its former State. *Plate 25. Fig. 20.*

#### MISCELLANEOUS EXPERIMENTS.

31. TAKE a middle-siz'd Glass, wipe it well, and set it on the Plate; then begin to exhaust a little, and hold a Candle on the other Side, and you will see a *Halo* about the Candle, or several Colours in the Glass; which will be seen only when the Glass is first exhausting, for when the Glass is quite exhausted, the Colours are all lost. But if you let in the Air, and begin to exhaust, you will see the Colours as before, which may be repeated as often as you please. *Plate 25. Fig. 21.*

32. TAKE a tall Glass, set it on the Air-Pump, and lay a wet  
Leather



Leather on the Mouth thereof; then take the three Inch Plate, with the Collar of Leathers and Wire, and screw on the Brass Springs with the Flap at Bottom, and a Slip-Plate to open the Spring when *in vacuo*: Screw the Slip-Plate to the Wire, then put a piece of Gold, or what Metal you please, with a Feather or a bit of Paper, upon the Flap of the Springs under the Slip-Plate, and exhaust the Receiver quite. Then looking into the Receiver at bottom, pull the Wire to open the Springs, and let fall the Gold and Feather, which will come just at the same time to the Bottom, because the Air being taken away, which made the Resistance, all Bodies fall equally fast. *Plate 25. Fig. 22.*

Mr. *John van Muschenbroek*, Brother to the Professor at *Leyden*, contriv'd a Method whereby five or six Pieces of Gold, and as many Feathers with them, might be let fall one after another, without making a new Exhaustion, which is very convenient when a very tall Receiver, simple or compound, (that is, made up of several Glasses set upon one another) is made use of, because it is a long while in exhausting. The Draught and Description of it is to be found at the End of the second Volume of the Professor's *Essays de Physique*, printed at *Leyden*, 1739.

33. SET your Bell upon the Plate of the Pump, and cover it with a middle-siz'd Receiver, then shake the Pump, and take notice of the Sound of the Bell. Exhaust the Air, and you will not hear the Sound *in vacuo*, though the Clapper is made to strike the Side of the Bell. *N. B.* The Bell must be set on a little Cotton Pillow, or some soft Body, otherwise you will still hear a little Sound.

34. SET a lighted Candle in your tallest Receiver, and a few Ex-fuctions will cause the Candle to go out. The Smoak of the Candle will then lie at the Top of the Receiver, but when you have pump'd out all the Air it will fall down. This shews that the Smoak does not rise, because it is positively light; but only because it was specifically lighter (or less heavy) than Air.

35. A Piece of lighted Charcoal, fix'd by a Wire to the Brass Hook belonging to the Collar of Leathers, so as to suspend it in a Receiver, will go out *in vacuo*.

36. WHEN you would fire Gunpowder *in vacuo*, take a Gally-pot, and inverting it, set the Gunpowder Iron (that you have with the Pump) upon the Pot, having first made it red-hot. Cover it with your Gunpowder Receiver, (which must be first warm'd by Degrees, lest the Heat of the Iron should crack it) and having exhausted it, by moving the Slip of Wire up and down, you will let fall a small Quantity of Gunpowder upon the hot Iron, where it will fire, Corn by Corn. When you let in the Air again, let it be by little and little, lest you crack the Receiver.

*D d d 2* *N. B.*

Lect. XI. N. B. *After every Explosion exhaust the Receiver, because the Gunpowder generates Air, and might at last burst the Receiver.* Plate 25. Fig. 23.

37. If you would preserve Fruit, Flowers, or any thing else *in vacuo*, fix the Plate of your Transferrer by its Hook to the Pump Plate, on which you may lay your Fruit in a Jar: Cover the whole with a Receiver, that stands on the Transferrer with a wet Leather under it. After Exhaustion take off the Receiver, as is mention'd in the 24th Experiment, and keep it as long as you will, having screw'd the Cock to its wooden Foot. If you would prevent the least Air from coming in, put the whole Machine under Water, and keep it so. Plate 25. Fig. 24.

38. TAKE the Steel Plate *b b*, Plate 25. Fig. 25. which is fix'd on the Spindle *g p*, with the Nuts belonging to the Machine for the Attrition of Bodies *in vacuo*, (*which is represented in Plate 24.*) and having screw'd the Brass Springs with the Flints tied to them at *H H*, so as to press the Edge of them against the Steel, let the Spindle below the Pulley *m* pass through the Collar of Leathers of the Plate, which covers the large Receiver, that is set over the Flint and Steel: Put the Pulley and String upon the Spindle, and screw down the Board with the Center Hole cross the Pillars; then turn the great Wheel to give a Motion to the Steel Plate against the Flint, which will produce many Sparks; but as you exhaust the Receiver, the Sparks will diminish, and quite vanish when all the Air is drawn out, though the same violent Motion is continued. Plate 25. Fig. 31. represents the Brass Springs with the Flint fix'd to them, and the Hole to screw in the Center Plate for the Spindle to turn upon. The same Figure also represents the Spindle and Pulley, with the Steel Plate and Nuts in the Middle. N. B. *The Hole of the Brass Springs screws on the Piece that receives the End of the Axis P, or the Plate of the Air-Pump.*

39. SOAP'D Water will rise into large Bubbles *in vacuo*, upon which you will see several Colours succeed each other; and the Skin of Water, when extremely thin, will be black.

40. WITH a Piece of solid Phosphorus write upon a Paper, and laying it upon the Plate of the Pump with another Paper under, (lest you wet the first Paper) draw out the Air, and the Phosphorus will brighten by degrees, and at last throw up a lucid Cloud to the Top of the Receiver. N. B. *The Room must be dark for such kind of Experiments.*

41. If you wet the Paper by Patches on which you have drawn Lines with Phosphorus, instead of a Cloud, it will give Flashes *in vacuo*.

42. TAKE the Receiver used for the Guinea and Feather Experiment, and to the Brass Plate, used to cover it, screw a large Cupping-glass with a Tube cemented to its Neck, with a fine Hole in it, (so as to make a Funnel)



Funnel) and having stop't the Hole of the Neck of the said Cupping-glass with a wooden Plug, fill it with Mercury. Under the Receiver have another tall one of an arch'd Figure without a Knob at top, as in *Plate 25. Fig. 25.* Then having drawn out the Air from both Glasses, take out the wooden Plug, and the Weight of the external Air will force the Mercury in a Shower upon the inward Glass, so as to produce a great Light in a dark Room, if the Mercury be fine, and the Weather very dry, otherwise the Experiment will not succeed.

43. HAVING cemented an open Tube, ending in a Point, to a Brass Stop-Cock, put it through the Brass Plate that covers an open Receiver, so that the Tube shall reach down half an Inch below the Surface of about a Pound or two of Mercury in a Glass Jar under the Receiver. Shut the Cock, then exhaust the Receiver, and then opening the Cock the Air will rush in, through the Mercury, so as to throw it in little Balls all over the Glass, and produce a fiery Shower, visible in a dark Room if the Weather be dry. *Plate 25. Fig. 26.*

44. HAVING exhausted a Receiver, let in the Air again at top, through an Iron Tube, (or Brass Tube, whose End is screw'd to an Iron one) so that it may pass through the Flame of Charcoal, before it goes into the Receiver; and when the Receiver is full of that Air, lift up the Cover of the Receiver, and letting down an Animal into the Glass, you will find that this infected Air will kill him immediately. If the End of the Tube be thrust into the Hole of a solid Piece of red-hot Brass, which is not perforated quite through, the Air which must come into the Tube, will in its way carry along with it the *Effluvia* of the Brass, which will poison the Air, but not so much as before, an Animal being longer a dying in this than in the last Medium. If a Candle be let down into the Receiver, when fill'd with this Air, it will go out, but purge the Air as far as it goes; for you may let it down the second time lower than the first, and so on, till the whole Air be purify'd. N. B. *Air burn'd in going through red-hot Iron or Copper, is not pernicious to a very tender Bird, or any Animal, that it has been try'd upon. See Plate 25. Fig. 27.*

45. To an equal (but small) Quantity of Oil of Vitriol, Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, and Oil of Cloves, put two or three small Pieces of Phosphorus, and this Mixture will take Fire in the open Air, but the Addition of a little common Water will put it out. This Preparation will not only shine, but boil up into a Flame, in the exhausted Receiver.

46. If you would weigh any Quantity of Air, take a pretty large Copper or Glass Ball, such as Fountains (by Compression of Air upon Water) are made of, and having, by means of a Cock fix'd it to the

Lect. XI. Female Screw in the Plate of your Air-Pump, exhaust it; shut the Cock, and having taken off this exhausted Ball, hang it at one End of the Beam of a Pair of Scales; counterpoise it at the other End; then let in the Air into the Ball, by opening the Cock, and the Ball will preponderate: So much Weight being requir'd to restore the *Æquilibrium*, as answers to the Weight of the Air contain'd in the Ball above-mention'd. *This was done in the first Lecture of Hydrostaticks, see Plate 8. Fig. 10.*

L. 7. N° 3.

47. To the slip Wire of the Collar of Leathers, at the Top of a Receiver, fix a Piece of Cork, with several small Tubes going through it, and having set a Jar with colour'd Water in it, under the Receiver, pump out the Air; then by pushing down the slip Wire, plunge the Ends of the small Tubes into the colour'd Water, and it will rise as high in those Tubes as it does in open Air. N. B. *This was done in the first Lecture of Vol. I.*

48. TAKE a Vessel of Brass, like a Funnel, or truncated Cone, open at both Ends, made so that the Hole at one End is not above  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch Diameter, and the other End almost four Inches. Set this truncated Cone upon the Receiver with the small Hole upwards, and having laid a Piece of flat Window Glass upon it, exhaust the Air, and the Glass will not break: Let in the Air again, and laying the same Piece of Glass upon the larger Orifice of the Brass Vessel, as soon as you have drawn out the Air, it will break; which shews the Pressure of the Air is proportionable to the Surface on which it presses. The Brass truncated Cone is shewn by *Fig. 29. Plate 25.*

49. FLIES will not die, but be unable to fly *in vacuo*.

50. TAKE a Piece of Wood with a little Hollow in it, like a round Trencher, and weigh it; then having laid some Mercury in the said Hollow, cover it with a Receiver; and when you have drawn out, and again let in the Air, you will find the Wood much heavier than it was, the Air having press'd a great deal of the Mercury into the Pores of the Wood. *Plate 25. Fig. 30.*

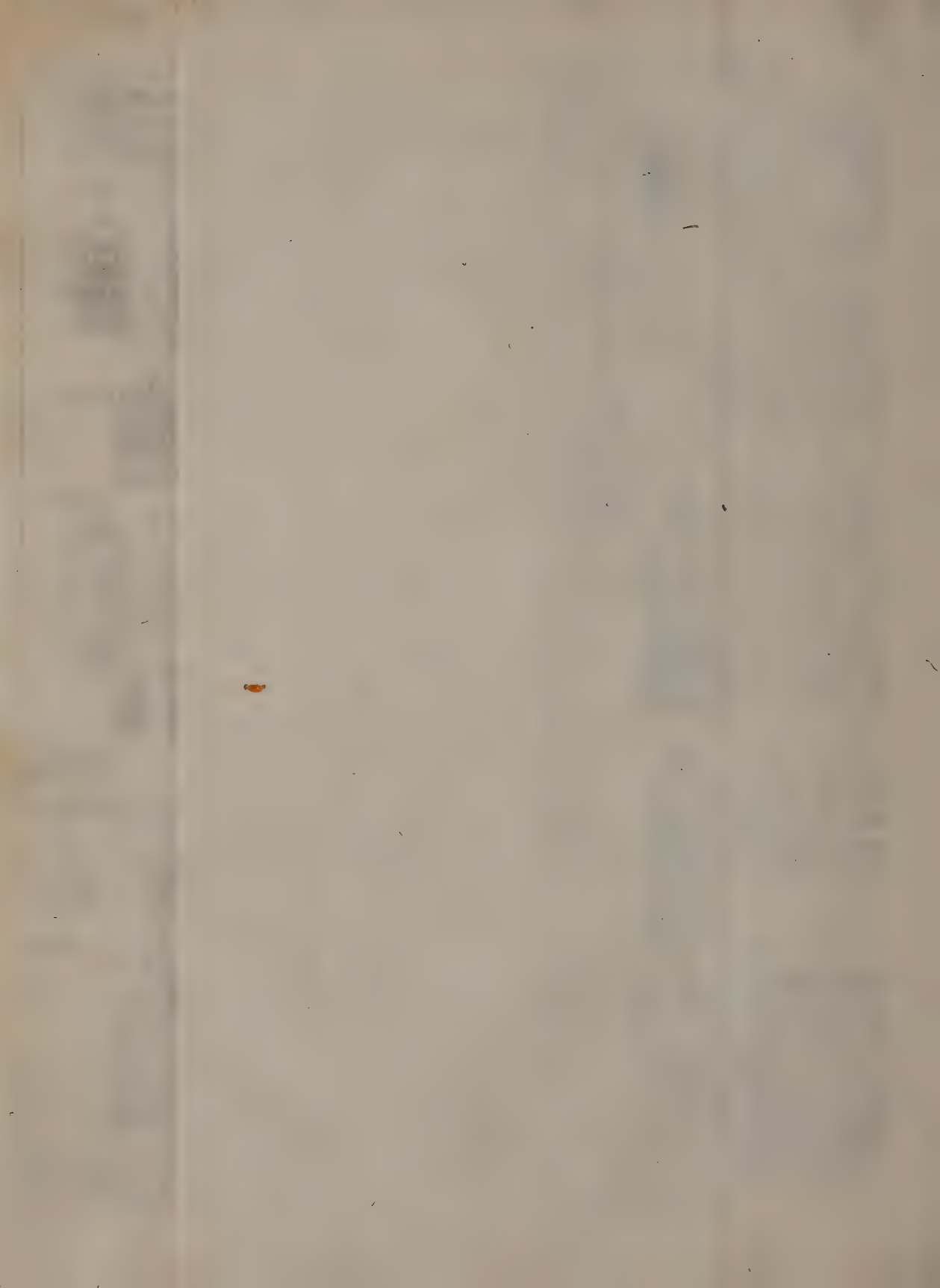
### Of the ARTIFICIAL CONDENSATION of Air.

WE have shewn that Air may be rarefied and condens'd naturally and artificially; and have given Instances of its Rarefaction by Art in 50 Experiments: now we will shew some Experiments of its Condensation by Art, and observe the Phenomena arising from thence.

ONE of the chief Instruments for condensing Air is a Syringe, such as is represented by the 11th Figure of *Plate 21*. There indeed it is made use of for the Rarefaction of Air; but as only inverting its Piston makes it fit for Condensation, we must here give a Description of the Piston, as it









it is when applied to either of those Uses. The 5th Figure of *Plate 24.* Lect. XI.  
A B C D represents a little Cylinder of Brass about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch thick, Plate 24.  
and of a Diameter just to move up and down in the Syringe without Fig. 5, 6.  
stopping any where, but so close as not to admit a thin Paper between.  
It has a Screw at top and bottom of the same Bigness, and of the same  
Thread, but with this Difference, viz. that at the End C there is a thin  
Piece of Bladder tied on, which makes a Valve so fix'd, as to suffer all  
the Air coming in the Direction D C to pass by, but stop all that coming  
from C endeavours to go to D. The Rod of the Syringe, whose  
End is represented at R, *Fig. 6.* has a Piece like a Bell P P I I, with  
small Holes coming thro' its upper Part, and a female Screw at bottom,  
to receive the End D of the Screw of *Fig. 5.* That Piece being screw'd  
in, as mark'd with the small Letters *a b c d*, there must be another cy-  
lindrick Piece *g g*, whose Diameter is about  $\frac{1}{20}$  of an Inch smaller than  
the other screw'd on to C, or *c*; serving for two Uses, the one to pre-  
serve the Valve at C from being damag'd against the Bottom of the Sy-  
ringe by its Thickness; and the other, (which is its principal Use) to  
press a soft oil'd Leather *f f* against *a b*. This Leather will never fold  
upwards for want of room between A B and the Sides of the Syringe, but  
will spread against them and A B, so as to drive all the Air before it  
(which Air is also stopp'd by the Valve at C) forward thro' the Nose of  
the Syringe into any Place where it is intended to be driven. But when  
the Rod is drawn up, as the Leather *f f* folds easily about the smaller  
cylindrick Plate *g g*, the Air will easily pass by to fill the Syringe that  
way, as well as thro' the Valve in the Direction *d c*. N. B. *When the*  
*Syringe is made use of for sucking, you must only invert the Piece A B C D,*  
*so as to screw the End C with its Valve into the Ball P P with the soft*  
*oil'd Leather l l between, and then the reverse will happen of what we*  
*just mention'd; for then in driving down the Piston the Air from any*  
*Vessel coming into the Syringe, will slip in the Direction a l, b l, be-*  
*tween the Bell and Sides of the Syringe, (the Leather f f not being on*  
*now) and also thro' the Valve-Piece, and the Holes near P P: but in*  
*drawing up the Valve will shut, and the Leather l l will apply close to*  
*a b, so as to admit of no external Air to go back into the Syringe.*

In both Cases, whether of injecting, or exhausting Air, such a double  
Screw as A B C D, *Fig. 5.* with its Valve, is to be made use of; but  
with the Valve towards the Rod in sucking; and the other way in  
forcing, that no Air injected into any thing should return into the  
Syringe.

## EXPERIMENT I.

Plate 24.  
Fig. 7.

FROM the Pin *l* hangs a Chain of Bladders *a, b, c*, communicating with each other with an Hook at bottom holding a Weight, as *P*, upon a Table. To this Chain of Bladders communicates another large Bladder *A*, holding by an Hook at bottom a Weight *W*, equal to *P* upon the same Table. *D* and *E* are the two Ends of a Pipe to apply the Mouth or Syringe to, in order to raise the Weights *W, P*, by driving in Air; and *C* is a Cock to admit of, or cut off the Communication between the single large Bladder, and the Chain of Bladders upon occasion. Keeping the Cock shut, blow in at *D*, and the Weight *W* will rise; but that will be slowly, because the Bladder, by whose swelling it rises, will be long a filling. Then blowing in at *E* the Weight *P* will rise, but very soon, because it takes up but a little Breath to fill the Chain *a, b, c*. Then if the Cock be open'd, and either the End *D* or *E* be shut, if you blow at the other End, the Weights *W P* will rise both slowly, but to the same Heights. This Experiment is made use of in order to explain, or rather illustrate muscular Motion; for all that has been said upon it, tho' several have wrote upon the Subject, does not yet amount to a Demonstration. Those that would explain muscular Motion by a Chain of Bladders reason thus—It is well known that the Muscles having their Origin in one Part, and their Infertion in some Limb or Bone, bring that Limb towards the Origin, when the Belly of the Muscle swelling, the Muscle is shorten'd by its Contraction: and as this is done by the Power of the Will, (and as it were instantaneously) there must be some fine, but powerful Fluid at our command, which they call *Animal Spirits*, suppos'd to be separated from the Blood; (the Existence of which they would confirm by the Consideration of the Steam of boiling Water working in the Engine to raise Water by Fire, where Water, a Fluid of near the same specifick Gravity as Blood, by an Heat not much greater, is rarefied 14000 times, and acts with a prodigious Force, tho' above 16 times lighter than Air:) this they suppose to be driven into the Cavities of the muscular Fibres, which they suppose made up of Chains of little Bladders, (by the Power of the Will) which must contract every Fibre, and consequently the whole Muscle, &c.——That by supposing the Bladders Chains, a small Quantity of the Fluid will act speedily, and with the same Force as a larger Quantity, according to the Experiment above-mention'd; and this without too much altering the Shape of the Limbs, &c.——That there are lateral Communications from one Fibre to another, without



without which, in case of Wounds, too many fix'd Points would be lost, Lect. XI.  
 &c. but Anatomy not being my Business at present, I must refer those  
 that like the Hypothesis of the Chain of Bladders to those who have de-  
 fended it; especially to a Dissertation of the late learned Dr. *Alexander*  
*Stuart*, who has said as much or more than any body upon that Hypo-  
 thesis, and whose Work was so well thought of by the Gentlemen of the  
 Academy of *Bourdeaux*, that they gave him the Prize for it in the Year  
 1740.

THE Doctor shew'd a good deal of Learning, and bestow'd a great  
 deal of pains in that Dissertation; but I think was wrong in denying Re-  
 pulsion to be a Principle in Nature. He considers it as an Effect flowing  
 from Attraction; but if he had read Sir *Isaac Newton's* Opticks, and Dr.  
*Hale's* Vegetable Staticks, with sufficient Attention; or consider'd several  
 Phænomena, which entirely depend upon that Principle, he would not  
 have fallen into that Mistake. There is also an Experiment that does not  
 seem to agree with the Chain of Bladders, which is this. A long Glass  
 Cylinder big enough to admit of a Man's Arm from the Shoulder up-  
 wards, but ending at top in a small Tube, has been closely join'd to the  
 Arm of a Man of strong Muscles, with the small Tube coming beyond  
 the Hand. This Glass Machine being fill'd with Water, quite up into  
 part of the small Tube, the Man clenching his Hand contracted his Mus-  
 cles in the Water, which would have made the Bulk of his Arm greater,  
 according to the Chain Hypothesis; but instead of the Water's rising, it  
 rather sunk: and without a visible Swell of the whole Arm, I fear the  
 Supposition of the Chain of Bladders will gain little Ground. Of all the  
 Accounts concerning muscular Motion, I must own what Dr. *Browne*  
*Langrish* wrote upon that Subject is most satisfactory to me.

EXPERIMENT 2. *Plate 24. Fig. 8.*

E G B is a strong Glass Receiver with a Brass Hoop cemented on at  
 its Bottom B, (whose Opening there is big enough to let in the Brass He-  
 mispheres) and another cemented on at top at G. In a Frame of Wood,  
 between two Pillars, (such as you see in *Fig. 12.*) a Plate and wet Lea-  
 ther being laid on the bottom Board, any Body to compress the Air upon,  
 suppose here F a blown Bladder, is put into the Glass, then a wet Lea-  
 ther upon it; next the Brass cylindrick Dish of *Fig. 10.* with the Ring  
 of Wood W R to put over the Collar H into the Dish, so that being  
 prominent above the Brass, the cross Piece of Wood E F (*Fig. 12.*) screw'd  
 down by the Nuts of the Pillars, may press all tight together, without da-  
 maging the Brass Dish, which holds some Water to keep the Leathers  
 about H moist. Screw a Cock at H, and the End of the Syringe into

Lect. XI. that Cock, which being shut after the pumping in is over, will retain the condens'd Air.

## EXPERIMENT 3.

Plate 24.  
Fig. 8.

THE Bladder F in the Glas G B being full blown, at every Injection of Air from the Syringe, the Bladder appears contracted, and shews how much the Air is condens'd: so that when the Bladder is half subside, the Density of the Air is doubled, or one Atmosphere is injected, (as is express'd in Mr. *Hauksbee's* Book of Physico-mechanical Experiments) and if the Cock be then shut, and the Syringe taken off, the Bladder will remain flaccid, till by opening the Cock to let out the injected Air, the Bladder will rise again to its first Dimensions.

BUT this not being an exact way to know how much Air has been injected, there is a mercurial Gage O E o c d D, contriv'd to know the exact Density of the Air in the Glas at any time, and consequently its Quantity dependent upon it. This Gage is shewn large in Figure 9, and its Description is as follows.

D d e f c is a small Glas Tube open at D, but hermetically seal'd at the End c, of about one Tenth of an Inch in Diameter. D E is a larger Tube hermetically seal'd at D, where a certain Quantity of Mercury taking up about two or three Inches in length, receives and covers the open End of the smaller Tube, for the Purpose hereafter to be describ'd. The other End C of the great Tube is cemented strongly into the Brass Elbow-Piece O E o at C, so as not to be quite at right Angles with O o, but to incline a little downwards, that the Mercury at D may not run towards C, and go into the condensing Glas. This Gage is screw'd on to the Piece of the Brass Dish of Fig. 10. or at o, Fig. 8. and the injecting Syringe at O, a Cock being interpos'd at O, or o, or not used at all, according to the Nature of the Experiment to be made.

AS the Air is injected into the condensing Glas, and the great Tube of the Gage at the same time, but not into the little Tube of the Gage, it must be rarer and weaker in that Tube; for which reason that Air will recede and allow some of the Mercury from D to go into the said Tube, and that in proportion as the Air is condens'd in G B. d, e, f, are three Rings of Springy Wire, to shew by the advancing of the Mercury in the small Tube, that the Density of the Air is doubled, tripled, or quadrupled; because the Air which filled all the little Tube, now takes up only the Space C d, C e, or C f; so that, in Mr. *Hauksbee's* Style, one, two, or three Atmospheres are forced in.



EXPERIMENT 4.

TAKE such a square Bottle as is represented at *Fig. 8. Plate 25.* Plate 24. Fig. 8. seal'd up with common Air in it, and put it into the condensing Glass inclos'd in its Cage; then having made the whole Machine tight, inject Air with the Syringe till you break the square Bottle; and observing the Mercury in the Gage, you will, by the Place of the Mercury in the little Tube, know exactly the Density of the Air whose Pressure broke the Bottle.

EXPERIMENT 5.

TAKE a thin round Bottle, of about the Size of the square Bottles that are broken upon the Air-Pump, and about the same Thickness, and upon trial you will find that its Parts will so support one another, that the external Air will not be able to break it, when you have drawn out all its internal Air by the Pump: Now if you put this in the condensing Glass, you may perhaps break it by condensing Air upon it; but if it does not break when the Mercury is come up to *c* in the Gage (that is, when two Atmospheres are injected) venture no farther, lest you should break the condensing Glass. Then the Bottle sustains 24 Pounds upon a round Inch; whereas when the Air was exhausted from it, the external Air compress'd it only with the Pressure of 12 Pounds upon every round Inch.

GENERALLY, one of these condensing Glasses will bear a triple Density of Air, or two Atmospheres to be injected, but the reason why it is not safe to venture farther is, because the Pressure being made outwards, the Parts of the Glass do not support one another like an Arch, which they do against an external Pressure; for what wou'd sustain 10 Atmospheres, pressing from without, would hardly resist 3 or 4 of them acting from within. When a Glass is very strong, there is a way to try how far it may be trusted, which is this: Take a Board of Oak about an Inch thick, and 18 Inches square; in which having cut a Passage quite to the Middle to take in the lower Part of the Gage at *o*, slip it on over the condensing Glass between *o* and *C*: then you may inject Air without fear, because if the condensing Glass should break, the Board will save you from the Pieces that may fly about, whilst at the same time you may view the Gage with safety, to know how many Atmospheres the Glass will bear: and if the Glass does not break, mark the Gage, that you may be sure not to let the Quicksilver in the Gage run beyond that Mark, or come quite to it in any Experiment, which you would make with safety.

Lect. XI.

Plate 24.

Fig. 11.

SOMETIMES there are Experiments to be made, in which the Gage OE oD wou'd be in the way; and then another Gage to be put within the condensing Glafs, at its Bottom, must be made use of. It is represented in the 11th Figure. It is a short Cylinder of Wood, like that of WR, *Fig. 10.* about an Inch thick, with an Hole thro' its Middle between *a* and *b*, of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch Diameter: the outward Diameter of the Cylinder must be of about 4 Inches, or such that the Cylinder may easily stand within the condensing Glafs on the Plate, supporting its Bottom at B. There is an Hole at A of about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch Diameter, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch deep, to be fill'd with Mercury. *acdb* is a small Glafs Tube, open at *a*, but hermetically seal'd at *b*, and bent to a right Angle at *c*, the Middle of the Distance between *a* and *b*. It is plain that if the open End *a* of this Tube be immersed in Mercury, and then the Air on the Surface of the Mercury be condens'd, the Air in the Tube will recede towards the Elbow *c*, and the Mercury shew how far it is condens'd by following it. If the Mercury goes to *c*, then one additional Atmosphere bears upon its Surface, and two Atmospheres if it is come to *d*; which Places are mark'd by Rings of springing Brafs-Wire. At *a* and *b*, about an Inch of the Ends of the Tube are bent to a right Angle, that the End *b* may go into the Wood, whilst the End *a* goes under the Surface of the Mercury, where it is held by a Cork to keep its Opening under the Surface of the Mercury, whilst Air is injecting into the condensing Glafs, that no shake may disturb the Gage, which must be within the Glafs at bottom, that you may by looking thro' the Glafs see how much Air you have injected; as for Example, one Atmosphere if the Mercury is at the Elbow at *c*, and two Atmospheres if it be come to *d*. N. B. This Tube which is in its Place at *Fig. 11.* is represented separately at A, and mark'd with the same Letters as on the Wood.

EXPERIMENT 6. *Plate 24. Fig. 12.*

UPON the Brafs Plate *g* of the Frame PPEF's design'd to hold the condensing Glafs, put on first a wet Leather or two, then the Gage of *Fig. 11.* then screw in the Plate thro' the Hole in the Middle of the Gage Cylinder, one of the Brafs Hemispheres used in the 22d Experiment of the Air-Pump, by means of its supporting Piece *bc*: then having laid on a wet Leather over that Hemisphere *b*, put on the other Hemisphere *a*, and press it down close that no Air may come in between the Hemispheres. Cover the whole with the condensing Glafs PP, and screw down upon it the Cross-piece EF, which holds down the Brafs-Dish of *Fig. 10.* with the Pressing-piece WR of *Fig. 10.* and keeps all tight to the Glafs by the Interposition of wet Leathers. Slip down thro' the Hole H  
of



of the Collar of Leathers, a thick Iron Wire or Rod reaching down to the upper Hemisphere *a*, and screwing into it. Then screw your Cock and Syringe to the upper End of the Wire above mention'd, which is so perforated, that the injected Air coming down thro' it goes into the condensing Glas without passing into the Hemispheres, which are press'd together with common Air between them. Observe by the Mercury of the Gage at the Bottom within the condensing Glas, thro' which you see it, when you have doubled the Density of the Air, or injected one Atmosphere. Then you will find by the Steel-yard hanging at some fix'd Point over the condensing Frame (which must be screw'd fast to the Floor) that it requires about 140 Pounds to draw them asunder. This compar'd with the Experiment 22. on the Air-Pump, shewn in *Plate 25. Fig. 28.* shews that Air of double Density is just as much stronger, by its Pressure, than common Air, as common Air is than a *Vacuum*: and this Pressure when the Barometer stands at 30 Inches, is in round Numbers equal to 12 Pounds upon a round Inch. N.B. *As the Air varies in its Pressure, the Weight requir'd to separate the Hemispheres in this Experiment, or the 22d of the Air-Pump, is from 140 to 150 Pounds.*

EXPERIMENT 7.

EXHAUST the Hemispheres at the Air-Pump, before you put them into the condensing Glas; and having injected one Atmosphere, you will find it require 280 *lb.* to draw them asunder.

EXPERIMENT 8.

UPON the same Hemispheres exhausted before they are put into the condensing Glas, inject two Atmospheres, and it will require 420 Pounds to draw them asunder. N.B. The Collars of oil'd Leathers in the Brass-Dish at top of the condensing Glas, with the Water in the Dish, hold all so tight, that no external Air is admitted in separating the Hemispheres: and two or three little Collars of Lead are on the slip Wire, lest the rising Hemisphere should break the Glas by its great Jerk upon the Separation.

EXPERIMENT 9. *Plate 24. Fig. 13.*

THIS Machine, call'd the Brass-Condenser, consists of two very strong Brass Cups, whose Brims are press'd together with a wet Leather between; and they are held by an Iron Cross-bar kept down with Iron Pillars and Screws, so as to sustain an immense Force. Here the outside Gage represented at *Fig. 8, and 9.* is to be made use of: and either Air or Water may be injected. Bottles that cou'd not be broken upon the Air-Pump, by the Pressure of the external Air, nor even by 2 or 3 Atmospheres in.

Lect. XI. in the condensing Glass, (not even when exhausted before) because of their Roundness, will be broken soon: provided the Bore of your injecting Syringe is not too big; for the less the Diameter of the forcing Piston, the more the Force of Condensation you can apply.

THE Resistance of the Piston of the injecting Syringe arises from this Consideration. Since a Column of common Air, whose Base is a circular Inch, weighs about 12 Pounds; when the Density of the Air is double, the Resistance against the Piston of an injecting Syringe, whose Area is an Inch, must be equal to a Weight of 12 Pounds: so that you must reckon 12 Pounds for every Degree of Density of the resisting Air, and multiply it by the Area of the Piston. For Example, if the Air is condens'd by a Syringe of an Inch Diameter, when it is condens'd 10 times, the Hand pushing the Piston feels the Weight of 120 Pounds; whereas if the Syringe had been but of half an Inch Diameter, he would have only felt a Resistance of 30 Pounds; or not the Resistance of 120, till the Air had been condens'd 40 times. With a Syringe of a large Diameter, the Air will be injected sooner; but more forcibly, by one of a smaller Diameter: so that if you want a great deal of Air to be injected, begin with a large Syringe till the Resistance is too great; then go on with a small one.

#### EXPERIMENT 10. *Fig. 13.*

Plate 24.  
Fig. 13.

TAKE the little Bell of the 33d Experiment of the Air-Pump, and shut it up in the Brass Condenser; then you will hear it but at a small distance. Inject one Atmosphere, and you will hear it as far again. Inject two Atmospheres, and you will hear at a distance proportionably greater, and so on.

IN Wind-Guns, where it is requir'd to have the Air strongly condens'd, Syringes of a small Bore are made use of, very little more than half an Inch in Diameter, and fix'd in the Stock of the Gun. I have taken a Draught and slight Explanation of one of those Machines from Mr. Professor *Muschenbroek*, in his *Essays de Physique*, Vol. II.

#### Plate 24. *Fig. 14.*

THIS Gun is made of Brass, and has two Barrels. The inside Barrel KA of a small Bore, from which the Bullets are shot; and a larger Barrel on the outside of it ESCDR. There is a Syringe SMNP fix'd behind the Barrels in the Stock of the Gun, whose Rod M draws out to take in Air; then it is push'd in in the Direction MN, where the Piston SN drives the Air before it thro' the Valve EP in the Cavity between the two Barrels, where it is retained between the said Valves. The Ball



Ball K is put down into its Place, in the small Barrel with the Rammer, Lect. XI.  
as in another Gun. There is another Valve at SL, which being Plate 24.  
open'd by the Trigger O permits the Air to come behind the Bullet, Fig. 14, 15,  
as to drive it out with great Force. If this Valve be open'd and shut 16, &c.  
suddenly, one Charge of Air may make several Discharges; because  
only part of the injected Air will go out at a time, and a new Bullet  
may be put into the Place K: or the whole Air may be discharged at once,  
which will shoot more forcibly. This is done by means of the Lock of  
Fig. 15. when fix'd to the Gun in the Place usual for other Guns. For  
the Trigger being pull'd, the Cock will go down and drive a Leaver that  
opens the Valve. This is a Description of the old Wind-Gun; but an in-  
genious Workman call'd *L. Colbe*, has very much improv'd it, by making  
it a Magazine Wind-Gun; so that 10 Bullets are so lodg'd in a Cavity  
near the Place of Discharge, that they may be drawn into the shooting  
Barrel, and successively shot so fast as to be of the same use as the same  
Number of Guns; the only Motion requir'd (when the Air has been in-  
jected before-hand) being the shutting and opening the Hammer, and  
cocking and pulling the Trigger. But the 16th Figure represents the  
present Form of Mr. *Colbe's* Gun, with its Improvements, as big as every  
Part is in the Gun itself; so much being shewn here, as makes the Ex-  
cellency of the Magazine-Gun, as he calls it; the rest being like another  
Wind-Gun. We are to suppose a vertical Section along the Axis of the  
Gun, and it will appear as follows. E E is part of the Stock. G is  
the End of the injecting Syringe having a Valve, and opening into the  
Cavity F F F F, which is the Space to contain the Air between the two  
Barrels. K K is the small or shooting Barrel, which receives the Bullets  
one at a time from the Magazine, being a serpentine Cavity, wherein the  
Bullets *b, b, b, b, &c.* nine or ten, are lodged; and from whence by one  
Motion of the Hammer (which we shall describe) they are brought into  
the Barrel to I, from whence they are shot out by the Opening of the  
Valve V, which lets in the Air from the Cavity F F F in the Channel  
V K I, and so along K K K the inner Barrel, whence the Bullet is dis-  
charged. s I s I M k is the Key of a Cock, having an Hole thro' it;  
which Hole in the present Situation makes part of the Barrel K K, being  
just of the same Bore: so that the Air which is let in at every Opening  
of the Valve V, comes behind this Cock, and taking the Ball out of it, car-  
ries it forward, and so out of the Mouth of the Piece. To bring in an-  
other Bullet to succeed I (which is done in an instant) bring the cylin-  
drick Cavity of the Key of the Cock, which before made part of the  
Barrel K K K into the Situation *i k*, so that the Part I may be at K,  
and holding the Gun upon your Shoulder, with the Barrel downwards  
and

**Lect. XI.** and the Magazine upwards, one Bullet next to the Cock will fall into it out of the Magazine, but go no farther into this cylindrick Cavity than the two little Pieces *s, s*, like Finger Ends, with tender Springs behind them will let it; by which means only one Bullet at a time will be taken in, and the Key with the Bullet being return'd to its former Place will bring the Bullet to *I*, to be discharg'd at the next Opening of the Valve, leaving the rest of the Bullets in the Magazine. The two Circles *2, 2, 2*, represent the Cock-Barrel wherein the Key above-mention'd turns about on an Axis not represented here, but visible in *Fig. 17*. This Axis is a square Piece of Steel, on which comes the square Hole of the Hammer *H*; by which (when it is brought down to shut the Pan of the Gun) the cylindrick Cavity mention'd is brought to open to the Magazine, from which it receives a Ball at *I*, when the Magazine *bb*, &c. is held upwards. Then opening the Hammer, as in *Fig. 18*. the Bullet is brought into its proper Place near the discharging Valve, and the cylindrick Cavity of the Key of the Cock does again make part of the inward Barrel *KKK*. *N.B. Fig. 17, and 18. are half as big as the Pieces which they represent.*

Plate 24.

Fig. 17, 18,

WE come now to consider the Make of the Valve, and the Manner of opening it to discharge the Gun. A Piece of Brass whose Bottom is a truncated Cone is made to fit the Hole *LV*, which that it may do the better, prepar'd Leather is tied round this Valve, whose upper Part has a Shank passing thro', and made fast by a Nut to the End *N* of a very long Brass Spring of about 18 Inches *NN*, whose fixed Point or Center of Motion is between the two Barrels, or rather on the Outside of the inner Barrel in a Strap under which its small End is fix'd, whilst its great End pressing in the Direction *VP* keeps the Valve *V* shut; and when the Valve has been open by pushing up the Pin *pP*, brings it again to its Place, where it holds it tight. Besides the Force of this Spring, the injected Air contained in the Cavity *F, F, F*, between the two Bands presses and keeps down the Valve with great Force. In order to raise the Valve upon occasion (as when you would shoot) there is a Brass Pin *Pp* about an Inch and an half in Length, and  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch in Diameter, which push'd up thro' the Hole *OO*, just big enough to let the Pin move up and down without any sensible Loss of any of that condens'd Air that descends into the small Barrel behind the Bullet, when the Valve has been lifted up by the Push of the Pin upwards, which is but instantaneous, unless when the whole Air is discharged at once to give the Bullet the greatest possible Velocity.

THE Cock and Plate of the Lock being taken off, the principal Parts of the Lock for pushing up the Pin *pP* to make a Discharge come in  
I  
view,



view, such as Q, R, T, S, W, &c. which we shall describe one after another. Lect. XI.

Q is an horizontal Leaver moveable round a Center Pin *n*, whose upper Side at *l* is flat, for the End of the discharging Pin *Pp* to rest upon; whilst its under Part is bearing upon the End *m* of the tumbling Leaver R, which pushes it up together with the Pin at every Fall of the Cock.

Plate 24.  
Fig. 16.

T is the Tumbler moveable by, and moving, the Cock, which we suppose fasten'd to it at T. This Tumbler is driven by the main Spring W W lifting it up at one End W, whilst its other End *u* pushes down one End *v* of the tumbling Leaver R, whilst the other End *m* rises, and in its Rise lifts up the first horizontal Leaver with the Pin to open the Valve V and make a Shot.

*y x* is the Seer, Detent or Trigger-Piece which is moveable round a Center Pin at *n*, and by its Point *x* bears against the Half-cock Notch of the Tumbler at *5*, and the Full-cock Notch at *x*; from whence it is occasionally unlocked by the End *z* of the Trigger Z *z* moveable about its Center Pin, &c.

UPON the Pull of the Trigger, the End of the Seer or Trigger-piece loosed from its Notch goes under *x*, and gives the Spring W W full power to act upwards, and move the Tumbler in the Direction W T *uv* 32. The Tumbler by its End *u* describes the Arc *uv* 32 carrying along with it the End *v* of the tumbling Leaver R, whose other End *m* describing the Arc *mlq*, raises the flat End *l* of the horizontal Leaver Q up to *q*, where lifting up the Pin *Pp*, it opens the Valve V and discharges the Gun. But this Situation of the Pin *Pp*, and Position of the Leaver Q *q* is only instantaneous; because the End *u* of the Tumbler parts with the End *v* of the tumbling Leaver at 3, going it self to 2, whilst *v* goes to 1, and *m* coming from *l* lets the horizontal Leaver come back to its old Place *vm*, which it does by the Reaction of the Spring *mt* and the condens'd Air in the Cavity F F F; and by that means only Part of the Air is let out at once; so that 10 or 11 very effectual Shot may be made one after another, without new Injection of Air.

IF the End *u* of the Tumbler had gone no farther than 3 (which is sometimes done by slipping a little Piece of Steel under the Notch in the Middle of the Cock) it wou'd have kept down under it the End *v* of the tumbling Leaver, whose other End remaining at *l*, would have kept the horizontal Leaver and the Pin upon it up in such a manner that the Valve V would have continued open, and all the injected Air would have been discharg'd at once.

THERE are Springs belonging to several Pieces of the Lock not express'd here, which serve to keep them in their Positions, or to restore them to

Lect. XI. them, when they have been struck out of them. *1<sup>st</sup>*, The Hammer Spring which keeps the Hammer shut, as at *Fig. 17.* or open as at *Fig. 18.* *2<sup>dly</sup>*, The Seer Spring to raise the Point of the Seer to its proper Notch in the Tumbler, as *g* or *x.* *3<sup>dly</sup>*, A Spring pressing up between *m* and *n* to keep the horizontal Leaver from falling out of its Place. *4<sup>thly</sup>*, A Spring pressing upon the tumbling Leaver *R* (between *R* and *m*) to restore it to its Place after it has been struck down. The last Spring, and which is drawn here and must be describ'd, is a little Spring *t 2, t*, fix'd to the under side of the tumbling Leaver *R* for the following Use. *R* is made of two Pieces; otherwise the End of the Tumbler *u* when once below it, wou'd not come above it again; but the End *u* having a Tongue which goes into a slit, moves round the Pin *w*, upwards so as to give passage to the End of the Tumbler when it rises from underneath; but it meets with a Stop at *w t*, when *v* is going down. When *v* is pass'd by, in going up, the little Spring above-mention'd by its End *t* presses on the Heel of the little Piece *v* to bring it down from *w u* into the first Situation *w v*, to receive the Pressure of the Tumbler.

Plate 24.  
Fig. 16.

THE Magazine *k b, b, b, &c.* *D*, receives the Bullets at its Opening *D*, over which a Plate *X* comes to shut them in; and they are kept in readiness to be brought into the shooting Barrel by the Motion of the Hammer in the expeditious manner describ'd.

THIS is far preferable to any of the old Wind-Guns; because tho' some of them will hold Air for several Discharges, the Bullet must be put down the Mouth of the Barrel every time, which cannot be done soon; but in *Colbe's* Gun the Bullet is brought into the Barrel in a Moment. Tho' the Pin *P p* with the Valve and long Spring *N N* is to be met with in some of the old Guns, as well as the Tumbler and some of the Leavers in the Lock, yet the Cock and the Magazine are entirely new, as also several Contrivances in the Lock; and the whole so well executed as not to be easily put out of order. For these Reasons it may be look'd upon as the best Defence against Highway-men, or Robbers that Travellers are aware of, because when they have cause to suspect them, they may make five or six Discharges before a Thief can come within Pistol-shot.

AND now to make this Book, as well as the First Volume of my Course of Experimental Philosophy as compleat as I can; I will conclude with a Chapter or Lecture, shewing the Application of the Principles that we have explain'd, to the Uses of Life, in giving the Description of such Engines in present use as are the best in their kind, with Observations upon them: But first give by way of Notes to this Lecture some miscellaneous Observations upon Air, which could not so properly be put in the Lectures; and that without any Order.

ANN O-



Fig. 16.

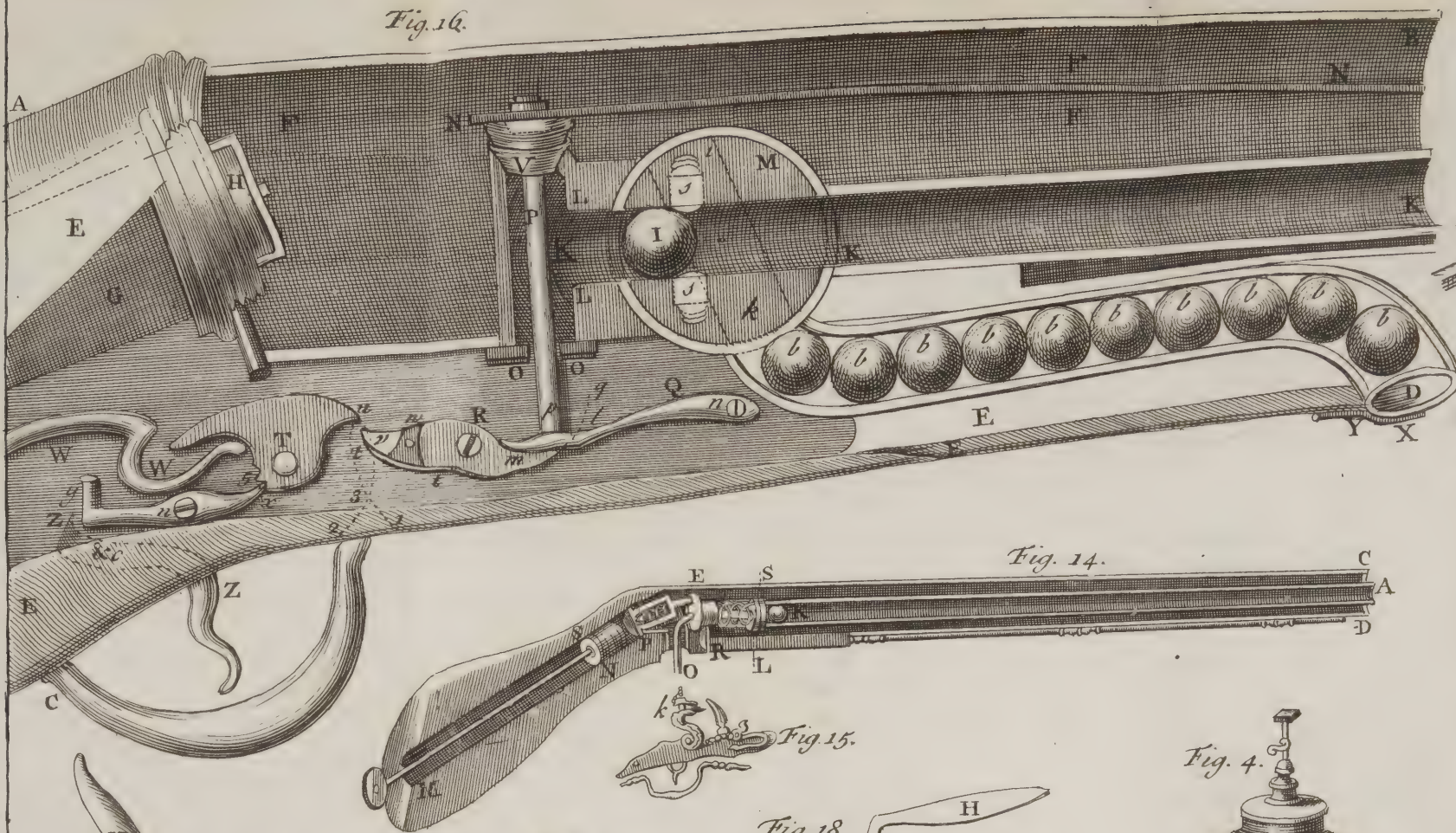


Fig. 14.

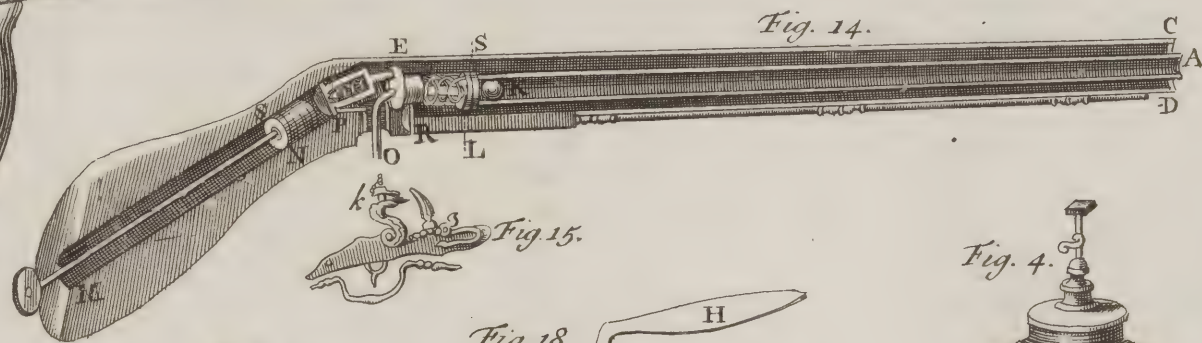


Fig. 15.



Fig. 18.

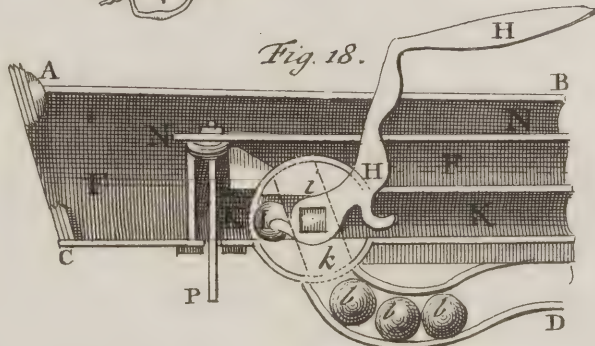


Fig. 17.

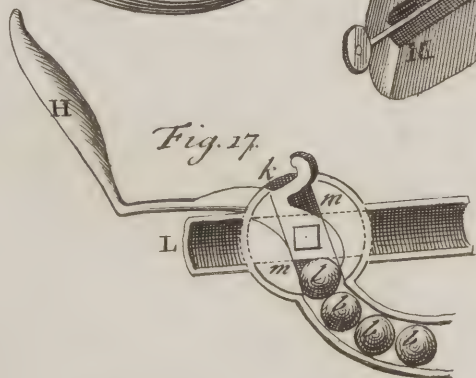


Fig. 13.

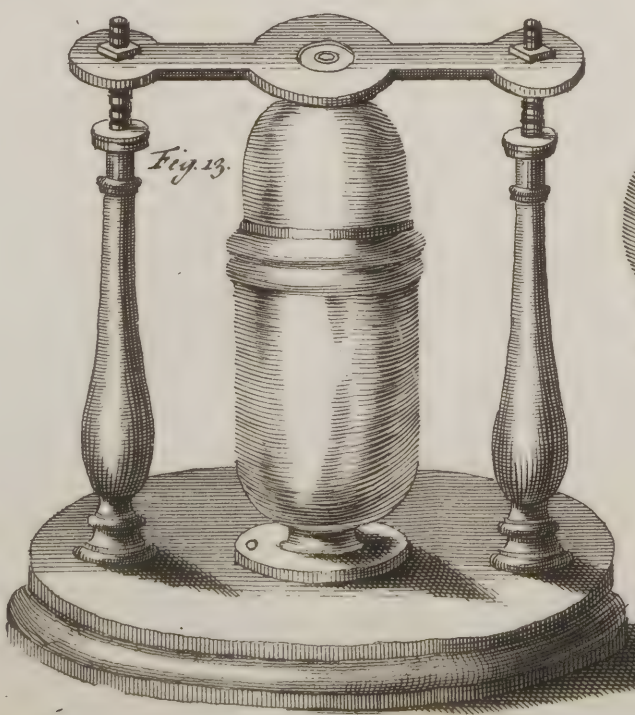


Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.

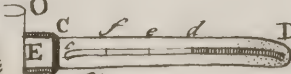


Fig. 11.

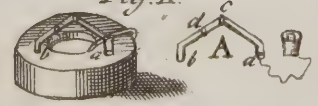


Fig. 10.

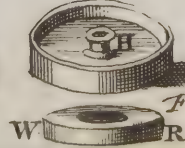


Fig. 4.



Fig. 6.

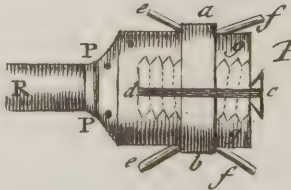


Fig. 5.



Fig. 7.

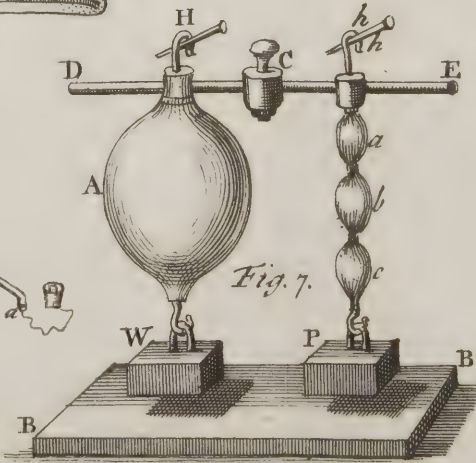


Fig. 1.

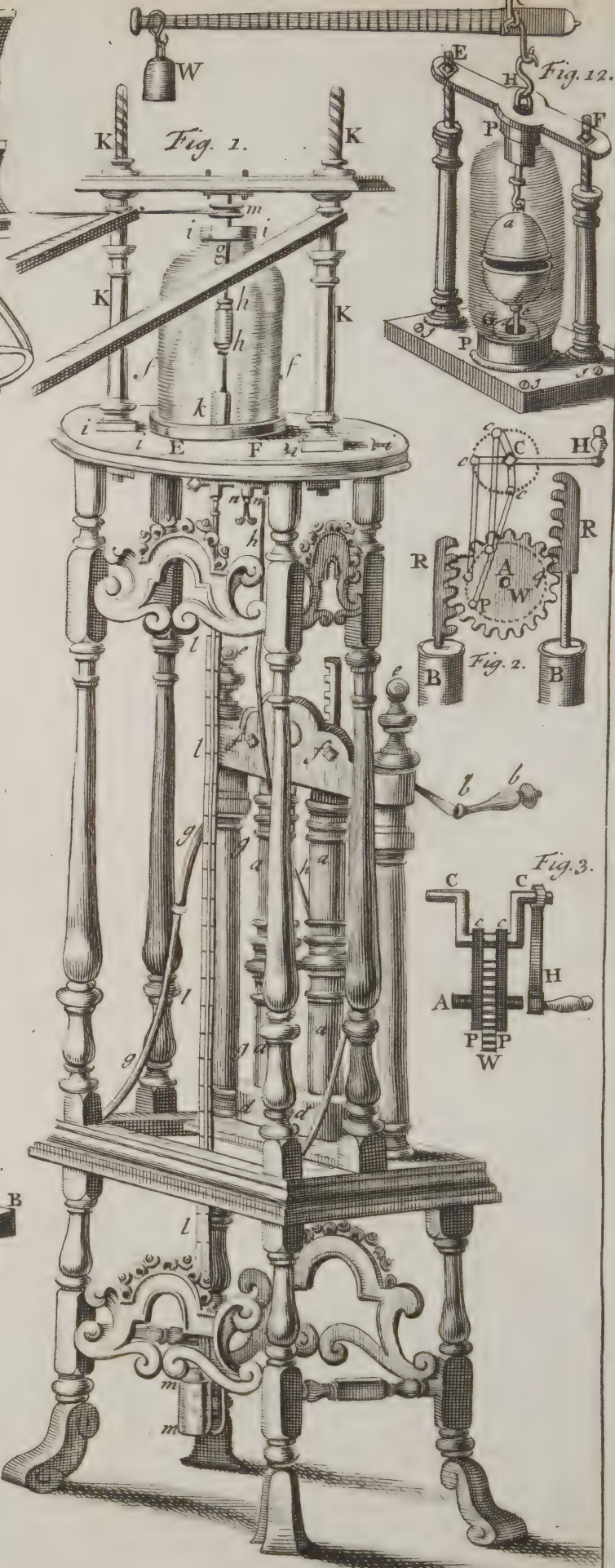


Fig. 12.

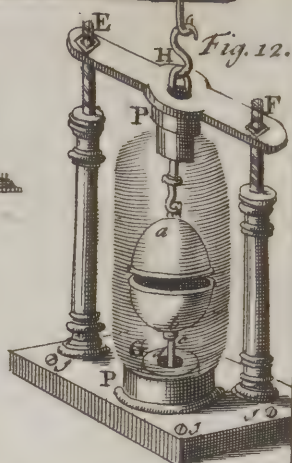


Fig. 2.

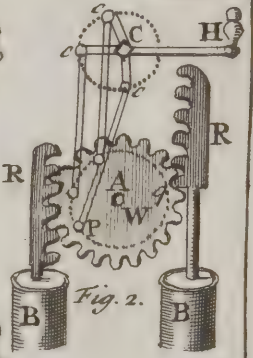
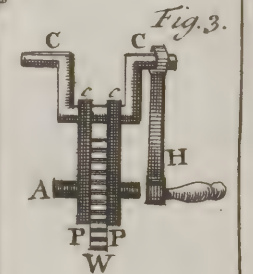


Fig. 3.





15

15

15

15



## ANNOTATIONS upon the Eleventh Lecture.

WHEN Sir *Isaac Newton* publish'd the second Edition of his *Opticks*, Annotat. in the Year 1717, he added *Queries* to the 3d Book. Those, together with the rest of the *Queries*, contain an excellent Body of *Philosophy*, and upon Examination appear to be true; tho' our incomparable Philosopher's Modesty made him propose those things by way of *Queries*, which he had *Observations* enow to satisfy himself were true; he was unwilling to assert any thing that he could not prove by *Mathematical Demonstrations* or *Experiments*. This made a great many People consider what he says in them merely as *Conjectures*; and I know very few, besides the Reverend and Learned Dr. *Stephen Hales* and my self, that look upon them as we do on the rest of his Works. Ever since that time I have made several *Experiments*, which have confirm'd my Belief of his Opinions, and Dr. *Hales* has made a great many more, which have clear'd up many of his Hints, and shew'd that Sir *Isaac* had made no rash Assertions. As it would be tedious to mention more Particulars, after I have said so much on the Contents and Operations of the several Parts of our Atmosphere, I refer my Reader to the Doctor's excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Statics*; of which I have given my opinion in the Abstract I made of it in the Year 1727, printed in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup> 398, 399; and his Treatise of *Hæmasticks* publish'd since: Both Books are made into one by Monsr. *Du Buffon*, who has translated them into *French*, in such a manner as to do no discredit to the Author.

I SHALL only mention here some Things observ'd by the Doctor, and a few things which I take to be natural Consequences of his and my Experiments concerning Air.

THAT Air is sometimes in a fix'd, and sometimes in an elastick State, (the last being the only State in which Philosophers took it to be before Sir *Isaac Newton*) as well as how it may be chang'd from one of those States to the other, sometimes with great Ease, and sometimes with great Difficulty, has been shewn by Dr. *Hales*, by a vast Number of curious Experiments.

ANIMALS and Plants are chiefly supported and increas'd by Air in these two States; the solid Parts by fix'd, and the fluid Parts by Elastick Air; for it enters the Pores of Plants and Animals in great plenty, where some of it becoming fix'd, is as it were the Cement which joins the solid Parts together, whilst what remains elastick keeps up the Activity of the Fluids.

THE elastick Air which is contain'd in many Bodies, is kept in them by the Weight of the Atmosphere; and may be got out by common boiling and the Air-Pump, in the manner that we have shewn by many Experiments:

Annotat. but the fix'd Air which is much the greater Quantity will not be got out but  
Lect. XI. by Distillation, Fermentation, or Putrefaction.

IF fix'd Air did not come out of Bodies with difficulty, and spend some time in extricating it self from the Substances in which it is contain'd; it would tear them to pieces: Trees wou'd be rent by the Change of Air from a fix'd into an elastick State; and Animals would be burst to Atoms by the Explosion of the Air in their Food. Dr. Hales found 48 Atmospheres in one Apple (that is, the Air condens'd 48 times;) so that its Pressure outwards was equal to 11776 lb. and that of a cubick Inch of Oak of 19860 lb. against its six Sides. So that if the Air was let loose at once in these Substances, they would tear to pieces every thing about them with an Explosion far superior to Gun-powder.

YET in eating an Apple, if it ferments in a Man's Stomach, and parts with all its Air, this is done by degrees, the Air has time to go out; and perhaps other Parts of the Food absorb Air as fast as the Apple generates it. N. B. Dr. Hales has observ'd that the Digestion is best perform'd when our Food (generally made up of Variety of Things) generates Air a little faster than it is absorb'd.

IN the Year 1708, I went thro' a Course of Experimental Philosophy with Dr. John Keil, at *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, who, in his explaining to his Auditors the Use of the Lungs, said there was Air in the Thorax on the outside of the Lungs, which acted upon the Lungs in the manner that we have describ'd\*; and gave me satisfactory Reasons for believing it: tho' some Persons oppos'd that Opinion, and gave Reasons to shew that the Lungs might play without any such Air included in the Thorax. I was afterwards farther confirm'd in the Opinion given by the Doctor, by the Relation of Circumstances of some Surgeons who had cur'd Wounds in the Thorax, and even in the Lungs; and also by some anatomical Operations I made for that purpose. Afterwards when I came to give Courses of Experimental Philosophy, it happen'd that at one of my Courses in *London*, I had several Physicians who had studied under Dr. *Boerhaave*, who at that time did not believe there was any Air in the Blood (tho' I think he alter'd his Opinion since) and I asserted that there was Air in the Thorax, and also in the Blood. The Gentlemen that were come from *Holland* gave their opinion to the contrary, especially the late Dr. *Alexander Stuart*, Physician to her late Majesty, who said he had several times open'd the Blood-Vessels of Animals *in vacuo*, and never found Air in them. Upon this I told him that certainly his Air-Pump must not have been tight; and we agreed to repeat the Experiment in my Pump, which I wou'd make very tight. Then we tied the jugular Vein of a living Calf very fast, with two Ligatures 3 Inches asunder, and so cut out that Piece of Vein an Inch on the outside of each Ligature. We fasten'd this Vessel over the Top of a Coffee-Cup, and a Lancet to the lower End of the slip Wire that came down into the Pump thro' a Collar of Leathers, that it might be push'd down to cut the Vein. When the Receiver was well exhausted, we push'd down the Lancet thro' the Blood-Vessel, and the Blood came down into the Cup full of Air and Froth, which convinced every body.

\*L.7. An.12.



To give a full Account of what relates to the Lungs in respect of Air, it Annotat.  
is this. Lect. XI.

BESIDES the cooling of the Blood, which happens by means of the Air at every Inspiration; the Air not only oozes gradually out of the Lungs into the Thorax in a small quantity; but goes thro' the Vesicles and joins with the Blood it self, where some Part of it becomes fix'd and joins with the Globules, and the rest circulates with the Blood to the very Extremities, which we have Phænomena to prove.

I took the Lungs of a Rabbit, and having tied the Wind-Pipe to a Glas-Tube, and tied up the other Vessels that we cut off, I blow'd them up with very little Force, till they were full; but adding a little more Breath I found that the Air escap'd, tho' the Lungs did not seem wounded. To find the Force capable of opening those small Passages I took a recurve Tube, or inverted Syphon, having one Leg of about 9 Inches, and the other of about 12, which last I held in my Mouth, having put about 7 or 8 Inches of Mercury in the Bend of the Syphon; then having sunk the Rabbit's Lungs under Water by a Weight, and taking in my Mouth the End of the Glas-Tube fasten'd to the Wind-Pipe, and at the same time the long Leg of the Syphon which was out of the Jar where the Lungs were immerfed; I blew till the Mercury seem'd to me to be about two Inches higher in the short Leg than in the long Leg of the Syphon; and at that time the Air began to bubble up in little Streams thro' the Water. When I blew harder, I did not perceive any new Streams of Air-Bubbles; but only the Air came faster, as the Mercury rose near an Inch higher. This shews the Lungs to be pervious, without being wounded; but yet some Force to be requir'd, greater than what naturally acts in Inspiration and Expiration.

DR. Hales has found the Air in the Lungs to be dilated about  $\frac{1}{8}$  more than common Air by the Heat of the Lungs, and therefore the Air in the Thorax on their Outside must be in that state at a Medium: so that as the Cavity of the Thorax is contracted by the Fall of the Ribs and Rise of the Diaphragm, this Air becoming more dense must depress the Lungs, which causes Expiration. When the Ribs are rais'd, and the Diaphragm is let down to a Concavity, the Cavity of the Thorax being increas'd, its Air is weaken'd, and yields to the external Air, which blows up the Lungs and makes an Inspiration. Now if either the Expiration or Inspiration be stopp'd at the Nose and Mouth, whilst the abdominal Muscles are acting to perform those Operations, there will be sufficient force to have Air pass into the Thorax from the Lungs, or from the Thorax into the Lungs, so as to alter that included Air in Quantity or Quality as the healthful State of the Animal requires.

As for the Air mixing with the Blood, by passing thro' the Lungs, which Dr. Hales believes, but dares not positively affirm; (tho' he gives many Reasons for its probability; as for example, that of 48000 Inches of Air that we breathe in an Hour, one 13th Part or 3692 Inches lose their Elasticity, much more than can be owing to the Moisture of the Lungs, and that a great deal of fix'd Air is got out of the Crassamentum of the Blood;) besides the Sulphur which comes out of the Lungs in breathing, and renders the Air effœe when

Annotat.  
Lect. XI.

when we breathe the same Air long, tho' no sulphureous Body, or its Effluvia, be near—I think one Phænomenon puts it out of all doubt, viz. that Men can live in Dr. *Halley's* Diving-Bell at prodigious Depths under Water, and suffer no Inconveniency; for how could a Man used to bear on his Body a Pressure of 30,000 lb. only, bear with the same facility a Pressure of 300,000 lb. if he did not breathe an Air of such a Density as is capable of bearing all that Weight? and such Air must be carried by the Circulation of the Blood to all the Extremities; otherwise it would be sensibly felt. As a farther Proof of this, let us consider what Mr. *Triewald's Diver* told him that happen'd to him, when by Accident he was lower'd in the Bell only a Fathom, or a little more, too suddenly, viz. that he bled at the Nose and Ears, and felt an intolerable Pressure. What could this be, but that the condens'd Air had not time to pass with the Circulation to every Part, in order to bear the new, sudden, additional Pressure of Air. *N. B.* It is no Objection, that the Air is ten times denser in the Diver's Bell, to its entering the Lungs, and going thro' the fine Passages that carry it into the Blood; because the Particles of Air cannot adhere to one another, and thereby grow bigger; they only require to pass with a little more Velocity. Thus in Hydrostaticks we find that a round Hole of an Inch Diameter will transmit but a Ton of Water in an Hour, when the Surface of the Water is but an Inch above the Center of the Hole; where a Hole of the same Bore in an Ajutage whose Jet rises 70 Feet, will afford 30 Tons an Hour, tho' we know there is no Compression in Water, a greater Velocity being sufficient for this Phænomenon.

WHEN three or four Persons are in a Coach, and draw up the Glasses, the Glasses soon become cover'd with Dew, which in a great measure hinders their Transparency; but when once the Dew has been wiped off, there is no more gather'd upon the Glass, but it continues transparent. The Reason of this Phænomenon is, that in comparison to the moist Vapours that come from the Persons in the Coach, the Glass is cold, and condenses them, remaining cold longer than any other Part of the Coach, as we find in damp Weather that Marble will become wet by condensing the Moisture of the Air. Then by degrees the Glass partaking of the Warmth of the Persons in the Coach, is no longer able to condense the floating Vapours into Water. The Proof of this is plain, by letting down the Glass into its Place; because there it cools, and then being brought up, it again condenses the Vapour, and gathers a Dew; without which it would not condense the Vapour, tho' in many Hours travelling.

THO' few Animals can bear a Vacuum, very tender Animals will bear condens'd Air. I have tried a Linnet, and several other Birds, which have born two Atmospheres, besides the common Air, (that is, Air of triple Density) without seeming to be affected with it: and a Rat, on whom I injected four Atmospheres, without disordering him, expir'd in half a Minute in a Vacuum. This I take to be for the same reason that Men can go down to great Depths in Dr. *Halley's* Bell, viz. that the dense Air gets into all the Cavities of the Animal encompass'd with it, and is thereby able to bear all the additional Pressure from without, provided it be laid on gradually.



As a Syringe does not throw in Air faster than an Animal can breathe it Annotat. in, we can make no Judgment of what would happen if an Animal was to *Lect. XI.* receive the Pressure all at once; there should be tried an Experiment of that kind, which I have not tried yet, but will some time or other. It should be done thus. A large and very strong condensing Engine, able to hold nine or ten Atmospheres, (as one of *Papin's* Digesters, for Example) should have as much Air injected into it as it is able to bear, with a Cock and Pipe coming from it: then a small Animal, as a Rat or Mouse, should be shut up in a strong small Vessel but just able to hold him, the Cover of which should have a Screw to join it to the large Condenser, when it is full of compress'd Air; then by suddenly making a Communication between the two Vessels, by opening the Cock, it will appear what Effect the Pressure of the dense Air will have on the Animal. But one may guess it, by what happen'd to Mr. *Trie-wald's* Diver, when he was let down too fast in his Bell. See Page 219.

ANIMALS will die in stagnant Air, as we have already hinted; and this happens when the Lungs cannot be blown up to the Dimensions requir'd for Breathing, which is either owing to the Diminution of the Quantity of the Air to which an Animal is confin'd, when it is too much absorb'd by the Effluvia mix'd with it, which destroy its Elasticity, and make Moleculæ that precipitate with it; or else are too big to enter into the Vesicles of the Lungs, especially when those Effluvia are mix'd with acid Spirits that contract the Lungs. For tho' neither the Action of Heat or Cold, nor the Use of Syringes and Pumps, or any other mechanical Instruments, can with any Force, or in any Time, destroy the Elasticity of what we have call'd permanent Air; yet Elasticity is no immutable or inseparable Property of Air: for there is a Power of Attraction far greater than the repulsive Force of the Air, when it is in its elastic State, lodg'd in many kinds of Effluvia; which can reduce it to a fix'd State; and that Power is so much the greater as those Effluvia are finer. Nay, the very same Body, as its Effluvia or small Particles are coarser or finer, either will not absorb (that is, overcome the Elasticity of) the Air, or absorb it languidly, or absorb it very copiously. See Dr. *Hales's* *Veg. Stat.*

THERE seem to be but two Powers, or general Agents in Nature, which, according to different Circumstances, are concern'd in all the Phænomena and Changes in Nature; viz. Attraction (meaning the Attraction of Gravity, as well as that of Cohesion, &c.) and Repulsion. It seems not reasonable to admit Elasticity for a Principle, since it may be generated and destroy'd in Solids\*, and likewise in Fluids, as appears by many Observations and Experiments †. \* L 6 Page 39, 40, & seq.

Qu. 1. THAT Water does not appear by any Experiment to be elastic, tho' we know it to be made up of Particles capable of great Elasticity: May it not be owing to the Action of the two counter-acting Powers above-mention'd exerting their Force at the same time?

Qu. 2. MAY there not be Limits, beyond which the Attraction of Cohesion cannot bring the Parts of Water into, on account of that strong Repulsion taking

† See Dr. *Hales's* *Vegetable Staticks*, Vol. I. from Page 156, to Page 315.

Annotat. taking place, which has always hinder'd it from being compress'd; tho' it  
 Lect. XI. is well known from Phænomena, that there are no Interstices wanting for the  
 { Parts of Water to come nearer together, were it not for that Power of Repulsion.

Qu. 3. MAY it not be owing to the want of Contact, or to the Smallness of its Degree, that Water, and those Fluids that have Water for their Basis, are so easily separated into elastic Vapours?

Qu. 4. MAY it not be owing to the same reason, that Spirit of Wine boils sooner than Water; since its rising to a less Height in capillary Tubes, shews that it has less Contact than Water?

Qu. 5. MAY not the Attraction of Cohesion exert a greater Force on the densest small Particles, so that Effluvia consisting of Parts of the greatest specific Gravity (except the Attraction between sulphureous Bodies and Light) shall be able to overcome a greater Repulsion than that which makes Water incompressible, and keeps it to a fluid State.

Qu. 6. Is not the Attraction of Cohesion in solid Bodies almost insensible till they come into Contact, or very near Contact; and then extremely strong? Since we can bring no Metals to cohere by pressing them together, but Lead; and scarce any other Bodies, but some precious Stones? And only when they are very smooth and well polish'd?

Qu. 7. Is it not that kind of Attraction which exerts itself when Air is brought from an elastick into a fix'd State?

Qu. 8. Is not this Attraction far greater than what acted upon Water, when it acts upon Air? Since Air has been made denser than Water, and still retain'd its Elasticity and repellent Force; and it must be still more dense than that before it comes to a fix'd State\*.

Qu. 9. DOES not the repulsive Quality of the Air act with more Force to drive the Particles from each other when separated; in proportion as it holds them together when fix'd?

Qu. 10. Is it not prov'd, that both the Attraction and Repulsion act much more strongly when they act upon Air, than upon Water and Vapour?

N. B. THO' this may seem at first contrary to Phænomena, yet Observations rightly made will confirm it. The same Heat indeed which makes Water boil, rarefies it into Steam, which is 14000 times less dense than when it was Water, and 16 times rarer than Water at the Surface of the Earth, whilst the same degree of Heat rarefies Air but  $\frac{1}{3}$ . But to make the Comparison just, we are not to compare the Effect of Heat to rarefy the Air, when it is already in an elastick State, with the Effect of the same acting on Water to turn it into Steam; but we are to compare together the Difference of Density of Water, when cold, from the Density of the Vapour rais'd from it, with the Difference of the Density of the Air, when in a fix'd State, to the Density of the same, when become elastick; and then we shall find a much greater Difference between fix'd and elastick Air, than between Water and Vapour, when it is most expanded. In Dr. Hales's Distillation of the *Calculus humanus*, half of which was fix'd Air; that Air was expanded 1290 times as it came into an elastick State, and of the Density of the Air we commonly breathe; which



is but the 1000th Part of the Expansion of the Air in the Air-Pump, when Annotat. the Pressure of the incumbent Atmosphere is taken from it: and at great Lect. XI. Heights the Rarity of the Air exceeds that much, and we know no Bounds to its Expansion. At the Height of 10 Miles above the Earth's Surface the Air is much rarer than any degree of Steam. Nay, and the Steam itself, as it floats in the Air, does not keep the Rarity with which it first rose from the Surface of the boiling Water; but is condens'd 10, 12, or 14 times, in order to form those Clouds which rest in the Air at an Height of two Miles, one Mile, or half a Mile; there being seldom any Clouds higher than two Miles. But if the Steam made Clouds when it is 16 times rarer than Air, those Clouds would have their *Æquilibrium* at the Height of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Miles, where the Air is 16 times rarer than at the Earth's Surface. See Sir *Isaac Newton's Opticks*.

Qu. 11. MAY not different sorts of Air be produc'd by Distillation, and Fermentation, and Putrefaction, not only from different Bodies, but even from the same Body: and may not that Air be permanent, which is extricated and shaken off from the most solid Parts, whilst that which is produc'd from the more aqueous Parts is often re-absorb'd by the solid Body, or some of its other Effluvia?

Qu. 12. DOES not it appear that both animal and vegetable Substances contain different sorts of Air: since the *Calculus humanus*, and the Rhenish Wine Tartar, which in Dr. *Hales's* Experiments generated the moist Air, absorb'd again  $\frac{1}{3}$  Part of it in eight Days; but the Air that was left was permanent, and therefore very different from the other.

Qu. 13. DO not mineral Bodies also produce, or generate different sorts of Air; of which, when some is re-absorb'd, the rest continues permanent?

Qu. 14. WHEN the Air changes from an elastick into a fix'd State, what becomes of that prodigious repulsive Power in the Air that no mechanical Force could surmount? Is it not overcome by a stronger Power of Attraction in Contact; but yet so as to remain still in the Body, tho' inactive? And may it not be call'd a latent Power of Repulsion?

Qu. 15. WHEN acid Particles, that are extremely active, rush against hard Bodies to separate their Parts, and beat them off into elastick Air, causing a Heat and Fermentation, does not this latent repulsive Force help that Sollicitation; and by degrees recover its Force?

Qu. 16. DOES it not appear from what we have said in our Dissertation concerning Electricity; and in the next Dissertation concerning the Rise of Vapours, that Air is electrical: and that Vapours would precipitate into Water upon the Removal of the Heat which expanded the Water into Vapours, (as it happens in the Engine to raise Water by Fire;) if it was not for the Electricity which Air communicates to the Vapours, whereby they repel one another, and settle into Clouds; having by that means a limited repulsive Force, whereby they do not change their specifick Gravity, but their Place, as the ambient Air changes its Density. For if the repulsive Force of the Vapours could be increas'd or diminish'd upon the Removal or Increase of the ambient Pressure, we never should have any Rain.

Annotat.  
Lect. XI.

Qu. 17. DOES it not shew great Wisdom and Goodness in the supreme Being; that the Attraction of Cohesion acts upon Water and aqueous Fluids differently from what it does upon Solids, and such Fluids as are compos'd of Exhalations, or the Effluvia of solid Bodies? viz. to facilitate the Evaporation of Moisture from humid Bodies and watery Fluids; and to help the Formation of Rain from those Vapours and Steams of which Clouds are made?

FOR when this Attraction has brought watery Particles into Contact, or rather very near it, does it not cease to bring them any nearer, either by losing its farther Activity, or being check'd by some insuperable repulsive Force, which prevents the farther Condensation of the Liquor. When perhaps in regard to all kinds of Air and Exhalations generated from solid Bodies, the Attraction of Cohesion begins \* but at a nearer Contact than that at which it ended, in regard to Water: because of the Necessity there is for Water to be thrown into Vapour, and rais'd up by a small Degree of Heat separating its Parts by intestine Motion, or carried off by the Electricity of Particles that attract it; both for forming Clouds, and drying moist Bodies upon occasion. Whereas it is necessary that solid Bodies should not have their Parts so easily separated. Again, the reason that the Attraction of Cohesion, in respect of Water or watery Vapours, begins to act at a sensible Distance, sometimes more than a quarter of an Inch, is, that when those watery Vapours that float together, (yet repelling one another by an Electricity they have receiv'd, or by the Heat which first rais'd them) come to have their Particles brought nearer together, (either by the Resistance of the Air when they fall in it by an accelerated Motion, by a Shock from a Flash of Lightning, or by running against the Side of a Mountain, or a Ridge of Hills) they may be brought together to form Drops of Rain; the Attraction of Cohesion prevailing here at a considerable Distance, a quarter of an Inch, or half a quarter, being a great distance, when compar'd with that at which the Attraction of Cohesion prevails, in regard to the Air, which must continue fluid much higher: and the sulphureous Effluvia, and other Exhalations, which are necessary to mix with the Air, even to great Heights, to purify it from noxious Steams, by Fermentations, and often by Explosions; and such Winds as are generated by the sudden Presence or Absence of hot Effluvia. Those that would be inform'd concerning Dews and Meteors, I would recommend to that accurate and indefatigable Philosopher *Petrus Van Muschenbroek*, Professor of Mathematicks and Experimental Philosophy of *Leyden*. See his Physical Essays already quoted, especially what he says of Dew, on which he has try'd many Experiments: see from Page 753 to 785 of the second Volume of his *Essays de Physique* above-mention'd.

There is a Phenomenon, which has lately happen'd; but as it is a Case in Physick I thought not to mention it. But as it relates to the Lungs, &c. I have been desir'd by some Friends to insert it, as it is a Philosophical Consideration. It is this: Ever since I can remember, the burning of a Brimstone Match to light a Candle has always given me a grateful Sensation: likewise

\* By Dr. Hales's Experiment, Air has been made denser than Water, without losing its Elasticity.



likewise the Smell of fir'd Gunpowder has been very agreeable to me ; Annotat. tho' both these are very unpleasant to many People. I take the Cause to be Lect. XI. this, *viz.* that the Vesicles of my Lungs are either larger, or have larger Passages into them, than the Vesicles of the Lungs of those who cannot bear these Smells, and that *Moleculæ* made up of sulphureous and aerial Particles are not so big as to be excluded from the Vesicles of my Lungs, where they remain till some Part of them join with the Blood, and the rest goes off in Expiration. Of late being troubled with an Asthmatick Disorder, after a very severe Cold, I have found the burning of a Brimstone Match painful, and very offensive to me, tho' fir'd at five or six Yards Distance. I fear'd that there was some great Change in my Lungs, which occasion'd this Alteration ; but Dr. *Thomas Thompson* (Physician to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales's* Household) told me that my Lungs were not impair'd, but that a stiff and glewy Mucus lin'd the *Bronchiæ*, or Vessels of the Lungs, stopping some of the Passages into the Vesicles, and contracting others, (just as Mucus in the Guts sometimes stops the Mouths of the lacteal Vessels ; ) and that by removing this Mucus, he would set my Lungs clear of this Uneasiness. Accordingly, by taking his Medicines, I find myself entirely reliev'd of the Asthma ; and (what I mention this chiefly for) the Smell of burning Brimstone gives me the same agreeable Sensation now, that it has been used to give me all my Life.

---

---



---

## L E C T U R E    XII.

### *On Engines, especially Hydrostatical and Hydraulick Machines.*

#### Section I.

**I** HAVE said so much in my first Volume concerning the Nature and Usefulness of mechanical Engines, the mechanical Organs or simple Machines, out of which all compounded ones are made up ; and shew'd the Impossibility of a perpetual Motion, therefore the Folly of seeking for it ; that I must desire my Reader before he goes on with this Lecture, to look back into the first Volume and read with care the 6th Annotation to Lecture 2d, all the 3d Lecture, and the 1st and 14th Annotation to the 3d Lecture. By that means he will have fresh in his mind, what ought to have been repeated here, but that I was unwilling to be guilty of Tautology. I will now only add a few Cautions for those who have occasion to make use of Machines : But first we must consider, that

I. THERE are certain Limits in the Application of Machines, which can never be exceeded : and it is the want of knowing this, which makes People so fond of new Inventions, in hopes of great Performances ; when *the Effect of the best Engine does not exceed that of the worst one Part in five*. But here I must explain my self, and let my Reader know, that I suppose that what I call the *worst Engine*, has its Materials as good, its Parts as compleat, and its Work as well executed, as what I call the *best* ; so named only upon account of the different Contrivance. That is, if a certain Power raises a certain Weight in a certain time, by means of a very plain and simple Machine ; it is not in Art to contrive another Machine, whereby the same Power shall raise one fifth more of Weight in the same time ; or the same Weight in a time shorter, by one fifth. This will seem a Paradox to those who are not acquainted with mechanical Principles ; because we daily see the same Number of Men or of Horses, or the same Stream of Water perform ten times more with one Machine than with another ; but this has not been on account of the Goodness of the *best*, but the Badness of the *worst* of the two Machines.

Power



Power lost, or misapplied, bad Materials, unnecessary Frictions, oblique Tractions where they should have been perpendicular, Animals working in disadvantageous Postures; Streams of Water half lost, Back-Water returning; whole Machines ill put together, &c. have been the Cause of these Differences. There is a great deal of room for ignorant enterprising People to exceed one another in mechanical Defects: There is a *Profund* among those that hammer, turn and file Wood and Metals, as well as among those that make Verses; and there are Plagiaries among Engine-Makers, as well as among Writers, and who as often make a wrong use of what they steal. An undertaking Plumber had once made a Water-Engine with a double Axis *in Peritrochio*, with two Barrels to raise Water to a Gentleman's House only about 30 Foot high; and having seen a Fly used in another Engine where it render'd an uniform Motion regular, thought it gain'd Force, and applied a very large one to the slowest Mover of his Engine, instead of applying it to the swiftest. When the Gentleman shew'd me his new Machine, where four Men work'd hard to raise the Water to his House; I took off the Fly, and then one Man work'd the Engine with more Ease than the four did when the Fly was on. Sometimes thro' Ignorance some Men finding an Effect ill performed by a very defective Machine, find out another way of doing the same thing, and fancy they have found out a Contrivance as many times better as the Performance happens to be better; whereas if the old Engine had been well executed, it would have differ'd but very little from the new. One time a certain Man wanted a Patent for what he call'd a new Discovery, (but the Invention was neither new nor his own) which he shew'd to a Gentleman, by whose Interest he hoped to get his Patent. The Gentleman told me, that a Person had shewn him such an Improvement in Wheel-Carriages, as to exceed 20 or 30 times what was common. As I knew the thing to be impossible, and was told the Person would not let me see it; I employ'd a skilful Friend to take a view of it, who told me that the Model to represent the common Carriages with which he compared his Machine was purposely made ill, 7 or 8 times worse than a fair Model, with the Wheels and Axle-Trees irregular: so that tho' his Engine did indeed exceed by many times what he call'd the common Carriages; yet the whole was a Cheat, the Advantage very small, if any; and the Event answer'd accordingly at last. So have I known some knavish Workmen, by some conceal'd Trick, pretend they had found out a perpetual Motion: or, which is the same, such Propositions as a perpetual Motion would be the consequence of, in order to get Money of credulous Persons. There was one not long since who left a good Trade to run after mechanical Projects, that shew'd a Model by which

Lect. XII. which he made Persons of indifferent Skill believe, that one Pound descending one Foot would raise a Pound and a Quarter to the same Height, or by its Descent of a Foot would raise one Pound to more than that Height.

IN civil and military Architecture, and such Works as Water is not concern'd in, there are made the fewest mechanical Blunders; or the Faults made, are easily corrected. Architects and Engineers are (or ought to be) skill'd in the Use of mechanical Organs: and as in few of their Operations they are confin'd to Time, or Space; they can increase the Effect of a Power at any time, by diminishing the comparative Velocity of the Weight; which can be done as they have almost at all times the Command of Time and Space. This was well understood by the Ancients, who made so much use of mechanical Instruments, that the Practice of Mechanicks was Part of the Art of War; for which no Expence was wanting: But the Invention of Gunpowder has so far chang'd the Manner of Fighting, that we have lost many fine Inventions, which were soon disused when they were no longer carried on at publick Expence. Hydraulicks indeed, which they knew but little of, and Mill-Work by Water or Wind, which they knew nothing of\*, have been carried on by private Men, because of the Profit to be reaped from them; but there are more Qualifications requir'd for Water-Works than People commonly imagine; and yet there are perhaps more Quacks in this Art than any other except one. He that would meddle with Water-Works, should know so much of Mathematicks, as to understand mechanical Principles; be so much a Philosopher, as to be skill'd in Hydrostaticks and Pneumatics; and be so good a practical Mechanick, as to know the Nature of Materials, and how to put them together in the best manner. Such were the Undertakers of Water-Works till the last Age.

THERE have indeed been some of a strong natural Genius for Mechanicks, that without any previous Knowledge of Mathematicks and Philosophy, have performed great Works, and built such Rules upon Facts and Observation as have stood them in good stead. By using themselves to think of one thing only at a time, they have learn'd many Properties and Proportions of Bodies, which comparing afterwards with great Attention they have been supplied with natural Mathematicks of their own. Such were *Hadley* and *Sorocold* the only Engine-Makers of any note of the last Age in *England*; who never fail'd of Success in their Undertakings, because their chief view was what the Works might be brought to perform, before they consider'd what Profit they should get by

\* Men and other Animals were employ'd for grinding Corn till the sixth Century, when Water first was applied to Corn-Mills; and Wind not till about the Year 1200.



by them. Now we are over run with Engineers, (not *Ingenieurs* of a proper Education for the Science) and Projectors, especially in Water-Works; who only considering what they shall get by a Piece of Work, or what Advantage may be made of a cried-up Undertaking, perform things cursorily and in a slight manner to get Machines off of their hands, and sometimes draw in Numbers of People into ruinous and unpracticable Schemes. Few, like the late *Richard Newsham*, study the Advantage of the Buyers of their Engines. The Reader will judge of *Newsham's*, by their Draughts and Descriptions at the End of this Lecture. Almost all the Plumbers and Mill-Wrights now set up for Engineers; tho' I hardly believe there are two of them who know how to measure the Quantity of Water requir'd to turn an Undershot, or an Overshot, or a Breast-Mill. They only judge of a Stream by the Eye, and he that has most practice is likely to succeed the best.

SOMETIMES Mathematicians, who are more used to pure, than mixed Mathematicks, and not accustomed to mechanical Performances, have undertaken the Erection of a Water-Work, and have fail'd of Success, either thro' the Ignorance or Knavery of Workmen: for when a Mathematician, having considered in general his Design and calculated the Intensity of his Power and his Weight, leaves the Execution of the several Parts of the Machine to the Workmen, the Unskilful will undertake what he knows nothing of, and the Knave will disappoint his Master's Design by performing ill what he can declare *was not his own Scheme or Project*. There is a Combination among most Workmen to make a Mystery of their Arts: and they look upon him as a false Brother, who lets Gentlemen into their Manner of Working, and the Knowledge of the Price of all the Materials. Mathematicians and Philosophers they call *Men of Theory*, and have propagated a Notion which is as common as it is false, viz: that *many Things which are true in the Theory, do not answer in the Practice*. But the case is, that a light Sketch of a Design, and general Proportions, are often call'd *a Theory*, which being incomplete, will fail in the Practice.

BUT to have a compleat Theory, the Undertaker must understand Bricklayer's Work, Mason's Work, Mill-Wright's Work, Smith's Work, and Carpenter's Work; the Strength, Duration, and Coherence of Bodies; and must be able to draw not only a general Scheme of the whole Machine, but of every particular Part; and small Parts must be drawn by a larger Scale, in order to be fully examined before any thing is begun. Such a Scheme, which the *French* call *Devis*, and expect from their *Ingenieurs* for the Fortifications of Places, or from the Undertakers of any great Works, are the only full and true Theories. If he who takes in  
hand

Lect. XII. hand any great Work, is Mathematician enough to calculate what the Effect of his Power must be, deducting what is sufficient on account of Friction or other Accidents, and has so much skill in Practice to overlook the Workmen, that there shall be no Diligence, Skill, or Honesty, wanting in the Performance : I dare say the Execution will always answer such a Theory. I have known some Persons of Fortune, who being covetous, but unwilling to own it, full of the Notion of the Difference between Theory and Practice (or excus'd by it) have hearken'd to the most ignorant Pretenders, who have call'd themselves *Men of Practice*, in order to save Money, when they have wanted Water to be rais'd, which they suppos'd those who were eminent for their Knowledge that way would expect ; and thought that Work done *well enough* and *very cheap* might be sufficient, as if raising of Water requir'd no more Skill than Hedging and Ditching. Thus many People employ the Apothecary to save the Charge of the Physician.

ABOUT 3 or 4 Years ago, there was one *Hugh Roberts* (whom, by his Ignorance, I suppose to have been a Horse-Driver at some Coal-Pit in *Wales*) who, boasting of his great Skill in Water-Works, (far beyond what was possible) drew in a great many Gentlemen to advance him Money, and got leave to pump the Water out of *Rosamond's Pond* in *St. James's Park*, as a Specimen of what he was able to do ; but that Performance, and the Repayment of the Money, will come at the same time. I know five or six Persons who have been taken in that way, even after I had told them that the Persons applying to them were ignorant Pretenders. What they lost by them, and reading this, will make them remember it. These bold Undertakers, who are generally Perpetual-Motion Men, are so ignorant as not to understand the Language whereby they should be shewn their Error ; and I have known but one of five and thirty who has been convinced that he was in the wrong in his Scheme for a perpetual Motion.

BUT to prevent any Person from being impos'd upon for the future, in relation to Mills or Water-Works, I will, in this Chapter, shew the *Maximum* in these cases ; that is, shew how much Water can be rais'd to a certain Height in a certain Time, by such a Stream of Water striking against a Wheel, or by a certain Number of Men or Horses. Then People may be assur'd, that whoever pretends to have found out an Engine that shall do more than in such Proportions, either deceives himself, or would deceive others.

AFTER what I have said now, and in my Account of Pumps in this Volume, the Reader will find, that for Machines in which no time is to be lost, and therefore the most is to be made of the Power ; such as Machines

work'd



work'd by Water, or to raise Water, an Account of 15 or 20 of the best Lect. XII.  
extant, will be as sufficient for his Instruction, as if we had given 100 ;  
the rest being only Matter of Curiosity. It does indeed happen in En-  
gines, that are not hydraulick ones, that sometimes we cannot afford to  
lose time, tho' we are oblig'd to do it upon other occasions. In such a  
case, we must take care that one Operation of an Engine, is not an hin-  
derance to another Operation of it ; otherwise we should not aim at two  
different Effects. A short Account of the Crane at *Bristol* will shew  
what is to be done in that case. The great Crane set up there by the late  
Mr. *Padmore* is mov'd by a very small Trundle or Lantern, whose Rounds  
take the Cogs of a very large Wheel, so as to have the Power of two Men  
sufficient to raise the heaviest Goods out of a Ship, spending the Time  
necessary in the Operation : But as there are a great many Bales of Goods  
5 or 6 times lighter than the heaviest Goods, and it would be Loss of  
Time to employ the Crane in the manner already describ'd to raise them ;  
there is a Contrivance to loosen the Lantern or Trundle from the Cogs,  
and then the Wheel being also a walking Wheel, the same Men get into  
it, in which case they have Power sufficient to raise the small Goods 5  
or 6 times faster than the heaviest ; so that the Crane becomes of general use.

IN Works where we are confin'd to Time by Tides, as in making and  
mending Bridges, there must be great care to husband the Power so well  
as to lose no time. The late Mr. *Vauloué*, Watch-Maker, contriv'd the  
best of that kind that perhaps was ever seen, and about 5 times more  
expeditious than the best I ever heard of. It has been and is still in  
use at the new Bridge at *Westminster* ; and tho' I intended only to give  
the Reader Hydrostatical and Hydraulick Engines in this Chapter, I shall  
begin with this for its Excellency.

*A Description of the late Mr. Vauloué's new Engine for driving Piles.*

#### REFERENCES.

- A. THE great Shaft, on which are the great Wheel and Drum. Plate 26.
- B. THE great Wheel with Cogs that turns a Trundle-Head with a  
Fly to prevent the Horses falling when the Ram is discharged.
- C. THE Drum on which the great Rope is wound.
- D. THE Follower (with a Roller at one Corner) in which is contain'd  
the Tongs that take hold of the Ram, and are fasten'd to the other End  
of the great Rope which passes over the Pulley, near the upper End of  
the Guides, between which the Ram falls.
- E. THE inclined Planes, which serve to open the Tongs, and dis-  
charge the Ram.

Lect. XII. F. THE spiral Barrel that is fix'd to the Drum, on which is wound a Rope with a Counterpoise, to hinder the Follower from accelerating, when it falls down to take up the Ram.

G. THE great Bolt which locks the Drum to the great Wheel.

H. THE small Leaver, which has a Weight fix'd at one End, passes through the great Shaft below the great Wheel, and always tends to push the great Bolt upwards and lock the Drum to the great Wheel.

I. THE forcing Bar, which passes through the hollow Axis of the great Shaft and bears upon the small Leaver, and has near the upper End a Catch, by which the crooked Leaver keeps it down.

K. THE great Leaver which presses down the forcing Bar, and discharges the great Bolt, at the time the long End is lifted up by the Follower.

L. THE crooked Leaver, one End of which has a Roller, which is press'd upon by the great Rope; the other End bears upon the Catch of the forcing Bar, during the time the Follower is descending.

M. THE Spring that presses against the crooked Leaver, and discharges it from the Catch of the forcing Bar, as soon as the great Rope slackens and gives liberty to the small Leaver to push up the Bolt.

By the Horses going round, the great Rope is wound about the Drum, and the Ram is drawn up till the Tongs come between the inclined Planes; where they are opened, and the Ram is discharg'd.

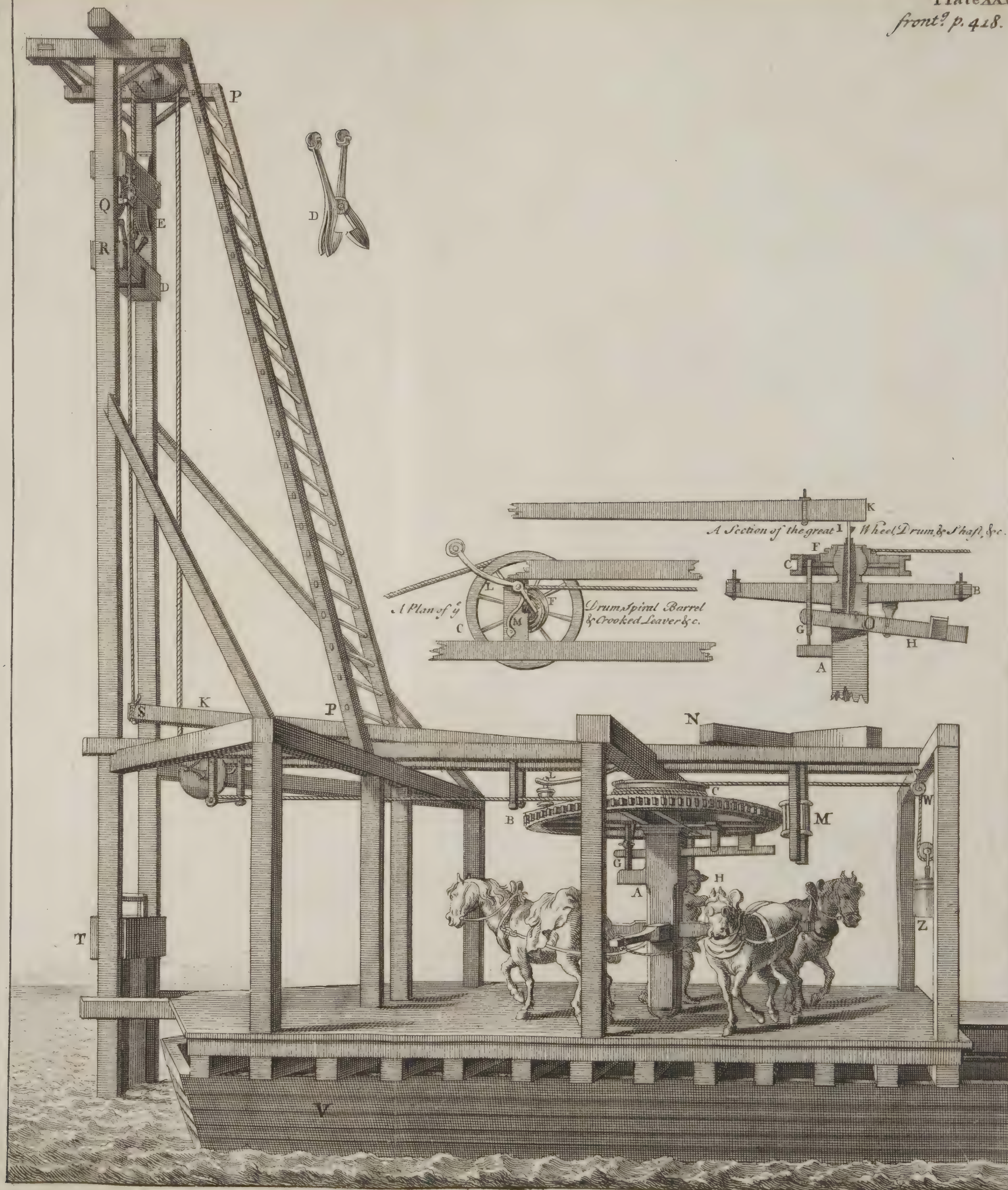
IMMEDIATELY after the Ram is discharg'd, the Roller which is at one End of the Follower takes hold of the Rope that is fastned to the long End of the great Leaver, and lifts it up; the other End presses down the forcing Bar, unlocks the Drum, and the Follower comes down by its own Weight.

As soon as the Follower touches the Ram, the great Rope slackens, and the Spring (M) discharges the crooked Leaver from the Catch of the forcing Bar, and gives liberty to the small Leaver, to push up the great Bolt, and to lock the Drum to the great Wheel, and the Ram is drawn up again as before.

## SECTION II.

WHEN I gave Practical Rules for *Jets d'Eau* in Page 128, 129, and seq. I gave a Method for measuring the Quantity of Water supply'd by a Reservoir, Spring, or a Collection of Springs; but since I have here undertaken to speak of Mills or Machines mov'd by great Quantities of Water, as great Brooks, Parts of Rivers, and sometimes whole Rivers—That nothing may be undertaken at random, I think proper here to shew how to measure the Quantity of Water supplied by Rivers; that whether









whether Part of a River, or the whole be employ'd, the skilful Mecha- Lect. XII.  
 nick (or *Machinist*) may know what Power he uses, and with it pro-  
 duce the greatest as well as the most convenient Effect. There are many  
 ways of measuring what Quantity of Water Rivers afford ; but one of the  
 easiest, and exact enough for Practice, is the following, which I shall  
 give without examining into the Theories on which it is built.

OBSERVE a Place where the Banks of the River are steep and parallel,  
 so as to make, as it were a Trough for the Water to run thro' (like the  
 Boarded-River near *Illington*, as the New River is there called) and by  
 taking the Depth across get a true Section of the River : Stretch a String  
 at right Angles over it ; and at a small distance from it another parallel  
 to the first ; then taking an Apple, Orange, or any Ball, but just so much  
 lighter than Water as to swim in it, and throw it into the Water above  
 the Strings ; observe when it comes under the first String, and measure  
 the Time it spends in coming from the first to the second String (by  
 means of an half-second Pendulum, a Stop-Watch, or any other good  
 Instrument for measuring a small Part of Time) to give you the Velo-  
 city of the Water, (which taken at top is sufficiently exact) then try  
 if the Trough or Channel be even, by taking the Depths of the Water to  
 find its Section ; and if this 2d Section be equal to the first, all is right ;  
 but if it be bigger or less, add it to the first Section, and take half their  
 Sum for a mean Section. This mean Section multiplied by the Length  
 run will give you the solid Quantity of Water running thro' that Section  
 in the time, which you have been measuring, suppose 10 Seconds : then  
 having reduc'd your Solid of Water to Tuns, say thus by the Rule of  
 Three ; If 10 Seconds :

Give so many Tons of Water ::

What will 3600 Seconds, or one Hour give ?

THE Part of the Channel under a Bridge is generally best for this, be-  
 cause the Breadth of the River is equal, and commonly the Channel under  
 the Bridge all of a Depth, and the Velocity of the Surface of the Water,  
 the Mean of all other Velocities.

THE Example here is as I took it in the Year 1719, to find the  
 Quantity of Water of the *Cowley* Stream, one of the Branches of the  
*Uxbridge* River ; which was propos'd to be brought to *London*, to supply  
 the Deficiency of Water so much wanted since the Increase of the New  
 Buildings.

THE Part of the River cover'd by the Bridge was 10 Foot long.

THE Length of the Bridge, or rather the Breadth of Water under it,  
 20 Foot.

THE Depth of the Water every where from Side to Side 3 Foot.

Lect. XII. THE Velocity, or Time in which Oranges and Apples ran the 10 Foot, was 10 Seconds

MULTIPLY 20 Foot the Depth of the River, by the Depth of the Water 3 Foot, and you will have the Section 60; which again multiplied by 10 Foot, the Length run, will give you 60, the Number of cubick Feet in that Solid of Water which runs thro' the Section taken in 10 Seconds. Then say

If 10 Seconds : 10 : 600 : 3600  
 Give 600 cubick Feet of Water :: 600  
 What will 3600'', or an Hour give? :  $10 \div 216000 \overline{)0}$   
*Answer.* 216000 cubick Feet of Water.

DIVIDE that Number by 34,68, the cubic Feet in a Ton, and you will have 6228 Tons per Hour, which that River gives.

N. B. IF you have but one Section of the River (provided the Water runs equally swift in every Part of it,) and the exact Velocity of the Water in that Section, your Solution will be exact.

HERE I cannot forbear mentioning a false Solution given of the Quantity of Water supplied by this Stream, before a Committee of the House of Commons, appointed to look into the Merits of the Proposal for bringing Water to Town; to shew how much pains People may take to be in the wrong.

A PERSON who call'd himself a Mathematician brought by the Opposers of the Bill, said that I had made the Quantity of Water a great deal too much, as he could shew by a Scheme representing the Experiments he had made. He had taken 320 Foot, to have a sufficient Length, as he said was necessary, on which he had measur'd a mean Velocity, and several Sections in that Space, of which he had taken the Mean, and consequently must be more exact than me who had taken so small a Length of the River: and that his Method gave but about 3000 Tons per Hour.

Now his Method might give more or less almost in any proportion, as I shall shew; and therefore the Testimony given according to it, might very well serve a Turn. We'll prove this by the Example; but first we are to take notice, that thro' every Section of a River there passes the same Quantity of Water in the same time, the Motion being quickest where the River is shallowest; and proportionably slower where it is deepest.



*Plate 27. Fig. 3.*

LET the third Figure of *Plate 27.* represent the Bed of the River, AF the Surface, and *adbecf* the Bottom: so that the different Depths are represented by the Curve Line above-mention'd. Let Ag, Db, Bi, Ek, Cl, and Fm, represent the Breadth of the River at several Sections, each of which (to avoid Fractions) we will suppose every where of the same Depth. Let the Length AF be equal to 320 Feet, and let the Time of the Water running that Length be 400".

*First,* LET us take the mean Section of the three in the shallowest Places. *1st,* The River at A is 2 Foot deep and 20 Foot wide, which gives a Section of 40 Feet, because of  $2 \times 20 = 40$ .

*Secondly,* THE River at B being 18 Foot wide, and 1 Foot 8 Inches deep, gives a Section of 30 Feet, because  $1\frac{2}{3} \times 18 = 30$ .

*Thirdly,* THE River at C being 21 Foot wide and  $2\frac{1}{4}$  Foot deep, gives a Section of  $52\frac{1}{2}$  Feet, because  $2\frac{1}{4} \times 21 = 52\frac{1}{2}$ .

THESE three Sections added, and the third of that Sum taken for a mean Section, we shall have  $40\frac{1}{2}$  Feet.

THEN we multiply 320 Feet the Length taken, which the Water runs thro' in 400 Seconds, which gives in cubic Feet the Solid of Water passing thro' a Section of the River in 400", if this Method was right; but Trial will shew it false  $320 \times 40\frac{1}{2} = 12960$ .

If 400 Seconds

Give 12960 cubic Feet of Water ::

What will an Hour, or 3600 Seconds give?

*Answer.* 116640 cubic Feet, or  $3363\frac{3}{10}$  Tons.

BUT if three Sections had been taken in deep Places, as for Example at D, E, and F, every thing else remaining the same; the Quantity of Water would have come out greater in proportion as the mean Section of those three would have been greater than the mean Section of the shallow ones.

The Section at D is = 200

The Section at E = 162

The Section at F = 160

The mean Section therefore is = 174;

Therefore, As  $40\frac{1}{2}$  the Mean of the shallow Sections :

Is to 174, the Mean of the deep Sections ::

So is  $3363\frac{3}{10}$  Tons :

To 14457,2 Tons,

Which is more than double my Quantity, *ergo*, &c.

## SECTION III.

1. THE mechanical Reader has now full Instructions how to judge of the Quantity of his Power, and what Part of it he intends of make use of. Now for the Application of it, we will first consider how Water works upon an Undershot Wheel, as it is used for grinding Corn, performing Variety of Work in several Manufactures, and raising Water for supplying Towns and Gentlemen's Seats, &c. But especially because we know what the *Maximum* is here, and before we set up an Engine to be mov'd by an Undershot Wheel, knowing the Power, we know the utmost that can be done.

2. THE next thing to be done, when we wou'd fix up a Wheel, is to consider whether the Water can run off clear from the Wheel, so as to have no Back-Water to stop its Motion; and what Fall we can have to give the Water coming thro' a Penstock, a Velocity sufficient to strike the Ladle-Boards of the Wheel with a determinate Force.

3. IF then we have the Fall of the Water; that is, the Height above the Center of the Ajutage, or of the Opening thro' which it is brought by the Penstock, we must know what will be the continual Velocity of the Water issuing out.

AGAIN, we sometimes have the constant Velocity of the Water, and have occasion to know what Height produces that Velocity. Now these we may know at any time by one single Rule, and an easy Arithmetical Operation.

4. THE first Thing requir'd is this:

1. *The perpendicular Height of the Fall being given in Feet and Decimals of Feet; the Velocity the Water will acquire per Second express'd in Feet and Decimals, may be found by the following*

## R U L E.

MULTIPLY this constant Number 64,2882 by the given Height; and the square Root of the Product is the Velocity requir'd.

*Example 1.*

IF the Height is two Foot, the Velocity will be found 11,34 Foot per Second nearly.

*Example 2.*

IF the Height is 16,0913 Foot; the Velocity will be 32,1826 Foot per Second, as has been shewn before.

*Example*



## Example 3.

IF the Height given is 50 Foot; the Velocity will be 56,68 Foot per Second.

THE second Thing requir'd is this :

2. *The uniform Velocity of a Fluid being given, express'd in Feet and Decimals of Feet, per Second: the Height of the Fall to produce such a Velocity will be found by the following*

## RULE.

MULTIPLY the given Velocity into it self, and divide the Product by 64,2882: the Quotient will be the Height requir'd express'd in Feet, &c.

## For Example.

IF the Velocity given is 3 Foot per Second; the Height will be 0,139 of a Foot.

## Example 2.

IF the Velocity given is 32,1826 Foot per Second; the Height will be found 16,0913 Foot.

## Example 3.

LET the Velocity be 100 Foot per Second; the Height will be 155,549 Foot.

N. B. *The Reason of the two foregoing Rules will be demonstrated in the Notes\*.*

\* Ann. 17

FURTHERMORE, if it be requir'd to know with what Quantity of Motion, Momentum, or Impulse, a Fluid moving with a given Velocity, strikes upon a fix'd Obstacle, (suppose a Foot square) find the Height of the Fall that would produce that Velocity by the last Rule, and multiply that Height by 62,5 Pounds Avoirdupois, if it be clean River Water : 63 Pounds for very dirty Water, and 64 lb. for Sea-Water.

## Example.

SUPPOSE a Stream of clear Water to go at the rate of 3 Foot in a Second, meeting with a fix'd Obstacle 6 Foot wide and two Foot high : the momentary instantaneous Pressure or Impulse will be found as follows ;

THE Height that would produce such a Velocity will be found by the last Rule = 0,139 of a Foot; which being multiplied by 62,5 lb. the

Lect. XII. the Product gives 8,6875 upon each square Foot, which being multiplied by 12, the Number of square Feet in the Obstacle, the Product is 104, 25 <sup>lbs</sup>. going with the given Velocity of 3 Foot per Second.

5. THE Knowledge of the foregoing Particulars is absolutely necessary for setting an Under-shot Wheel to work ; but the Advantage to be reap'd from it would be still Guess-work, and we should be still at a loss to find out the utmost it can perform, if we had not an ingenious Proposition of that excellent Mechanick Mons. Parent of the Royal Academy of Sciences, who has given us a *Maximum* in this case ; by shewing, *That an Under-shot-Wheel can do the most Work, when its Velocity is equal to the third Part of the Velocity of the Water that drives it.*

6. To make this plain ; let us consider that if a Wheel does no work, being *in æquilibrio* and its Gudgeons turning very freely, it will soon move as fast as the Water that strikes against its Ladle-Boards, which will go (for example) three Foot in a Second, if the Velocity of the Water be such. Then suppose that by its Geers the Wheel be apply'd to do Work, there may be so much given to it, that it may have so much Resistance as to stand still, so that the whole Impulse of the Water cannot carry it forward. Then if the Resistance be diminish'd by degrees, the Wheel will begin to move ; and increase its Velocity, as its Work is lessen'd. Now as the Work may be too much lessen'd, the Wheel may come to go too fast, and therefore not perform enough.

MONS. Parent has shewn that when the Wheel goes with one third of the Velocity of the Water, it is capable of doing the most work ; because then  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Water is employ'd in driving the Wheel with a Force proportionable to the Square of its Velocity.

IF we multiply the Surface of the Ajutage or Opening by the Height of the Water, we shall have the Column of the Water that moves the Wheel. The Wheel thus mov'd will sustain on the opposite Side only  $\frac{2}{3}$  of that Weight, which will keep it *in æquilibrio* ; but what it can move with the Velocity it goes with, will be but  $\frac{1}{3}$  of that Weight of *Æquilibrio* ; that is  $\frac{1}{27}$  of the Weight of the first Column, which Resistance the Wheel is capable of overcoming by grinding Corn, lifting Hammers, raising Water, or doing any other Work. This is the utmost that can be expected, tho' often less is done ; because here we suppose every Part exactly perform'd, and the Water apply'd in the best manner : therefore as we can never come up to the *Maximum*, we must come as near it as we can, by losing the least we can of the Power's Impulse.



7. IT is no Advantage to have a great number of Float-Boards, (or Lect. XII. Ladle-Boards, as some call them) because when they are all struck by the Water in the best manner that it can be brought to come against them, the Sum of all the Impulses will but be equal to the Impulse made against one Float-Board at right Angles, by all the Water coming out of the Penstock thro' the Ajutage or Opening, so as to take place on the Float-Board. But as this Float-Board (which when it remains in its Place sustains the whole Weight of *Æquilibrium*, or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Weight of the Water that acts upon the Wheel) must move forward with Force enough left to carry  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the said  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or  $\frac{2}{9}$ , there must be a Succession of Float-Boards to receive the Impulse of the Water; and as they cannot immediately receive it at right Angles, there will be some loss of Impulse in that Succession. Besides, when the first Float-Board is so far past the Perpendicular as to have the Push of the Water intercepted by the succeeding one, it is check'd by the Back-Water thro' which it must pass in rising out of the Water, and thereby be so far retarded as to take from the full Effect of the Impulse on the following Ladle-Board. Indeed if all the Water fell off after the Stroke, this would not happen; but this can very seldom be brought about in Undershot Mills, especially those built upon Rivers. All the Remedy in this case is, that when you have fix'd upon the Diameter of your Wheel, and the Breadth of your Float-Board, according to the Water you have to come against them, you may have just such a number of Float-Boards, that each one after it has receiv'd and acted with its full Impulse, may come out of the Water as soon as may be.

THIS will be illustrated by examining the 1st, 2d, and 3d Figures of Plate 28.  
Fig. 1, 2, 3.  
 Plate 28. The Wheel of Fig. 1. has too many Float-Boards. The Impulse here is made directly on the lower Part of the vertical Float-Board C D; but not on the upper Part, by reason of the Interposition of the following Float-Board L E, and therefore D B expresses all that Impulse then made on C B. As the Impulse made on the Part F E of L E is oblique, we must only call F G (the Sine of the Angle E F G) the Impulse on the Float-Board L E, which added to D B will give an Impulse equal to what would strike C B, if L E was not in the way. But as the Float-Board I H, which was acted on in the Direction of the Water, represented by the Dart, is now no longer impress'd in that Direction, but pushes the Water before it with a Force like G H, that Force becomes a negative Quantity, and must be subtracted from C B, the Sum of the Forces then acting on the Wheel.

BUT if there be a less number of Float-Boards, as in Fig. 2. so dispos'd as when C B is vertical, the preceding Float-Board G is just come

Lect. XII. clear out of the Water, and the following one L G is just coming in, you have the full Impulse upon C B; and as C B going on recedes from the right Angle, and therefore receives a less Impression, besides what it loses by the Water's being intercepted from striking it at top, it will receive some recompense by the Impulse made on that Part of L E which comes into the Water, to be estimated according to the Sine of the Angle in which the Float-Board L E receives its Stroke. This Force is a variable Quantity encreasing and diminishing, and always to be added to the Remainder of Force in C D; but it will never be equal to the Impulse, which C B receives when vertical. The third Figure shews when the Impulse is least of all, when the Number of Float-Boards is rightly regulated. When two of the Float-Boards are equally distant from the Perpendicular F G, the leading Float-Board L receives no Impulse, being wholly intercepted by the following one C B; and C B being struck obliquely has its Impulse only as E B, the Sine of the Angle E B D: therefore the whole Impulse then is but as  $F N = E B = F G - N G$ . Thus will the Impulse on the Undershot Wheel be always fluctuating between the Quantities F G and F N; not reckoning how much more is to be deducted for the Resistance of the Back-Water.

Plate 28.  
Fig. 2, 3.

THIS is therefore all the Effect we can have, which we must be contented with: and that we may have it, or come as near to it as we can, it will not be amiss to give the best number of Float-Boards for a Wheel of any Diameter, when we have resolv'd on what Breadth to give the Float-Boards. N. B. *The Length of the Float-Boards has nothing to do here, being only according to the Breadth of a Stream that we would make use of.*

Mr. Pitot, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, has given us a Table, whereby knowing the Radius of an Undershot Wheel, and the Breadth to be given the Float-Boards, their Number may be found.

Number of Float-Boards.																			
4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	20.			
Breadth of the Float-Boards.																			
1000.	691.	500.	377.	293.	234.	191.	159.	134.	114.	99.	86.	76.	67.	60.	54.	49.			

THIS Table is calculated for a Radius divided into 1000 equal Parts: And the Figures in the second Line express the Number of those Parts to be given to the Height or Breadth of the Float-Board. For example, if we would know how many Float-Boards of two Feet wide a Wheel



Wheel of ten Feet Radius must have, you must work it by this Rule of Lect. XII.  
Proportion;

If 10 Feet, Radius of the Wheel propos'd :

Give 1000 for the Tabular Radius ::

What will two Feet, the Height of the propos'd Float-Boards :

Give for the Number of the Tabular Floats, which will give the  
Number of 200.

Now seek the nearest Number to that in the second Line of the Table ;  
and you will find 191, and the Number which is set over it is 10, namely,  
the Number of Float-Boards to be given to your Wheel.

8. ALL necessary Instructions being thus given for erecting of Mills,  
whether for grinding Corn, working Manufactures, or raising Water,  
&c. I proceed to give the Description of several useful Machines upon  
these Principles, and begin by giving the Description of an Undershot  
Corn-Mill from Monf. *Belidor*.

#### SECTION IV.

A Great many Persons may imagine that it is hardly worth while to  
write about so common a thing as a Corn-Mill ; but the Common-  
ness of it shews its Usefulness ; and therefore I shall begin without  
any farther Apology.

I. FEW People are ignorant that Corn is ground by two Mill-stones  
plac'd one above another without touching. The lower or *netter* Mill-  
stone is immoveable, but the upper one turns upon a Spindle. As this  
last is susceptible of several Remarks which are commonly overlook'd,  
before we go on we must take notice of what follows.

THE opposite Surfaces of the two Stones which act to grind the Corn,  
are not *plane* or flat, the upper one is hollow, and the under one swells  
up, each of them being of a conic Figure, whose Axis indeed is very  
short in proportion to the Diameter of its Base ; for the first having six  
Feet in Diameter is hollow'd but about one Inch at its Center, and the  
second rises but about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch : so these two Mill-stones come  
nearer and nearer towards their Circumference, which gives the Corn that  
falls from the Hopper room to insinuate as far as  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Radius, which  
is the Place where it begins to be ground, and where it makes the greatest  
Resistance that it is capable of : the Space between the Stones being in that  
Place but about  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Thickness of a Grain of Corn ; but as the  
Millers have the liberty of raising or sinking the upper Stone a little, they  
can proportion its Distance from the lower one, according as they would  
have the Flower finer or coarser.

Lect. XII.

2. THERE are two Things to be consider'd in the Effect of a Mill-stone that goes round, its *Weight*, and its *Velocity*; its Work depending on its *Quantity of Motion*, which here is *the Product of its Velocity by Part of its Mass*. I say *Part of its Mass*; for as this Stone turns upon a Spindle, its absolute Weight is not wholly employ'd in grinding the Corn, and it is not easy to determine what Part has the greatest Share in it; we only know that it is always proportion'd to the absolute Weight; Experience shewing, that if two Mill-stones have the same Velocities, but unequal Weights, their Effects, or the Quantities of Flower ground in the same time, will be nearly in proportion to their absolute Weights. As Millers are oblig'd to chip, or new cut the Mill-stones almost every Month, their Thicknesses, and consequently their Weights, diminish insensibly; and when they come to have but three Quarters, or Half of the Thickness which they had when new, they produce but three Quarters or Half the Flower which they gave at the Beginning; this is a Fact which all Millers agree in.

3. THE *Centrifugal Force* carrying the Corn towards the Circumference, it is natural for it to be crush'd when it comes to a Place where the Interval between the two Mill-stones is less than its Thickness; yet the upper Mill-stone having a propping Point which it can never quit, it does not clearly appear why it should produce a greater Effect, as it is heavier, since if it was always equally distant from the nether Mill-stone, it could only be capable of a limited Impression; but, as Experience proves the contrary, I have suspected that in the Action of this Stone there must be something more than what is usually taken notice of; and that besides its circular Motion, it must have a vertical Motion. Accordingly, upon examining the Matter more nicely, I found it to be so. For the End of the Spindle of the Mill-stone rests upon an horizontal Piece six Inches wide, and five Inches deep, about nine Feet long between its Supports: the *elastick Force* of this Piece gives the Stone a little Play, or continual Motion along a Vertical, which, tho' small, may yet be seen distinctly: this is the Cause of it.

THE centrifugal Force driving, as I have already said, the Grains of Corn from the Center to the Circumference, in making every one of them describe a Spiral, they get in like small Wedges between the two Stones, and cause the upper one to rise a little; then the horizontal supporting Piece below being eas'd of Part of the Weight which it bore, stiffens up, and endeavours to rise up to its natural Situation; but a Moment after, the Mill-stone having crush'd the Corn which supported it, the supporting Piece is bent down again, and so much the more as the Stone is heavier: the Grains of Corn that we speak of, and which could  
only



only be bruise'd at first, continuing to go towards the Circumference, there *Leſt. XII.* to be wholly ground to Powder, are so much more press'd by the Weight of the Stone, as they are squeez'd into a less Space.

4. As it is the circular Motion of the Mill-stone which brings the Corn out of the Hopper by Jerks, and with a Velocity depending upon that of the Stone, other Grains are always succeeding, which raise it anew, and the Flower just made being no longer press'd is carry'd away into the Boulting Mill by the Circulation of Air that the Mill-stone puts into motion, which makes a whirling there. Now as the two Motions which I have explain'd concur in grinding the Corn, I conclude, that *The Effects of two different Mill-stones are in a Ratio compounded of their Velocity and of their Weight*; and that in general the same Effects would be much less, if the Pivots of the Irons supporting these Stones, instead of bearing upon a springing Piece, had a fix'd Prop: as I prov'd it by causing the horizontal Piece to be wedg'd up at its supporting Place, so that the Mill-stone might have none but an horizontal Motion; and then the Flower prov'd so coarse as to be scarce separated from the Bran.

5. By the *Velocity of a Mill-stone* is to be understood the Way describ'd by one of the Points of its *mean* Circumference, during a certain Time, and observe that that Circumference has for its Radius the two Thirds of that of the Mill-stone. I shall add, that a Mill-stone, at most, ought to go round but 60 times in a Minute, that it may not heat the Flower.

6. I do not say any thing of the greater or lesser Surface of the Basis of several Mill-stones of different Diameters; for provided they have the same Quantity of Motion, they will always produce the same Effect. It is true, that it appears at first that of two Mill-stones of the same Weight, that which has the greatest Base being able to make an Impression upon the greatest Quantity of Corn, should grind the most in the same time; but this does not happen, because if there was equally spread under these Stones a Quantity of Corn proportionable to their Bases, the Weight with which each Grain will be press'd, will only act in a reciprocal Ratio of the Squares of the Diameters; that is, each Grain answering to the greatest Base will be so much less press'd, than each Grain that answers to the least Base; as the Square of the Diameter of this last will be less than the Square of the Diameter of the first: yet the simple Ratio of the Diameters does in some measure affect the Effect of these two Mill-stones, because their Velocities is in a Ratio compounded of their Radii, and of the Number of Revolutions that they will severally make in the same time.

Lect. XII.

7. THE Diameter of common Mill stones is commonly from five to seven Feet, and their Thickness, 12, 15, or 18 Inches; they last 35 or 40 Years, and when they have been used a long time, so that their Thickness is considerably diminish'd, they are cut anew, to give their Surface a contrary Figure from what they had before; so that what was the upper Mill-stone is made the nether Mill-stone, and may serve many Years in that Position.

HERE Monsr. *Belidor* goes on with observing the Manner that he would have the Water-get, or Channel for the Water, made where the Float-Boards go thro', viz. that he would have it at first a little wider than the Hole of the Ajutage, and then so close to the Floats that receive the Impression, as to lose no Water between; then after passing the perpendicular Float, to spread and have a great Declivity, to prevent all Hindrance from the Back-Water. N. B. *This is good where the Wheel is work'd from a Reservoir or Collection of Waters; but cannot be practis'd in a River.*

I PASS over many other Directions and Cautions which he gives; because I have been very full upon them all already; and proceed to the Description of the Parts of an Undershot Corn-Mill. *Plate 27. Fig. 3.*

8. A B is the Undershot Wheel, upon whose Shaft D is fix'd a Spur or Cog-Wheel (here call'd a Face-Wheel) E, whose Cogs take the Rounds of the Trundle or Lantern G, which carries round the Mill-stone in the Hurst, or round Frame I, containing the nether Mill-stone at N N, and the upper at V V; the Axis fix'd to the upper Mill-stone being the Iron Bar F.

THEY commonly make these sort of Wheels from 12 to 18 Feet in Diameter, the Float-Boards about  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , or 3 Feet broad in their Length, with an Height of 10 or 12 Inches. The Shaft 15 or 18 Inches Diameter.

THE Cog-Wheel is generally eight Feet Diameter, measuring from the middle of the Sole (that is, where the Cogs are put in to take the Rounds of the Trundle) on one side, to the same on the other. The Sole or Rim of this Wheel must be made of two Pieces eight Inches thick, cross'd one over the other, so as to have a Breadth of eight Inches. This Wheel has 48 Cogs four Inches high, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Inches wide, 2 Inches thick at the End, and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  Inches at bottom, because of the Heel. Their Root is twelve Inches long, and  $2\frac{1}{4}$  thick, square at top, and reduc'd to an Inch and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at bottom.

THE Lantern or Trundle is made of two round Pieces or flat Heads of 22 Inches Diameter, and four Inches thick, in which are set nine Rounds of two Inches and an half Diameter, and 18 Inches high: the

Center



Center of these Rounds is plac'd upon the Circumference of a Circle of Lect. XII.  
 nine Inches Radius, which must be taken for the Diameter of the Trundle. The Rounds must be made of hard Wood, as wild Pear-Tree, or Crab-Tree. Thro' the Trundle goes an Iron Axis  $2\frac{1}{4}$  Inches square, and of an Height proportionable to the Situation of the Mill-stones, in respect to the Position of the Cog-Wheel; it must be well fasten'd to the upper Mill-stone, and its Bottom must be reduc'd to a Pivot of about half an Inch Diameter, which turns in a Socket let in to the Thickness of the horizontal supporting Piece H. The same Dimensions are given to the Parts of a Wind-Mill.

HERE follow the Names and the Measures of all the Parts of such a Mill, necessary when we would calculate its Effect, which may be easily done by those who understand Algebra.

$a = 8$  Feet, Radius of the Water-Wheel.

$b = 4$  Feet, Radius of the Cog-Wheel.

$c = 9$  Inches, Radius of the Trundle.

$d = 2$  Feet, mean Radius of the Mill-stone.

$f = \frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch, Radius of the Gudgeons of the Wheel.

$h = \frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, mean Radius of the End of the Pivot of the Mill-stone, or of the Trundle.

$p = 200$  Pounds, the Force of the Power that turns the Wheel.

$q = 1305$  Pounds, the Friction of the Centers.

$r = 4348$  Pounds, the Weight of the Mill-stone, and the Trundle and its Axis.

$x =$  the Weight equivalent to the Resistance that the Mill-stone meets with in grinding the Corn.

SUCH a Mill as this having its upper Mill-stone of 6 Foot Diameter, and of about 4348 Pounds Weight, and which goes round about 53 times in an Hour, may grind in 24 Hours about 120 *Septiers* of Corn, each weighing 75 Pounds, when the Stone is newly chipp'd or peck'd, and it is of a good Quality; the hard and spongy ones being the best, &c.

## SECTION V.

HERE follows a Description of an Engine which plays a Jet at the Right Honourable the Lord *Tinley's*, at *Wanstead* in *Essex*, without any Reservoir; the first Impulse being given by Water acting on an Undershot Wheel. The Draught and Description I had from my ingenious and very good Friend Mr. *Henry Beighton*, of *Griff*, near *Coventry* in *Warwickshire*; from whom also I have had the Draughts, Descriptions, and Calculations of four more Engines; and some curious Remarks upon Carriages.

*A Description of the Reverend Mr. Holland's Engine at the Lord Tinley's, &c.*

A B. THE Shaft or Axle-Tree of the Engine 24 Foot long, and 24 Inches Diameter.

C C C C. AN Undershot Water-Wheel 30 Foot Diameter ; its Ladles 18 Inches broad. The Water-way 18 Inches broad, and 12 deep. The Fall 7 Foot.

D E F G. FOUR moveable Rings or Collars placed on the Shaft, as are particularly describ'd in Fig. 4. of Plate 28. 3 Foot Diameter, 6 Inches broad.

H I K L. FOUR Forcers, rising and falling alternately by means of those Collars having four Chains fasten'd to the Collars, and the Tops of the Forcers as W X Y Z represents. The Forcer L is cut off, to shew the Chain more plain. As the Collar G moves (with the Wheel and Axis) half round towards you, the Chain Z fix'd at one End to the lower Part of the Collar G at 2, and its other End at the Top of the Forcer L 1, will pull down the Forcer L  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Foot; and at the same time a Chain 1 fix'd to the Head of the Forcer L 1, going over a Pulley R, and to the Head of K, pulls up that Forcer K  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Foot; by which time the Collar G will have carry'd its Trigger 2 up to the Bar 1, i, which will unlock its Trigger, and the Trigger 3 in the Collar F will be brought backward down to Y, and there lock the Collar F. Then the Movement continuing K, will be depre's'd  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Foot, and the Chain 1, 1, over the Pulley R will raise L  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Foot. And thus these two Forcers and Collars continue rising and falling, moving forwards and backwards, locking and unlocking alternately.

AND in like manner the other two Collars D and E move with their Forcers H and I.

BUT to prevent one Collar's moving the backward way, faster than the other moves forward; there is a Gauge-Chain 4 fix'd to the Collar G, passing over another Pulley T to the Collar F at 5, which regulates their Motions. These Chains are lengthen'd or shorten'd by Screws, as occasion requires.

M N O P. FOUR Brass Cylinders, or Pumps, 7 Foot long; the Bores of M and N 6 Inches Diameter, and O P,  $7\frac{1}{4}$ ; having at *////* each a Valve below, which are for taking in the Water; and at *mmmm*, Valves in the horizontal Parts.



## 433

Lect. XII.

WHICH makes a *Jet d'Eau* of 70 Foot, and raises the Water to the House above 70 Foot perpendicular.

FORCING up about 95 Hogheads *per* Hour to the *Jet d'Eau*, and 47 to the Garden. *g b* are two Cisterns supply'd by a Pipe in *p*, to keep the Forcers or Pistons always wet.

*abcdef* is a Frame of Wood to carry the Pulleys *QRST*, and the Bars *ii, kk*.

THE Water-Wheel goes about 5 times *per Minute* to work the Water to the House; and but 3 times when the Water is rais'd 80 Foot to the Gardens. One Turn of the Wheel makes 4 Strokes, *viz.* each Forcer 1; A 6 Inches Bore holds in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Foot — 4.5 Ale Gallons.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7\frac{1}{4} \phantom{00} \\ \underline{\phantom{00} 8.0} \\ 12.5 \\ 12.5 \end{array}$$

## One Revolution of the Wheel 25.0

Times *per* Min. . . . 4

100.0

60 Gallons *per* Hour.

63) 6000 (95.3 Hogheads *per* Hour.

 $\frac{1}{2} \cdot 47.6$ 

THE Lock, *Plate 28. Fig. 4, and 5.*

ABCD. AN Iron Plate, about 21 Inches long, and 5 broad, and near a Quarter of the Circle of the Collar.

E e. THE Catch or Tumbler, turning on a Center-Pin at E, about 1.1  
Inches long.

F. THE Holder on a Center-Pin at F; the End Ef, 3 Inches long, and Fg, 7 Inches.

G. THE Trigger, with a Shoulder at g to hold F in its Place, 8 Inches long.

H. A SPRING placed under it to throw the End *g* into its Notch at, or Shoulder in G.

D. AT D is a Stop to keep Ee from turning too far, so as just to take in the Holder F at *of*.

OVER all this is put another Plate like A B C D, which is screw'd down at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. and the Sides *aaaa* keep the Plates at a due Distance.

V o L. II. K k k

# 434 *Mr. HOLLAND's Engine at Lord TINLEY's.*

Lect. XII. tance. In the upper Rim is a sliding Plate with a Spring, to keep G in any Position it is placed.

THIS Lock is placed within-side of the Collar, as may be represented in the Part cut off, in the Cavity CA, from whence the Handles *e* and G have liberty to turn out at the Edge of the Collar at the Slits or Grooves *b* and *i*.

THE Collars are made of four circular Pieces of Wood, jointed together like Felloes in a Wheel, 8 Inches deep and 6 broad. On the Sides of which are Plates of Iron as *k, l, m, n*, with Screw-Pins, that fasten it together when it is put into the Notch of the Axle-Tree *a, b*, Fig. 3.

IN the fourth (Fig. 5.) Place of the grand Axle-Tree (at two Foot distance each) are Notches cut out 6 Inches broad and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  deep, quite round as *a, b, a, b*. In the middle of which is a Notch  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch broad and 2 deep, quite round as *c, d*; having a Staple or Pin as *d*, standing in it so that the Catch E may make one half round before it takes hold of the Staple.

## *The OPERATION. Plate 28. Fig. 4.*

Plate 28.  
Fig. 4.

As the Axle-Tree of the Wheel is carry'd round from *c* towards D the right Hand, the Catch E having hold of the Pin in the Axis at *d*, carries the Collar along with it; but so soon as the Trigger G comes to the Beam I, it unlocks it from the Notch *g*, the other End of the Holder slips out at *f*, releasing the Catch, and *e* flies to the Position of *k*. So the Axle-Tree goes forward without the Collar, which having done half round, and the Collar pulled retrograde half round (by a Chain from the next Collar) *k* passing back under the Beam I is depress'd to the same Position it was at *e*; so when G is come to the Beam K below, the Trigger is struck into its former Place, and is fast lock'd, by which time the Staple at *d* has hold of the Catch again, and go on together as far as I, where it unlocks again.

In this manner all the four work 2 and 2 alternately.

## *Remarks on Holland's Engine.*

THE Method of raising and falling the Forcers, is what I have not met with in any Treatises of Engines.

THE Locks and Collars are so curiously contriv'd, and the Chains so nicely adjusted, that there's little or no shock at the taking and leaving, which such like Works are subject to.









## The ERRORS.

1. THE Motion is so very flow, that a great deal of Water must slip by the Forcers, unless they are very straight-leather'd, and then there are great Frictions.

2. THE lower Parts of the Cylinders or Pumps are so small, that there's a great Friction in receiving or filling the Pumps.

3. THE Water in the two 7 Inch Bores or two 6 Inches is all forced through a Pipe of less than 3 Inch Bore: So the Friction must be prodigious great.

For  $7 \times 7 = 49$   
 $6 \times 6 = 36$  }  $= 85$ , and  $3 \times 3 = 9$ ; so the Quantity 85 must be forced or Wire-drawn thro' 9, and in proportion as 9 to 1. And this Engine might draw double the Quantity if the two last Errors were avoided, and if its Velocity was increas'd

95 doubled  $= 190$  Hogsheads *per* Hour doubled,  
 $= 380$  *per* Hour.

BUT for the Jet, it is requisite to force all through a narrow Pipe, or Adjutage. A Wheel well made of 18 or 20 Foot high with the same Stream would draw almost double the Quantity of Water.

THIS Method of *Holland's* is not in any respect capable of drawing more Water than the common triple Crank-Works, or any Sliding or Bob-Work.

## The Velocity of the Water and Wheel.

THE Aperture 18 In. broad. The Fall of the Water about 7 Foot  $=$   
84 Inches.

12 deep. A heavy Body descends 84 In. in 40<sup>m</sup>.

216 square In. In which time a Column double that  
Height will flow out.

If 40<sup>m</sup>—14 Foot — 1 Min.

60  
60

3600 —————  
—————3600

40) 30400 (1260 Foot *per* M.

The Circumf. of the Wheel 94 Foot  
at the best goes 5 times round *per* M.

470) 1260 (2.68 So the Velocity of the Wheel to the Velocity of the  
Water is as 1 to 2.68.

Or the Velocity of the Wheel is scarce  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Water.

*Water expended on the Wheel.*

AREA of the Aperture 1,5 F. This Engine raises per H. 95) 10800 (113  
1260 Hogheads.

So there is expended 113 times as much  
as it draws.

Cub. Foot Wat. per M. 1890

Gallons in a Foot 6

63) 11340 Ale-Gallons per Min.

(180 Hogheads per Min.

10800 ————— per Hour.

*Force or Power of the Water, and Engine.*

Area Aperture 1,5 Two 7 Inch Bores 70 Foot high Water weighs  
Height Pillar 14 2300lb.

Cub. Foot — 210,0 = 20 hundred Weight  
in a Foot 6 Gal.

126 Gal.

1,7 Radius of the Collars.

1 Gal. weighs 10lb. Aver.

34,0 divided by the Radius of the Wheel 14

112) 1260 (11 Hund. gives 2 hund.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

BUT in Undershot Wheels  $\frac{1}{3}$  of that Force is broke and lost, for (1) The Ladles do not fill the Passage; (2) The Ladles or Paddles do not stand close to the Apertures.

Then 3) 11 Hund. (3,6 deduct from 11 remains 7,4 Hund.

The Resistance at the Paddles 2,5

Remains overplus 4,9 hund. Weight,

for the Friction and Velocity of the Engine; which Friction is very great in forcing the Water of 7 Inch Bores thro' 3 Inch Bores, as is observed before on the last Side, Error 3.

N. B. SOME further Remarks of mine upon this Engine will be found in the Notes \*.

\* Ann. 2.

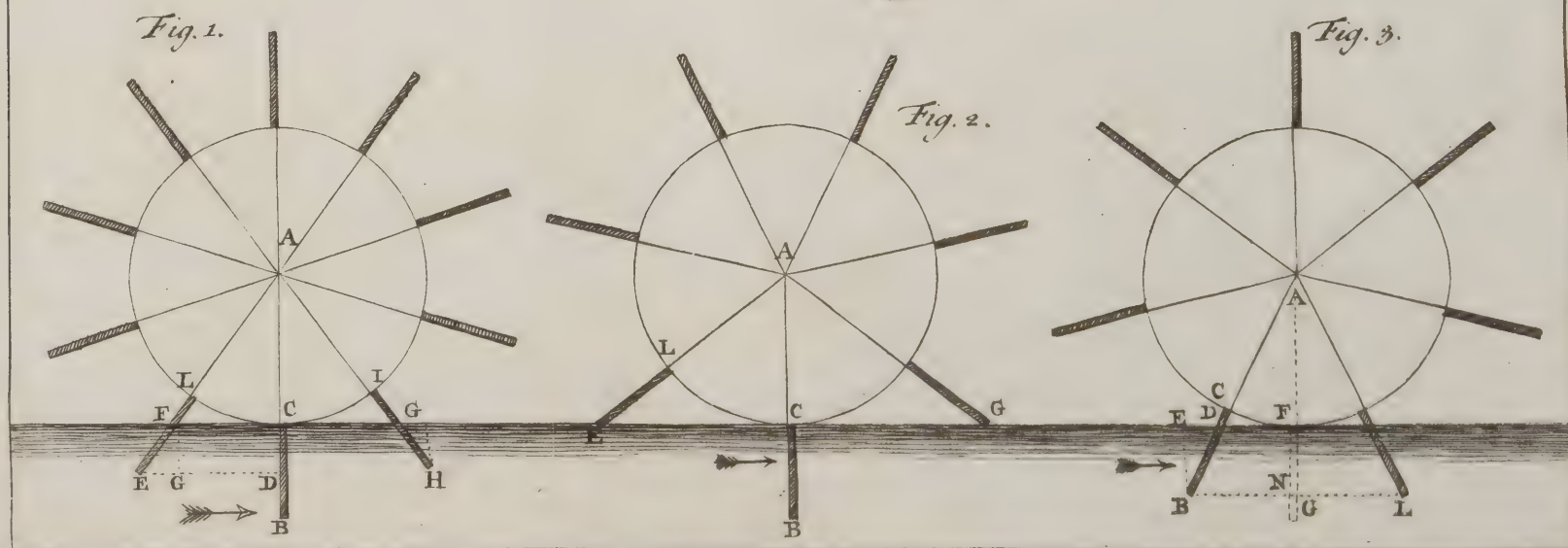
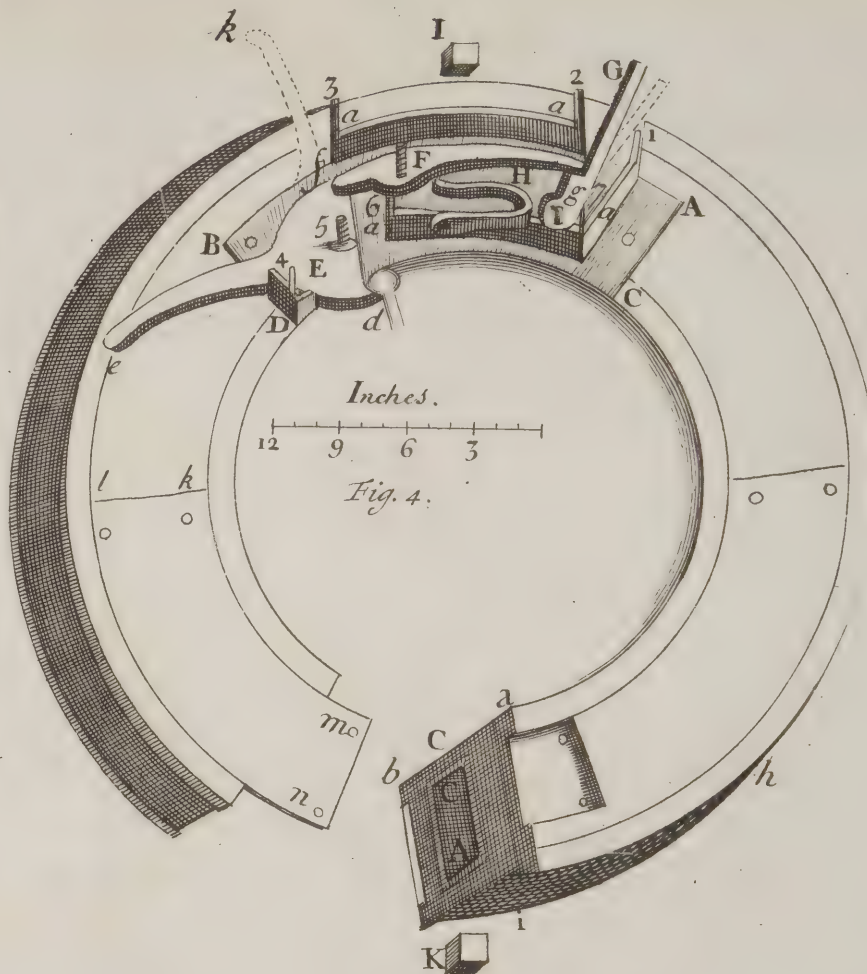
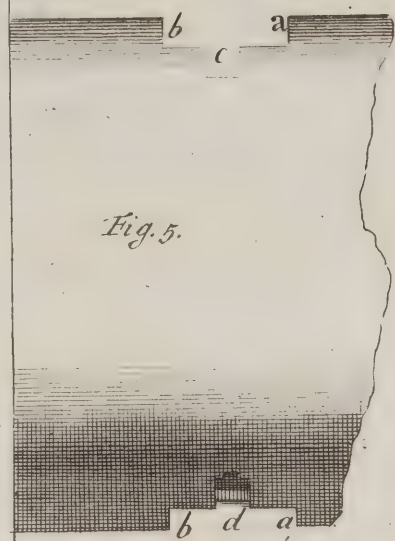
## SECTION VI.

THE next Machine is the London-Bridge Water-Works, drawn and describ'd with proper Animadversions by the same curious Gentleman.

*A Description of the Water-Works at London-Bridge, explaining the Draught of Plate 29. By H. Beighton, F. R. S.*

THE Wheels are placed under the Arches of London-Bridge, and mov'd by the common Stream of the Tide-Water of the River Thames.









AB the Axle-Tree of the Water-Wheel, 19 Feet long, 3 Feet Dia- Lect. XII.  
meter, in which C, D, E, F, are four Sets of Arms, eight in each Place,  
on which are fixed G G G G, four Rings, or Sets of Felloes, in Diameter  
20 Feet, and the Floats H H H, 14 Feet long and 18 Inches deep, being  
about 26 in Number.

THE Wheel lies with its two Gudgeons, or Center-Pins AB, upon  
two Brasses in the Pieces MN, which are two great Levers, whose Ful-  
crum, or Prop, is an arched Piece of Timber L; the Levers being made  
circular on their lower Sides to an Arch of the Radius MO, and kept  
in their Places by two arching Studs fixed in the Stock L, through two  
Mortises in the Lever MN.

THE Wheel is, by these Levers, made to rise and fall with the Tide,  
which is performed in this manner. The Levers MN are 16 Feet long;  
from M, the Fulcrum of the Lever, to O the Gudgeon of the Water-  
Wheel, 6 Feet; and from O to the Arch at N, 10 Feet. To the Bot-  
tom of the Arch N is fixed a strong triple Chain P, made after the fashion  
of a Watch-Chain, but the Links arched to a Circle of one Foot Dia-  
meter, having Notches, or Teeth, to take hold of the Leaves of a Pinion  
of cast Iron Q, 10 Inches Diameter, with eight Teeth in it moving on  
an Axis. The other loose End of this Chain has a large Weight hanging  
at it, to help to counterpoise the Wheel, and preserve the Chain from  
sliding on the Pinion. On the same Axis is fixed a Cog-Wheel R, 6  
Feet Diameter, with 48 Cogs. To this is applied a Trundle, or Pinion  
S, of six Rounds, or Teeth; and upon the same Axis is fixed T, a Cog-  
Wheel of 51 Cogs, into which the Trundle V, of six Rounds, works;  
on whose Axis is a Winch or Windlass W, by which one Man, with  
the two Windlasses, raises or lets down the Wheel as there is occasion.

AND because the Fulcrums of these Levers MN, are in the Axis of  
the Trundle K, viz. at M or X, in what Situation soever the Wheel is  
raised or let down, the Cog-Wheel II, is always equidistant from M, and  
works or geers truly.

By means of this Machine the Strength of an ordinary Man will raise  
about fifty Ton Weight.

I, I, is a Cog-Wheel fixed near the End of the great Axis, 8 Feet  
Diameter, and 44 Cogs working into a Trundle K, of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Foot Dia-  
meter, and 20 Rounds, whose Axis or Spindle is of cast Iron 4 Inches in  
Diameter, lying in Brasses at each End, as at X.

ZZ is a quadruple Crank of cast Iron, the Metal being 6 Inches  
square, each of the Necks being turned one Foot from the Center, which  
is fixed in Brasses at each End in two Headstocks fastned down by Caps.  
One End of this Crank at Y is placed close abutting to the End of the  
Axle-

Lect. XII. Axle-Tree X, where they are at those Ends six Inches Diameter, each having a Slit in the Ends, where an Iron Wedge is put, one half into the End X, the other half into Y, by means of which the Axis X turns about the Crank Z Z.

THE four Necks of the Crank have each an Iron Spear, or Rod, fixed at their upper Ends to the respective Libra, or Lever, *a* 1, 2, 3, 4, within three Foot of the End. These Levers are 24 Feet long, moving on Centers in the Frame *bbbb*; at the End of which, at *c* 1, 2, 3, 4, are jointed four Rods with their forcing Plugs working into *d* 1, 2, 3, 4, four cast Iron Cylinders four Feet three quarters long, seven Inches Bore above, and nine below where the Valves lie, fastned by screwed Flanches over the four Holes of a hollow Trunk of cast Iron, having four Valves in it just over *eeee*, at the joining on of the Bottom of the Barrels, or Cylinders, and at one End a sucking Pipe or Grate *f*, going into the Water, which supplies all the four Cylinders alternately.

FROM the lower Part of the Cylinders *d* 1, *d* 2, *d* 3, *d* 4, come out Necks turning upward Arch-wise, as *gggg*, whose upper Parts are cast with Flanches to screw up to the Trunk *bbbb*; which Necks have Bores of 7 Inches Diameter, and Holes in the Trunk above communicating with them, at which Joining are placed four Valves. The Trunk is cast with four Bosses, or Protuberances, standing out against the Valves to give room for their opening and shutting; and on the upper Side are four Holes stopped with Plugs, to take out on occasion, to cleanse the Valves. One End of this Trunk is stopped by a Plug *i*. To the other, Iron Pipes are joined, as *i* 2, by Flanches, through which the Water is forced up to any Height or Place required.

BESIDES these four Forcers, there are four more placed at the other Ends of the Libræ, or Levers (not shewn here to avoid Confusion, but to be seen on the left Hand) the Rods being fixed at *a* 1, 2, 3, 4, working in four such Cylinders, with their Parts *d* *d*, &c. *ee*, *f*, *gg*, and *i*, as before described, standing near *kk*.

AT the other End of the Wheel (at B) is placed all the same Sort of Work as at the End A is described, *viz.*

The Cog-Wheel	I.	The four Levers	<i>ac</i> , <i>ac</i> , &c.
The Trundle	K.	8 forcing Rods	<i>ad</i> , <i>ad</i> , &c.
The Spindle	X.	8 Cylinders	<i>de</i> , <i>de</i> , &c.
The Crank	Y, Z.	4 Trunks, such as	<i>ee</i> , <i>bb</i> .
The sucking Pipes	<i>f</i> .	2 forcing Pipes, as	<i>i</i> .

So that one single Wheel works 16 Pumps.

ALL which Work could not be drawn in one perspective View, without making it very much confused.



*A Calculation of the Quantity of Water raised by the Engines at London-Bridge.*

IN the 1<sup>st</sup> Arch next the City is one Wheel with dou- }  
ble Work of \_\_\_\_\_ } 16 Forcers.

IN the 3d Arch	{	1st Wheel double Work	at one End, and	}	12	
		single at the other	— — —			
		2d Wheel in the Middle	—————			8
		3d Wheel	—————			16

In all 52 Forcers.

ONE Revolution of a Wheel makes in every Forcer ---  $2\frac{1}{5}$  Strokes.

So that one Turn of the four Wheels makes  $\frac{114}{1}$  Strokes.

WHEN the River is at best, the Wheels go six times }  
round in a Minute, and but  $4\frac{1}{2}$  at middle Water—} 6

THE Number of Strokes in a Minute — — 684

THE Stroke is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Feet in a 7 Inch Bore, raises  
They raise *per Minute*

3	} Ale Gall.
2052	

THAT is, 123120 Gallons = 1954 Hogheads *per* Hour, and at the rate of 46896 Hogheads in a Day, to the Height of 120 Feet.

THIS is the utmost Quantity they can raise, supposing there were no Imperfections or Loss at all.

But it is certain from the Considerations following, that no Engine can raise so much as will answer the Quantity of Water the Cylinder contains in the Length of the Forcer, or Piston's Motion. For,

*First,* THE opening and shutting of the Valves lose nearly so much of that Column, as the Height they rise and fall.

*Secondly*, No Leather is strong enough for the Piston, but there must continually slip or squeeze by some Water, when it is rais'd to a great Height; and when the Column is short, it will not press the Leather enough to the Cylinder, or Barrel: But especially at the Beginning, or first moving of the Piston, there is so little weight on it, that before the Leather can expand, there is some loss.

Thirdly, AND this Loss is more or less, as the Pistons are looser or tighter leathered.

*Fourthly,* WHEN the Leathers grow too soft, they are not capable of sustaining the Pillar to be raised.

*Fifthly*, If they are leathered very tight, as to lose no Water, then a great Part of the Engine's Force is destroyed by the Friction.

By some Experiments I have accurately made, on Engines, whose Parts are large and excellently performed, they will lose  $\frac{1}{5}$  and sometimes  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the calculated Quantity. HOWEVER

## WATER-WORKS at London-Bridge.

Lect. XII. *HOWEVER* the Perfections or Errors of Engines are to be compared together, by the calculated Quantities or Forces; for as they differ in those, they will proportionably differ in their actual Performances.

*The Power by which the Wheels are moved.*

THE Weight of the Pillar of Water on a Forcer 7 Inches Diameter, and 120 Foot high

$7 \times 7 = 49$  <sup>lb.</sup> The Pounds *Avoirdupoise* in a Yard nearly.  
40 Yards high.

1960 <sup>lb.</sup> on one Forcer.

8 Forcers always lifting.

The whole Weight 15680 <sup>lb.</sup> = 140 Ct. = 7 Tun Weight on the Engine at once.

THEN the Crank pulls the *Libra* 3 Feet from the Forcer, and 8,3 Feet from the Center,

7 Tun

$\times 11.3$

8,3) 79.1 (9,5 Tun on the Crank Tun.

Wallower 2,2) 9,5 (4,3 on Trundle.

The Spur Wheel 4

The Radius of the great Wheel 10) 17,2 (1,72 Tun.  
20

The Force on the Floats 18 Ct. 40 <sup>lb.</sup> 34,40 Ct.

BUT to allow for Friction and Velocity, may be reckon'd 1 Tun  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

THE Ladles or Paddles 14 Foot long, 18 }  
Inches deep — — — — } = 22,4 square Feet.

THE Fall of Water is at a Mean — — — 2 Feet.

44,8

6 Gal. in a Cub. Foot.

) 268,8

10, <sup>lb.</sup> in a Gallon.

112) 2688 (24 Hundred.

*The Velocity of the Water*, 4 Feet in 21<sup>m</sup> of Time.

21<sup>m</sup> — 4 Ft. :: — 60" :: = 685 Feet per Minute.

THE Velocity of the Wheel = 310 Feet per Minute.

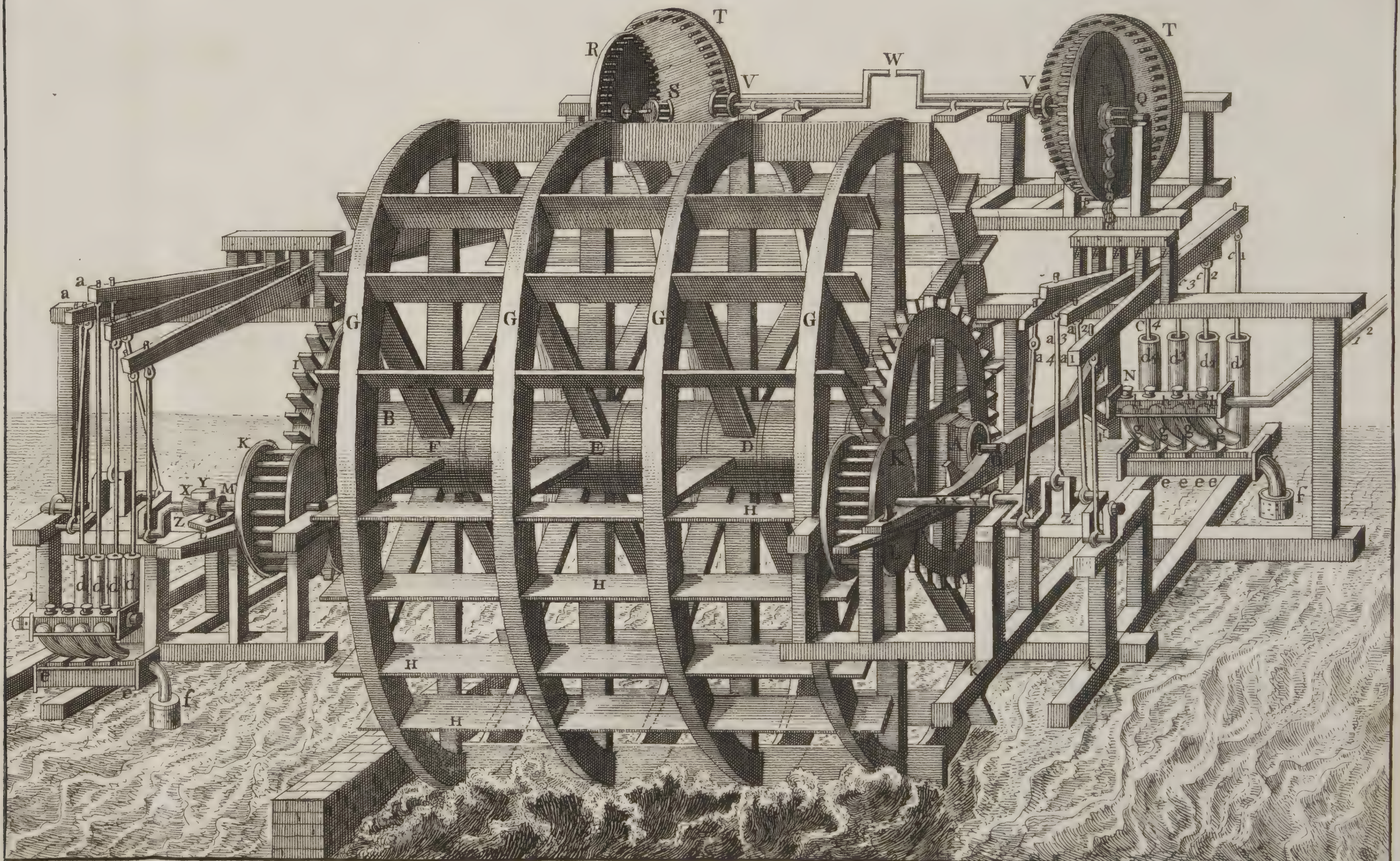
QUANTITY expended on the Wheel, according to the Velocity of the Stream 1433 Hogsheads per Second.

BUT at the Velocity of the Wheel 645 Hogsheads per Second.

THE Velocity of the Wheel to the Velocity of the Water, as 1 to 2,2.

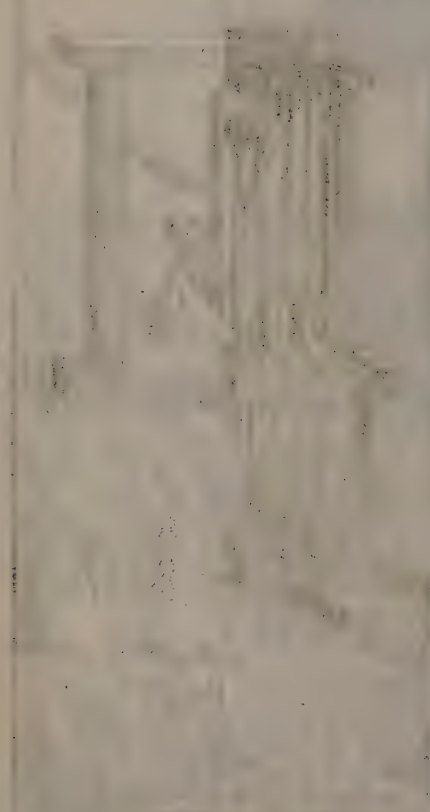
Some







1880





## *Some Observations on these Water-Works.*

ALTHOUGH they may justly be esteemed as good as any in *Europe*, yet are there, as I conceive, some Things which might be altered very much for the better.

*First*, IF instead of 16 Forcers they worked only eight, the Stroke might be five Feet in each Forcer, which would draw a great deal more Water with the same Power on the Wheel; for then there would be but half the opening and shutting of Valves; consequently but half that Loss: And a five Feet Stroke draws above double the Quantity of two Strokes of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  each, by near  $\frac{1}{5}$ , in regard the Velocity is double, which is the most valuable Consideration in an Engine, where the Pipes will sustain such Force.

*Secondly*, The Bores that carry off the Water from the Forcers are too small, there being (nearly) always two Pillars of seven Inches Diameter, forcing into one Pipe of the same Diameter, and  $7 \times 7 = 49 + 49 = 98$ .

THEREFORE those Pipes of Conveyance should be near nine Inches Diameter.

## *The Perfections of the Machine.*

THE Timber-work is all admirably well performed, and the Composition and Contrivance, for Strength and Usefulness, not exceeded by any I have seen.

THE cast Iron Cranks are better than wrought ones, by reason they are very stiff, and will not be strained, but sooner break; and besides they are cheap, and new ones easily put in.

THE Wedge for putting on or releasing the Crank and Forcers, is better than the sliding Sockets commonly used.

THE forcing Barrels, Trunks, and all their Apparatus, are very curiously contrived for putting together, mending, altering or cleansing, and subject to as little Friction as possible in that Part.

THE Machine for raising and falling the Wheels is very good, though but seldom used, as they tell me; for they will go at almost any Depth of Water, and as the Tide turns, the Wheels go the same Way with it.

THESE Machines at *London-Bridge* are far superior to those so much famed at *Marly* in *France*, in regard the latter are very ill designed in their Cranks, and some other Parts.

*H. Beighton, F.R.S.*

I SHALL add a few more Remarks to what my Friend has said concerning these Water-Works in the Notes \*.

\* Ann. 3.

## The MACHINE of Marly.

## SECTION VII.

THE Machine at *Marly* to raise Water for the King of *France's* Gardens at *Versailles* being so much talk'd of, on account of its prodigious Largeness, Number of Parts, Expence of erecting it at first, and maintaining it yearly; and, in a word, of its Magnificence: I could not omit giving an Account of it here, which I have done from *Monf. Belidor*.

## The MACHINE of MARLY. Plate 30, and 31.

ONE *Rannequin* of the Country of *Liege*, a Man of an excellent Genius for Mechanicks, was bold enough to undertake to bring Water in as great Plenty to *Marly* and *Versailles*, as if those Places had been full of original Springs. The Machine or Engine which he made use of for that Purpose, began to work in the Year 1682. It is said that it cost above 80 Millions of *French Livres*, (about four Millions of Pounds Sterling.) I have for a great while been unwilling to give an Account of it in this Book, by reason of the Difficulty of describing it exactly, and having a good Draught of it. Besides, the Management of it being so expensive, it appear'd to me to be a ridiculous thing to give it as a Model to such as read my Book to find the means of raising Water: but then considering that this Machine being famous all over *Europe*, I thought it would be a Satisfaction to the Curious to have particular Descriptions of every Part of it. Besides, several Pieces of it may be very usefully copied, and many ingenious Contrivances not to be met with elsewhere may be taken from it.

For a long time I sought in vain for the several Plans and Profils of this Engine, and all its Parts, knowing it must be a tedious piece of work to go upon the Place, and take them myself; but at last I was so happy as to meet with a Friend that had them, and was so kind as to communicate them to me. That I might be sure that they were exact, and to give an exact Description of them, I went to the Machine, where I spent eight Days in viewing and examining it, and Mr. *de l'Espine* the Comptroller of it explain'd to me every thing that I wanted to know.

THIS Machine is situated between *Marly* and the Village *de la Chauffée*: in that Place the River is barr'd up partly by the Machine, and partly by a Dam which keeps up the Water; but not to interrupt the Navigation, two Leagues above *Marly* a Canal has been cut for the passing of the Boats and Barges: there has also been erected 30 or 35 Fathom from the Machine a Contrivance call'd an Ice-breaker, to prevent floating



floating Pieces of Ice or Timber coming down the Stream from da-  
maging the Machine; and the better to secure the Penstocks, and the  
Gets or Channels in which the Wheels move, there is a Grate of Timber  
to stop whatever may come thro' the Ice-breaker. Lect. XII.

THE Machine has 14 Wheels, which all serve to move the Pumps  
which force the Water up to the Tower at the Top of the Mountain,  
where coming out of several Pipes it unites to run into an Aqueduct,  
which conducts it to the Reservoirs that receive it: and as it is sufficient  
to understand all that belongs to one of these Wheels, to judge of the  
Effect of the rest, (which to describe would be only a Repetition of the  
same Things) I shall here explain one, Piece by Piece, not to take in too  
much at a time.

## Plate 30.

THE first Figure of *Plate 30.* represents the Plan and Profil of one Plate 30.  
Fig. 1, 2.  
of the Wheels of the Machine, and of the most general Parts belonging  
to it, from the Wheel to the Aqueduct. This Wheel, *Plate 30. Fig.*  
*2.* has a Get shut up by a Sluice or Penstock, as usual; its Motion pro-  
duces two Effects, the first is to work sucking and lifting Pumps, which  
raise the Water thro' the Pipe 3 to an Height of 150 Feet into the *Cistern*  
4, distant 100 Fathom from the River: the second is to move the Regu-  
lators 5 and 6, which work lifting Pumps placed in the Building 7 and 8.  
Those that answer to the first Cistern 4, take the Water that has been  
rais'd up to that Height, and force it thro' the Pipe 10 into the second  
Cistern, 175 Feet high above the first, and 324 Fathom from the Ri-  
ver: from thence the Water is taken up anew by the Pumps which are  
in the Building 8, which force it thro' the Pipe 11 up to the Platform of  
the Tower 12, which is 177 Feet above the upper Cistern, and 502  
Feet above the River, from which it is distant 614 Fathom: from  
thence the Water runs naturally in an Aqueduct, by the Fall given to it,  
to the Grate of the Castle of *Marly*, whence it descends to the great  
Reservoirs, which distribute it to the Gardens and Groves.

AT first a Ware was made on the River as solid as possible with Piles  
and Planks, supported with Masons Work, as is done in like cases; see  
the third and fourth Figures. Fourteen Feet above this Ware is built a  
Floor or Bridge, to sustain the Pumps and all that belongs to them, as  
one may judge by the second Figure, which shews that the Arbor or  
Shaft of the Wheel has two Cranks 13 and 14. This last takes a Leader  
15, which cannot so well be distinguish'd as in the third Figure, whose  
Pieces you must compare with the same in the second. At each Turn  
of the Crank this Leader gives a vibratory Motion to the Regulator 16 on

**Leet. XII.** its Axis. To this Regulator is fix'd another Beam hanging 17, which is fasten'd to the Regulator 18, at the End of which are two hanging Pieces 19, carrying each of them four Pistons, which work in four Pump-Barrels, mark'd in the Plan by the Number 20.

Plate 30.

WHEN the Crank 14, and the Regulator 16 raise the Beam 17, the Pistons which answer to the left of the Balance bring up the Water by the Pipes 21, which dip into the River, while those on the other side lift it up into the Pipe 22, whence it goes into the first Cistern; and when the Crank draws towards its Center the Regulator 16, the Regulator 18 inclining in a contrary Direction to what it did before, the Pistons on the left lift up, and those on the right suck; and this is continu'd alternately.

To prevent the Air from insinuating itself into the Pump-Barrels, and to prevent the Leathers of the Pistons from leaving any Vacuity, to each Engine (or Assemblage of Pumps) has been added, independent of the eight lifting Pumps, a sucking Pump call'd a *Feeder*, to keep a Bason 23, at the Height of the Top of the Pump-Barrels, always full of Water: so that one of the hanging Pieces 19 carries a fifth Piston.

THE Crank 13 gives Motion to the Pumps of the first and second Cistern; and how that is done you must consult the fourth and fifth Figures, with relation to the second: there you will see that the Crank gives a vibratory Motion to the Regulator 25, by means of the Leader 24, which draws to itself, then pushes forward the End 30. This Regulator moves two others horizontally, which are plac'd below the Numbers 28 and 29, by the Motion communicated to them from the Leaders 26, 27, which push or draw the upper or lower Regulator, according to the Position of the Crank.

ONE may see on the Plan how the Regulator 29 can move upon its Axis 32, and that at the End 31 there is a Chain 31, 33, which may be look'd upon as making Part of the Chain 34, 35, express'd in the sixth Figure: likewise the Regulator 28, which cannot be seen upon the Plan, but which is like the lower one, answers also to a Chain which makes Part of the other 36, 37; thus those two Chains are alternately pull'd by the Regulators 28 and 29, to cause the Pumps of the Cisterns to work. These are sustain'd by the Balances 38, fix'd at every 18 Feet, having thro' them Center-Pins, which bear upon the Piece 39 laid on the Blocks of the Props 40.

THE sixth Figure is a Profil, which may be common to the first and second Cistern, but rather belongs to the second than the first, because the Chains end at the Regulators 42, 46, but only pass thro' the first, after having put in motion the Pumps that are in it.

WHEN



WHEN the Chain 36, 37, draws to itself from right to left the Regulator 42, that Regulator lifts the Frame 45 suspended at the End 43, Plate 30. having three other Frames 44 that carry the Pistons which lift the Water in the Pump-Barrels 50, 51. When this Chain ceases to be extended, and the lower 34, 35 is drawn, then the Weight of the Frame 45, and that of the Frames and Pistons, causes the End 43 of the Regulator 42 to descend, and the Water rises in the three Pump-Barrels of that Engine: on the other hand, the End 48 of the Regulator 46 lifts the Frame 49, and the Pistons which are sustain'd by the Frames 42 lift the Water in the three Barrels of this second Engine, which, like the first, join to the Pipe 50, 51.

ALL these Pump-Barrels are kept unmoveable by Iron Bars that embrace them, as may be seen in the Plan of the Cistern. I must add, that the Pumps which the Crank 13 causes to move in the first and second Cistern, raise Water in their Well without having any thing common with the Engines of the other Wheels; that is, that at the Level of the Buildings 7 and 8 in the first Figure, there is a Basin which takes up almost the whole Contents of it to make Wells or Cisterns, in each of which are fix inverted Pump-Barrels, whereby the Water is only rais'd when it is thought necessary; and if any thing is to be repair'd in the Engines I have lately describ'd, the Cisterns may be let dry, and Workmen go down into them without disturbing the working of the other Pumps.

In order to draw the Frames easily out of their Cisterns, when any thing is to be repair'd, a good Contrivance is made use of; at the Place 53 is an Axle with a Rope, at one of the Ends of which Axle is a Wheel with Teeth, with a Catch to hinder the Rope from unwinding more than you would have it: the Rope goes over a Pulley 54, and terminates at the Block of another Pulley 55, which may slide from one End to the other of the Beam 60, 60. Over this second Pulley runs another Rope, to the End of which is fasten'd the double Hook 56; this Rope afterwards goes over the Pulley 57, and thence terminates at the Axle of a Wheel 58, whose Teeth are taken by the Rounds of a Lantern 59, which is carried round by an Handle: by this means one may place the Hook over against the Place where you would have it rise or fall upon occasion.

As the Pumps which are over the River, and those of the Cisterns are drawn too small in the Figures above-mention'd, for distinguishing their Pistons and Valves; they are drawn in large upon the 31st Plate, to make them the more intelligible; as are also drawn several other Pieces that I am going to explain.

Lect. XII.

Plate 31.

THE 20th Figure shews the Inside of one of the eight sucking and lifting Pumps, which are moved by the Crank 14 of the second and third Figures: when the Piston 62 rises, the Water of the River is drawn up by the sucking Pipe 63, opens the Valve 64, fills the Cavity 65, and Part of the Pump-Barrel 66; and when it comes down, it presses the Water which was risen in the Pump-Barrel to drive it into the Cavity 65, and the Water which is there endeavouring to escape every way, does again shut the Valve 64, and open that at 67 to go up into the Pipe 68; and when the Piston sucks, that Valve shuts, and the Clack 64 opens again.

THE Outside of this Pump is represented by Fig. 19, which shews in what manner the Pipes are fasten'd by Flanches and Screws. The Pipe 69 is re-united to that of another Pump, each of them joining with another Pipe mark'd A in the third Figure, having an Elbow at B to join with the Pipe 22, which has four Branches, two at the right, and as many on the left; the little Circle that you see over N<sup>o</sup> 22, shewing the Circumference of that Pipe; consequently the eight Pipes 69 when re-united make but four, and these four again unite into one, which receives the Water of the eight Pumps to convey it to the first Cistern. As to the sucking Pump that we have call'd the *Feeder*, and which feeds the Basen that answers to the Orifice of the eight Pump-Barrels; its Inside is represented by the 16th Figure, and has nothing particular, its Piston 70 being pierc'd like that of common sucking Pumps, having a Valve to retain the Water which it raises, and a Clack 71 to hinder the rais'd Water from falling back. All the Pump-Barrels which I have describ'd, together with their Pipes, are made of Pot-metal, except the sucking Pipes 63 and 72, which are of Lead.

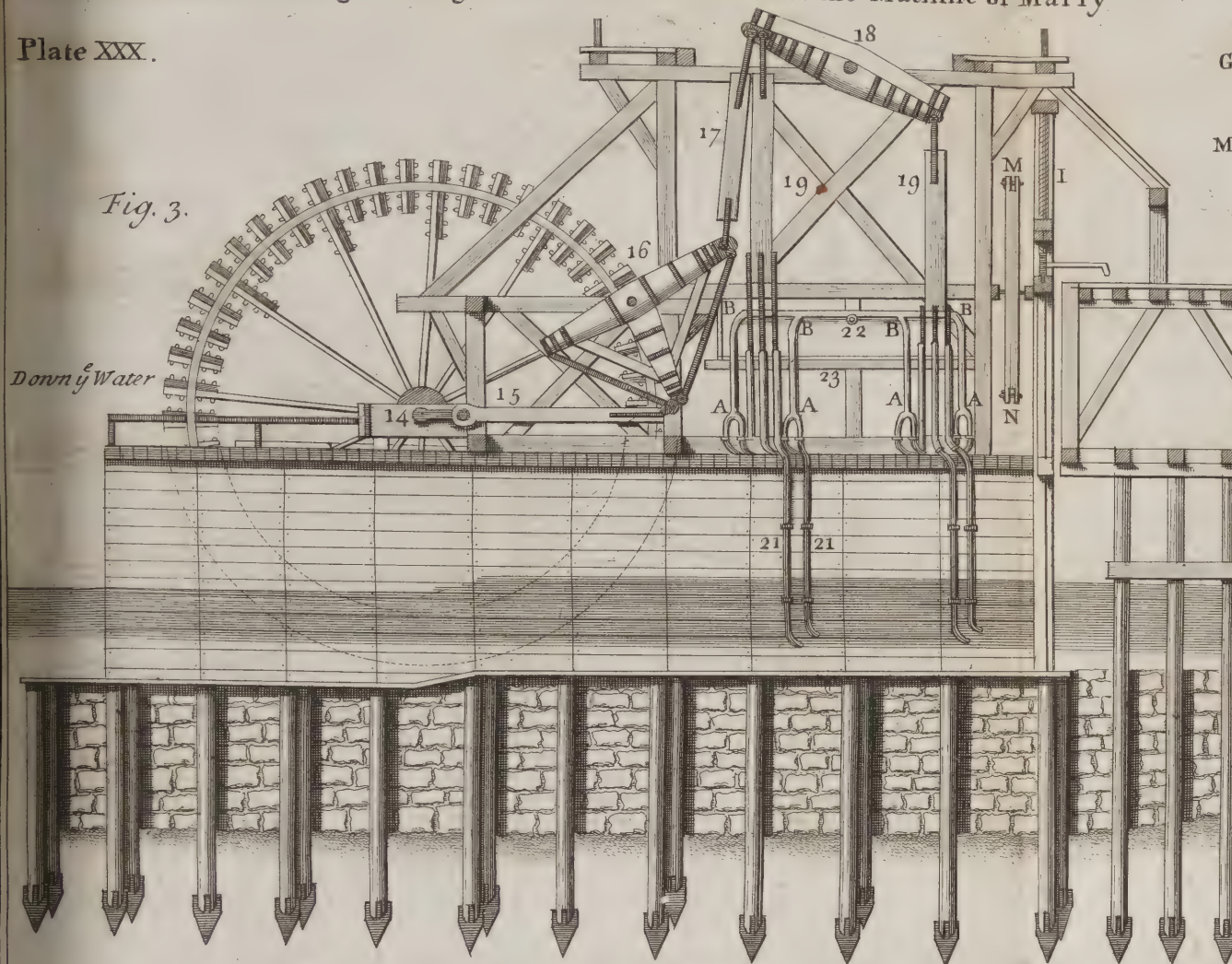
THE seventh Figure shews the Inside of one of the lifting Pumps of the first and second Cisterns, whereby it appears that each Pump-Barrel, such as 73, is carried by Iron Bars seen in Profil at 74, and that other Bars 75 hinder those Pump-Barrels from being rais'd up by the Piston when it makes its lifting Stroke: you see also that the Rod 76, which carries the Piston, is fasten'd to two Cross-Pieces of the Frame 77, and that that Frame and the Piston rise and fall with the other Frame 45: at the Places 78 there are Rollers to facilitate the Motion, when you would take away one of the Frames, or put it in again.

THE Piston of this Pump is hollow, with a Valve that opens when the Frame goes down to give Passage to the Water, and shuts again when it is lifted; then the Valves 79 and 80 open to let it go into the Pipe 81, which ends in the same manner as the other six Pipes 50, 51, which go with the sixth Figure. Lastly, the eighth Figure shews the Outside



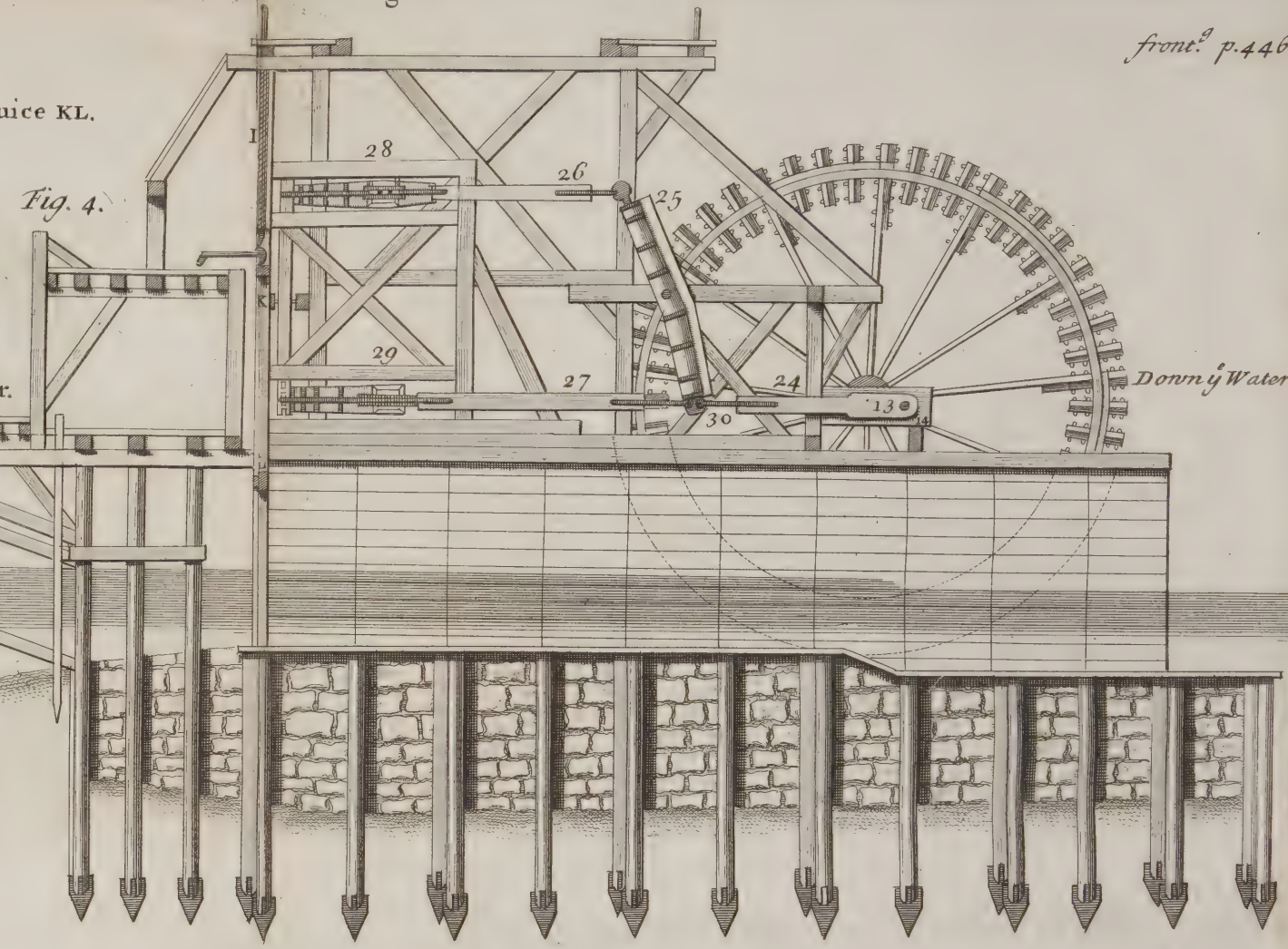
A PROFIL or Section along the Length AB of one of the Wheels of the Machine of Marly

Plate XXX.

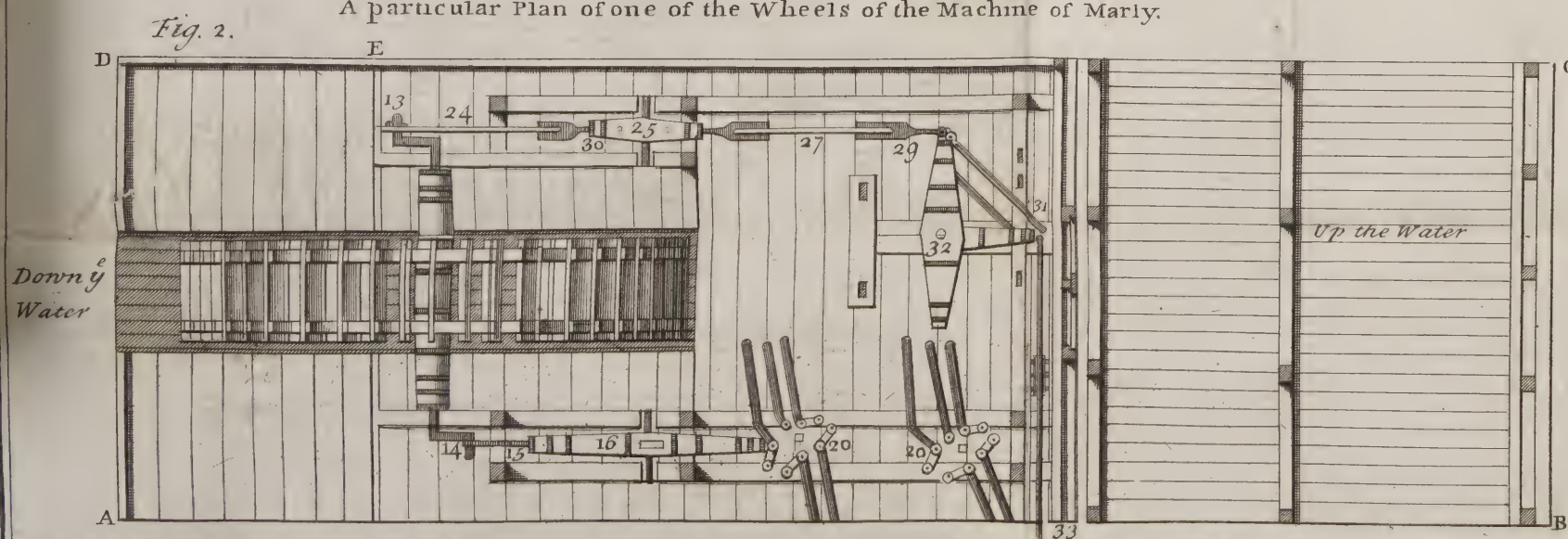


A PROFIL or Section along the Line CD of the Plan of one of the Wheels of the said Machine

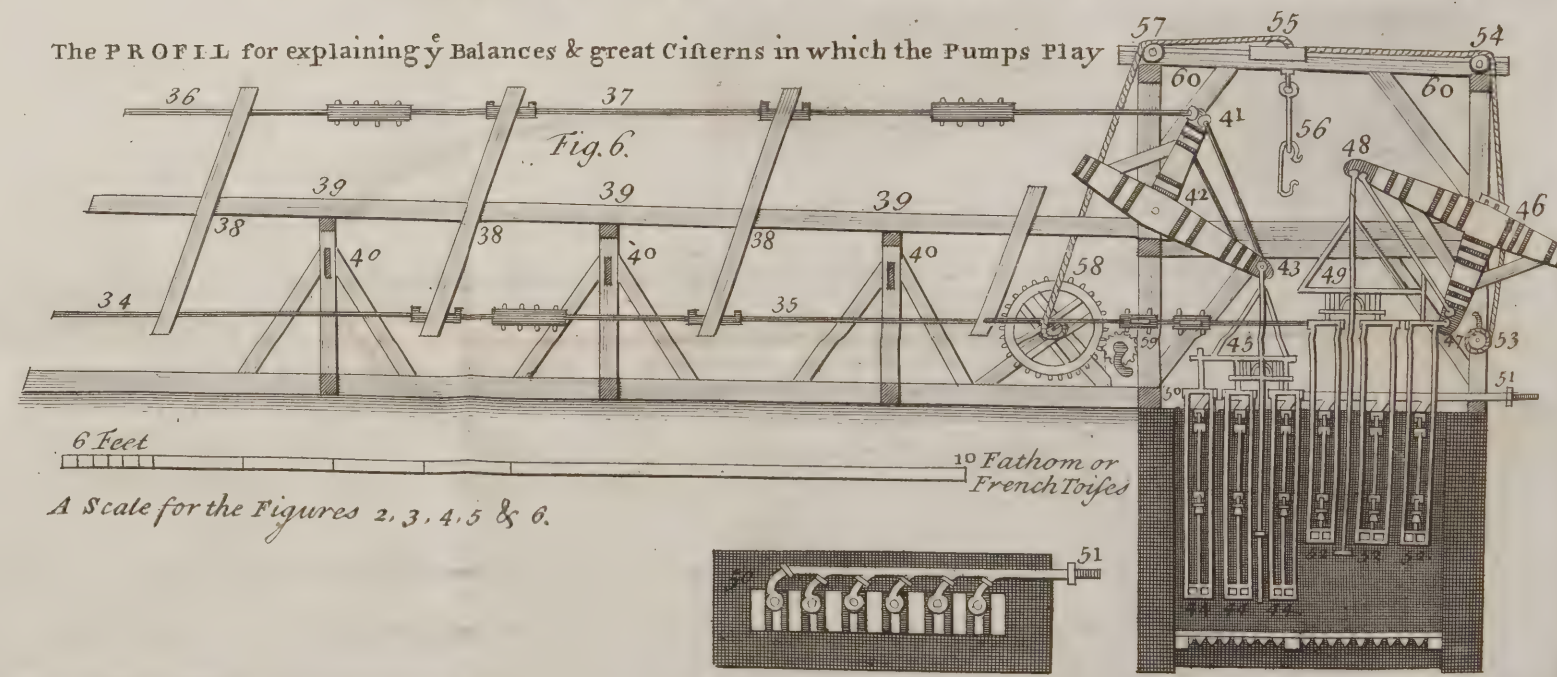
front. p. 446.



A particular Plan of one of the Wheels of the Machine of Marly.



The PROFIL for explaining y Balances & great Cisterns in which the Pumps Play



J. Mynde Sculp.







of this Pump and its Flanches, which serve to keep it immoveable upon the Iron Bars to which it is fix'd. Lest. XII.

THE 15th Figure is the Profil of a Pipe of Conduct, accompanied with one of its Ends mark'd S, seen in Front, to shew the Flanches by which the Pipes are join'd to one another with Screws, putting Rings of Lead and of Leather between, to make them tight.

THE 18th Figure represents a Valve fix'd at the Bottom of each Cistern, to empty it thro' the Pipe 84, which is done by turning the Handle which is at the End of the Rod 83. As for the 17th Figure, it represents the Clack which is plac'd at the Top of the Pump-Barrels 87, to hinder the Water which is risen from coming down again.

THE 9th, 10th and 11th Figures express the different Faces of the End of a Regulator, to which are suspended the Pieces which it puts in motion. You see that at that End is an Ear of Iron 85, whose Tail which goes three Feet into the Wood is shewn by prick'd Lines. This Tail is travers'd with Pins 86, made fast with Iron Bonds. In this Ear are Brass Collars, which may be renew'd when the Friction of the Pivots that play in them has made their Bore too wide.

As it might happen that one of the Iron Bars of which the Chains 5, 6, of the first Figure are made, might break, and thereby many others might also break by the great Force of the Crank that moves them, at every 12 Fathoms, there is a loose Chain that yields, as the 12th, 13th, and 14th Figures shew in several Views.

HERE follows a general Re-capitulation of the most essential Parts of this Machine, accompanied with necessary Supplements to the foregoing Explanation.

THE Breadth of the Machine comprehends 14 Gets or Water-Courses, shut by Sluices or Penstocks, which are rais'd and deprest'd by Racks, and in each of these Gets is plac'd a Wheel: these Wheels are dispos'd on three Lines; in the first, on the Side which looks up the Stream, there are seven, six in the second, and only one in the third.

THE Ends of the Axle of each Wheel go beyond their bearing Pieces, and are bent into a Crank, which makes a Leaver of two Feet; and it is to be observ'd, that the Crank which is towards the Mountain sucks and lifts the Water of the River, to drive it into the first Cistern, and the other Crank gives Motion to the Balances.

SIX of the Wheels on the first Line by one of their Cranks give motion to an Engine of eight Pumps, without reckoning the Feeder: these Engines are compounded of a Regulator, at each End of which hangs a square Piece of Wood, which carries and directs four Pistons; the Regulator

Lect. XII. gulator is put in motion by two Beams or Leaders, one of which lying along answers to the Crank of the Wheel and a vertical Regulator, and the other hanging down is united to the same Regulator and to the Balance.

OF the six Wheels which we have mentioned, there are five which by their other Crank give motion to the Pumps that work in the Cistern of the first Lift, by means of horizontal Regulators and Chains which communicate the Motion. The sixth Wheel, which is the first towards the Dam, moves a long Chain which works the Pumps of one of the Wells of the upper Cistern, which is call'd the Cistern of the great *Horfes*, (*Chevalets*). As for the seventh Wheel of the first Line, each of its Cranks moves a Chain which goes to the first Cistern.

THE six Wheels of the second Line by each of their Cranks move a Chain which goes to the upper Cistern, which (reckoning the Chain that comes from the sixth Wheel of the first Line) makes 13 Chains. These Chains go over one of the Cisterns of the first Lift; and there five of them at the same time give motion to the Pistons of thirty Pumps, whilst the other Chains go on streight to the upper Cistern.

LASTLY, the Wheel which is on the third Line, by each of its Cranks works an Engine of eight sucking and lifting Pumps, and of it self supplies one Conduit-Pipe.

THE seven Chains of the Wheels of the first Line in going along do also work eight sucking Pumps placed a little below the Cistern of the first Lift, because in that Place there are the Waters of a considerable Spring brought thither by an Aqueduct; and these same Chains take up that Water a second time to force it by 49 Pumps into the upper Reservoir, thro' two Conduit-Pipes of eight Inches, and three others of six Inches Diameter. As to the thirty Pumps of the Cistern of the first Lift, they drive their Water also thro' two Pipes of eight Inches Diameter, which carry it into the upper Cistern.

THE Water rais'd at the two Cisterns in the way up the Hill, discharges it self into a great Reservoir, and thence by two Conduit-Pipes of one Foot Diameter each, it runs into Reservoirs of Communication to be distributed into the several Wells or little Cisterns of the upper Cistern, whence it is lifted by 82 Pumps thro' six Conduit-Pipes of 8 Inches Diameter up into the Tower, which answers to the Aqueduct.

THE eight great Chains which go streight to the upper Cistern, without moving any Engines by the way, work sixteen Pumps behind the upper Cistern, to bring back into the Reservoir of the said Cistern the Water which is lost out of the six Pipes that go to the Tower.

THE eight Engines which suck and lift the Water from the River, contain 64 Pumps; the two Cisterns in the way up the Hill together contain



79, and the upper Cisterns 82, to which adding the eight sucking Pumps Lect. XII.  
 which we have call'd Feeders, and also the eight others which are below  
 the Cistern at Mid-way, and besides the 16 Pumps placed behind the  
 upper Cistern (as we mention'd) we shall find that the Machine has in all  
 253 Pumps.

THE Basen of the Tower which receives the Water rais'd from the  
 River and supplies the Aqueduct, is 610 Fathom distant from the River,  
 and is 500 Foot higher than the lower End of the sucking Pipes of the  
 lower Engines.

THE Pumps which are upon the River suck the Water 13 Foot high,  
 reckoning from the Bottom of the Water-Gets to the Valves; and then  
 this Water is lifted thro' five Conduit-Pipes of 8 Inches Diameter up to  
 the Cisterns mid-way.

THE Water having run along an Aqueduct of 36 Arches, is separated  
 into different Conduits, which lead it to *Marly*, and formerly led it also  
 to *Versailles* and *Trianon*.

THE Reservoirs of *Marly* have 18700 square Fathoms in Surface, and  
 are 15 Foot deep; that at *Lucienne* has in Surface 24500 square Fathoms,  
 and is also 15 Foot deep.

WHEN formerly the Machine acted with its full Force, and the Wa-  
 ters of the River were high, in 24 Hours the Reservoir at *Marly* was  
 rais'd three Inches, which makes 779 cubic Toises; but commonly it  
 furnishes but half that Quantity.

THERE are about sixty Workmen who are continually employ'd to take  
 care of this famous Engine, under the Direction of *Monf. de l'Epine*, the  
 Comptroller of it.

N. B. THE Quantity of Water rais'd by this Engine, reduced to *Eng-  
 lish* Measure (at 27 Hogsheads to the *French* cubic Toise) comes to 5258  
 Tons in 24 Hours, or near 220 Tons *per* Hour, or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Tons *per*  
 Minute.

I SHALL give a few Observations upon this Machine in the Notes \*. \* Ann. 4.

NOW I proceed to give a curious Account of one of the best Over-  
 shot Mills in *England*, communicated to me by Mr. *Beighton* above-  
 mentioned.

# A WATER-MILL for grinding Corn, &c.

## SECTION VIII.

*A WATER-MILL, for grinding Corn, at the Barr-Pool, by the Abbey in Nun-Eaton, in Warwickshire. Plate 32.*

**I**N the perspective Drawing all care has been taken, to see as much as is necessary to shew the whole Structure of all the useful or moving Parts of the Mill; for which it is laid open or cut in such Sections, as I judged best suited the Purpose. The Scale fits the Orthography or fore-right Side of the Frame or Building; the other Parts perpetually diminishing.

**I**N which Drawing I have described the Machine by References in the following manner.

### REFERENCES.

**AB.** THE Axle-Tree or Shaft of the Water-Wheel 13 Feet long and 17 Inches Diameter.

**CCC.** HAVING six Arms fix'd in it at D, 9 Inches broad and 3 thick.

**EE.** THE Sole of the Wheel is fixed, being 18 Inches broad, and the Shrouds 14 Inches deep; having 30 Buckets. Their Breadth **FI**  $17\frac{1}{2}$  Inches. **FG**, Depth 19. **GH**, The Elbow to the Sole 4 Inches.

**IK.** THEIR Distance from one another 17 Inches and an half. The whole Height or Diameter of the Wheel 16 Feet.

**LL.** A Cog-Wheel placed on the same Shaft by 4 Arms at M, 7 Feet Diameter, having 48 Cogs or Teeth, which turns

**N.** A Wallower, Pinion, or Trundle 19 Inches Diameter, of 9 Rounds or Leaves, in which is fix'd an Iron Spindle

**NO.** GOING thro' the Middle of the lower Mill-stone P, moving in a Collar, to which is fix'd the Rind O laid into the upper Stone PP, which it bears up and turns about. That upper Stone

<b>PP.</b> WHOSE Diam. is 5.8	} And between the Edge and the Middle the Convexity is about 1 Inch $\frac{1}{4}$ .
Thickness at the Edge 0.5	
Middle 1.4	

**Q.** A Wallower 2.4 Diam. of 15 Rounds, which is at pleasure applied to the Cog-Wheel LL. On the same Axis is

**R.** A Cog-Wheel 5.4 Diam. of 40 Cogs, turning

**S.** A Wallower of 9 Rounds, whose Axis

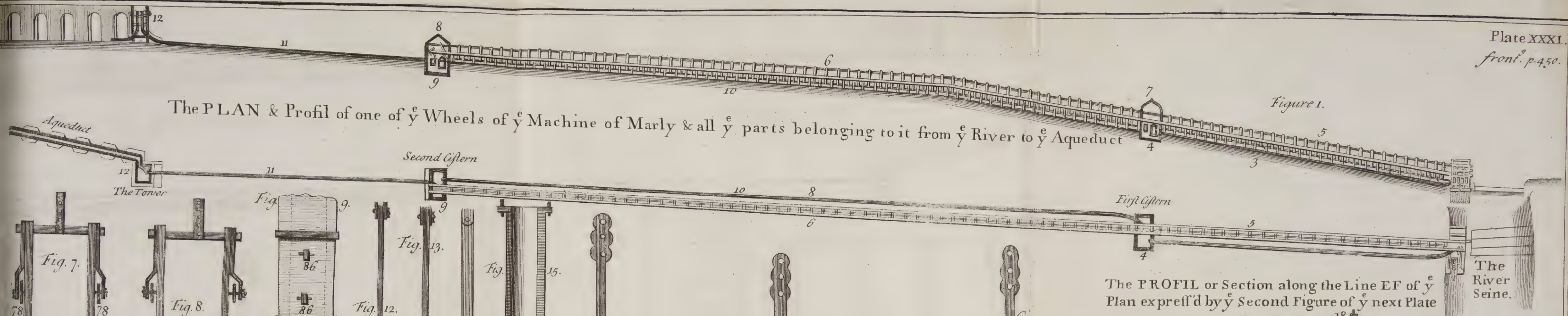
**T.** HAS a Rind Y at its top bearing and turning the upper Mill-stone

**W.** WHICH Stones are used for grinding Wheat for fine Flower. They are 4 Feet Diam.  $5\frac{1}{2}$  thick at the Edge, 15 in the Middle, with the Convexity between of  $1\frac{1}{4}$ .

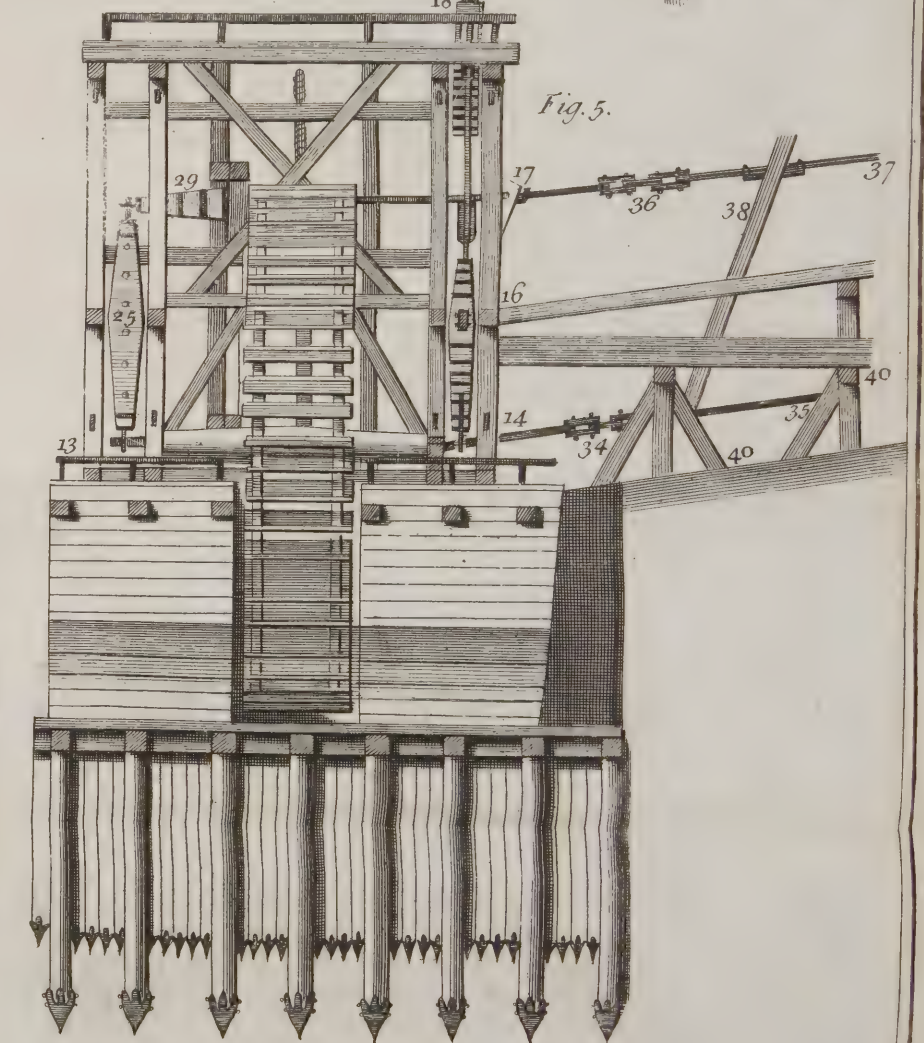
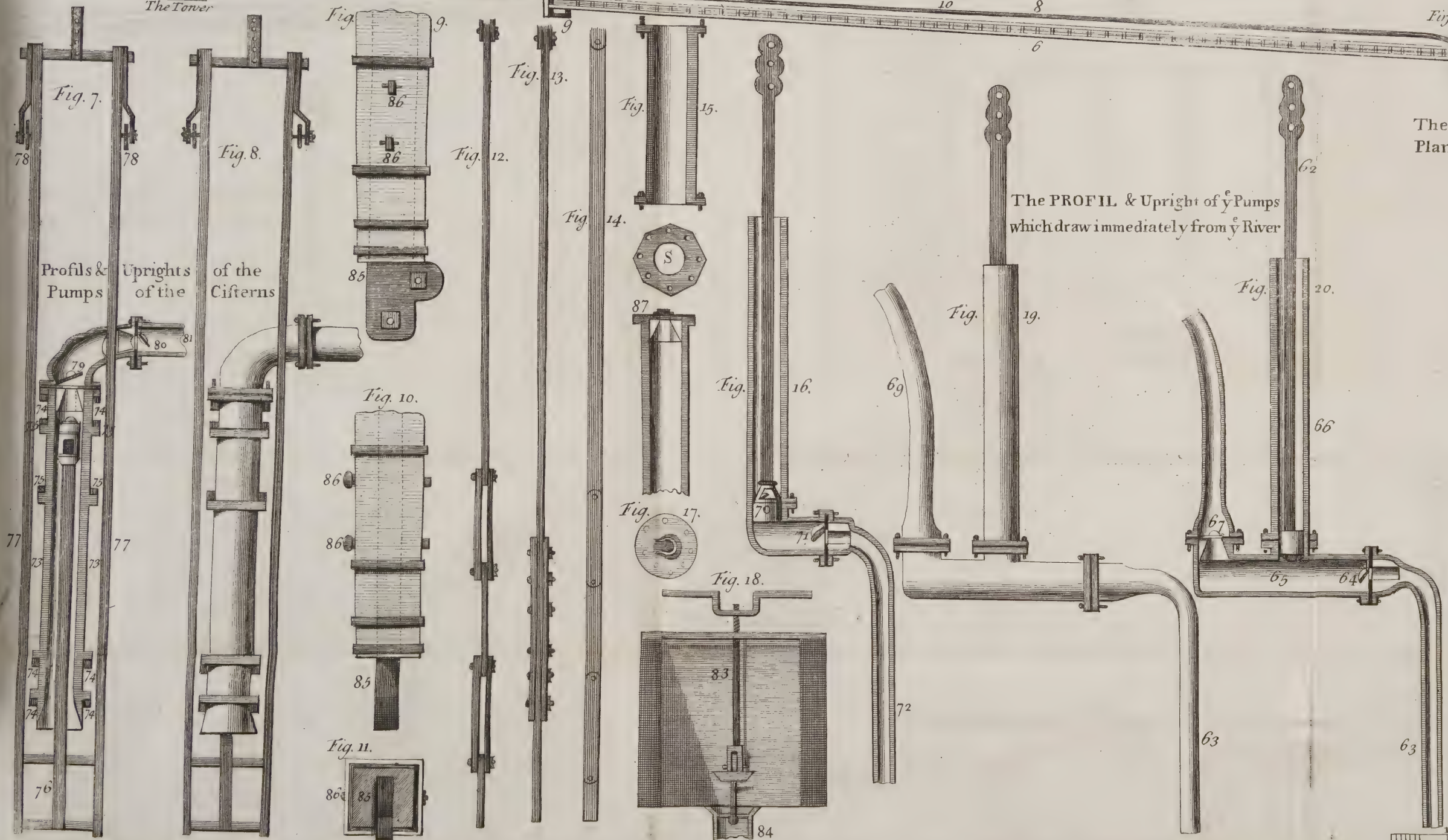


The PLAN & Profil of one of  $\bar{y}$  Wheels of  $\bar{e}$  Machine of Marly & all  $\bar{y}$  parts belonging to it from  $\bar{y}$  River to  $\bar{y}$  Aqueduct

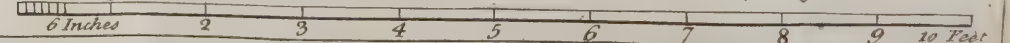
Figure 1.



The PROFIL or Section along the Line EF of  $\bar{y}$  Plan express'd by  $\bar{y}$  Second Figure of  $\bar{y}$  next Plate



A Scale for the Figures 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. & 20. J. Mynde sc.









# A WATER-MILL *for grinding Corn, &c.* 451

X. THE Surface of the Water in the Pool lying  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Feet above the Level of the Top of the Wheel. Lect. XII.

Y Z. A TROUGH or Lander conveying the Water from the Pool at Y, and delivering it into the Buckets of the Wheel at Z. This Trough is 12 Inches square within, having

Plate 32.

*ab.* A Penstock upon it, whose Cavity is the same, and

*cd.* AN Orifice  $10\frac{1}{2}$  broad and 12 high, with a Shuttle or Sluice to open and shut it, which lets the Water upon the Wheel, and is (generally) raised about 2 Inches by means of

*e.* A LEVER or Balance fix'd to its Shank, by the Handle *f.*

THIS Mill will grind 30 Bushels in 12 Hours.

THE Velocity of the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Wheel} \quad 8 \\ \text{large Stone} \quad 40 \end{array} \right\}$  per Minute.

BUT as it is Force, Power, Action, &c. that is most wanting to be known, and has as yet been but little considered; I shall here subjoin the *Calculus* in such a plain manner, as may be understood by any who are a little vers'd in Numbers; tho' to have done the same in an Algebraic, or (some Parts) in a Fluxionary Process, would have been more elegant, but not so generally understood and examin'd.

## *For the Velocity of the Water and the Wheel :*

1. THE Water falls 7,5 Feet = 90 Inches, which Space a heavy Body falls in  $41^{\text{ms}}$ , and a double Column of Water issues forth, *viz.* 15 Feet. Then in one Minute there will be expended at the Orifice 1350 Feet = 16200 Inches; and the Opening of that Sluice being  $10.5 \times 2 = 21$  Inches Area, there will be 1206 Ale Gallons fall on the Wheel in a Minute = 19 Hogsheads 9 Gallons, or 1148 Hogsheads per Hour.

2. THE Diameter of the Wheel being 16 Feet, the Circumference is

50,3 Feet;

Which multiplied by the Revolutions it makes in a Minute = 8

The Wheel goes in a Minute, or its Velocity is ———— 402,4 Feet.

Then as  $402 : 1350 :: 1 : 3,35$ ; so the Velocity of the Water to the Velocity of the Wheel is as 3,35 is to 1.

3. THE Adjutage, as above, gives 1206 Gallons, which divided by 8, gives 150,7 Ale Gallons, which  $\div$  by 30 the Number of Buckets gives 5,02 Gallons to each Bucket, that is nearly 50<sup>lb.</sup> wt. of Water in each Bucket.

4. BUT as only one Bucket, *viz.* that horizontal with the Axis, can act by a Force of 50 <sup>lb.</sup> on the longer End of the Lever, the Radius of the Wheel EE (the shorter End being the Radius of the Cog-Wheel LL,) their

M m m 2

Left. XII. their Forces in proportion to their Centers of Gravity will be different; which calculated, and from thence their Statical Weights, (as I call them) their Forces will be (in a less Number than half the Buckets) as in the Margin. The Sum of the Weights in the last Column will be 3 hundred and 66 Pounds.

Buck.	lb.	hund.	Stat. Wt.
		lb.	lb.
1	50	1.0	6.8
2	50	2.6	17.6
3	40	4.3	29.2
4	50	5.6	38
5	50	6.3	42.8
6	50	6.8	46.2
7	50	7.3	50.
8	50	7.2	49.5
9	42	6.8	38.
10	40	6.3	33
11	36	4.4	27
12	31	4.0	17
13	22	2.5	7

5. BUT as a cubic Inch of Water weighs 58 Ounces, and there is always falling 3780 cubic Inches, the Force impress'd, were it on the Tangent of the Wheel, will amount to 137  $\text{lb}$ . but the Distance of the Penstock from the Pool 6 Feet. The Force is in it and by the Shuttle, as also its striking obliquely on the Paddles or Buckets nearly to an Angle of 45 Degrees; from which Considerations (and Experiments I have made) its Velocity, and consequently Force is lessen'd about one half: Therefore I add only 60  $\text{lb}$ . to the Sum of Statical Weights, and it makes 4 Hund. 09. 14  $\text{lb}$ . = 462 Pounds.

#### 6. RAD. Wheel 8

Rad. Cog-Wheel 35) 3696 (1056 Force at the Cogs or Trundle of the Stone equal to 9 hund. 48  $\text{lb}$ . for the Resistance of the Stones, the Grinding, and the great Friction of the Stones and Corn.

Or 1056

$\times$  by Rad. Wall. .75

Rad. of the Stone 28) 729 (282,8  $\text{lb}$ . Force at the Periphery of the Stone = 2 hund. 29. 2  $\text{lb}$ .

#### 7. THE Force on the Wheat-Mill Rounds (Q) 1056

The Rad. of that Wallower  $\times$  1.2

The Rad. of the next Cog-Wheel 2.4) 1261,2 (526  $\text{lb}$ . Force on the Trundle (S) that carries the Wheat-Mill, and 526  $\times$  Rad. Wall. 7 In. = 3682  $\div$  24 Rad. of the Stone gives 153  $\text{lb}$ . Force at the Periphery thereof.

8. THE great Stone makes 5,33 Revolutions for the Wheels 1, and 42,4 Times *per* Minute.

Rounds, Cogs (3.2

The Velocity of the Periphery of the great Stone,

15 48

$\times$  8 times the Wheel

9) 40 (4.4

25.6

$\times$  4.4

112,6 *per* Min.

Its Circumf. 3136

$\times$  42.4

754,72

Feet in a Min.

Also the Velocity of the smaller is 1407,5 Feet *per* Min.











9. THE Weight of the Mill-stones.

The great one contains 22,5 cubic Feet = 1912 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. = 17 hund. 09. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

THIS Water-Mill is by most People accounted as good a one, as any the Country affords, for dispatching as much Business in the time, and doing it well; tho' perhaps amongst the Curious there may be some Objections against its Train (as the Movement-makers call it) for they generally say that the Pinion should divide the Wheel exactly, or be some aliquot Part of it, which here is not; for 9) 4.8 (5.33, but had it been

$$\begin{array}{r} 4.5 \\ 40 \\ 27 \end{array}$$

9) 54 (6 it then had been such.

HOWEVER this goes well, it is a very agreeable Height 16 Feet, the Fall considerable 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  Feet; for the Wheel being made 20 Feet high in the Place it stands, it would not have been capable of doing so much business: Of so much more service is the Impulse, Stroke, or *Momentum* of the Water, than is its bare Statical Weight.

N.B. Our Bushel here generally holds  $\frac{1}{32}$  Parts more than the Winchester.

A COMPARISON between this Mill, and the Undershot Mill that I have describ'd from Monsr. Belidor, the Reader will find in the Notes\*. \* Ann. 5.

SECTION IX.

WHEN there is not a Quantity of Water sufficient to turn an Undershot Wheel, nor Height enough to throw the Water down upon an Overshot, the Water is made to fall into the Buckets of a Wheel call'd a Breast-Wheel, about the Height of the Center of the Shaft, and to work by its Weight till it goes down to the Bottom where it runs out of the Wheel: but few of these Wheels are good for any thing, because they seldom receive their Water well, and generally part with it too soon; that is, before it comes to the Bottom. But the learned and ingenious Dr. Barker, whose Skill in Mechanicks as well as all Parts of Mathematicks and Philosophy is well known, has contriv'd such an Improvement of this Wheel as to make it equal to an Overshot.

SIR George Savile had a Mill in *Lincolnshire* to grind Corn, which took up so much Water to work it, that it sunk his Ponds visibly; for which reason he could not have constant Work: but now by Dr. Barker's Improvement, the waste Water only from Sir George's Ponds keeps it constantly

Lect. XII. stantly to work. The Mill is improv'd in the following manner. *Plate*

Plate 33.  
Fig. 1.

33. Fig. 1.

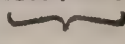
THIS Wheel is 19 Foot in Diameter with 12 Arms and 24 Ladle-Boards; and is so contriv'd that the Ladle-Boards receive their Water a little above an horizontal Diameter of the Wheel, and do not part with it till they come to the lowest Part of the Wheel under the Center, where the Water would not only be ineffectual, but hurtful to the Motion. The Contrivance to effect this is as follows: There is a circular Channel  $G \times GH$ , reaching from the Level of the Wheel's Center quite to its under Part exactly square within; that is, the Section made thro' this Channel by a Plane passing thro' its Wheel's Center is every where a Square of 18 Inches the Side, as  $gg GG gg$  in Fig. 2. where the Section of the Wood that makes this Channel is shaded. The Ladle-Boards  $FF$  being 18 Inches long and 18 Inches broad, just pass down this Channel without touching, and scarce lose any Water at all (the little that slips by the first going to the second) in going round a quarter of the Wheel, *viz.* from  $G$  to  $H$ , when they wholly quit the Water. To do this the more effectually, from the Middle of the Rim or Sole, quite round the Wheel there rises a Tongue going all round, of about an Inch and a half or two Inches in Thickness, to fill up the Space between  $g$  and  $g$  in the square Channel, and in order to support the strong Pieces on which the Ladle-Boards rest. The third Figure at  $bb aaaaaabb$  represents the Section of the Sole of the Wheel and this Tongue prominent upon it, and  $Dd$  is the Supporter of the Ladle-Board thrust thro' under it, with an Hole near  $d$  to drive a Key or Wedge on the Inside of the Sole of the Wheel to hold fast this Piece, over whose End  $b D b$  the Ladle-Board is to be fasten'd.

IN Figure 2,  $d a a F D F a a$  represents the Section of the Sole of the Wheel and Tongue, with the Ladle-Board  $FF$  fasten'd over the End of the Supporter at  $D$ . N. B. *When the Ladle-Boards are fasten'd to their Supporter one may very easily and expeditiously put them into their Places, by thrusting the Part of the Supporter  $d b b$  (Fig. 3.) thro' the Tongue and Sole of the Wheel, and making it fast with a Key at  $K$ , in the Place 1, a little before the Entrance into the Channel.*

## SECTION X.

WHEN we have not Water enough to turn such a Mill as this, and even an Overshot Mill; but can give a great Fall to the Water we have, we may make very good use of that Water, the small Quantity of it being recompensed by the Height of the Fall. Mr. *Francini*, in the Year 1668, was the first that I know of, who brought a great Fall of a little



little Water to be useful, and others have practis'd it since. I have taken Lect. XII. this Account out of *Belidor's Architecture Hydraulique*, Page 254,  Vol. II. and give it here in his Words.

FRANCINI's Pump.

A PARTICULAR Sort of Chain, or Joint-Pump contriv'd by Mr. *Francini*. Plate 34.  
Fig. 1, 2.

THIS is the ingenious Machine contriv'd and put in execution by Mr. *Francini*, in the Year 1668, by Mr. *Colbert's* Orders, in the Garden of the King's old Library. To judge of it well, you must know that near the House there is a natural Spring, which used formerly to discharge its Water in a Bason situated in the middle of the Garden, and that the waste Water used to run along a Canal into a Well, where it was lost. M. *Francini* taking advantage of the waste Water, and the Depth of the Well, rais'd an artificial Jet in the middle of the Garden, which produc'd a fine Effect.

THE first and second *Figures* of *Plate 34.* represent the Profil and Elevation of this Machine, compos'd of a couple of double endless Chains made of small Iron Bars join'd together by Joints or Hinges: to these are fasten'd Buckets making two Joint-Pumps of unequal Height, which turn upon a Rag-Wheel F E D G, that has Notches where the Chains go, to hold them always in the same Direction; and the Intervals of the Bars of this Wheel are equal to the Length of one of the Links of the Chain; that the great Joint-Pump turning with the Rag-Wheel, the other Joint-Pump may be forc'd to turn along with it.

THE Axis of the Rag-Wheel is sustain'd by two Posts P fram'd into Cills on the Curb at top of the Well, and so brought up to their Height, and kept fast by two cross Pieces Q R, the lowest of which sustains the Cistern A, which the waste Water of the Bason runs into.

THE Buckets B of the great Joint-Pump are made of Plates of Brass, making a Vessel wider at top than bottom, the better to receive the Water from the Cistern A, which runs continually through the Trough X; this Figure is so much the more convenient for these Buckets, that when one of them is full, the Surplus of the Water that runs along its Surface, runs naturally into the next Bucket below, and from that into the third, and so on, so that no Water can be lost by spilling over.

THE Buckets C and S of the lesser Joint-Pump, *Fig. 2.* have the same Figure as the others, with this Difference, *viz.* that they are clos'd all round, except at the Place S, where they have a little Neck towards the Bottom, where the Bucket is least, which Neck is upwards when the Buckets rise full of Water to discharge it into the upper Cistern

Lect. XII. M I. To make the thing plainer, we have drawn by themselves, between *Fig. 1.* and *Fig. 2.* one Bucket of the great Joint-Pump, and one of the small one, which shews the Situation in which they are, when being full of Water, those of the great Pump descend into the Well, and those of the small one rise to empty themselves into the upper Cistern.

THO' the first Figure represents only one Joint-Pump seen side-wise, it may serve to shew the working of each in particular. For example, you may consider the Buckets B, as those of the great Pump, when they go down into the Well, and the others H of the same when they rise empty. If on the contrary we consider the small Pump, you may judge of the Situation of its Buckets H, when they rise full of Water, and of the Situation they have at B, when they come down empty.

A WHEEL with Teeth O has been fix'd to the Axis of the Rag-Wheel, whose Teeth take a Pinion or Lantern N, *Fig. 1.* and *Fig. 2.* that has a Fly to keep the Uniformity of the Motion of the Machine, that it may not go by Jerks, and not feel the small Alterations that may be caus'd by Obstacles met with in the way, *Fig. 1.*

As the great Joint-Pump is supposed to go down into the Well to a Depth something greater than the Height to which the Water is to be rais'd above the Level of the Ground, there will always be a greater number of its Buckets that will go down full of Water, than there will be of the little Pump that will carry up theirs full to the Rag-Wheel; consequently the Weight of the Water that descends being superior to that which rises, the great Pump will necessarily make the little one turn, whose Buckets will fill themselves as they go thro' the Cistern A, which upon that account must have a certain Depth, that the Water may have time to fill them.

As to Velocity proper for this Machine, it can only be determin'd by Experience, by increasing or diminishing the Number of the Buckets of the great Pump, to know how much the Power must be superior to the Weight; which must also depend upon the Quantity of Water the Spring is able to give.

WHEN the Buckets of the great Pump are of the same Bigness as those of the small one, and the first Chain of Buckets is something more than double the Length of the second, something less Water will rise in the upper Cistern than is lost in the Well; that is, there will be rais'd something less than half of what the Spring affords. If you would have more than half rais'd, but to an Height less than the Fall, you must then make the Contents of the Buckets of the small Pump greater than the Buckets of the other, in a reciprocal Ratio of the Fall of the Water,



to the Height to which it is rais'd: and on the contrary, when you would raise the Water to a greater Height than the Fall; you must make the Buckets of the small Pump less than those of the great one, again in the reciprocal Ratio of the Descent and the Rise of the Water; then there will rise less than what is lost in the Well, in the reciprocal Ratio of the same Terms.

Lect. XII.  
Plate 34.  
Fig. 2, 3.

You see that in the Case where *Francini* made use of this Machine, after the Water had been rais'd into the upper Cistern MI, it came down by a Conduit-Pipe, and went and play'd a Jet in the Basin of the Garden, whence it came back into the Cistern A, and united again with that of the Spring, to help to play the two Joint-Pumps, so that by means of this Circulation, a Spring affording but little Water, rais'd without Interruption so great a Quantity of Water, that one might borrow a Part for other Uses.

THE chief Difficulty here, is to have a Well deeper than the Fall, in a Soil where the Water can be lost; unless you can find a lower Place to conduct the Water to from the Bottom of the Well.

*Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, where there are a great many Mines of Copper and Tin, is a very mountainous Country, which gives an Opportunity in many Places to make Adits, (as they call them) or subterraneous Channels or Soughs from the Bottom of the Mine where the Miners are at work, to some Valley at a distance, a little lower at the Bottom of the Mountain, to carry off the Water from the Mine, which otherwise would drown them out from getting the Ore. These Adits are sometimes carried a Mile or two, and dug at a vast Expence, as of 2, 3, or 4000 Pounds, especially where the Ground is rocky. And yet they find this much cheaper than to draw up the Water out of the Mine quite to the Top, when the Water runs in plenty, and the Mine is deep. Sometimes they can't find a Level near enough proper to carry to it an Adit from the Bottom: suppose the Mine be 50 Yards deep, and they can only find a Level 25 Yards above the Bottom; yet they find it worth while to make an Adit to save half the Height to which the Water is to be rais'd, thereby saving half the Expence, and delivering the Water into the Trough L Z, where it runs off under ground without bringing it up to the Grate.

THE late Mr. *Coslar*, (I believe without having heard of *Francini's* Machine) considering that sometimes from a small Stream, and sometimes from little Springs or Collections of Rain-Water, one might have a pretty deal of Water above Ground, tho' not a sufficient Quantity to turn an Overshot Wheel; thought that if a sufficient Fall might be had, that Water might be made useful in raising the Water from the Bottom of the Mine to the Adit, and thereby save the Expence of Men and

Horses

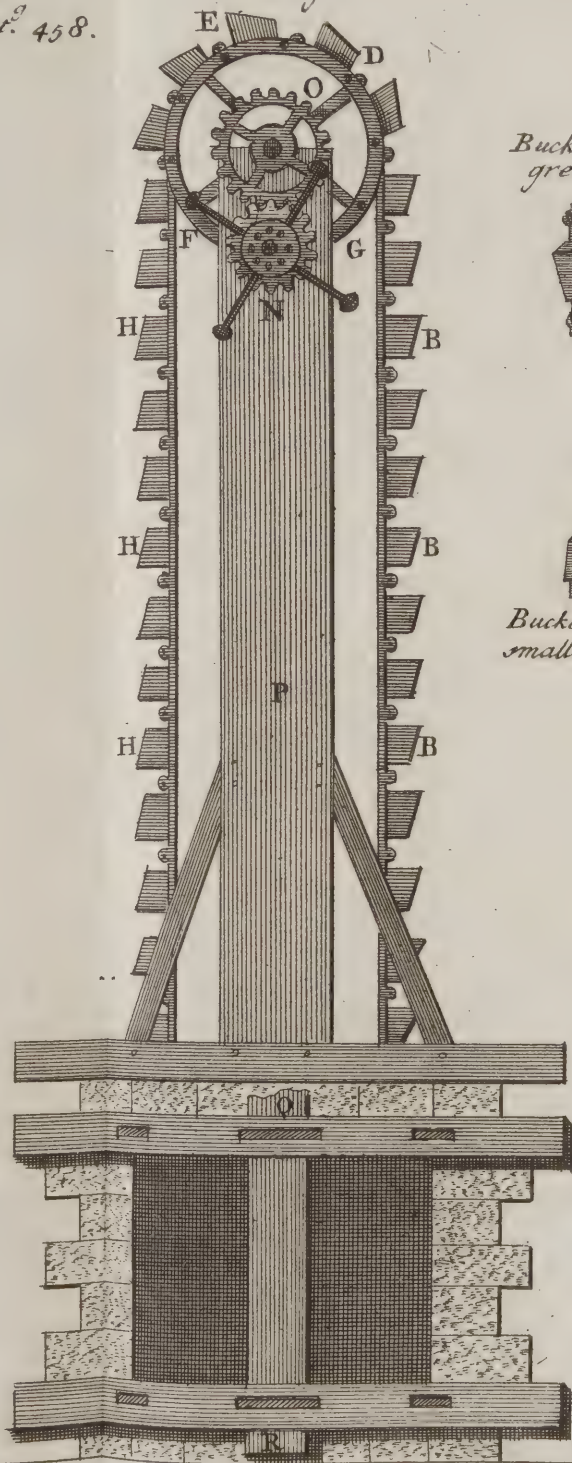
Lect. XII. Horses used for that Purpose : The Fall to be had appear'd to him to be C L ; that is, from the Grass or Mouth of the Pit down to the Adit, which here we'll suppose 25 Yards. Then he contriv'd to place a Rag-Wheel R R, with its Chain or Bucket-Pump at the Mouth of the Pit at C c, much after the manner of *Francini*, receiving the superior Waters brought into a Collection-Cistern W, thro' a Pipe A, leading it into the Buckets B, making them go the reverse way (because in the common Chain-Pump the Rag-Wheel carries the Buckets, but here the Buckets carry the Rag Wheel) down as far as the Adit, into which they discharge themselves at b b ; and there turning another Rag-Wheel r r, whose Axis works an Engine bringing the Water from the Bottom, which is also deliver'd into the Adit which carries away both the Waters to the Delivery at the Bottom of the Mountain at Z, which we suppose at a great distance from the Mine. Any kind of Engine may be work'd by this lower Rag-Wheel, whose Axis is H I ; as for Example, a common Chain-Pump, like that at D, *Fig. 2.* by making the Rag-Wheel sufficiently deep ; or Cranks, as I have represented it at G g in the Figure, working two Pump-Rods K K moving in the Barrels M M, and delivering their Water into the Trough leading to the Adit. N. B. *There must be a Wheel fix'd to the Axis of the upper Rag-Wheel at C, to carry a Pinion or smaller Wheel D, having a Fly E F, in order to regulate the Motion of the whole Machine, and prevent Jerks.*

ONE may by means of an Adit, Sough or Drain, brought to any Depth in the Mine, make a considerable Advantage of a great Fall of a small Quantity of Water a great many ways. I have thought especially of two, which I will mention here.

1. THE first is to fix Dr. *Barker's* Breast-Wheel a little above the Adit-Cistern under Ground, to which the Water must be led down by a perpendicular Pipe, whose Bottom ends in a strong, square, perpendicular Trunk, having a Mouth to open or shut by a Chain from above, so as to be let fall on the Ladles of the Wheel, and going out of the circular Channel at bottom of the Wheel, to fall into the Adit-Cistern, and there run off. The Axis of this Wheel in going round may move any kind of Water-work, to bring up the Water from the Bottom of the Mine into the Adit. See *Plate 33.* And inverting it, the Part mark'd *Fig. 4.* will shew the Application of the falling Water to the Wheel: P C P p is the Bottom of the descending Pipe conducted to the Mouth of the circular Channel G, where the Ladle-Boards run in the Direction 3, 4, 5, and quit the Water at 6. A Chain C O, pulling the Shuttle M n, lets down the Water upon the first Ladle-Board it can come at in proportion to its Quantity. The rest is very plain.



Fig. 1.



*Bucket of the  
great Pump*



*Bucket of the  
smaller Pump*



Fig. 2.

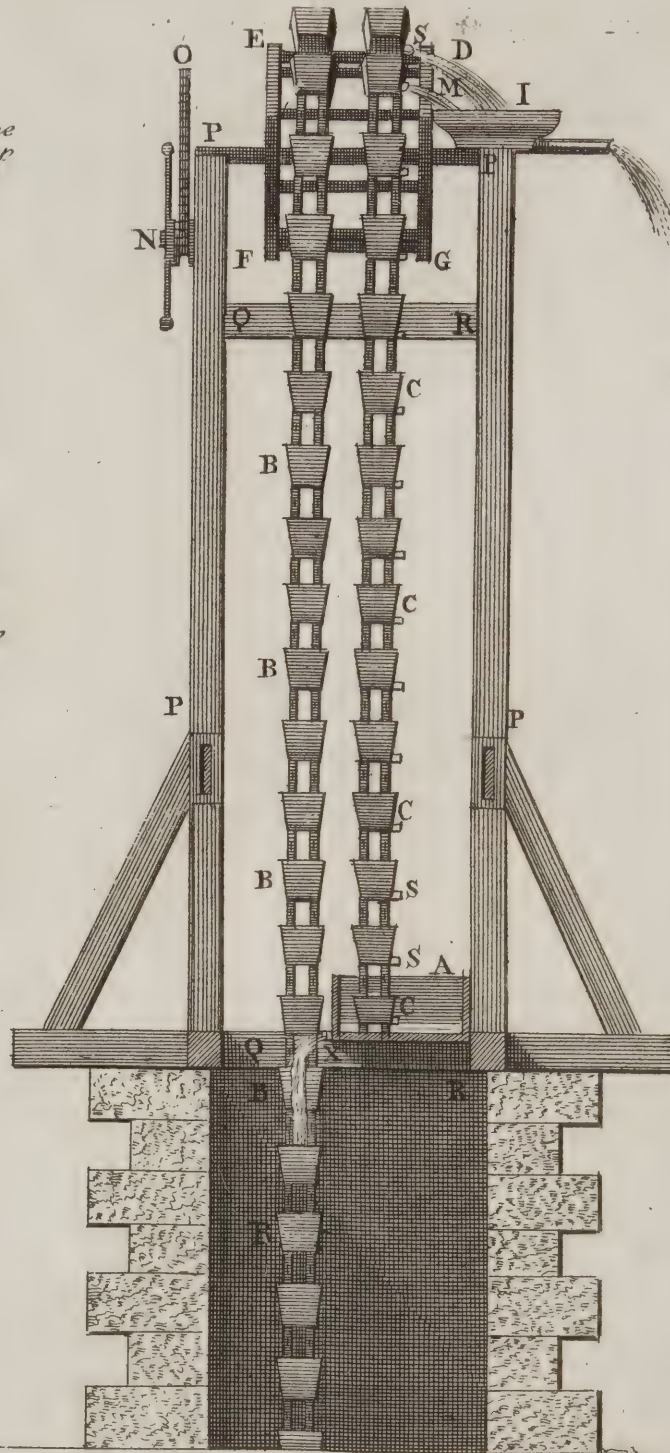
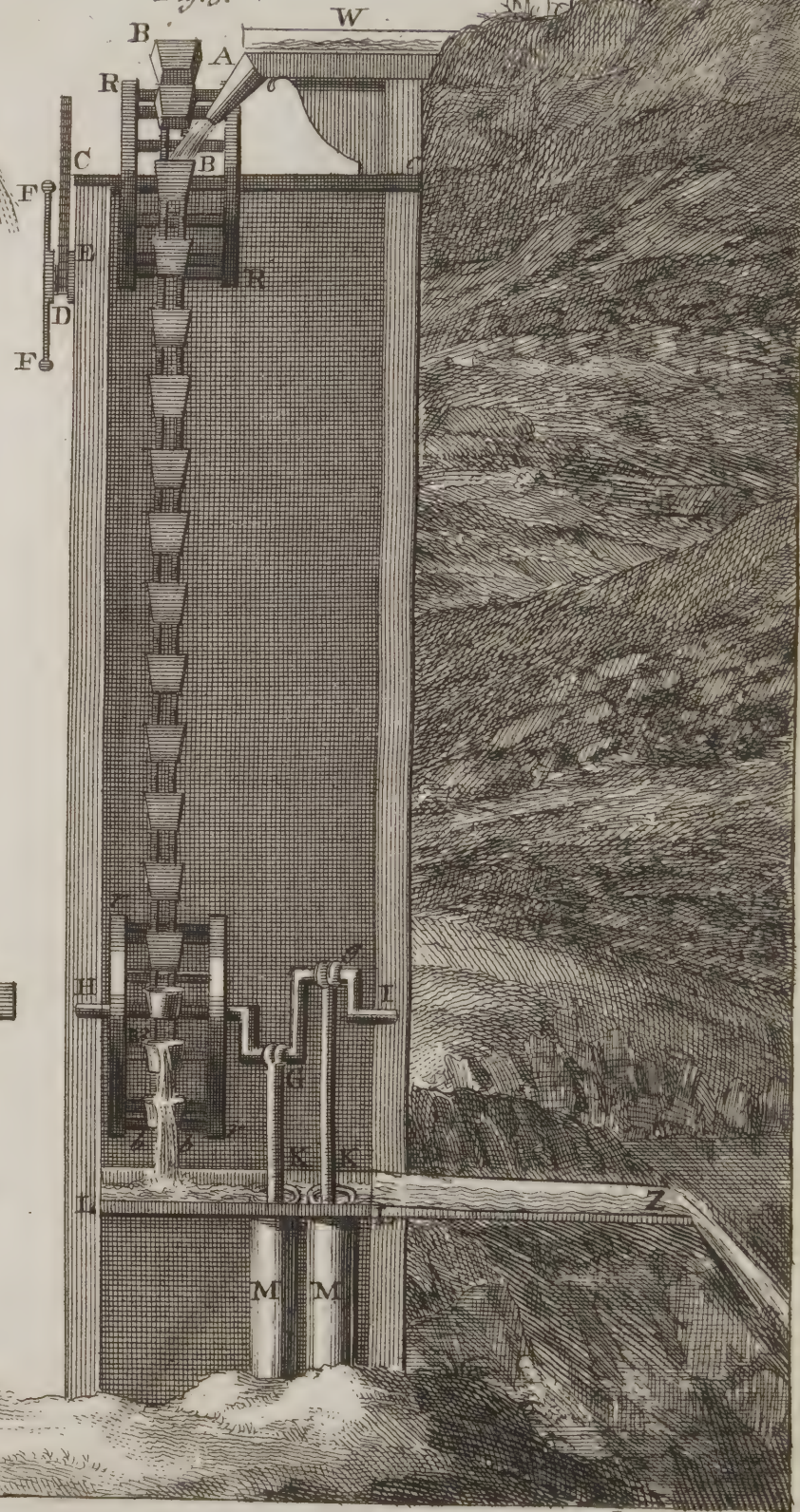
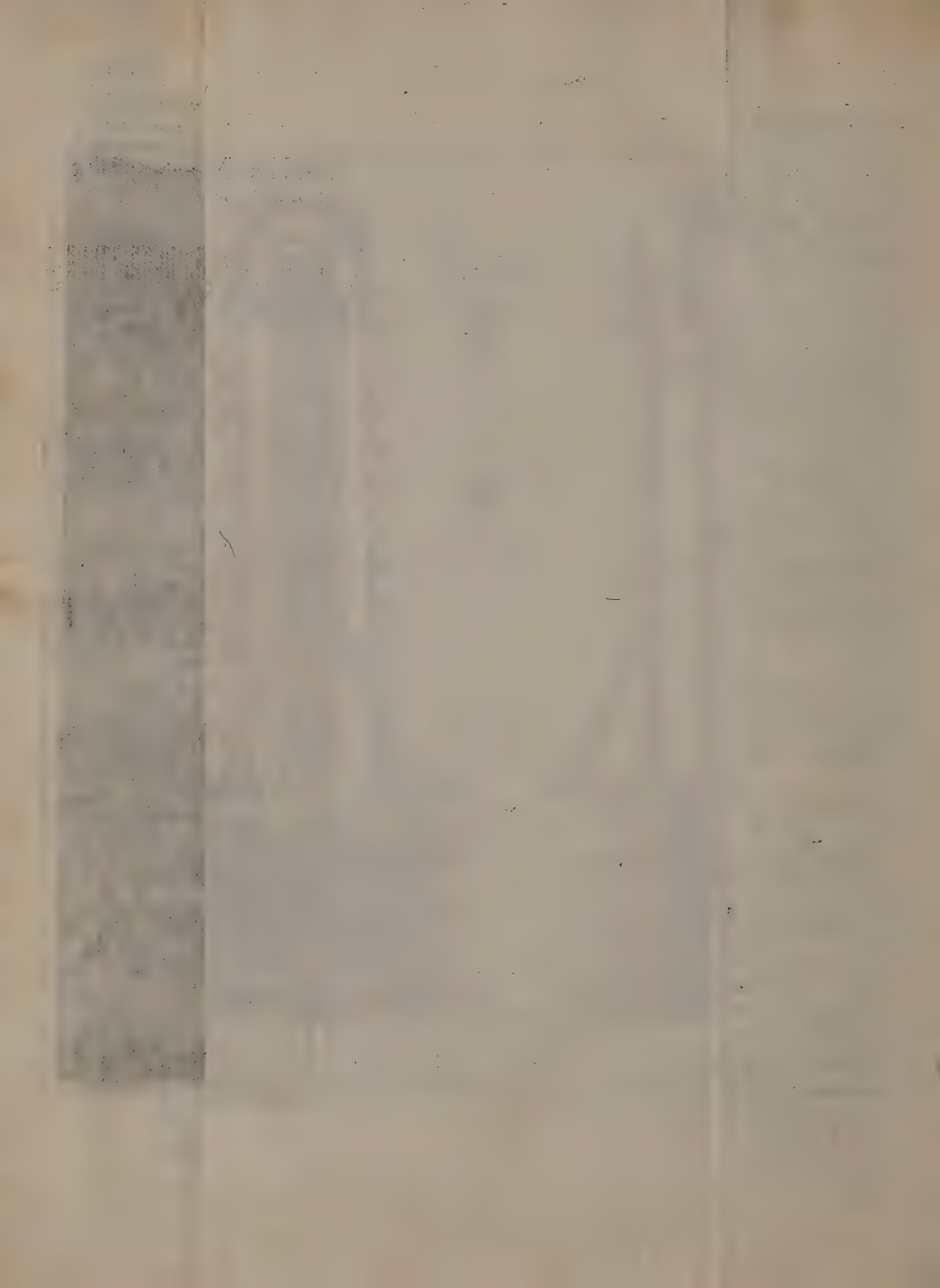


Fig. 3.









2. If the Adit be very deep under Ground, (for Example, 50 Yards) Lect. XII.  
 the Velocity of the Water will be such, that the Channel of the Wheel G3, 4, 5, 6, would not part with the Water soon enough for the Velocity of its Fall, therefore then there must be no guiding Channel for the Ladles to go thro'; but they must be fix'd like those of an Undershot Wheel, and their Number must be less than in Dr. Barker's Wheel. Mr. Pitot's Rule, given above, will settle their Number, and the Stroke will be perpendicular against every horizontal Ladle. N. B. The Velocity of the issuing Water, supposing the Pipe to be kept full, will be found by our Rule of Page 422.

Here at 50 Yards it will be 80,2 Feet per Second.

For 150 Feet  $\times 64,2882$  gives 9643,2300.

Whose Root  $\sqrt{9643,2300}$  gives 80,2.

### SECTION XI.

WHERE there is a Fall of Water not sufficient in Quantity to turn even an Overshot Mill; supposing this Fall to be of 16, 20, or 30 Feet; it is possible to make it turn a new invented Mill, the most simple that ever was made: without Wheel, Trundle, Cog or Round. Dr. Barker had this Thought, and communicated it to me, saying that it would be an experimental Proof of Mr. Parent's Proposition, explain'd Page 424. of the Maximum of the Force of Water acting upon an Undershot Wheel. I took the Doctor's Hint, and made the following working Model of it, which I shew'd the Royal Society the Experiment of, at their last Meeting this Summer.

*The Description of a Machine to prove Mr. Parent's Proposition experimentally, viz. that an Undershot Water-Mill does most Work when the Water-Wheel moves with only a third Part of the natural Velocity of the Water that drives it.*

#### Plate 33.

FIGURE 5 represents an upright Section of the Machine, whose Proportions are shewn by a Scale of Inches.

A B C D is an upright Iron Frame standing on another Iron Frame for its Base, whose Plan is represented by Figure 4.

E F G H I K is an upright Tin Pipe, with a Brass square Pipe at bottom, turning round an Axis O N in the Direction E F, while two Jets spout horizontally, but with different Directions, at the Sides of the

Leſt. XII. Trunk I K near its Ends, as may be ſeen at Y, and ſuppos'd near K on the other ſide of the Trunk.

Plate 33.

Fig. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Q the End of a Spout bringing Water into the Tin Pipe at the larger Part with a known Velocity.

N O a ſquare Iron Bar ſo fix'd to the Tin Pipe as to make it turn round along with it, being join'd to it in the following manner, viz.

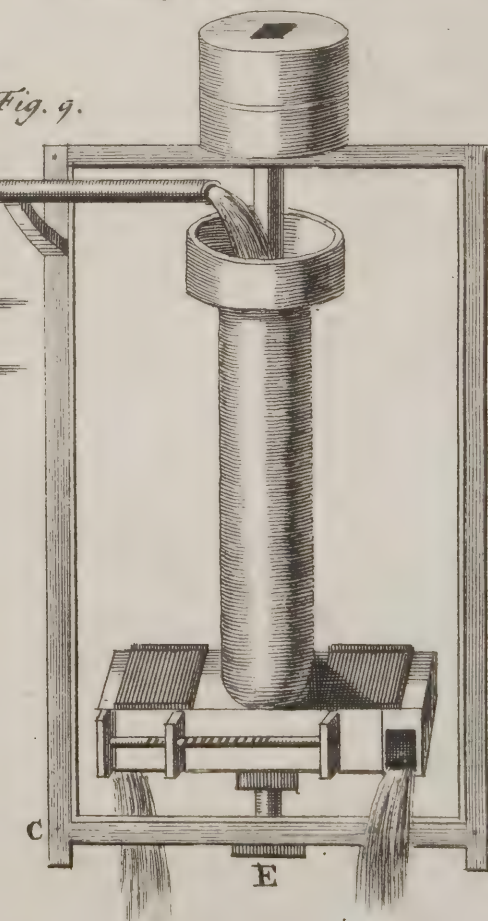
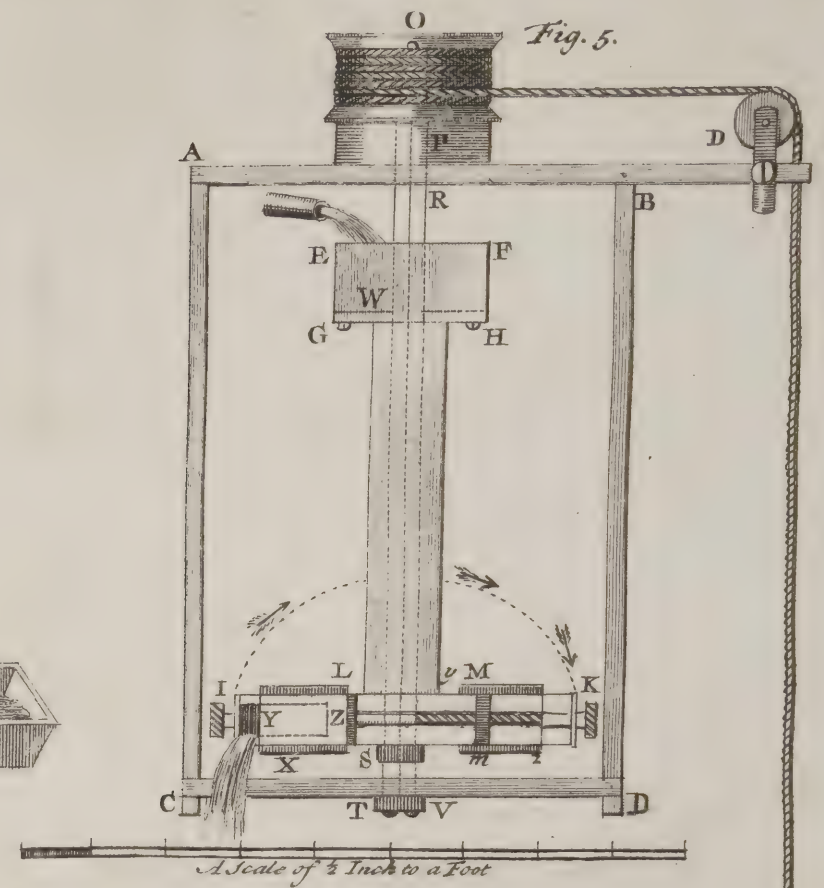
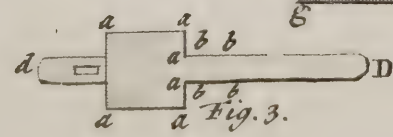
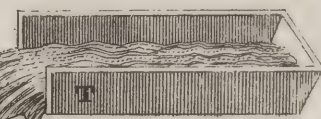
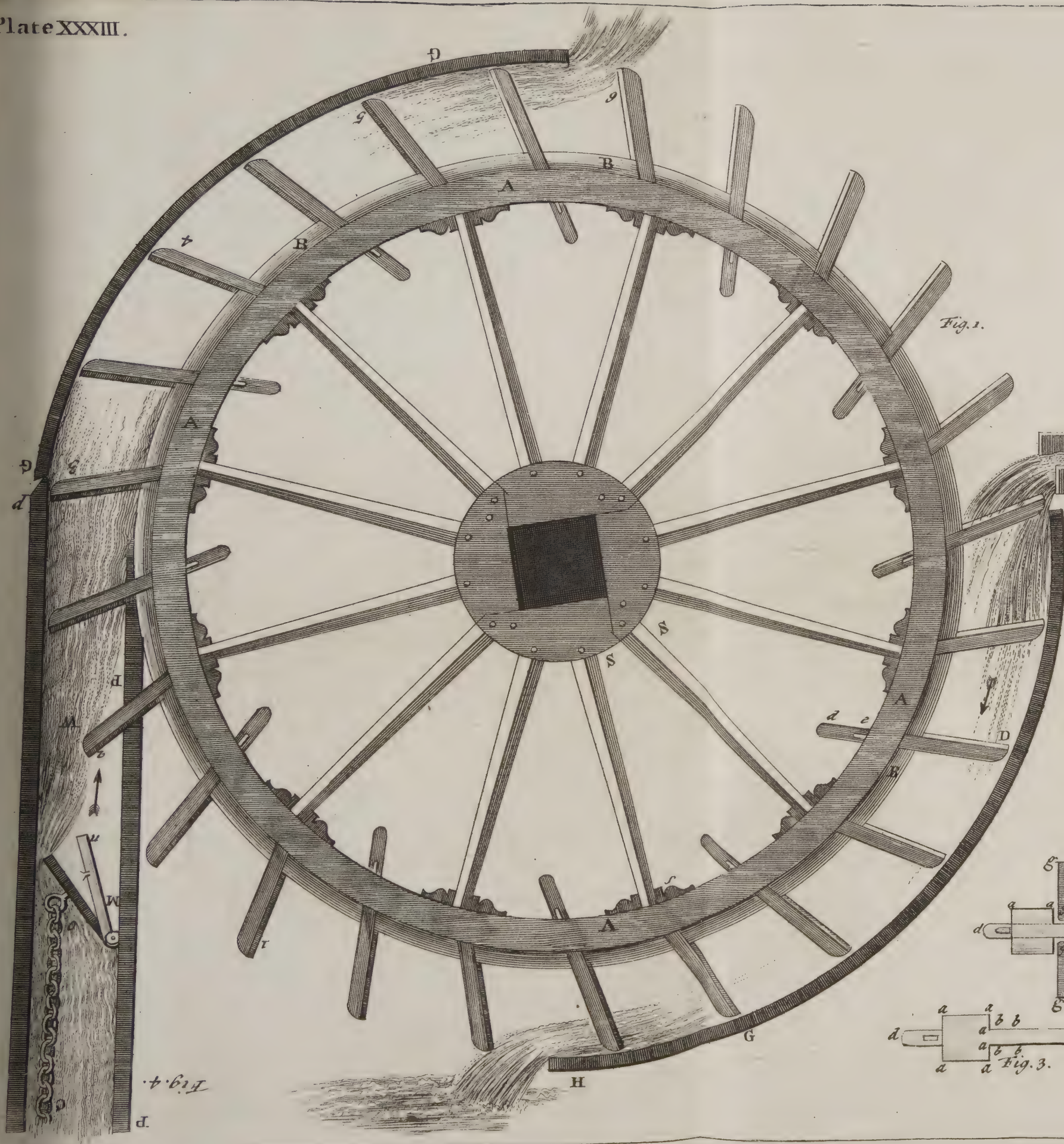
FIGURE 6, represents the Bar made round at top from R to O, in order to paſs thro' the upper horizontal Bar in Figure 5, and going thro' the Cylinder P (which it does not touch by reaſon of the vertical Hole in P being larger than that Axis) ſticks faſt in the Barrel O, which it carries round to bring up upon occaſion the Weight *a b* by a String over the Pulley B. At the Place W a Plate G H is let on upon the Bar, and faſten'd to it by the Pin W; which Plate by the Screws G H (*Fig. 5.*) is faſten'd to the broad Part of the Tin Tube: then the Bar running down the Tube, and thro' the Bottom of the Trunk at S, is faſten'd to it underneath by a Nut ſcrew'd on at S, the remaining Part of the Bar being made into a Pivot S N, which paſſing thro' an Iron fix'd to the Bar C D, bears on a Piece of Braſs T V faſten'd with Screws, or any otherwiſe to the under Part of the Iron. Thus when the Tube turns round, it carries the Bar with it, and the Roller or Barrel O.

FIGURE 7, represents the Piece of Iron faſten'd to the croſs horizontal Bar C D. T the Hole for the Pivot to go thro'; V the bearing Piece of Braſs, and S the Screw to fix this Iron Arm to the Bar over N, where we have not represented it in the Figure 5, to avoid Confuſion.

AT each End of the Trunk I K, on its oppoſite vertical Sides, is an Hole an Inch long, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch wide, mark'd Y Z, which may be open'd or contracted by means of a Plate of Braſs L Y X Z, which ſlides over it, and is drawn backward and forward by the long Screw K Z, rivetted, but moveable round at Z, where the Plate returns at right Angles, and comes forward and backward, while the Screw advances and recedes thro' the Plate M *m*, which has a female Screw in it to keep the ſaid Screw in its Place, while it preſerves its Direction thro' another vertical Plate K at the oppoſite End of the Trunk; the Hole in that Plate not being ſcrew'd. N. B. There is ſuch another Plate and Screw, whoſe Head is mark'd I, to regulate the Hole on the other Side, and at the other End of the Trunk near K. *y z* represents the Place of that Plate; and L, X, M, *m*, four flat Plates with Dove-tail Grooves in them plac'd horizontally to guide the Shutter-Plates.

ALL this will appear in Perſpective by the Sight of the ninth Figure. The Holes, ſuch as Y, are to be open'd to make Jets, and to ſuch a Bore, that as the Water comes out, the Ends I and K may move but with  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Velocity











Velocity of the Water coming into the Pipe from Q: then the greatest Lect. XII.  
Weight *a b* will be drawn up by the Roller O. Plate 33.

If you change the Scale from half an Inch to a Foot, this Machine Fig. 8, 9.  
will be a Mill (of little Cost) where O will be the upper, and P the nether  
Mill-stone.

FIGURE 8, is the Plan of the Frame of Iron at the Base, and AB  
the Plan of the cross Bar at top.

N. B. IN making a real Mill, the Mill-stones should be bigger than  
according to the Scale; for they should be 4 or 5 Foot in Diameter. The  
Piece CD, Fig. 9. must be made of springing Wood to make the Bar  
and Pipe, and consequently the upper Mill-stone at the Top of the Bar,  
dance a little in working, as has been shewn to be needful in Mills.

## SECTION XII.

IF there be a Spring affording but a small Quantity of Water, and hav-  
ing but a small Fall, suppose 10 Foot, it is possible by the Loss  
of some of the Water to raise the rest to supply a Gentleman's Seat, or  
any Place where it is wanted; but in a less Quantity, by a little, than what  
runs waste, if the Place to which the Water is to be rais'd is higher than  
the Fall of the Spring is low. For example, the Fall of one Hoghead 10  
Foot will raise very near a Hoghead 10 Foot: One Hoghead falling 10  
Foot, will raise very near  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Hoghead 40 Foot. This has been  
thought of by *Schottus* a great many Years ago, and he gave a Draught  
of it; but I don't find that it was ever put in execution (at least to any  
good purpose) till the late *George Gerves* Carpenter erected an Engine  
for this purpose, for my honourable Friend Sir *John Chester* Baronet, at  
his Seat at *Chichester* in *Buckinghamshire*. This Engine has not been out  
of order since it was first set up, about 15 Years ago.

HERE follows the Description of it by Mr. *Beighton*, who also drew  
the Draught of it.

Plate 35. The EXPLANATION of Gerves's Engine, set up for  
Sir John Chester, at Chichester.

A. Is a small Spring of Water, running four Gallons per Minute, con-  
veyed 72 Yards into B.

B. A CISTERN holding about 12 Gallons, with a Fall from B to C.

C. A CISTERN 10 Foot below B, where the Waste is convey'd off  
along D.

D. A DRAIN, or Sewer.

E. A PLAN of the Building by a Scale of 8 Feet in an Inch.

FG.

Left. XII. FG. A SECTION of the House built over the Well or Cistern, drawn by a Scale of 4 Feet in an Inch; with

HIK. THREE Floors, for the Conveniency of fixing and ordering the Engine; on the uppermost is

LMN. A FRAME of Timber, on which the moving Part is supported (Part broken off in the Figure, to shew the Work;) across this Frame lies O,

O. AN Horizontal Axis, three Foot and an half long, moving on two Gudgeons in Brasses. Upon this Axis are fram'd three Wheels.

(1) P. A WHEEL 2 Foot Diameter shrouded, whose Sole is 5 Inches broad, and shod with Iron.

(2) Q. THE largest Wheel 6 Foot Diameter, lying close by the other, 1 Inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$  broad on the Sole, and shrouded; this is spiral'd 2 Inches, both in Sole and Shrouds.

(3) R. A WHEEL 3 Foot 10 Inches Diameter, fix'd on the Sides of the Spokes of the Wheel Q, and shrouded; this is spiral'd  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch.

P. UPON the Wheel P, is fix'd a Chain, made flat and very flexible, which after it has wrap'd once round, is made double to stride on each Side the single Part, to prevent its fretting and galling, and to keep exactly the Perpendicular.

SS. To this Chain is hung SS, a long Rod of Iron, at the Bottom of which the greater Bucket (d) is fix'd.

Q. UPON the Wheel Q, is fix'd a smaller Chain made flat as the other; and when this Wheel has made one Revolution from left to right, the Spiral-Sole takes up as much of the Chain, as is between (T and T 2.) The lower Part of the Chain from (T 2 to T 3,) has cross Bars, which fall upon the Edge of the Shroud in Notches plated with Iron; which, by the Help of the Spiral, not only prevent this Part of the Chain from riding upon the other, but help to equiponderate the Increase of Weight of the other Chain SS.

R. UPON the Wheel R, is fasten'd a Rope, one End of which goes about V,

V. A WHEEL of 2 Foot Diameter, to which that End is fix'd; and on the same Axis is fix'd W,

W. ANOTHER Wheel one Foot Diameter, to which is fasten'd a Rope, which goes over a Pulley to a sliding Weight in a Box at X,

X. BEING the Stilyard End of (Yaa.)

Yaa. A QUADRANT Wheel moving on the Axis Y; the Rope falling upon Pullies, running betwixt Iron Plates, upon the Circumference.

Z. Is



Z. Is a Lead Weight, fix'd to counter-balance the Weight of the Chains, keeping exactly an *Æquilibrium* in every Position they move in. Lect. XII

O. UPON one End of the Axis O, is a strong Iron Wheel, giving Motion to a Fly (b) which regulates the Motion of the Engine.

T T. UPON one End of the Chain T T, is a Copper Bucket C; whose Capacity is about 5 Gallons, having a Valve in the Bottom on the left Hand, and a waste Pipe near the Top, on the Right: Upon the lower End of the Rod S S, is hung (d.)

d. A COPPER Bucket containing about 15 Gallons; in the Bottom of this is a Valve open'd by a Trigger falling upon a Stud at the Bottom of the Well.

ii. ARE Iron Rods, for the guiding of the Buckets, whose Ears have Brass Rolls in them, and inclose 3 Sides of each Rod, which is square.

### The OPERATION.

WHEN the lesser Bucket descends, it falls upon a Trigger (at 4) which is jointed to a Treadle (at 5) express'd with pointed Lines, moving on an Axis (at 6), which by a Rod (at 7) opens a Valve in the Bottom of the Cistern B; whence the Water by a Brass Cock and Branch Pipe is conveyed underneath into both Buckets (c and d.)

WHEN the lesser Bucket has received about 4 Gallons and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , it runs out at the Pipe or Spout into a Leaden Trough, which conveys the Water underneath the Cistern into the greater Bucket, till it overpoises the lesser, which descending, and raising the lesser Bucket, the Valve shuts, and the Water that is left in the Trough and Branch-Pipe runs into the greater Bucket (d) (accelerating the Motion) which falling 10 Feet, the lesser Bucket rises 30 Feet, which taking up the Trough (f,) and its Trigger striking upon a Stud at (e) its Valve is open'd and the Water runs out into a small Cistern at (f,) and down a Pipe (g g,) and so is convey'd to the Place design'd: At the same time a Stud opens the Valve of the greater Bucket, the Water running along D the Drain or Sewer.

WHEN both Buckets are empty, the lesser overpoises the greater, and descends down to the Cistern, bringing up the greater, where they fill as before.

To regulate the Weight of the Chains in every Position, as they act in winding on and off the Wheels P and Q; the spiraling of the Wheels helps in some measure; but the Quadrant Wheel and Stilyard X, with the Weight Z, compleat that *Æquilibrium*, by acting with the greatest Force in the horizontal Position when the Chain T is all down, and acts with its whole Weight upon the Wheel Q. Then as that Chain is drawn up, its acting Weight being thereby diminish'd, the Stilyard X is moving down towards

Lect. XII. towards its Perpendicular, where the Weight Z ceases to influence the Motion of the Wheel R; at which time the sliding Weight runs down to keep the Rope tight.

AT the first moving down of the lesser Bucket, the Weight X slides up to a Shoulder before any Motion is given to the Stilyard; but whilst the Chain T evolves from its Wheel Q, its acting Weight increasing, and at the same time the Chain S wrapping it self upon the Wheel P, its acting Weight decreasing: The Stilyard by rising higher, brings the Line of Direction of the Weight Z farther from the Center of the Quadrant, and so lays a greater Force or Obstruction to retard the Wheel R; and continually keeps a Counter-balance.

THE Fly (b) regulates the Motion of the Engine to an equal Velocity; and by its running forwards, after the Buckets are quite up or down, holds them steady till they begin to fill or empty, and prevents their re-coiling back.

THIS Engine at a slow Motion carries up one Bucket full in 5 Minutes; but if the Spring run double the Quantity, it would go up twice in the same time; and an Engine in this kind, may be made to raise one Hoghead per Minute, or more, if required; *The waste Water not being the hundredth Part of what is spent by a Water-Wheel, to raise an equal Quantity of Water to the same Height.*

HENRY BEIGHTON.

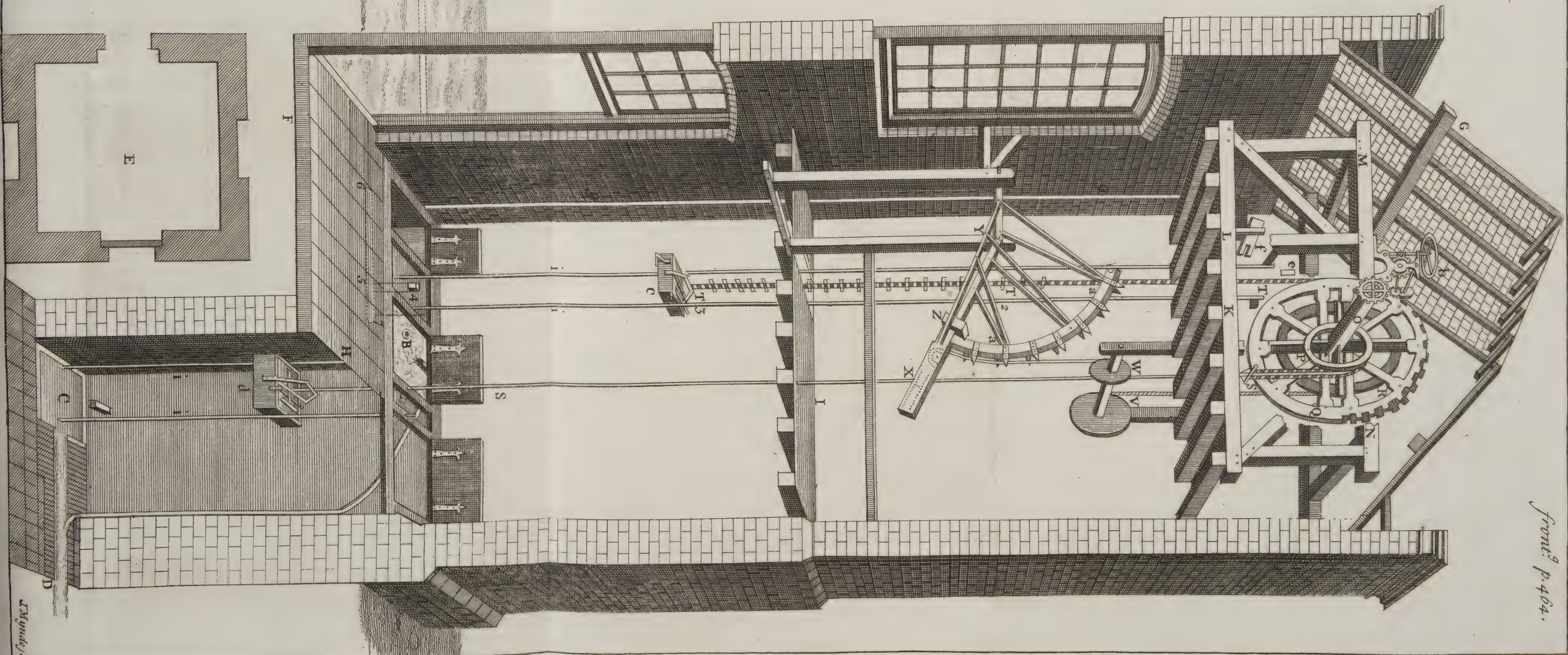
N. B. *There is mention'd in my First Volume (Page 75, and 76.) an Engine with a losing and a gaining Bucket, for the same purpose as this, set up in Ireland; but not near so good as this.*

### SECTION XIII.

#### FIRE-ENGINE.

WHEN Water is to be raised for supplying a Town or a Gentleman's House, or a Mine is to be drained of the Water which hinders the getting of the Ore; if there be a River, Brook, or Collection of Springs in our power, it is best to make use of an Undershot, Overshot, or Breast-Wheel; or of any Fall of Water, in *Costar's* Way, or that which I mentioned in Sect. 12. of this Lecture, if there be a Drain to carry off the falling Water: because as such a Power costs nothing, there is no other Expence but setting up an Engine, and keeping it in order. But where there is no Water to be had, and Coals are cheap, the Engine now call'd the Fire-Engine, or the Engine to raise Water by Fire, is the best and











most effectual. But it is especially of immense Service (so as to be now Lect. XII. of general use) in the Coal-Works, where the Power of the Fire is made from the Refuse of the Coals, which would not otherwise be sold.

It is now brought to very great Perfection; but it has been a long time in an improving Condition. I hope it will not be ungrateful to the Reader to have something of the History of it before we describe it.

## SECTION XIV.

IN the latter End of King *Charles* the Second's Reign, the Marquis of *Worcester* published a Book, call'd, *A Century of Inventions*, (printed at *London* in the Year 1663,) which he describ'd, as having already put some of them in Execution, and proposing others as practicable and beneficial; for which he wanted Encouragement from the Legislature. Several were only Hints, and some Things he was mistaken in; but one of his Proposals in which he is most explicit, is that of raising Water by the Force of Fire, turning Water into Steam to press up great Quantities of cold Water. The Words of the Marquis, N<sup>o</sup> 68, are as follow:

'AN admirable and most forcible Way to drive up Water by Fire; not by drawing or sucking it upwards, for that must be as the Philosopher calleth it, *intra Sphæram Activitatis*, which is but at such a distance. But this Way hath no Bounder, if the Vessels be strong enough; for I have taken a Piece of a whole Cannon, whereof the End was burst, and fill'd it  $\frac{3}{4}$  full of Water, stopping and screwing up the broken End, as also the Touch-Hole, and making a constant Fire under it; within 24 Hours it burst and made a great Crack: So that having a Way to make my Vessels, so that they are strengthened by the Force within them, and the one to fill after the other; I have seen the Water run like a constant Fountain-Stream, forty Foot high: One Vessel of Water rarefied by Fire, driveth up 40 of cold Water. And a Man that tends the Work, is but to turn two Cocks, that one Vessel of Water being consumed, another begins to force and refill with cold Water, and so successively; the Fire being tended and kept constant, which the self-same Person may likewise abundantly perform in the interim between the Necessity of turning the said Cocks.'

CAPTAIN *Savery*, having read the Marquis of *Worcester*'s Book, was the first who put in practice the raising Water by Fire, which he proposed for the draining of Mines. His Engine is describ'd in *Harris's* Lexicon, (see the Word *Engine*) which being compared with the Marquis of *Worcester*'s Description, will easily appear to have been taken from him; tho' Captain *Savery* denied it, and the better to conceal the matter, bought

Lect. XII. up all the Marquis of *Worcester's* Books that he could purchase in *Pater-Noster-Row*, and elsewhere, and burn'd 'em in the presence of the Gentleman his Friend, who told me this. He said that he found out the Power of Steam by chance, and invented the following Story to persuade People to believe it, *viz.* that having drank a Flask of *Florence* at a Tavern, and thrown the empty Flask upon the Fire, he call'd for a Bason of Water to wash his Hands, and perceiving that the little Wine left in the Flask had filled up the Flask with Steam, he took the Flask by the Neck and plunged the Mouth of it under the Surface of the Water in the Bason, and the Water of the Bason was immediately driven up into the Flask by the Pressure of the Air. Now he never made such an Experiment then, nor designedly afterwards, which I thus prove :

I MADE the Experiment purposely with about half a Glas of Wine left in a Flask, which I laid upon the Fire till it boil'd into Steam : then putting on a thick Glove to prevent the Neck of the Flask from burning me, I plung'd the Mouth of the Flask under the Water that fill'd a Bason ; but the Pressure of the Atmosphere was so strong, that it beat the Flask out of my Hand with Violence, and threw it up to the Cieling. As this must also have happened to Captain *Savery*, if ever he had made the Experiment, he would not have fail'd to have told such a remarkable Incident, which would have embellish'd his Story.

CAPTAIN *Savery* made a great many Experiments to bring this Machine to Perfection, and did erect several, which rais'd Water very well for Gentlemen's Seats ; but could not succeed for Mines, or supplying Towns, where the Water was to be rais'd very high and in great Quantities : for then the Steam requir'd being boil'd up to such a Strength, as to be ready to tear all the Vessels to pieces. The Heat, which is sufficient to boil Water, will produce Steam whose Spring is of the same Strength as common Air ; but that Steam by the Removal of the Atmosphere and letting it return to press, is only capable of bringing the Water up to a little above 30 Foot ; but for every 32 Foot that the Water is to be rais'd higher, the Steam must be so many times stronger than the Air : for example, if it is to be forced up 90 or 100 Foot higher than the Receivers, where the Steam acts upon it, the Steam must be three or four times stronger than the common Air ; and a great deal stronger than that (perhaps six times stronger) upon the following Account : The hot Steam striking upon the Surface of cold Water in the Receivers, condenses itself, and thereby becomes uneffectual till the Surface of the Water and a small Depth of it, is warm enough not to condense any more Steam ; and then (and not before) the Water yields to the Pressure of the Spring of the Steam to make it rise. I have known Captain *Savery*, at *York-Buildings*, make



make Steam eight or ten times stronger than common Air; and then its Lect. XII.  
Heat was so great, that it would melt common soft Solder; and its  
Strength so great as to blow open several of the Joints of his Machine:  
so that he was forc'd to be at the Pains and Charge to have all his Joints  
solder'd with Spelter or hard Solder.

THESE Discouragements stopp'd the Progress and Improvement of  
this Engine, till Mr. *Newcomen*, an Iron-monger, and *John Cawley*, a  
Glazier living at *Dartmouth*, brought it to the present Form in which  
it is now used, and has been near these 30 Years.

THO' his Method differs much from Captain *Savery's*, and the Force  
of the Engine is quite different; yet it is wrought by the same Power,  
*viz.* the Expansion of Water into Steam: and that Power is rais'd by  
Fire.

IN my Description of this Machine I shall not follow the several Steps  
of the Improvement; but suppose the Reader quite ignorant of any such  
Engine, and lead him as it were by Steps to the Knowledge of its  
Make and Use. Afterwards I shall shew that Captain *Savery's* Method  
is not unuseful in many Cases; especially when it is changed into the  
very simple Engine, that I have reduc'd it to, which I shall also  
describe.

THE 36th *Plate* represents a few of the principal Parts of the Fire-  
Engine, which we will begin by, to lead the Reader gradually from the  
more simple to the most compos'd Parts of the Machine.

FROM a Well, Pit or Mine, as P, 50 Yards deep, is to be pump'd Plate 36.  
up the Water with a Pump whose Barrel is  $7\frac{3}{4}$  Diameter; and therefore  
the Pillar of Water to be rais'd weighs (at a round Number) 3000 lb.  
The Rod of the Pump is *i* fasten'd to the Chain *i* H, which hangs upon  
the remotest End of the Arch H *b* 2 9, fix'd to one of the Ends of a  
great Beam *b* 2 8 *b*, moveable upon the Center 8. Now if to the Chain  
H L, fasten'd to the other End of the Beam, be join'd an Hundred  
Ropes for as many Men to pull down in the Direction L *l*, they may  
bring down the End *b* of the Beam, and thereby raise up the con-  
trary End of the Beam *b* 2, round whose Arch the Chain H *i* wrapping  
itself, the Piston of the Pump and its Rod will be lifted up in the Di-  
rection P *p*, and a Quantity of Water proportionable to the Stroke will  
be lifted up, and run out at P. This may be done 15 or 16 times in a  
Minute, because each Man would pull down but 30 Pounds at a time,  
after the manner that People ring Bells. But as no Time is to be lost, lest  
the Mine be overflow'd by the Springs below, there must be 100 more  
Men to relieve these when they are weary. Now as it must be a rich  
Mine indeed whose Profit can afford to keep 200 Men at this Work;

Lect. XII. that Thought must be laid aside. We'll consider therefore what can be done by Horses. As an Horse is equal to five Men, we must work 20 Horses at a time to raise the Water requir'd; and as Horses must be reliev'd even more than Men, about 50 Horses must be kept to carry on this Work constantly, and bring down the End of the Beam *b*, 16 times in a Minute, and make the number of Strokes requir'd in the Pump, the Weight of whose Rod after every Stroke will bring down the End *b* 2, by drawing along the Tangent *i* H. It is plain to any body, that tho' the Horses may be had cheaper than Men, yet that will be a very expensive way. For the next Contrivance, we'll suppose a Philosopher to come, and find a means to bring down the End of the Beam, without Men or Horses, in this manner. To the Chain H L he fixes a Piston L C to go into a Brass Cylinder L C *d n*, about eight or nine Feet long, and 22 Inches Diameter on the Inside, where it is so smoothly bored, that the Piston C well leather'd may slip up and down without letting the Air pass by. We suppose this great Brass Cylinder to be fix'd in its Place, and to have a Pipe *d* D at bottom, with a Cock in it to open a Way into the Cylinder, or shut up the Passage at pleasure. Then we suppose the Philosopher to apply an Air-Pump at E, which being work'd some time will exhaust the Space C *d n* of the Cylinder under the Piston of all its Air. Then the Atmosphere, with a Column weighing about 5800 Pounds, will in the Direction L C press down the Piston C to *d n*, whereby the End *b* of the Beam will be pull'd down, the contrary End *b* 2 rais'd, and a Stroke (made equal to the Length that the Piston moves in the great Cylinder) to discharge Water by the Pump at P. The Cock being immediately turn'd at D, and the Air let in to the Vacuum of the great Cylinder, the Piston will be supported against the Pressure of the Atmosphere by the re-admitted Air, so as to have nothing but its own Weight to keep it down; but that Weight being much inferior to the Weight of the Rod of the Pump at the other End of the Beam, that End *b* 2 will fall again, and draw up the Piston towards L; from whence it may be brought down by a second Operation of the Air-Pump at E, and another Stroke of the Pump made. This would do very well if the Air could be exhausted fast enough; but the Cylinder cannot be evacuated above twice in an Hour, whereby we can have but two Strokes of the Pump, whereas we ought to have 960 in the same time; 16 Strokes in a Minute being requir'd to keep the Water in the Mine from overflowing the Works. But now an effectual Method has been found of making a Vacuum under the Piston C, 16 times in a Minute; and that is by using the Steam of boiling Water instead of Air, (for its Spring may be made as strong as that



of the Air) which performs as much as the Air in raising the Piston C, *Left. XII.* and then is condens'd, and thereby remov'd, by a Jet of cold Water (so as to make a Vacuum) in less than two Seconds: and that is done in the following manner.

A LARGE Boiler B of the Figure D o o o o A o o o, is fix'd under the <sup>late 36.</sup> Cylinder, and made to communicate with it by the Pipe E D d; a Steam-Cock or Regulator 10 E by a Plate at E slipping under the Pipe D d, or remov'd from thence by the Motion of the Handle 10, stops or opens the Communication from the Boiler to the Cylinder occasionally. The Boiler being fill'd with Water up to S B s, a Fire is made at A, till the Water boils, raising on its Surface a Steam a little stronger than Air, but 16 or 17 times rarer. Then (the Piston C being suppos'd at d n, kept there by the Pressure of the Air) by pushing the Handle 10 from 10 towards n, a Passage of about four Inches is open'd on a sudden to let the Steam out of the Boiler into the Cylinder, where acting under the Piston, it supports it as much as common Air would have done; and balancing the Pressure of the Atmosphere downwards upon the Piston, gives liberty to the Pump-Rod, which hangs at the contrary End of the Beam, to go down to fetch a Stroke.

WHEN the Piston is got up to C, or a little higher, by pulling back the Handle 10 towards O, the Plate of the Regulator E shuts up all Communication, so as to hinder any farther Reception of Steam into the Cylinder. Then must be lifted up the Leaver O i, (commonly call'd the F) so as to turn by its Teeth the Key of the Injection-Cock at N, which permitting the Water to come down the Pipe g M N, from the injecting Cistern g; a Jet of cold Water is made thro' n against the Bottom of the Piston, from whence the Drops being scatter'd over the Cylinder, condense the Steam into Water again, making its Bulk 14000 less than it had when Steam, which makes a Vacuum sufficient for the Pressure of the Atmosphere to act again unbalanc'd, and raise the other End of the Beam with its Pump, to discharge the Water at P. Now this Operation is perform'd in two Seconds, which is the same thing as if an Air-Pump could exhaust the Air out of the Cylinder in that time. Shut the Injection-Cock, and open the Steam-Regulator to let the Steam meet the Piston, before it is come down low enough to crush the Pipe d, and it will rise again towards L, a Cup full of Water, (whose Use will be explain'd hereafter) from whence it will be brought down again by shutting the Steam-Regulator, and opening the Injection-Cock as before, &c. So that a Man alternately opening and shutting the Regulator 10 E, and the Injection-Cock N, may work this Engine 16 Strokes in a Minute.

THUS

Lect. XII. THUS is the Fire-Engine, in its present State, a very simple and plain Machine, where an immensely powerful Stroke for working of Pumps (for the Motion will be just as easy when the Area of the Cylinder is 10 times greater) is perform'd by only turning two Cocks alternately: and yet were a Person, who knows nothing of the Engine, to see it the first time, he would imagine it to be very complex by the number of Parts that offer themselves to view. But here we must distinguish between what performs the material Operations of the Engine, and what serves for Conveniency, and the just Regulation of the said Operations. For not above the 100th Part of the Power in this Engine, (being one of the Engines at *Griff* near *Coventry*, as it work'd above 20 Years ago) nor the 1000th Part in very large Fire-Engines, is employ'd to turn the Cocks, and regulate all the Motions, as we shall explain every Part by degrees; first upon this Scheme referr'd to now; and afterwards upon Schemes representing all the Parts of the Engine successively, and as they are seen all together.

1. FIRST, as we must always have Water in the Cistern *g* to inject into the Steam to condense it; there is an Arch fix'd to the Beam near *b* 2, to carry a Chain, and a small Pump Rod *k*, which draws Water from a small Cistern near the Mouth of the Pit, (which Cistern is supplied by some of the Water rais'd at *P*) and forces it up the Pipe *m m m*, to keep the injecting Cistern *g* always full.

2. IN the next place, as the Piston *C*, which moves up and down the Cylinder, ought to be Air-tight, a Ring of Leather, or a Piece of Match, which lies upon its Circumference next to the Inside of the Cylinder, must be kept moist, and swell'd with Water. This is supplied from the injecting Cistern by a small Pipe *z* always running down upon the Piston, but in a very small Quantity if the Work be well perform'd. *L* is a leaden Cup, whose Office is to hold the Water that lies on the Piston, lest it should flow over when the Piston rises to its greatest Height in the Cylinder, as *W*; at which time if the Cup is too full, the Water will run down the Pipe *L V* into the waste Well at *Y*.

3. THIRDLY, as the Water in the Boiler *B* must waste by degrees, as it is constantly producing Steam, and that Steam continually let out for working the Engine; there ought to be a constant Supply of the Water to boil. This is perform'd by means of the Pipe *F f* about three Feet long, going down a Foot under *S*, the Surface of the Water in the Boiler, with a Funnel *F* at top, always open, and supplied by the Pipe *W* with Water from the Top of the Piston, which has the Advantage of being always warm, thereby not so apt to check the boiling of the Water, as if it was quite cold.



4. **FOURTHLY**, As the Boiler will be in danger of burning, if the Water boiling away too fast, the Surface of the Water sinks much below *S s*; and if it be fed too fast, there will not be room above the Water to have a sufficient Quantity of Steam gather'd; there are two Gage-Pipes in the Plate *G*, (which Plate opens occasionally for a Man to go into the Boiler) one of which has its lower End above the Surface of the Water, and the other has its lower End within the Water: the Office of which Pipes is to shew whether the Surface of the Water be neither too high nor too low, but exactly at *S s*. Because then, upon opening the Cock of the short one, it will give only Steam; and the long one open'd will give only Water. But if both give Steam, the Water is too low in the Boiler; and if both give Water, the Surface is too high. By this means the feeding Cock at *F* from the Pipe *V* may be so much open'd, as to feed the Boiler neither too fast nor too slow.

5. **FIFTHLY**, As cold Water is injected into the Cylinder at every Stroke, that Water might in time fill the Cylinder, and hinder the Operation of the Engine; there is a Pipe coming from the Bottom of the Cylinder at *T Y*, call'd the Education-Pipe, thro' which the Water that has been injected, comes down every time the Steam is let into the Cylinder. This Education-Pipe goes an Inch or two under Water in the waste Well *Y*, and having its End turn'd up is shut with a Valve *Y* to keep out the Air from pressing up into the Pipe; but allowing the injected Water coming the other way to be discharg'd: whereby the Cylinder is kept empty.

6. **SIXTHLY**, If the Man who turns the Regulator to *E*, and the Injection-Cock *N*, when the Piston is coming down, opens the Regulator, and lets in the Steam too soon to raise the Piston again, the Stroke will be shorter than it ought to be; and if he does not open the Regulator soon enough, the Piston coming down with a prodigious Force will very probably strike against the Throat-Pipe *D d*, at *d*, and crush it to pieces. Likewise, when the Regulator is open, the Steam going into the Cylinder, and the Piston rising, the Stroke will not have its full Length if the Steam is turn'd off, and the Injection of cold Water made too soon; and if it be made too late, the Steam may throw the Piston quite out of the Cylinder at top at *L*. Now therefore to prevent all such Accidents, the Improvers of this Engine have found out a Method to make the Engine itself open and shut the Regulator and Injection-Cock, at proper Times and Places. This is done by fixing another Arch to the great Beam towards *b*, from which by a Chain hangs a perpendicular working Beam or Plug, (of which you see Part at *Q*) which comes down quite thro' the Floor below the Bottom of the Cylinder, and

Lect. XII. and is guided in passing thro' an Hole in the Floor, which it exactly fits. This working Plug having a Slit in it, and several Pins, gives Motion to several Leavers, which open and shut the Regulator and Injection-Cock at proper Times, as we shall shew in a further Description hereafter.

7. SEVENTHLY, Lest the Steam should grow too strong for the Boiler, and burst it, there is a Valve fix'd at *b*, with a perpendicular Wire standing up from it, to put Weights of Lead upon it, according to the Strength of Steam that you would have; that if the Steam is stronger than you want, it may lift up the Valve, and go out. This is commonly call'd the Puppet Clack.

8. EIGHTHLY, In Captain *Savery's* way of working, the Steam was forc'd to be made eight or ten times stronger than common Air, so that there was sometimes a Force of near 150 Pounds pushing outwards upon every square Inch of the inward Surface of his Boilers; which Force they could not sustain without being spherical, and considerably thick. But here the Steam is but a little stronger than Air; the Boiler is made hollow at bottom, and with Flanches, (see the Figure) the better to receive the Heat of the Fire, which needs not be greater than that which boils the Liquor in a Brew-house. Nay, the Top of the Boiler *S D s*, is commonly made of Lead, and very well bears all the Pressure of the Steam.

9. NINTHLY, The Steam is in a fluctuating Condition, sometimes stronger and sometimes weaker than common Air; but never  $\frac{1}{10}$  stronger nor  $\frac{1}{10}$  weaker, as I shall shew, and any one may deduce from observing the Engine work.

WHEN the Regulator at *D* is shut, all the Steam is contain'd in the Space *S D s*; and then, as Mr. *Beighton* found it, the Engine work'd well, when there was the Weight of one Pound on every square Inch of the Puppet Clack *b*, which shew'd the Steam to be  $\frac{1}{15}$  Part stronger than the common Air. Now as the Height of the feeding Pipe from the Funnel *F* to the Surface of the Water *S s* is not three Feet high, (as  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Feet of Water are equal to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Pressure of the Atmosphere) if the Steam was  $\frac{1}{10}$  stronger than Air, it would push the Water out at *F*; which since it does not do, it cannot be stronger than Air, even in this its greatest Confinement.

WHEN the Regulator is open, the Steam gives the Piston a Push on the under side, which raises it up a little way; then occupying more Space, the Steam comes to be a Balance only for the outward Air, and so only sustains the Piston; but the Over-weight of the Pump-Rods at the contrary End of the Beam *b z* draw up the Piston beyond *C* as far as *W*. The Steam then expanded so as to fill up all the Cylinder would  
not



not quite support it if it was not for the Over-weight above-mention'd. Lect. XII.  
 If this was not true, when the End  $b$  2 is down as low as it is to go, and Plate 36.  
 rests upon the Beams that bear its Center, the Chain  $LH$  above the  
 Piston would grow slack, and the Piston might sometimes be push'd out  
 of the Cylinder, which never happens.

AGAIN, when first the Steam is let into the Cylinder, the injected  
 Water is push'd by it out at the Eduction-Pipe  $dTY$ , and is all out of  
 the Cylinder by that time that the Piston is got up to  $C$ . If then the  
 Steam was stronger than Air, it would, after the Water, blow out at  
 $Y$ , the Valve  $Y$  not being loaded, which it never does. Here it may  
 be objected, that if the Steam be weaker than Air, how comes the  
 Valve to open at all to let out the injected Water? To which we answer,  
 that the Bottom of the Cylinder at  $d$  being at least four Feet in perpen-  
 dicular Height above  $Y$ , the Steam, when weakest (suppose by  $\frac{1}{10}$ ) is  
 assisted in its Pressure by a Column of Water  $dY$  four Feet in perpendi-  
 cular Height, and therefore equal to near  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Weight of the At-  
 mosphere: But  $1 - \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{4}$  is equal to  $1$  and  $\frac{3}{20}$ , and therefore ca-  
 pable of lifting up the Valve  $Y$ , which is only kept down by  $1$  the  
 Weight of the Atmosphere, and its own Weight; that is, not the 50th  
 Part of it. All the injected Water therefore goes down, and out at  $Y$ ,  
 till the Surface of it be come down to  $T$ , where it rests, when the  
 Height  $TY$  is but equal in Pressure to  $\frac{1}{10}$  Part of the Weight of the  
 Atmosphere, which join'd to the Steam now weaken'd, makes it ca-  
 pable to press neither more nor less than the common Air.

10. TENTHLY, As there is Air in all the Water that is injected;  
 and that Air cannot be taken out, or condens'd with the Steam by the  
 Jet of cold Water coming in at  $n$ , the whole Operation would be dis-  
 turb'd, and only a very imperfect Vacuum made. But there is a  
 Contrivance to get rid of that Air, which is done effectually, and it is  
 thus.

WE are to remember that when Steam is become as strong as Air, it  
 is above 16 times rarer; so that it will precipitate in Air as Quicksilver  
 would in Water. Therefore all the Air extricated from the injected  
 Water lies at the Bottom of the Cylinder over the Surface of so much of  
 the injected Water as is come down to  $d n$ . Now there is without the  
 Cylinder at  $4$  a little Cup with a Valve, and from under the Valve a  
 Pipe going laterally into the Cylinder above its Bottom, to receive the  
 Air into the Cup, which at every opening of the Regulator is push'd out  
 into the Cup, and blows out at its Valve, when the Steam first pushes  
 in with a Force stronger than Air, which drives out all the Air from  
 the Cylinder. The Steam does not follow, because being now become

Lect. XII. weaker than Air, as we have shewn, the external Air being stronger  
 { shuts the Clack at 4. N.B. *This is call'd the Snifting Clack, because the Air makes a Noise every time it blows thro' it, like a Man snifting with a Cold.*

11. IF the Reader is not acquainted with the History of the several Improvements of the Fire-Engine since Mr. Newcomen and Mr. Cawley first made it go with a Piston, he will imagine that it must be owing to great Sagacity, and a thorough Knowledge of Philosophy, that such proper Remedies for the Inconveniencies and difficult Cases mention'd were thought of: But here has been no such thing; almost every Improvement has been owing to Chance, as I shall shew in the Notes \*, where I shall give the History of those Improvements.

IN the mean time, by help of other Figures, I shall go on with the Description of the Engine in its present Form and Manner of working.

Plate 37.

12. THE working perpendicular Beam, Part of which was only represented in the last or 36th Plate, is here represented in the whole, with all its Contrivances for opening and shutting the Regulator and Injection-Cock, and mark'd Q Q. This Machinery is all contain'd within the Compass of the Letters D d C 6 P 5 4 1 Q N F E; but its Parts are drawn so small here, that you must at the same time have before your Eyes the next Plate 38, which in its sixth Figure has all the Machinery above-mention'd much larger, and in other Figures every Part by itself, which by this means we may fully explain.

BETWEEN two perpendicular Pieces of Wood on each Side of P, (in this 37th Plate) and mark'd A B in Fig. 6, of Plate 38. there is a square Iron Axis A B, (particularly represented Plate 38. Fig. 1.) which has upon it four Iron Pieces subservient to the turning of the Regulator, by shooting forward and drawing back the Fork fasten'd to the Handle of the Regulator, (Plate 37.) and mark'd Q O E L, (Fig. 6. Plate 38.) or by the Letters N O M, (Plate 38. Fig. 2.) There is a Slit in the perpendicular working Beam contriv'd in such manner that its Pins work on the fore part, middle, and back part, to raise and depress the Leavers 5, 4, that move the Iron Axle-Tree above-mention'd as far about its Center as is necessary. But the Reader will conceive the Thing better by a View of the Pieces in Plate 38, and then be enabled fully to understand the same Things in Plate 37.

Plate 38.  
Fig 1.

THE first Figure A B represents the Iron Axle-Tree already mention'd, and mark'd by the same Letters in Fig. 6. There is a Piece c e D E, call'd the Y, from its representing that Letter by its two Shanks, only hanging



hanging down in an inverted Order, with a Weight F to be flipp'd on Lect. XII. upon its upper Part, where it is made fast higher or lower, as is convenient, with a Key or Wedge. This Y being flipp'd on over the End B of the Iron Axle is made fast by driving in a Key after it at *e*: then there is a sort of a Stirrup I K I, with a long Pin L to be fix'd occasionally into the Holes on each Side of K: this by its Hooks I I is hung upon the Axle at *i i*, then a Spanner or Handle G 4 is driven on upon the Axle from the other End, so as to come and be fast at *g* at right Angles to the Y: then a shorter Leaver or Spanner at half right Angles to this, (that is, between the long Shank of the Y and G 4) is forc'd on to *h*, upon the Axle, where it is made fast. All these Pieces, as they are fix'd together on the Axle, may be seen at Figure 6; where you may observe, that when the working Beam goes up, by a Pulley held in its Middle by the Pin *q*, it lifts up the Spanner H 5, which turns the Axle so far as to throw the Y with its Weight F from C to 6, in which Direction, after passing the Perpendicular, it would continue to move towards Q, if it was not stopp'd by a Strap of Leather fix'd to its Top at CE, and made fast at the Points *m n*, in such manner as to allow the Y to vibrate about a quarter of a Circle in falling forwards and backwards after it has pass'd the Perpendicular. Plate 38. Fig. 6.

THE second Figure represents the horizontal Fork M O N to be join'd at its End O to the Spanner or Handle of the Regulator P q Q 10, there being several Holes in these Pieces, that any Part of the End O may be kept in any Part of the Slit in the Spanner, as may be requisite for the better Motion of the two Pieces. This may be seen in Figure 6, where the other End of the Fork is fasten'd to the Bottom of the Stirrup at E K N L, by the long horizontal Pin L, so that the Fork may continue horizontal, as it is shot forward, and drawn back by the Strokes that E and D, the Shanks of the Y, make alternately on the fore part or back part of the Pin L, in order to push forward, or draw back the Spanner P 10, to shut or open the Regulator in the manner that shall be further explain'd: we will only take notice now, that there is an horizontal Piece *u l*, so plac'd, that the End 10 of the Spanner may bear upon it, and be supported, as it slides backward and forward.

THE present Situation of the Machine, as now represented by this sixth Figure of Plate 38, is as follows. The Regulator is open, as appears by its Plate T Y being remov'd from under the Communication or Throat-Pipe S S, that goes into the Cylinder. The Piston is now up about the Place C W, at top of the Cylinder in Plate 37. consequently the great Beam, and the working perpendicular Beam are now almost at their utmost Height: and the Pulley in the Slit of the working Beam on the Pin *q*, has so far rais'd the Spanner H 5, that the Weight or Head of the Y is

Lect. XII. brought so far from under *n*, as to be past the Perpendicular over the Axle; and being ready to fall over towards *m*, it will with a smart Blow of its Shank *E* strike the Pin *L*, and drawing the Fork *O N* horizontally towards the working Beam, will draw the End *10* of the Handle of the Regulator toward *l*, and thereby shut it, by slipping the Plate *Y* under the Pipe *S S*. The Engine in *Plate 36*. is in this very Condition; but in *Plate 37* the Blow is already struck, and the Communication cut off; as may be known by observing that the Weight at the Head of the *Y* is got to *6*, as far as the Strap *P 6* (mark'd *n 6* in the sixth *Fig.* of *Plate 38*.) will let it go.

13. BUT now, before we proceed, it will not be improper to give a full Description of the Regulator. See *Fig. 3.* of *Plate 38*.

A Cock of four Inches Water-way, big enough to let the Steam out of the Boiler into the Cylinder, would have so much Friction, if made tight, as to require a great Force to turn it, especially as it must open and shut 32 times in a Minute, therefore the Regulator has been contriv'd instead of it.

THE Brass Plate *R*, which you see here at *R R* in *Fig. 6*, and at *D E* in *Plates 36* and *37*, and *L* in *Plate 39*, in the middle of the top of the Boiler, is cast with the Pipe *S S S* of four Inches Bore, and work'd smooth at its Hole under the Plate, that it may be closely stopp'd by another smooth Plate *y Y* apply'd under it, (where the Pressure of the Steam will hold it the closer when shut.) There is also in the Plate *R R*, a short Pipe or conic Hole, smallest downwards, to receive the Piece *V W X*, which being ground into it can move round without letting Air or Steam pass by. There is a square Shank *Z Z*, which is put thro' this last Piece when it is let down into its Hole, and pinn'd tight to it at the upper *Z*. Then the Spanner of the Regulator being put on, and made fast at *V* and *W*, as may be plainly seen in *Fig. 6. Plate 38*. where the whole Regulator is put together. This Regulator opens very quick, and ten times easier than a Cock of the same Bore: and to help the whole, the Weight *F* of the *Y*, when it has pass'd the Perpendicular, falls with a good Force, which makes the Shank under it give a smart Stroke, either within the Fork or without, to drive the Fork, and draw the Handle of the Regulator contrary to the way that the Weight is falling: the Weight causing the Regulator to be shut when it tumbles towards it, and be open'd when it tumbles fromwards it.

14. WHEN the Regulator is shut, the next thing is to open the Injection-Cock to make the Vacuum, and immediately to shut it when the Piston begins to come down, (for the Vacuum is made in a Second of Time) and this is explain'd by *Fig. 4.* of *Plate 38*.



*d c* represents by two prick'd Lines the Bottom of the Cylinder to- Lect. XII.  
wards the Injection, and *n* the Adjutage of the injecting Pipe with-  
in the Cylinder; *a b* Part of the Pipe coming from the injecting  
Cistern, *c b* the Cock, and *e* the Key of the Cock that has a narrow,  
long, upright Hole instead of a round one, that it may be the sooner  
open'd. Upon the Top of this Key is fasten'd on a Quarter of a Wheel  
with Teeth *l*, to be turn'd by another Quarter of a Wheel *i* hanging down  
from the Axis *b g*, which is mov'd by the Leaver *b k*, commonly  
call'd the F: See the sixth Figure of this Plate, where they are working  
together, and you may see how the perpendicular Beam moves them,  
by its Pins.

THE Moment after the Regulator is shut, the Beam not immediately  
losing its Motion upwards, the Pin *s* on its Outside lifts up the End *r* of  
the F, *b k i*, and opens the Injection-Cock; and the Jet immediately  
making a Vacuum, the Beam begins to descend, and the Pin *r* (which  
you may put higher or lower) depressing the F, shuts the Injection-  
Cock: then the Beam continuing to descend, the Pulley *p*, pressing on  
the Handle *G 4*, throws back the Y, whose Shank *D* throws forward  
the Fork, and opens the Regulator to let in fresh Steam, in the manner  
already describ'd; which Steam is shut off, by shutting the Regulator till  
the Cock for Injection of cold Water is again open'd, &c.

N B. *There is a way of opening and shutting the Injection-Cock diffe-  
rent from this with the Quarter Wheels; more used, and I think a great  
deal better; because it moves with a Jerk, which is the best way to over-  
come Friction.*

Plate 38. Fig. 7.

AT the Center *c* of the F, *K f* there is a double Piece *H* making an  
Angle, to take between its Claws the Spanner *H G* of the Key of the  
Cock, which it can turn sufficiently to open and shut the Water-way.  
At the short End of the F is fix'd a Weight *W* within half an Inch of  
the End. When the Injection should be shut, the End of the F at *K*  
is lodg'd upon a Notch of a Piece hanging down at *K D*. But when  
any Part of the Machinery coming from the Plug or working Beam  
pushes off the Piece *K D*, the End of the F, with its Weight *W*, falls  
down with Force upon the wooden Block *B*, where it remains till one  
of the Pins of the Plug pressing upon the End *f* of the F, lodges the con-  
trary End and Weight *W* at *D*, thereby stopping the Injection, which is  
renew'd again next Stroke by the Removal of *D*, &c.

## Plate 38. Fig. 8.

15. THE 8th Figure of this Plate shews how the Iron Rods of the Pumps in the Well are joined together. A B is one End of a square Rod that has a Stud or short cylindrick Piece, shorter than the Bar is thick, fixed to it at right Angles near its End B at 2, and an Hole at 1, the Rod being a little thinner at B than elsewhere. The End of another Rod C, has a short Cylinder 1 to go into the Hole 1 of the other Bar above-mentioned, and an Hole at 2 to take in the other Bar's short Cylinder 2; when these Bars have their Ends laid upon one another, the little Cylinders are hid, and the Bars appear only to have a square Swell as at F. Then taking the square Iron Collar D put it over the Bars at G and drive it to F, where it will remain fast; especially because E is the lower Part of the Rod, and the least shake at F rather fastens than loosens the square Collar put on.

## Plate 38. Fig. 9.

16. WHEN we are to bring up the Water from a great Depth, as here from 50 Yards, if we endeavour to do it at one Lift, we shall burst the lower Pipes, unless they be of Iron, which will be costly; but Wood will serve very well, if we divide the Work into three Lifts, of 50 Foot each. The way to do this is to divide the Iron Rod that goes down into the Mine into three, and work three Pumps at once with two Cisterns by the way, and the last at top as usual. The first or lowest Pump P O is made in the following Manner. O o is the sucking Tree at the Bottom of the Pit, which has its sucking Valve near o; o p is the Pump-Barrel of Brass or Iron, in which the Bucket works; p the upper Tree or Tree of Delivery, thro' which the Water is brought up, and comes out at Z into the Cistern Z P Q; in the lower Part of which the second Pump is placed to draw up the Water, which is raised thither into the second Cistern S R 2.

THE Rod Z Z which draws Water from the Bottom is at W Y branch'd out into another Rod W Y kept asunder from it by the little horizontal Cross-Bar Z V, and so goes thro' R, the Tree of Delivery to work its Bucket in the Barrel r, to draw out the Water from 1 thro' the sucking Tree Q in the manner above-mentioned. This second Rod goes on upwards to W W, to join to the principal or first Rod from the Beam at V, from whence is branch'd out another Rod towards T, which going thro' the Tree of Delivery T plays its Bucket in the Pump-Barrel t, which is made fast to the sucking Tree s S of the last Lift standing in the lowest Place of the second Cistern S 2.



THE Bucket of this Pump (which is a sucking and lifting Pump, used Lect. XII. at the Machine at *Griff*) together with the Valves in the Trees, is describ'd at Page 157, and 158, where I speak of Pumps; the several Parts describ'd being represented by the Figures 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16, of *Plate 14*.

THE particular Description of the Pump-Barrels and bored Trees come next.

*Plate 38. Fig. 10, 11, and 12.*

THE 10th Figure represents a Cylinder of cast Iron or Brass, here of  $7\frac{3}{4}$  Inches Diameter in the Inside, of about 9 Feet in Length, very smoothly bored from P to O, with Trunnions RR like a Cannon for the better Management of it, with a Shoulder at 3 and Q, and taper at the Ends from Q to P, and from S to O; in order to drive the lower End into the sucking Tree (*Fig. 11.*) at LB, where it is secured by an Iron Hoop driven into the End of the Tree, as is shewn by the prick'd Circle, the whole Bore of the Tree below it being also shewn by prick'd Lines on each Side of N and O. HH is a square Hoop of Iron the better to secure the sucking Tree, either when the Pump-Barrel is driven into it, or the square Plug KI, which stops a square Hole to come at the sucking Valve which is fix'd at the Height of HH. N. B. When this Plug is in, it is secur'd in its Place by Iron Bars and Screws. In the Bottom of the sucking Tree is driven a short Iron Pipe full of Holes C 3 O, to prevent Dirt and Coals from coming up with the Water; and a strong Iron Hoop AG is afterwards driven on upon the lower End of the Pipe, to keep all tight. When the Pump-Barrel P Q R R S O stands fast upon the sucking Tree at LL, the lifting Tree ZWXTVY, of *Fig. 12.* (sometimes called the forcing Tree) is at its Mouth VT driven on upon the taper End OP of the Pump-Barrel, being also secur'd by an Iron Hoop between V and T, and another eight-square one at Y. Thro' this Tree is let down the Bucket and Rod from above; the Bucket quite into the Pump-Barrel. And if the Bucket should at any time be foul, it is drawn up into this Tree between VT and YX, whilst a Man goes down into the Well, and cleans it by taking out the Plug at X.

*Now we come to consider the House in which the Machine stands, and the particular Make of the Boiler and Cylinder, and the Manner of setting the first in Brick-Work, and making fast the last in the Middle of the House.*

*Plate 39. Fig. 1.*

THE first Figure represents the Place of the Machine. EBCD is the Plan of the Walls of the House. *fff* the Plan of the Boiler; *c* that of

Lect. XII. of the Cylinder;  $ab, ab$ , that of the Beams that support the Cylinder, and of the Beams between which the great Beam plays.  $c d$  the great Beam, whose one End is at  $c$  over the Cylinder, and the other over the Pit at  $d$ .

Fig. 2.

THE second Figure represents the Upright of the four Walls of the House, of which  $CD$  and  $EB$  are suppos'd to be opposite to each other, the Doors and Windows being in those Walls. The two  $DE$  and  $BC$  are also opposite. The Wall  $DE$  has in it an Arch  $mbnk$ , under which the Boiler is fix'd, and the Chimney of the Furnace is mark'd in prick'd Lines. Here are four Holes  $aa, aa$ , the uppermost of which receive the Ends of the upper Beams between which the great Beam plays; and the two lower Holes receive the Ends of those Beams to which the Cylinder is made fast. See Plate 37. In the other Wall,  $BC$   $bb$  represent the Holes in the Brick-Work for the other Ends of the Beams that support the Cylinder, and at  $g$  is the Window where the End of the Cylinder goes out; its Center-Pin or Gudgeons playing upon Brasses in the two Pieces over  $aa$ . The way of the Pipe feeding the Cistern of Injection is here mark'd in prick'd Lines. Hereunder is a Scale of Feet for the Engine-House at *Griff* here represented.

Fig. 3.

THE third Figure represents the Section Plan or horizontal Section of the Brick-Work under the Boiler.  $abb$  is the Front of the Brick-Work, with the Door of the Fire-Place in its Middle.  $bdc d$  are the Bars upon which the Coals are laid. The Fire spreading over the Space  $b d e d c$  goes into the Flue at  $e$ , and so round the Boiler in the Channel  $f g h$ , and so up into the Chimney: *N. B.* It is observed that the little Passage between  $d$  and  $d$  from the large Fire into the Flue is of great use in quickening the Draught.

Fig. 4.

THE fourth Figure shews the upright or vertical Section of the Boiler and Brick-Work, (see Plate 36, and 37.) where all round the Bottom  $oo$  and under the Flanches  $rs$  from  $o$  to  $s$  the Fire coming from  $n$  is carried obliquely upward round the Boiler. Between  $k$  and  $i$  is the Strength of the Brick-Work, at  $q$  the Surface of the Water, at  $l$  the Steam-Pipe, and the Ash-Hole at  $m$ .

Fig. 5.

THE fifth Figure shews the Manner of joining together and riveting the Iron Plates of Mr. *Parrot's* Invention, which lasts much longer and costs



costs five times less than the Copper Boilers. *uuu* is the Bottom, and *uwxy* shew how the Sides rise to make the Flanches.

THE 6th, 7th, and 8th Figures represent the Cylinder and the Top of the Boiler. Lect. XII.  
Plate 39.  
Fig. 6, 7, 8.

THE sixth Figure BA CD represents the Section of the Cylinder cast and bored. *ab* its first Flanch smooth at top to bear against a Floor or Beams, and keep the Cylinder from being push'd upwards. *dc* a strong Flanch in the Middle, to keep the Cylinder from going down, with Pieces standing out at *s, e,* and (see *Fig. 8.*) to make it fast to its supporting Beams. There is another Flanch at bottom at DC, with Holes all round to receive Screw Pins to fasten on the Bottom, represented in Section of *Figure 7.* where *IG* is the Throat-Pipe, whose Bottom has also a Flanch to join it to such another in the Top of the Pipe of the Regulator Plate, which is seen in *Fig. 3.* and *Fig. 6.* of the 38th Plate. The 8th Figure is the Cylinder in Perspective, look'd at from below, to shew the several Parts of the Bottom and of the Cylinder on its under Side, while *bb* shew the Screws and Nuts on the upper Side which hold it to the Cylinder, to whose Bottom it is made tight with a Ring of Lead between. *E* is a Pipe that leads to the snifting Clack. *F* leads to the Eduction Pipe, and *G* to the Boiler. *H* is a new Improvement for the better feeding of the Boiler, in the following manner.

16. IT had been found of benefit to feed the Boiler with warm Water coming from the Top of the Piston rather than cold Water, which would too much check the boiling, and cause more Fire to be needful. But after the Engine had been placed some Years, some Persons concerned about an Engine observing that the injected Water as it came out of the Eduction Pipe was scalding hot, when the Water coming from the top of the Piston was but just luke-warm, thought it would be of great advantage to feed from the Eduction or injected Water, and accordingly did it in the following manner, which gave a stroke or two of advantage to the Engine.

To a short Pipe under the Bottom of the Cylinder *Fig. 8.* he join'd the Leaden Pipe *H*, something more than a Foot long, turn'd up at *I*, with a Valve on *I*, to be loaded with about 2 Pounds upon an Inch. Just under the Valve he carried a Communication into the feeding Pipe *Ii*, so that the Boiler was fed at every Injection of the Steam. Plate 39.  
Fig. 8.

HERE a Philosopher may ask, how the Steam (which must be as strong, if not stronger, upon the Surface of the Water in the Boiler, as upon the Surface of the injected Water that lies at the Bottom of the Cylinder;) will yield so as to allow any Water to come into the Boiler thro' the feeding Pipe, by the Pressure of the Steam in the Cylinder? To which may be

Lect. XII. answered, that if the Steam upon both these Surfaces presses equally as Steam, we must add to its Pressure on the Eduction-Water the Height of a Column of Water  $bH$ , together with the Height in the feeding Pipe from  $I$  to the Surface of the Water in the Boiler; and then we have sufficient Force to feed the Boiler.

Plate 39.  
Fig. 8.

17. To judge of the Power of this Engine, we must consider what is the Weight of the Pillar of the Atmosphere that presses on the Piston, which is always proportionable to the Square of the Diameter of the Cylinder. Mr. *Newcomen's* way of finding it was this: From the Diameter squar'd he cut off the last Figure, calling the Figure on the left hand long Hundreds, and writing a Cypher on the right Hand, call'd the Number on that side, Pounds; and this he reckon'd pretty exact at a Mean, or rather when the Barometer stood at 30, and the Air was heavy. N. B. *This makes between 11 and 12 Pounds upon every superficial round Inch.* Then he allow'd between  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Part for what is lost in the Friction of the several Parts and for Accidents: and this will agree pretty well with the Work at *Griff* Engine, there being lifted at every Stroke between  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Weight of the atmospherical Column pressing on the Piston. We'll give the thing in round Numbers.

DIAMETER of the Cylinder = 22 Inches; this squar'd is 484. Cut off the last Figure, and you have 48 hundred.

THE Pillar of Water weighs about 27 hundred, to which adding the Weight of 73 Yards of Iron Rods, viz. about 9 hundred, the Weight lifted at the End of the Beam  $b2$  would be 36 hundred. Plate 36, and 37.

FROM which we must subtract about 4 hundred for the Piston and Weight at the other End of the Beam  $b$ ; reducing it to 32 hundred.

So that the Weight of the Atmosphere 48 hundred, works with ease a Weight of 32 hundred with a Velocity of 6 Foot in 2 Seconds; for we only consider the rising Stroke.

THIS Engine at a Coal-Mine at *Griff*, from whence the Draught was taken, did discharge as much Water as did before employ more than 50 Horses, at an Expence not less than 900 *l.* a Year; whereas the Fire in Coals, Attendance, and Repairs, did never cost more than 150 *l.* a Year in this Engine.

Plate 39. Fig. 13.

THE 13th Figure represents the Piston made of a thick Brass Plate with an Iron Shank  $DB$  going thro' its Middle, and fasten'd underneath by a Nut, or a Key, and made Air-tight there. To make it Air-tight round its Circumference  $CA$  next to the Cylinder, a long narrow Piece of Leather like an Horse-Bridle  $ee$  is turn'd round, so as to have its Edge next to the Sides of the Cylinder on the outer Side of the Holes or

Plate 39.  
Fig. 13.

Pins



Pins Mark near C and A. To keep the Leather from quitting the Sides *Leat. XII.* of the Cylinder, and contracting it self towards E, 4 or 5 Pieces of Lead, flat and circular, with their Ends turn'd up as G F, are set upon the Piston-Plate, so as just to touch the Leather on the Inside, which they shove outwards in the working of the Piston, being loosely join'd to one another by small Pins at F, so as all together to make a Circumference of a Circle easy to dilate or contract, to press against or yield to the Leather, as the Piston goes up and down. *N. B.* Sometimes only a long Piece of Match, or a soft Rope well soak'd keeps the Piston tight instead of Leather.

*The Operation, or Manner of first setting the Fire-Engine to work.*  
*Plate 38. Fig. 6. & Plate 37.*

BEFORE you trust the rising and falling Beam (or working Plug) to turn the Cocks and regulate the going of the Engine by its Pins and Pulleys, your Labourer who looks after the Engine sets it going in the following manner: The Pins and Pulleys being all ready for the Plug, but not fix'd into it till he has found the proper Places for them, the Regulator being shut, he observes when the Steam rising from the boiling Water is strong enough to raise the Puppet-Clack a little; then with his right Hand taking hold of the Handle 4 of the Spanner 4 G, depresses it, which turns the Axis AB part of a Turn, and thereby brings over the Y towards *n*, whose Shank D striking the Pin L smartly, shoots forward the Fork to push on the Spanner of the Regulator, and open it. The Steam immediately going into the Cylinder, the Piston rises, and with it the great Beam. When the Piston is up at its full Height as CW, (*Plate 37.*) the Operator, (tho' out of sight of it) knows it by some Mark upon the Plug Q Q, which is still rising, and raising the Handle 4, throws over the Y towards *m* and shuts the Regulator; but marks with Chalk about 5 the Place of a Pin and Pulley, which by its rising will next time throw over the Leaver 5 H which is in its Slit, and by giving about a quarter of a Turn to the Axis AB, will next time throw back the Y towards *m*, and shut the Regulator. Then the Operator having hold of the End 1, of the F, *hi*, lifts it up, (marking the Plug at S to put in the Pin *s*) and opens the Injection, which makes a Vacuum in about one Second of Time. Then he shuts the Injection, which has done its Office; and the Piston comes down very fast, which (by opening the Regulator) he meets with the Steam, that drives it up again. *N. B.* You may see in *Plate 37*, that there is a strong Frame F 1, F 2, upon which fall two strong wooden Springs S 1, S 2, that if the Arch of the Leaver should come down too low, there may be done no mischief by the Piston, and the whole Stroke may be made upon S 1, S 2,

Lect. XII. by the strong Iron Pin P<sub>1</sub>, P<sub>2</sub>, which will there be stopped. But when the Labourer has fix'd all his Pins right in the Plug or working Beam, the great Beam will move so regularly, as to come very near the Springs, and not touch them once in an hundred times. Then the Engine works it self wholly, and the Operator is only to take care of the Fire, and see that no Accident happen. In the Coal Countries, when the Men go to dine and drink, they often leave the Engine by it self for 3 or 4 Hours. So much is this Engine under Command, that I have seen a Fire-Engine whose Piston came down with a Force of 20000 Pounds every time, stopp'd all at once by an Hair, stretch'd over and pushing upon the End of the F, to keep it from injecting.

AND now I have done with the Fire-Engine, (as it works at all the Mines where it is used,) with a Leaver; except some few Things, which I shall mention in the Notes \*.

\* Ann. 7.

Now to shew that Captain *Savery's* Method is not wholly useles, I'll give an account of some Improvements I have made in it, and shew in what cases it is more useful than the Leaver-Engine. But first to shew that Fire can give a much greater Force to Water turn'd into Steam than is usually imagined, I will give the Experiment of the Burst of Bubbles half full of Water, commonly call'd Candle-Granades.

Plate 39. Fig. 14.

Fig. 39.  
Fig. 14.

TAKE a little Glas Bubble G, of about the Bigness of a Pea, with a Stem half an Inch long, hermetically seal'd at the End, and full of Water. Stick it in the Tallow of a lighted Candle A, and push the Ball near the Flame of the Candle. If there be no Water at all in the Bubble, when the Candle burns down to it, it will heat red-hot, and the Air expanding with a small Noise will burst the Glas, as at B; blowing against it, and but seldom putting it out. But if there be Water in the Bubble, it will fly all to pieces with an Exploſion almost as loud as a Pistol, when sufficiently heated: and the Snuff of the Candle will be beaten down as if struck with an Hammer, and the Fibres stretch'd out every way.

SECTION XV.

THE late Dr. *s'Gravesande*, before he was Professor, came to England Secretary to the Dutch Embassy in the Year 1716, and then did me the honour to go thro' a Course of Experimental Philosophy with me. As we were considering *Savery's* Fire-Engine, as it is describ'd in Dr. *Harris's Lexicon Technicum*, we thought there was a great waste



of Steam by continually acting upon the Receivers without Intermiſſion, Lect. XII.  
 it becoming uſeleſs till it had heated the Surface of the Water in the Receivers, and alſo to a certain Depth: and that if it were ſo contriv'd, that after the Steam had preſs'd up one Receiver full of Water, inſtead of being thrown upon another it ſhould be confin'd in the Boiler till the Receiver was refill'd by the Atmosphere, and then turn'd upon the Water: That by this means its Confinement might give it ſo much Force, that it would puſh hard againſt the Surface of the Water, and have diſcharg'd a great deal of it, even before it had heated the Surface; and that *Savery* perhaps had, in his great Work \*, choſen to uſe two Receivers, becauſe the Marquis of *Worceſter* mentions two in his Account: we reſolv'd to have a working Model made, to work either with one or with two Receivers. This Model ſoon ſhew'd us that one Receiver could be emptied three times, whiſt two ſucceeding ones could be emptied but once a-piece. So that by this means an Engine would be ſo ſimple, as to be more eaſily work'd, coſt almoſt half leſs, and raiſe a third more Water. Accordingly I erected an Engine in the Manner ſhewn in *Plate 40*, whoſe Deſcription compar'd with the Draught in *Harris's Lexicon* will ſhew my Improvements.

#### EXPLANATION of the Plate.

A. THE Receiver, of Copper, communicating at bottom with the *Plate 40*. ſucking and forcing Pipes between F and G, and at top with the Steam-Pipe at D, and the injecting Pipe at I.

B. THE Boiler, of Copper alſo, containing at leaſt five times more than the Receiver, round which the Fire and Flame are conducted at T, T, T, T. It has a Copper Cover ſcrew'd on, which contains C D, the Steam-Pipe communicating from the Boiler to the Receiver and N n the loweſt Gage-Pipe; alſo O o the higheſt Gage-Pipe, and a Valve at P kept down by the Steel-yard P Q and the Weight Q.

SS. THE Surface of the Water in the Boiler, which muſt be lower than the Bottom of the ſhort Gage-Pipe at o, and higher than the Bottom of the long Gage-Pipe at n.

DI. THE Steam-Cock with the Key K kept down by the deſcending Screw L, held by the Gibbet DL, whiſt the Handle K is either turn'd to k, to receive the Steam coming from the Boiler; or to K, to ſhut out the Steam and admit a Jet of cold Water coming from the aſcending Pipe E E 2, thro' the Cock M, which muſt be open during the Operation.

N. B. THIS Cock is more fully deſcrib'd in *Fig. 2*.

EEGZ.

\* He had put up an Engine for Mr. Ball at Camden Houſe at Kenſington, that went very well with one Receiver.

Lect. XII.

Plate 40.

EEGZ. THE *Horfe* or Pipe with several Elbows, which is folder'd to the forcing Pipe EEZ at E, the sucking Pipe ZH at Z, and the Receiver at F. This *Horfe* contains the sucking Valve at G and the forcing Valve at F, which are easily come at by unskrewing I, to loosen the Strap 2, and let down the Flanch 3, as shewn in *Fig 2*.

R. THE Cistern communicating with the forcing Pipe by a Cock and small Branch as Y, to fill the Force-Pipe upon occasion.

H. A Box with Holes to keep out Dirt from coming up with the Water from the Bottom of the Well X.

I. THE spreading Plate, to make the Steam and the Water alternately be divided into little Jets.

bc. THE Surface of the Steam pushing down the Water, in order to drive it up again into the Force-Pipe EE thro' the Valve E.

V. THE Door of the Fire-Place, and W the Ash-Hole.

*Figure 2.* THE Machinery of the *Horfe* from 1, 2, 3, *Fig. 1.* is here described: 1 is the Screw, which going thro' the Stirrup 2, presses on the Piece of cast Iron 3, which is made tight to the Brim under it by double Canvas, whilst the Returns of the Stirrup draw up the Ring 4 under the Brim to support it.

5, 6, 7. Is the Key of the Steam-Cock, having an Hole on the Side at 6, which goes down thro' the Bottom of the Key, to throw down into the Receiver the Steam and Jet of Water alternately.

THIS Key has a Notch at 7, to take in the Water from the Force-Pipe, and convey it to the Boiler, when it is charged again with Water.

*See the two Sections of the Cock and Key.*

*The Operation of the Fire-Engine improv'd from Savery, or rather from the Marquis of Worcester.*

#### *The OPERATION.*

TAKE off, or turn over your Steel-yard, and open the Cock O of the short Gage-Pipe Oo; then having put a long Nail or any Piece of Iron under the Valve to keep it up, pour in your Water at the Valve, and as the Water goes down, the Air will blow out at O, till the Surface of the Water comes up above the Bottom of the short Gage-Pipe at o; then the Boiler is sufficiently fill'd.

THEN having shut the Steam-Cock DI from communicating with the Boiler, and likewise shut the two Gage-Cocks upon the Boiler at N and O, put the Steel-yard on the Valve with its Weight Q near P, and light your Fire. For a small Height, the Engine may work when the Weight is very near P; but for a great Height, it must be further. In trying



trying your Boiler, that you may be sure your Steel-yard Weight is not too heavy, remove it, Notch by Notch as you increase your Fire, till it causes the Weight to rise at the last Notch at Q. Lect. XII.  
Plate 40.

*N. B.* You may fasten a String to pull up the Steel-yard on occasion, as you make the strongest Trial; that you may be certain the Weight is not too heavy: and take care that no additional Weight be put to the Steel-yard Weight.

ALL being ready, and the Steam beginning to lift the Valve, turn the Handle of the Steam-Cock on the Receiver from K to *k*, to let in the Steam from the Boiler along CD, first opening a small Hole, and then the full Bore: then the Steam spreading thro' the small Holes of the Plate at I, pushes on the Surface of the Water at *b c*, till the Water comes down to the forcing Valve F, which you will hear fall when all the Water is gone out of the Receiver, whose Out-side will feel very hot at that time. *N. B.* It is suppos'd that you have fill'd the Receiver with Water before you begun, which is done by taking out the Key of the Cock under the Screw L, which you have screw'd up a little and turn'd off with the Gibbet L D. You may grease the Key of the Cock as you put it on again.

THE forcing Pipe being now full, and having the Cock M open, turn back the Handle from *k* to K; a Jet of cold Water will spout in thro' the spreading Plate I among the Steam, which it will immediately condense, and the Air pressing in the Well will push the Water up into the Receiver, which will immediately fill it, and the Receiver will feel cold quite up to I. Then turn the Handle to *k* as before, which will admit the Steam and drive out the Water quite to F, then return the Handle to K to admit another Jet, and so on.

THIS Machine may work about 4 or 5 Hours before it is time to give over; which you may know when the Cock N, as well as the Cock O, being opened, gives Steam; because then the Surface of the Water in the Boiler being below the Bottom of the longest Gage-Pipe, is too low, and the Boiler in danger of being burned.

WHEN both Cocks give Steam, there is too much Water in the Boiler, and some must be boil'd away by opening the Valve till the Cock O comes to give Steam when the Water boils.

So that when the Cock O open'd gives Steam, and the Cock N open'd gives Water, the Boiler is in right order.

WHEN you would replenish the Boiler, you may either remove the Fire first, or let out the Steam thro' the Cocks; and in the mean time proceed as follows:

TURN

Lect. XII.

Plate 40.

TURN the Handle K from you behind L, which will bring the Notch of the Key of the Cock (mark'd 7 in *Fig. 2.*) to such a Situation as you may see in the middle Drawing of *Fig. 2.* and then (the Cock M being still open, as well as the Cock Y) the Water will run from the Cistern thro' the forcing Pipe and Steam Pipe into the Boiler, without going into the Receiver (which you may have fill'd before if you please) the Steel-yard being off of the Valve, and the Cock O open, to let out the Air as the Water comes in.

To know when you have Water enough in the Boiler, observe when the Cock O ceases to blow, and the Valve (which you must not now have prop'd open) dances: Turn back your Handle to K, shut the Cock Y, and all is done.

ACCORDING to this Improvement, I have caus'd seven of these Fire-Engines to be erected since the Year 1717, or 1718. The first was for the late Czar *Peter* the First, for his Garden at *Petersburgh*, where it was set up. The Boiler of this Engine was spherical (as they must all be in this way, where the Steam is much stronger than Air) and held between five and six Hogsheds; and the Receiver held one Hogshed, and was fill'd and emptied four times in a Minute. The Water was drawn up by *Suction*, or the Pressure of the Atmosphere, 29 Foot high out of the Well, and then press'd up 11 Foot higher. The Pipes were all of Copper; but solder'd to the *Horse* with soft Solder, which I knew would hold very well for that Height: and I did not care to venture either upon a greater Quantity for that Height, or a greater Height for that Quantity. For if the Quantity was larger, then the Boiler must be greater, and the Steam of the same Force would have a greater Surface to act upon, which might burst the Boiler, or require it to be made much thicker.

ANOTHER Engine of this sort, which I put up for a Friend about five-and-twenty Years ago, drew up the Water 29 Feet from the Well, and then it was forced up by the Pressure of the Steam 24 Foot higher into a Cistern holding about 30 Tons set up at the Top of a Tower, in order to run down again thro' a Pipe of Conduct, and play several Jets in the Gardens. But sometimes no Jets being play'd, the Water was at the Height of about 6 or 8 Foot discharged out of the Force-Pipes to fill the Ponds and water Meadows in dry Weather, which it did with a less Strength of Steam than what drove the Water into the Tower; or if the same Strength was kept up, one might make 8 or 9 Strokes in a Minute, instead of about 6 when the Water was driven up into the Cistern. Upon the Safety-Valve there was a Steel-yard, the Place of whose Weight shews



shews the Strength of the Steam, and how high it was capable of raising Lect. XII.  
 Water. But when the Weight was at the very End of the Steel-yard, the Steam then being very strong, would lift it up, and go out at the Valve rather than damage the Boiler. But about three Years ago, a Man who was entirely ignorant of the Nature of the Engine, without any Instructions undertook to work it; and having hung the Weight at the farther End of the Steel-yard; in order to collect more Steam to make his Work the quicker, hung also a very heavy Plumber's Iron upon the End of the Steel-yard. The Consequence prov'd fatal, for after some time the Steam, not being able with the Safety-Clack to raise up the Steel-yard loaded with all this unusual Weight, burst the Boiler with a great Exploſion, and kill'd the poor Man who stood near with the Pieces that flew asunder; there being otherwise no Danger, by reason of the Safety-Valve made to lift up, and open upon occasion.

THESE Accounts shew how high, and in what Quantity this kind of Fire-Engine can safely raise the Water. About as much Fire as a common large Parlour-Fire was sufficient to work this Engine, and raise 15 Tons per Hour. So that if the Cistern be kept full, you may set your Jets a playing to entertain your Friends at any time, and then send a Man to light the Fire under the Boiler, which will raise Water to supply your Jets before your Cistern be empty: so that you may play your Jets as long as the Fire burns; and no longer, spending only Coals when you want Water. This Engine, according to my Method, consists of so few Parts, that it comes very cheap, in proportion to the Water that it raises; but has its Limits, as we said before.

THE Leaver Engine, often call'd *Newcomen's*, has its Limits the other way. That is, it must not be too small; for then it will have a great deal of Friction, in proportion to the Water that it raises, and will cost too dear, having as many Parts as the largest Engines, which are the best and cheapest, in proportion to the Water they raise: The Friction being always as the Diameter, whereas the Water rais'd is as the Square of the Diameter of the Cylinder; and a much greater Part of the whole Power is employ'd to move all the little Machinery than in a great one. I had an experimental Proof of this at *Westminster* in the Year 1728, or 9. when Mr. *Jones* (commonly call'd *Gun-Jones*) built a working Model of the Leaver-Engine in my Garden, (which Model he had a mind to present to the King of *Spain*.) I had at the same time near the Place where he erected his Engine, one in *Savery's* way, which rais'd ten Tons an Hour about 38 Feet high.

HE made his Boiler of the exact Size of mine, and his Cylinder was six Inches Bore, and about two Feet in Length. When his Model or

Lect. XII. Leaver-Engine was finish'd, it rais'd but four Tons per Hour into the same Cistern as mine. It cost him 300 *l.* and mine, having all Copper Pipes, had cost me but 80 Pounds.

## SECTION XVI.

**N**OW we come to consider the most common Cases in Hydraulicks, which are those where there is a Necessity of raising Water, and we can have only Men, or Horses to do it. Here, instead of hearkening to quack Engineers, who in opposition to each other cry up their own particular Engines; we must know for certain how much Water one Man (or any number of Men) can raise to a certain Height in a certain Time, by the help of the best Engine; and the Knowledge of this *Maximum* will shew what we can expect to have done, by the number of Men or Horses that we can spare to employ in this Work. By this means we shall not be impos'd upon by knavish or ignorant Pretenders. And here the Ignorant, if he be honest, is more dangerous than the thorough-pac'd Knave; for the Conceit of the Ignorant will give him such a Confidence, as easily to persuade those of his Skill, who profess to have none of their own.

ONE might from such mechanical Principles as are learn'd in the first Volume deduce so much of this Knowledge, as to be certain how much Water at a Medium a Man can raise in an Hour to a certain Height, without making any hydrostatical or hydraulick Experiment; if People could be brought to believe that it is the same thing to carry up into any Room a certain number of Pounds of Lead, or Pints of Water, in the same time. But a few Persons, unless they are vers'd in Mechanicks, imagine, that it is *exactly the same Labour*, and will *take up as much Time* to carry a Ton Weight of Wheat into a Granary, as to fill a Ton with Water in the same Place, either carrying it up in Pails, or pumping it up with a good Pump. The false Notion of some of the Ancients, *viz. That Water does not weigh in Water*; or the Thoughts that a Column of Water may be balanc'd to Advantage, or that the Fluidity of Water takes off its Weight, leads many People into Error. For this reason I have chosen to fix my *Maximum* of what a Man or Horse can do in this case from hydraulick Facts; by observing what Men have actually done with the best Pump or Water-Engines in use; and take the Medium. Afterwards I shall shew, that the same will come out by mechanical Calculation; for a Man turning a Winch or Handle to wind up Weights, works neither easier nor harder than when he winds up Water; and if his Eyes were shut, he would not know which he was doing.



Plate XXXVI.

Fig. 3.

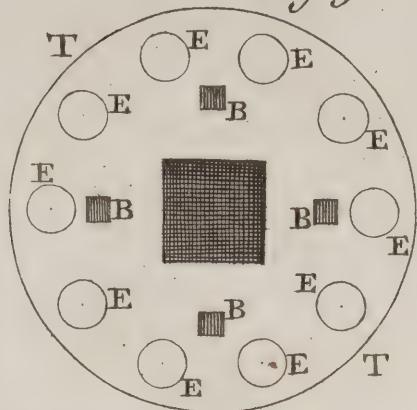
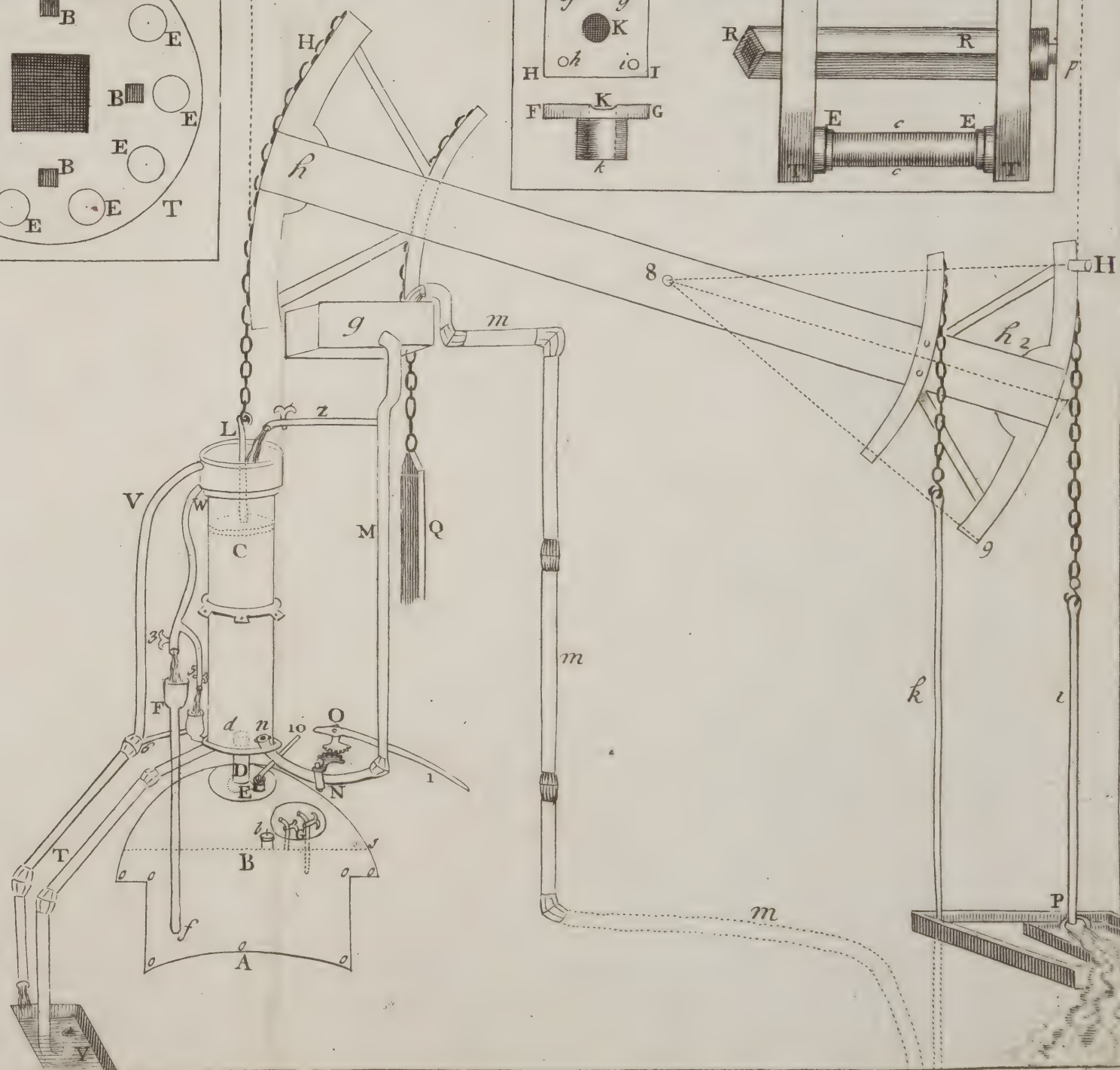
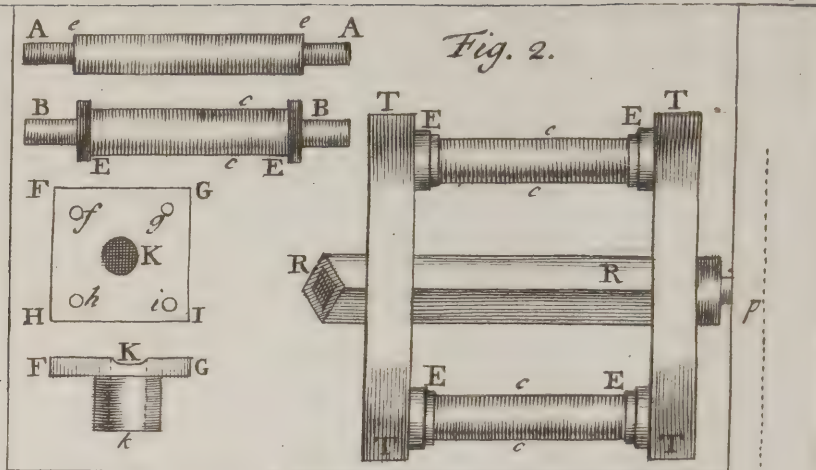


Fig. 2.







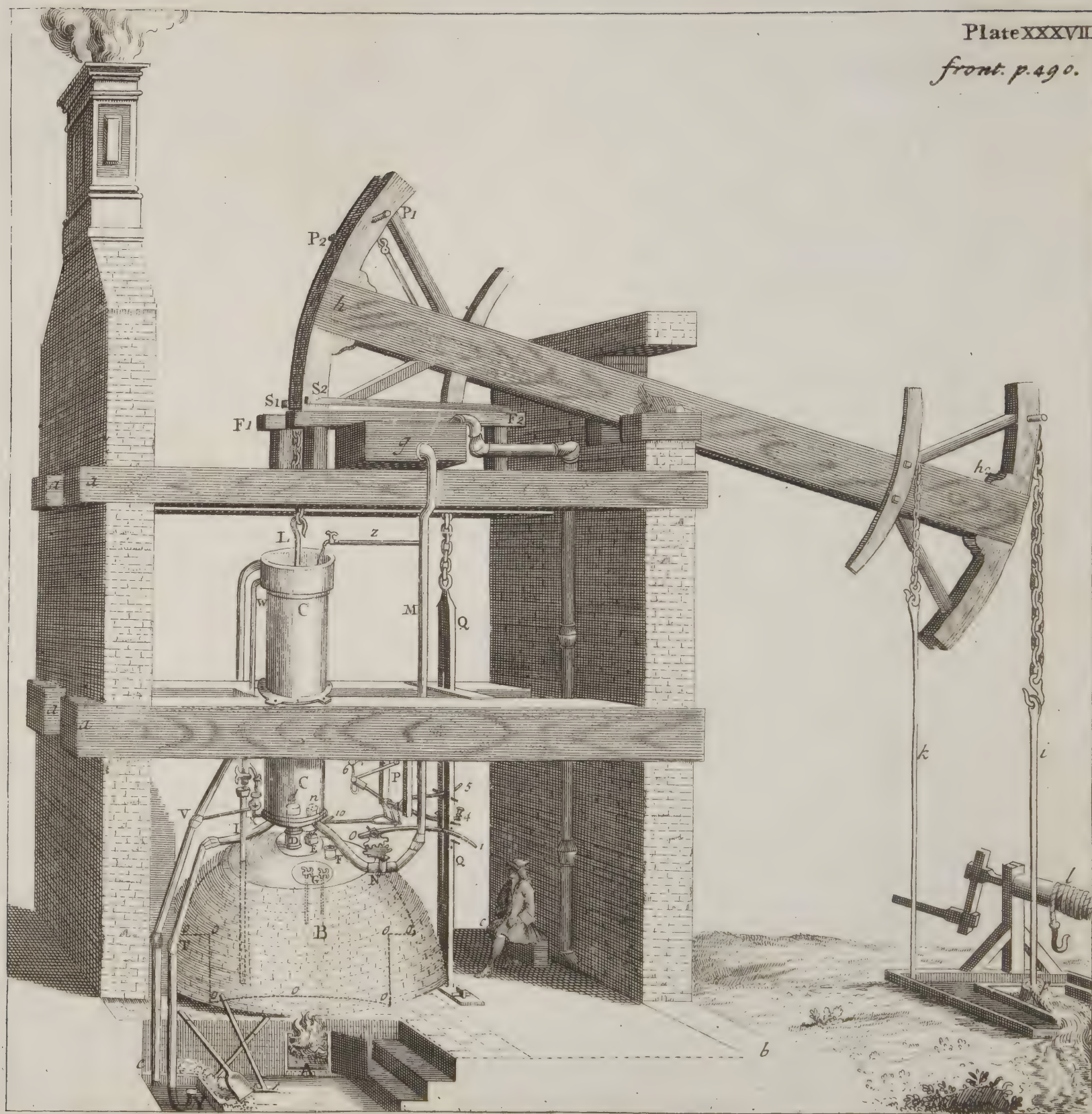
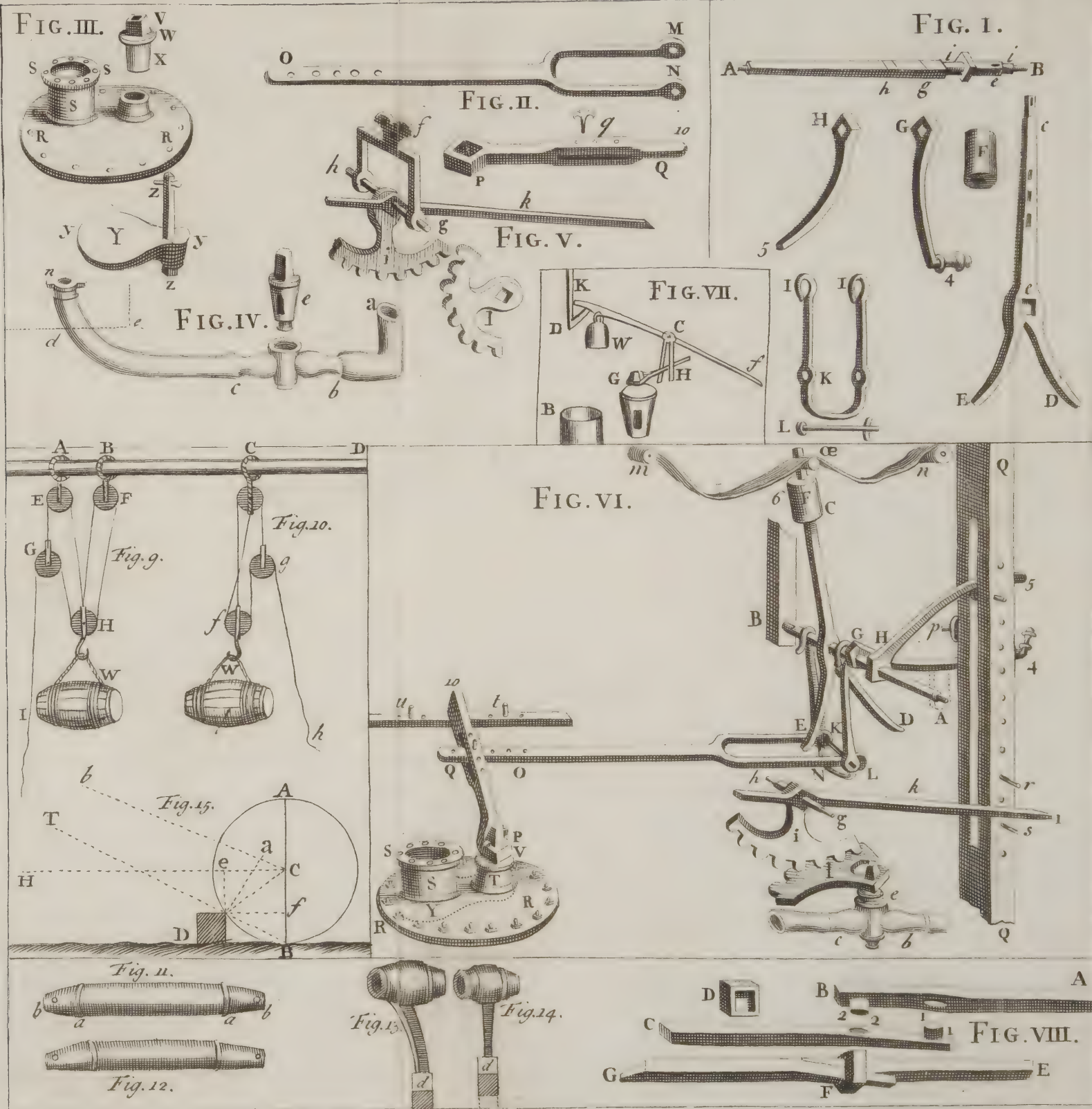


Fig. 1.

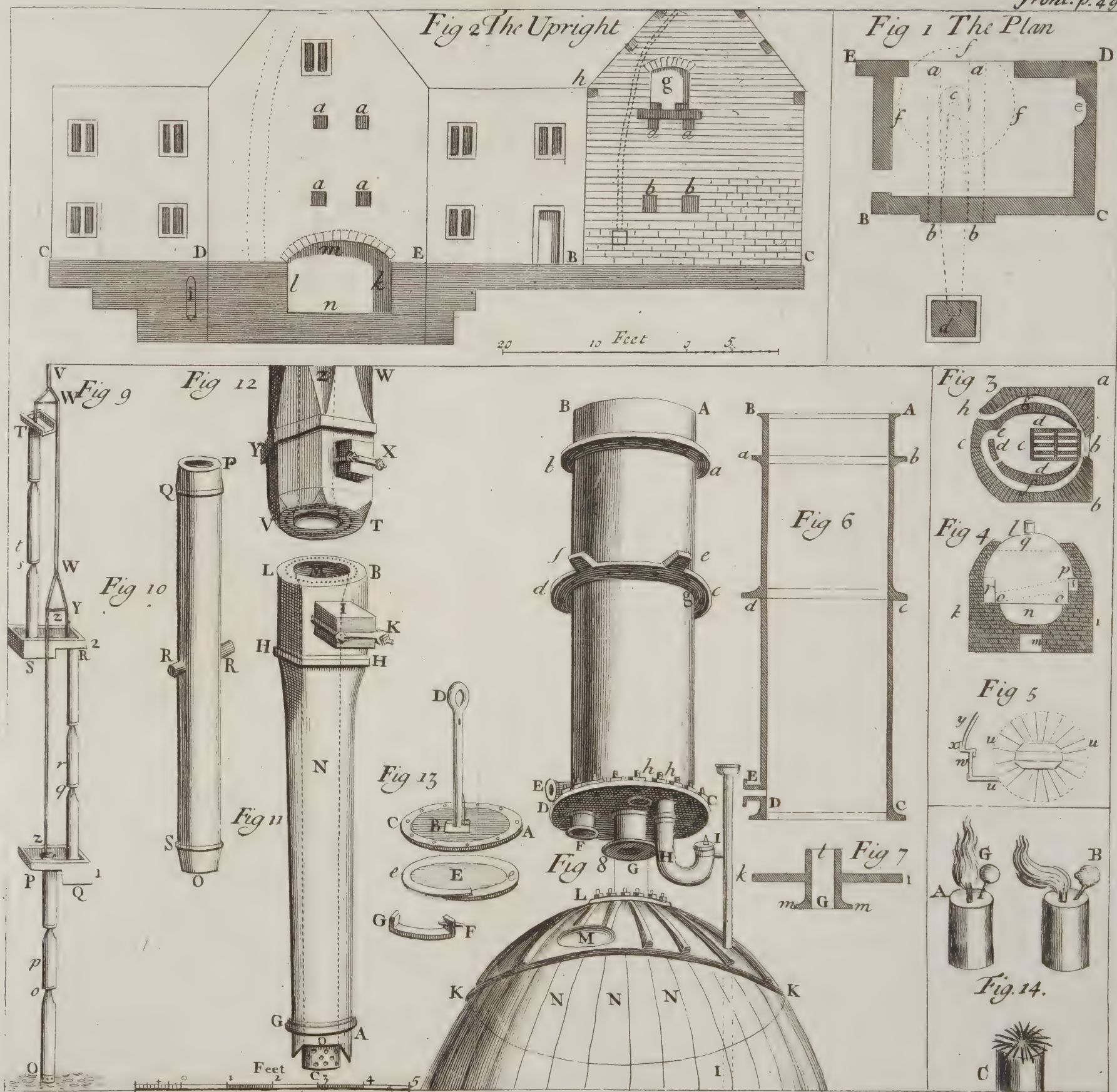






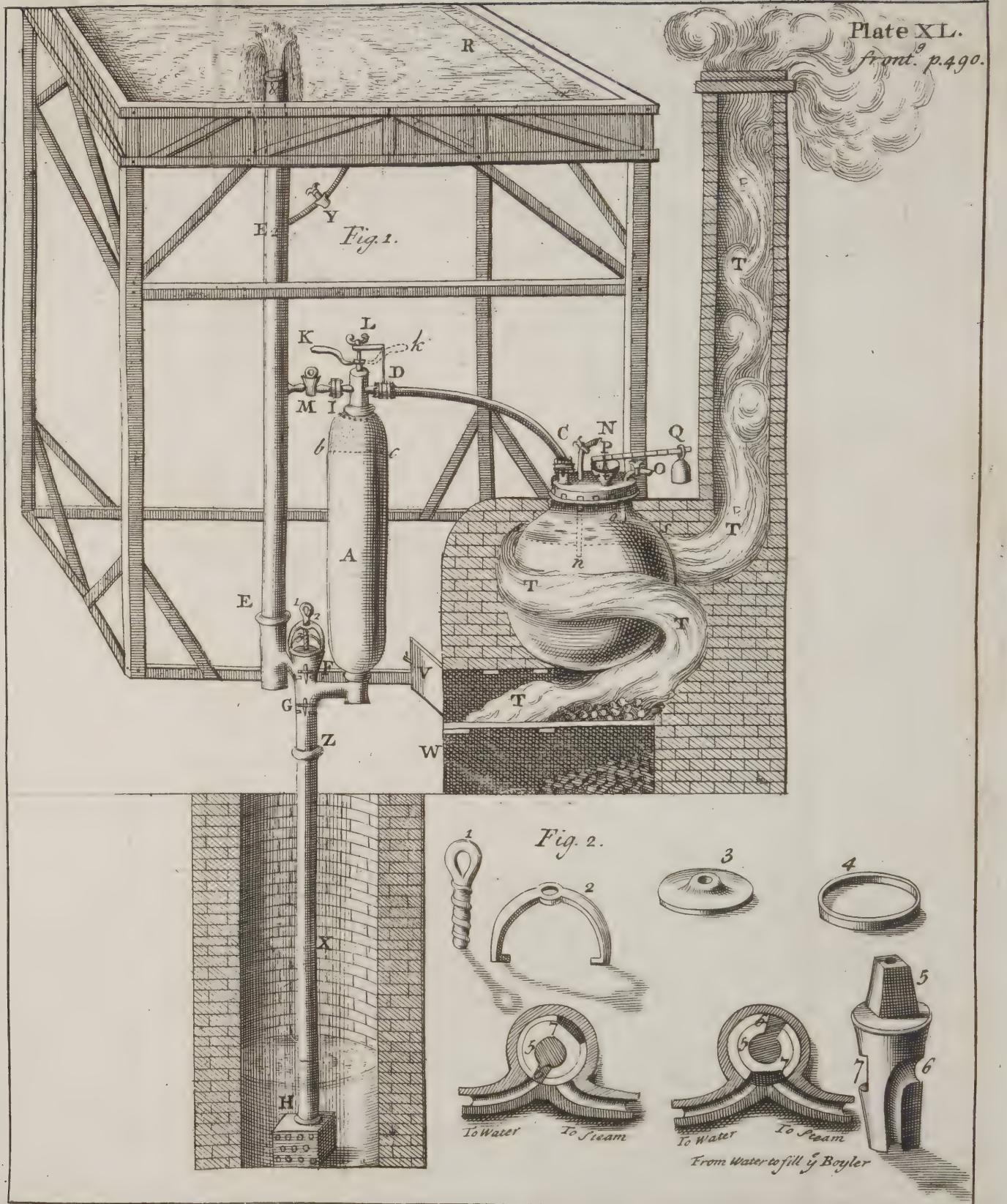
















## SECTION XVII.

THE first of these Engines I shall consider, is a Contrivance of the late Mr. *Joshua Haskins*, to avoid all Friction of Solids in Pumps, by the Substitution of Quicksilver instead of Leather.

## Plate 41.

*A Description of an Engine to raise Water by the help of Quicksilver, invented by the late Mr. Joshua Haskins, and improv'd by the Author.*

MR. *Haskins* finding that all hydraulick Engines working with Pumps lose a great deal of Water, (always giving less than the number of Strokes ought to give, according to the Contents of the Barrels;) and that when the Pistons are new leather'd to prevent that Loss, the Friction is much increas'd, and the Engines are subject to Jerks, which in great Works do often disorder an Engine for a great while, by breaking some of the Parts; contrived a new way of raising Water without any Friction of Solids; making use of Quicksilver instead of Leather, to keep the Air or Water from slipping by the Sides of the Pistons in the Barrels where they work: hoping thereby to prevent all the abovesaid Inconveniences; and also to have Water-Engines less liable to be out of order than any yet made.

THE first Experiment he made with an Engine that he set up at my House about two Years ago, which I repeated before the Royal Society in a Model: and tho', by the ill Contrivance of the Parts, it did not raise near the Quantity of Water that the Invention is capable of; yet I shall describe the Machine here, because it will serve for the better understanding of our present Engine.

## Plate 41 and 42. Fig. 1.

*d d d d* represents a *Lignum Vitæ* Plug or Piston, (which Mr. *Haskins* call'd a Plunger) about six Feet long, made heavy enough with Lead at top to sink into *Mercury*, which is before-hand pour'd into the Barrel *D 1 D 2* up to *m m*. The Chain *E 1 E 2*, join'd to the Piston and the Power that moves it, being let down till the Piston comes to *D 2*, the *Mercury* rises to the same Height in the Barrel, and in the Receiver *R*, (which it fills) namely to *n n*, as appears in the Figure. Then drawing up the Piston till its Bottom is come to *m m*, the *Mercury* coming out of the Receiver down to *o o* makes a Vacuum, and the Weight of the Atmosphere causes the Water to rise up thro' the Sucking-Pipe *A 1 A 2*, and Valve *V* into the Receiver where the *Mercury* was

Lect. XII. before. Upon letting down the Piston again, the *Mercury* rises into the Receiver, and drives up the Water thro' the Elbow B, the forcing Valve *u*, and so up the forcing Pipe *a 2 a 1*: But when once the forcing Pipe (which here was 46 Feet high) is full, before any *Mercury* can enter into the Receiver, and force any Water out of the Top of the Pipe *a 1*, the *Mercury* between the Piston and the Barrel must rise up to *q q* near  $3 \frac{1}{2}$  Feet above the Bottom of the Receiver; and as it continues to rise up to *p p*, the Water is thrown out with a Velocity proportionable to the Height that the *Mercury* is rais'd above the 14th Part of the Height of the Water. Now tho' the Friction of Solids is here avoided, it is plain that the *Mercury* must move from *m m* to *q q* without raising any Water, and that it can only force in going from *q q* to *p p*, and only suck in falling from *o o* to *m m*: And unless the Piston is stopp'd a little while when at lowest, the Water won't have time to run out: So likewise the Piston must be stop'd when at highest, that the Receiver may have time to fill.

MR. *Haskins* likewise propos'd another way, represented in *Fig. 2.* where the same Letters represent the same Parts, only the Barrel is moveable by the two Chains *E 1* and *E 2*, and instead of a solid Piston, the hollow Cylinder *C 1 c c* is fix'd, and the *Mercury* moving up and down in the lower Part of it, sucks and forces the Water thro' the Elbow. The Figure represents the Engine sucking, by means of the *Mercury* hanging from *o o* to *m m*: In order to force, before any Water can be driven out, the *Mercury* in the inward Cylinder must descend from *o o* to *m m*, and rise up to *p p* between that Cylinder and the Barrel; so that here also a great deal of Time is lost; besides the great Quantity of *Mercury* used, which is very expensive; because as much *Mercury* is mov'd every Stroke as there is Water rais'd.

THESE Difficulties very much puzzled Mr. *Haskins*, and quite discouraged some other Persons that had got the Secret of the Invention, and were setting up against him. But when I had consider'd the Matter a little, tho' I had not Time to contrive a Machine for it, I told him that a little *Mercury* might be made to raise a great Quantity of Water, and there should not be such a Loss of Time as in his Engines; but that I would have him find it out before I assisted him farther. In a little time he found out the Contrivance represented in *Fig. 4.* and afterwards that of *Fig. 3.* which last was what I had thought of: And both these were also found out by the late Mr. *William Vreem*, who was an excellent Mechanick.



Fig. 3.

HERE the Barrel is mov'd as in *Fig. 2*; but the Plug *d d d* taking up a great deal of Space, there is occasion for no more *Mercury* than what will make a concave Cylinder or Shell up to *p p* between the Barrel *D 1 D 2*, and the hanging Cylinder *C 1 C 2 c c*, when the Stroke is made for forcing; and a concave Cylinder between the Plug *C 1 C 2 c c*, when the Suction is made. I gave Mr. *Haskins* the Proportions for an Engine this way, of which he made a Draught, and shew'd to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Macclesfield* a few Days after. This I mention here, that no body may endeavour to get a Patent for this Invention, to the Prejudice of Mr. *Haskins's* Assignees; who, since his Death, have desired me to assist them in perfecting the Engine.

Fig. 4.

HERE the Barrel with a third Cylinder *d d d d*, instead of the Plug, of *Fig. 3*. is lifted up and down every Stroke, and the Water passes thro' *d d d d*, the *Mercury* making a Shell sometimes between the middle and inner Cylinder, as in the Suction; and sometimes between the Barrel and middle Cylinder, as in the forcing Stroke.

MR. *Haskins* had contriv'd such a Machine as is represented by this fourth Figure, and bespoke the several Parts before he died; and therefore when I was desir'd by his Assignees to direct the setting up the Machine, I was oblig'd to make use of the Pieces already made, in order to save the Expence of a new Engine: And now the whole put together with some Alterations, make the Engine represented by *Fig. 5*. as it is set up at my House in *Westminster*, and by the Force of one Man, raises a Hogshead of Water in little more than a Minute and a half to the Height of 27 Feet. All the Fault of the Machine of *Fig. 5*. is, that the Pendulum Handle *F f* is too long, and the Bottom of the middle Cylinder *C* ought to be just in the middle of the Height to which the Water is to be rais'd, supposing three Copper Cylinders to be as they are here: If likewise the Barrel *D 1 D 2* work'd under the forcing Pipe, the Lift would be easier. Therefore I describe the Machine in the small Alteration represented in *Fig. 6*.

THE sucking and forcing Pipe and Valves are mark'd with the same Letters as in the other Figures: and the Chains *E 1, E 2*, must be suppos'd to hang from such Pulleys, and to be mov'd by such a Pendulum as is in *Fig. 5*. The Barrel in *D 1, D 2*, (called otherwise the outer Cylinder, and represented by the same Letters in *Fig. 7*.) has within it another  
Cylinder

Leſt. XII. Cylinder called the inner Cylinder or Plug, as *dddd*, *Fig. 7.* between which two Cylinders a certain Quantity of Mercury is poured in, and the hanging Cylinder C coming down into the Mercury, a Stroke of 13 Inches may be made by the Motion of the Barrel, which in going down fucks by making a *Vacuum* in C, and in going up forces the Water out of the top of the forcing Pipe, performing the Office of a common Piſton; only that inſtead of Leather to make it tight to the Cylinder C, there is always a thin Shell of Quickſilver either between the middle Cylinder C, and the inner one, (*dddd*, *Fig. 7.*) as happens when the Suction is made, or between the middle and outer Cylinder, as happens in liſting up the Barrel to force. In the Suction, the Mercury is higher in the inner Shell than in the outer Shell, by an Height equal to a little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  Part of the Height of the Barrel above the Water to be raiſed: And in forcing, it is higher in the outer Shell than in the inner by a little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Height of the Pillar of Water to be forced. And therefore, if the Water is not required to be raiſed above 64 Feet, the Barrel ſhould move ſo as to make the middle of its Stroke at the Height of 30 Feet, or at the middle of the way from the Water to be raiſ'd to the Delivery at top.

THE 7th Figure drawn by a larger Scale, represents the three Cylinders which are here made of Copper, in their juſt Proportions: And for the ſake of thoſe that would conſider this Matter fully, I have here given their Lengths, Diameters within and without, and Thickneſs.

Outer Cylinder or Barrel, D 1, D 2.	Middle or hanging Cylinder, in which the Stroke is made C 1, C 2, c c.	Inner Cylinder or Plug, cloſed at top by a Cap, and moving up and down with the Barrel to which it is join'd at bottom <i>dddd</i> .
Inches	Inches.	Inches.
Length—30	29,0	31,2
Diameter within—6,74	6,35	6,03
Thickneſs —0,10	0,08	0,13
Diameter without—6,94	6,51	6,29

HERE BB represents part of the Elbow of *Fig. 5.* or of the forcing Pipe of *Fig. 6.* But as the Spaces between the Cylinders are ſo ſmall as not to be viſible even in a large Draught made by a Scale; I have here given three more Draughts of the three Cylinders where the Height is agreeable to the Scale of the 7th Figure, but the Diameters of the middle and inner Cylinders are made leſs than they are in the Engine, to make  
the



he Space between (where the Mercury rises and falls) visible; and the Cylinders themselves are represented by single Lines. Lect. XII.

THE Quantity of Mercury used in this Engine is  $36\frac{1}{2}$  Pounds, which being pour'd in between the outer and inner Cylinder, rises up to the Height of 16 Inches. Plate 41, & 42.

WHEN the Barrel is pull'd up (as in *Fig. 9.*) so as to have the middle Cylinder within an Inch of the Bottom of the Barrel; the Mercury on both sides the middle Cylinder will rise up to the Height of 23,1 Inches, that is, about two Inches below the Cup DI, to the Line *gg*.

WHEN the Barrel is going down to fill the sucking Pipe and middle Cylinder C, the Mercury in the inner Shell will be 25 Inches high, and only 13 in the outer Shell, *Fig. 9.* where the shaded Part represents the  $\varnothing$ .

AT the End of the sucking Stroke the Mercury is up to the top of the inner Cylinder, and scarce an Inch in the outer Shell, *Fig. 8.*

IN raising the Piston from forcing to sucking, the first  $1\frac{1}{4}$  Inch drives the Mercury out of the inner Shell, and raises it in the outer Shell 13,28 Inches.

THE Depth of an Inch of Water in the middle Cylinder above the inner one or Plug is equal to a Space in the outer Shell of 13,28 Inches, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch is equal to the same Height in the inner Shell.

THEREFORE when the Mercury is equally high in both Shells, a Motion of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch of the Barrel will charge for Suction. That is, upon letting down the Barrel only  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, the Pressure of the Atmosphere in the outer Shell will raise the Mercury in the inner one 13,28 Inches, at the same time that it pushes up the Water from the Well 13 Foot and a half high into the sucking Pipe. And when all the Pipes are full, if the Mercury be equally high in both Shells, upon raising the Barrel one Inch, the Mercury will rise 13,28 Inches in the outer Shell, which I call charging for forcing; because in continuing to raise the Barrel, the forcing Valve immediately rises, and the Water comes out at the top during the rest of the Stroke which is 12 Inches, and delivers 1,6 Gallon of Water, Wine-Measure.

*Fig. 10.* represents the forcing Stroke half way up; with the  $\varnothing$  17 Inches in the outer Shell, 4 Inches in the inner, and the whole Space at bottom under the middle Cylinder 7 Inches.

FROM this it appears that in the whole Stroke of 13 Inches in the Length, there is only  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch lost to charge for Suction, and in the next Stroke, which is likewise of 13 Inches, there is only one Inch lost to charge for forcing; so that in a Motion of 26 Inches, there is but  $1\frac{1}{4}$  Inch, or about  $\frac{1}{10}$  Part ineffectual. But this is owing to the too large Space

Lect. XII. Space of the outer Shell, which contains 4 times more than the inner one, because the Cylinders were only hammer'd, and not turn'd: for if the outer Space had been no bigger than the inner, then  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch of the Stroke would have charg'd for forcing; so that only  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch in 26, or  $\frac{1}{52}$  Part of the whole Stroke would have been ineffectual; and in that case  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Quantity of Mercury, or a little more than 12 Pounds, would have been sufficient.

Plate 41, & 42.

THERE may still less Mereury be used if the middle Cylinder be made of Plate-Iron, turn'd on the Outside, and bored within, the outer Cylinder bored, and the inner one turn'd; so that if the Work be well perform'd, eight or ten Pounds of Mercury will be sufficient in this Engine, tho' the Bore of the middle Cylinder, or Diameter of the Pillar of Water which is rais'd, be of 6,35 Inches. If the Bore of the said Cylinder was but 8 Inches, less than 3 Pounds of Mercury would suffice, and less than 6 if there were two Barrels, in order to keep a constant Stream thro' a Pipe of almost the same Diameter. This will very much lessen the Expence of Mercury, which would otherwise be an Objection against this Engine; and by making the inner and outer Cylinder of hard Wood, as Box or *Lignum Vitæ*, the Cost of the Engine may still be reduced. But if the Engine be very large, cast Iron bored will be proper for the outer Cylinder, and cast Iron turn'd on the outer Side for the inner Cylinder or Plug, and hammer'd Iron bored and turn'd for the middle Cylinder.

THERE is an Objection, which seems at first to take off the intended Advantage of this Engine, which is this, *viz.* That instead of the Friction of the Leather of a Piston, when we lift up one Barrel to force, the Resistance that the Mercury finds to rise in the outer Shell is at least as great as the Friction that we avoid. Now that Resistance is never greater than the Weight of a concave Cylinder of Mercury, whose Height is the greatest to which the Mercury rises in the said Shell, and the Base is the Area of the Shell it self. This Weight in our Engine is equal to 57,5 Pounds, and therefore one would think it greater than the Resistance made by the Friction of a Piston. But if it be consider'd, that in the Descent of the Barrel for sucking, the Mercury shifts immediately into the inner Shell, rising to the same Height, and still keeping the same Base; the aforesaid Weight of 57,5 Pounds helps down the Barrel, and facilitates the overcoming of the Force of the Atmosphere; consequently the Weight of the Mercury being balanced is no hindrance, whether you work with a single or a double Barrel.

THERE remains only then the Hindrance by loss of Time, in the Beginning of any Stroke: But I have shewed that to be but  $\frac{1}{52}$  Part of the Stroke. I have found that the best Engines now in use generally lose near  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the



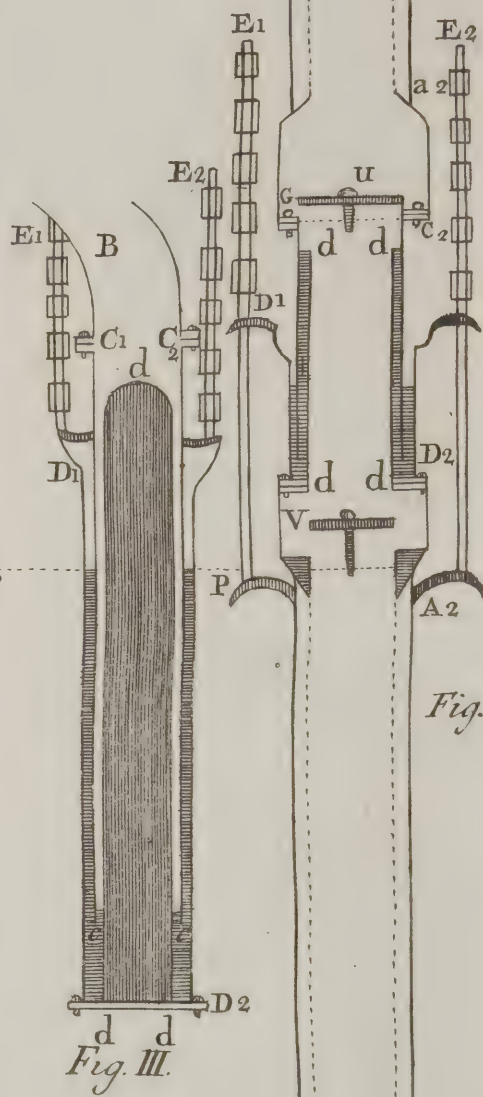
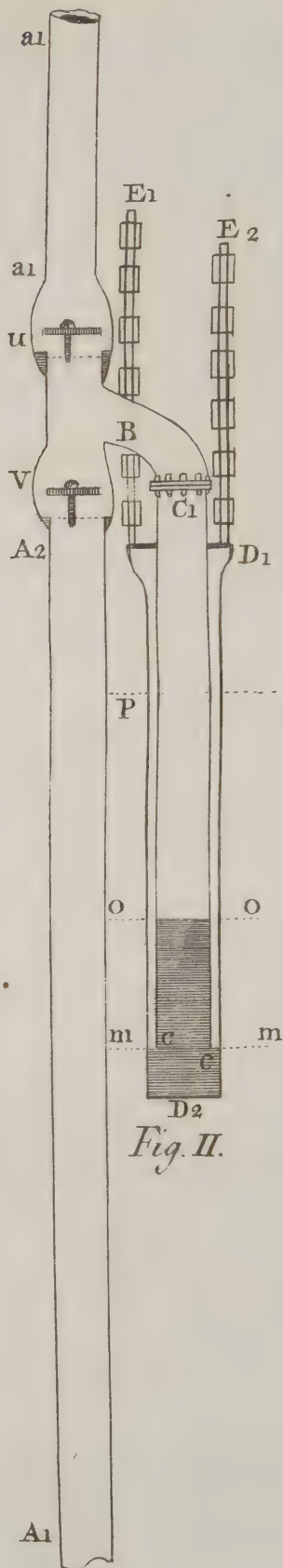
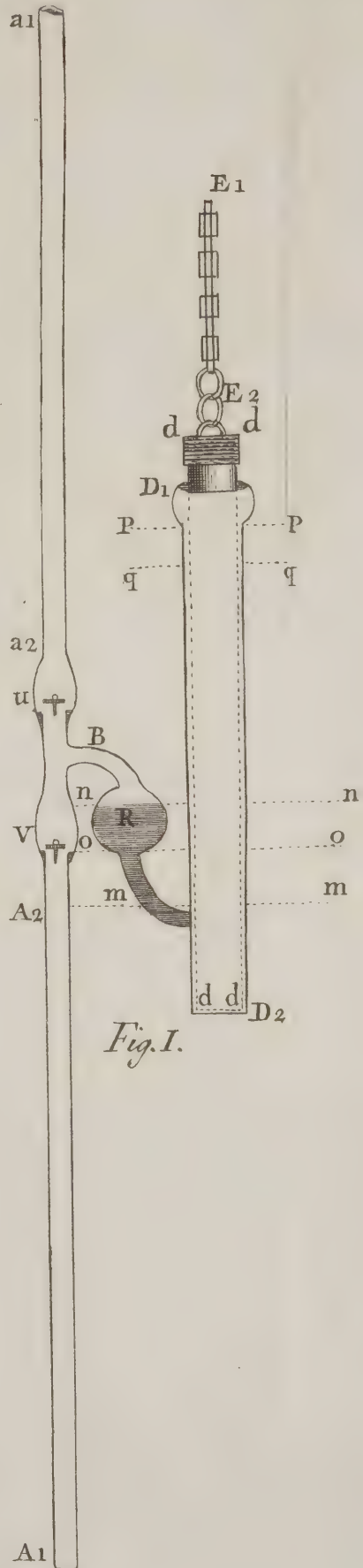
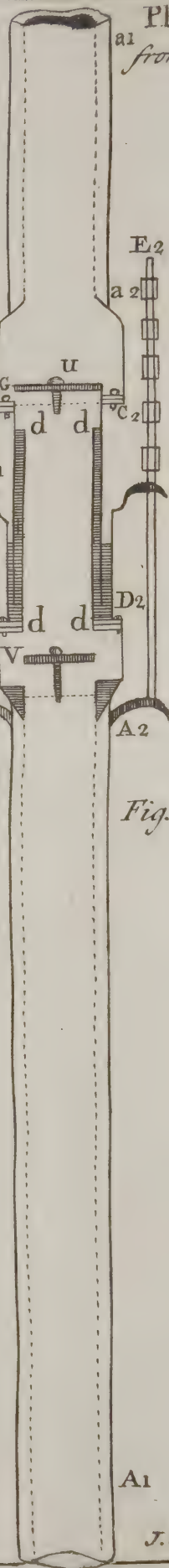
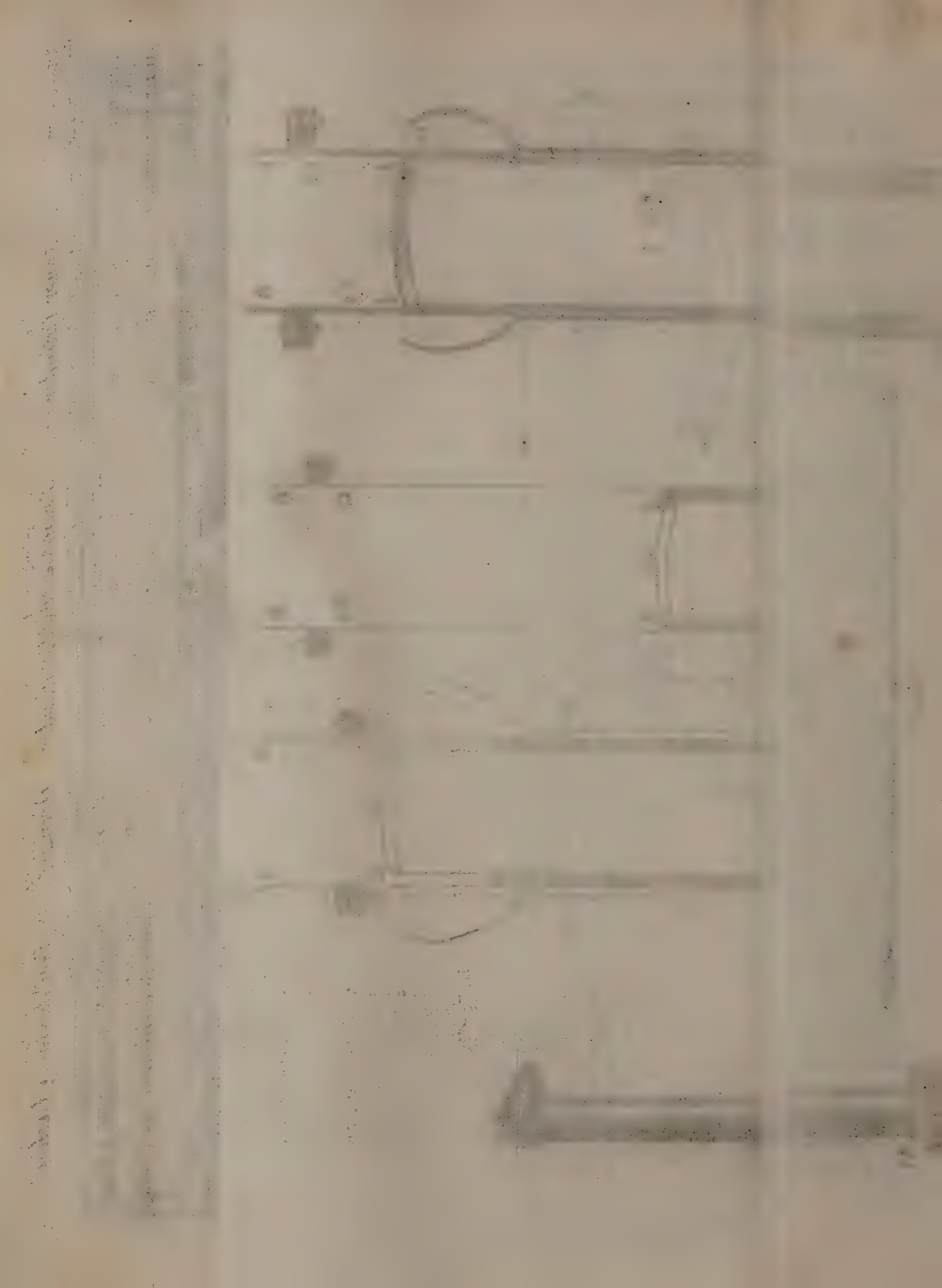


Fig. IV.







Length .....	2	7	2	2	5	0
Diameter within .....	0	6	03	6	35	
Thickness .....	0	23		0	08	
Distance between outward and inward cylinder ..	0	225				

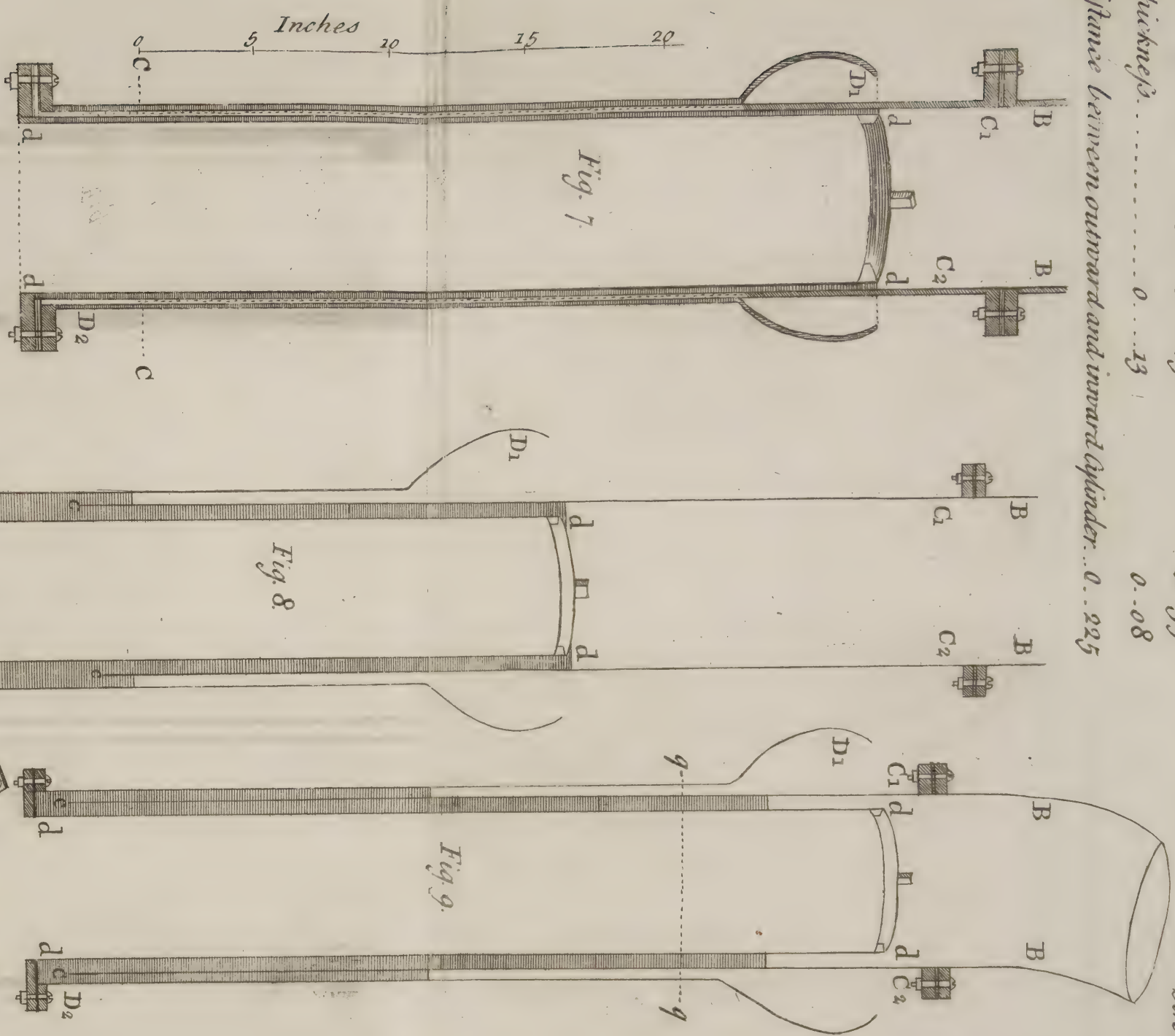


Fig. 10.

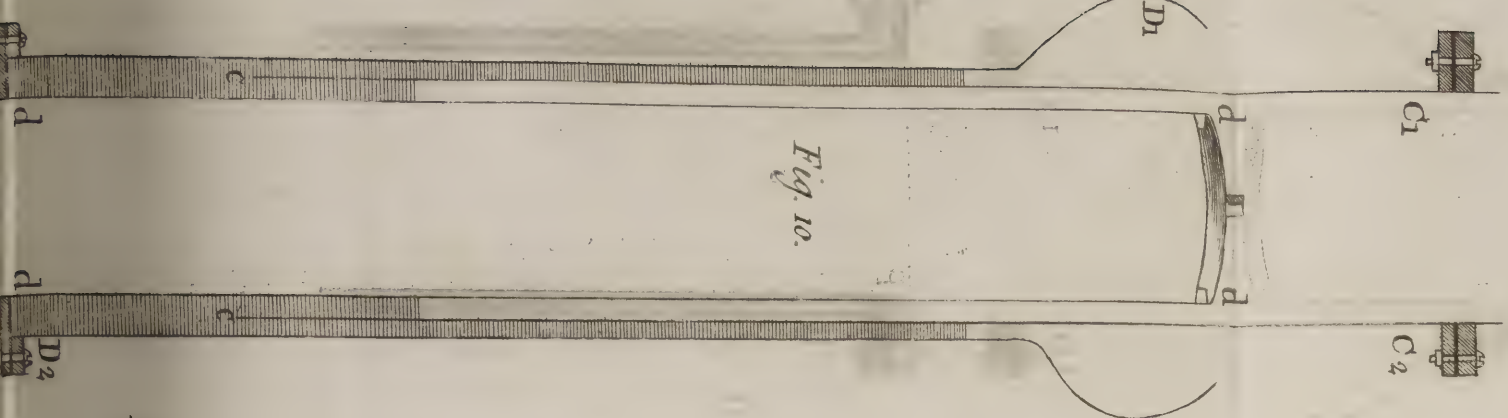


Fig. 6.

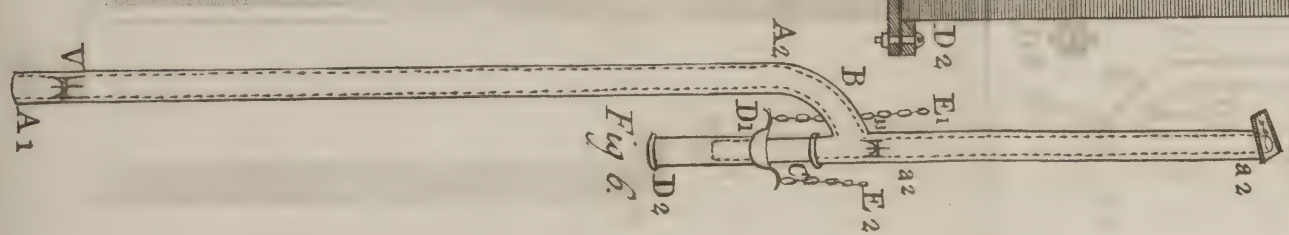
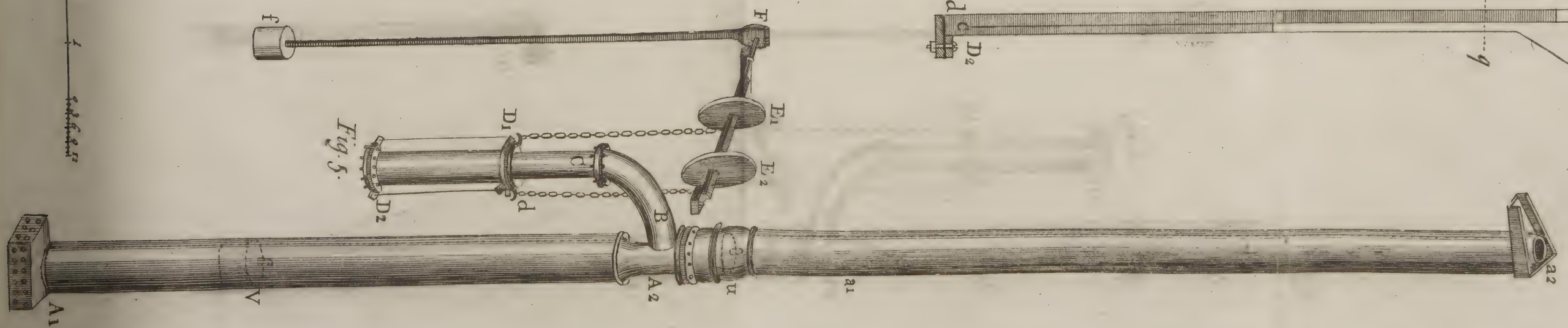


Fig. 5.







the Water that they ought to give, according to their Number of Strokes. *Lect. XII.* And Mr. *Henry Beighton*, an ingenious Member of this Society, having <sup>Plate 41 and 42.</sup> a great many times measured the Water that is rais'd by Engines in Mines, found that some Engines lost  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and none ever lost less than  $\frac{1}{5}$  of what they ought to give, according to the Number of the Strokes in their Pumps, whatever auxiliary Powers they were mov'd with.

THERE is indeed another Objection, but scarce worth notice; which is, that some Particles of Mercury will mix with the Water that is rais'd, and make it unwholesome; but no body that considers specifick Gravity, will imagine any such thing. However, to satisfy those that might still apprehend it, it is to be observ'd, that none of the Water that is rais'd comes near the Mercury: For in the Cylinder C, and Part of the Elbow B, (*Fig. 5.*) there is always above the Mercury a certain Quantity of Water that rises and falls with the Barrel, and never goes into the forcing Pipe. The same happens also in the Machine of *Fig. 6.* for the Water having once run into the Cylinder C, all that is rais'd afterwards comes thro' the forcing Valve without coming down to the Mercury.

PROVIDED Care be taken to make the Barrel with its Plug tight, I don't see that this Machine will want repair in a long time, except some of the auxiliary Powers be out of order, which do not relate to this Invention. The Numbers given will serve to examine the Truth of what I have asserted concerning the Motion of the Mercury: And from them one may make Tables to serve to proportion these Engines for raising any Quantity of Water to any Height according to the Power one has to apply.

## SECTION XVIII.

*Plate 43.*

FROM this Account of the Quicksilver-Engine it is plain, that one Man raises a Hogshead of Water in a Minute 18 Foot high, (for one Hogshead 27 Foot in a Minute and a half comes to the same;) but when this was done, he exerted himself to shew the Excellency of the Engine; for he could not hold out at that rate a quarter of an Hour. But when I made him work leisurely, as he thought he might hold it six or eight Hours in a day, he rais'd a Hogshead but betwixt 10 and 11 Foot in a Minute. I desired Mr. *Labelye* to make Observations on Water pump'd out of his *Caissons*, or Bridge-Machine, when his best and most simple plain Pumps were used: and the Result of many Observations of the Work of many or few Men, amounted to the raising an Hogshead of Water, at moderate Work, scarcely 10 Foot high in a Minute. I also

Lect. XII. found the same by Experiments on some particular Pump, and found 'em  
 { to come up just to the Height of 10 Foot; but something under the  
 Quicksilver-Engine. So that I have settled this *Maximum* thus :

Plate 42.

*A Man with the best Water-Engine cannot raise above one Hoghead of Water in a Minute 10 Foot high, to hold it all day. But he can do almost twice as much for a Minute or two.*

WHEN we come to examine the best Engines, and those that are most cried up, as performing Wonders (that is, Men by them performing Wonders; for the particular Make of an Engine makes it perform nothing) if we look narrowly into them and measure the Water they deliver, and at what Height they deliver it; or bring to Calculation the best-attested Relations concerning them, we shall find that they don't exceed this *Maximum*, tho' they may far out-do some very bad Engine that they are compared with.

THE Reverend Father *Castel*, a Jesuit, has publish'd a florid Declamation in praise of a new Hydraulick Engine with this Title,

*Description Critique d'une Nouvelle Machine Hydraulique, pour l'Elevation des Eaux, de l'Invention de M. Du Puy, Maître des Requêtes.*

THAT is, A Critical Description of a new Hydraulick Machine for raising Water, invented by the late Mr. *Du Puy*, Master of the Requests. In this Paper, which contains 34 Pages in a small Print 12°, the good Father is arch, witty, and florid, quotes the Scripture, and brings in Poetry and Philosophy, and compares this Engine with two very bad ones, and cries it up beyond any Machine whatever, and says it acts upon a new Principle of Mechanicks. At last he says, all (indeed) that was necessary to be said to give a Person of any Skill a true Idea of it, *That 4 Men in 20 Seconds by this Machine raise a Hoghead of Water 25 Foot high.*

IF we bring this to a Comparison with the Quicksilver-Engine, it will appear that the Work of one of M. *Du Puy*'s Men is equivalent to the raising of a Hoghead of Water  $18\frac{3}{4}$  Feet high in one Minute, (which will be only 10 Foot when a Man works all Day;) and he that works the Quicksilver-Engine, raises a Hoghead but 18 Foot high in the same time. This is a proof that M. *Du Puy*'s Engine comes up to the *Maximum*, or rather exceeds it, and therefore is a very good Engine; unless the good Father in his Zeal makes some little mistake; because in a Memorial from the Widow, the Height is only made 20 Foot. But even then it will be a good Engine; which I will here describe (from a Model that a Friend gave me) and shew its Excellencies and Errors; and where it is, and where it is not useful.



Plate 43. Fig. 1.

SECTION XIX.

**N**RMQKQ<sup>m</sup>RBN is the Wooden Frame of the Engine, having fixed to its Bottom NOPB a Box open on the under-side to set with the Engine in the Water of any Pond or marshy Ground to be drain'd. In this Box are two Pair of Bellows OC, and PC, whose Noſes C where they join together are as wide as the other End. The top Board of the Box OP makes the top Board of both the Bellows, with two Holes and forcing Valves V<sub>2</sub>, V<sub>3</sub>, to receive upon occaſion the Water coming from each of the Bellows, which Bellows take up their Water from the Place DD, where the Machine ſtands, thro' the ſucking Valves V<sub>1</sub>, V<sub>4</sub>, which are fix'd to the under Boards of the ſaid Bellows, which are alternately puſh'd down into the Water till their Bellows are full, and then raiſed up to diſcharge their Water thro' the forcing Valves in the upper Boards into a large Pipe VI, QTQVS; from whence the Water runs to the Place deſign'd through the Trough tTX. This is done by the Force of 4 Men working two at each End of the Leaver M<sup>m</sup> moveable round the Center K; which Leavers draw up the lower Boards of the Bellows by the Bars MN, and <sup>m</sup>B. On the right hand you ſee how the Bellows Board is drawn up from B to A, and forces its Water thro' the Valve V<sub>3</sub>, its Valve V<sub>4</sub> being ſhut: and on the left hand the Bellows CV is depreſs'd, filling it ſelf with Water thro' the Valve V<sub>1</sub>; and then the Board C being drawn up from N towards O, the Water is forced out at V<sub>2</sub> into the common Pipe, &c. Here all the Reſiſtance made is hardly any thing but the Weight of the Water rais'd; for the Pipe being ſuppos'd very wide, there is but little Friction againſt its Sides, and what remains is only the bending of the Leather of the Bellows, which being kept wet, folds very eaſily. The Pipe TQV<sub>2</sub> need not be very ſtrong, it being almoſt ſufficient for it to be able to hold when full of Water; and therefore Tin is ſufficient for that which is ſhewn for Trial at Mr. Du Puy's Houſe.

THE beſt Uſe of this Machine is on board a Ship, becauſe firſt a ſufficient one will take up but 3 ſquare Feet of Room. 2dly, It will lie ſo much below the Surface of the external Water, that the Men that work it will be out of Cannon-ſhot: and if by great chance a Cannon-Ball ſhould break the Pipe V<sub>2</sub>T, which carries up the Water into the Trough to be evacuated, it is eaſy to ſupply that Loſs by ſlipping on a new Pipe at V<sub>2</sub>, V<sub>3</sub>, 4. But what is of the greateſt conſequence is, that

Lect. XII. the Friction is so little here, that half the number of Men will work it, that work their usual Ship-Pumps, and raise more Water.

Plate 43.  
Fig. 1.

THIS Machine will be also of great Use to drain overflow'd Lands, marshy Grounds, or convey Water from one Fish-pond to another, whose Situation is higher. But for drawing Water from a deep Mine, or forcing the Water into a high Cistern to supply a Town, it cannot do any great Service; but will soon be spoil'd.

WHOEVER read with Attention what I said in *Lecture 7*, from Page 106 to 111, will find that this Machine is nothing but the hydrostatical Paradox inverted; and that when we would by this means raise the Water high, we have a much greater Pressure acting against us from the Water we would raise than barely its Weight. Whatever be the Bigness of the ascending Pipe, the Force to be overcome is equal to the Weight of a Column of Water, whose Base is the horizontal Section of the two Bellows multiplied into the Height to which we raise our Water. An easy Calculation will make this thing plain. Suppose the Bellows to be 18 Inches square, the Surface of both at the bottom Boards will be four Feet and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , upon which the Height of a Foot of Water weighs 281,2 Pounds, (62,5 being the Weight of a cubic Foot of Water; and this Weight, or Pressure which acts as Weight, at the Height of ten Feet, or by using the Pipe V 2 T (whatever be the Pipe's Diameter) will be increas'd to 2812 Pounds, to be lifted by the four Men; which we will allow them to be capable of lifting by the right Management of their Leavers, and making a short Stroke. But if we would lift the Water higher, we must allow 281,2 Pounds for every additional Foot in our ascending Pipe. For Example, if we add a Pipe 50 Feet high, in order to raise the Water 60 Feet, of three Inch Bore; the Weight of the Water in such a Pipe fill'd up 50 Feet high weighs but 150 lb; but the Pressure or Weight acting on the lower Board of the Bellows would be equal to 14060 lb: so that the two Men on each Side would have 7030 lb. to lift, which would stop them at once. Or if they could get such a Purchase as to do it, the immense Pressure would in a few Strokes tear the Bellows all to pieces.

THERE needs no more to be said upon this Subject; but only to take off the Blame from myself for revealing a Secret, of which Mr. *Du Puy's* Widow hopes to make a great Advantage. But I have reveal'd no Secret; for about 14 Years ago two Men here apply'd for a Patent for this very Engine, proposing thereby to drain Mines. I think the Name of one of the Men was *Skirret*, the other I do not remember. All the Difference was, that their Bellows were fix'd upon a little Waggon; and they had a short Sucking-Pipe under; and the Force-Pipe went



went up from the two Bellows. I oppos'd the taking out of this Pa-  
tent, because I thought it would be of great Hurt to the Undertakers, to  
lay out near 80 Pounds for what would never bring them 80 Pence;  
unless they made a Bubble of it, and drew unwary People into a Scheme  
to subscribe Money.

SECTION XX. *Plate 43. Fig. 2.*

THE best Machine of this sort was a Pump invented by Messieurs *Goffet and de la Deuille*, where the Piston has no Friction. About  
eight Years ago it was much cry'd up beyond its real Merit, in the  
*French and English* News-papers. When I came to *Paris* about six Months  
after it was first set up; the late Monsieur *du Faye*, Intendant of the  
Royal Gardens at *Paris*, shew'd me the Experiment of it in the Garden  
where it was. I told him what was my *Maximum*; and that it was a  
good Machine if it came up to it. Accordingly we measur'd the Water,  
and found the Rate of its working to be just at the Rate of one Hoghead  
rais'd ten Feet in a Minute, which the Men perform'd for a great while  
together.

THE Description of this Piston, (which is very curious) I give here  
translated from *Monf. Belidor*.

*Plate 43. Fig. 2.*

A PISTON without Friction invented by Messieurs *Goffet and de la Deuille*, and successfully made use of in the King of *France's* Garden at *Paris*.

THIS Piston may be made as big as you please, even to have 36  
Inches in Diameter, but I shall only give 15 to that which I am going  
to describe, this Bigness seeming most convenient for the Reasons that  
will appear as we describe this Piston. As it is to act in a Pump dif-  
ferent from any I have yet describ'd, I will shew in what it con-  
sists. It is made of two Boards of Oak or Elm, 20 Inches Dia-  
meter, and five Inches thick: in the middle of each of these Boards, you  
must cut hollow a cylindrick Cavity 15 Inches Diameter, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches  
deep, which forms two Boxes, which must be applied to one another with  
their Hollows together; their Profil taken diametrically is represented by  
each of the Rectangles A B C D and E F H G.

THE Piston is made of a circular Board Y Z, an Inch thick, whose  
Diameter must be a little less than that of the Hollow T O Q V, to fa-  
cilitate its Play: this Board is fix'd to a great Circle of Leather, (or to  
several, when one is not strong enough) in such manner that the Lea-  
ther may extend all round beyond it six or seven Inches; then you  
must

## 502 PUMP *invented by Mess. Goffet and de la Deuille.*

Lect. XII. must put the Board Y Z in the Bottom of the Box S T V X, and what exceeds of the Leather must be folded up all round the Edge E 3 X G of the same Box. Then you put down the other Box upon the first, so as to squeeze the Leather between; and that it may be press'd the more strongly, so that the two Boxes may make but one: they are drawn together by means of several Iron Pins 17, 18, whose Ends are cut into Screws, to fit into Nuts; thus the Piston makes a sort of a Purse 3, 4, 5, 6, which turns inside out every time the Bottom Y Z is drawn upwards.

AT the Bottom of this Purse there is an Hole L, cover'd with a Valve K, which when it is rais'd comes to lean against the Handle M W M, which Handle is fasten'd to the Rod N, that works the Piston up and down; for doing of which there is another Hole 9, 10, in the Bottom of the upper Box, which answers to the rising Pipe 13, 14, in which the Rod N goes up. This Hole is made spreading downwards, that the moveable Board may apply itself close to the Top O Q when the Piston rises. In the lower Bottom of the Box there is another Hole 19, 20, which answers to the Sucking-Pipe 15, 16, that stands in the Water to be rais'd; this Hole is cover'd with a Valve I as usual.

WHEN the Piston rises, the Water from the Sucking-Pipe opens the Valve I, and passes into the Hollow that is made in an Height of four Inches, which is all the Play that the Piston ought to have, not to weaken the Leather too much, which would not hold out long if it had too long a Stroke; whereas having at most but two Inches and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to rise from 5 to X, it wears but little: when the Piston comes down, the Valve I shuts again, the other K opens, and the Water which is between the Bottom T V, and the Leather 3, 4, 5, 6, goes thro' the Hole L, and comes into the Space O P Y Z Q, whence it is lifted into the rising, or forcing, Pipe: thus you see that the Piston always moving between the Water above, and that below, has no Friction. I shall add, that when it is made of good Leather, it may be continually work'd for three or four Months, without repairing, as Experience has shewn it in those Pumps that Messieurs *Goffet* and *de la Deuille* had made for draining the Mines in *Britany*.

THE only Fault to be found with this Piston, is, that of whatsoever Diameter the rising Pipe 13 and 14 is, the Power is always loaded with the Weight of a Column of Water, whose Base is the Circle O Q, and Height the Elevation of the Reservoir above the Spring; it is true, that one may increase the Diameter of that Pipe, and decrease that of the Piston, that when they are equal, the Power may only raise its natural Weight.



It may perhaps be objected, that this Piston having so short a Stroke, *Lect. XII.* will give but a little Water every time; but that is not a Fault, since one may make the Strokes more frequent; so that what may be lost on one hand may be gain'd on the other, and as much Water be rais'd as if the Stroke were longer.

As the Rod of the Piston goes thro' the rising (or Force) Pipe, Water may not be rais'd to a considerable Height by this Pump, yet the Rod of the Pump erected in the King's Garden, is at least 25 Feet long; and if the same Length be given to the Sucking-Pipe, one may however raise Water 50 Feet above its Spring, in a very plain and cheap way. For if you make use of Wood, such a Pump will cost under ten Pistoles; and that, upon many Occasions, where a Pump of great Expence would raise no more Water with the same Power.

## SECTION XXI.

HAVING often made these kind of Observations, and communicated with others that made them, I was resolv'd to set one Man to work to raise Water, the most in the least Time, by taking away Friction, which I did in the following manner. I made the Experiment by a Model; but I have since made an Experiment upon the Power, and know the Thing will answer.

*Plate 43. Fig. 3.*

A B C D is a little Room, in whose Floor at K and L M are two Openings, and out at the Side A (from K to A) is a Cistern to receive the Water rais'd, and convey it to the Place where you want it. At K comes up a square Bucket H G, suspended by two Ropes a little above its Center of Gravity at V. At the Bottom of this Bucket is a large Valve, to let it fill itself when it comes down into a Well at W below stairs. The Hook H of this Bucket (when the Bucket is drawn up by its Counterpoise I N N) catches in the Hook K, and empties itself wholly into the Cistern A. When it is empty it is heavier than its Counterpoise, which it brings up to its Place, whilst itself goes down again thro' the Floor P P, to fill itself in the Well W. The Counterpoise to this Bucket is a Trap Door, which makes Part of the upper Floor at L M, but does not come thro' it. This Trap Door, which is here represented by N N near the lower Floor, has an Iron I, from whence a Rope is convey'd over a Roller or Pulley F, whence it is carry'd on to E, and fix'd to some Part of the Circumference of the Wheel E made fast to its Axle, which is at right Angles to the Direction of the Rope. At each End of the Axle there is a Wheel equal to the middle one, with a Rope going down.

**Lect. XII.** down from the Circumference of each of them to hold the Bucket at *V*; the Axis of this Axle being a Bar of Iron, whose Ends are Pivots of  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch Diameter turning in Brasses. When the Trap-Door is at *L M*, and the Bucket is in the Well *W*, a Man (whose Weight, together with the Trap-Door, is about  $\frac{1}{3}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  more than the Bucket, to have a sufficient Velocity to bring up the Bucket) gets on upon the Trap-Door, and holds by its Iron, standing up a little on one Side to give the Man room to be over the Center of Gravity of the Trap; then immediately the Trap (which has going thro' its Corners four small Iron Guide-Rods like *L o*) and Man go down, while the Rope from *I*, the Top of the strong Iron, running over the Wheel *F*, turns the Axis at *E* by its middle Wheel, while the two Wheels *E* wind up the Ropes which bring up the Bucket that empties itself into the Cistern *A*, which the Man below hears when he is come down to the Floor *P P*, and does not get off from *N N* his Trap-Door till the Bucket is quite empty. Then he gets off, and runs up stairs as fast as he can to the Floor *A B*, where he finds his Trap-Door (brought up in the mean time by the Descent of the Bucket) ready to receive him. He gets upon the Trap-Door, and goes down with it again, his Descent being his Time of Rest; and makes his Work of his Return up stairs. *N. B. A Tavern-Drawer, being used to run up and down stairs, is very good for this Work.*

*N. B. The Figure on the right Hand shews this in another View.*

THE Pulley-Wheels must be of about 15 Inches Diameter, to avoid Friction.

I TRIED an Experiment with a Man weighing 160 Pounds, whom I desir'd to go up and down 40 Steps of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  Inches each, (in all about 22 Feet) at the same rate that he could go up and down stairs all Day. He went up and down twice in a Minute. Therefore if the Bucket with a Quarter of a Hoghead in it weighs 140 Pounds, he is able to raise it up 22 Feet high twice in a Minute; consequently Half a Hoghead 22 Feet once in a Minute; and therefore a whole Hoghead 11 Feet in a Minute——A little more than my *Maximum* by the Quick-silver Engine. But in reality the Height was but 10,5 Feet, because there were but 39 Steps, which I first call'd 40, to avoid Fractions.

## SECTION XXII.

WHEN different Phenomena, examin'd differently, come at last to agree in the Conclusion, it is a sign that we have discover'd the Truth.

A PLAIN Instance of it will be given here, by examining what a Man can lift continually of dry Weights, with what we have been observing that



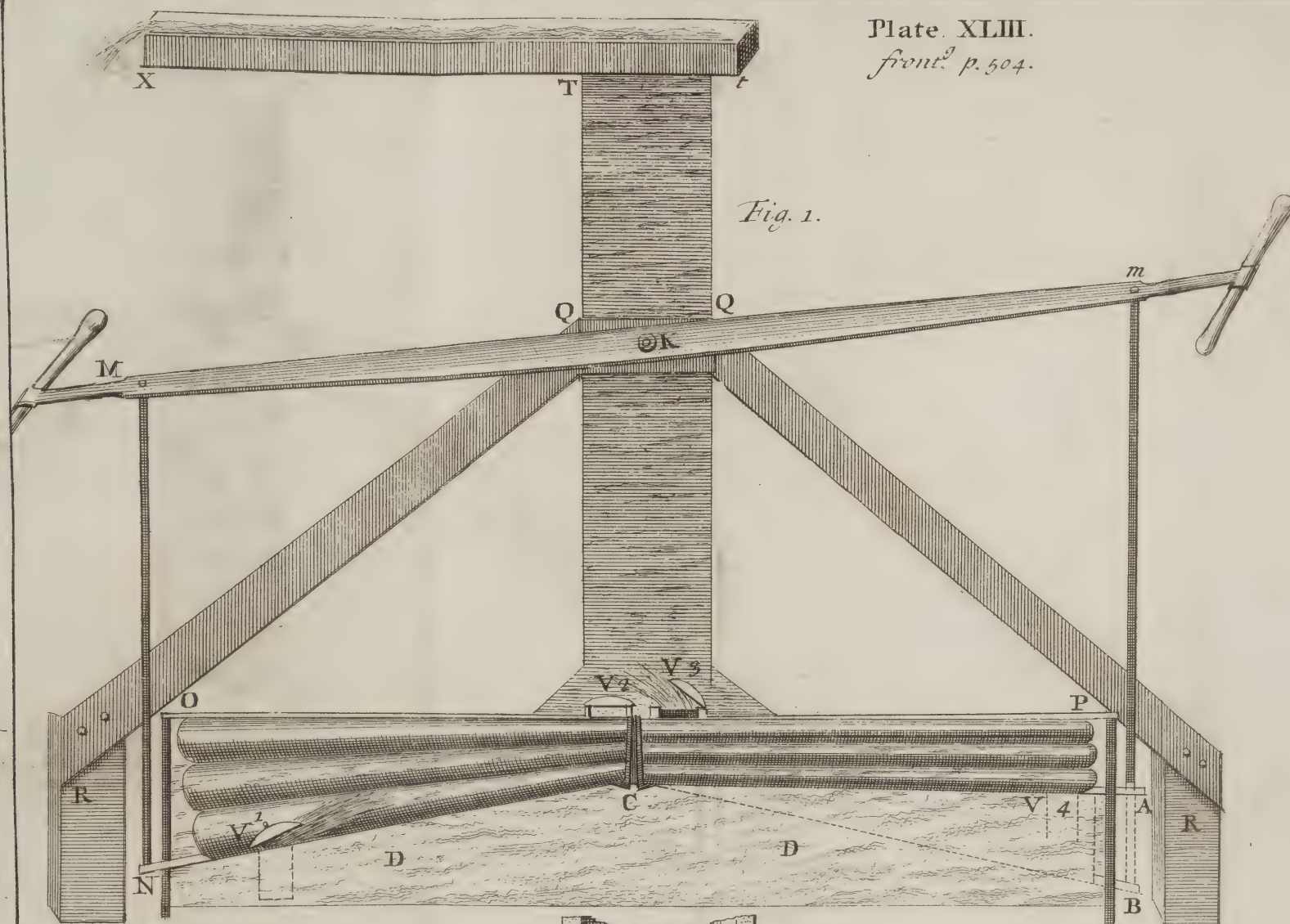
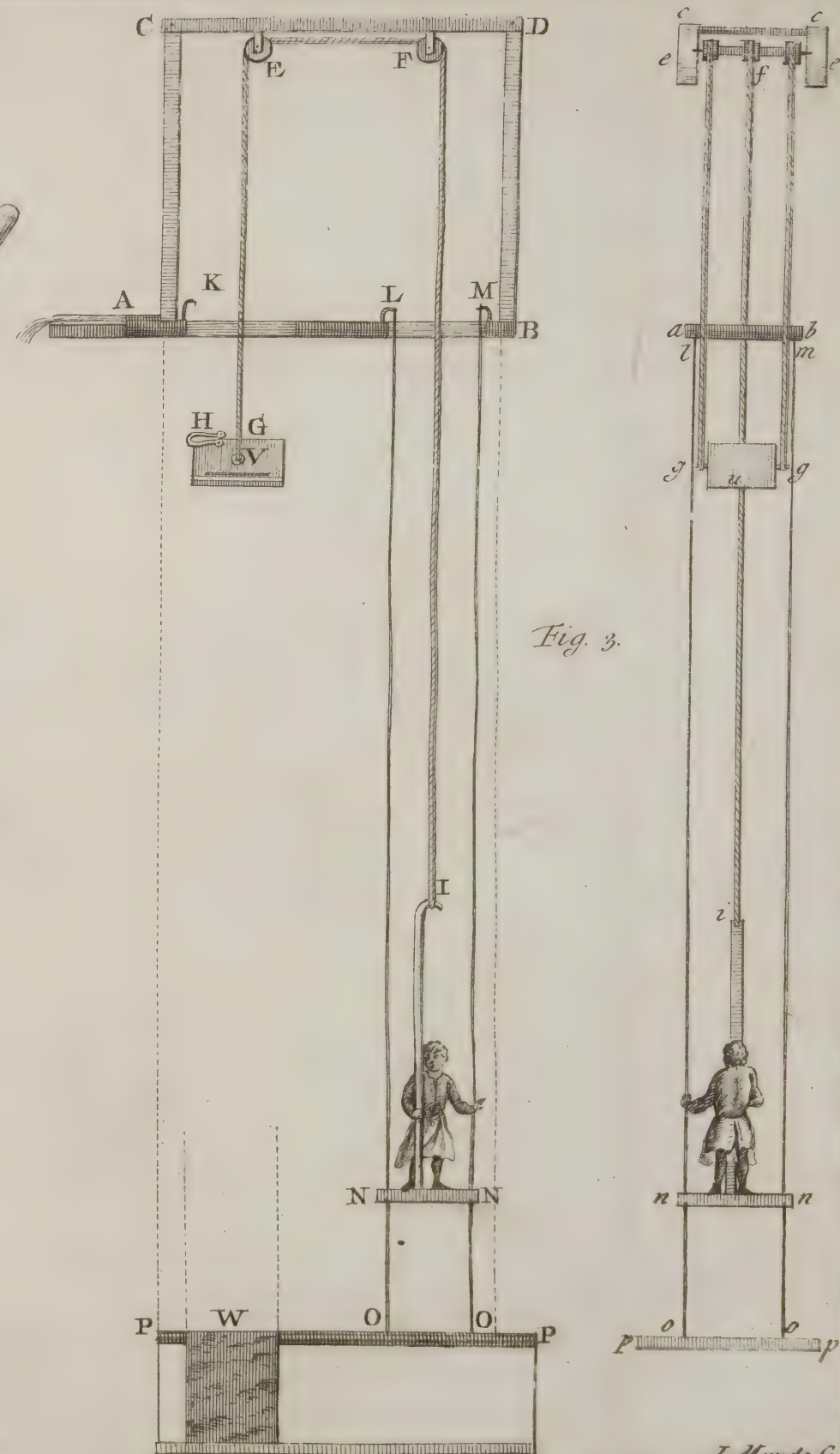
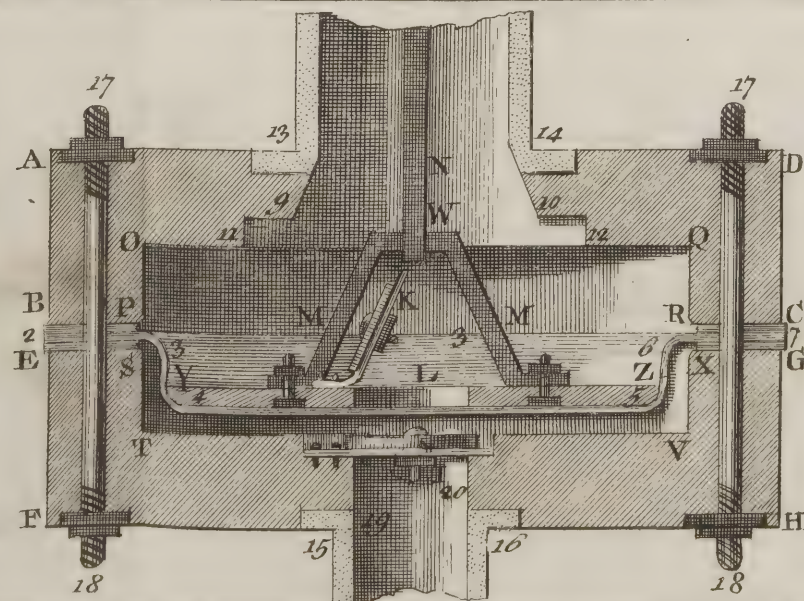


Fig. 2.







that he can lift of Water, when the Water-Engines are so good and simple that there are but very few Parts to cause any Friction: and we shall find the two *Maximums* to agree. Lect. XII.

LET there be a Winch or Windlass, whose Handle is 14 Inches long, and that the Barrel or wooden Axle be so swell'd up with Pieces put on, as to make the Circumference of it equal to the Circle describ'd by the End of the Handle where the Man applies his Hand. If a certain Weight, for Example 30 lb. be fix'd by a Rope to this new Circumference of Barrel, the Man's Hand moves with the same Velocity as the Weight. Now it is found by Experience, that a Man cannot long work if he has 30 lb. to raise; but will for six or eight Hours very well raise 25 Pounds. Let us examine this further.

SINCE the Handle is fourteen Inches long, the Man describes a Circle whose Diameter is 28 Inches, and therefore its Circumference is 88 Inches. This Handle is turn'd round 30 times in a Minute, (or once in two Seconds.) Thirty times 88 is = 2640 Inches equal to 220, the Length gone by the 30 Pound in one Minute.

Then half that Length (110 Feet) will be gone thro' with 60 lb. in 1'. A quarter of that Length (55 Feet) will be gone thro' with 120 lb. in 1'. An eighth of that Length (27,5 Feet) will be gone thro' with 240 lb. in 1'.  $\frac{1}{16}$ , or (13,75 Feet) will be gone thro' with 480 lb. in 1'.

BUT by this Analogy, 10:480::13,77:660  
660 Pounds (a little more than one Hoghead) will come up 10 Feet in a Minute: when a Man is suppos'd to raise 30 Pounds.

BUT as 30: is to 25:: so will 660 lb. be to 550 lb. about the Weight of one Hoghead.

THE late Mr. Richard Newsham's Engine for putting out Fires is the last I shall entertain my Reader with. I had the Draughts and Description from Mr. de Labelye.

*Notwithstanding its Merit, it does not come up to my Maximum for Quantity of Water; but it ought not to do it, as I shall shew in the Notes* \*. \* Ann. 8.

*A Description of the late Mr. Richard Newsham's Engines to put out accidental Fires.*

I THINK I cannot conclude this Chapter of Machines better than by giving the Description of an Engine for quenching Fires, as they are now made in a very strong, well-contriv'd, and workman-like manner, by Mr. Richard Newsham, Engine-maker, living in Cloth-Fair near Smithfield, London.

Lect. XII. THE following Description contained in the Explication of the following 11 Figures was drawn up, the perspective View, and all the chief Parts of the Engine carefully measur'd, and laid down from proper Scales, at my Desire, by Mr. *Charles Labelye*, formerly my Disciple and my Assistant, and since that Time appointed Engineer of the Works of *Westminster-Bridge* by the Right Honourable, &c. the Commissioners appointed by Act of Parliament for building the said Bridge.

Plate 44.  
Fig. 1.

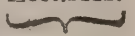
*Fig. 1.* represents a perspective View of the whole Engine ready for working, as it appears to an Eye seven Feet high above the Ground, and at six Feet Distance from the nearest Corner of the Engine thro' a vertical transparent Plane, that should be plac'd close to the said Engine, and suppos'd equally inclin'd (*viz.* at an Angle of 45 deg.) to the right Side, and to the hind Part of it.

It appears at first View, (and still more plainly, if this first Figure is compared with Figure 2. which represents a Plan of the Engine) that it consists of a Cistern about three times as long as it is broad: This Cistern, which is to contain Water, is made of old well-season'd *English* Oaken Planks near two Inches in Thickness, strongly fastened and framed together, and its Joints lined with Sheet Copper, and easily moveable, by means of a Pole and cross Bar, (which appears in this View drawn out, at the furthest End, which is the fore part of the Engine) and of four solid Wheels, which shall be more fully describ'd hereafter. Upon the Ground next to the hind part of the Engine may be seen a Leathern Pipe of about two Inches Diameter, the End of which may be screw'd on and off upon occasion, at the lower End of the Cistern, to a Brass Cock, which shall be describ'd at large. The Use of this Pipe is, that when Water is to be had near the Place where the Engine is to work, such as a Pond, a Kennel, or a Fire-Plug, the lower End of this leathern Pipe being immers'd in the Water, it becomes a Sucking-Pipe, which furnishes the Pumps of the Engine by its working, without any necessity of pouring Water into the Cistern.

OVER the upper End of this Pipe may be seen a wooden Trough fasten'd to the hind Part of the Cistern, with a Copper Grate that keeps Stones, Sand, and Dirt out, but lets into the Cistern the Water that is brought for the use of the Engine, when the Sucking-Pipe cannot be used. The fore Part of the Cistern is also separated from the rest of its Cavity by another Copper Grate, as may best be seen in Figure 2. and serves as another Trough, in which, as well as in the last-mention'd Trough, the People who supply the Engine with Water, can pour it, without any Hindrance to those who work the Engine at the long Sides, by moving the Handles which work the Pumps up and down, in which

Work



Work they are greatly assisted by three or four People, who at that time get up upon the Engine, and standing upon two suspended Tred-dles throw their Weight alternately upon each of these Treddles, keeping themselves steady by laying their Hands, or taking hold of two round horizontal Rails, that are framed for that purpose into four vertical Stands made of two Inch Planks, which reach to the Bottom of the Cistern, and are well fasten'd to its Sides, as plainly appears in this perspective View.

CLOSE to the hind Trough may be seen an Iron Handle or Key, which serves to open and shut a Cock placed under it, on the Bottom of the Cistern. The Use and Contrivance of this Cock shall be described hereafter. Next to this Cock, and right under the Point of Sight of this perspective Draught, may be seen a sort of an inverted pyramidal Box or Case; the Use of which, in the first place, is to preserve the two Pumps and the Air-Vessel from Dust or Dirt, when the Engine is laid by, which if left open, would thereby soon be out of order; it serves also to support a wooden Frame near two Feet square, on which stands a Man, who by turning the Spout, and raising or depressing it, directs the Stream towards the Places where it appears to be most wanted. This Spout is made of two Pieces of Brass Pipe, each of them having an Elbow, as may be seen in this Figure. The lower of the two is screw'd over the Neck, or upper End of the Pipe that goes thro' the Air-Vessel, and the upper Part of this Spout screws on to the lower by a Screw of a pretty many Threads, so truly turn'd as to be Water-tight, without any help, in every Situation.

ON the hindmost Side of this Enclosure may be observ'd a little Flap or Door, which opens by raising it round the two Brass Hinges at top; when lifted, it discovers a Leaf of transparent Horn that covers a printed Paper, which Mr. *Newsham* generally annexes to each of his Engines, containing proper Directions how to use and keep them in good Order. This Leaf of Horn is very prudently substituted for a Pane of Glass, which would be in great danger of breaking by the shaking of the Engine, when it is drawn upon paved Stones, or rough uneven Ground.

BEHIND this truncated pyramidal Enclosure may be observ'd a strong Iron Bar lying in an horizontal Position over the middle of the Cistern: This Bar plays in *Brasses* properly fasten'd and supported by two wooden Stands, one only of which is to be seen in this Perspective View, placed between the two fore Stands of the upper Rails: The other Stand, on which it is supported, is hid in the Enclosure over the hind Part. Upon proper Squares of this Bar are fitted (one near each End)

Lect. XII. two strong cross Bars, which embrace or take hold of the long wooden cylindrical Handles, to which the Men employ'd to work the Engine apply their Strengths very advantageously, their Stroke not reaching higher than their Neck, nor lower than their Thighs, (as it ought to be in that way of working) and in which they are greatly assisted, as was said before, by the Men who work the Treddles.

Plate 44 and  
45.

THESE Treddles are suspended at each End by Chains made like a Watch-Chain, every Link about two Inches long, and of a sufficient Strength and Thickness; these Treddles receive their Motion jointly with the Handles that are of the same side, by means of two circular Sectors of Iron fasten'd together, and fix'd upon proper Squares of the middle horizontal Bar: the two fore ones may be plainly seen in this perspective Draught; but the two hind ones are hid by the Enclosure already mention'd. These hind Pair of Sectors are the same in Size and Figure as the two fore ones, excepting as to their Thickness, for the fore ones are made to carry only one Chain each, one End of which is fasten'd to their upper Part, and the lower End is fasten'd to the Treddles; but the Sole of the two hind Sectors are made wide enough to carry two Chains each; one Set is fasten'd as the fore ones for the Motion of the Treddles, but the other two Chains are fasten'd by their lower Ends to the lower Part of these Sectors, and by their upper Ends to the Top of the Piston Bars, to give them Motion, which is represented at large in *Fig. 6*.

As I am going to describe the principal Parts at large, it is sufficient to add to the general Description of this Engine, and the Explication of this perspective View of it in *Fig. 1*. that the Pole and cross Piece, which is seen in the fore Part, and farthest from the Eye, are so contriv'd as to slide back under the Cover of the Cistern, when the Engine is brought where it is to work, and to remain there out of the way of the People that bring Water to the fore Part of the Engine, (the whole Engine being made to stand in a very narrow Compass) and yet is ready to be drawn out as it is represented, whenever there is occasion to move the Engine.

*Fig. 2*. represents the Plan of the said Engine, or rather an horizontal Section of it taken just above the Bottom of the Cistern——But before I proceed further, it is proper to observe, that to avoid the inserting every where the Dimensions of the Parts, (in order to give a true Idea of them) the *Figures 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th*, are carefully laid down from the lesser of the two Scales; and the rest of the *Figures, viz. 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th*, are as carefully laid down from the larger Scale, the better to shew them from, and to enable the Readers to measure any of the Parts.



To proceed now, the Letter A (see *Fig. 2.*) shews the fore Part of the Cistern, which is separated, to serve as a Trough, from the rest of its Cavity, by a Copper Grate represented by short vertical Strokes. Lect. XII.  
Plate 44.

B is placed behind the hind Part of the Cistern, and is in the middle of the hind Trough.

C, D, E, F, shaded with horizontal Strokes, represent the lower Plan or Section of the four Stands which support the Hand-Rails.

G H and I K, shaded also with horizontal Strokes, represent so much of the two Axle-Trees as can be seen from above; the hind one I K is fasten'd across under the Bottom of the Cistern, but the fore Axle-Tree G H is put on a strong Pin or Bolt N, strongly fasten'd in an horizontal Situation in the middle of the Front of the Bottom of the Cistern, by which good Contrivance the two fore Wheels and their Axle-Tree have (when necessary) a circular Motion round the Bolt N; which affords this great Conveniency to the Engine, that it stands as firm and steady on rough, uneven, or even sloping Ground, as if it was level.

L and M, shaded with vertical Strokes, represent the Section or lower Plan of the two Stands, on which the middle Bar plays in Brasses; these two Stands (for greater Steadiness) are strongly fasten'd at their Tops by Iron Bars that go thro' the two Stands, (already described) between which each of these is placed, as may be seen in the perspective View, *Fig. 1.*

O, P, Q, shaded with horizontal Strokes, represent the Plan and the Shape of a strong Piece of cast Brass, (or rather hard Metal) about three Inches thick, so work'd as to have a Hollow of about two Inches square, near one End of which is adapted the Cock Q. At some distance from this Cock the Hollow branches itself into two, as may be seen by the faint Lines in this Figure, and opens on the upper Surface of this Piece just under the Places where the Valves of the Pumps are put. This Piece of Metal lies flat upon the Bottom of the Cistern, to which it is strongly fixed in the Situation represented by this Figure. It may be call'd the *Sucking-Piece*, thro' which Water is convey'd to the Pumps by the Pressure of the Atmosphere, either from the Cistern itself when the Cock Q is turned in a certain Situation, or from any Water at a distance by means of a leathern Pipe, (which screws on to the Sucking-Piece at B under the hind Trough) when the Cock is turned in another certain Situation. All that remains to be explain'd in this Figure is, that between P, O, and Q there is a Circle of Dotts which represents the middle Section, and the Situation of an Air-Vessel, of which I shall speak presently, and to observe that the Top of this Cistern is strengthen'd

by

Lect. XII. by one, two, or three *Transoms* or cross Pieces about two Inches thick, according to the Size of the Engine; there are three represented in this Figure, one between C and D, another on which is the Letter M, and a third between these two.

Plate 44 and  
45.

*Fig. 3.* represents the upper Plan, and the Shape of another Piece of cast Brass or hard Metal, about 3 Inches thick, having two Hollows marked in faint Lines, near two Inches square, which open two Communications from the Holes O and P, to two other Holes in the upper Surface at R and S, over which is placed the Air-Vessel.

WHEN the Engine is together, this Piece, which may properly enough be called the *Communication-Piece*, is placed exactly over the sucking Piece O P Q, to which it is strongly fastened by several Screws, in such manner that the Parts marked with the same Letters O and P in this and the 2d Figure, are exactly one over the other; and the Holes mark'd R and S in this 3d Figure, are exactly over the Diameter of the Circle of Dotts in *Fig. 2.* Between the Sucking-Piece, represented in *Fig. 2.* and the Communication-Piece, represented in this 3d *Fig.* are placed two Plates of Ox-Leather, in order to make the two Pieces water-tight; and these two Plates of Leather are so contrived as to form the two sucking Valves over the Holes O and P, as shall be explained hereafter.

*Fig. 4.* represents the Shape of the Brass-Flanch to which the Air-Vessel is foldered; when the Engine is together, the Holes R and S of this Flanch are exactly over the Holes R and S in the Communication-Piece, represented in the 3d Figure; to which it is also strongly fastened with several Screws. Between the last-mentioned communicating Piece and this Flanch of the Air-Vessel are placed two other Plates of Ox-Leather, which form the 2 Valves of the Air-Vessels, as shall be better shewn when I come to explain the Sections of this Engine.

*Fig. 5th.* represents the Elevation and outward Shape of a large Copper Air-Vessel, which receives the Water forced into it by the Action of 2 Pumps, thro' the 2 Holes in its lower Flanch; the Letter T shews the Top of a Copper-Pipe within the Air-Vessel, and foldered to its upper Neck, which reaches within a few Inches of the Bottom. When the Engine works, the Water is forced in a constant Stream, and almost uniform as to its Velocity thro' this Pipe and the Spout or Leather-Pipe which is screwed to it at T, by the Action of the Forcers in the 2 Barrels and the Re-action of the Air contained in the Air-Vessel; which Air-Vessel being very large in these Engines, renders the Stream much more uniform than in those that have either small Air-Vessels only, or none at all; which Sort of Engines throwing the Water by *Spirts*, are commonly, and not improperly called *Squirting Engines*: however, in some cases, these have



have their Use, on account of their Stream (though interrupted) being much finer than when the Engine is made to throw the Water in a constant Stream.

Lect. XII.  
Plate 44 and  
45.

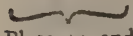
Fig. 6. represents the two hind Iron Sectors laid down from a larger Scale, and all their Apparatus, as they would appear to a Person standing between the two Fore-Wheels, and looking from thence at the hind-part of the Engine. The Square over the Letter A, represents the Section of the middle Bar, on which, right over the two Barrels, are placed the two Sectors BCA and DEA forged together.

FGHK, and its opposite *fgbk*, represent the Figure of the two Piston Rods. The Openings between the Letters GH and *gb*, are the Places thro' which pass the hind Parts of the two Treddles.

L and M represent two strong Iron *Studs*, riveted on the other side of the Bars on which they are placed : To each of these *Studs* is fastened a Chain like a Watch-Chain, the upper Ends of which are fastened to the upper Extremities D and B of the Iron Sectors, by which they are drawn up and down alternately. These Sectors give also an alternate Motion up and down to the Piston-Rods, by means of two other Chains (left white in this Figure for Distinction-sake;) the lower Ends of these two Chains are fastened to the lower Extremities of the Sectors E and e, and their last Links at their upper Ends are made like a Piece of a square Bar of Iron about 2 or 3 Inches long, each ending in a Male-Screw, which goes thro' the upper Ends of the Piston-Rods (made crooked on purpose,) and the whole made tight by the 2 Nuts at F and *f*. It must be carefully observed, that the Shape of the Piston-Rods and the Size and Situation of the Chains whence they receive their Motion, is so well considered, that the Axis or middle vertical Line of the Pistons is exactly in the middle of the Breadth of the perpendicular Part of the Chains, and of the upper Part of the Piston-Rods taken together.

PQ represents one of the two Cross-Bars, thro' the Ends of which go the long Handles to which the Men apply their Hands when they work the Engine; these Cross-Bars are also fitted on the middle Bar (whose Section is mark'd over the Letter A) but at some distance from the Sectors, as will best appear in the Sections. The Sectors placed on the fore-end of the middle Bar, are of the same Size and Shape as these, but not so thick, because they carry only one Set of Chains to give motion to the other End of the Treddles.

Fig. 7. represents a vertical Section taken thro' the middle Line of the hind-part of the Engine, as also the Section of the Air-Vessel, and that of one of the Barrels, as also the Profils of the hind Sectors, and of several other Parts.

Lect. XII.  AB is the Section of the Bottom of the Cistern, under which at C may be seen the Section of the hindmost Axle-Tree fastened under that Bottom.

45.

DE is the vertical Section of the sucking Piece, whose Plan is represented from a lesser Scale, in *Fig. 2.* The hollow Part left white, reaches from the Opening D thro' the Cock W, and afterwards divides it self, as may be seen in *Fig. 2.* so as to open under the two Barrels; one only of which is represented in this Section, the other being exactly behind this.

FG represents the vertical Section of the Communication-Piece, whose Plan is also represented from a lesser Scale, in *Fig. 3.* There are two Hollows in this Piece, which conveys the Water from under the two Pistons to the two Openings of the Flanch of the Air-Vessel; but only one of these Hollows can be represented in this Section, the other lying exactly beyond this, tho' not in a parallel Direction, as may be seen in *Fig. 3.* Between the Section of the Sucking-Piece DE, and that of the Communication-Piece FG, may be observed the Section of one of the Plates of Leather, which makes all tight, and forms one of the two sucking Valves, of which there is another just behind this under the other Barrel.

RST is the Section of the Air-Vessel, and TV is the Section of the Conduit-Pipe; this Vessel is screw'd on the hind-part of the Communication-Piece, and is also fastened at top by a Collar of Iron, and screws to a cross Piece of Timber not represented in this Section. Between the Flanch of the Air-Vessel and the Communication-Piece may also be observed the Section of one of the Plates of Leather which makes all tight, and forms one of the two forcing Valves, of which there is another just behind this, just over the other Opening of the Communication-Piece into the Air-Vessel.

HI is the Section of one of the Barrels of the two Pumps, which are both sucking and forcing, as is evident from the Position of the Valves, and the Structure of its Pistons; each of which is composed of two Iron Plates, of two wooden Trenchers, and of two flat Pieces of Leather turning one up and the other down. One of the Methods of entering this Piston into its Barrel may be as follows: First put on the lower End of the Piston-Rod the upper one of the Iron-Plates close to a Shoulder forged there on purpose, as may be seen in *Fig. 6.* Then put on the upper wooden Trencher, close to the Iron Plate; and next to that, put on the upper Piece of Leather broad enough all round to turn up, as in the Figure; then enter the Piston-Bar (thus far equipt) into the upper End of the Barrel to which it belongs, and force it down so far thro' it, as to be able to put on at the other End of the open Barrel the lower Piece of Leather entirely similar to the upper one, close to that upper one; then the



the lower wooden Trencher close to the lower Piece of Leather, and close to this lower wooden Trencher, put on the lower Iron Plate, and then secure the whole by means of an Iron Nut which screws on the lower End of the Piston-Bar, as may be seen in *Fig. 6.* After which the Piston-Rod being drawn up, so as the whole Piston be within the cylindrical Cavity of the Barrel, the lower Plate of Leather will be forced to bend downward all round, and the upper one to bend upwards all round; and then the Barrels being screwed in their Places, will be in a working Order.

L K represents one of the Piston-Rods edgewise, as it must appear in this Section; behind which is one of the Chains (which except the Top Screw K cannot be seen in this Figure;) this Chain is the same as one of those left white, in *Fig. 6.* mark'd *fg bk.*

M represents the End of the middle Bar, which communicates from this hind-part to the fore Sectors; it plays on Brasses; the Section of the one of which is represented in this *Fig.* shaded with vertical Strokes between the Letter M and the Letter N; which Letter N represents the Section of the hindmost of the two middle Stands, which support the middle Bar.

O represents the End of the Profil of one of the Treddles, going thro' the Piston-Rods in rectangular Holes, to be seen in *Fig. 6.* The Weight of the People that stand on these Treddles when the Engine works, brings them and the Piston-Rods down alternately, and they are raised up again by help of the other Set of Chains, one of which may be seen edgewise in this Figure, placed on the *Sole* of one of the Sectors, and fastened by its lower Extremity to a strong Iron Stud, already described in explaining *Fig. 6.* whose Profil may also be seen in this Figure just above the Profil of the Treddle.

PQ is part of one of the Cross-Bars (which carry the Handles) seen edgewise, which shew how they are fastened on the middle Bar.

XY represents an Iron Handle, by the help of which the Cock W may be placed in the several Situations which are necessary for the Service of the Engine, as I shall explain presently after.

Lastly, ROUND the Letter Z may be seen the Section of the Hind-Troughs, in which Water being poured, it enters the Cavity of the Cistern (leaving Sand, Dirt, and Stones in the Trough) thro' a Copper-Grate, the Section of which is represented in this Figure shaded with horizontal Strokes.

*Fig. 8.* REPRESENTS the Plan of one of the Valves, for example, one of those which are placed under the Flanch of the Air-Vessel; it is made (as was said before) of a Plate of Leather cut out, as is represented in this


Lect. XII.  Figure shaded with horizontal Strokes, the Flexibility of the Leather (especially when wetted) in that part of the inner Circle of the Valve by which the Flap of it joins the rest of the Leather, affords a very cheap, proper, and sufficient Hinge for the Motion of the Valve up and down.

Plate 44, & 45.

THE Top of the Flap of this Valve is loaded (in order to make it shut the closer) with a *Lump* of cast Iron, or Lead, having a *Tail* or *Teat* projecting from its under Surface, which is let thro' the Flap of the Valve, and cross-pinned under it; the upper Surface of this *Lump* is seen in this Figure, shaded with vertical Strokes; and the Section of the said *Lump*, with that of its *Tail* or *Teat*, and Cross-Pin, may be seen in *Fig. 7*. Whereupon it is to be observed, that in *Fig. 7*. both the Valves have been represented open (the better to shew their Shape and Situation) tho' they are never both open; for when the Engine is not at work, they are both shut down by the Weight of the Lumps on their Tops; and when the Engine works, there are always two of them shut, and the other two open alternately, by the Motion of the Pistons and the Action of the Atmosphere, with the Re-action of the Air confined in the Air-Vessel.

THE 9th, 10th, and 11th Figures represent the Section of the same Cock W, (which has three Holes in it left white or unshaded in these Figures) in the three different Situations which I am going to explain. *Fig. 9*. represents the horizontal Section of the Cock, when the Handle is as in the Situation represented in *Fig. 7*. or in the perspective Draught, *Fig. 1*. that is, when this Handle lies in a Direction parallel to the Piece DE or to the middle Bar, the Handle is so placed when there is Water near at hand to work the Engine by help of the sucking Leather-Pipe, represented in the first Figure; in which case it plainly appears, that the Water entering at D proceeds (directly thro' the Cock W) in a straight Line to the Valve under the two Pistons; and in this Position, there is no communication from the Barrels with the Cavity of the Cistern.

*Fig. 10*. REPRESENTS the horizontal Section of the same Cock W, when the Handle (XY in *Fig. 7*.) is turned one quarter of a Revolution towards the Eye from the last-mentioned Situation, in which case there is no communication from the Barrels with the outer Extremity of the sucking Piece, but the Water that is poured in the fore and hind Trough (when none is to be had without fetching it from farther than the Leather sucking Pipe will reach) passing from thence in the Cavity of the Cistern, enters the Cock sidewise at W, in this Figure, and turning at Right Angles thro' the Cock towards E, proceeds to the Barrels of the Pumps.

THE 11th *Fig.* represents the horizontal Section of the same Cock W, when the Handle is placed in a Situation diametrically opposite to that of



of which I have been last speaking. In this Situation of the Cock, there is *Lect. XII.* no communication from the under-side of the Barrels, with the Cavity of the Cistern or the outward End of the sucking Piece; but this Situation affords a Communication from the Cavity of the Cistern with the outside of the Engine; the Cock is commonly placed in this Situation when the Engine has done working, to employ the Water left in the Cavity of the Cistern.

BEFORE I conclude the Description of this useful Engine, I must observe that there are 5 or 6 Sorts or Sizes of them, and that even the largest of them (all ready for working) can pass thro' a Door or Passage something less than 3 Foot wide, which is a Conveniency and Advantage peculiar to it, which is very well worth observing; and that having examined the Construction and Operations of the several Parts of many of these Engines, it is my humble Opinion that nothing can be altered in them for the better.—The Engine here described is one of the second Size, or of that Size next to the largest. But to shew a comparison of them all, here follows a Table which is taken from Mr. Newsham's (the Maker's) printed Papers, given away to his Friends.

How many Men may be applied to each Engine, and leave sufficient room to pour in Water: *Which is a Convenience of great advantage; tho' any Number can work them to more purpose, than they are able to work any other sort.*

The first Size	8	4th.	18
2d.	14	5th.	22
3d.	16	6th.	24
1st Garden Engine	2		
2d Garden Engine	4		
Hand Engine 1, but is of a different Make.			

How much Water the Cisterns hold in Gallons: Wine-Measure.	How many Gallons discharged <i>per Minute</i> .	At what Number of Yards distant.
1 <i>st</i> , 50    4 <i>th</i> , 146	1 <i>st</i> , 70    4 <i>th</i> , 150	1 <i>st</i> , 37    4 <i>th</i> , 48
2 <i>d</i> , 100    5 <i>th</i> , 176	2 <i>d</i> , 100    5 <i>th</i> , 170	2 <i>d</i> , 40    5 <i>th</i> , 50
3 <i>d</i> , 120    6 <i>th</i> , 196	3 <i>d</i> , 120    6 <i>th</i> , 200	3 <i>d</i> , 45    6 <i>th</i> , 52
1 <i>st</i> Garden Engine    20	1 <i>st</i> Garden Engine    30	1 <i>st</i> Garden Engine    25
2 <i>d</i> Garden Engine    30	2 <i>d</i> Garden Engine    50	2 <i>d</i> Garden Engine    33
The Hand Engine    12	The Hand Engine    25	The Hand Engine    15

*An Account of Ten Conveniencies peculiar to Mr. NEWSHAM'S Engines.*

I. HIS Engines, by a new Contrivance in the fore Axles, will stand upon any uneven Ground without rocking, even when the full Number of Men are at work in Extremity.

II. THEIR Carriage-Wheels are never to be bolted, and yet the Engine stands firm, without moving backwards and forwards whilst it is playing a continued Stream of Water at Fires.

III. THEY are fixed to Crank Axles; by which Improvement the Engine runs upon larger Wheels, without raising the Cistern above the power of the Men who work it, and is less liable to be overturned, in running along the Streets.

IV. THESE Engines are so contrived, that the largest may be instantly turned about any way, in the compass it stands in, by one Man, tho' half full of Water.

V. THE largest will stand on a Space of one Yard in Breadth, and in compleat working Order, so that Carts may pass and repass: But another Kind of large Engine that is wrought at the Ends of the Cistern when fix'd for working (without any Men) takes up nine or ten Feet square: So consequently leaves no room in narrow Streets for Carts to carry off Goods in danger.

VI. HIS Engines are provided with his new-invented Cock, which, with a quarter Turn, opens one Passage, and shuts another, which is the cause of Suction, or playing out of the Cistern, as occasion requires; this Turn may at any time be made whilst the Men are at work, and so quick, that no Variation can be observed in the Stream; and what is extraordinary, the Engine by this Cock supplies itself with Water, and plays a close and continued Stream, although no Water be in the Cistern.



VII. THE Staves which the Men work by, are always fixed, so that nothing is to be taken out or put in ; but the Engine is in immediate readineſs, either to work or move out of danger ; alſo the Staves and Leavers are very light, as alternate Motions with quick Returns require ; yet, will not ſpring and loſe time in the leaſt ; but the Leavers and Staves of ſuch Engines as are wrought at the Ends of the Ciſterns, are not only heavy, but will ſpring or break, if they be of ſuch a length as is neceſſary for a large Engine, when a ſufficient Power is apply'd ; and cannot be fix'd, becauſe they muſt at all times be taken out (tho' 14 Feet of Room is required for it) or have an Alteration equivalent, before that Engine can go through a Paſſage.

VIII. THAT the Men may hold it working a long time together without reſting, he has contriv'd Conveniencies for many Men to work at each of the 3d, 4th, 5th, or 6th ſiz'd Engines, which do alſo augment their Performances. Thus 24 Men can work at one of his largeſt (tho' not nine Feet long) with equal Power and Advantage, by Hands and Feet jointly, or at pleaſure with eighteen by Hands only, and leave room to pour in ſix Buckets of Water at a time, (which drains through large Copper Strainers.) This Conveniency is abſolutely neceſſary where Suction cannot be had : But is entirely wanting in Engines that work at the Ends of the Ciſterns, becauſe they cannot allow Water to be pour'd in, whiſt a ſufficient Number of Men are at work.

IX. THE Forcers of his Engines, by contrivance of a Wheel and riveted Chains, (ſtrong enough to hold three times the Strain that can ever be given them) make a perpendicular Stroke, which produces a more even and cloſe Stream, and is one cauſe of throwing more Water to the End thereof ; alſo occasions leſs Friction, and wearing of the Forcers ; and by means of this perpendicular Motion (with the ſame purchaſe, in the ſame time, and with the like power apply'd to his Engines, as to thoſe whoſe Forcers do not move perpendicularly) he makes a longer, and a more effectual Stroke : Whereas the Leavers in other Engines, which give the Motion to their Forcers, by deſcribing an Arch, cauſe them to move in the Barrels with an unequal Velocity, being quickeſt, and hardeſt to work at the middle of the Stroke, juſt where the Men have the leaſt operating Power to apply.

X. HIS large Engines may be play'd by Suction ; with nine or ten Men in a Paſſage, three Foot and an half wide, or with ſeven or eight Men, and leave room to pour in Water by three Buckets at a time : Neither of which can be done with Engines that work at the Ends of the Ciſterns, becauſe their Sucking-Pipes are ſcrew'd upon the Sides of the Engines ; and having Hoops within to keep them open, they require  
more

Lect. XII. more room than a narrow Passage will allow ; and as the Men are to stand at the Ends of the Cisterns, they must of consequence take up all the room in such a Passage, so that it will be impossible to pour in Water whilst they are at work. And no Engines are less liable to disorder than these ; nor so easily repair'd. *Yet particular Directions in Print to render it more easy, are durably fixed unto them.*

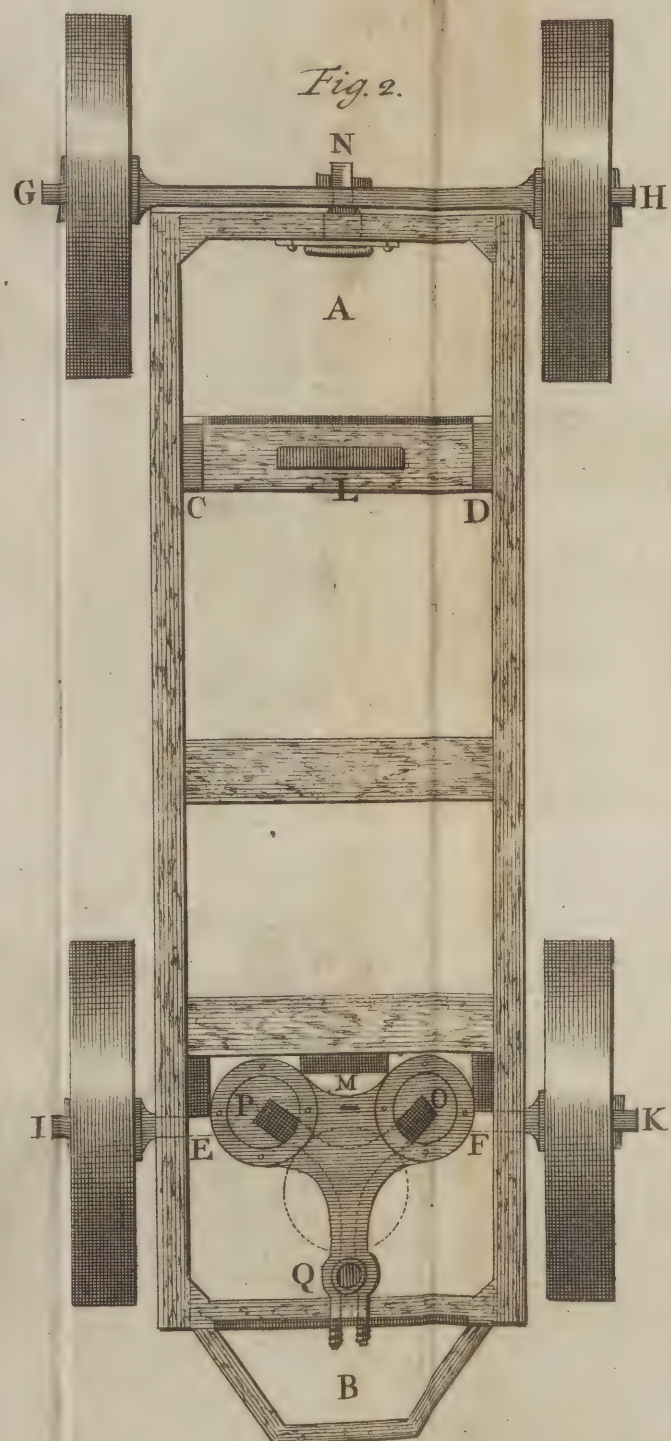
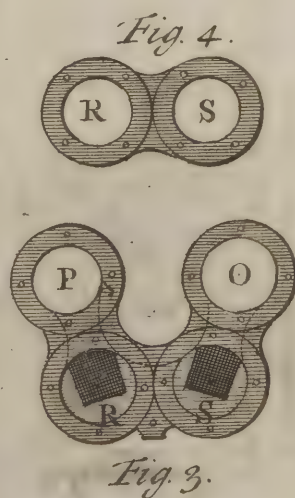
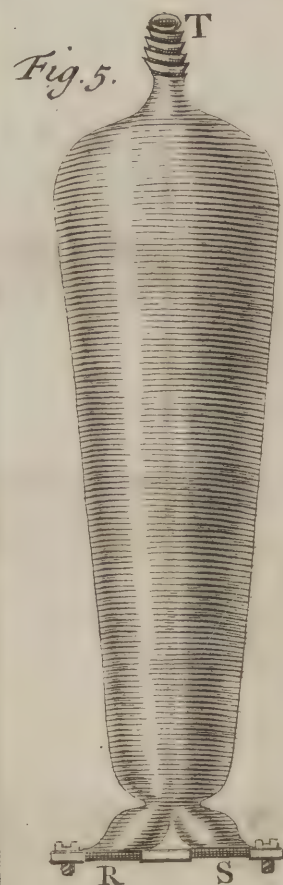
THERE is a mistake very common among such as are not well acquainted with the Laws of Nature, and the Effects of mechanical Powers, who imagine, that the more Purchase the Leavers have upon the Forcers in the Barrels (without any regard to Time) the greater the Performance, both as to Length of the Stream, and Quantity of Water delivered ; but 'tis well known that Notion is wrong, for the greater the Purchase is, by applying the operative Power, more distant from the Center, the slower will the Motion of the Forcers be ; which is consistent with all mechanical Effects ; so, what is thus gained in Force by the Power, is lost in Time.

Now, for an Inventer to have his Works invadingly imitated, or to have his useful Inventions fallaciously reason'd against, is a great Hardship, and such pyratrical Injuries do often occasion some hurtful Events, and can no ways be profitable to *any* : not to the invading *Operator* ; because, (Price for Price) *he cannot of a long time, and with a vast expence,* afford to equal these Engines ; either in respect to the Value of Materials put in them, or in the Goodness of Workmanship and their Performances : Therefore the *BUYER* is consequently deceived, by reason of these unseen Deficiencies, &c. and likewise, it here may be duly observed ; *that the common unhappy Fate, of lessening both Substance and Credit,* is usually found in such pernicious and hazardous Attempts : As to vie with one so well skill'd in his Inventions ; by a long Experience therein ; which is the means of knowing all the best Methods of proceeding in every Branch of the same ; both for himself *and a PUBLICK Good.* So upon the whole, he leaves it to the impartial World to judge whether the Man who finds out useful Inventions (and vends the same for a moderate Gain) or he who only steals them when found out, deserves most Encouragement.

#### *An Hydrostatical PARADOX explain'd.*

MEETING with Objections in Print, to disprove, by fallacious Reasoning, what I have truly asserted from Experience : I here beg leave to offer this as an Explanation of the Paradox, which an Objector represents as a Falshood. I asserted, " That I had play'd Water (on a calm Day) " upright to the Grass-hopper on the *Royal-Exchange*, which is 55 Yards " high,





A Scale for Fig. 2.<sup>d</sup>, 3.<sup>d</sup>, 4.<sup>th</sup>, & 5.<sup>th</sup>

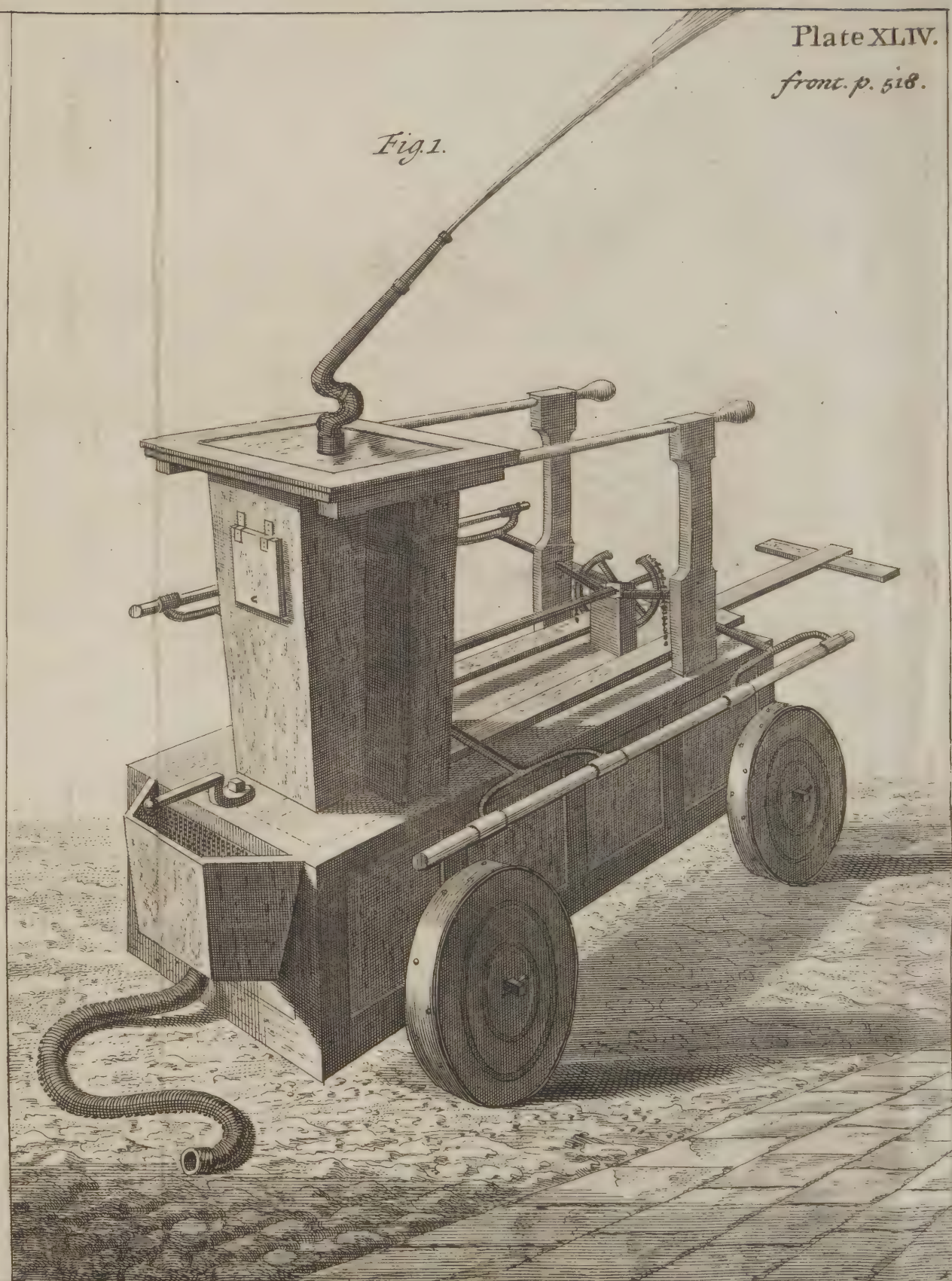








Fig. 8.

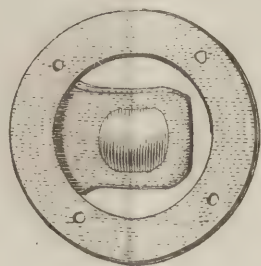


Fig. 9.

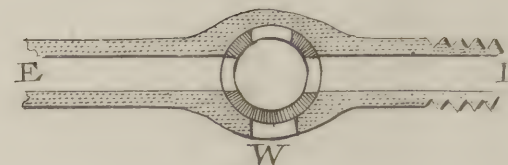


Fig. 10.

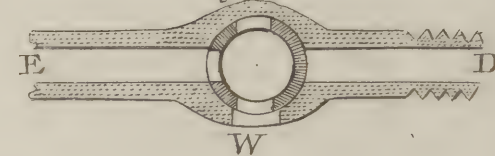


Fig. 11.

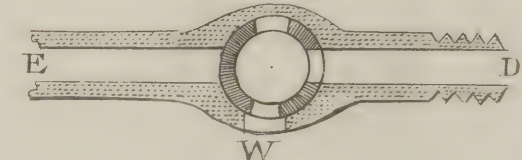


Fig. 6.

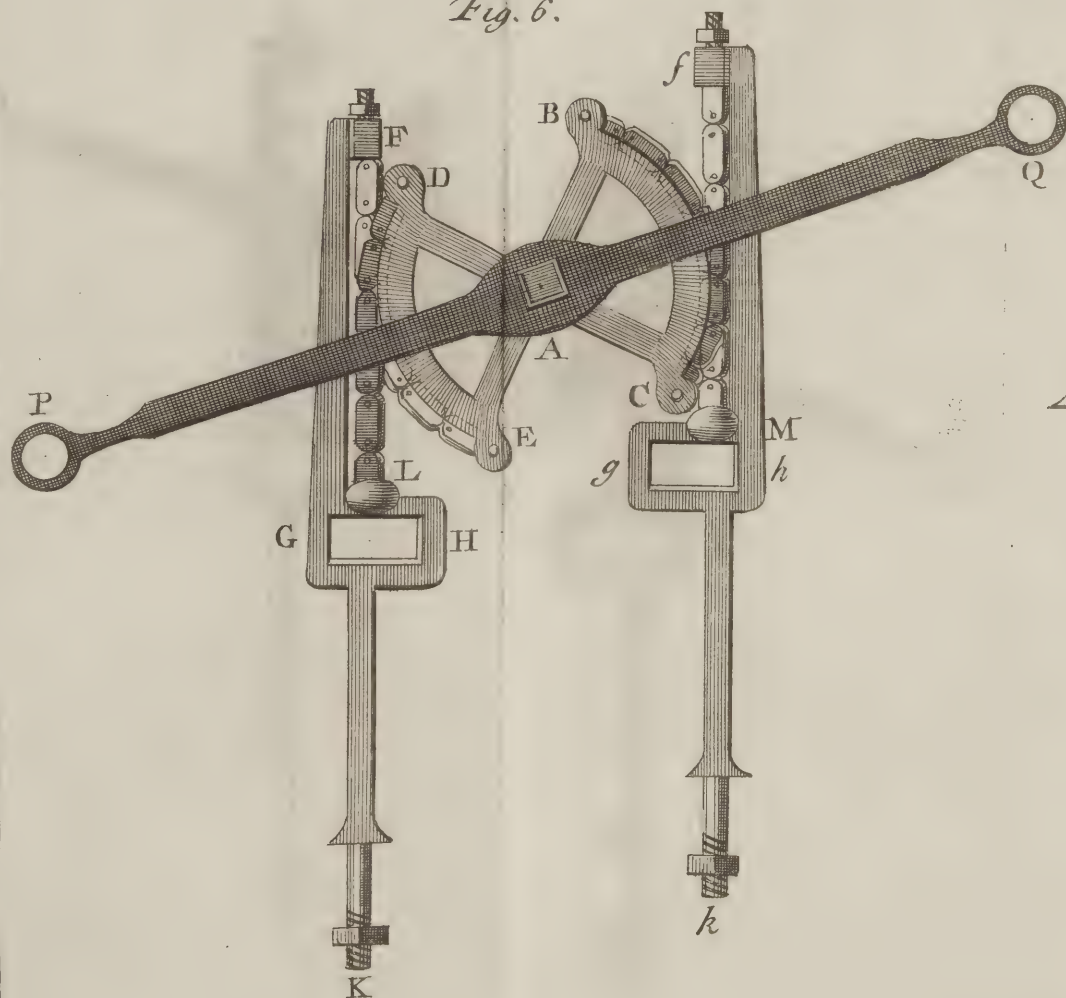
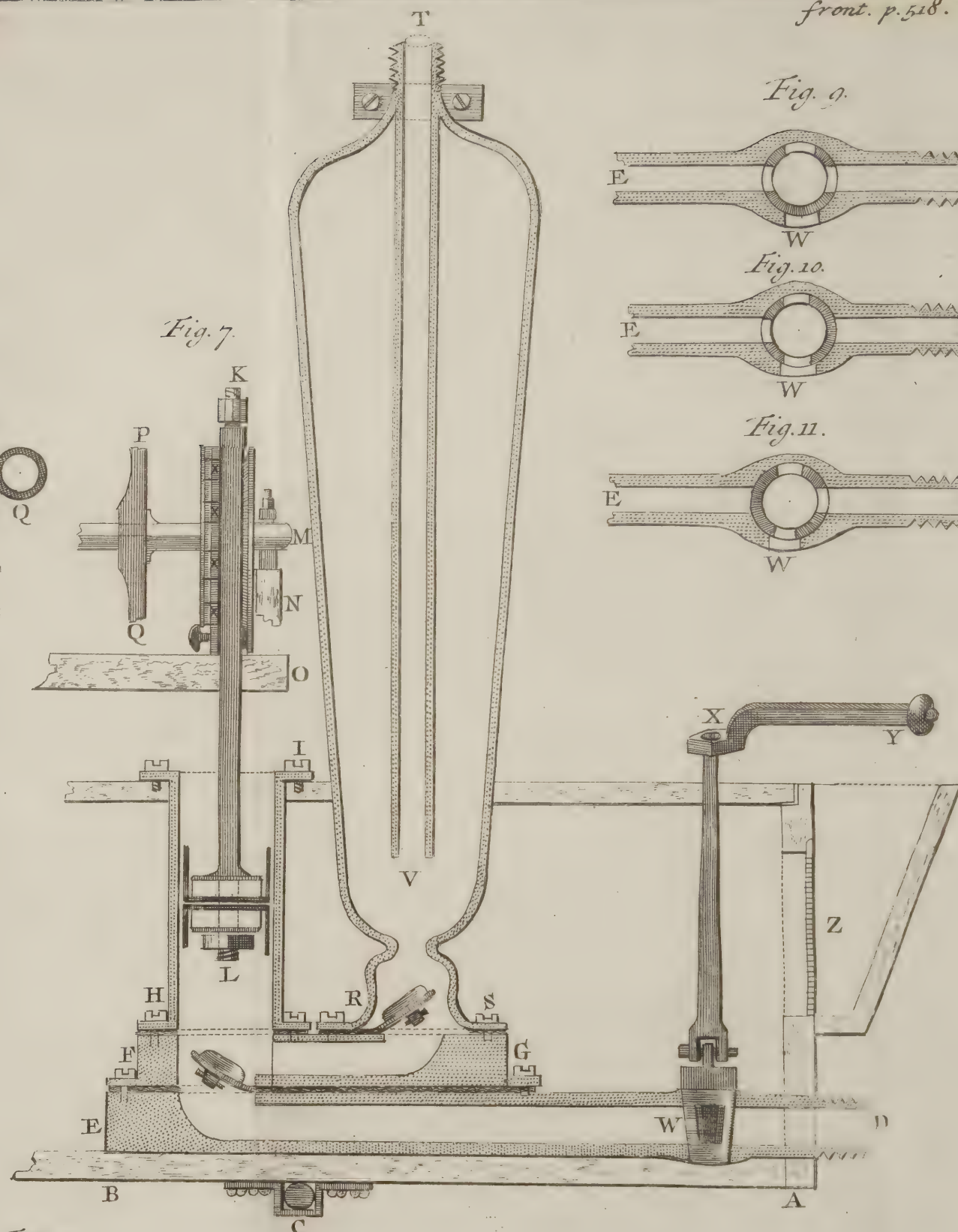


Fig. 7.



Inches 12 6 0 1 2 Feet 3  
A Scale for Figures 6.<sup>th</sup> 7.<sup>th</sup> 8.<sup>th</sup> 9.<sup>th</sup> 10.<sup>th</sup> & 11.<sup>th</sup>





“ high, with my fifth Size Engine, which plays 170 Gallons a Minute.” Lect. XII.  
 This was seen by many then present; yet this Engine cannot throw Water above 50 Yards of horizontal Distance, tho’ the Spout be elevated to the most advantageous Angle. Now a Stone, or Bullet, does certainly go farther in Length, than in Height, when discharged by an equal Power: Therefore the Objector says, “ That by the same Laws, Water should spout “ much farther in Length than Height,” (contrary to my Assertion of the Matter of Fact.) Yet it is well known, that when Water is thrown to an horizontal Distance with great Force, the Stream spreads towards the End, and therefore being more resisted by the *Air*, falls sooner: But when a Stream is thrown upright, with this same Force, and thro’ the same Bore, in a calm warm Day, it then makes a small perpendicular Cylinder in the *Air*, (*which thus far aloft is much lighter*) so rises up the same in a closer Pillar to the top; therefore it goes the greater Distance in Height.

WHEN a Stream is play’d horizontally, then upright, thro’ the same Bore, (as above) by an equal Power, not able to throw it above 30 Yards forwards, then the horizontal Distance may be greater than the vertical; because, in such a case, the Resistance of the *Air* (*which is as the Square of the Velocity*) is considerably less to the horizontal Stream: As appears by observing, that the Water does not then spread at the End, as it does when the great Power is apply’d. This is my humble Opinion, which I here offer to the Curious; but, if I am mistaken in my Solution, yet the Fact is true: The like has been sufficiently prov’d, by several Experiments.

RICHARD NEWSHAM.

## ANNOTATIONS upon the Twelfth Lecture.

1. [Page 423—*The Reason of the two foregoing Rules will be demonstrated in the Notes.*] Those Rules are made out as follows.

Annotat.  
Lect. XII.

**T**HE Length of a Pendulum swinging a Second of mean Solar Time (intercepted between the Centers of Suspension and Oscillation) has been found at *London* by some late very accurate Experiments to be not less than 39,126 Inches, and not more than 39,130 Inches, at a Mean 39,128 *English* Inches.

Now it is demonstrated, that the Circumference is to its Diameter multiplied by the square Root of 2, as one Second, or 60" is to 27<sup>1</sup>/<sub>1009</sub>, the Time requir'd to fall *in vacuo* thro' the Length of such a Pendulum. Moreover, the Spaces fallen thro' in different Times being as the Squares of those Times, the Space a Body falls *in vacuo* in a Second of Time, will be found 16<sup>1</sup>/<sub>10913</sub> Feet, and its square Root 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>10713</sub> Feet.

AND at the End of that Time of one Second, the Body will have acquir'd a Velocity of 32<sup>1</sup>/<sub>1826</sub> Feet per Second. Now since those Velocities are as the square Roots of the Spaces fallen thro'; if any Space fallen thro' be = *S*, and the Velocity acquir'd be equal to *V* Feet per Second, we shall have this Analogy,  $4\frac{1}{10713} : 2\sqrt{S} :: 32\frac{1}{1826} : V$ , whence  $\frac{32\frac{1}{1826} \times \sqrt{S}}{4\frac{1}{10713}} = V$ ; that is,  $8,02298 \sqrt{S} = V$ , or  $64,2882 \times S = VV$ , which shews the Reason of the first Rule.

AND it is not less evident from the last Equation, that we may conclude that  $\frac{VV}{64,2882} = S$ , which shews the Reason of the second Rule.

2. [Page 436.—*Remarks of mine upon this Engine will be found in the Notes.*] It is not enough to make Pipes of a sufficient Strength to carry Water, according to the greatest Height of the Column, but we must determine the Velocity with which the Water is to run in the Pipes, especially if it be driven from an Engine. I have found by many Observations, that four Feet in a Second is as fast as we ought to drive Water; but if we aim at raising the greatest Quantity possible, our Velocity must be the less; two Feet per Second, or in some Cases but one Foot. But I don't mean that we should thus diminish its Velocity in the same Pipes; for then we should indeed diminish the Quantity: but make our Pipes accordingly larger. But if we aim at making Jets, and causing Water to spout to a great Height or Distance, we must not think to throw up the same Quantity of Water as we could raise to that Height with the same Power properly apply'd. For Example, tho' a Man who can raise a Hogshead of Water in a Minute ten Feet high, will raise half



half a Hoghead 20 Feet high in the same time, and a quarter of a Hoghead Annotat. 40 Feet high; yet if using the same Pump and Piston he diminishes the Diameter of his ascending Pipe very much, the Friction increasing will take off from his Quantity. And if cutting off his Pipe near his Engine he puts on an Adjutage, or Spouting-Pipe, in order to make it go the same Height without a Pipe; this cannot be done without giving a Friction to *wire-draw* the Water, (as it is call'd :) and so much of the Power as is employ'd to give that Friction, so much must be deducted from the Quantity of Water to be rais'd.

He that would raise a great Quantity of Water by an Engine, must not think to have a very good Jet from the same Engine; nor must he that contrives his Engine for a good Jet, think, with the same Engine to raise a great Quantity of Water upon occasion. Indeed with a great deal of Skill in Hydraulicks such a thing may be done, by making proper Changes occasionally; but it must be from the first Intention; that is, the Engineer must have both these Ends in view before he contrives any Part of his Engine. But if an Engine be contriv'd for making a good Jet, it cannot be applied for raising the most Water to a certain Height in a certain Time: nor can an Engine that raises the most Water that the Power is capable of, be made to work up a Jet with the best Advantage. It would therefore be no unuseful Problem to propose to hydraulical Performers; *The Quantity and Velocity of a Stream of Water, a certain Fall of a certain Quantity of Water, a determinate Number of Men or Horses being given; to contrive such an Engine, that any of the Powers above-mention'd shall produce a Jet of the greatest Height thro' an Adjutage of a given Diameter; or by a sudden Alteration in the Engine, raise the greatest Quantity of Water to a given Height.*

THE late Reverend Mr. Holland, Minister of *Amersbury* near *Stonehenge* in *Wiltshire*, had a very great Genius for Mechanicks; but was no Philosopher, so as to be able either to calculate the Force of a Power, or apply it to the best Advantage. In that he went by guess-work, as most of those Persons do who put up Engines for raising Water: for Example, he did not know how to measure the Quantity of Water he was to make use of, or how to proportion the number of Ladle-Boards or Floats in his Wheels: He knew that a great deal of Friction was to be given to produce a very high Jet with but little Intermision of Variation in the Height; but provided he thought he had Water enough, and that he gave Friction enough, he was satisfied. As for the rest, he was very exact and skilful. He strengthen'd his Pipes in the best manner: he made all his Work go extremely true; and his Collars and Locks were never thought on before, and so accurately perform'd as to have no sensible Shake, and the Time of the Forcers working nicely adjusted. These things being so well executed, he succeeded wherever he set up any of his Engines; except at my Lord *Tinley's*, where Water, since the first erecting the Engine, has sometimes been found insufficient to play it, tho' when it play'd, every thing expected went right; but that has not been laid to his Charge as a Fault, being by many suppos'd not his Business to consider; tho' a Philosopher will say it ought to have been consider'd, and a Wheel must have been made accordingly. He erected an Engine for the late Earl of

Annotat. *Pembroke* many Years ago, which, with a Wheel only of 12 Feet Diameter, per-  
 Lect. XII. forms much better than my Lord *Tinley's* Engine did when it had not been long  
 set up, and Mr. *Beighon* took a Draught of it in the Year 1720. The present  
 Earl of *Pembroke* having been so good as to favour me very lately with the  
 Proportions of his Engine, I shall thereby be able to make the Comparison of  
 the Wheels and Engines.

MR. *Holland* knew that a Friction must be given to produce Velocity, and  
 make his Jet continuous; but distributed the Friction all over his Pipes,  
 whereas it would have been sufficient to have contracted his Main at the Ad-  
 jutage, and near it, as I directed to be done when a Jet is supplied by a very  
 high Reservoir, as it may be seen in the Table of the Height of Jets, Page  
 131, and afterwards Page 137. Plate 12. Fig. 5. For due Contraction being  
 made at the Adjutage, no more Velocity is requir'd in the Pipe of Conduct  
 than what will supply the Jet of the Height and Adjutage that we want.

THE Faults that my Friend Mr. *Beighon* found with Mr. *Holland's* Engine  
 are truly Errors, as he calls them; but I must animadvert upon them, be-  
 cause what I have to say about them will be useful in other Engines.

FIRST ERROR. *The Motion is so very slow, that a great deal of Water will  
 slip by the Forcers, unless they are very streight leather'd, and then there are  
 very great Frictions.*

THERE is a way of leathering Pistons, so as to make them support very  
 great Columns of Water without leaking, and increase the Friction very  
 little; which I shall shew in another Note; tho' I believe Mr. *Holland* did not  
 know that Method.

SECOND and third Errors. *The lower Parts of the Cylinders or Pumps are  
 so small, that there's a great Friction in receiving or filling the Pumps. And  
 the Water in the two seven Inch Bores, or two six Inches, is all forced thro' a  
 Pipe of less than three Inch Bore: so the Friction must be prodigious great. For  
 —&c. the Quantity 85 must be forced or Wire-drawn thro' nine, and in  
 proportion as nine to one.*

THESE indeed happen to be Errors here; but it must not be taken for a  
 general Rule, that Wire-drawing the Water, as it is call'd, is always a  
 Fault: for let the Water in a small Pipe go faster than the Water in a large  
 Pipe, either following a Piston of a large Diameter, or going before it, un-  
 less this wire-drawn Water goes faster than at the rate of four Feet in a Se-  
 cond, the Motion is not too swift, nor the Friction too much. Here the  
 Water is wire-drawn to a Fault, as we shall shew.

THE Water here moves in the seven Inch Barrel according to the Velocity  
 of its Piston, 1,2 Feet per Second; the Water that follows must there-  
 fore (as the smallest of the Sucking-Pipes and Valves will force it to go nine  
 times faster) move at the rate of 10,8 Feet per Second, which is twice and  
 an half faster than it ought to do, which makes a considerable Error. But if  
 the Pistons, without any Inconveniency to the Engine, had mov'd so much  
 slower, and been confin'd so to do, that the Water following thro' a small  
 Pipe had fully supplied the Pumps without moving faster in the small Pipe  
 than four Feet in a Second; this would have been so far from an Error,  
 that



that it would have been a good piece of Oeconomy to have substituted a Pipe Annotat. and Valves of three Inches in Diameter, instead of making the Pipes and Valves Lect. XII. of seven Inches Bore, which would very much increase the Founder's and the Plumber's Bill. I can set this in no better light than by giving an Account of a Trial, wherein the late Mr. R. Newsham had like to have been cast in *Westminster Hall*, and made to pay a Penalty for having really serv'd the Proprietors of a Water-work, which he was employ'd to repair. The Case was this: The *Shadwell Company* of Undertakers for raising *Thames*-Water to supply the Neighbourhood, make use of Engines whereby Horses draw round a Wheel, which brings Water into several Pumps, and join into one Main (or Pipe of Conduct running in the Street) the Water of several Pumps, suppose of three, in order to supply the several Streets which those Mains go to, where they are again branch'd into small Pipes to go to private Houses.

Mr. *Newsham* observ'd, that in the Part of Horse-work they had given him to mend, there was occasion for three Pumps of seven Inches Bore to keep an Uniformity with the rest of the Horse-work; and that the Water of these three Pumps must be conducted all into a fix'd Main of six Inches Diameter, which could not be alter'd or remov'd. Upon this, (tho' advis'd to make Valves, and the Horse or Communication Piece as big in Water-way as the Barrels) he made them of only four Inches Water-way, because in so doing he sav'd the Company 40 or 50 Pounds in the Expence of Brasses, which large Valves, &c. would have requir'd: (tho', by the by, we may observe that he would have had his Profit in that, one of his Partners being a Founder.) He consider'd that the Valves, of which there were three, were full as big as the present Occasion requir'd. For example, each Valve being of four Inches Diameter, the Water-way of each may be call'd 16, which multiplied by 3 makes 48, the whole Water-way thro' the three Valves; but the Main to receive this Water being only of six Inch Bore, had only 36 Inches for its Water-way; and therefore could not carry off the whole 48 that the Valves could supply: so that there could be no Hindrance or Check to the Water at the Valves; and therefore if the Water was *Wire-drawn*, it was *Wire-drawn* thro' the six Inch; for provided the Valves had more Water-way than the Main, no matter what was their Diameter.

*Newsham* was accus'd of having done the *Shadwell Company* wrong, in that instead of repairing one of their Engines in an honest and Workman-like Manner, he had set up Valves of so small Water-way, that their Horses work'd the harder in drawing about the Wheel, because the Forcers went so much the harder in their Barrels for the Water being *Wire-drawn*; and that thereby the Tenants could not be serv'd with their full Quantity of Water, as usual, to the great Detriment of the Company; and consequently that *Newsham*, instead of being paid for his Work, ought to make Reparation to the Company for the Injury he had done them.

It took up some time, and it was with no small Difficulty, that the Plaintiff's Witnesses made the Lawyers understand what was meant by *Wire-drawing* Water; at last it was clear'd up this way.——A Barrel of seven

Annotat. Lect. XII. Inches Bore has 49 Inches Water-way; the Valve or Clack is but four Inches Diameter, and its Water-way 16. Now this *Newsham* at every Stroke of every one of his three Pumps has made the Water contain'd in a Barrel of 49 Inches Water-way squeeze thro' an Hole of only 16 Inches Diameter.—— If this could be prov'd, the Jury must find for the Plaintiff. It was soon prov'd that Mr. *Newsham's* Barrels were of seven Inches Bore, and the Valves only of four Inches, and therefore that he had made all the Water of 49 Inches pass thro' 16; and if this was call'd *Wire-drawing* of Water, he had Wire-drawn it very much to the Prejudice of his Employers. When Mr. *Newsham's* Witnesses (of which I was one) were call'd, it was impossible to make the Lawyers understand, that there could be any kind of Wire-drawing of Water not burthensome to an Engine. They had given their Attention long enough to hydraulical Terms in learning to know what *Wire-drawing of Water* was, to hear with any Patience any thing more concerning the several sorts of Wire-drawing, especially that any sorts of it could be unhurtful. In vain was it shew'd that the Water-way of the Main that carried off all the Water, being but of six Inches Diameter, had but 36 Inches Water-way, and could not carry off all the Water, which his three Valves (whose Water-way taken together was 48 Inches) was continually supplying; and therefore that the Resistance was at this Main, a Pipe not of his laying, and that he could not take away. At last one Gentleman, of more Attention than the rest, with much ado made the Court understand the thing, and prevented the Jury from giving their Verdict for the Plaintiffs against *Newsham*. This shews how Men of the best Sense may be led into great Errors for want of a thorough Attention.

HAVING now shewn that Water is Wire-drawn to Disadvantage in *Holland's* Engine in the sucking Part, we come to consider the forcing Part; and first, that Part which carries Water to the House without playing the Jet. This Pipe being of the same Bore as the sucking Pipe, the Water does here also run nine times faster than the Pistons move in the Barrels, which here makes it 10,8 Feet in a Second, whereas it ought to have gone but four Feet in a Second; and therefore here also the Water is Wire-drawn to Disadvantage. But if this forcing Pipe had been of five Inches Diameter, the same Quantity of Water, (*viz.* 95 Hogsheds per Hour) would have pass'd thro' with a Velocity of 3,4 Feet per Second, and tho' Wire-drawn in respect of the Water in the Pump-Barrels, would have caus'd no Hindrance to the Motion. Nay, those Barrels that force would have gone easier in their Motions; and therefore, if eas'd in their sucking Part, might have carried  $\frac{1}{8}$  more of Water; that is, 107 Hogsheds instead of 95 per Hour, which then would have gone but 3,825 Feet per Second in the forcing or Conduct Pipe. This, instead of Friction, would have given the Wheel a little more Work, which would have reduc'd it to *Monf. Parent's* Maximum to make it go with  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Velocity of the Water.——But this is upon Supposition that the Water was well laid on, and the Float-Boards made in the best manner, and the Pistons rightly leather'd; all which Requisites are wanting.



As for the Jet; there Wire-drawing of Water is necessary; and the Friction Annotat. which the Pipes suffer'd before, is all transfer'd to the Jet. All that is re- Lect. XII. quir'd besides, is, that the Water has Velocity enough in the Pipes to supply what the Jet consumes, which the Pipes now are more than sufficient to do.

THE way indeed to make a Jet without a Reservoir by this or any other Engine, is to consider what is done in a Jet made by a Fall from a Reservoir, and do the same as nearly as possible by an Engine. Suppose the Jet propos'd is to rise 70 Feet high, and spout thro' an Adjutage of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch Bore. First, see what Height of Reservoir is requir'd to produce a Jet 70 Feet high, which you'll find to be 86 Feet \* four Inches: then see what Pipe of Conduct \* Page 133. will supply that Jet, if the Adjutage be  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch, and you will find the Diameter of such a Pipe of Conduct to be five Inches †: the Velocity of such † Page 134. a Jet is 74,4 Feet per Second ||, therefore the Water that spouts thro' per Se- || Page 423. cond is 24,8 Yards, which weighs 13,9 Pounds, (because as a Yard of Water of an Inch Diameter weighs one Pound ‡, and this  $\frac{3}{4}$  Jet must be diminish'd in † Page 136. proportion of 16 to 9, or the Square of 1 to the Square of  $\frac{3}{4}$  the Bore of the Adjutage) and gives 22,3 Tons per Hour. To supply this in a five Inch Pipe, the Water need have no more Velocity than  $\frac{5.5}{16}$  Part of an Inch per Second; but more Velocity in proportion as the Square of the Diameter of the Pipe is less: for Example, in this Pipe of three Inches Diameter, 1,52 Inch per Second will be a sufficient Velocity; but as there must be no Intermision, Mr. Holland's Forcers succeeding one another so exactly, and having their full Force at the Beginning of the Stroke, perform what could not be done with a triple Crank, whose Strokes are weakest at first and at last, unless all the Water was driven first into a very large Air-Vessel; which might be plac'd in a Pond to have a Jet out of its Top, thro' a Pipe coming from its Bottom like that of *Newsham's*, having hid and cover'd it with Rock-Work. N. B. One made of cast Iron of about a Yard Diameter, and 12 Feet high, might be useful in such a Case.

HERE follows a Comparifon of the Right Honourable the Earl of *Pembroke's* Engine at *Wilton*, put up by Mr. *Holland* many Years ago, and the Right Honourable the Lord *Tinley's* Engine (here describ'd) put up at *Wanstead* many Years since that at *Wilton*; notwithstanding which, better Jets are produc'd at *Wilton* by an under-shot Wheel of 12 Feet Diameter, than by the under-shot Wheel at *Wanstead* of 30.

THE Diameter of the Wheel at *Wilton* is 12 Feet.

THE Fall of the Water about five Feet.

THE Ladle-Boards which dip 10 Inches in Water are 31 Inches long; therefore their Surface is 2,15 Feet.

THE Weight of the Column of Water pressing on those Ladle-Boards is equal to the Weight of 10,75 cubic Feet of Water \*.

As the Wheel is but of 12 Foot Diameter, and the Axis 2 Foot, the Radius that acts, or Lever of the second kind, is but of 5 Foot in Length, but the Distance of Power 5 Foot, by which multiplying 10,75 cubic Feet of Water, you will have 53,75 cubick Feet, or 3359 lb. of Water, for the Pressure

Annotat. *Pressure of the Power, which carrying the Wheel  $7\frac{1}{2}$  times round in a Minute, drives out of the Pump-Barrels a Column of 135 Feet in Length equal to the mean Bore of the Barrels, and play as Jet of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Inch Adjutage, 70 and sometimes 80 Foot high.*

Lect. XII.

THE Wheel at *Wanstead* has its Ladle-Boards 1,5 Feet in Surface, so that a Column of Water of 7 Foot high weighs against it 10,5 cubic Feet; then acting with a Lever whose Power is distant 14 Foot, must make a Pressure of 73,5 cubic Feet of Water, or 4593 lb. Yet with all this Advantage of Power, this Wheel drives thro' the Barrels but a Column of 72 Feet in a Minute.

As this Wheel is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times bigger in Diameter than the *Wilton* Wheel, its Circumference ought to have moved twice and an half faster to have exceeded it in that proportion, as to its Ease of Motion; for its Number of Turns must have been equal to have made the same Number of Strokes.

Now at *Wanstead* the natural Velocity of the Water is 1260 Foot per Minute, and the Velocity of the Circumference of the Wheel is 470 Foot per Minute; which is as 1 to 2,68.

BUT the Wheel at *Wilton* goes 288 Feet per Minute, the Velocity of the Water 894 Foot per Minute; so that the Wheel goes with about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Velocity of the Water: and this brings the *Wilton* Wheel to Mr. Parent's Maximum.

THE reason that this could not be done at *Wanstead*, was the bad Application of a sufficient Power. For the Number of the Ladle-Boards of the *Wanstead* Wheel should not have been above 18, and it was above 30; and the *Wilton* Wheel had 11 or 12 Ladle-Boards according to its just Number. See Page 426. N. B. There is also more Water-way in the Pipes at *Wilton*. There is therefore reason to think that when Mr. Holland set up the Engine at *Wilton*, he saw an Undershot-Wheel going well somewhere, and imitated it; but he follow'd his own Conjecture at *Wanstead*, without being acquainted with sufficient Principles; thinking in general that a longer Leaver was sufficient to produce a greater Effect, and that contracting his Pipe would give a higher Jet.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Faults that I have found with Mr. Holland's Engine, they had their Merit; for where he had Water enough, he always gave beautiful Jets and with little or no Intermision, which must please the Person for whom the Machine was erected, tho' some Things were not performed according to the strict Rules of Art, which the Owner of the Engine is not supposed to understand. Mr. Holland, being modest to a Fault, was often cheated of the Profits as well as the Honour of his Invention; for he was certainly the first who contriv'd to make a Jet without a Reservoir. But I will do his Memory justice, in respect to what came to my knowledge. A certain Person, who wanted to be chosen Representative for the Town of *Shaftsbury*, undertook to supply that Town with Water, to gain his Election by the Merit and Expence of that Performance; and accordingly got Mr. Holland to put up one of his Engines, which performed very well; but was himself so careless of his Engineer, as to let him be arrested for the Work of several



several Parts of the Machine: besides, he gave himself out as the Author and Annotat. Contriver of the Engine, calling it his Water-Engine. He made his late Lect. XII. Majesty, and all the Gentlemen and Ladies that came with the King from *Hanover*, believe this Performance to be his, and talk'd himself into the Place of being *Surveyor of the Board of Works*. A late Right Honourable Person, living near Mr. *Holland*, told me this, and bad me make no secret of it. Afterwards this Gentleman prevailed with his Majesty to let him erect one of these Engines for him at his Gardens at *Herenhausen*, which now performs very well, having for Power the Force of a whole River. But Mr. *Holland* had neither the Credit of this Machine, nor any of the Profit of it; tho' his Majesty paid three times as much as was agreed for. Mr. B—— took away Mr. *Holland's* Smith and Foreman, which is one *John Cleve*, (if not dead, now still at *Herenhausen*,) and by this Man the Engine was put up, tho' he now and then, wanting his Master, found considerable Difficulties. Nay, all the Persons concerned in the executive Part of this Work were so ignorant, as to make an Elbow at right Angles in the Pipe of Conduct near the Adjutage, where the Jet was to spout, such as is describ'd in the 3d Figure of *Plate 12*. (see Page 137.) So that when his late Majesty and the whole Court came to see the first Trial of this famous and costly Engine, the Water instead of spouting an hundred Foot high, spouted only ten Foot; and they knew so little where the Fault lay, that one *Andrew* who had the Management, and appeared as first in this Undertaking, was ready to run away with all his Men, unless by petitioning the Board they could get leave to put up a Reservoir to supply their Jet.

By chance as they made their complaint to one *John Helot*, a French Watchmaker, and telling him they were all ruin'd; he told them that when he saw the End of their Pipe of Conduct turn'd up to an Angle of 90 Degrees near the Spout or Adjutage, he never expected the Water would rise to the Height they propos'd; but that he believ'd it would answer Expectation, if they turn'd up their Pipe with a Curve, such as he then drew with his Cane in the Sand. (See *Plate 12. Fig. 4.*)

*Andrew* took the hint, and communicating the Thing to *Cleve*, they alter'd their Pipe accordingly, and in a few days the Jet play'd near 100 Foot high; pretending that they had been cleaning the Pipes that were choak'd up with many Shavings of Wood, carefully concealing their Blunder. But they fail'd in one thing, which was the making a Present to *John Helot*, whom, if they did not intend to reward for his Advice, they might have brib'd to Secrecy; and then hundreds would not have known their Ignorance, which *Helot* has acquainted with it.

I SHOULD not have been so prolix in my Remarks upon this Engine, but that it has supplied me with Examples to apply a great many of the Rules for several Cases in Hydraulicks, to which I have referr'd, quoting the Pages where the Rules are to be found in the Margin.

Annotat.

Lect. XII.

3. [I shall add a few more Remarks concerning what my Friend has said concerning these Water-Works in the Notes.]

MR. Sorocold put up this Engine at London-Bridge, between 30 and 40 Years ago, which remains, and will for many last, as an Instance of the Excellency of its Erector. As for the Contrivance for raising and falling the Water-Wheel, that was the Invention of Mr. Hadley, who put up the first of that kind at Worcester, and for which a Patent was granted him.

Pag. 439. It is true that a great deal of Water is lost by the too great frequency of Valves opening and shutting, and therefore that there would be more Water rais'd by fewer Barrels whose Strokes should be proportionably longer; and likewise that a triple Crank distributes the Power better than a quadruple one, which may be only consider'd as a double Crank double loaded.

I HAVE observed a Fault in this Engine about 20 Years ago, and which has not been remedied yet; which is, that they make their forcing Pistons of very stiff Leather, one dishing upwards, and the other downwards, which they drive in with a Mallet; infomuch that I have often seen it require 50 Pounds to move the Piston up and down the Barrel when new leather'd: and after some time, when this thick Leather is thoroughly soak'd, a great deal of Water has slipp'd by; first so as to increase the Friction very much, and to lose a great deal of Water.

FORCERS made with thin Leather tann'd, of about the Thickness of the upper Leather of a Countryman's Shoe, (such as are call'd the second sort of Forcers in Page 161, and represented in the 14th Plate, Fig. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, and 38) are sufficient to hold a Column of Water 100 Feet high. Their whole Excellency consists in this, viz. that the guiding Brass Cylinder between the Leather fits so well, as just to slip up and down in the Barrel that must be well bored; and if you use a Bucket, the single Leather which looks upwards must rise between the smaller Ring of Brass above it, without coming up too high: as we have suppos'd the two Leathers of the Forcer not to rise or sink below the Rings within them. I have known Mr. Clarke (the Turner of whom I spoke concerning the Hydrometer) raise Water to its Maximum, with a very bad Engine, where a little weak Horse carried round a single Crank, and raised an Hogshead in a Minute 50 Foot, and held it an Hour during the Trial that I made of measuring the Water, and could have held it 8 Hours.

N. B. Where Brass Barrels are used, Forcers of thick Leather will soon chamber; that is, become wider in the working Part, than at the Mouth or lower; so that a Piston that would go in at the Mouth with difficulty, would go too easy in the chamber'd Part. Pistons of soft Leather will not so soon chamber, but yet they will in time: therefore the Pistons in their working must rise with their upper Leather half out above the Top of the Barrel, and the lower must go down partly into the hollow made at the Bottom of each Barrel for the rising of the Valves. This is the Method that Mr. Newsham used constantly.

My



My Friend thinks that the Bores that carry off the Water from the Engines are too small, there being (nearly) always two Pillars of seven Inches Diameter forcing into one Pipe of the same Diameter, and  $7 \times 7 = 49 + 49 = 98$ .

BUT what I have said in the last Note will shew that this Objection is of no force, unless the Velocity of the Pistons was very great; but here the Velocity of the Water going thro' the Boards above-mention'd, is much less than two Feet in a Second. For as each Revolution of a Wheel makes in a Forcer under 2,5 Strokes, and the Stroke is 2,5 Feet: Multiply  $2,5 \times 2,5 = 6,25$ ; and the Wheel at most going only six times in a Minute, the Velocity of the Forcer will be but  $6 \times 6,25 = 37,50$ : so that double that Velocity will be but 75 Feet in a Minute, or one Foot and a quarter in a Second.

IN this Machine the Cogs are made of Iron, to be the more durable; but there is a farther Improvement by Mr. Clarke, which will do very well here, and in any Mill-work. As he has sent me a Draught and Account of it, I could not refuse to insert his Description here.

## A LETTER from Mr. Clarke to the Author.

SIR;

“MANY Attempts having been made for lessening or taking off the Friction in all sorts of Mill-work for grinding Corn, raising Water, &c. and nothing having been perform'd to answer that End well, I have contriv'd and invented a new Wallower or Trundle-head, which is fix'd to Works at the Water-works in Villars-street, York-buildings, to an Engine whose Barrels are seven Inches Bore, and is wrought by seven Horses. This Wallower is so contriv'd, that as soon as the Cogs touch or bear against the Surface of the Rounds or Staves, the Parts of the Surface press'd against immediately give way, and in no wise rub or grind against each other; and as the Rounds or Staves are made of Iron, they are no way liable to Decay, and the Rounds all working in Brass Sockets, that not only eases the Friction, but preserves the Wallower from wanting the least repairing many Years, neither does it wear out the Cogs of the great Wheel, as other Wallowers do. Here the great Wheel has one hundred and forty-seven Cogs on the Face thereof. As the Mill-wright found great fault with this way of working when first erected, and said the Cogs would wear out in two Months time, by reason of the Wood working against Iron; I therefore, to prove the contrary, would not suffer either Cogs or Rounds to be either greas'd, soap'd, or any other Method made use of to preserve them from wearing each other away, for twelve Months after it was set to work, and it has now work'd constantly sixteen Hours a Day for near two Years, yet the Cogs are very little worse than when they were first set to work; a Draught of this Wallower I have here sent you, and am, Reverend Sir,

*Your obliged, humble Servant,*

J. CLARKE.

Annotat.  
Lect. XII.  
Plate 36.  
Fig. 2.

Plate 36. Fig. 2.

A A a square Iron Bar of an Inch Diameter, and fourteen Inches long, turn'd down to the Size of an Inch, about two Inches at each End *a e*.

B one of the Bars before-mention'd, having Iron cast thereon of the Diameter of  $2\frac{1}{8}$  Inches, as from C, C, and in Length ten Inches from E E.

THE Plan of F G I H, a square Brass Box with its Hole and Pipe at K, for the Gudgeons A *e* or B of the Rounds to turn.

*f, g, d*, small Holes to receive Screws, which fasten this Box to the Trundle-head.

F K G, the Upright of the same Brass Box.

Fig. 3. SHEWS the Plan of one of the Trundle-heads mark'd with the same Letters.

4. [*I shall give a few Observations upon this Machine in the Notes.*] When he that comes to take a View of the Engine at *Marly*, sees it cover a Mile of Ground in Length, and the Breadth greater than that of the whole River *Seine*; he cannot but look upon it as a stupendous Machine: and if he is skill'd in Mathematicks, Mechanicks, and Hydrostaticks, he will soon perceive that *Rannequin*, the Contriver, was a curious practical Mechanick, but no Mathematician nor Philosopher; otherwise he would have been able to have calculated the Power of the River, and to have known that there was no occasion for making three Lifts of the Water, which might have been convey'd from the River at once in Iron Pipes. His conveying Motion to a third, and to two thirds of the Height of the Mountain, was admirably well contriv'd, if there had been a necessity for it: and there are a great many ingenious Contrivances to take off any one Part of the Work to mend or clean it, whilst the rest goes on; and many pretty Inventions to prevent Accidents. The Mismanagement of Power cannot be better shewn, than by comparing the Effect of the Engine at *Marly*, with the Effects of the Water-works at *London-Bridge*. There are fourteen Wheels at *Marly* of thirty-six Inches Diameter each, work'd with a Fall of Water of three Feet, which raise but five thousand two hundred and fifty-eight Tons in twenty-four Hours: whereas the *London-Bridge* Works with four Wheels only raise eleven thousand seven hundred and twenty-four Tons in the same Time, which is almost twice and a quarter as much.

I DON'T mean by this that the *London-Bridge* Water-work with its four Wheels performs twice and a quarter more than the fourteen Wheels at *Marly*, since the Bridge-Works raise their Water but an hundred and twenty *English* Feet high; whilst the *Marly* Engine raises its Water five hundred *French* Feet, which are equal to five hundred and thirty-three *English* Feet. But we will consider these different Heights, and find how much Water four Wheels of the *Marly* Engine, and the four Wheels of the *London Bridge* Engine can raise to the said Height of five hundred and thirty-three Feet, according to the present rate of the working of each Engine; which will give us a fair Comparison.

DIVIDING



DIVIDING 5258 (the Tons of Water rais'd by *Marly* Engine in 24 Hours) by 14, will give 375; which multiplied again by 4, will give us  $\frac{4}{14}$ , or 14000 Tons, the Quantity of Water rais'd in a Day by four of the *Marly* Wheels. Besides this, we are to consider that there is a Fall of Water of three Feet acting upon the *Marly* Wheels: so that we must take away  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 466 Tons from the Quantity of Water rais'd by the four *Marly* Wheels, whose Effect we have been examining; because the Fall at *London-Bridge* is but two Feet at a Mean, and then we shall have  $1400 - 466 = 934$ , the Water rais'd by the four Wheels.

To know what Quantity of Water the *London-Bridge* Work would raise to the same Height as *Marly* Engine, we must make this Analogy.

As 533 Feet, the Height of *Marly* Reservoir:

Is to 120 Feet, the Height of the *London-Bridge* Reservoir::

So are 11724 Tons rais'd 120 Feet by *London-Bridge* Engine:

To the Number of Tons that it would raise in the same Time 533 Feet, or the Height of *Marly* Engine; viz. 2839 Ton.

Now as 2839 is three times more than 934, so much is the Effect of the four Wheels at *London-Bridge* greater than that of four of the Wheels at *Marly*.

It is said that the Machine at *Marly* cost above eighty Millions of *French* Livres, which is above four Millions of Pounds Sterling.

SOME of the largest of our Fire-Engines at present in use in *England*, will raise as much Water to the same Height, and not cost above ten thousand Pounds.

5. [*A Comparison between this Mill, and the Undershot Mill that I have describ'd from Monsr. Belidor, the Reader will find in the Notes.*] Monsr. *Belidor*, by the particular Account which he gives of Under-shot Mills, and their several Parts; and the Calculations concerning the Operations of the Parts singly, and the Whole together, shew'd that he had well examin'd those Mills: but he knew very little of Over-shot Mills, which he speaks very slightly of, saying that the Millers value them very little; but it must be such Millers as live in a flat Country, and are only used to Mills upon Rivers and large Brooks; for in hilly Countries, the Over-shot Mills are of vast Service, and use so little Water, as often to do good Work by the Water of Ponds supplied by Springs. As in this *Nuneaton* Mill, with the Expence of only 1148 Hogsheds, or 287 Tons per Hour, 30 Bushels or 1800 Pounds of Corn, are ground in 12 Hours. The Under-shot Mill describ'd by Monsr. *Belidor* does indeed grind about twice and an half more Corn, viz. 4500 Pounds in 12 Hours; but it is with the Expence of 24 times more Water. For if the Ladle-Boards of this Under-shot Mill be three Feet long, and go 12 Inches in Water, and the Adjutage or Passage of the Water against them be in the same Proportion with an Height of Water  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Feet above the Center of the Adjutage, as in the Over-shot Mill; the Expence of Water will be 6820 Ton per Hour in the Under-shot Mill: whereas the Expence of Water in the Over-shot, thro' an Adjutage  $10\frac{1}{2}$  Inches wide, and two Inches deep, is only 287

Annotat. Tons per Hour. To prove which, only consult the Rules given in Page  
Lect. XII. 422, 423, and 424.

I HAVE had occasion to examine many Under-shot and Over-shot Mills, and generally found that a well-made Over-shot Mill ground as much Corn in the same time as an Under-shot Mill with ten times less Water: supposing the Fall of Water at the Over-shot to be 20 Feet, and at the Under-shot to be about six or seven Feet. I generally observ'd, that the Wheel of the Over-shot Mill was of 15 or 16 Feet Diameter, with an Head of Water of four or five Feet, to drive the Water into the Buckets with some *Momentum*.

It is a difficult thing, and requires some Experiments to determine, whether there should be any Impulse given in an Over-shot Mill; or rather a Wheel made of such a large Diameter as to receive the Water without any Percussion, by which means it may go with less Water; and those who are for this Method alledge, that besides the Obliquity of the Impulse when a Fall is made use of, there is only the first Beginning of the Jet that can do any thing, the spouting Water dashing in the Water that is already in the Bucket, and making a Froth. For my part, I can determine nothing certain in this for want of sufficient Experiments; but I think that there might be some Fall allow'd, that the Momentum might be useful at first while the Water strikes against the Wood of the Bucket, before the Bucket is so full that the Water dashes against Water. The determining this, to know what Part of the Height of the Fall must be taken for the Diameter of an Over-shot Wheel, would be a useful *Maximum*. Too great an Impulse might make the Wheel go so fast; that it might, as it were, withdraw itself from the Action of the statical Weight.

THE Velocity that *Monf. Parent* determines in his *Maximum* for the Under-shot Wheel may perhaps be the best here; tho' it has not been demonstrated to be so. But here it is so, the Velocity of the Wheel is the third of that of the Water; and the Goodness of this Mill shews it to be right.

THE Objection which Mr. *Beighton* thinks may be made as to the Train is of no Force here; for tho' in Clock-work the Number of the Pinion should equally divide the Wheel, lest a Leaf of the Pinion should fall foul upon the Edge of a Tooth; it is an Excellency in Mill-work not to have the Number of the Trundle to be an aliquot Part of the Number of the Spur-Wheel, because that way the Rounds are worn out too fast, when the same Cogs too often take the same Rounds: and very likely this was done on purpose.

6. [P. 474—II—almost every Improvement has been owing to them, as I shall shew in the Notes; where I shall give the History of those Improvements.]

An Account of the Inventors or Improvers of the several Parts of the  
Fire-Engine.

About the  
Year 1710.

Tho. Newcomen, Ironmonger, and John Calley, Glazier, of Dartmouth in the County of Southampton, (Anabaptists) made then several Experiments in private, and having brought it to work with a Piston, &c. in the latter End of the Year 1711, made Proposals to draw the Water at Griff in Warwickshire; but their Invention meeting not with Reception, in March following,



lowing, thro' the Acquaintance of Mr. Potter of Bromsgrove in *Worcestershire*, Annotat. they bargain'd to draw Water for Mr. Back of *Wolverhampton*, where, after a Lect. XII. great many laborious Attempts, they did make the Engine work; but not being either Philosophers to understand the Reasons, or Mathematicians enough, to calculate the Powers, and to proportion the Parts, very luckily by Accident found what they sought for. They were at a loss about the Pumps, but being so near *Birmingham*, and having the Assistance of so many admirable Buckets and ingenious Workmen, they soon came to the Method of making the and VALVES, Pump-Valves, Clacks and Buckets; whereas they had but an imperfect No. 1712. tion of them before. One Thing is very remarkable; as they at first were INJECTION, working, they were surpriz'd to see the Engine go several Strokes, and very quick together, when after a Search they found a Hole in the Piston, which let the cold Water in to condense the Steam in the Inside of the Cylinder, whereas before they had always done it on the Outside. They used before to Scoggan, work with a Buoy in the Cylinder inclos'd in a Pipe, which Buoy rose when 1713. the Steam was strong, and open'd the Injection, and made a Stroke\*; thereby they were capable of only giving six, eight, or ten Strokes in a Minute, 'till a Boy, *Humphry Potter*, who attended the Engine, added (what he call'd *Scoggan*) a Catch that the Beam Q always open'd: and then it would go 15 or 16 Strokes in a Minute. But this being perplexed with Catches and Strings, Mr. *Henry Beighton*, in an Engine he had built at *Newcastle on Tyne* 1718. in 1718, took them all away, the Beam itself simply supplying all much better. N. B. About the Year 1717, I communicated to Mr. H. Beighton the Use of the Steel-Yard over the Puppet-Clack, or Safety-Valve, which he applied to some Engines. The way of leathering the Piston was found by Accident LEATHER-ING PISTON, about 1713: having then screw'd a large broad Piece of Leather to the Piston, 1713. which turn'd up the Sides of the Cylinder two or three Inches; in working it wore through, and cut that Piece from the other, which falling flat on the Piston, wrought with its Edge to the Cylinder, and having been in a long time, was worn very narrow; which being taken out, they had the happy Discovery, whereby they found that a Bridle Rein, or even a soft thick Piece of Rope or Match going round would make the Piston Air and Water-tight.

MR. *Beighton's* Account of an Experiment which he made on the Fire-Engine to know what Quantity of Steam a Cubical Inch of Water produces, which I thought very well worth mentioning here.

I FOUND by several Experiments by a divided Steel-yard on the Puppet or Safety-Valve on the Top of the Boilers at *Griff* and *Wasington*, that when the Elasticity of Steam was just one Pound Averdupois on a square Inch, it was sufficient to work the Engine, and that about five Pints in a Minute would feed the Boiler as fast as it consum'd in boiling and Steam for the Cylinder 16 Strokes in a Minute. *Griff* Cylinder held 113 Gallons of Steam every Stroke  $\times$  by 16 Strokes in a Minute = 1808 Ale Gallons; so five Pints of Water produc'd 1808 Gallons of Steam, 38,2 Cubic Inches in one Pint. Then 38,2 Inches: 1808 Gallons: : 1 Inch: 47 Gallons three Tenths: hence it appears one Cubic

\* The Manner of this working with a Buoy would be tedious, and require a particular Figure to explain; but since it is now out of Use, it is needless to do it.

Annotat. Cubic Inch of Water by boiling 'till its Elasticity is capable of overcoming  
 Lect. XII, about  $\frac{1}{15}$  of the Atmosphere, will make 13 thousand 338 Cubic Inches of  
 Steam.

By Experiment I have found that out of the Eduction-Valve of a 32 Inch Cylinder there comes out one Gallon each Stroke; it is surprising how that Steam, which is made of about three Cubic Inches of Water should heat one Gallon of cold Water, so as to have it come out scalding hot, which it does, and the Cylinder in all its upper Part is but warm when the Piston is down.

N. B. *I take this Opportunity to beg of the Reader to rectify a Mistake, made in Page 473. because the Sheet is printed off. It is this, in the 3<sup>d</sup> Line of that Page, read, Air will precipitate in Steam, as Quicksilver would in Water.*

7. [Page 484———*I have done with the Fire-Engine———except some few Things which I shall mention in the Notes.*] I cannot better end my Observations on the Fire-Engine, than by giving the Reader Mr. Beighton's Table of the Power of the Fire-Engine, which he publish'd in the Year 1717; because it agrees with all the Experiments made ever since.



A Calculation of the Power of the FIRE-ENGINE: shewing the Diameter of the Cylinder, (or Steam-Barrel;) and Bore of the Pump, that is capable of raising any Quantity of Water, from 48 to 440 Hogheads an Hour; at any Depth from 15 to 100 Yards.

Dia- meter of Bore.	will hold in a Yard.	will draw by a 6 Feet Stroke.	weighs in one Yard.	at 16 Strokes a Minute.	63 Gal- lons to a Hoghead.	In one Hour.	Diameter of the Cylinder in Inches.																	
							Gallons.	Hog. Gal.	Hog. Gal.	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	60	70	80	90	100		
Inches.	Gallons.	Gallons.	Hb Aver.	Gallons.	Hog. Gal.	Hog. Gal.																		
12	14.4	28.8	146	462.	7.21	440.	18½	21½	24	26½	28½	30½	32½	34½	37½	40								
11	12.13	24	123.5	338.	6.20	369.33	17	19½	22	24½	26½	28½	30½	32½	34½	37½	39½							
10	10.02	20.04	102	320	5.5	304.48	15½	18	20	22	23½	25½	27	28½	31½	33½	36							
9	8.12	16.2	82.7	259.8	4.7	247.7	14	16½	18	20	21½	23	24½	26½	28½	31	33							
8½	7.26	14.5	73.9	232.3	3.43	221.15	13½	15½	17½	19	20½	22½	24	26	28½	31	32½	35						
8	6.41	12.8	65.3	205.2	3.16	195.22	12½	14½	16½	18½	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33					
7½	6.01	12.2	61.2	192.3	3.2	182.13	12	14	15½	17½	18½	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33				
7½	5.66	11.3	57.6	181.1	2.55	172.30	11	13½	15	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33				
7	4.91	9.8	50.0	157.1	2.31	149.40	10½	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33			
6½	4.23	8.4	43.0	135.3	2.9	128.54	10	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33		
6	3.61	7.2	36.7	115.5	1.52	110.1	9½	11	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	33	
5½	3.13	6.2	31.8	99.2	1.36	94.30	9	10	11	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	
5	2.51	5.0	25.5	80.3	1.7	66.61	9	10	11	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	
4½	2.02	2.4	20.5	64.6	1.1	60.60	9	10	11	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	
4	1.6	3.2	16.2	51.2	0.51	48.51	9	10	11	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	

The Table is form'd on this Foundation, viz. The Ale Gallon (containing 282 Cubic Inches) fill'd with pure running Water weighs 10 lb. 33. Averdupois; and a superficial Inch, on a Vacuum, takes in about 14 lb. 133. of the Atmosphere, when the Mercury stands at a Medium in the Barometer.

But allowing for several Frictions, and to give a considerable Velocity to the Engine, Experience has taught us to allow but little more than 8 lb. to an Inch in the Cylinder's Bore, that it may make about 16 Strokes in a Minute, at about six Feet to each Stroke.

This Calculation is but the ordinary Power in Practice, for with large Boilers it will go currently 20 or 25 Strokes per Minute, and each of them seven or eight Feet, and then a Pump of nine Inches Bore will discharge more than 320 Hogheads per Hour, and for other Sizes proportionably.

An Example of the Use of the Table.

Suppose it were requir'd to draw 150 Hogheads per Hour at 90 Yards deep; in the seventh Column I find the nearest Number 149 Hogheads, and against it in the first Column I find a seven Inch Bore; then under 90, the Depth on the right Hand in the same Line, I have 27 Inches, the Diameter of the Cylinder fit for that Purpose—and so for any other.

Hen. Beighton, 1717.

Annotat. THE Reader may observe, that Mr. *Beighton* in his Calculations makes use  
 Lect. XII. of the Ale Gallon, and I make use of the Wine Gallon; but that will make  
 no Difference in the main, because the Hoghead and Ton is the same: and  
 need only observe, that the Ale Gallon contains 282 Cubic Inches, and the  
 Wine Gallon 231; the Ale Pint 38,2 Inches, and the Wine Pint 28,87  
 Inches.

SOME People make use of cast Iron Cylinders for their Fire-Engines; but  
 I would advise nobody to have them; because tho' there are Workmen that  
 can bore them very smooth, yet none of them can be cast less than an Inch thick,  
 and therefore they can neither be heated nor cool'd so soon as others, which  
 will make a Stroke or two in a Minute difference, whereby an eighth or a  
 tenth less Water will be rais'd. A Brass Cylinder of the largest Size has been  
 cast under  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an Inch in Thickness; and at long run the Advantage of  
 heating and cooling quick will recompense the Difference in the first Expence;  
 especially when we consider the intrinsic Value of the Brass.

Page 504, at the End of Section 21. This should be inserted.

If three or more Men working together are to raise Water but a small  
 Height, as for Example, to empty a Pond, or throw the Water from one  
 Pond to another; they will sooner do it with *Scoops*, than with any Engine  
 or Pump whatsoever; because they have no Friction to overcome.

If we would know from hydraulick Facts, the *Maximum* for an Horse, or  
 the most Water that an Horse can raise to a certain Height in a certain Time,  
 we must examine those plain and simple Instruments used at the Coal-pits,  
 call'd Barrel-Gins, where an Horse going round in a sufficiently large Walk  
 draws round an *Axis in Peritrochio*, whose Axis (or Barrel) being large, has a  
 Rope coil'd upon it to bring up alternately two Vessels of Water from the  
 Bottom of the Mine, to be emptied when they come to the Top. By the  
 Use of this Engine an Horse of middling Force will easily bring up Water at  
 the rate of one Hoghead 50 Feet in a Minute, which is just five times more  
 than a Man can do, as we have said before. There is no Pump, that we  
 know, whereby the same Horse can raise up so much Water to the same  
 Height in the same Time. All the Care must be to have the Vessels that are  
 brought to be emptied quick.

8. [Page 505. *Mr. Newsham's Engine ought not to do it, as I shall shew in  
 the Notes.*] The Excellency of Mr. *Newsham's* Engine is to have its Jet move  
 with great Velocity, that it may have sufficient Strength to break Windows,  
 and pass thro' into the Fire at the farther End of an House in Flames. This  
 Velocity is produc'd by a Friction which is got by Wire-drawing the Water thro'  
 the conick spouting Pipe that delivers it; whilst the Valves and Leathern Pipes  
 have sufficient Water-way to supply the Jet in its greatest Velocity: but if  
 you screw off the Spout, and deliver your Water in a Cistern, the Retardation  
 from the Friction of the Valves and Pipes will be such, that the Quantity will  
 not come up to the *Maximum* of an Hoghead rais'd in one Minute ten Feet  
 high by one Man.



THE Reader may perhaps wonder that in this Account of such Variety of Engines, I have given no Account of Wind-mills; but I would not do it, *Lect. XII.* because the principal Thing is wanting in them; that is, a Method to make them grind Corn uniformly, when the Wind suddenly varies: for sometimes from scarce bruising the Corn, the Motion is so increas'd, and the Stones go so fast, that the Flower is quite hot and spoil'd. Diminishing the Surface of the Sails is practis'd, but that can't always be done quick enough for the sudden Increase of the Wind. There might be some Contrivance to give the Mill more Work to do, which it should take of itself, as the Wind rose suddenly, and leave as the Wind grew slack. I don't hear that any body yet has made use of any such Contrivance. I am confident it may be done, and I have design'd it above these twenty Years; but have been hinder'd by other Affairs. But I hope to do it some time or other, if I live. In the mean time, if People are content to make no Advantage of the sudden Increase of the Wind's Velocity; and only desire to be kept from Mischief, they may make use of a large Fly to beat the Air, led by a small Pinion, such as is describ'd in Mr. *Vauloué's* Pile-driving Engine, Page 417, and 418. But not to be wholly silent on this Subject, I give the following Observations from *Monf. Belidor*, Vol. II. Book 3. Page 33, 38, 40, 41.

3. WIND was never used for Mills till the Year 1280, or near 1300.

8. THE best Angle with the Axis for the Sails of a Wind-mill is 55 Degrees: THE Force then is equal to  $\frac{5}{7}$  of the Force of the Wind.

40. They make that Angle of 72 Degrees near *Paris*, and thereby lose  $\frac{2}{7}$ ; or have their Effect only as 5 to 7.

41. To have the greatest Effect, or most Work done, the Velocity of the Sails at their Center of Gravity must be equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Velocity of the Wind.

*The End of the NOTES.*

A N

## A P P E N D I X,

B E I N G

A SUPPLEMENT to some Things wanting in the  
First Volume.

*At Page 100. Vol. I. between the Numbers 39, and 40, insert this.*

1. **W**HEN the Ratio of the Power to the Weight (when a Power raises a Weight by a Tackle) is consider'd, it is express'd in these Words, *As one is to the Number of the Ropes, or of the Parts of the Rope applied to the lower Pulleys; so is the Power to the Weight.* Now, a moveable Pulley, tho' it should move downwards, is the same as a lower Pulley; as is exemplified in the two Tackles represented in *Fig. 9.* and *Fig. 10.* of *Plate 38.* These are only used in Merchant-men, and seem to be of *Spanish* Invention, call'd *Spanish Burtons*; in the first of which the Power is to the Weight as 5 to 1, and in the other as 4 to 1. In the first, 4 Parts of Rope are apply'd to the Pulley H, that rises with the Weight: and two Parts of the Rope seem to be apply'd to the Pulley G that comes down with the Weight, which would be six; but one of them being actually the running Rope or Fall, it self must be taken out of the Account. So in Tackle of *Fig. 10.* the Power is to the Weight as one to four, three Ropes being applied to the lower Pulley *f*, and one more Part of Rope to the left-side of the descending Pulley *g*. That the Proportion of the Power and Weight are exactly thus, may be found by applying the reciprocal Proportion of the Velocities of unequal Quantities of Matter that balance one another.

MOUNT the Tackles, and draw down the running Rope five Foot, and you'll find that the Weight rises just one Foot. So in the other the Power coming down four Foot, makes the Weight rise one.



2. Page 190. SINCE the Publication of my first Volume, and before, the Professor of *Leyden*, *Petrus van Muschenbroek*, tried so many Experiments concerning Friction, that I would recommend to my Reader what he has written upon that Subject in his, often quoted, *Essays de Physique*, Vol. I. from Page 176, to Page 188.

3. At Page 203. Vol. I. comes in what follows from Mr. Beighton.

TO DR. DESAGULIERS.

“ Dear Friend,

“ THE Perusal of your Treatise gave me great satisfaction, not expecting to meet with so many Things new, after Numbers have wrote on those Subjects of late; the Observations I have here made, on that Part you collected, I drew-out for the Royal Society: A Liberty I assumed, as well knowing you to be so great a Lover of Truth, that you are wont to be pleased with any Corrections on what you have publish’d. If any thing is worth notice, you may please to specify it in your Second Volume: For these purposes I have first submitted ’em to your Perusal. I am,

“ Reverend S I R,

“ Your very humble Servant,

Griff, 28 Feb. 1737-8.

HENRY BEIGHTON.

UPON reading Dr. *Desaguliers*’s Course of Philosophy, Quarto, 1734. in his 4th Lecture of the Friction of mechanical Engines, I have considered what he relates from *Monf. de Camus*, on the Wheels of Carriages in Page 203.

“ THAT the Axle-Trees must be streight in all respects; for that when the Wheels stand narrower at the Ground, and before, than at the Top and Hind-part (which is the common and daily Practice of all Mankind) they must move more hard.”

No w altho’ the Reasoning may be mathematically true, yet there may be some Circumstances, those Gentlemen have not so duly considered, as those whose business it has been either to make or use such Machines; for there may be some considerable Inconveniencies in practice, in keeping strictly to those Rules. And the Strength, Conveniency, Usefulness, and Ease, ought to be well weigh’d and consider’d.

Zzz 2

I. IF

1. IF Wheels were to move forward in freight Lines, I must own the Objections to their Rules might be in some measure lessen'd; but as Roads are seldom freight Lines, (in which Wheels in motion on a horizontal Plane would always go, if no Obstacle put them out of it) when your Carriage is to turn to the right-hand, the left-hand would press towards the End of the Axle-Tree, and bear hard on the Pin there, and the right Wheel will be thrust up towards the Shoulder: for then the Axle being put in a diagonal Position, between the parallel freight Lines of Wheels before-described; those Wheels must be forced to a greater Distance from each other, as the Diagonal is longer than the Perpendicular. And as in such turning to the right, the right-hand Wheel may be considered as a Center (if the Turn be short,) the left Wheel is describing a Circumference, and in such direction is endeavouring to fly off or move in the Tangent. But if the Wheels be (as the common practice is) a little narrower before than behind, it will have its natural Direction and Inclination to describe Part of such Circumference.

2. BUT, a more material Objection to the Rule, is, That as the Boxes in the inward Part of the Naves of large Carriages (and Coaches in proportion) are  $5\frac{1}{4}$  Inch Diameter, and the fore Box but  $3\frac{3}{4}$ , and the Arms on which they move the Frustum of a Cone, the Wheels even on level Ground would always be endeavouring to diverge, and at every turn be forcibly running into the Tangent.

3. IF the Axle-Trees were in such freight Direction as *Fig. 1.* the Wheels press'd by the under Part of the Axle would be continually flying off, and pressing hard against the Pins at *b*, with as great Friction as pressing on inclin'd Planes, for the same reason as the double Cone seems to run up hill.

4. IT must be considered, that all the Rutts or Tracks of Waggon or Carriages, are cut or sunk by them nearly perpendicular; and if the Axle-Trees were freight, the Wheels must move at right Angles to the Axis.

ALL Wheels are strongest when made concave or dishing, *viz.* when the Parts of the Spokes at *c* near the Nave in one Wheel, are nearer to those in the other, than the Felloes: Those Spokes must be continually rubbing as they go deeper into the Ground, and cutting the Rutts in an oblique Form, as at *Fig. 3.* But in the Position of *Fig. 4.* they would enter and come out, without the 4 following Inconveniencies which attend the former, *viz.*

I. THAT it wears the Spokes, and the Stones in the Edges of the Rutts are forced in between them, into a narrower Space, and often break them.

II. THE



II. THE soft or stiff Dirt or Clay is thrust in, and press'd as Wedges into a narrower Part, so hangs on them so as to form them like a Mill-stone, to the great Detriment of the Horses drawing such additional Weights besides Friction.

III. WHEN the Wheels are forced in and fly outward to the greatest Extent on the Axis, it would require a double Force to draw the Machine forward.

IV. AND in the last State, when it is impossible the Wheels should be separated any wider, the Carriage can neither turn to the right or left.

5. CONSIDERING the Obstacles Wheels are continually meeting with, they must have some play, and the Axle-Tree must slide in and out of the Wheels, see *Fig. 12.* else they are in constant danger of breaking. And as this easy sliding cannot be had, but by the under and fore-part of the Frustrums being both in continued streight Lines; for a Wedge or double Cone cannot slip end-ways without great Force, when two Plains will easily; therefore the Axle-Trees ought not to be streight, as Mr. *de Camus* has asserted.

THE greatest Characteristic of a Carriage's going well and easy, is the Axle-Tree's slipping continually to and fro in the Naves: For a Man's Ears only will tell him when a Waggon or Coach goes well and easy, by hearing it thump against the Shoulders and Pins alternately. When it does so, the Draught is above one fifth less.

THE Axle-Trees and Wheels are impress'd by two Forces, one the Weight of its Load near perpendicular, the other the Traction or Drawing nearly horizontal; therefore the greatest Force impress'd, is in the Diagonal between the two, but nearest to that whose Force is greatest. And in that very Part or Surface of the Axle-Trees Arms, the two Frustrums of Cones ought to be in a continued streight Line.

N. B. IF M. *de Camus* could mean the Axle-Trees and Wheels of Coaches, when the Axes are Iron Cylinders, yet even then most of the Reasons I have urged above lie very strong against his Rule, and also prove it false in that respect.

4. *And afterwards from the same at Page 211.*

*Of the Drawing of Horses, and Line of Traction.*

*Prop. XXX. Pag. 211.* IN speaking of Drawing

“THAT the Line of Traction should be on a level with the Breast of  
“the Horse, because the Horses that draw upwards tire sooner, and grow  
“stiff in the Hams.”

I CONCEIVE this to be a Mistake ; for both Experience and Reason too will teach, and demonstrate the contrary. For,

1. HORSES have little or no power to draw, but what they have from their Weight or Gravity; otherwise they could take no hold of the Ground, and then they must slip, and draw nothing.

2. COMMON Experience teaches us, that if a Horse is to convey a certain Weight, he ought (that he may draw the better) to have a proportional Weight on his Back or Shoulders. A Horse put into a two-wheel'd Cart, in which there is a Ton Weight ; when it is in an *Æquilibrium*, will not be able to draw it, but when there's 50 or 60 lb. bearing on his Back, he will draw it with Ease. If it be 2 or 3 Ton, if he bears 100 or 200 lb. on his Back, he will be able to draw the Load, because the Wheels of a Cart are very high. The Horses Back should be loaded proportionably.

3. THAT Author does not seem to know, That when a Horse draws hard he bends forward, and brings his Breast nearer the Ground ; and then if the Wheels are high, he is pulling the Carriage against the Ground.

4. A HORSE tackled in a Waggon will draw 2 or 3 Ton, because the Point or Line of Traction is below his Breast, by reason of the Wheels being low.

5. IT is very common to see when one Horse is drawing a heavy Load, his Fore-Feet will rise from the Ground, and he will nearly stand on end ; 'tis then usual to add a Weight on his Back to keep his fore Part down, by a Person mounting on him, which will enable him to draw that Load, without which he before could not move.

6. THE Case is nearly the same, in applying the Strength of a Man in wheeling a Load in a Wheel-barrow ; when most of the Load lies on the Wheel, he will slip, and not be able to get it forward ; but then bringing the Weight nearer his Arms, he will be able to drive it forward. In drawing a heavy Garden-Roll, if the Axis of Motion was even with that Part of his Body where his Arms are extended, he could not be able to draw it along ; but when the Point of Traction is low, he may.

IN a loaded Cart, which hangs nearly in *æquilibrio*, if two Men would take it by the Shafts or Draughts, they would not be able to move it ; but one of them in the Draughts, and the other behind the Cart, pushing the Breech upward as well as forward, he lays a Load on the first Man's Back, and so pressing both the Feet against the Ground, they will easily do it.

THE common Method with a Lever, either to slide or roll a Piece of Wood or Stone, is first to lift, and then push forward.



IN a long Team, where only the hind Horse bears on his Back ; if you take off half the Number, and fix them to a lower Point of Traction, they will be enabled to move a much superior Force.

5. Then Page 212. from the same.

## *The Position of Drawing demonstrated.*

THE greatest Stress or main Business of Drawing is to overcome Obstacles, for on level Plains the Drawing is but little, and there the Horse's Back need be press'd but with a small Weight.

MOST or all of these Obstacles may be consider'd as inclin'd Planes.

To draw the Wheel AB, over the Obstacle D, *De Camus*, by what he says, would have the Horse draw in the Line HC. Plate 38.  
Fig. 15.

I SAY, as the Obstacle D, and the Tangent of the Earth or Line of the Floor is B, the Line to be moved in is BD, and an inclin'd Plane ; then the easiest Position of Drawing to get the Wheel over D is to draw in the Position of that inclined Plane BT, or more properly parallel thereto in the Line Cb.

ALL the Radii of a Wheel being equal, the pulling at the Center, is the same as a Balance *in æquilibrio*, viz. there's the same Force at A as at B. But in the Case of Drawing in the horizontal Line HC, where there's an Obstacle at D, all the Force the Horse has to draw is by the short End of Brachium  $= eD$ , against the Force or Weight of the long End of the Brachium  $fD = C$ , which must be very disadvantageous : therefore the Line of Traction should be bC, and quite contradictory to what that Gentleman has so often in his Book asserted ; in which case the Force is applied to a Leaver Da much longer than De.

P. 212. ——— Says Horses can carry but 200 lb.

IN *Warwickshire*, from the Coal-Works at *Griff* near *Coventry*, and other Places, it has been usual for an ordinary Horse to carry 650 lb. and some have carried 700 lb. 29. for 7 or 8 Miles without the Horse ever resting.

MR. *Foley's* Horse at *Stourbridge* carried 11 hundred Weight of Iron for 8 Miles.

6. Page 421. after the 10th Annotation to Lecture 5th.

THE Problem concerning the Determination of the Center of Oscillation has always been look'd upon as one of the finest of modern Analyses. Messieurs *Des Cartes*, *Robertval*, and many others, have consider'd it, and determin'd

determin'd it ; but that only in some Cases. Mr. *Huygens* was but very young when this Problem was propos'd to him by Father *Merfennus* ; as he has mention'd in his excellent Treatise, intitled, *de Horologio Oscillatorio* ; and he is the first who has given a general Rule for finding that Center. Since that Time almost all the Mathematicians have given other Investigations, and other Demonstrations of *Huygens's* Rule.

THAT which I shall give here is easy, and to be understood by those who are not skill'd in the Doctrine of Fluxions and Fluents.

THE Center of Oscillation of a Body, is that Point wherein the whole Force of a Body that swings is collected in the same manner, that the whole Weight of that Body, when it is at rest, is collected in its Center of Gravity. In order to determine this Point, and give yet a clearer Idea of it, let us suppose several equal Corpuscles, A, B, D, &c. join'd together so that they may move only all together, such as are the Atoms or Particles of which a solid Body is compos'd, which swings round an Axis of Oscillation, which is horizontal and perpendicular to this Paper, when the Paper is in a vertical Situation ; and let the Force which causes this Body to swing, be either the natural Force of Gravity, or any other Force impress'd. " Now it is requir'd to find a Point, either within, or " without this Body, (or this Assemblage of Particles) in which if all " the Matter was concentr'd, the Vibrations of that Point would be " perform'd exactly in the same time, as those of the Body swinging are " actually perform'd."—Or to express myself yet another way—" It " is requir'd to find the Distance of the Axis of Oscillation ; at which " Distance one Corpuscle being plac'd, would perform its Vibrations by " the Velocity that would be given it by Gravity, or any other Force " impress'd, in the same time that those of the Body that swing perform " theirs."

WE must observe at first, that tho' the Points or Corpuscles A, B, D, &c. are here in the same Plane, they may be conceiv'd in Planes different from one another : it is sufficient to conceive that the Lines CA, CB, CD, &c. represent their Distances from the Axis of Oscillation ; tho' those Distances are measur'd from different Points of the Axis, whose Section only is represented by C.

LET G be the common Center of Gravity of the Body, or of the Assemblage of the Corpuscles or Physical Points A, B, D, &c. It is certain in the first Place, that the Center of Oscillation must be in CG produc'd one way or the other, if there is occasion ; without which, when the Body is come to rest by the Resistance of the Fluid in which it oscillates, and the Friction that there may be about the Center of Suspension, it would not stop at the lowest Point of the Arc that it describes :  
it



it is also evident, that that Center of Oscillation must be on the same Side of the Center of Suspension as the Center of Gravity, since without that it cannot remain at rest, and freely suspended; which happens when the Line C G passes thro' that Center of Oscillation, and thro' the Center of the Earth, (or rather thro' the Center to which all heavy Bodies tend.) Let us suppose this Center of Oscillation requir'd to be at  $\odot$ , yet without determining whether the Point O be within or without the Body; it is evident, that since the Corpuscles are join'd together, whether by their swinging they describe great or small Arcs, their Velocities will always be proportionable to their Distances from the Axis of the Vibration; and consequently those Distances will express their Velocities in all possible Cases. Thus the *Momentum* or Quantity of Motion of the Corpuscle A will be as  $CA \times A$ ; and for the same Reason, that of B, will be  $CB \times B$ ; and that of D, will be  $CD \times D$ , and so of the rest, if you suppose a greater number of Points or of Corpuscles.

Now as all the Momenta act at different Distances, to know the Sum of their Forces, you must reduce them, or as it were transfer them one after another into a Point, which shall be the Point  $\odot$ , which you seek, (by its Definition.) Thus since the Momentum of the Corpuscle A acts upon the End of an Arm of a Leaver, such as C A, that Momentum carried to  $\odot$ , that is, the Momentum which would be felt at O, by means of that of A acting at A, must be the same as a Momentum that would be capable of making *Æquilibrium* with the Momentum of A. And it is plain by the Principles of Mechanicks, that that Momentum must be to that of A, in a reciprocal Ratio of their Leavers, or their Distances from the Axis; and consequently it will be found equal to the fourth Term of this Analogy  $CO : CA :: CA \times A : \frac{CA^2 \times A}{CO}$ . For the same Reason the Momenta of the Corpuscles B and D, &c. being carried to  $\odot$  will be  $\frac{CB^2 \times B}{CO}$ , and  $\frac{CD^2 \times D}{CO}$ , &c. And thus their Sum, or the Momenta of all their Particles A, B, D, &c. which is felt at, or is suppos'd to be carried to  $\odot$ , will be,  $\frac{CA^2 \times A + CB^2 \times B + CD^2 \times D}{CO}$ , &c.

Now let us seek what is the Quantity of Matter, or the Weight which being placed at  $\odot$  (and consequently when all the Body is in motion, a Velocity proportionable to CO) shall have as much Momentum, or Quantity of Motion, as that which is felt at O by the Action of the Momenta of the Particles A, B, D, &c. and whose Expression we have just found. It is certain, that if G be the common Center of Gravity of the Corpuscles, their whole Quantity of Matter, or their Weight

being suppos'd concenter'd at G, and having a Velocity as CG, would have the same Momentum, or a Momentum equal to the Sum of the Momenta of all the Corpuscles: and it is not less certain that a Quantity of Matter or Weight plac'd at O, (which would have, with a Velocity as O, the same Momentum as the whole Matter at G with the Velocity CG) must be to the Matter concenter'd at G, or to the Weight of the whole Body, or of the Assemblage of the Corpuscles A, B, D, &c. in a reciprocal Ratio of their Distances from the Axis of Oscillation: you will then have for the Expression of that Weight, the fourth Term of this Analogy  $CO : CG :: A + B + D, \&c. : \frac{CG \times A + B + D, \&c.}{CO}$ .

Or that Weight multiplied by the Velocity that it has at O, (which is as CO) gives for the Expression of a Momentum  $CG \times A + B + D, \&c.$  which must be precisely equal to that which we have deduc'd from the first Reasoning. Thus since we have two Expressions for the Sum of the Momenta which are felt at O, we shall have this Equation

$$CG + A + B + D, \&c. = \frac{CA^2 \times A + CB^2 \times B + CD^2 \times D, \&c.}{CO} \text{ whence}$$

$$\text{is drawn this Expression } CO = \frac{CA^2 \times A + CB^2 \times B + CD^2 \times D}{CG \times A + B + D, \&c.}$$

One might also have found the Distance CO another way; for as soon as you have found the Weight where a Quantity of Matter, which being plac'd at O, has the same Momentum, with a Velocity as CO, as all the Corpuscles, A, B, D, &c. where they are placed with their respective Velocities;

namely,  $\frac{CG \times A + B + D, \&c.}{CO}$  you need only divide by that Weight or

Quantity of Matter the Expression of the total Momentum felt at O, already found, and the Quotient will give the Velocity of the Point O, or rather the Distance of the Axis, viz. CO, since the Velocities have always been express'd by the Distances of the Axis, which gives exactly the same Expression. — Now if instead of any Force, we suppose Gravity to give Motion to this Body, or Assemblage of Corpuscles, it will vibrate as if it was wholly concenter'd or reduc'd to O, as we have just demonstrated it. That is, that one only Corpuscle placed at a distance of the Axis of Vibration, that shall be = CO; will perform its Vibrations in the same time as the Body performs its Vibrations: and consequently the Point O found by the Expression before said, is the true Center of Oscillation. And therefore, generally the Distance of the Center of Oscillation from the Axis of Vibration is equal to the Product of the Sum of the Squares of the Distances of all the Physical Points of the Body multiplied by a very small Portion of that Body, such as is conceiv'd



ceiv'd to be in one of his Physical Points, divided by the Product of the Weights, or of the Quantity of Matter of the Body multiplied by the Distance of the Center of Gravity from the Axis of Vibration.

SCHOLIUM.

WE have suppos'd in this Demonstration, that all the Weights or all the Corpuscles are on the same side of the Center of Gravity; but the Demonstration, or its Formule, is not the less general: for if we suppose Weights to be on both sides of the Center of Suspension, the more the Quantity of the Weights, or of the Matter on each side of the Center of Suspension comes near to an Equality, the less will be the Distance  $CG$  of their common Center of Gravity: so that if there be as many Weights on one side as on the other, the Distance  $CO$  will be  $= 0$ . And consequently the Denominator of the Expression being then equal to 0, the Quantity  $CO$ , or the Distance of the Center of Oscillation will be infinitely great; which agrees with Experience, because then the Body will not vibrate at all, but remain in any Position in which it is plac'd about its Center of Suspension.

THERE are two Things to be observ'd, which the Course of this Demonstration furnishes us with; the first is, that the Sum of the Momenta of all the Particles of a Body, where the total Momentum that acts, or is felt at the Center of Oscillation, is equal to  $CG \times A + B + D$ , &c. That is, to the whole Weight of the Body multiplied by the Velocity of the Center of Gravity: so that all the Momenta act, or are felt at the Center of Oscillation, which consequently will be also the Center of Percussion; that is, the Point which would give the greatest Stroke possible; but this is only in the Case where it is the Center of Oscillation that strikes an Obstacle.

THE other thing to be observ'd, is, that the Forces that equal Bodies, (such as the Corpuscles  $A, B, D$ , &c. have been suppos'd to have, because they are suppos'd to be felt at the Point  $O$ , where they are all collected) are to one another as the Squares of the Distances from the Axis about which they are mov'd or vibrate. These two last Remarks are of great Use in the Calculation of Machines, or of the Force of Bodies which move round a Center.

To give the Application of the Rule which we have just demonstrated, (the same which *Huygens* has given) we must enter into Subtilties of the Doctrine of Fluxions and Fluents, which would not be proper here, and would be useless to those who are not acquainted with that Doctrine. It will be sufficient for those who do understand it, to take notice, " That in order to determine the Distance of the Center of Oscillation from

“ the Axis of Vibration, a more convenient, and even a shorter manner  
 “ than Mr. *Huygens*, they must begin by making themselves Masters of  
 “ the Truth of the two following Lemmas, *viz.* that in a rectangular  
 “ Triangle, whose Basis is horizontal and Perpendicular vertical, (calling  
 “ the Base  $= b$ , and the Perpendicular  $= a$ ) the Sum of the Squares  
 “ of all the Lines that it is possible to draw, or to conceive drawn from  
 “ the Vertex of the Triangle upon the Base, will be precisely equal to  
 “ this Expression  $a a b + \frac{1}{3} b b b$ .

“ THE other Lemma absolutely necessary for finding the Distance of  
 “ the Center of Oscillation of Spheres, Spheroids, Conoids, Cylinders,  
 “ Cones, &c. (some or most of whose Sections are Circles) is reduc'd  
 “ to this—The Sum of the Squares of the Distances of all the Points of  
 “ a Circle from an Axis of Oscillation conceiv'd in a Plane parallel to the  
 “ Plane of the Circle (calling the shortest Distance from the Center of  
 “ the Circle to the Axis  $= a$ ; the Radius of the Circle  $= r$ ; and the  
 “ Surface of the Circle  $C$ ) will be  $a a + \frac{1}{4} r r \times C$ .”

By means of these two Lemmas, and the Doctrine of Fluxions and Fluents, you will find the Distance of the Center of Oscillation in the Sphere, the Cylinder, &c. exactly the same as *Huygens* has given it in his *Treatise de Horologio Oscillatorio*, to which I must refer the Reader, who has a mind to examine the matter more fully. I shall only add here, that according to those Rules the Center of Oscillation of a Sphere suspended by a Point of its Surface will be  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Radius below the Center of that Sphere, or at  $\frac{7}{10}$  of the Diameter from the Center of Suspension.

IF the Ball or Sphere be tied to a Thread, the Distance of the true Center of Oscillation will be found in all possible Cases, by the following Analogy.

As the Distance between the Point of Suspension and the Center of the Ball:

Is to the Radius, or Semi-Diameter of the Ball ::

So will this same Radius be:

To a third Proportional:

Which will be the fourth Term of the Analogy.

THE  $\frac{2}{5}$  of this fourth Term; that is, the fourth Term multiplied by 2, and divided by 5, will give the Distance of the Center of Oscillation below the Center of the Ball, which being added to the Distance of that Center from the Point of Suspension, will give the true Length of that Pendulum. It follows from this, that if the Body of the Pendulum be very small in respect to the Length of the Thread, or the Thread be suppos'd very long in respect to the Diameter of the Ball of the Pendulum,

the



the Center of Oscillation (in that case only) will coincide with the Center of Gravity, or Magnitude of the Sphere or Ball.

By the same Rules we find that if a Cylinder be made to oscillate about one of the Diameters of its upper Base, (calling the Height or Length of the Axis of the Cylinder  $= a$ , and the Radius of the Circle of its Base  $= r$ ) the Distance between the Center of the superior Circle and the Point of the Axis, which is the Center of Oscillation of the Cylinder will be  $\frac{2}{3}a + \frac{rr}{2a}$ ; whence it follows, that if the Cylinder is reduc'd to a right Line conceiving its Diameter or Radius  $= o$ ,  $\frac{rr}{2a}$

becoming then  $= \frac{o}{2a} = o$ . Thus the Distance of the Center of Oscillation of a right Line that oscillates round one of its Ends, will be at  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Length of that Line.

N. B. As most People who apply themselves to these kind of Calculations begin with reading Mr. *Carré's* Book, call'd *Methode pour la Mesure des Surfaces*, &c. I would have them take notice, that the Book is very good upon all the other Subjects that it treats of, except that of the Center of Oscillation, which the Author has determin'd with Exactness, but only in the four first Problems of the fourth Section: and thus they must not be surpriz'd if they find that *Monf. Carré* gives other Distances than the true, (such as  $\frac{o}{10}$  of the Diameter, or  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Radius below the Center) for the Distance of the Center of Oscillation of a Sphere, suspended by a Point of its Surface; and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Axis of the Cylinder, as well as of the right Line, whatever be the Diameter of the Base: which is contrary to Experience as well as Reasoning; since it is easy to comprehend that Cylinders of different Diameters, tho' of equal Heights, will not oscillate equally, and like a right Line, or a very fine strait Wire of the same Length. Thus *Monf. Carré's* Readers must stop after the four first Problems of the fourth Section.

WANT of room hinders me from saying much more upon this Subject; yet I will add three Problems that I have found very useful upon many Occasions; and which such of my Readers who are only vers'd in common Algebra will be glad to find here: and those who do not understand the Reasoning may yet make use of the Conclusions, being sure not to be deceiv'd, because the whole is built upon Mr. *Huygens's* Rule, which we have demonstrated above, and from which we have drawn these Consequences mathematically.

PROBLEM

## PROBLEM I.

*The Length of a Pendulum taken between the Center of Suspension and that of Oscillation being given: it is requir'd to find the Length that must be fix'd between the Point of Suspension and the Surface of the Ball, (whose Diameter is given) that the Center of Oscillation of the Ball may be at the Distance given from the Point of Suspension.*

Let the Length of the Pendulum given be  $= b$ .

The Length requir'd  $= x$ .

The Radius of the Ball  $= r$ .

By what has been said above it must be  $r + x + \frac{2rr}{5x+5r} = b$ .

Therefore  $5xx + 10xr + 7rr = 5xb + 5rb$ , whence is drawn  $5xx + 10xr - 5xb = 5rb - 7rr$ ; and dividing by 5

$xx + 2r\}$   $x = rb - \frac{7rr}{5}$ , and substituting  $-2c$  instead of  $+2r - b$ , and  $d$  instead of  $rb - \frac{7rr}{5}$  you will have

$xx - 2cx = d$ , and  $xx - 2cx + cc = d + cc$ ; whence we draw  $x - c = \sqrt{d + cc}$ , and  $x = \sqrt{d + cc} + c$ . Which was to be found.

THUS if you would find what Length must be given to a Thread tied to a Ball of an Inch Diameter, that it may vibrate half Seconds; we shall have here  $r = 0,5$ , and  $b = 9,782$ ,  $2r - b = -2c$  will be  $= -8,782$ ; therefore  $c = 4,391$ , and  $rb - \frac{7rr}{5}$  will be  $= d = 4,541$ , and  $x$  will be  $= \sqrt{4,541 + 19,28881} + 4,391$ , which you will find equal to 9,271 Inches for the Length sought.

PROCEEDING in the same manner for a Ball of half an Inch Diameter to make it swing half Seconds, all will be in the same manner except  $r$ , which will then be but equal to 0,25 Inches; and you will then find the Distance requir'd  $= 9,425$  Inches. It is well to observe, that if you make use of a Thread to make a Pendulum, the Alterations of the Air will often change  $x$ , the Length of the Thread, without you measure it often: therefore to have in Practice Pendulums to swing half Seconds or quarter Seconds exactly, it is better to use a little cylindrick Broach drawn in a Wire-drawer's Tool, to make it of the same Diameter all the way, which must be filed as in the Figure, so that there may be a little Hole quite at the Top, that it may make its Vibrations upon a small Axis well polish'd, so placed as to be a Diameter of the upper Base of the Broach or Cylinder. The Length of the Broach contain'd



tain'd between the middle of the Hole at Top, and the Bottom of the Broach, will be found by the following Problem.

## PROBLEM 2.

*The Diameter or Radius of a cylindrick Bar being given, which is suppos'd to perform its Variations about one of the Diameters of its upper Base, it is requir'd to find how long the Bar must be that the Center of Oscillation may be at what Distance you will from the Point of Suspension.*

Let the Length of the simple Pendulum, or the Distance from the Center of Oscillation to that of Suspension be  $= a$ .

The Radius of the Broach or cylindrick Bar  $= r$ .

And the Length of the Bar sought for that Purpose  $= x$ .

We have already said, that then  $\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{r}{2} = a$ , therefore

$2x + \frac{3r}{2} = 3a$ , and  $4x + 3r = 6a$ , and by Transposition  
 $4x - 6a = -3r$ ; therefore  $x - \frac{3}{2}a = -\frac{3}{4}r$ ,  
 and  $x = \frac{3}{2}a - \frac{3}{4}r$ , whence is deduc'd  
 $x = \frac{3}{2}a - \frac{3}{4}r$ , and lastly  $x = \sqrt{\frac{9a^2}{16} - \frac{3}{4}rr} + \frac{3}{4}a$ .

Now let us suppose that it be requir'd to know the Length of a cylindrick Bar, whose Diameter is  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch, which oscillating by its End must swing half Seconds; that is, that here  $r = 0,1$ , and  $a = 9,782$  Inches, you will have  $aa = 95,687524$  Inches,  $9aa = 86,187716$  Inches, and  $\frac{9aa}{16} = 53,824232$  Inches, and  $rr = 0,1$ , and  $\frac{3}{4}rr = 0,075$ , and thus  $\sqrt{\frac{9aa}{16} - \frac{3}{4}rr} = \sqrt{\frac{53,7947}{53,816732}} = 7,308$ .

Wherefore  $x = 7,308 + \frac{3}{4}a$ , or because  $a = 9,782$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}a = 7,3365$ , and consequently according to the Expression above  $x = \sqrt{\frac{9aa}{16} - \frac{3}{4}rr} + \frac{3}{4}a$ , the Length requir'd will be  $7,308 + 7,3365 = 14,6445$  Inches.

If we wanted the Length of a Broach of the same Diameter, which oscillating by one of its Ends should swing quarter Seconds, then we should have  $a = 2,4455$  Inches;  $r = 0,1$  as before, and  $aa = 5,98047029$  Inches, and  $9aa = 53,82423225$ , and  $\frac{9aa}{16} = 3,36401451$ , and  $\frac{3}{4}rr = 0,075$ . Therefore  $\sqrt{\frac{9aa}{16} - \frac{3}{4}rr} = \sqrt{3,35691451}$ , which is equal to  $1,832$  Inches; which being added to  $\frac{3}{4}a = 1,834125$ , gives for the requir'd Length of the Bar for the Pendulum to swing quarter Seconds  $3,666225$  Inches.

*At the Bottom of Page 446. after Line 35. read,*

I was discourag'd from publishing my *Celidography* in my first Volume, by some of our Astronomers, who call'd in question *Bianchini's* Discoveries; but our worthy President *Martin Folkes* having acquainted me that Signior *Bianchini*, whom he knew very well, was too accurate to make any Mistakes in Astronomical Observations, and too honest to publish any thing that was not exactly agreeable to Truth; I have thought proper to publish it here.

*A DISSERTATION concerning the Planet Venus, according to Bianchini's Discoveries, as it is represented by Clock-work in a Planetarium. By the Author.*

**T**HE Revolution about the Sun is as before known, *viz.* near 225 Days.

The Revolution about her own Axis is 24 Days, eight Hours; and not 23 Days, as formerly thought.

THE Terrestrial Globe for *Venus* has these Remarkables.

1. THE Angle of the Axis with the Plane of the Ecliptick is 15 Deg.
2. THE Tropicks are 15 Deg. from the Pole, or  $75^{\circ}$  from the Æquator.
3. THE Polar Circles are 15 Degrees from the Æquator, or  $75^{\circ}$  from the Poles.
4. THE Plane of a Solar Horizon for the longest Day cuts the Plane of the Æquator at an Angle of 15 Degrees.
5. THE Sun's greatest Declination is 75 Degrees.
6. THERE are but  $9\frac{1}{4}$  Days in every Revolution round the Sun.
7. To bring the Days to an even Reckoning, every fourth Year must be a Leap Year, which, taking in the four Quarters of a Revolution, will make the Leap Year in *Venus* consist of ten Venereal Days; equal to seven  $\frac{1}{2}$  Months of our terrestrial Time.

8. THE long Day for the North Pole will contain  $4\frac{5}{8}$  apparent diurnal Revolutions of the Sun. Tho' in strictness to one standing on the North Pole, every Point of the Horizon is to the South; yet let us fix a South Point, and that will settle the other Cardinal Points for this Position of the Sphere. Be that then call'd the Meridian which goes thro' the Sun, and the Zenith when it is highest, and the Place where it cuts the Horizon call'd the South: this will determine the East and West, and North on the Horizon. Then will the Phenomena be as follows.

THE Sun will rise  $22\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees on the North of the East, in an Angle of something under ten Degrees with the Horizon, and moving in a



Spiral, after it has advanc'd  $112 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, (to be measur'd upon the Horizon) it will pass the Meridian at an Altitude of ten Degrees; then making one entire Revolution, it will pass the same Meridian at an Altitude of  $42 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees: making another Revolution, it will again pass the Meridian, as it culminates, at an Altitude of 75 Degrees, or 15 Degrees from the Zenith: thence it will descend again in the same Spiral, and in its Descent cross the Meridian at the Height of  $42 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees; and lastly, making its fifth Revolution, cross the Meridian at the Height of ten Degrees; and, going on  $112 \frac{1}{2}$ , set at a Northern Amplitude of  $22 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees.

9. THE Phænomena at the South Pole will be *mutatis mutandis*, the same as these.

10. Now let us suppose the artificial Globe representing *Venus* rectified for a Place on the Tropick, where the Sun is vertical at its greatest Northern Declination in the Colure of Solstices; when a Solar Horizon, whose Pole is in the Solstitial Point is also the rational Horizon; and let us call that Colure the Meridian, then we shall observe the following Phænomena.

THE Sun will rise with a Northern Amplitude of  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, and always moving in a visible Spiral (in this and all other Positions of the Sphere) come to the Meridian the first time with an Altitude of 25 Degrees; then, without setting, come the second time to the Meridian in an Altitude of  $57 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees; next, the Sun will come to the Meridian in the Zenith, for the third time; the fourth time it will pass the Meridian with an Altitude of  $57 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees; the fifth time it will pass it at the Height of 25 Degrees, and at last set with a Northern Amplitude of  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  Degrees. The other half Year for this Place will be Night.

11. FOR the other, or Southern Hemisphere, the Place in the Tropick where the Sun is vertical at the Solstice, will have the same Phænomena, except that the Colure of the Solstices will not be in the same Meridian as it was on the other side, but 45 Degrees more to the West. *N. B.* In a Year the Solstitial Points in the Hemisphere advance 90 Degrees. So that tho' the Spiral in which the Sun's apparent Motion is perform'd, be of the same sort every Year of *Venus*, yet it will not be the very same, (that is, the Sun will not pass vertically over the same Places) till four annual Revolutions of *Venus* are compleated.

12. THE Phænomena in the Æquator will not be the same in every Degree of it, because the Day is so great a Part of the Year; we will therefore here consider two Places of it. The first shall be that Place which is cut by a Colure passing thro' the Solstitial Point in the Northern Tropick; and there the Phænomena of the Sun will be as follows.

When the Sun is in the Northern Signs, it will rise the first Day with 13 Degrees of Northern Amplitude, then come to the Meridian with ten Degrees of Declination, or an Altitude of 80 Degrees: going on in the Spiral, it will set with 18 Degrees of Northern Amplitude. The next Day it will rise with  $35\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude, come to the Meridian with  $42\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Declination, (or an Altitude of  $47\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees) and set with  $50\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude. The third Day the Sun will rise with 67 Degrees of Northern Amplitude, come to the Meridian with a Declination of 75 Degrees, (which is its greatest Declination, and at which time the Meridian Altitude will only be of 15 Degrees) and set with a Northern Amplitude of 67 Degrees, coming back towards the Æquator. The fourth Day the Sun will rise with a Northern Amplitude of  $50\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, come to the Meridian with  $42\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Declination, (or an Altitude of  $47\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees) and set with  $35\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Northern Declination. The fifth Day the Sun will rise with 18 Degrees of Northern Amplitude, come to the Meridian with a Declination of 10 Degrees, (or Altitude of 80) and set with 3 Degrees of Northern Amplitude. *N. B.* These Appearances, from 3 Degrees of Northern Amplitude of the Sun at its first Rise the first Day, to 3 Degrees of Northern Amplitude at its setting the fifth Day, happen during  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a diurnal Revolution more than half an annual Revolution of *Venus*.

13. THE same Phænomena will happen, *mutatis mutandis*, when the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

14. THE Phænomena of that Place on the Æquator, where the Sun is in the Zenith at Noon, the first Day of its half Year's Progress, will be as follows. The first Day the Sun will rise about  $8\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees South of the East, come to the Meridian in the Zenith with no Declination, and set about  $8\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees to the North of the West. The second Day it will rise with  $24\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude, come to the Meridian with  $32\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Declination, (or  $57\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees high) and set with  $40\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude. The third Day the Sun will rise with  $56\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees of North Amplitude, come to the Meridian with 65 Degrees of Declination, (or 25 Degrees high) and set with  $73\frac{1}{4}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude. The fourth Day the Sun will rise with  $62\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude, come to the Meridian with  $52\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Declination, (or  $37\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees high) and set with  $40\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees of Northern Amplitude. The fifth Day the Sun rises with about 27 Degrees of Northern Amplitude, comes to the Meridian with 20 Degrees of Declination, (or an Altitude



of 70 Degrees) and sets with about 12 Degrees of Northern Amplitude.

THIS happens when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and the same, *mutatis mutandis*, when it is in the Southern Signs.

FROM all this it appears that there can be no right Sphere, or parallel Sphere on this Globe; the Sun's apparent Motion being very oblique to an Observer at the Pole, or at the Æquator, as well as in any other Place.

15. IN respect to the annual Motion, the Sun will appear to go thro' every Sign of the Zodiac in 18 Days, and near  $\frac{1}{2}$  of our terrestrial Days, which make a little more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of one Venercal Day.

16. IF it be allow'd me to consider final Causes, I beg leave to make the following Conjecture.

*Query.* MAY not the Inclination of *Venus's* Axis, and the odd Number of  $9\frac{1}{4}$  Days in its annual Revolution, which give the Sun so great, and so quick a Declination, be order'd to prevent the too great Effect of the Sun's Heat, (which, according to *Venus's* nearer Distance, must be twice greater than it is upon the Earth) by preventing the Sun from shining perpendicularly over the same Countries two Days together? For here the Sun appears to have the same Track but once in four Years. Besides, the Nights being longer, give the heated Soil of the Planet Time to cool.

IF we compare this with *Jupiter*, and consider it in this conjectural way, we shall find the Situation of its Axis, and Quickness of its Revolution about it properly contriv'd for increasing the Effect of the Sun's Heat, whose Quantity is much diminish'd on account of its Distance. The Heat of the Sun at *Jupiter* is but  $\frac{1}{27}$  Part of what it is at the Earth; but then as *Jupiter's* Axis is perpendicular to its Ecliptick, the Sun shines perpendicularly, or nearly so, on the greatest Part of *Jupiter's* Surface, so that by its constant shining over the same Place, it must in time sufficiently warm it; and, perhaps, *Jupiter's* Belts are Vapours rais'd out of its heated Soil. The quick Revolution of *Jupiter* about its Axis, which makes the Day something under five Hours long, does not give those Parts which have been heated by Day, Time to cool too fast by Night. If it be alledged that near the Poles of *Jupiter* it must be very cold, it may be answer'd, that the Sun shines upon them every Day, which is not the Case in our Earth, where the Nights are half a Year long: and perhaps the Polar Parts may be inhabited by Animals different from those that live in the torrid and temperate Zones.

---



---

## POSTSCRIPT.

*Air changed, purified, and conveyed from Place to Place,  
by the Author.*

**T**HE Reverend, Learned, and Ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales* has lately publish'd a Book call'd *THE VENTILATORS*; wherein he describes several kinds of Bellows of his Invention, which he recommends to publick Use for purging of foul Air, and giving fresh Air to Ships, Prisons, Hospitals, &c. which if made use of, will save the Lives of Thousands, who perish every Year by breathing unwholesome Air only. I hope he will be rewarded as he deserves for such a noble Proposal: or if he finds a Combination against him to defeat it, (as I have found upon the same Occasion) he still will be commended by wise and good Men, who wish well to the Publick, and that is a Reward in the midst of Disappointment. As I have made Experiments these 28 Years upon the purifying of Air, conveying it from one Place to another, and changing it for the Advantage of those that breathe it in close Places to the Detriment of their Health; and still (to use the vulgar Expression) have been *jockey'd out of my Project*: I should have thought it a sufficient Reward if the Doctor had mention'd, tho' ever so lightly, *that I had made some Experiments that way*; nay, tho' he had said that my Machine, or *Blowing-Wheel*, (which he had at *Teddington* to make trial of) did not blow near so strongly as his Bellows, and therefore must be much worse; tho' my Intention by that Machine was to give fresh Air to sick People insensibly, and therefore I made it but of half the Diameter of the Wheel, which is over the House of Commons, and consequently of the eighth Part of that, which conveys Air thro' a square Bore of seven Inches at the rate of a Mile in a Minute. I believe the Doctor was in such haste to publish his *VENTILATORS*, that this Omission was pure Forgetfulness; for he mentions me in other respects; and is so far from ascribing the whole Invention to himself, that he says, that something like this Method is made use of in *Sweden*.



THE only Inconveniency I find, is, that I am obliged now to publish an Account of the principal Experiments I have made upon this Subject since the Year 1715; lest I should be look'd upon as a vain Boaster, when I say that I made most of the Experiments mention'd as made and propos'd to be made in the VENTILATORS: unless I give an Account of Facts, and the Date of those Facts.

In the Year 1715, I translated from the *French* a Book call'd *la Mécanique du Feu*, which I knew to be written by *Monsieur Gauger*, a very ingenious Gentleman of *Paris*, tho' he conceal'd his Name. This Book, which I call'd *Fires improv'd*, contain'd many ways of bringing heated Air into a Room to warm it upon occasion, by making it circulate behind Jams or Sides of Brass or Iron with which the Fire-Place is enclos'd, &c. I lik'd this better than the way of Stoves, by which stagnant Air is warm'd, and the same Air is breath'd over and over again, which is a very unwholesome way. Now as a Coal Fire takes up less Space than a Wood Fire; to the Author's Book, I added a Method of conveying the Air, that came in, round the Grate very near the Coal Fire, in order to warm the Room as effectually where Coals are used, as *Mr. Gauger* does where Wood is burn'd. But as a great many People are of opinion, that there is a *vivifying Spirit* in Air, and that burning the Air would make it unfit for breathing, by depriving it of that Spirit; I was willing to try whether the thing was so or no; or whether it was not rather the manner of burning the Air, which made it pernicious to Animals, by mixing some unwholesome Effluvia with the burn'd Air. Accordingly I made many Experiments for that purpose, of which I shall only mention a few here. To the Plate covering the Receiver of an Air-Pump, I fix'd a Cock, and a curve Tube of Brass ending in an Iron Tube, so as the End of the said Tube being thrust into a red-hot metalline Cube might not melt, when the Air to be re-admitted into the above-mention'd Air-Pump Receiver was made to pass into the middle of the red-hot Cube, before it enter'd into the Pipe. When the Air had run into the red-hot Cube, and then passing first thro' the Iron, then the Brass Tube, into the exhausted Receiver, (the Cock at the Top of the Plate being open) one might easily lift up the Plate, burn'd Air having as much Elasticity as the Air that had been taken out of the Receiver before; I made use of three different Cubes of Metal, weighing five Pounds each, for these Experiments, in the following manner.

THE Iron Cube being made red-hot in a Charcoal Fire, 'till its Heat began to look white, I took it out of the Fire, and set it upon a Brick, so as to put the Iron End of the Pipe that went to the exhausted Receiver near an Inch into its Hole; then turning the Cock on the Plate

of

of the Receiver, the outward Air having been burn'd in passing thro' the Cube, fill'd the Receiver till I could take off the Plate; then putting a Linnet into the Receiver with a Plate over him, the Bird did not seem to be affected in half an Hour.

I TRY'D the same kind of Experiment with a Copper Cube, and another Linnet was not affected with the Air burn'd this way.

I TRY'D a Brass Cube, not above half so much heated, as the Iron of the Brass one had been, and I did not find that another Bird of the same kind, receiv'd any Damage: but upon heating the Brass Cube again, 'till its Corners began to melt, the Air was so infected with the Steam of the *Lapis Calaminaris*, that another Linnet being put in, died in two Minutes.

THEN I took the Iron Cube, and put it into a Chafing-dish of Charcoal, so that the Air could not pass into the exhausted Receiver, without first going thro' the burning Charcoal; another Bird put into the Air thus foul'd, died in an Instant, and a Candle let down into this Air, went out immediately, clearing about an Inch of that Air; another Piece of lighted Candle was let down a little lower, purging the Air as low as it went, 'till five or six Pieces of Candle successively let down, purg'd the whole Air; so that another Bird was let down then without receiving any Hurt.

WHEN the Air was let in thro' the Flame of Spirit of Wine before it went into the red-hot Cube, it prov'd as mortal to a Bird as the Time before.

THE way that Mr. *Hauksbee* made the Experiment formerly, was in the following manner: He took a Piece of Brass of the shape of a Vinegar Cruet, and having bor'd a Hole, down the Neck of it as far as the larger Part, plac'd it in a Chafing-dish of burning Charcoal, having thrust into it the Pipe that came from the exhausted Receiver, which Pipe being of Brass, he secur'd from melting to the Brass Lump, by Pieces of Iron Wire thrust in between the Pipe and the Lump. Upon opening the Cock to let the Air into the Receiver, it is plain that this was not meerly burning of the Air; but driving in along with it the Steams of the Charcoal and the Brass.

THE late Mr. *Worster* having read of burning Air, but not of my Method of doing it, immediately declar'd against the new Contrivance that I countenanc'd, without having read my Book; for I won't suppose that he could declare so positively against my Method of warming Rooms, if he had read my Account of the fore-mention'd Experiments. The *vivifying Spirit*, which he said was contain'd in the Air, was only an Assertion of his own without Proof; for Dr. *Hales* has since shewn, that



that there is no such thing as that *vivifying Spirit*. Some other People have as rashly determin'd against my Method.

Tho' merely burning the Air does not make it worse for breathing, and we know that Lightning purifies it, by burning away a great many of those sulphureous Particles that often float in too great Plenty in the Air: yet to avoid all Objections, I never brought in the Air thro' red-hot Pipes passing thro' the Fire; but (tho' I was oblig'd to bring my Conduit for the Air round a Sea-Coal Fire much nearer together than Mr. *Gauger* did round his Wood Fires, which took up more room than a Coal Fire) yet I always made my Tubes to bring in the Air of Plate Iron, (found to be innocent by Experiment) and of five or six Inches Diameter: so that this Air was no more heated than it would have been by a Summer's Sun; and the Air introduc'd came immediately from without doors: so that the whole Air of the Room was often chang'd in a quarter of an Hour, and had none of the old Unwholesomeness and Inconveniency of a *German Stove*; where the same Air is heated, even to the Suffocation of those that are not used to it.

HIS Grace the Duke of *Ckandos* has had two of these Machines about five or six and twenty Years in his Library, and never found any Inconveniency from the Use of them; as also twenty or thirty Persons more, who had them from the Beginning of my applying the Invention.

Now as I took so much Pains and Care, and was at some Expence to make this Management of Air useful, I can't help complaining of those that endeavour'd to defeat me in it.

A MAN who came from *France*, without knowing any thing of Mr. *Gauger's* Contrivances, but pretending to be the Author of his Book, (because it had no Name to it) got my Translation of *Gauger's* Book, and carried it to a famous Brazier, to instruct him how to make one of the Machines for his Grace the late Duke of *Kent*, for whom he had promis'd to set up one; and coming to me to get more Light into the matter, shew'd me the *French Book*, which he said he had written: but upon my calling him Mr. *Gauger*, (having never seen that Author) he told me then he had only written the Book jointly with Mr. *Gauger*; and I found, upon Trial, that he could not read three Pages of the Book together. Notwithstanding this, he had the Impudence to apply to Count *Bothmar*, and to Mons. *Robethon*, to represent him to his late Majesty as a poor ingenious Man, who had found out a noble Invention, that deserv'd a Patent, which he could not pay for.

HIS Majesty and those Gentlemen were ready to pay for the Man's Patent; but when I heard of it, I thought it hard that I should by that means

means be excluded from an Invention, that *Monf. Gauger* had given the Publick in *French*, and I had since publish'd in *English* with Improvements : and therefore, tho' I was offer'd half the Patent without any Expence, I reject'd it.

IN the Year 1720, with my Workman *William Vreem*, I contriv'd several Methods of drying Malt with hot Air, but deferr'd getting out the Patent for the Invention, 'till I could, by proper Experiments, demonstrate, that it would be an Advantage to the Trader, as well as to a Gentleman, who might make Beer with that sort of Malt out of Curiosity. In the mean time *Captain Busby*, a *Buckinghamshire* Gentleman, inform'd himself of me of my Experiments, and told me, that having a Kiln in *Buckinghamshire*, if I would lend him my Workman, he would make some further Experiments, and acquaint me with the Success of them. I did so : and the next News I heard about it was a Letter from him, to acquaint me that he had found out an excellent Method of drying Malt by hot Air ; for which he had set up a Subscription, and I might be welcome to take as many Shares in it as I pleas'd, paying for them the rate of other People. I made no Answer to such a Proposal ; but heard in a little time after, that he had gain'd twenty thousand Pounds by this Project, and lost it again in the *South-Sea*.

IN the Year 1723, I apply'd this Invention to the clearing the House of Commons of foul Air, which I did in the following manner :

AT each Corner of the House in the Cieling there is a Hole which was the Bottom of a truncated Pyramid going up six or eight Feet into the Room over the House, set up by Sir *Chriſtopher Wren*, to let the Air (made foul by the Breath of so many People, and the Steam of the Candles when used there) go out ; but it so happen'd, that when the Tops of the Pyramids were open'd, the Air above being colder, and consequently denser, push'd down with Violence into the House, and became a Nuisance to People that sat under those Holes. I caus'd two Closets to be built at each End of the Room above the House of Commons between two of the Pyramids above-mention'd ; and leading a Trunk from those Pyramids to the square Cavities of Iron, that went round a Fire Grate fix'd in the Closets ; as soon as a Fire was lighted in those Grates about Twelve o'Clock at Noon, the Air came up from the House of Commons thro' those heated Cavities into the Closets, and so went away up their Chimneys.

Mrs. *Smith*, the Housekeeper, who had Possession of the Rooms over the House of Commons, not liking to be disturb'd in her Use of those Rooms, did what she could to defeat the Operation of these Machines ; which she at last compass'd by not having the Fire lighted,



'till the House had late some time, and was very hot: for then the Air in the Closets, that had not been heated, went down into the House to an Air rarer, and less resisting, whereby the House became hotter, instead of being cool'd. But when the Fire had been lighted before the meeting of the Members, the Air went up from the House into the Closets, and out of their Chimneys, and continued to do so the whole Day, keeping the House very cool.

A LITTLE after this I made the House of Lords warm, by a Contrivance, which, checking the cold Air that ran in from all Parts violently thro' the Fire, and thereby starv'd the Backs and Legs of those that stood near enough to burn their Shins, suffer'd only so much to go up the Chimney, as would keep the Fire burning, whilst the rest that was heated was drove back into the House, where it was diffused, and warm'd every body comfortably. N.B. *This Machine is describ'd in the last Edition of my FIRES IMPROV'D, and is still in use in the House of Lords.*

IN the Year 1727, I contriv'd a Machine for the late Earl of *Westmoreland*, to clear a Coal, Lead, Copper, or any other Mine, from any kind of Damp, be those Damps specifically lighter, or specifically heavier than common Air: of which I shew'd the Royal Society several Experiments, of which the Account is printed in the Transactions in the following Words.

*An Account of Experiments with an Engine to draw Damps or foul Air out of Mines, by the Author; taken from N<sup>o</sup> 400. of the Transactions of the Royal Society, in the Year 1727.*

THE Engine consists of a triple Crank working three Pumps, which both suck and force Air, by means of three Regulators, and are alternately applied to drive Air into, or draw it from any Place assign'd, thro' square wooden Trunks; which being made of slit Deal, and ten Inches wide in the Inside, are easily portable, and join'd to one another without any Trouble.

#### EXPERIMENT I.

I FILL'D a tall cylindric Glass with the Steams of a burning Candle, and burning Brimstone Matches, so that a lighted Candle would go out almost as soon as it was let down into it. Then fixing the Trunks to the forcing Hole of the Engine, I drove fresh Air into the Bottom of the above-mention'd Receiver; so that the foul Steam came out at the Top of the Receiver.

## EXPERIMENT 2.

HAVING fill'd another Receiver (close at top) with foul Steams, as before, I plac'd it in a Position almost horizontal, only with the close End, something above the open End, that the foul Steam might not go out of itself, when specifically lighter than common Air. I fix'd the Trunks to the sucking Hole of the Engine; and by working the Engine drew out the foul Steams from every Part of the Receiver, as the Trunks were applied to them successively.

## EXPERIMENT 3.

HAVING fill'd with foul Steams, and set upright the cylindric open Receiver, I applied the Trunks to the sucking Part of the Engine with their open End near the Bottom of the Receiver. Then, by pumping, the Steams were all drawn downwards, and so out thro' the Trunks.

## EXPERIMENT 4.

HAVING set a Candle in the cylindric Receiver above-mention'd, without having fill'd it with Steams, and let down the Trunks into the Receiver below the Flame of the Candle, I laid the wet Leather over the Mouth of the Receiver, leaving about half an Inch open for the Air to come in; notwithstanding which, the Candle began to dwindle, and was ready to go out; but working the Engine with the Trunks join'd to the forcing Part, the Candle reviv'd, and burn'd at last as well as in the open Air. When I had left off pumping, the Flame of the Candle diminish'd again; but when it was ready to go out, it reviv'd again upon forcing in more Air with the Engine.

WHEN Damps in Mines are specifically lighter than common Air, they will be driven out of the Mine by the first Experiment.

WHEN Damps are specifically heavier than common Air, they may be sucked out by the second or third Experiment.

WHEN a Sough, or Adit, is carried from a Mine to any distant Valley, to discharge the Water, or save the Trouble of raising it quite to the top of the Pit, Shafts or perpendicular Pits are generally sunk from the Surface of the Earth to the said Sough, to prevent the Workmen from being suffocated as they dig the Sough, and that at a great Expence; but by EXPER. 4. fresh Air may be driven down to the Workmen, to continue their breathing free and safe, and to keep in their Candles; by which means the Expence of perpendicular Shafts will be sav'd.



It has been found by several Experiments, that a Man may breathe a Gallon of Air in one Minute, and a Candle of six in the Pound will burn nearly as long in the same Quantity of Air; so that a large Engine will abundantly supply Air for the burning of Candles, and the working of a great number of Men in a Mine.

THE Engines work with a great deal of Ease, because no Pressure of Atmosphere is to be remov'd; only a Velocity to be given to one sort of Air, to change it for another.

FIRE will not do in all cases, tho' in some it will draw foul Air out of Mines with success; because several sorts of Damps extinguish Fire, and some fulminate, and are dangerous when Fire comes near them; and even in common stagnant Air, Fire will not keep in long.

LARGE Bellows have sometimes been made use of for this purpose; but they require a much greater Power to produce the same Effect, and cannot have the Advantage of being immediately chang'd from forcing to sucking; neither are they so cheap as the propos'd Engine, which may be all made of Wood, except the Crank, which must be of Iron, and the Barrels of very thin Copper. The Crank being a Foot long, and the Barrels a Foot and an half Diameter, one Man may discharge about thirteen cylindric, or ten cubic Feet, of Damp from the Bottom of the Mine in a Minute.

IN the Year 1736, Sir *George Beaumont*, and several other Members of the House of Commons, observing that the Design of cooling the House by the Fire-Machines above describ'd, was frustrated, ask'd me if I could not find some Contrivance to draw the hot and foul Air out of the House, by means of some Person that should entirely depend upon me; which when I promis'd to do, a Committee was appointed to order me to make such a Machine, which accordingly I effected, calling the Wheel a centrifugal, or blowing Wheel, and the Man that turn'd it a Ventilator.

THIS Wheel, tho' in some things like *Papin's Hessian* Bellows, differs much from it, being more effectual, and able to suck out the foul Air, or throw in fresh, or to do both at once, according as the Speaker is pleas'd to command it, whose Order the Ventilator waits to receive every Day of the Sessions, the Wheel being still in use.

THIS Wheel is describ'd in N<sup>o</sup> 437. of the *Philosophical Transactions*, in the following Words.

*An Account of an Instrument or Machine for changing the Air of the Room of sick People in a little time, by either drawing out the foul Air, or forcing in fresh Air; or doing both successively, without opening Doors or Windows.*

N. B. *The Model of this Machine, made by a Scale of an Inch to a Foot, was shewn the Royal Society the thirteen Day of June, 1734. By Dr. J. T. Defaguliers, F. R. S.*

**Fig. 1.** **R**epresents a Case D E C B, containing a Wheel of seven Feet in Diameter, and one Foot thick; being a cylindrical Box, divided into 12 Cavities by Partitions directed from the Circumference towards the Center, but wanting nine Inches of reaching the Center, being open towards the Center, and also towards the Circumference, and only clos'd at the Circumference by the Case, in which the Wheel turns by means of an Handle fix'd to its Axis A, which Axis turns in two Iron Forks, or half concave Cylinders of Bell-metal, such as A, fix'd to the upright Timber or Standard A E.

FROM the middle of the Case on the other side behind A, there comes out a Trunk or square Pipe, which we call the Sucking-Pipe; which is continued quite to the upper Part of the sick Person's Room, whether it be near or far from the Place where the Machine stands, in an upper or lower Story, above or below the Machine. There is a circular Hole in one of the circular Planes of the Machine of 18 Inches Diameter round the Axis, just where the Pipe is inserted into the Case, whereby the Pipe communicates with all the Cavities; and as the Wheel is turn'd swiftly round, the Air which comes from the sick Room is taken in at the Center of the Wheel, and driven to the Circumference, so as to go out with great Swiftnefs at the Blowing-Pipe B, fix'd to the said Circumference.

As the foul Air is drawn away from the sick Rooms, the Air in the neighbouring Apartments will gradually come into the Room through the smallest Passages: But there is a Contrivance to apply the Pipes which go to the sick Room to the Blowing-Pipe B, while the Sucking-Pipe receives its Air only from the Room where the Machine stands. By this means fresh Air may be driven into the sick Room after the foul has been drawn out.

THIS Machine would be of great use in all Hospitals, and in Prisons: It would also serve very well to convey warm or cold Air into any distant Room; nay, to perfume it insensibly, upon occasion.



*Fig. 2.* REPRESENTS the Inside of the Flat of the Wheel which is farthest from the Handle, and next to the Sucking-Pipe.

1, 2, 3, 4. REPRESENTS the Cavity or Hole which receives the Air round the Axis, having about it a circular Plate of Iron to hold all firm; which Plate is made fast to the Wood, and to the Iron Cross that has the Axis in it.

*g g g* DENOTES, by a prick'd Circle, a narrow Ring of thick Blanketting, which (by pressing against the outside Case, whilst it is fix'd to the outside of the Flat of the Wheel) makes the Passage into the Wheel tight.

*H H H* is another Circle of Blanketting, likewise fix'd to the outside of the Wheel, and rubbing against the Case, that the Air violently driven against the inner Circumference of the Case, may have no way out, but at the Blowing-Pipe at B.

THERE is on the outside of the other Flat of the Wheel, where the Handle is fix'd, a Ring of Blanketting, like *H H H*, opposite to it; but none opposite to *g g g*, because the Wood there is not open, but comes home close to the Axis.

*Fig. 3.* GIVES a vertical Section of the Wheel and Case a little forward of the Axis, drawn by a Scale twice as large as that of the other two Figures.

*A a*, the Axis supported by the Irons *A, a*, cylindrically hollow'd, except the upper Part, where a Pin keeps in the Axis.

*B D*, the Case with the Sucking-Pipe *S a*.

*E A*, the Prop for one End of the Axis.

*i, 2*, the Opening into the Wheel.

*g g*, the Eminence of the Wood, to which is fix'd the small Ring of Blanketting.

THE four black Marks, one of which is near *H*, represent the Sections of the two other Rings of Blanketting.

N. B. *There is no need for the Blanketting about the Circumference of the Wheel.*

IN the latter End of the Summer of the Year 1740, the Lords of the Admiralty order'd me to shew them the Model of my centrifugal Wheel and Air-Pipes; which having done, some of their Lordships did me the Honour to go to the House of Commons, to see the Operation of the Wheel fix'd there. Sir *Jacob Ackworth* attended them, and seem'd to approve the Machine as well as they did: and I was order'd to make a Blowing-Wheel with its Pipes, to be try'd on board the *Kinsale* at *Woolwich*, but less than that at the House of Commons, that it might not take up too much room in the Ship.

SIR

SIR *Jacob* appointed a Day for Mr. *Clutterbuck*, (one of the Lords of the Admiralty) and himself, to go and see the Experiment: and tho' I alledg'd that the Machine could not be done by that Time, he still insisted upon the Day, and I made the Carpenter work all Night; but yet we could only send the Machine down in Parts, which Mr. *Clutterbuck* could not stay to see put together that Day.

SIR *Jacob* appointed another Day to see the Experiment; but when I came down with my Carpenter, who had put up the Machine, he found some Excuse not to be there, but order'd somebody belonging to the Yard to see the Experiment.

THERE was a wooden square Trunk, whose Bore was three Inches by five, (which we may call the Sucking-Pipe) reaching from the Carpenter's Store-room to the Engine, that was fix'd between Decks about the middle of the Ship, and another Pipe of the same Size going from the Engine two Feet out above Deck.

A SMOKE being made in the Carpenter's Store-room with Pitch, and other smoky Substances, then the Engine was set to work. After two or three Turns of the Wheel, holding one's Head over the Mouth of the Pipe above Deck, one might smell the Pitch and stinking Smoke; and holding a Sheet of Paper over the Hole, it was violently blown out of the Hand, and the Smoke came out black as from a Chimney, 'till the whole Store-room was clear'd of the Smoke and Stink.

THEN the Valves about the Engine being chang'd from sucking to forcing, (as there were written Directions for that purpose) a Smoke and Smother was made in the fore part of the Ship between Decks, and twenty or thirty Persons went down, and forwards, 'till they were within the Smell of the Fumes, and very hot. Then the Wheel being turn'd for blowing forwards, or forcing, the Smoke and Stink were first met by the Company, and having pass'd by them, fresh Air follow'd, which made them as cool as upon Deck. Another Company coming after, at ten Yards distance, first met the Stink, and then the fresh Air.

ALL Persons present commended the Machine; only an old Man or two, who had been at *Jamaica*, grumbling, told my Carpenter, that tho' this was the best thing he had ever seen, he was sure it would not be suffer'd to be put in practice.

AFTER this I waited on Sir *Jacob Ackworth*, who seem'd to me from Report to like the Machine well; but told me, there was no occasion for my going down the next time; but that my Carpenter would be sufficient to shew him the Experiment: so accordingly *Kembel Whattleley*,



*Whattley*, my Carpenter, went down to make the Experiment, of which his following Letter is an Account,

*To the Reverend Dr. DESAGULIERS.*

S I R,

*Westminster, 1740.*

“ A S you order’d me, I went down to *Woolwich* to attend on Sir  
 “ *Jacob Ackworth*, and I met him on board the *Kinsale*, to try  
 “ the Experiment on the Air-Machine; and as he came on board he  
 “ was very complaisant to me, and ask’d me if I was the Person that  
 “ was appointed by *Dr. Desaguliers* to attend him, in order to try  
 “ the Experiment of the Air-Machine, and I told him I was. Then  
 “ said he to the Men, hoist the Wind-sails, and the Wind-sails were  
 “ hoisted. Now, says he to me, we have cut two Scuttle-Holes at  
 “ each End of the Ship, and you shall see what the Wind-Sails will  
 “ do, it is our old way when at Sea; and while they were hoisting the  
 “ Sails, I went down under Deck to put the Engine in order. But  
 “ I had not been there long, before I was call’d for. So when I came  
 “ up, it was to see that the Wind-Sails, that were put down, would  
 “ blow out a Candle at one of the Scuttle-holes. Now, said he, I  
 “ would have you work the Engine, and see whether that will throw  
 “ out so much Air as our Wind-Sails you see do. Lord, Sir, said I,  
 “ that, I imagine, was not the Intent of the thing; it was to draw  
 “ out the foul Air from any Part of the Ship, that there were Tubes  
 “ to convey it from: it is impossible that a thing, which is but three  
 “ Inches by five, should throw in as much Air, as a thing two Feet  
 “ six Inches Diameter. So we talk’d a-while, and at last he told me  
 “ that he could not stay, but that he had thought so before, and that  
 “ he was sorry that the Machine would not do. Pray, Sir, said I, let  
 “ there be a great Smoke made in the Carpenter’s Store-Room, and see  
 “ whether the Engine, or your Wind-Sails will destroy it first. Then  
 “ he told me, that he could not possibly stay; but that Gentleman there,  
 “ said he, pointing to a pretty lusty Man that was present, shall be  
 “ with you, and he and you may try the Machine as you please, and  
 “ I shall think the same of it from his Report, as if I were present.  
 “ So, Sir, it was then left to the Gentleman and me to try it; and I  
 “ burn’d Pitch in the Carpenter’s Store-room, and made a great  
 “ Smoke, and order’d the Engine to be work’d, and it draw’d it out  
 “ in less than five Minute’s time. Then I turn’d the Valves, and  
 “ brought

“ brought in fresh Air ; and, as I thought, it gave the Gentleman entire Satisfaction : but however, we made as great a Smoke as before, and put down the Wind-Sails, and then the Smoke was driven into several Parts of the Ship, and that not in half the Time that your Engine did it in ; and then it went out above Deck. Sir *Jacob* told me afterwards, that he was sorry that it succeeded no better, but he thought it might be a very pretty thing in a House. Sir *Jacob* dedicates his humble Service to you ; and when you come to Town, I shall be sure to wait on you with the best Account of the whole Affair, which I can’t so well express in writing, and am, Sir,

*Your humble Servant to command,*

KEMBEL WHATTLEY.”

Now let every impartial Person judge, whether I have not reason to complain ; for not one of the Lords of the Admiralty, (who talk’d of having many of these Machines for the Preservation of the Health of the Persons then going to *Jamaica*) so much as saw the Experiment made. Nay, Sir *Jacob* himself, who condemn’d the thing, did not once see it ; but made his Report from another Reporter, whom he left behind to give him an Account.

THUS ended my Scheme, which I hoped would have been of great Benefit to the Publick.

LAST Year a Man came to the Royal Society, and brought a Contrivance with Copper Tubes, to bring all the foul Air of a Ship into the Fire under the Boiler in the Cook-room, to be discharg’d that way. I said then I dislik’d it, because the Air from the bulg’d Water, and all Sulphureous Steams, were in danger of taking fire, and by their Explosion putting a Ship in danger. This I hinted at in my former Paper, above quoted, out of the Transactions, N<sup>o</sup> 400.

ACCORDINGLY I am inform’d by one of the Lords of the Admiralty, that there is a Letter come to their Board, from a Captain abroad, informing them, that, as he was making use of this Machine, the foul Air went off with an Explosion.

THE Reverend and Ingenious Dr. *Hales*, who has my little Wheel by him at *Teddington*, has made Bellows, which blow much more strongly, of which he has given a Description in his Book lately publish’d, call’d THE VENTILATORS ; an Invention, which, I hope, will meet with due Encouragement ; because it may preserve the Lives, and Healths, of a great many People, in a great number of Cases.

F I N I S.



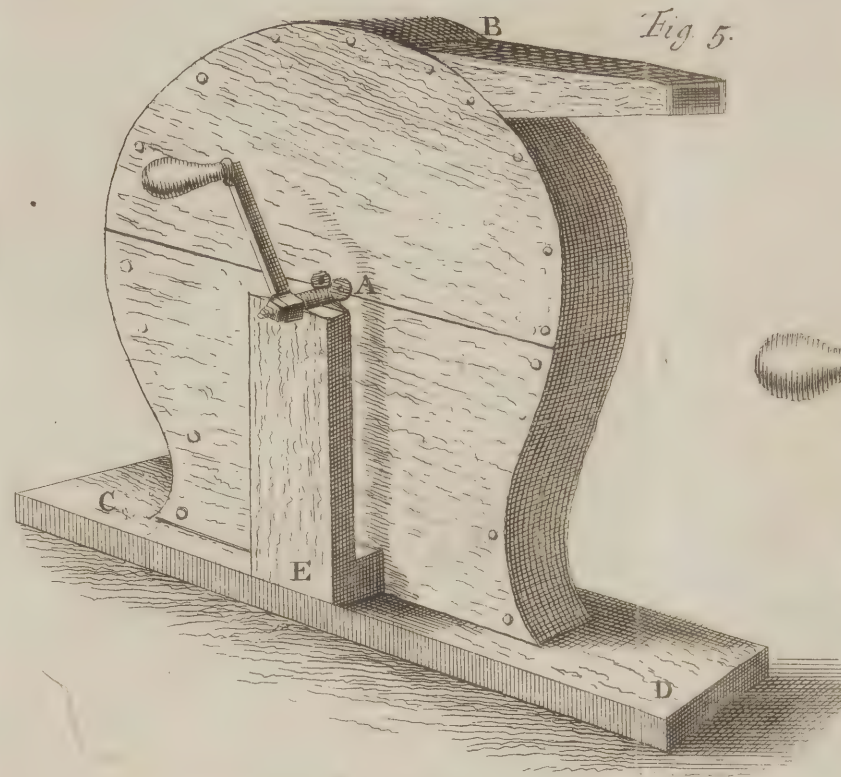


Fig. 7.

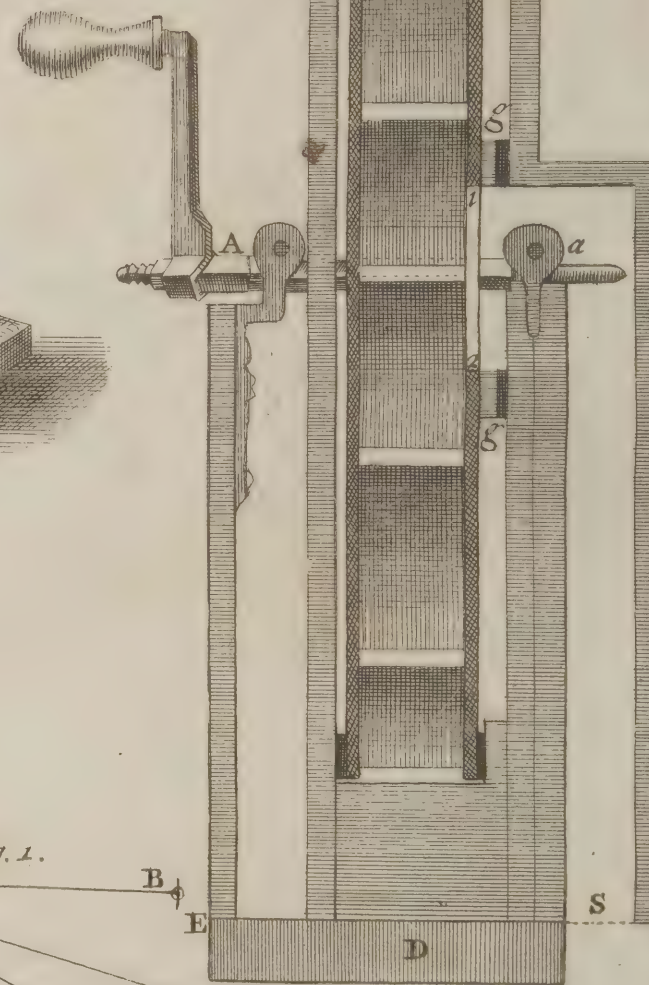


Fig. 2.

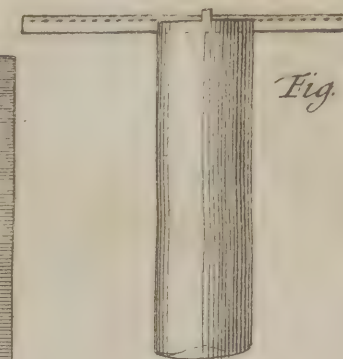


Fig. 3.

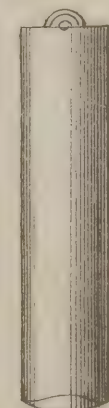
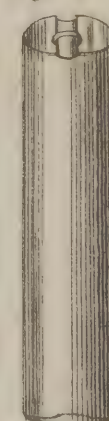


Fig. 4.



J. Mynde sc.

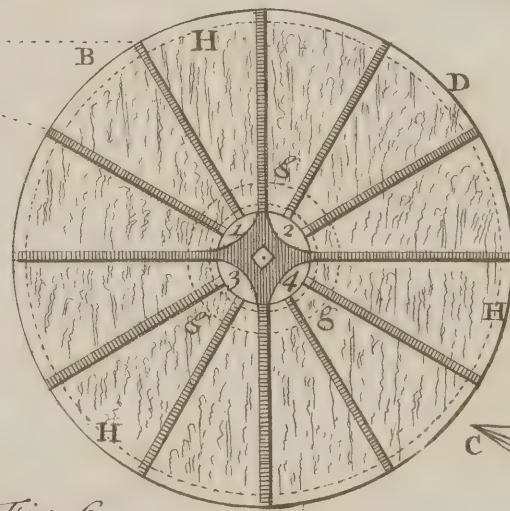
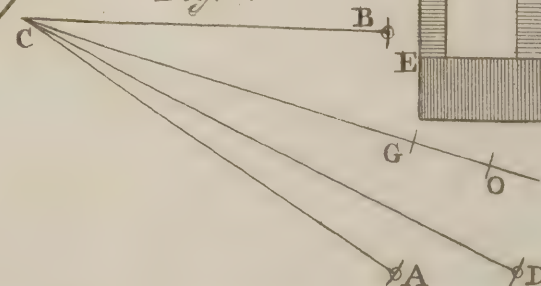


Fig. 6.

Fig. 1.







# A N

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## FOR THIS

## SECOND VOLUME.

### A

- A**IR, its Action upon Water in Fountains. Page 206  
 —its Nature, and some of its general Properties. 115  
 —its Density proportionable to its Compression. 117  
 —expanded by Heat, and condensed by Cold. 119  
 —any Portion of it in a Vessel acts as strongly by its Spring, as the whole Atmosphere by its Weight. 120  
 —not densest near the Ground in Summer. 142  
 —the Quantity of its Pressure, and the Effect of it upon a Man's Body. 351  
 —its horizontal Motion does not diminish its perpendicular Pressure. 356, 357  
 —Experiments on the Condensation of it. 391  
 —it mixes with the Blood in the Lungs. 406  
 —when compress'd, Animals can live in it, but die in stagnant Air. 406, 407  
 —Queries concerning it, by the Author. 407 to 410  
 —Complaint of the Author concerning it. 556  
 —an Engine to draw the foul out of Mines. 561  
 —Experiments to make it foul, and purifying it again, try'd before the Royal Society. 562  
 —Blowing Wheel for changing it in the House of Commons describ'd. 564  
 —Mr. *Whattley's* Letter, giving an Account of the Means used to depreciate the Blowing-Wheel for changing the Air in the Ship the *Kinsale* at *Woolwich*. 567
- Vol. II.

- Air*, burn'd several Ways by the Author. 557  
 —no vivifying Spirit in it. Page 558  
 —Malt to be dried with it. 560  
 —its Particles do not touch one another. 340  
*Air-Pump* describ'd, and several Experiments made upon it. 375 to 390  
*Air-Vessel*. 164  
*Archimedes's* Proposition made general. 235  
*Atmosphere*, what. 116, 141  
*Attraction* only, insufficient to explain Elasticity. 38  
*Atwell*, Dr. *Jo.* his Account of reciprocating and intermitting Springs. 173, & seq.

### B

- B**Alance, Hydrostatical. 194 to 200  
*Balls* of Clay, how to make them fit for Experiments of the Congress of Bodies. 17  
 —their denting in consider'd. 91, 92  
*Ball*, its Resilition from a String. 3  
 —of Glass broke within, the Surface remaining entire. 6  
*Barker*, Dr. his Contrivance of a Mill for Sir *George Savile*. 453, 454  
*Barometers*, of various Sorts. 268 to 270  
 —one particularly nice, by the late Professor *Caswell* of *Oxford*. 253 to 256  
 —the best way of filling the Tube of it, from Professor *P. V. Muschenbroek*. 272 to 275  
 —Dr. *Halley's* Discourse upon the Reasons of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury in it. 276 to 278  
 —Mr. *John Patrick's* Account concerning it. 279  
 —Mons. *Leibnitz's* new Principle concerning the Motion of its Mercury shewn to be false. 280 to 286  
 —a portable one describ'd. 287
- D d d d Barometer

# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

- Barometer*, a marine one describ'd. Page 303  
 — *Farenheit's* Mercurial one. 373  
*Beighton*, Mr. *Henry's*, Description of *Holland's* Engine at *Wanstead*. 431 to 436  
 — his Description of the Water-Works at *London-Bridge*. 437 to 441  
 — his Description of an excellent over-shot Corn-mill at *Naneaton*. 450 to 453  
 — his Description of *Gerwes's* Engine set up for Sir *John Chester*. 461 to 464  
*Belidor*, Monsieur, his curious Observation about Syphons. 147, 148  
 — his further Calculation about the Use and Consideration of them in Pumps. 167, & seq.  
 — his Pistons and Buckets. 181  
 — Description of a Corn-mill from him. 427 to 431  
 — Description of the Machine at *Marly*, translated from him by the Author. 422 to 449  
*Bladders*, a Chain of them not sufficient to explain muscular Motion. 392  
*Boards*, Float, how to settle the Number of them in an under-shot Wheel. 425, 426, 427  
*Bodies*, Congress of, not Matter of meer Curiosity. 1  
 — Refilition of elastick, made up of *Strata*. 4  
 — none perfectly hard, but soft ones made use of to shew what Effects might be expected from hard Bodies. 9  
 — direct Stroke of, what. 10  
 — concerning those that have no Elasticity. 11  
 — to determine their Motion after a Stroke. 12  
 — Congress of elastick ones. 20, 21  
 — oblique Congress of. 31, & seq.  
 — their Congress applied to Water-Wheels. 35  
 — Congress of them still consider'd. 43 to 48  
 — Congress of them equally explain'd by the measure of Forces, according to the new and the old Opinion. 62, 63, 64  
 — weigh differently according to the different State of the Air. 236, 237  
*Body*, the Effect of the Pressure of the Air upon a Man's. 351  
*Bones* afford fulminating Air. 37  
*Bridge*, *Westminster*, new Engine for driving Piles there. 417  
 — *London-Bridge* Water-Works. 437 to 441  
*Brimstone*, Effluvia, absorb Air. 37  
*Brook*, at *Lambourn* in *Berkshire*, high in dry, and low in wet Weather. 151  
*Bubbles*, of Glass, rising and falling in Water, and changing their specifick Gravities. 206,  
 — fulminating of Water in them. 207  
*Buckets*, Mons. *Belidor's*. 484  
*Bulk*, of the Air, is an inverse Ratio of the Weights that compress it. Page 259  
*Burton*, *Spanish*, a Pulley. 536
- C
- Calculation*, Algebraick, for the Rise of Water in Pumps. 182 to 184  
 — Mons. *Belidor's*, about the Use of the Consideration of Syphons in Pumps. 167, & seq.  
 — about the Difference of Height of the Column of Mercury. 352  
 — for finding the Center of Oscillation. 543 to 551  
*Caswell*, Rev. Mr. Professor's, Problem solv'd. 238  
 — his excellent Barometer. 253 to 256  
*Catgut* String, stretch'd to illustrate Elasticity by its Vibrations. 2  
*Cause* of Elasticity unknown. 2  
 — Conjectures about it. 38, 39, 40  
*Caution* about a Pipe rising up into a Cistern from a Water-Engine. 127  
 — about the Basin in which Jets play. 140  
*Center* of Pressure. 113, 114  
*Chimneys* smoaking. 208  
*Clarke's* Hydrometer. 233  
 — his new Coggs. 529  
*Clay-Balls*, their denting consider'd. 91, 92  
 — Experiments made with them. 17  
 — how to make them fit for Experiments. 18  
*Clouds*, the Formation of them. 306 to 316  
*Coach*, an Observation about the Dew on the Glass in the Inside of it. 406  
*Cock-Gage*. 141  
*Cold* condenses the Air. 119  
*Comestown*, Water brought from thence to *Edinburgh*. 126  
*Comparison* of a Man's Force to raise a dead Weight, with his Force to raise Water. 505  
 — of the Earl of *Pembroke's* Water-Engine at *Wilton*, with the Lord *Tinley's* at *Wanstead*, both being made by Mr. *Holland*. 524 to 526  
 — of *London-Bridge* Engine with the Machine of *Marly*. 530, 531  
 — between the under-shot Corn-mill describ'd by Mons. *Belidor*, and the over-shot Corn-mill describ'd by Mr. *Beighton*. 531 to 532  
*Compression*, Air's Density proportionable to its. 117  
 — Air's Bulk in an inverse Ratio of it. 259  
 — of Air, by Experiments. 391  
*Condensation* of Air. 391  
*Condensing* Glass, with a Gage for it. 396  
*Conduct*, Pipes of. 134  
 — how to clear them of Air. 124  
 — Water may be retarded by a too large, as well as a too small Pipe. 137  
 — Pipe of, too small in *Holland's* Engine. 423  
*Congress* of Bodies. 1  
 — not meer Matter of Curiosity. 1
- Congress



# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

*Congress* of perfectly hard, and perfectly soft Bodies, would produce the same Effect. 9, & seq.  
 — of elastick Bodies. Page 20, & seq.  
 — oblique. 31, & seq.  
 — apply'd to Water-Wheels. 35  
 — still consider'd. 43 to 48  
 — equally explain'd by the Measure of Forces, according to the new and old Opinion. 62, 63, 64  
*Contrivance*, new, of Farenheit's Mercurial Barometer. 373  
 — of Dr. Barker's, for a Breast-Mill. 453, 454  
*Corn-Mill* describ'd. 427 to 431  
*Coflar's* Engine. 457  
*Crown, Hiero's* and *Archimedes's* Proposition about it. 190, 194

## D

*DE la Deuille's* Engine describ'd. 501, 502  
*Descent* of Rain consider'd by the Author, from the Philosophical Transactions. 306 to 316  
 — further consider'd in a Paper sent to *Bourdeaux*. 336 to 350  
 — the Cause of it mistaken by *Leibnitz* and *Rafius*. 359 to 365  
*Digester*, Water susceptible of great Heat in it. 366  
*Directions*, Fluids press in all manner of. 101  
*Discourse* on the Barometer by Dr. *Halley*. 276 to 278  
 — of Mr. *John Patrick* on the same. 239  
*Dissertation*, Part of Professor *Maclaurin's*, with Notes to reconcile the two Opinions concerning the Force of Bodies. 65 to 67  
 — of Mr. *Labelye* against *Stubner*. 77 to 90  
 — the Author's, concerning Rise of Vapours, Formation of Clouds, and Descent of Rain. 306 to 316  
 — concerning Electricity, by the Author. 316 to 336  
 — a new one of the Cause of the Rise of Vapours, and Exhalations in the Air, by the Author. 336 to 350  
*Diving*, the Art of it. 201 to 218  
 — a Letter from Mr. *Martin Triewald* to the Author, concerning his Improvements of the same. 218  
*Dupuy's* Engine describ'd. 449, 500

## E

*Edinburgh*, an Account of its Water-Pipes. 126  
*Elasticity*, its Cause unknown. 2  
 — an Attempt to solve it. 38 to 40  
 — Proof of a *Vacuum*. 7, 8  
*Elastick* String, first accelerated, and then retarded. 2  
 — re-acts in Lines perpendicular to it. 3

*Elastick* Bodies made up of parallel Strata. Page 4  
 — tingling Sound perceptible in those that are moist so. 6  
 — Congress of them.  
*Engine*, Pipe rising into a Cistern from one consider'd. 127  
 — several for diving. 211 to 218  
 — *Vaulcôte's* for driving Piles. 417  
 — Rev. Mr. *Holland's*. 431 to 436  
 — at *London-Bridge*, describ'd by Mr. *Henry Beighton*. 441  
 — at *Marly* in France, describ'd by the Author. 442 to 449  
 — at *Nuneaton*, describ'd by Mr. *Beighton*. 450 to 453  
 — new, contriv'd by Dr. *George Barker*. 453, 454  
 — *Francini's*, to make the most of waste Water. 455, 456  
 — Mr. *Coflar's* for the same Purpose, by leading the Water down into a Pit. 458  
 — a working Model of a new one, to prove Mr. *Parent's* Proposition concerning a *Maximum* experimentally, and to make a Mill without either Wheel or Lantern, by Dr. *George Barker*, and the Author. 459, 460  
 — made by *George Gervais* for Sir *John Chester*, and describ'd by Mr. *Beighton*. 461 to 464  
 — to raise Water by Fire. 465 to 490  
 — to raise Water by the Help of Quick-silver. 491, 497  
 — the *Maximum* for a Man to raise Water by one, is not above one Hoghead in a Minute ten Feet high with moderate working. 498  
 — Mr. *Dupuy's* describ'd. 499, 500  
 — Mess. *Goffet* and *de la Deuille's* describ'd. 501, 502  
 — the late Mr. *Richard Newsham's* for putting out Fires, describ'd by Mr. *de Labelye*. 505 to 519  
*Expence* of Water, as the square Root of the Height of the Water above the discharging Holes. 112  
*Experiment* of Discharge of Water thro' a round Hole of an Inch. 132  
 — how to try the Strength of Pipes. 136  
 — how to try the Beauty of Jets. 138  
 — of Solids in Fluids. 188  
 — of the Hydrostatical Balance. 194  
 — on Glass Bubbles, with Air and Water in them. 206, 207  
 — on the Motion of Glass Images in Water. 209, 210  
 — the *Toricellian* made many ways. 252, 253  
 — of Mr. *Caswell's* Barometer. 253 to 256  
 Experiment

# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

*Experiment*, of the best way of filling a Barometer Tube; from Professor *P. V. Muschenbroek*.

Page 272 to 275

—of a Model of a Mill without Wheels, &c.

459, 460

—on a Chain of Bladders, &c.

292

—of one Man's Force.

505

—of *J. Clarke's* Coggs.

529

—of the Blowing-Wheel for changing the

Air in the Ship the *Kinsale*, made with Suc-

cess, but not once seen by any of the Lords

of the Admiralty, or by the Person ap-

pointed by them to examine it, who con-

demn'd it. 567, 568

## F

*F* *Arenbeit's* Barometer by boiling.

373

—Fire, no elementary.

365 to 370

—Engine to raise Water by it.

465 to 490

—Water fulminating by it.

484

—*Newsham's* Engine for putting it out.

505

to 519

—by what means the Fires made above the

House of Commons were so manag'd, as to

heat the House of Commons instead of cool-

ing it. 560, 561

—*Float-Boards*, how to settle the Number of

them in an undershot Wheel. 425, 426, 427

—*Fluid* defin'd.

96

—all the Parts of it heavy.

97

—all the real and imaginary Surfaces of it

equally press'd in all their Parts. 98

—it will have an horizontal Position.

122

—*Fluids* press in all manner of Directions.

101

—Solids compar'd with them.

102

—stand at a Level in communicating Recepta-

cles. 105

—how to estimate the loss of Weight of So-

lids that sink in them. 185 to 188

—how to estimate the Force with which Bo-

dies specifically lighter emerge in them. 188

—the Height of their Fall being given, to find

the horizontal Velocity produced by that

Fall. 422

—their uniform Velocity being given, to find

the Height of the Fall producing that Velo-

city. 423

—*Force*, the Word taken in different Senses by

different Philosophers. 49 to 54

—taken in the same Sense as Momentum,

from 54 to 64

—Part of Professor *Maclaurin's* Dissertation

about it, with Notes, to reconcile the two

Opinions. 65 to 76

—*Frederick Wilbelmus Stubner's* Paralogisms

about it, consider'd by Mr. *de Labelle*. 77 to

90

—the Congress of Bodies equally explain'd

by the measure of it, according to the new

and old Opinion. 62, 63, 64

*Force*, how to estimate that with which Bodies

lighter than Fluids emerge in them. Page 188

—of the Expansion of Water, by its Fulmi-

nation in a Glass Bubble. 484

—the greatest of one Man to raise Water.

498, 503, 504

—to raise a dead Weight.

505

—*Forcers*.

161

—*Monf. Belidor's*.

181

—*Formation* of Clouds in the Author's first Differ-

tation. 306 to 316

—in the Author's second Dissertation. 336 to

350

—*Fountains*, Action of Air upon Water in them.

202 to 206

—*France*, the Machine of *Marly* there, describ'd.

422 to 449

—*Francini's* Joint-Pump.

455, 456

—*Fulminating* Air from Bones.

137

## G

*G* *Age-Cock*.

141

—*Glass* crack'd within, but not without.

41, 42

—Models of Pumps made of it.

163

—Bubbles of it, changing their specifick

Gravities. 206, 207

—Images of it, moving in Water. 209, 210

—Dew adhering to it, on the Inside of a

Coach. 406

—*Gravity*, some Mistakes about the manner of

its acting consider'd. 93

—specifick, what.

100

—Bubbles changing their specifick. 206, 207

—*Gun*, *L. Kolbe's* Magazine Wind- describ'd. 398

to 402

## H

*H* *Adley, John*, Inventor of the Contrivance

at *London-Bridge* for raising and letting

down the Water-Wheel. 528

—*Hales*, Dr. his Vegetable Staticks praised. 403

—his first Sea-Gage.

223

—his last Sea-Gage describ'd. 240 to 247

—*Halley*, Dr. his Tables shewing what would

be the Heights of the Mercury in the Tube,

and the Density of the Air at different

Heights from the Earth. 257

—his Discourse on the Barometer. 276 to 278

—*Haskins*, Mr. *Jesbua*, his Engine to raise

Water by the Help of Quick-silver, de-

scrib'd and improv'd by the Author. 491

to 497

—*Heat* expands the Air.

119

—of Water, much increas'd in a Digester. 366

—*Height* of Jets, and what Height of Reservoirs

will produce them. 130

—another Table of all Heights between 5

and 150 Feet. 131

Height



# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

*Height* of the Fall of Water being given, to find its horizontal Velocity produc'd by that Fall. Page 422  
*Holland*, Rev. Mr. Inventor of an Engine for playing Jets without a Reservoir. 431 to 436  
 —his Invention stolen from him, and erected at *Herenhausen*. 526, 527  
*Horizontal* Motion of Air does not diminish its perpendicular Action. 356, 357  
*Hydrometer*, Mr. *Clarke's* new. 233  
 —another, to try Waters to a 40,000th Part, by the Author. 234  
*Hydrostatical* Balance. 194 to 200

## I

*Jack-head*. 166  
*Issuing* Leg of a Syphon. 167

## K

*Kolbe's* Magazine Wind-Gun describ'd. 398 to 402

## L

*L'Abelye*, his Dissertation concerning the Paralogisms of *Stubner* about the new and old Opinion. 77 to 90  
 —his Draughts and Descriptions of the late Mr. *Richard Newsum's* Engines for quenching Fires. 505 to 519  
*Lambourn* in *Berkshire*, a Brook there very remarkable. 151  
*Leibnitz's* new Principle concerning the Barometer shewn to be false. 280 to 286  
 —defended by *Rafius*, and the Defence reply'd to by the Author. 359 to 365  
*Levels*, a new Machine for taking them. 370 to 373  
*Living* under Water, the Art of it. 211 to 218  
 —Letter from Mr. *Martin Triewald* to the Author concerning his Improvements of the same. 218  
*London-Bridge* Water-Works invented by *Hadley*, and set up by *Sorocold*. 528  
 —compar'd with those of *Marly*. 530, 531  
*Lungs*, Blood mixes with Air in them. 405, 406

## M

*Machine*, new, for taking Levels. 373  
 —*Vaulouie's* for driving Piles. 417  
 —invented by *Josua Haskins*, to raise Water by Quick-silver. 491 to 497  
 —of *Marly* describ'd. 442 to 449  
 —a Model of one to prove Mr. *Parent's* Proposition. 459, 460  
 —that at *Herenhausen* of Mr. *Holland's* Invention. 526, 527  
*Maclaurin*, Part of his Dissertation concerning the Force of Bodies in motion. 65 to 76

*Man*, Weight of the Air pressing upon a middle-siz'd, how much in fair and foul Weather. Page 255  
*Marine* Barometer describ'd. 303  
 —alter'd, but not improv'd, by *Patrick*. 305  
*Martyne*, Dr. *George*, his Essays mention'd. 365  
*Maximum*, for an under-shot Wheel. 422  
 —for a Man to raise Water. 498  
 —for a Horse to raise Water. 536  
*Measure* of the Force of Bodies in Motion taken in a different Sense by different Philosophers. 49 to 54  
 —of the Height of Jets produc'd by a Reservoir of all Heights between 5 and 150 Feet. 131  
 —of the Expence of Water in one Minute from Reservoirs of different Heights through an Adjutage of a quarter of an Inch Diameter. 133  
 —of the Diameter of the Pipes of Conduct, and the different Adjutages according to the Height of the Reservoirs. 134  
 —explain'd equally according to the new and the old Opinion. 62, 63, 64  
 —of Water running through a Hole. 139, 140  
 —of the Expence of Water through an Inch-square Hole, and through a Cut an Inch wide, and of different Depths. 129  
 —of the Expence of Water through a round Hole of an Inch. 132  
 —of the Expence of Water further consider'd. 139, 140  
 —of the Depth of the Sea, by Dr. *Hales*. 240, 247  
 —of the Fall of Water from a given Velocity. 422  
 —of the Velocity of Water from a given Fall. 423  
*Mechanique du Feu*, translated from *Monf. Gauger*, and call'd *Fires improv'd*, by the Author. 557  
*Mill*, Model of one without Wheels and Lanterns. 459, 460  
 —a Corn, describ'd from *Monf. Belidor*. 417 to 421  
 —a Comparison between the under-shot by *Monf. Belidor*, and the over-shot describ'd by Mr. *Beighton*. 431, 432  
*Mistakes* about the manner of Gravity's acting consider'd. 93  
*Momentum*, made use of to signify Force. 54 to 64  
*Motion* is to Velocity, what actual Heat is to sensible Heat. 296, 297  
 —horizontal of the Air, does not diminish its perpendicular Pressure. 356, 357  
 —muscular, illustrated by a Chain of Bladders. 392

# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

N

*N*ature of Air consider'd. Page 248

O

*O*pinions, new and old, concerning Bodies in motion reconcil'd. 62, 63, 64  
*Observation* about the Dew on the Glais in the Inside of a Coach. 406

P

*P*iles, *Vaulouë's* new Engine for driving them. 417  
*Pipes* for Water, to clear them when Wind-bound. 123, 124  
 —an Account of those at *Edinburgh*. 126  
 —Caution, about one rising up into a Cistern from a Water-Engine. 127  
 —of Conduct, a Table of their Diameters. 134  
 —what Thickness to be given to them for Practice. 135  
 —how to try their Strength. 136  
 —that Water may be retarded in passing through those of too large, as well as those of too small a Bore. 137  
*Piston, Belidor's*. 181  
 —Mess. *Goffet* and *de la Deuille's* describ'd. 501, 502  
*Plungers*. 162  
*Pond*, at *Green-bive* in *Kent*, rises when the Water in the *Thames* falls, and falls when the Water in the *Thames* rises. 151  
 —a Caution about one in which a Jet plays. 140  
*Pressure*, of Fluids, in all manner of Directions according to their Heights. 101  
 —upon any Surface under Water. 113, 114  
 —Center of. 113, 114  
 —instantaneous, the same as *Momentum*. 62, 63, 64  
 —of Air upon a Man's Body. 255  
 —of Solids sinking in Fluids. 185 to 188  
 —of Columns of Mercury consider'd algebraically. 352  
 —perpendicular, not diminish'd by the horizontal Motion of the Air. 356, 357  
 —Animals bear a great one of Air. 406, 407  
*Problems* concerning determining the Center of Oscillation. 543 to 551  
*Pump, Air-*, describ'd, and several Experiments made upon it. 375 to 390  
*Pumps* describ'd. 152 to 156  
 —Models of Glais ones. 163  
 —*Belidor's* Calculation about the Use of the Consideration of Syphons in relation to them. 167, & seq.

*Pumps*, algebraical Calculation for the Rise of Water in them. Page 182 to 184

Q

*Q*ueries concerning Air, by the Author. 407 to 410

R

*R*eply to *M. Raftius's* Answer to the Author, in Defence of *Leibnitz's* Principles. 359 to 365  
*Repulsion*, settled as a first Principle in Nature. 36  
*Resistance* of Fluids. 225 to 232  
*Rise* of Vapours, first Dissertation about it by the Author. 306 to 316  
 —second Dissertation about it. 336 to 350  
 —of Water in Pumps, a Calculation of it. 182 to 184

S

*S*pring of the Air, in any Vessel, acts as strongly as the Atmosphere does by its Weight. 129  
 —of the Air in a Man's Body supports the Pressure of the external Air. 255  
*Springs*, *Dr. Jo. Atwell*, his Account of those that reciprocate, and those that intermit. 173, & seq.  
*String*, elastick, produces no Sound, unless it vibrates  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  times in a Second; but it vibrates 6400 times, to give the sharpest Tone, or highest Note. 43  
*Stubner*, confuted by *Mr. de Labelye*.  
*Surfaces*, real and imaginary of a Fluid, are equally press'd in all their Parts. 98  
 —the upper of a Fluid will have an horizontal Position. 122  
*Syphon* explain'd. 144, 145  
 —a new and curious Observation of *Monf. Belidor's* about it. 147, 148  
 —applied to Pumps. 167, & seq.  
 —driving and issuing Leg of one, what. 167

T

*T*able of the Expence of Water through an Inch square Hole, and through a Cut an Inch wide, and of different Depths. 129  
 —Two Tables from *Dr. Halley*, shewing what would be the Heights of the Mercury in the Tube, and the Density of the Air at different Heights of the Earth. 257  
 —to settle the Number of Float Boards in an under shot Wheel. 425, 426, 427  
 —of the different Heights of Jets, and what Height of Reservoirs will produce them. 130  
*Tantalus's* Cup. 149  
*Torricellian* Experiment, many ways of making it. 252, 253



# An ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

## V

- V* Auboué's new Engine for driving Piles. 417  
*Valves.* Page 158  
*Venus*, a Dissertation concerning that Planet,  
 or a Description of a terrestrial Globe for it,  
 according to *Bianchini's* Discoveries. 552 to 555  
*Vessels*, communicating, Water stands at a Level in them. 105  
 —Air in them acts as strongly by its Spring to keep out the Atmosphere, as the Atmosphere endeavours to push in by its Weight. 120  
*Vibrations*, how many requir'd to produce Sound; and how many for the sharpest Tone, or highest Note. 43

## W

- W* ater, Expence of it is as the square Roots of the Heights above the spouting Holes. 112  
 —how to find its Pressure upon any Surface under Water. 113, 114  
 —it is incompressible. 122  
 —Rules for Water-Works. 123  
 —brought in Pipes from *Cornestoun* to *Edinburgh*. 126  
 —the Expence of it through an Inch square Hole, &c. 129  
 —the Expence of it through a round Hole of an Inch, &c. 132  
 —the Expence of it in one Minute from Reservoirs of different Heights through an Adjutage of a quarter of an Inch Diameter. 133  
 —it may be retarded in passing through too large, as well as too small a Bore. 137  
 —falls in a Pond at *Greenbive* in *Kent*, when the Water rises in the *Thames* just by; and rises in the same Pond when the Water falls in the *Thames*. 151

- Water*, turns a Mill in *Lambourn* in *Berkshire* in dry Weather, in a Brook which is almost dry in wet Weather. Page 151  
 —a great Ship may be supported by a small Quantity of it. 190  
 —Action of Air upon it in Fountains. 200 to 206  
 —Motion of Glass Bubbles, and Images in it. 206 to 209  
 —the Art of living under it. 211 to 218  
 —a very nice Hydrometer to distinguish its specific Gravity. 234  
 —how to measure the Quantity of it given by Rivers. 418 to 421  
 —to find its Velocity by the Height of its Fall given. 422  
 —to find the Height of its Fall by its Velocity given. 423  
 —Proposal for employing a Fall of it down into a Pit to advantage. 458  
 —a Description of the Engine to raise it by Fire. 465 to 490  
 —an Experiment to shew the Force of its Expansion by its Fermentation in a Glass Bubble. 484  
 —a Pond most easily emptied of it, by Scoops. 596  
 —*Jo. Haskins*, his Engine to raise it by Quicksilver, described and improv'd by the Author. 491 to 497  
 —a Man with moderate working with the best Engine cannot raise one Hoghead of it in a Minute above ten Feet high. 498  
 —a Contrivance to raise the most of it by the Force of one Man, whose Weight causes it to ascend, shewn in a Model. 503, 504  
 —the Comparison of a Man's Force to raise a dead Weight, with his Force to raise it. 505  
 —*Newsham's* Engine to raise it describ'd by *Mr. de Labelye*.

T H E E N D.

BOOKS printed for W. INNYS, T. LONGMAN, and M. SENEX.

A New Mathematical Dictionary : Wherein is contain'd, not only the Explanation of the bare Terms, but likewise an History of the Rise, Progress, State, Properties, &c. of Things, both in Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, so far as these last come under a Mathematical Consideration. The Second Edition, with large Additions. By E. Stone, F. R. S.

An Analytick Treatise of Conic Sections, and their Use, for resolving of Equations in determinate and indeterminate Problems, being the posthumous Work of the Marquis de l'Hospital, 4to, 1723.

An Essay on Perspective. By W. J. 's Gravesande, &c. 8vo.

An Introduction to Natural Philosophy ; or Philosophical Lectures read in the University of Oxford, A. D. 1700. To which are added, The Demonstrations of Monsieur Huygens's Theorems, concerning the Centrifugal Force and Circular Motion. By J. Keill, M. D. Savilian Professor of Astronomy, F. R. S. 8vo. The Second Edition.

Universal Arithmetick ; or, a Treatise of Arithmetical Composition and Resolution : To which is added Dr. Halley's Method of finding the Roots of Equations arithmetically. Translated from the Latin by the late Mr. Raphson, and revised and corrected by Mr. Cunn, 8vo.

The Philosophical Works of the Honourable Robert Boyle, Esq; abridged, methodized, and disposed under the several Heads of Physics, Statics, Pneumatics, Natural History, Chemistry and Medicine. The whole illustrated with Notes, containing the Improvements made in the several Parts of Natural and Experimental Knowledge since his Time, in three Vols. By Peter Shaw, M. D. 4to. The Second Edition.

A new System of Arithmetick, Theoretical and Practical ; Wherein the Science of Numbers is demonstrated in a regular Course, from its First Principles, through all the Parts and Branches thereof ; either known to the Ancients, or owing to the Improvements of the Moderns. The Practice and Application to the Affairs of Life and Commerce being also fully Explained ; so as to make the Whole a Compleat System of Theory, for the Purposes of Men of Science, and of Practice, for Men of Business. By Alexander Malcolm, A. M. Teacher of the Mathematicks at Aberdeen.

A new Method of Chemistry ; including the History, Theory and Practice of the Art : Translated from the Original Latin of Dr. Boerhaave's *Elementa Chemicæ*, as publish'd by himself. To which are added, Notes ; and an Appendix, shewing the Necessity and Utility of enlarging the Bounds of Chemistry. With Sculptures. By Peter Shaw, M. D. The Second Edition.

Cyclopædia : or, An Universal Dictionary of Arts and Sciences ; Containing an Explication of the Terms, and an Account of the Things signified thereby, in the several Arts, both Liberal and Mechanical ; and the several Sciences Human and Divine. The Figures, Kinds, Properties, Productions, Preparations, and Uses of Things Natural and Artificial : The Rise, Progress, and State of Things Ecclesiastical, Civil, Military, and Commercial : With the several Systems, Sects, Opinions, &c. among Philosophers, Divines, Mathematicians, Physicians, Antiquaries, Critics, &c. The whole intended as a Course of ancient and modern Learning. Extracted from the best Authors, Dictionaries, Journals, Memoirs, Transactions, Ephemerides, &c. in several Languages. By E. Chambers, F. R. S. The Fourth Edition, in 2 Vols. Folio.

The Religious Philosopher ; or the right Use of contemplating the Works of the Creator. 1<sup>st</sup>, In the wonderful Structure of animal Bodies, and in particular Man. 2<sup>dly</sup>, In the no less wonderful and wise Formation of the Elements, their various Effects upon animal and vegetable Bodies. And, 3<sup>dly</sup>, In the most amazing Structure of the Heavens, with all its Furniture. Designed for the Conviction of Atheists and Infidels. By that learned Mathematician, Dr. Nieuwentijt. To which is prefixed a Letter to the Translator, by the Reverend J. T. Desaguliers, LL. D. F. R. S. The Fourth Edition, adorned with Cuts, 3 Vols. 8vo.













